Lwarp

LaTeX HTML5

The lwarp package

LaTeX to HTML

v0.84 — 2020/04/24

© 2016–2020 Brian Dunn
bd@BDTechConcepts.com

Abstract

The lwarp package converts LaTeX to HTML by using LaTeX to process the user's document and directly generate HTML tags. External utility programs are only used for the final conversion of text and images. Math may be represented by SVG images or MathJax. Hundreds of LaTeX packages are supported, including dozens with MathJax emulation.

Documents may be produced by DVI or PDF LaTeX, LuaLaTeX, XeLaTeX; by several CJK engines, classes, and packages; or by customized systems such as perltex and pythontex. A *texlua* script automates compilation, index, glossary, and batch image processing, and also supports *latexmk*. Configuration is semi-automatic at the first manual compile. Support files are self-generated. Print and HTML versions of each document may coexist.

Assistance is provided for HTML import into EPUB conversion software and word processors.

Requirements include the commonly-available Poppler utilities (included with MiKTeX) and Perl. Detailed installation instructions are included for each of the major operating systems and TeX distributions.

A quick-start tutorial is provided, as well as extensive documentation for special cases, a general index, and a troubleshooting index. Automatic error testing is provided for configuration files, package load order, and image generation.

SVG math and many other generated images include LaTeX expressions in the `alt` tags. MathJax may be used with advanced equation numbering under the direct control of lwarp.

Complicated tables are supported, which copy/paste well into LibreOffice Writer.

Supported classes and packages include memoir and koma-script, cleveref, caption, mdframed, siunitx, and many popular packages for tabulars, floats, graphics, theorems, the title page, bibliography, indexing, footnotes, and editorial work, as well as a number of CJK-related classes and packages.

TeX is a self-modifying tokenized macro-expansion language. Since lwarp is written directly in LaTeX, it is able to interpret the document's meaning at a deeper level than external conversions which merely approximate TeX. HTML5 and CSS3 are leveraged to provide advanced features such as booktabs trim, multicolumns, side-by-side minipages, and JavaScript-free navigation.

For a list of supported features, see table 2: Supported packages and features.

To update existing projects, see section 1: Updates.

Lwarp is still in development. Changes are likely.

License:

This work may be distributed and/or modified under the conditions of the LaTeX Project Public License, either version 1.3 of this license or (at your option) any later version. The latest version of this license is in http://www.latex-project.org/lppl.txt and version 1.3 or later is part of all distributions of LaTeX version 2005/12/01 or later.

Support TEX development

TEX and related projects:

- are mostly open-sourced and a volunteer effort;
- benefit students, academics, scientists, engineers, and businesses;
- help drive education, public and private research, and commercial activity;
- are used in the fields of mathematics, science, engineering, and humanities;
- are international in reach;
- span decades of development;
- are enduring — many older packages are still actively used and maintained;
- are largely backwards compatible;
- are portable across all the major computing platforms;
- are usable even on older computers and away from internet access;
- are continuing to maintain relevance with modern improvements;
- require no yearly subscription fees;
- and are supported by an active community of knowledgeable volunteers.

Please consider helping by joining and/or contributing to the TEX Users Group, a United States 501(c)(3) tax-exempt charitable organization. Contributions are accepted by credit card, check, or Pay Pal, via the United Way, or by USA or European bank transfer. Membership in TUG supports the development of TEXLive, the major TEX distribution.

Donations may be directed towards individual projects:

TUG Bursary Fund: Assistance for attending annual TUG meetings.
CTAN: The Comprehensive TEX Archive Network — Central storage for TEX.
TeX Development Fund: Support for specific projects.
EduTeX: Teaching and using TEX in schools and universities.
GUST e-foundry fonts: Enhanced for math and additional language groups.
LaTeX Project: Modernizing the LATEX core.
Libre Font Fund: Fonts, tools (FontForge), and distribution (the Open Font Library).
LuaTeX: Combining the pdfTEX engine and the Lua language.
MetaPost: Postscript graphics.
MacTeX: TEX for Mac.
PDF Accessibility: Modern PDF standards.
Other: Additional projects may be specified.

To make a contribution: https://www.tug.org/donate.html

For country-specific TEX users groups: http://tug.org/usergroups.html

For users of MiKTEX: https://miktex.org/donations.html

Contents

Support TEX development **2**

List of Figures **41**

List of Tables **41**

1 Updates **42**

2 Introduction **58**

2.1 Typesetting conventions 60

2.2 Supported packages and features 61

3 Alternatives **67**

3.1 internet class 67

3.2 TEX4HT 67

3.3 Translators 67

3.4 AsciiDoc and Asciidoctor 68

3.4.1 Asciidoctor-LATEX 68

3.5 Pandoc 68

3.6 Word processors 68

3.7 Commercial systems 68

3.8 Comparisons 68

4 Installation **70**

4.1 Installing the lwarp package 72

4.2 Installing the *lwarpmk* utility 73

4.2.1 Using a local copy of *lwarpmk* 75

4.3 Installing additional utilities 75

5 Tutorial **77**

5.1 Starting a new project 77

5.2 Compiling the print version with *lwarpmk* 81

5.3 Compiling the HTML version with *lwarpmk* 82

5.4 Generating the SVG images 83

5.5 Using MathJax for math . . . 84
5.6 Changing the CSS style . . . 85
5.7 Customizing the HTML output . . . 85
5.8 Using *latexmk* . . . 86
5.9 Using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX . . . 87
5.10 Using DVI LaTeX . . . 87
5.11 Using a glossary . . . 88
5.11.1 gloss package . . . 88
5.11.2 glossaries package . . . 88
5.12 Cleaning auxiliary files . . . 89
5.13 Cleaning auxiliary and output files . . . 89
5.14 Cleaning the images from the `<project>-images` directory . . . 89
5.15 Converting PDF or EPS images to SVG . . . 89
5.16 Creating HTML from an incomplete compile . . . 89
5.17 Processing multiple projects in the same directory . . . 89
5.18 Using the *make* utility . . . 90
5.19 What next? . . . 91
6 Converting an existing document . . . 92
7 Additional details . . . 93
7.1 Localization . . . 93
7.2 Accessibility . . . 93
7.3 Shell escape . . . 95
7.4 Font and UTF-8 support . . . 95
7.4.1 Indexes, glossaries, and encoding . . . 97
7.5 lwarp package loading and options . . . 98
7.6 Customizing the HTML output . . . 103
7.6.1 Example HTML file naming . . . 109
7.7 Customizing the CSS . . . 110
7.8 Assigning CSS classes and styles . . . 111

7.9 Selecting the operating system . . . 112
7.10 Selecting actions for print, HTML, or MathJax output . . . 112
7.11 Commands to be placed into the warpprint environment . . . 113
7.12 Title page . . . 114
7.13 HTML page meta descriptions . . . 115
7.14 HTML homepage meta title . . . 115
7.15 HTML page meta author . . . 115
8 Special cases and limitations . . . 116
8.1 Things to avoid . . . 116
8.1.1 Invalid HTML . . . 117
8.2 Formatting . . . 117
8.2.1 Text formatting . . . 117
8.2.2 Horizontal space . . . 117
8.2.3 Text alignment . . . 117
8.2.4 Accents . . . 118
8.2.5 textcomp package . . . 118
8.2.6 Superscripts and other non-math uses of math mode . . . 118
8.2.7 Empty \item followed by a new line of text or a nested list: . . . 118
8.2.8 Filenames and URLs in lists or footnotes . . . 118
8.2.9 relsize package . . . 118
8.3 Boxes and minipages . . . 119
8.3.1 Marginpars . . . 119
8.3.2 Save Boxes . . . 119
8.3.3 Minipages . . . 119
8.3.4 Side-by-side minipages . . . 120
8.3.5 Framed minipages and other environments . . . 120
8.3.6 fancybox package . . . 121
8.3.7 mdframed package . . . 122
8.4 Section names . . . 123

8.5 Cross-references 124
8.5.1 Page references 124
8.5.2 cleveref and varioref packages 124
8.5.3 Hyperlinks, hyperref, and url 125
8.5.4 Footnotes, endnotes, and page notes 125
8.5.5 xr, xr-hyper, and xcite packages 127
8.6 Front and back matter 127
8.6.1 Custom classes with multiple authors and affiliations 127
8.6.2 Starred chapters and sections 127
8.6.3 abstract package 128
8.6.4 titling and authblk 128
8.6.5 tocloft package 128
8.6.6 appendix package 128
8.6.7 pagenote package 129
8.6.8 endnotes package 129
8.6.9 *BibTeX* 129
8.6.10 xcite package 129
8.6.11 gloss package 129
8.6.12 glossaries package 130
8.6.13 nomencl package 131
8.6.14 Indexing overview 131
8.6.15 Indexing with basic LaTeX and makeidx 131
8.6.16 Indexing with index 132
8.6.17 Indexing with splitidx 133
8.6.18 Indexing with imakeidx 134
8.6.19 Indexes with memoir 137
8.6.20 Using a custom *makeindex* style file 140
8.6.21 Using a custom *xindy* style file 141
8.6.22 Additional indexing limitations 141

8.6.23 Index positions, TOC, tocbibind 142
8.7 Math 143
8.7.1 Math in section names 143
8.7.2 Rendering tradeoffs 143
8.7.3 SVG option 144
8.7.4 MathJax option 144
8.7.5 Customizing MathJax 145
8.7.6 MathJax limitations 146
8.7.7 Catcode changes 146
8.7.8 Complicated inline math objects 147
8.7.9 Complicated display math objects 147
8.7.10 ntheorem package 147
8.7.11 mathtools package 148
8.7.12 siunitx package 148
8.7.13 units and nicefrac packages 149
8.7.14 physics package 149
8.7.15 newtxmath package 150
8.8 Graphics 150
8.8.1 tikz package 152
8.8.2 grffile package 152
8.8.3 color package 152
8.8.4 xcolor package 152
8.8.5 epstopdf package 153
8.8.6 pstricks package 153
8.8.7 pdftricks package 153
8.8.8 psfrag package 153
8.8.9 pstool package 153
8.8.10 asymptote package 154
8.8.11 overpic package 154

8.8.12 Multimedia packages . . . 154
8.9 Tabbing . . . 155
8.10 Tabular . . . 155
8.10.1 tabular environment . . . 155
8.10.2 multirow package . . . 157
8.10.3 longtable package . . . 158
8.10.4 threeparttablex package . . . 159
8.10.5 supertabular and xtab packages . . . 159
8.10.6 colortbl package . . . 159
8.10.7 ctable package . . . 159
8.10.8 bigdelim package . . . 160
8.11 Floats . . . 160
8.11.1 Float contents alignment . . . 160
8.11.2 float, trivfloat, and/or algorithmicx together . . . 160
8.11.3 caption and subcaption packages . . . 160
8.11.4 subfig package . . . 161
8.11.5 floatrow package . . . 161
8.11.6 keyfloat package . . . 162
8.12 KOMA-SCRIPT classes . . . 162
8.13 MEMOIR class . . . 162
8.14 International languages . . . 164
8.15 Miscellaneous packages . . . 164
8.15.1 verse and memoir . . . 164
8.15.2 newclude package . . . 165
8.15.3 babel package . . . 165
8.15.4 polyglossia package . . . 165
8.15.5 todonotes and luatodonotes packages . . . 166
8.15.6 fixme . . . 166
8.15.7 chemfig package . . . 166

8.15.8 chemformula package . . . 166
8.15.9 mhchem package . . . 166
8.15.10 xparse package . . . 166
8.15.11 kotex package . . . 167
9 Compiling using custom shell commands . . . 168
9.1 Command options . . . 168
9.2 Literal character macros . . . 168
9.3 *latexmk* . . . 169
9.4 perltex package . . . 170
9.5 pythontex package . . . 170
9.6 Other packages . . . 170
9.7 *make* program . . . 171
9.8 UTF-8 locale . . . 171
10 EPUB conversion . . . 172
11 Word-processor conversion . . . 174
11.1 Activating word-processor conversion . . . 174
11.2 Additional modifications . . . 175
11.3 Recommendations . . . 177
11.4 Limitations . . . 178
12 Modifying lwarp . . . 179
12.1 Creating a development system . . . 179
12.2 Modifying a package for lwarp . . . 180
12.2.1 Adding a package to the lwarp.dtx file . . . 181
12.3 Modifying a class for lwarp . . . 181
12.4 Testing lwarp . . . 182
12.5 Modifying *lwarpmk* . . . 182
13 Troubleshooting . . . 184
13.1 lwarp package error conditions and warnings . . . 184
13.1.1 Configuration file `lwarpmk.conf` . . . 184

13.1.2 Image generation with **lwarpmk limages** . . . 184
13.1.3 Default bitmapped font . . . 185
13.1.4 Packages . . . 185
13.1.5 Compiling . . . 185
13.2 Using the lwarp package . . . 186
13.2.1 Debug tracing output . . . 190
13.3 Compiling the lwarp.dtx file . . . 190
14 Trademarks . . . 191
1 lwarp.sty . . . 192
15 Implementation . . . 192
16 Section depths and HTML headings . . . 193
17 Source code . . . 194
18 Detecting the TeX engine — *pdflatex*, *lualatex*, *xelatex* . . . 195
19 Early package requirements . . . 195
20 Package load order . . . 195
20.1 Tests of package load order . . . 196
20.2 Error for disallowed packages and classes loaded before lwarp . . . 198
20.3 Enforcing package loading after lwarp . . . 199
21 MD5 hashing . . . 208
22 pdfLaTeX T1 and UTF-8 encoding . . . 209
23 Unicode input characters . . . 210
24 Avoid a bitmapped font . . . 210
25 Upright quotes . . . 211
26 Miscellaneous tools . . . 211
26.1 Variables . . . 211
26.2 Lengths and units . . . 211
26.3 Counters . . . 212
26.4 Patching . . . 212
26.5 Chinese text isolation . . . 212

26.6 Inserting vertical space . . . 213
26.7 Argument selection . . . 213
26.8 Global boxes . . . 213
26.9 Converting a macro name to a cs name . . . 214
27 Operating-System portability . . . 214
27.1 Literal characters . . . 215
27.2 Common portability code . . . 216
27.3 UNIX, LINUX, and MAC OS . . . 216
27.4 MS-WINDOWS . . . 216
28 Package options . . . 217
28.1 Additional options support . . . 221
28.2 Conditional compilation . . . 222
29 Required packages . . . 224
30 Loading packages . . . 230
31 File handles . . . 236
32 Include a file . . . 236
33 Copying a file . . . 237
34 Debugging messages . . . 238
35 Defining print and HTML versions of macros and environments . . . 239
36 HTML-conversion output modifications . . . 243
36.1 User-level controls . . . 244
36.2 Heading adjustments . . . 245
37 Remembering original formatting macros . . . 247
38 Accents . . . 248
39 Configuration files . . . 250
39.1 Decide whether to generate configuration files . . . 250
39.2 `<project>_html.tex` . . . 251
39.3 *lwarpmk* configuration files . . . 251
39.3.1 Helper macros . . . 251

39.3.2 lwarpmk.conf 257
39.3.3 <project>.lwarpmkconf 257
39.4 lwarp.css 257
39.5 lwarp_sagebrush.css 288
39.6 lwarp_formal.css 293
39.7 sample_project.css 297
39.8 lwarp.ist 297
39.9 lwarp.xdy 298
39.10 lwarp_one_limage.cmd 298
39.11 lwarp_mathjax.txt 299
39.12 lwarpmk.lua — lwarpmk option 301
40 Stacks 319
40.1 Assigning depths 320
40.2 Closing actions 320
40.3 Closing depths 320
40.4 Pushing and popping the stack 321
41 Data arrays 322
42 Localizing catcodes 323
43 Localizing dynamic math 324
44 HTML entities 325
45 HTML filename generation 326
46 Homepage link 329
47 Previous/next navigation links 330
48 \LWRPrintStack diagnostic tool 331
49 Closing stack levels 332
50 PDF pages and styles 333
51 HTML tags, spans, divs, elements 334
51.1 Mapping LaTeX sections to HTML sections 334
51.2 Babel-French tag modifications 334

51.3 HTML output formatting . . . 336
51.4 HTML tags . . . 336
51.5 Block tags and comments . . . 339
51.6 Div class and element class . . . 340
51.7 Single-line elements . . . 341
51.8 HTML5 semantic elements . . . 341
51.9 High-level block and inline classes . . . 341
51.10 Closing HTML tags . . . 343
52 Paragraph handling . . . 344
53 Paragraph start/stop handling . . . 348
54 Indentfirst . . . 350
55 Page headers and footers . . . 351
56 CSS . . . 351
57 MathJax script . . . 352
58 Title, HTML meta author, HTML meta description . . . 352
59 Footnotes . . . 354
59.1 Regular page footnotes . . . 355
59.2 Minipage footnotes . . . 355
59.3 Titlepage thanks . . . 355
59.4 Regular page footnote implementation . . . 355
59.5 Minipage footnote implementation . . . 358
59.6 Printing pending footnotes . . . 359
60 Marginpars . . . 360
61 Splitting HTML files . . . 361
61.1 Sanitizing expressions for HTML . . . 367
61.2 Customizing MathJax . . . 369
62 Sectioning . . . 376
62.1 User-level starred section commands . . . 376
62.2 Book class commands . . . 377

62.3 Sectioning support macros . . . 377
62.4 Pre- and post- sectioning names . . . 385
62.5 \section and friends . . . 385
63 Starting a new file . . . 387
64 Starting HTML output . . . 391
65 Ending HTML output . . . 393
66 Title page . . . 395
66.1 Setting the title, etc. . . . 396
66.2 \if@titlepage . . . 397
66.3 Changes for \affiliation . . . 397
66.4 Printing the thanks . . . 398
66.5 Printing the title, etc. in HTML . . . 398
66.6 Printing the title, etc. in print form . . . 400
66.7 \maketitle for HTML output . . . 400
66.8 \published and \subtitle . . . 403
67 Abstract . . . 404
68 Quote and verse . . . 405
68.1 Attributions . . . 405
68.2 Quotes, quotations . . . 406
68.3 Verse . . . 406
68.3.1 LaTeX core verse environment . . . 407
68.3.2 verse and memoir . . . 407
69 Verbatim and tabbing . . . 408
70 Theorems . . . 411
71 Lists . . . 411
71.1 List environment . . . 412
71.2 Itemize . . . 415
71.3 Enumerate . . . 416
71.4 Description . . . 416

71.5 Patching the lists 417
72 Tabular 418
72.1 Limitations 418
72.2 Temporary package-related macros 420
72.2.1 arydshln 420
72.3 Token lookahead 421
72.4 Tabular variables 421
72.4.1 Multicolumn variables 425
72.4.2 Longtable variables 425
72.4.3 Midrule variables 425
72.5 Handling &, @, !, and bar 425
72.5.1 Handling & 427
72.5.2 Filling an unfinished row 428
72.6 Handling \\ 430
72.7 Looking ahead in the column specifications 431
72.8 Parsing @, >, <, !, bar columns 431
72.9 Parsing 'l', 'c', or 'r' columns 435
72.10 Parsing 'p', 'm', or 'b' columns 435
72.11 Parsing 'w' columns 436
72.12 Parsing '*' columns 436
72.13 Parsing 'D' columns 436
72.14 Expanding the star column specifications 437
72.15 Parsing the column specifications 438
72.16 colortbl and xcolor tabular color support 443
72.17 Starting a new row 444
72.18 Printing vertical bar tags 445
72.19 Printing @ or ! tags 445
72.20 Data opening tag 446
72.21 Midrules 448

72.22 Cell colors . . . 454
72.23 Multicolumns . . . 457
72.23.1 Parsing multicolumns . . . 457
72.23.2 Multicolumn factored code . . . 461
72.23.3 Multicolumn . . . 464
72.23.4 Longtable captions . . . 464
72.23.5 Counting HTML tabular columns . . . 467
72.24 Multirow if not loaded . . . 468
72.25 Multicolumnrow . . . 468
72.26 Utility macros inside a table . . . 470
72.27 Special-case tabular markers . . . 470
72.28 Checking for a new table cell . . . 471
72.29 \mrowcell . . . 474
72.30 \mcolrowcell . . . 474
72.31 HTML tabular environment . . . 474
73 Cross-references . . . 481
73.1 Setup . . . 483
73.2 New lwarp labels. . . . 483
73.3 Labels . . . 485
73.4 References . . . 486
73.5 Hyper-references . . . 489
74 Floats . . . 493
74.1 Float environment . . . 493
74.2 Float tracking . . . 496
74.3 Caption inside a float environment . . . 497
74.4 Caption and LOF linking and tracking . . . 498
75 Table of Contents, LOF, LOT . . . 501
75.1 Reading and printing the TOC . . . 502
75.2 High-level TOC commands . . . 505

75.3 Side TOC 505
75.4 Low-level TOC line formatting 506
76 Index and glossary 510
77 Bibliography presentation 513
78 Restoring original formatting 514
79 Nullifying filename formatting 516
80 Math 519
80.1 Limitations 519
80.2 HTML `alt` tag names 519
80.3 Inline and display math 520
80.4 MathJax support 533
80.5 Equation environment 536
80.6 `\displaymathnormal` and `\displaymathother` 539
80.7 AMS Math environments 540
80.7.1 Support macros 540
80.7.2 Environment patches 542
81 Lateximages 544
81.1 Description 544
81.2 Support counters and macros 546
81.3 Font size 546
81.4 Equation numbers 546
81.5 HTML `alt` tags 548
81.6 `lateximage` environment 548
82 `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright` 555
83 Preloaded packages 556
84 siunitx 558
85 Graphics print-mode modifications 559
85.1 General limitations 559
85.2 Print-mode modifications 561

86 xcolor boxes **561**

87 chemmacros environments **564**

88 cleveref **565**

89 picture environment **568**

90 Minipages and Boxes **568**

90.1 Computed lengths 569

90.2 Virtual page size 570

90.3 Footnote handling 570

90.4 Minipage handling 570

90.5 \parbox, \mbox, \makebox, \framebox, \fbox, \raisebox 574

91 Direct formatting **580**

92 Skips, spaces, font sizes **589**

93 \phantomsection **596**

94 \LaTeX and other logos **597**

95 \AtBeginDocument, \AtEndDocument **600**

96 Loading textcomp patches **601**

97 Loading KOMA-SCRIPT class patches **601**

98 Loading MEMOIR class patches **601**

99 ut* class patches **601**

100 CTEX patches **603**

101 kotexutf patches **603**

102 babel and polyglossia warnings **604**

103 MATHJAX warnings **605**

2 lwarp-2in1.sty 608

3 lwarp-2up.sty 608

4 lwarp-a4.sty 608

5 lwarp-a4wide.sty 609

6 lwarp-a5comb.sty 609

7 lwarp-abstract.sty 609
8 lwarp-academicons.sty 611
9 lwarp-afterpage.sty 612
10 lwarp-accessibility.sty 612
11 lwarp-accsupp.sty 613
12 lwarp-acro.sty 613
13 lwarp-acronym.sty 615
14 lwarp-adjmulticol.sty 616
15 lwarp-addlines.sty 617
16 lwarp-afterpage.sty 618
17 lwarp-algorithm2e.sty 618
18 lwarp-algorithmicx.sty 622
19 lwarp-alltt.sty 623
20 lwarp-amsmath.sty 623
21 lwarp-amsthm.sty 627
22 lwarp-anonchap.sty 631
23 lwarp-anysize.sty 631
24 lwarp-appendix.sty 632
25 lwarp-ar.sty 632
26 lwarp-arabicfront.sty 634
27 lwarp-array.sty 634
28 lwarp-arydshln.sty 635
29 lwarp-asymptote.sty 637
30 lwarp-atbegshi.sty 638
31 lwarp-attachfile.sty 638
32 lwarp-attachfile2.sty 639
33 lwarp-authblk.sty 641

34 lwarp-autobreak.sty 642
35 lwarp-autonum.sty 643
36 lwarp-awesomebox.sty 644
37 lwarp-axessibility.sty 645
38 lwarp-axodraw2.sty 646
39 lwarp-backnaur.sty 646
40 lwarp-backref.sty 646
41 lwarp-balance.sty 647
42 lwarp-bbding.sty 647
43 lwarp-biblatex.sty 652
44 lwarp-bibunits.sty 653
45 lwarp-bigdelim.sty 654
46 lwarp-bigfoot.sty 655
47 lwarp-bigstrut.sty 656
48 lwarp-bitpattern.sty 656
49 lwarp-blowup.sty 657
50 lwarp-bm.sty 657
51 lwarp-booklet.sty 657
52 lwarp-bookmark.sty 658
53 lwarp-booktabs.sty 658
54 lwarp-bophook.sty 660
55 lwarp-bounddvi.sty 661
56 lwarp-boxedminipage.sty 661
57 lwarp-boxedminipage2e.sty 661
58 lwarp-braket.sty 662
59 lwarp-breakurl.sty 662
60 lwarp-breqn.sty 663

61 lwarp-bsheaders.sty 664
62 lwarp-bxpapersize.sty 664
63 lwarp-bytefield.sty 665
64 lwarp-cancel.sty 665
65 lwarp-canoniclayout.sty 666
66 lwarp-caption.sty 666
67 lwarp-cases.sty 669
68 lwarp-centernot.sty 670
69 lwarp-changebar.sty 670
70 lwarp-changelayout.sty 671
71 lwarp-changepage.sty 671
72 lwarp-changes.sty 672
73 lwarp-chappg.sty 674
74 lwarp-chapterbib.sty 675
75 lwarp-chemfig.sty 675
76 lwarp-chemformula.sty 677
77 lwarp-chemgreek.sty 682
78 lwarp-chemmacros.sty 683
180 chemmacros 683
180.1 Changes to the user's document 683
180.2 Code 683
180.3 Loading modules 683
180.4 New environments 684
180.5 Acid-base 684
180.6 Charges 686
180.7 Nomenclature 686
180.8 Particles 688

180.9 Phases . . . 689
180.10 Mechanisms . . . 690
180.11 Newman . . . 692
180.12 Orbital . . . 692
180.13 Reactions . . . 693
180.14 Redox . . . 694
180.15 Scheme . . . 694
180.16 Spectroscopy . . . 695
180.17 Thermodynamics . . . 699

79 lwarp-chemnum.sty . . . 701
80 lwarp-chkfloat.sty . . . 702
81 lwarp-chngpage.sty . . . 702
82 lwarp-cite.sty . . . 702
83 lwarp-CJK.sty . . . 703
84 lwarp-CJKutf8.sty . . . 703
85 lwarp-clrdblpg.sty . . . 703
86 lwarp-cmdtrack.sty . . . 703
87 lwarp-colonequals.sty . . . 704
88 lwarp-color.sty . . . 704
89 lwarp-colortbl.sty . . . 705
90 lwarp-continue.sty . . . 706
91 lwarp-copyrightbox.sty . . . 707
92 lwarp-crop.sty . . . 707
93 lwarp-ctable.sty . . . 708
94 lwarp-cuted.sty . . . 710
95 lwarp-cutwin.sty . . . 711
96 lwarp-dblfloatfix.sty . . . 711

97 lwarp-dblfnote.sty 712
98 lwarp-dcolumn.sty 712
99 lwarp-decimal.sty 712
100 lwarp-diagbox.sty 713
101 lwarp-dingbat.sty 714
102 lwarp-DotArrow.sty 715
103 lwarp-dotlessi.sty 716
104 lwarp-dprogress.sty 716
105 lwarp-draftcopy.sty 716
106 lwarp-draftfigure.sty 717
107 lwarp-draftwatermark.sty 717
108 lwarp-easy-todo.sty 718
109 lwarp-ebook.sty 719
110 lwarp-econometrics.sty 719
111 lwarp-ed.sty 723
112 lwarp-ellipsis.sty 724
113 lwarp-embrac.sty 724
114 lwarp-emptypage.sty 725
115 lwarp-endfloat.sty 725
116 lwarp-endheads.sty 726
117 lwarp-endnotes.sty 726
118 lwarp-engtlc.sty 727
119 lwarp-enumerate.sty 732
120 lwarp-enumitem.sty 732
121 lwarp-epigraph.sty 733
122 lwarp-epsfig.sty 734
123 lwarp-epstopdf.sty 734

124 lwarp-epstopdf-base.sty 735
125 lwarp-eqlist.sty 736
126 lwarp-eqparbox.sty 736
127 lwarp-errata.sty 737
128 lwarp-eso-pic.sty 738
129 lwarp-etoc.sty 739
130 lwarp-eurosym.sty 741
131 lwarp-everypage.sty 742
132 lwarp-everyshi.sty 742
133 lwarp-extarrows.sty 742
134 lwarp-extramarks.sty 743
135 lwarp-fancybox.sty 743
136 lwarp-fancyhdr.sty 748
137 lwarp-fancyref.sty 749
138 lwarp-fancytabs.sty 750
139 lwarp-fancyvrb.sty 751
140 lwarp-fewerfloatpages.sty 757
141 lwarp-figcaps.sty 757
142 lwarp-figsize.sty 758
143 lwarp-fitbox.sty 758
144 lwarp-fix2col.sty 759
145 lwarp-fixme.sty 759
146 lwarp-fixmetodonotes.sty 760
147 lwarp-flafter.sty 761
148 lwarp-flippdf.sty 761
149 lwarp-float.sty 761
150 lwarp-floatflt.sty 763

151 lwarp-floatpag.sty 764
152 lwarp-floatrow.sty 764
153 lwarp-fltrace.sty 769
154 lwarp-flushend.sty 769
155 lwarp-fnbreak.sty 770
156 lwarp-fncychap.sty 770
157 lwarp-fnlineno.sty 771
158 lwarp-fnpara.sty 771
159 lwarp-fnpos.sty 771
160 lwarp-fontawesome.sty 772
161 lwarp-fontawesome5.sty 773
162 lwarp-fontaxes.sty 774
163 lwarp-fontenc.sty 774
164 lwarp-footmisc.sty 774
165 lwarp-footnote.sty 775
166 lwarp-footnotebackref.sty 776
167 lwarp-footnotehyper.sty 777
168 lwarp-footnoterange.sty 777
169 lwarp-footnpag.sty 777
170 lwarp-foreign.sty 777
171 lwarp-forest.sty 778
172 lwarp-fouridx.sty 778
173 lwarp-framed.sty 779
174 lwarp-ftcap.sty 781
175 lwarp-ftnright.sty 781
176 lwarp-fullminipage.sty 781
177 lwarp-fullpage.sty 782

178 lwarp-fullwidth.sty . . . 782
179 lwarp-fwlw.sty . . . 782
180 lwarp-gensymb.sty . . . 783
181 lwarp-gentombow.sty . . . 783
182 lwarp-geometry.sty . . . 783
183 lwarp-ghsystem.sty . . . 784
184 lwarp-gloss.sty . . . 785
185 lwarp-glossaries.sty . . . 785
186 lwarp-gmeometric.sty . . . 787
187 lwarp-graphics.sty . . . 788
289 graphics . . . 788
289.1 Graphics extensions . . . 788
289.2 Length conversions and graphics options . . . 789
289.3 Printing HTML styles . . . 791
289.4 \includegraphics . . . 792
289.5 Boxes . . . 797
188 lwarp-graphicx.sty . . . 800
189 lwarp-grffile.sty . . . 800
190 lwarp-grid.sty . . . 801
191 lwarp-grid-system.sty . . . 801
192 lwarp-gridset.sty . . . 801
193 lwarp-hang.sty . . . 802
194 lwarp-hanging.sty . . . 803
195 lwarp-hhline.sty . . . 804
196 lwarp-hypbmsec.sty . . . 805
197 lwarp-hypcap.sty . . . 805
198 lwarp-hypdestopt.sty . . . 805

199 lwarp-hypernat.sty 805
200 lwarp-hyperref.sty 806
201 lwarp-hyperxmp.sty 811
202 lwarp-hyphenat.sty 811
203 lwarp-idxlayout.sty 812
204 lwarp-ifoddpage.sty 812
205 lwarp-imakeidx.sty 813
206 lwarp-index.sty 817
207 lwarp-inputtrc.sty 818
208 lwarp-intopdf.sty 819
209 lwarp-karnaugh-map.sty 819
210 lwarp-keyfloat.sty 822
211 lwarp-layaureo.sty 828
212 lwarp-layout.sty 828
213 lwarp-layouts.sty 828
214 lwarp-leading.sty 831
215 lwarp-leftidx.sty 831
216 lwarp-letterspace.sty 831
217 lwarp-lettrine.sty 832
218 lwarp-lineno.sty 833
219 lwarp-lips.sty 835
220 lwarp-listings.sty 836
221 lwarp-listliketab.sty 840
222 lwarp-lltjext.sty 840
223 lwarp-longtable.sty 841
224 lwarp-lscape.sty 844
225 lwarp-ltablex.sty 844

226 lwarp-ltcaption.sty 845
227 lwarp-ltxgrid.sty 845
228 lwarp-ltxtable.sty 845
229 lwarp-lua-check-hyphen.sty 846
230 lwarp-lua-visual-debug.sty 846
231 lwarp-luacolor.sty 846
232 lwarp-luamplib.sty 846
233 lwarp-luatexko.sty 847
234 lwarp-luatodonotes.sty 849
235 lwarp-lyluatex.sty 851
236 lwarp-magaz.sty 853
237 lwarp-makeidx.sty 853
238 lwarp-manyfoot.sty 854
239 lwarp-marginal.sty 856
240 lwarp-marginfit.sty 856
241 lwarp-marginfix.sty 856
242 lwarp-marginnote.sty 857
243 lwarp-marvosym.sty 857
244 lwarp-mathcomp.sty 858
245 lwarp-mathdots.sty 858
246 lwarp-mathfixs.sty 859
247 lwarp-mathtools.sty 859
248 lwarp-mcaption.sty 864
249 lwarp-mdframed.sty 864
351 mdframed 864
351.1 Limitations 864
351.2 Package loading 865

351.3 Patches 865
351.4 Initial setup 866
351.5 Color and length HTML conversion 866
351.6 Environment encapsulation 866
351.7 Mdframed environment 868
351.8 Titles and subtitles 869
351.9 New environments 871

250 lwarp-media9.sty 873
251 lwarp-memhfixc.sty 876
252 lwarp-metalogo.sty 876
253 lwarp-metalogox.sty 876
254 lwarp-mhchem.sty 877
255 lwarp-microtype.sty 880
256 lwarp-midfloat.sty 880
257 lwarp-midpage.sty 881
258 lwarp-minibox.sty 881
259 lwarp-minitoc.sty 882
260 lwarp-mismath.sty 882
261 lwarp-morefloats.sty 886
262 lwarp-moreverb.sty 886
263 lwarp-movie15.sty 887
264 lwarp-mparhack.sty 889
265 lwarp-multicap.sty 889
266 lwarp-multicol.sty 889
267 lwarp-multicolrule.sty 890
268 lwarp-multimedia.sty 891
269 lwarp-multiobjective.sty 892

270 lwarp-multirow.sty 893
271 lwarp-multitoc.sty 896
272 lwarp-musicography.sty 896
273 lwarp-nameauth.sty 900
274 lwarp-nameref.sty 901
275 lwarp-natbib.sty 901
276 lwarp-nccfancyhdr.sty 902
277 lwarp-nccfoots.sty 903
278 lwarp-nccmath.sty 903
279 lwarp-needspace.sty 905
280 lwarp-nextpage.sty 905
281 lwarp-nfssext-cfr.sty 905
282 lwarp-nicefrac.sty 912
283 lwarp-niceframe.sty 913
284 lwarp-noitcrul.sty 913
285 lwarp-nolbreaks.sty 913
286 lwarp-nomencl.sty 914
287 lwarp-nonfloat.sty 914
288 lwarp-nonumonpart.sty 914
289 lwarp-nopageno.sty 915
290 lwarp-notes.sty 915
291 lwarp-notespages.sty 915
292 lwarp-nowidow.sty 916
293 lwarp-ntheorem.sty 916
395 ntheorem 916
395.1 Limitations 917
395.2 Options 917

395.3 Remembering the theorem style . . . 918
395.4 HTML cross-referencing . . . 921
395.5 \newtheoremstyle . . . 921
395.6 Standard styles . . . 922
395.7 Additional objects . . . 923
395.8 Renewed standard configuration . . . 924
395.9 amsthm option . . . 925
395.10 Ending a theorem . . . 927
395.11 \NoEndMark . . . 927
395.12 List-of . . . 927
395.13 Symbols . . . 928
395.14 Cross-referencing . . . 928

294 lwarp-octave.sty . . . 928
295 lwarp-overpic.sty . . . 930
296 lwarp-pagegrid.sty . . . 930
297 lwarp-pagenote.sty . . . 931
298 lwarp-pagesel.sty . . . 931
299 lwarp-paralist.sty . . . 931
300 lwarp-parallel.sty . . . 932
301 lwarp-parcolumns.sty . . . 934
302 lwarp-parnotes.sty . . . 936
303 lwarp-parskip.sty . . . 937
304 lwarp-pbox.sty . . . 937
305 lwarp-pdfcol.sty . . . 938
306 lwarp-pdfcolfoot.sty . . . 938
307 lwarp-pdfcolmk.sty . . . 938
308 lwarp-pdfcolparallel.sty . . . 939

309 lwarp-pdfcolparcolumns.sty 939
310 lwarp-pdfcomment.sty 940
311 lwarp-pdfcrypt.sty 940
312 lwarp-pdflscape.sty 941
313 lwarp-pdfmarginpar.sty 941
314 lwarp-pdfpages.sty 941
315 lwarp-pdfprivacy.sty 944
316 lwarp-pdfrender.sty 944
317 lwarp-pdfsync.sty 944
318 lwarp-pdftricks.sty 944
319 lwarp-pdfx.sty 945
320 lwarp-perpage.sty 945
321 lwarp-pfnote.sty 947
322 lwarp-phfqit.sty 947
323 lwarp-physics.sty 947
324 lwarp-physunits.sty 953
325 lwarp-pifont.sty 955
326 lwarp-placeins.sty 956
327 lwarp-plarydshln.sty 956
328 lwarp-plext.sty 956
329 lwarp-plextarydshln.sty 957
330 lwarp-plextcolortbl.sty 957
331 lwarp-prelim2e.sty 958
332 lwarp-prettyref.sty 958
333 lwarp-preview.sty 958
334 lwarp-psfrag.sty 959
335 lwarp-psfragx.sty 959

336 lwarp-pst-eps.sty 960
337 lwarp-pstool.sty 960
338 lwarp-pstricks.sty 961
339 lwarp-pxatbegshi.sty 961
340 lwarp-pxeveryshi.sty 961
341 lwarp-pxftnright.sty 962
342 lwarp-pxjahyper.sty 962
343 lwarp-quotchap.sty 962
344 lwarp-quoting.sty 963
345 lwarp-ragged2e.sty 964
346 lwarp-realscripts.sty 964
347 lwarp-refcheck.sty 968
348 lwarp-register.sty 968
349 lwarp-relsize.sty 969
350 lwarp-repeatindex.sty 970
351 lwarp-resizegather.sty 971
352 lwarp-returntogrid.sty 971
353 lwarp-rmathbr.sty 972
354 lwarp-rmpage.sty 972
355 lwarp-romanbar.sty 972
356 lwarp-romanbarpagenumber.sty 973
357 lwarp-rotating.sty 973
358 lwarp-rotfloat.sty 973
359 lwarp-rviewport.sty 974
360 lwarp-savetrees.sty 974
361 lwarp-scalefnt.sty 975
362 lwarp-schemata.sty 975

363 lwarp-scrextend.sty 975
364 lwarp-scrhack.sty 979
365 lwarp-scrlayer.sty 980
366 lwarp-scrlayer-notecolumn.sty 981
367 lwarp-scrlayer-scrpage.sty 982
368 lwarp-scrpage2.sty 983
369 lwarp-section.sty 984
370 lwarp-sectionbreak.sty 985
371 lwarp-sectsty.sty 985
372 lwarp-semantic-markup.sty 986
373 lwarp-setspace.sty 987
374 lwarp-shadow.sty 988
375 lwarp-shapepar.sty 988
376 lwarp-showidx.sty 988
377 lwarp-showkeys.sty 989
378 lwarp-showtags.sty 989
379 lwarp-sidecap.sty 989
380 lwarp-sidenotes.sty 990
381 lwarp-SIunits.sty 992
382 lwarp-siunitx.sty 999
383 lwarp-slantsc.sty 1010
384 lwarp-slashed.sty 1010
385 lwarp-soul.sty 1010
386 lwarp-soulpos.sty 1012
387 lwarp-soulutf8.sty 1013
388 lwarp-splitidx.sty 1013
389 lwarp-srcltx.sty 1015

390 lwarp-srctex.sty 1015
391 lwarp-stabular.sty 1015
392 lwarp-stackengine.sty 1016
393 lwarp-stackrel.sty 1018
394 lwarp-statex2.sty 1018
395 lwarp-statmath.sty 1022
396 lwarp-steinmetz.sty 1024
397 lwarp-stfloats.sty 1025
398 lwarp-struktex.sty 1025
399 lwarp-subcaption.sty 1026
400 lwarp-subfig.sty 1026
401 lwarp-subfigure.sty 1031
402 lwarp-subsupscripts.sty 1032
403 lwarp-supertabular.sty 1033
404 lwarp-svg.sty 1034
405 lwarp-syntonly.sty 1035
406 lwarp-tabfigures.sty 1035
407 lwarp-tablefootnote.sty 1036
408 lwarp-tabls.sty 1036
409 lwarp-tabularx.sty 1036
410 lwarp-tabulary.sty 1037
411 lwarp-tagpdf.sty 1037
412 lwarp-tascmac.sty 1039
413 lwarp-textarea.sty 1041
414 lwarp-textcomp.sty 1041
415 lwarp-textfit.sty 1045
416 lwarp-textpos.sty 1045

417 lwarp-theorem.sty 1046
418 lwarp-thinsp.sty 1050
419 lwarp-threadcol.sty 1050
420 lwarp-threeparttable.sty 1050
421 lwarp-threeparttablex.sty 1051
422 lwarp-thumb.sty 1052
423 lwarp-thumbs.sty 1053
424 lwarp-tikz.sty 1053
425 lwarp-titleps.sty 1054
426 lwarp-titleref.sty 1057
427 lwarp-titlesec.sty 1058
428 lwarp-titletoc.sty 1060
429 lwarp-titling.sty 1061
430 lwarp-tocbasic.sty 1066
431 lwarp-tocbibind.sty 1066
432 lwarp-tocdata.sty 1068
433 lwarp-tocenter.sty 1069
434 lwarp-tocloft.sty 1070
435 lwarp-tocstyle.sty 1076
436 lwarp-todo.sty 1076
437 lwarp-todonotes.sty 1077
438 lwarp-topcapt.sty 1079
439 lwarp-tram.sty 1079
440 lwarp-transparent.sty 1079
441 lwarp-trimclip.sty 1080
442 lwarp-trivfloat.sty 1080
443 lwarp-truncate.sty 1082

444 lwarp-turnthepage.sty 1082
445 lwarp-twoup.sty 1082
446 lwarp-typearea.sty 1082
447 lwarp-typicons.sty 1083
448 lwarp-ulem.sty 1084
449 lwarp-umoline.sty 1085
450 lwarp-underscore.sty 1086
451 lwarp-unicode-math.sty 1086
452 lwarp-units.sty 1088
453 lwarp-unitsdef.sty 1089
454 lwarp-upref.sty 1089
455 lwarp-url.sty 1090
456 lwarp-uspace.sty 1090
457 lwarp-verse.sty 1090
458 lwarp-versonotes.sty 1092
459 lwarp-vertbars.sty 1092
460 lwarp-vmargin.sty 1093
461 lwarp-vowel.sty 1093
462 lwarp-vpe.sty 1094
463 lwarp-vwcol.sty 1094
464 lwarp-wallpaper.sty 1096
465 lwarp-watermark.sty 1097
466 lwarp-widetable.sty 1097
467 lwarp-widows-and-orphans.sty 1097
468 lwarp-witharrows.sty 1097
469 lwarp-wrapfig.sty 1099
470 lwarp-xbmks.sty 1100

471 lwarp-xcolor.sty 1101

573 xcolor 1101

573.1 Limitations 1101

573.2 xcolor definitions: location and timing 1101

573.3 Package loading 1103

573.4 Remembering and restoring original definitions 1103

573.5 \normalcolor 1104

573.6 HTML color style 1104

573.7 HTML border 1105

573.8 High-level macros 1105

573.9 Row colors 1110

472 lwarp-xechangebar.sty 1111

473 lwarp-xellipsis.sty 1111

474 lwarp-xetexko-vertical.sty 1112

475 lwarp-xfakebold.sty 1112

476 lwarp-xfrac.sty 1113

477 lwarp-xltabular.sty 1115

478 lwarp-xltxtra.sty 1116

479 lwarp-xmpincl.sty 1116

480 lwarp-xpiano.sty 1117

481 lwarp-xpinyin.sty 1117

482 lwarp-xr.sty 1119

483 lwarp-xr-hyper.sty 1119

484 lwarp-xtab.sty 1120

485 lwarp-xunicode.sty 1121

486 lwarp-xurl.sty 1122

487 lwarp-xy.sty 1123

488 lwarp-zhlineskip.sty 1124

489 lwarp-zwpagelayout.sty 1124

490 lwarp-patch-komascript.sty 1125

491 lwarp-patch-memoir.sty 1127

593 patch-memoir 1127

593.1 Packages 1129

593.2 Label handling 1130

593.3 Page layout 1130

593.4 Text and fonts 1133

593.5 Titles 1134

593.6 Abstracts 1134

593.7 Docment divisions 1134

593.8 Pagination and headers 1137

593.9 Paragraphs and lists 1138

593.10 Contents lists 1139

593.11 Floats and captions 1143

593.12 Footnotes and page notes 1146

593.13 Decorative text 1148

593.14 Poetry 1149

593.15 Boxes, verbatims and files 1149

593.16 Cross referencing 1150

593.17 Back matter 1150

593.18 Miscellaneous 1152

593.19 ccaption emulation 1153

593.20 Final patchwork 1156

492 lwarp-common-multimedia.sty 1156

Change History 1162

595 Chg Hist 1162

Index of Objects **1196**

General Index **1218**

Troubleshooting Index **1222**

Index of Indexes **1228**

List of Figures

1 tutorial.tex listing 78

List of Tables

1 Typesetting conventions 60
2 LaTeX lwarp package — Supported features 61
3 Required software programs 71
4 Configuration files created by print version 80
5 Localization settings 93
6 Accessibiltiy settings 94
7 Lwarp package options 99
8 HTML settings 104
9 Literal character macros 169
10 Section HTML headings for word-processor conversion 177
11 Section depths and HTML headings 193
12 Tabular baseline 438
13 Tabular HTML column conversions 439
14 Cross-referencing data structures 482
15 Float data structures 493
16 amsthm package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 627
17 Ntheorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 917
18 Theorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs 1046

1 Updates

The following is a summary of updates to lwarp, highlighting new features and any special changes which must be made due to improvements or modifications in lwarp itself.

For a detailed list of the most recent changes, see the end of the Change History on page 1195.

v0.84: Previous/next page links, numerous fixes.

docs
- Added documentation of `BlockClass` and `\InlineClass` for CSS `<div>`s and `<span>`s. See section 7.8.
- Added `\LinkPrevious`, `\LinkNext` page links. See section 7.6.

⚠ home page footer changed
- Added `\FirstPageBottom`. Home page no longer shares `\PageBottom`. See section 7.6.

core
- Improved coexistence with comment, support for nested environments.
- No longer requires but still supports the caption package.
- Improved filenames and HTML titles when using special characters.

⚠
- Change: Append `-0` to section named Index previously _index to distinguish from `index.html`
- Fixed style tags for `\multicolumn`, `\multirow`.
- Fixed spacing in `tabbing`.
- Fixed `lateximage` for: `quote`, `quotation`, `verse`, `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`, `<par>` tags, packages verbatim, alltt, epigraph.
- Fixed textcomp due to integration into LaTeX kernel.
- Fixed `\itshape`, etc. Adapted to LaTeX fontaxes integration.
- Fixed `\@fnsymbol`.
- Warns about section names with dollar-delimited math.
- Warns about a `<span>` containing a float, caption, section, mdframed, or other `<div>` object.
- Only warn about XeLaTeX logo and graphics if actually used `\Xe`.

lwarpmk
- **`lwarpmk clean`** also removes `comment_*.cut`.

packages
- scrextend, scrartcl, scrbook: Added `\titlehead`, `\subject`, `\subtitle`, `\publishers`.
- titling: Fixed `\printthanks`.
- memoir, abstract: Fixed for updated memoir.
- memoir: Fixed `\newcomment`, pagenotes, crossreferences. Fixed setting a recursive name.
- Fixed or improved: amsthm, backref, biblatex, fixme, nfssext-cfr, ntheorem, parcolumns, realscripts, rotfloat, titling.
- Added boxedminipage, renamed from boxedminipage2e per author.
- Verified to work as-is with mcite.

v0.83: memoir fixes.

packages
- memoir: Various fixes and updates.
- physunits: Updated to v1.0.4.

v0.82: MathJax notes, xpinyin improvements, various updates.

MathJax
- Improved footnotes with MathJax.
- Added MathJax emulation for endnotes, marginnote, nccfoots, pagenote, parnotes, sidenotes.

packages
- xpinyin: Added pinyin with modern HTML.
- luatexko: Added `\dotemph`, `\ruby`, `\uline`, etc.
- soul: Fixed `\<`.
- chemfig: Updated to v1.5.
- draftwatermark: Updated to v2.0.
- ulem: Fixed: `\dashuline`.
- amsmath: Fixed: `\intertext` with MathJax.
- endnotes: Fixed: Marks in print mode.
- tocvsec2, tableof: Verified to work as-is.
- Added etoc (nullified).

v0.81: MathJax speedup and additional emulations.

core
- Improved warning regarding SVG math sizing/baselines and graphics/graphicx. See section 8.7.

MathJax
- Improved MathJax emulation processing speed.
- Added MathJax emulation for accsupp, axessibiltiy, colonequals, decimal, dotlessi, econometrics, engtlc, multiobjective, physunits, SIunits, stackrel, statmath.

packages
- axessibility: Updated to 2020/01/08 version.
- gridset: Updated to v0.3.
- SIunits: Fixed for math mode.
- Added DotArrow, nolbreaks, luamplib, returntogrid, statex2, tagpdf.
- Verified to work as-is with icomma, mathpunctspace, textualicomma.

v0.80: MathJax, biblatex.

MathJax
- Added docs and warning/info messages re: avoiding slow MathJax compilation. See section 8.7.5, Customizing MathJax.
- Added MathJax emulation for accessibility, autobreak, centernot, extarrows, fouridx, gensymb, leftidx, mathcomp, mathdots, mathfixs, mismath, nccmath, noitcrul, pdfcomment, relsize, rmathbr, subsupscripts, xfrac.
- Improved MathJax emulation for unicode-math.

packages
- biblatex, url: Now create hyperlinks.
- amsmath: Fix to center starred environments.

- xcolor, graphics: Made more macros robust.
- colortbl: Fix: Rule color in a `lateximage`.
- chemmacros: Updated to v5.10.
- Added fewerfloatpages, ghsystem, hhline, mismath, nccmath.

v0.79: MathJax, nested `tabular`.

MathJax
- Added or improved MathJax emulation for amsmath, ar, arydshln, bm, bigdelim, bigstrut, booktabs, braket, mathtools, multirow, physics, siunitx, slashed, unicode-math, xfakebold.
- Warn if using certain packages not supported by MathJax.

core
- `tabular`: Now may be nested.
- `minipage`, `\parbox`, `fminipage`, `\makebox`, `\framebox`: Fix: Adjust for virtual page size.
- Uses new iftex.

packages
- graphicx: Fix: Negative angles.
- caption: Fix: `\captionlistentry` with longtable.
- multirow: Fix: Centered vertical alignment.
- siunitx: Fix: `\square`, `\cubed`.
- booktabs: Fix: memoir with `lateximage`.
- babel and polyglossia: Added troubleshooting warnings.
- fontawesome, fontawesome5: Supports text color and size.
- transparent: Fix: `lateximages`.
- epigraph: Updated to v1.5e.
- xurl: Updated to v0.08.
- subcaption: Fixed with memoir.
- floatrow: Fix: `\linewidth`. No longer require float, graphics.
- floatflt, wrapfig, niceframe: Fix: Adjust for virtual page size.
- Added widetable, witharrows, steinmetz.
- Added awesomebox, catoptions.
- Added svg, supports svg-extract.
- Added parcolumns, pdfcolparcolumns,
- Added parallel, pdfcolparallel.
- Added pdfcol, pdfcolfoot, pdfcolmk.

v0.78: Fixes for support files, `alt` tags, hyperlinks, and the 2019/10 LaTeX release.

docs
- Docs: Improved documentation regarding package options. See section 8.1.
- Fix to overwrite existing support files using new `filecontents` environment.

packages
- breqn: Previously broken by the 2019/10 LaTeX update, but now working again.
- graphics: Fix for `\includegraphics` `alt` tags.

- babel-french: Fix for hyperlinks.
- media9, movie15, multimedia: Fix for the 2019/10 LaTeX update.
- accessibility: Added.

v0.77: Updates to fix recently-broken packages.

- booktabs: Updated to v1.6180339.
- chemformula: Updated to v4.15.

v0.76: MathJax, updates for LaTeX 2019/10 release.

docs
- Docs: Expanded documentation regarding the use of multiple projects in the same directory. See section 5.17.

MathJax
- MathJax: Updated to v2.7.6.

packages
- xr: Updated to v5.05.
- xr-hyper: Updated to v6.1.
- Verified works as-is with xcite.
- acro: Updated to v2.10.

⚠ broken
- Currently broken in print mode by the 2019/10 LaTeX update, and waiting for fixes: breqn, grffile, multimedia, movie15.

v0.75: keyfloat, wrapfig

- `\minipage`: Fix for `\linewidth`.

packages
- keyfloat: Improved color control.
- wrapfig: Fix for `\linewidth`.

v0.74: Docs, SVG math, *lwarpmk*, HTML `alt` and `title` text, lyluatex

docs
- Added to the tutorial the section What next?. See section 5.19.
- Added documentation about localization options. See section 7.1.
- Added documentation about accessibility options. See section 7.2.

HTML `alt` text
⚠ changed names
- Renamed and updated HTML `alt` text macros:

Old	New
(hard coded as "image")	`\ImageAltText`
`\mathimagename`	`\MathImageAltText`
`\packagediagramname`	`\PackageDiagramAltText`

- Added `\ImageAltText` for the default HTML `alt` text for an image. See section 7.6.
- Added `\ThisAltText`, which may be used to assign a one-time HTML `alt` tag to the very next image generated by lwarp, such as a `lateximage`, `picture`, `tikzpicture`, an image generated by various chemistry or engineering packages, or an SVG math image. This macro also adds a `title` tag to a reference or hyperlink. See section 7.6.

SVG math
- Adjusted `\LateximageFontScale` default from .75 to 1.
- Fix: Font control for SVG math.

misc
- Fix: Ignores negative `\hspace`.
- Warning if `SideTOCDepth` < `FileDepth`.

lwarpmk
- *lwarpmk*: **`lwarpmk clean`** removes additional files.
- *lwarpmk*: **`lwarpmk epstopdf`** and **`lwarpmk pdftosvg`** now honor directories.

packages
- lyluatex: Split images by `system` or per `fullpage`, improved margins and scaling.
- Tested to work as-is with mathspec, unicode-math.

v0.73: `\include`, memoir, koma-script, caption, xy, datatool, music scores.

- Fix for `\include`.
- Warning for a `tabular` inside a `<span>`.
- `\color`: Added HTML support for rules and frames, but not inline text. Use `\textcolor` if possible.
- Improved many HTML tags, reducing *tidy* warnings. See Change History.

packages
- memoir: Fixes for `\frontmatter*` and `\mainmatter*`. Added `\book`.
- koma-script: Fix for starred captions in the TOC.
- caption: Fix for starred captions.
- datatool: Added pie, bar, and plot charts.
- threeparttable: Added `measuredfigure`.
- intopdf: Updated to v0.2.1.
- tocdata: Updated to v2.03.
- quotchap: Updated to v1.2.
- versonotes: Updated to v0.4.
- backnaur: Now uses SVG images. Updated to v3.1.
- xy: Fix for `\xybox`, improved `xy`, also now compatible with qcircuit.
- fancyvrb: Fix for label HTML tags.
- Added stackengine.

music
- Added lyluatex. (Music scores.)
- musicography: Updated to 2019/05/28. Added support for `lateximages`.

v0.72: Font control, `\multicolumn`, xr and xr-hyper.

⚠ images
- Due to internal changes, images for inline SVG math and `lateximages` will have new hash values, and will have to be regenerated using

  Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk cleanlimages`**

  and

  Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk limages`**
- Docs: Color-codes package names in the table of supported packages and features, table 2, according to each package's level of support by lwarp.
- `\multicolumn`: Fix for paragraph columns.

packages
- xr, xr-hyper: Fixes for references, `\externaldocument`.

- soulutf8: Fix: Loads soul for emulation.
- boxedminipage2e: Added support for `lateximages`.
- zhlineskip: Updated to v1.0e.
- Added fontaxes, slantsc, tabfigures.
- Added nfssext-cfr, thus supporting cfr-lm and several other font packages.
- Added backnaur, hypbmsec, minibox, pdfcrypt, shapepar.

v0.71: Error handling, multimedia, `tabular`.

- `tabular`: Added support for '`*`' columns. Fix for paragraph tags.
- `quotation`: Fix for HTML tag.
- Docs: Added a section about error conditions tested by lwarp. See section 13.1.
- *lwarpmk*: If file `lwarpmk.conf` is an older version, or the incorrect operating system, displays the print command to use to recompile.

packages
- chemfig: Updated for v1.4.
- endfloat: Updated for v2.7.
- textpos: Updated for v1.9.1.

multimedia
- Added media9, movie15, multimedia.

v0.70: Error handling, MathJax, mathtools.

- Error handling for "Label(s) changed." Refuses to **`lwarpmk limages`** until recompile first.
- Fix: If Computer Modern font is used, ensures cm-super or lmodern is used.
- Fixes for `\makebox`.
- Fixes for `\parbox` inside a `<span>`.
- MathJax: Updated to v2.7.5. Loads the `autoload-all.js` extension. Added `\MathJaxFilename` to select custom scripts.

packages
- textcomp, xunicode: Fix for `\textinterrobang`.
- mhchem: Works with MathJax. See section 356.
- changes: Updated to v3.1.2.
- Added autonum, changelayout, inputtrc, mathtools, metalogox.

v0.69: Error handling, many fixes, improved keyfloat / tocdata.

- Fix for HTML corruption of `lateximage` displays.
- `\makebox`, `\framebox`: Fix for (⟨*width,height*⟩) arguments.
- `fminipage`: Honors `\minipagefullwidth`.

packages
- array, longtable: Fix for `\tabularnewline`.
- tabularx, tabulary: Fix to require the array package.
- supertabular, xtab: Fix to clear caption after use.
- graphics: Added a warning if used the `\includegraphics scale` option.

- multirow: Added an error if didn't use `\mrowcell` or `\mcolrowcell` when using `\multirow` or `\multicolumnrow`.
- keyfloat: Updated for v2.00, additional improvements.
- Added ctable, eqlist, eqparbox, ftcap, listliketab, minitoc, tocdata, topcapt.

v0.68: Error handling, tabulars, footnotes.

lwarpmk
- *lwarpmk*: Improved error handling for image generation if compile was incomplete.
- `tabular`: Fix for `\warpprintonly`.

packages
- longtable: Improved flexibility for `\endhead`, etc. Improved error reporting if `\endhead`, etc. incorrect for lwarp.
- threeparttable: Fix for caption type.
- hyperref: Fix for options with braces.
- morefloats: Fix to be loaded early for print output.
- listings: Updated for v1.7.
- Added bigfoot, fnpara, footnotebackref, manyfoot, tablefootnote, threeparttablex.
- Added layouts, niceframe, perpage, showtags.
- Prevented alg, algorithmic, pdfcprot, fncylab.

v0.67: Filename generation, symbol fonts.

docs
- Documentation fix for `<project>-images`, `<project>-images.txt`.
- Added discussion regarding section names. See section 8.4.

filenames
- Added `\FilenameNullify` and `\FilenameSimplify` for filename generation. See section 8.4.
- Core, textcomp, xunicode: Nullified additional symbols during filename generation.

packages
- color: Fix for version number warnings.
- Added academicons, bbding, dingbat, eurosym, fontawesome, fontawesome5, marvosym, pifont, typicons.
- Added changes, easyReview, fitbox, foreign, gloss, karnaugh-map, multicap, nomencl, notes, struktex, umoline, xfakebold.
- Tested to work as-is with askmaps, curves, euro, karnaughmap, tikz-karnaugh.

v0.66: xr, multiple projects, image names/directory, HTML formatting

⚠ Reset the configuration
- Due to changes in *lwarpmk*, recompile any existing project a single time using **`pdflatex filename.tex`** or similar, after which *lwarpmk* may then be used with the new configuration files.

`lateximage`
- Adds options `ImagesDirectory` and `ImagesName` to assign directory and name prefixes for `lateximage` images. The new defaults include the jobname, allowing the image directories for multiple projects to coexist.

⚠ existing projects
- To reuse existing `lateximage` directories, add lwarp options

```
\usepackage[
  ImagesDirectory={lateximages},
  ImagesName={lateximage-}
]{lwarp}
```

If not reused, the existing `lateximages` directory and `lateximages.txt` file may be removed.

filenames
- Added `\FilenameLimit` to control the maximum length of the filenames generated by lwarp.

⚠ Possible filename changes
- Improved filename generation when special characters or macros are used in section names.

Windows
- Fix for **`lwarpmk cleanlimages`** with Windows.

floats
- Fixes for floats in the home page.

lists, table notes
- Improved css for definition lists, table notes.

`tabular`
- `tabular`: Fixes for `\par` in column specifier, minipage inside `tabular`.

indexing
- Indexing: Fix for a long line of multiple entries.

`minipage`
- `\minipagefullwidth`: Fix for global changes.
- Added `\UseMinipageWidths` and `\IgnoreMinipageWidths`. See section 8.3.3.

colors
- Improved `\fbox`, `\fboxBlock`, `\fminipage` to use current text color.

HTML
- Improved HTML output formatting.

docs
- Added discussion regarding invalid HTML. See section 8.1.1.
- Added discussion regarding math in section names, `\imagegraphics` `scale` option. See section 6.
- Added discussion regarding international languages in section names. See section 8.14.

packages
- caption: Fix for options clash.
- xr, xr-hyper: Now compatible.
- subcaption: Improved horizontal spacing.
- multicol: Fix for minipage inside `multicols`.
- multicolrule: Updated for v1.2.
- tocbasic: Minor update.
- acronym: Fix for acronym in float caption.
- kotexutf: Patch with *pdflatex* and new lwarp labels.
- extramarks, fancyhdr: Updated for v3.10.
- memoir: Added docs regarding version numbers. See section 8.13.
- zref: No longer required.
- Added ar, ed, indentfirst, nameauth, truncate.
- Verified to work as-is with changelog.
- Prevented colortab, epsf, hyper, picinpar, picins, sistyle, ucs.

v0.65: CSS layout, `alt` tags, Japanese.

page layout
- Moved the sideTOC to the left side, allowing improved CSS for margin notes.
- Improved page layout CSS.

image `alt` tags
- graphicx `\includegraphics`: Added the `alt` key to assign an `alt` tag to an image. Default is "`image`", assigned to pass validation.

duplicate HTML files
- Detects and causes an error if duplicate HTML file names are generated, caused by identical or similar sectioning names.

fixes
- Fix for `tabular*`.
- Fix for tabular border colors.
- Fixes `\quad`, `\enskip`, and figure captions to pass validation.

Japanese
- Added ltj* classes, bounddvi, gentombow, lltjext, plarydshln, plext, plextarydshln, plextcolortbl, pxatbegshi, pxeveryshi, pxftnright, pxjahyper, tascmac.
- Verified to work with plarray, plautopatch, plextarray, plextdelarray, pxgentombow, plsiunitx, pxpdfpages, pxpgfrcs, pxpgfmark.

packages
- Added support for fontspec `\textsi` and `\sishape`.
- Added multicol's `\docolaction`.
- Added embrac, footnoterange, multicolrule, versonotes.

v0.64: Koma-Script, Japanese, Chinese.

Japanese
- Added utarticle and related classes.
- Improved ujarticle and related classes.

Chinese
- Fix for biblatex with CTEX and other classes.

Koma-Script
- Fixes for scrlayer, scrlayer-scrpage.

packages
- addlines: Updated to v0.3.
- Added bsheaders, gmeometric, marginal, rmpage, scrpage2.

v0.63: mdframed, Chinese, Japanese, Korean

localization
- Added `\linkhomename`: A user-definable name for the **Home** link.
- Documented `\sidetocname`: A user-definable name for the sideTOC.

fixes
- Fix: `\LinkHome` for print output.

optimizations
- Moved package load checks to the lwarp core to reduce the number of `lwarp-*` files.

packages
- mdframed: Fix with amsthm, improved titles and font control. Improved rule widths.

Chinese
- Fixes for xeCJK.
- Added xpinyin, zhlineskip.
- Verified to work with cjkpunct, upzhkinsoku, zhspacing.

Japanese
- Verified to work with zxjatype, luatexja, luatexja-fontspec.
- Added bxjsarticle and related classes.
- Added ltjsarticle and related classes.
- Added pLATEX, upLATEX, ujarticle and related classes.

- Prevented utarticle and related classes.
- Prevented bxcjkatype.

Korean
- Verified to work with kotex, xetexko, luatexko.

v0.62: MiKTEX docs, HTML title, CTEX, xeCJK, bitpattern.

docs
- Docs: Setting a UTF-8 locale. See section 9.8.

MiKTEX
- MiKTEX: Docs for *MiKTeX Console* and miktex-poppler-bin.

HTML <title>
- HTML subpage titles: Added \HTMLTitleBeforeSection and \HTMLTitleAfterSection to select whether the HTML <title> displays the website name before or after the section name. See section 7.6.

fixes
- Fix for package options handling.
- Fixes for horizontal white space between fminipage, fcolorminipage, colorboxBlock, fcolorboxBlock.
- Logos: Fix for XƎTEX logo, improved CSS, made robust, improved search-engine optimization.
- \\[$1]: Additional HTML <br> if $1 > 0 pt.
- Fixes for \includgraphics filename, and with FormatWP.
- Fix: CSS for \textup.
- Fix: Added \slshape.

Chinese
- Added ctex package and related classes, xeCJK.
- Prevented CJK, CJKutf8 unless xeCJK, ctex are used.

packages
- chemfig: Docs for new macro \polymerdelim.
- asymptote: Docs for compilation.
- chngpage: Fix to load lwarp-changepage.
- algorithm2e: Fix with non-book classes.
- register: Updated to v1.8.
- nicefrac: Improved font control and CSS, honors nice and ugly.
- units: Improved font control and CSS, honors tight and loose.
- xfrac: Improved CSS.
- textcomp and xunicode: Fix conflicts with \textcircled.
- ulem: Improved compatibility with CJKulem, lateximage.
- MathJax and siunitx: Removed inoperable extension.
- Added bitpattern, pdfcomment, pdfmarginpar, tram, unitsdef, xechangebar.
- Added musicography, octave, semantic-markup.
- Added 2in1, flippdf, notespages, rviewport, twoup.

v0.61: Custom compilation, EPS-related packages, documentation, indexes.

docs
- Split index into multiple indexes.
- Improved documentation regarding font selection. See section 7.4.
- Added documentation regarding debugging options. See section 34.

- Added documentation regarding HTML entities inside program listings. See section 8.2.1.

custom compiling

- Added options to specify the shell commands to execute for **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**, allowing the use of lwarp with perltex, pythontex, etc. If not specified, these are set automatically depending on the LaTeX engine, `--shell-escape`, and lwarp options. See section 9.

⚠ changed names

- Changed macro names to match `\displaymathother`, `\displaymathnormal`:

Old	New
`\StartDynamicMath`	`\inlinemathother`
`\StopDynamicMath`	`\inlinemathnormal`

fixes

- Fix: Paragraph tags in a `tabular`.
- Fix: supertabular and xtab captions.
- Fix: DVI LaTeX `\includegraphics` EPS images.
- Fix: newfloat lists.
- Fix: CSS footnotes text align, minipage tabular and footnote margins.

packages

- Added epsfig, psfrag, psfragx, pstool.
- Added copyrightbox, pdfprivacy, thinsp, threadcol, uspace.
- Added chkfloat, cmdtrack, dprogress, lua-visual-debug, refcheck, srcltx, srctex, vpe, xbmks.

v0.60: Fixes for longtable, listings.

fixes

- longtable, etc.: Fixes for slowdown and memory management for very long tables.
- listings: Fix for HTML entities, and also when used inside a list.
- diagbox: Fix for incorrect HTML par tags.

packages

- Added 2up, booklet.
- Added bophook, draftfigure, fullminipage, grid-system, layaureo.
- Added leading, widows-and-orphans.
- Added fancytabs, thumb, thumbs.

v0.59: DVI *latex*, MathJax, asymptote, pdftricks and pstricks, epstopdf, brqen.

⚠ Reset the configuration

- Due to changes in *lwarpmk*, recompile any existing project a single time using **`pdflatex filename.tex`** or similar, after which *lwarpmk* may then be used with the new configuration files.

lwarpmk

- Added an error if `lwarpmk.conf`'s format has changed and the document must be recompiled.
- Added a warning if the `lwarpmk.conf` configuration file appears to be for the wrong operating system, in case files are transferred between systems.
- Added

```
lwarpmk epstopdf <list-of-EPS-files>
```

  to quickly convert a document's EPS images to PDF or SVG. See section 8.8.

DVI *latex*

- Added support for DVI *latex*. See section 7.5.

latexmk
- Fix for `--shell-escape` with *latexmk*.

math
- Updated MathJax script to v2.7.4.
- Fix: Mathjax chapter number removed from non-numeric tagged equations.
- Added MathJax support for nicefrac, units.
- Fix for `\[` and `\]` with `\displaymathnormal`.

images
- Fix for `\includegraphics` filename expansion.
- `\includegraphics` now works with `.pdf` and `.eps` filename extensions.

packages
- Moved amsmath out of the lwarp core.
- Fix for chemformula `\NMR`.
- Added asymptote, pdftricks, pstricks, pst-eps.
- Added breqn, SIunits.
- Added bxpapersize, canoniclayout, draftcopy, fnbreak, nccfancyhdr.
- Added accsupp, axessibility.
- Added xunicode.
- Improved and now supports epstopdf.
- Tested to work as-is: eepic, sepfootnotes.

docs
- Added information about setting up a development version of lwarp.

v0.58: Extensive improvements in indexing, glossaries. Adds PDF-inclusion packages.

⚠ Reset the configuration
- Due to changes in *lwarpmk*, recompile any existing project a single time using **`pdflatex filename.tex`** or similar, after which *lwarpmk* may then be used with the new configuration files.

lwarpmk
- *lwarpmk*: Added the `-p` option to specify the project name.

glossaries
- *lwarpmk*: Now uses *makeglossaries* for glossary generation, allowing the processing of multiple glossaries at once.
- Added lwarp option `GlossaryCmd` to specify the shell command used by **`lwarpmk printglossary`** and **`lwarpmk htmlglossary`**. Defaults to **`makeglossaries`**.

index and glossary
- Docs: Extra indexing options. See section 8.6.14.
- Added support for *makeindex*. (Previously supported only *xindy*.) Also added indexing packages listed below.
- Added lwarp options `PrintIndexCmd`, `HTMLIndexCmd`, and `LatexmkIndexCmd` to specify shell commands used by **`lwarpmk printindex`**, **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**, and *latexmk*. May be preset with the `makeindex` or `xindy` lwarp options. See section 7.5.
- Added lwarp options `makeindex` and `xindy` to set `PrintIndexCmd`, `HTMLIndexCmd`, and `LatexmkIndexCmd` to sensible values for a typical single index. See section 7.5.
- Added lwarp option `makeindexStyle` to tell *lwarpmk* to use a custom style instead of `lwarp.ist`. See section 8.6.20.
- Fix for index entries with `\see`, `\seealso`, `\emph`, `\textbf`, etc.

misc. fixes
- Replaced each `\csuse` with `\@nameuse` for improved error detection.
- Additional internal print/HTML macro selection improvements.

- Fix: `\printindex` finishes pending `\index` writes first.

packages
- Fixes for memoir: makeidx, ccaption, multiple indexes, `\specialindex`.
- Fixes for komascript: Indexing improvements.
- Added imakeidx, index, repeatindex, splitidx.
- Added attachfile, attachfile2, intopdf, pdfpages, pdfx.
- Added cases.
- Tested to work as-is: notes2bib, hvindex.

v0.57: algorithm2e, float styles, tabular packages, internal improvements.

MathJax
- Added support for MathJax equations with `\footnote`, `\footnotemark`.

math macros
- Added `\StartDefiningMath` and `\StopDefiningMath` for use when defining macros in the preamble which contain $. See section 8.7.7.

dynamic math
- Added `\inlinemathother` and `\inlinemathnormal` to delimit math expressions which depend on a variable condition such as a counter. Such expressions will not be hashed for reuse, and will be converted to SVG math images even when MathJax is enabled. See section 8.7.8.

⚠ new name
- Renamed `\EndDefiningTabulars` to `\StopDefiningTabulars`.

`lateximage alt` tags
- Improved localization for `lateximage` HTML `alt` tags. For SVG math images, the `alt` tag under some conditions will be set to `\MathImageAltText`, which defaults to `math image`. For packages, the `alt` tag is set using the package name followed by `\PackageDiagramAltText`, which defaults to `diagram`. Ex:

  ```
  (-xy- diagram)
  ```

  See section 7.6.
- Fix: Improved print/HTML macro selection.

misc. fixes
- Fix: `\href` text catcodes.
- Fix: `\subref` text.
- Fixes: Colored `\rule` and `\boxframe`.

packages
- float, rotfloat: Adds support for float styles `ruled` and `boxed`.
- float: Fix: Do not create `\l@<type>` until `\listof` is used.
- marginnote: Fix: Long optional argument.
- ellipsis: Adds `\midwordellipsis`.
- breakurl: Fix for text catcodes.
- Added algorithm2e, register, ltablex, xltabular, xellipsis, trimclip, errata, vowel, xpiano.
- Prevents glossary.
- Tested to work as-is with gauss, phonrule, piano, SIunits, tikzcodeblocks.

v0.56: Shell escape, tabular packages.

lwarpmk
- Added

  ```
  lwarpmk pdftosvg <list-of-PDF-files>
  ```

  to quickly convert a document's PDF images to SVG, for use with HTML. See section 8.8.

- Added support for `--shell-escape`. See section 7.3.

tabular
- Added support for array `w` and `W` columns.
- Fix: `\multicolumn` parameter handling.
- Added support for double `\hlines`, `\midrules`, and vertical rules.
- Added support for arydshln dashed lines with HTML `tabular`, but reverts to plain rules for `lateximage` and SVG math `array`.

misc. fixes
- Fix: `\thinspace`.
- Fix: paralist compact environments.

packages
- Added parnotes, quoting, lua-check-hyphen, tocenter, underscore.
- Added bibunits.
- Tested to work as-is with babelbib, bodegraph, fast-diagram, nicematrix, structmech.

v0.55: Various fixes.

misc fixes
- Fix: Extraneous space in file links, which also prevented *Calibre* EPUB conversions.
- Fix: Float optional argument regression.
- Fix: `\ForceHTMLTOC` with `\phantomsection`.
- Fix: Overfull boxes in `lateximages`.
- Fix: QED symbols in `lateximage`.

packages
- koma-script: Fix: Figure with `\centering`, etc.
- Added clrdblpg.

v0.54: Float `\centering`, improved image checks.

⚠ Reset the configuration
- Due to changes in *lwarpmk*, recompile any existing project a single time using **`pdflatex filename.tex`** or similar, after which *lwarpmk* may then be used with the new configuration files.

lwarpmk
- `lwarpmk limages` checks for the presence of the HTML version of the document and valid image references before attempting to create the `lateximages`.
- *lwarpmk*: Improved error message if configuration file does not exist.

BibTeX
- Added documentation for avoiding error with BibTeX and `\etalchar`. See section 8.6.9.

polyglossia
- Added documentation regarding polyglossia. See section 8.15.4.

macros in section names
- Added documentation regarding the use of macros in section names. See section 8.1.

document encoding

⚠ New and revised encoding options
- Renamed and added package options:

Old Package Option	New Package Option
`xdyFilename`	`xindyStyle`
`IndexLanguage`	`xindyLanguage`
–	`xindyCodepage`
–	`pdftotextEnc`

Use these options along with inputenc or inputenx to process documents in an encoding other than UTF-8. See section 7.4.

floats with \centering, etc.

- Floats now honor \centering, \raggedright, \raggedleft, and their ragged2e equivalents, when placed directly after:

```
\begin{floattype}
\centering
```

misc. fixes

- tikz: \pgfpicture, fit, align, font.
- ragged2e: \centering etc.
- hyperref: \hypertarget was creating duplicate of \label.
- hyperref: Active chars inside \hyperref, \hyperlink.
- hyperref: \ref inside \hyperlink caused a nested HTML link.
- glossaries: Fix when not using babel or polyglossia.
- textcomp: \textperthousand.
- LaTeX core verse environment: line spacing.

⚠

- Removed \citetitle, adjusted \attribution.

packages

- memoir: Minor update for v3.7g.
- Added inputenx, bibunits, chngpage, forest, magaz, gridset.
- Prevents loading ae, aecc, t1enc, and wasysym.

v0.53: Improved image checks.

lwarpmk

- *lwarpmk*: Added a warning about corrupted images due to the need to recompile the document one more time.
- *lwarpmk*: Added the **lwarpmk cleanlimages** command.
- Added documentation for **lwarpmk cleanlimages** and **lwarpmk pdftohtml**.

v0.52: Improved footnotes, SVG math.

documentation

- Improved install instructions regarding lwarp_baseline_marker.png.
- Added documentation regarding footnotes in section headings, and footnotes with \VerbatimFootnotes from fancybox, fancyvrb. See section 8.5.4.
- Added documentation regarding font selection when using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX with fontspec and traditional font packages. See section 7.4.

SVG math

- Fix: Limit the number of background tasks when generating lateximages.
- Added user-adjustable SVG math font scaling. See section 81.3.
- Added warnings if lwarp_baseline_marker.png is not present, or if graphicx or graphics is not loaded.
- Improved \ensuremath hashing expansion.
- Fix: equation* with split.
- tabbing now works inside a lateximage. Use for math in tabbing.

MathJax

- Fix: MathJax script was not executing in some conditions.
- Added \CustomizeMathJax to add custom functions. See section 8.7.

footnotes

- Fix: Footnote numbering when using HTMLDebugComments.

- Fix: Footnote paragraph tags.
- Fix: `FootnoteDepth` defaults to `\subsubsection`.

misc. fixes
- Fix: `\kill` in a `lateximage`.
- Fix: `\FileDepth`, misc. others, when input encoding is not `utf8`.
- Fix: `\texorpdfstring` in a section name.

packages
- hyperref emulation: Fix for #, %, &, ~, _ characters in URLs.
- fancybox, fancyvrb: Initial support for `\VerbatimFootnotes`.
- nicefrac: Added with fix for `\ensuremath`.
- graphicx: Fix for option defaults. Added v1.1a/b options.
- endfloat: Updated for v2.6.
- url: Fixes for active characters.

v0.51: Improved SVG math, added numerous chemistry packages.

documentation
- Docs: Added Things to avoid.
- Docs: Added to Converting an existing document.
- Docs: Multiple authors and affiliations with custom classes. See section 8.6.1.
- Docs: tikz with matrices. See section 8.8.1.

SVG math
- Improved SVG math baseline.
- Improved SVG math font and color.
- Faster SVG math rendering.
- Improved support for display math containing complicated math objects, such as tikz-cd. See section 8.7.9.
- Fix: `\addcontentsline` inside SVG math.
- Fix: SVG math containing an embedded `lateximage`.

MathJax
- MathJax now handles `\ensuremath` in expressions.

misc. fixes
- Fix: Added `alignat` environment.
- Fix: afterpackage no longer required, which conflicted with scrlfile.
- Fix: titling `\thanks` mark.
- Fix: fancybox improvements.
- Fix: tikz `\tikz` macro. (Previously only the `tikzpicture` environment worked.)
- Fix: tikz with optional argument.

packages
- Added mhchem, chemfig, chemformula, chemmacros, chemnum, chemgreek, epstopdf-base, grid, ltxgrid.

2 Introduction

The lwarp project aims to allow a rich LaTeX document to be converted to a reasonable HTML5 interpretation, with only minor intervention on the user's part. No attempt has been made to force LaTeX to provide for every HTML-related possibility, and HTML cannot exactly render every possible LaTeX concept. Where compromise is necessary, it is desirable to allow the print output to remain typographically rich, and compromise only in the HTML conversion.

Several "modern" features of HTML5, CSS3, and SVG are employed to allow a fairly feature-rich document without relying on the use of JavaScript. Limited testing on older browsers shows that these new features degrade gracefully.

---

lwarp is a native LaTeX package, and operates by either patching or emulating various functions. Source-level compatibility is a major goal, but occasional user intervention is required in certain cases.

As a package running directly in LaTeX, lwarp has some advantages over other methods of HTML conversion. TeX itself is still used, allowing a wider range of TeX trickery to be understood. Lua expressions are still available with LuaTeX. Entire categories of LaTeX packages work as-is when used with lwarp: definitions, file handling, utilities, internal data structures and calculations, specialized math-mode typesetting for various fields of science and engineering, and anything generating plain-text output. Blocks of PDF output may be automatically converted to SVG images while using the same font and spacing as the original print document, directly supporting Ti*k*z and `picture`. Numerous packages are easily adapted for HTML versions, either by loading and patching the originals, or by creating nullified or emulated replacements, and all without resorting to external programming. As a result, several hundred packages have already been adapted (table 2), and an uncounted number more work as-is.

Packages have been selected according to several criteria: perceived importance, popularity lists, recent CTAN updates, CTAN topics, mention in other packages, support by other HTML conversion methods, and from sample documents taken from public archives. These include some "obsolete" packages as well.[1]

Assistance is also provided for modifying the HTML output to suit the creation of EPUB documents, and for modifying the HTML output to ease import into a word processor.

---

pdflatex, *xelatex*, or *lualatex* may be used, allowing lwarp to process the usual image formats. While generating HTML output, SVG files are used in place of PDF. Other formats such as PNG and JPG are used as-is.

[1] An amazing number of decades-old packages are still in use today.

SVG images may be used for math, and are also used for `picture`, Ti*k*z, and similar environments. The SVG format has better browser and e-book support than MathML (as of this writing), while still allowing for high-quality display and printing of images (again, subject to potentially bug-ridden[2] browser support).

Furthermore, SVG images allow math to be presented with the same precise formatting as in the print version. Math is accompanied by `<alt>` tags holding the LaTeX source for the expression, allowing it to be copy/pasted into other documents.[3] Custom LaTeX macros may be used as-is in math expressions, since the math is evaluated entirely inside LaTeX. An MD5 hash is used to combine multiple instances of the same inline math expression into a single image file, which then needs to be converted to SVG only a single time.

The MathJax JavaScript display engine may be selected for math display instead of using SVG images. Subject to browser support and Internet access, MathJax allows an HTML page to display math without relying on a large number of external image files.[4] lwarp maintains LaTeX control for cross-referencing and equation numbering, and attempts to force MathJax to tag equations accordingly.

A *texlua* program called *lwarpmk* is used to process either the print or HTML version of the document. A few external utility programs are used to finish the conversion from a LaTeX-generated PDF file which happens to have HTML5 tags, to a number of HTML5 plain-text files and accompanying images.

lwarp automatically generates the extra files necessary for the HTML conversion, such as CSS and `.xdy` files, and configuration files for the utility *lwarpmk*. Also included is a parallel version of the user's source document, `<sourcename>-html.tex`, which selects HTML output and then inputs the user's own source. This process allows both the printed and HTML versions to co-exist side-by-side, each with their own auxiliary files.

When requesting packages during HTML conversion, lwarp first looks to see if it has its own modified version to use instead of the standard LaTeX version. These `lwarp-packagename.sty` files contain code used to emulate or replace functions for HTML output.

[2] Firefox has had an on-again/off-again bug for quite some time regareding printing SVGs at high resolution.

[3] There seems to be some debate as to whether MathML is actually an improvement over LaTeX for sharing math. The author has no particular opinion on the matter, except to say that in this case LaTeX is much easier to implement!

[4] One SVG image file per math expression, except that duplicate inline math expressions are combined into a single file according to the MD5 hash function of its contents. A common scientific paper can easily include several thousand files, and in one case the MD5 hash cut the number of files in half and the rendering time by 30%.

2.1 Typesetting conventions

Font weight, family, and style are used to indicate various objects:

Table 1: Typesetting conventions

package	LaTeX package.
program	Program's executable name.
`option`	Program or package option.
`filename`	File name in the operating system.
Brand Name	Proper name for a program, operating system, etc.
`commands`	Commands to be entered by the user.
`code`	Program code.
`\macroname`	LaTeX macro.
`environment`	LaTeX environment.
`counter`	LaTeX counter.
`boolean`	LaTeX boolean.
`<element>`	HTML element.
`attribute`	HTML attribute.
User Interface	A user-interface item.
acro	Acronym.

2.2 Supported packages and features

Table 2 lists some of the various LaTeX features and packages which may be used.

Package names are colored according to their support level:

name: Supported as-is.

name: Modifed to work with HTML output, and also as print output in SVG math or `latexmage` environments.

name: Emulated for HTML output.

name: Ignored for HTML output, but provides source-level compatibility.

MJ: Supported as-is for MathJax, subject to limitations.

MJ: Emulated for MathJax using custom macros, subject to limitations.

MJ: Ignored by MathJax, but may be used in the document source.

Table 2: LaTeX lwarp package — Supported features

Category	Status and supported features.
Engines:	DVI LaTeX, pdfLaTeX, XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX, upLaTeX
Compiling:	*latexmk*, *perltex*, *pythontex*, *make*, etc.
Classes:	article, book, report, scrartcl, scrbook, scrreprt, memoir, CJK-related as listed below.
Koma-script:	scrextend, scrhack, scrlayer. Others as listed below.
Memoir:	memhfixc
Languages:	babel, polyglossia. cjkpunct, xeCJK.
Chinese:	CTeX, ctex, upzhkinsoku, xpinyin, zhlineskip, zhspacing.
Japanese:	upLaTeX, LuaTeX-ja, gentombow, lltjext, plarray, plarydshln, plautopatch, plext, plextarray, plextarydshln, plextcolortbl, plextdelarray, pxatbegshi, pxeveryshi, pxftnright, pxgentombow, pxjahyper, pxpdfpages, pxpgfrcs, pxpgfmark, tascmac, zxjatype. bxjsarticle and related, ltjsarticle and related, luatexja, luatexja-fontspec, ujarticle and related, utarticle and related.
Korean:	kotex, luatexko, xetexko.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Page layout:	2in1, 2up, a4, a4wide, a5comb, addlines, anysize, atbegshi, blowup, booklet, bophook, bounddvi, bxpapersize, canoniclayout, changelayout, changepage, chngpage, clrdblpg, continue, draftcopy, draftfigure, draftwatermark, ebook, everyshi, fancyhdr, fancytabs, flippdf, fullminipage, fullpage, fwlw, geometry, gmeometric, grid, grid-system, gridset, layaureo, layout, layouts, leading, ltxgrid, nccfancyhdr, notespages, nowidow, pagegrid, pagesel, parallel, parcolumns, pdfcolparallel, pdfcolparcolumns, pdfcrypt, pdfprivacy, preview, ragged2e, returntogrid, rmpage, scrlayer-scrpage, scrpage2, setspace, textarea, threadcol, thumb, thumbs, titleps, tocenter, turnthepage, twoup, typearea, underlin, vmargin, watermark, widows-and-orphans, zwpagelayout.
Sectioning:	Adds `FileDepth` for splitting the HTML output. Files may be numbered sequentially or named according to section name. Common short words and punctuation are removed from the file-names. anonchap, bsheaders, fncychap, hypbmsec, indentfirst, quotchap, section, sectionbreak, secdot, sectsty, titlesec, tocvsec2.
Table of contents, figures, tables:	Supported, with hyperlinks. etoc, minitoc, multitoc, shorttoc, tableof, titletoc, tocbasic, tocbibind, tocdata, tocloft, tocstyle, tocvsec2.
Title page:	`\maketitle`, `titlepage`, authblk, titling.
Front & back matter:	abstract, appendix.
Indexing:	*makeindex* and *xindy* are supported, with hyperlinks. hvindex, idxlayout, imakeidx, index, makeidx, repeatindex, splitidx.
Glossary:	gloss, glossaries and *xindy*, nomencl.
Bibliography:	babelbib, backref, biblatex, bibunits, chapterbib, cite, hypernat, mcite, natbib, notes2bib, showtags.
Cross-references:	bookmark, breakurl, cleveref, fancyref, hypdestopt, hyperref, perpage, prettyref, titleref, url, varioref, xcite, xr, xr-hyper, xurl.
Margin notes:	marginal, marginfit, marginfix, scrlayer-notecolumn, versonotes.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Footnotes:	Adds `FootnoteDepth` to print footnotes at section breaks. MathJax emulation for `\footnote`, and also as marked in the following: bigfoot, dblfnote, endheads, endnotes[MJ], fixfoot, fnbreak, fnpara, fnpos, footmisc, footnote, footnotebackref, footnoterange, footnpag, manyfoot, marginnote[MJ], nccfoots[MJ], pagenote[MJ], parnotes[MJ], pdfcolfoot, pfnote, sepfootnotes, sidenotes[MJ], tablefootnote.
Math:	Converted to SVG images with HTML `<alt>` tags containing the LaTeX source for the math expression. MathJax supported as an alternative. amsmath[MJ]: $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments are supported. User-defined macros are available during converson, due to native LaTeX processing.
Theorems:	Native LaTeX theorems, amsthm, ntheorem, theorem.
Additional math:	Math fonts via SVG images, amscd, autobreak[MJ], autonum, backnaur, bm[MJ], braket[MJ], breqn, cases, centernot[MJ], colonequals[MJ], decimal[MJ], delarray, DotArrow[MJ], dotlessi[MJ], dotlessj[MJ], extarrows[MJ], fouridx[MJ], guass, icomma[MJ], jkmath, leftidx[MJ], mathcomp[MJ], mathdots[MJ], mathfixs[MJ], mathpunctspace[MJ], mathspec, mathtools[MJ], mismath[MJ], multiobjective[MJ], nccmath[MJ], nicematrix, noitcrul[MJ], pb-diagram, resizegather, rmathbr[MJ], stackrel[MJ], statex2[MJ], statmath[MJ], subsupscripts[MJ], textualicomma[MJ], unicode-math[MJ], witharrows[MJ], xfakebold[MJ], xy. Many others work as-is.
Display math with `\displaymathother`:	Complicated math objects in display math, such as tikz-cd, etc.
Units and fractions:	nicefrac[MJ], SIunits[MJ], siunitx[MJ], units[MJ], unitsdef, xfrac[MJ].
Floats:	Appear where declared. capt-of, caption, cutwin, dblfloatfix, endfloat, fewerfloatpages, fix2col, flafter, float, floatflt, floatrow, fltrace, ftcap, hypcap, keyfloat, morefloats, multicap, newfloat, nonfloat, placeins, rotfloat, stfloats, subcaption, subfig, subfigure, subfloat, topcapt, trivfloat, wrapfig.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Tabular:	`tabular` environment, array[MJ], arydshln[MJ], bigdelim[MJ], bigstrut[MJ], booktabs[MJ], colortbl, ctable, diagbox, hhline[MJ], longtable, ltablex, ltxtable, multirow[MJ], supertabular, tabularx, tabulary, threeparttable, threeparttablex, widetable, xltabular, xtab.
Graphics:	graphics and graphicx. `\includegraphics` supports `width`, `height`, `origin`, `angle`, and `scale` tags, and adds `class`. References to PDF files are changed to SVG, other image types are accepted as well. `\rotatebox` and `\scalebox` are supported as well as HTML can handle. rotating is emulated but all objects are unrotated. `picture`, tikz, and xy are converted to an SVG image. asymptote, curves, datatool, eepic, epsfig, epstopdf, figsize, fitbox, grffile, luamplib, media9, movie15, multimedia, overpic, psfrag, psfragx, pst-eps, pstool, pstricks, rviewport, svg, svg-extract, tikz-3dplot.
xcolor:	Full package color names, any color models, and mixing. `\textcolor`, `\colorbox`, `\fcolorbox`. Enhanced for HTML compatibility.
Lists:	Standard LaTeX environments, enumerate, enumitem, eqlist, hang, listliketab, paralist.
Environments:	Standard LaTeX environments.
`minipage`, `\parbox`:	Some HTML5-imposed limitations. Nested minipages are supported. eqparbox, minibox, pbox, shapepar.
Quotations:	copyrightbox, csquotes, epigraph, quoting, verse.
Verbatim:	fancyvrb, moreverb, shortvrb, verbatim.
Frames:	boxedminipage, boxedminipage2e, fancybox, framed, mdframed, niceframe, shadow, vertbars.
Multi-columns:	adjmulticol, multicol, multicolrule, vwcol.
Margins:	fullwidth, hanging, midpage.
Line numbering:	fnlineno, lineno.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Direct formatting:	`\emph`, `\textsuperscript`, `\textbf`, etc are supported. `\bfseries`, etc. are only supported in some cases. cancel, ellipsis, embrac, enparen, hyphenat, lettrine, lips, lua-check-hyphen, luacolor, magaz, nolbreaks, normalcolor, pdfcol, pdfcolmk, pdfrender, realscripts, relsize[MJ], scalefnt, soul, soulpos, soulutf8, stackengine, textfit, thinsp, trimclip, truncate, ulem, umoline, underscore, uspace, xellipsis.
Acronyms:	acro, acronym.
Ordinals:	engord, fmtcount, nth.
Text ligatures:	Ligatures for symbols are supported. Ligatures for f, q, t are intentionally turned off because many simpler browsers do not display them correctly. Modern full-featured browsers re-create these ligatures on-the-fly.
Horizontal space:	HTML output for thin-unbreakable, unbreakable, `\enskip`, `\quad`, `\qquad`, `\hspace`.
Rules:	`\rule` with width, height, raise, text color.
HTML reserved characters:	`\&`, `\textless`, and `\textgreater` are converted to HTML entities.
Fonts:	Used as-is. Appear in SVG math expressions or embedded image environments. fontaxes, nfssext-cfr, slantsc, tabfigures. Tested to work as-is: Special font macros in cfr-lm and others which use nfssext-cfr.
Symbols:	Native LaTeX diacriticals, academicons, bbding, chemgreek, dingbat, euro, eurosym, fontawesome, fontawesome5, gensymb[MJ], marvosym, mathcomp[MJ], metalogo, metalogox, pifont, textalpha, textcomp, textgreek, typicons, xunicode.
Files:	attachfile, attachfile2, hyperxmp, inputtrc, intopdf, pdfpages, pdfx, xmpincl.

lwarp Supported Functions — continued

Category	Status
Science and engineering:	algorithm2e, algorithmicx, ar[MJ], askmaps, axodraw2, bitpattern, blochsphere, bodegraph, bohr, bytefield, chemfig, chemformula, chemgreek, chemmacros, chemnum, circuitikz, econometrics[MJ], elements, engtlc[MJ], fast-diagram, ghsystem, hepnicenames, heppennames, karnaughmap, karnaugh-map, listings, linop, mhchem[MJ], pgfgantt, phfqit, physics[MJ], physunits[MJ], qcircuit, register, simpler-wick, slashed[MJ], steinmetz[MJ], structmech, struktex. tikz-karnaugh, tikzcodeblocks
Arts and humanities:	foreign, forest, lyluatex, musicography, nameauth, octave, phonrule, piano, schemata, semantic-markup, tikz-dependency, vowel, xpiano
Admonitions:	awesomebox, notes.
Editorial:	changebar, changelog, changes, easy-todo, easyReview, ed, errata, fixme, fixmetodonotes, pdfcomment[MJ], pdfmarginpar, todo, todonotes, tram, xechangebar.
Accessibility:	accessibility[MJ], accsupp[MJ], axessibility[MJ], pdfcomment[MJ], tagpdf.
Package handling:	catoptions.
Debug:	chkfloat, cmdtrack, dprogress, lua-visual-debug, refcheck, srcltx, srctex, vpe, xbmks.
Working as-is:	Various utility, calculation, file, and text-only packages, such as calc, fileerr, somedefs, trace, xspace. Also, most math-only packages, including specialized typesetting for various fields of science and engineering.

3 Alternatives

Summarized below are several other ways to convert a LaTeX or other document to HTML. Where an existing LaTeX document is to be converted to HTML, lwarp may be a good choice. For new projects with a large number of documents, it may be worth investigating the alternatives before decided which path to take.

3.1 internet class

Cls internet The closest to lwarp in design principle is the `internet` class by Andrew Stacey — an interesting project which directly produces several versions of markdown, and also HTML and EPUB. https://github.com/loopspace/latex-to-internet

3.2 TeX4ht

Prog TeX4ht http://tug.org/tex4ht/

Prog htlatex

This system uses native LaTeX processing to produce a DVI file containing special commands, and then uses additional post-processing for the HTML conversion by way of numerous configuration files. In some cases lwarp provides a better HTML conversion, and it supports a different set of packages. TeX4ht produces several other forms of output beyond HTML, including ODT and a direct path to EPUB, and is still being developed.

3.3 Translators

These systems use external programs to translate a subset of LaTeX syntax into HTML. Search for each on CTAN (http:\ctan.org).

Prog Hevea **HEVEA:** http://hevea.inria.fr/ (not on CTAN)

Prog TtH **TTH:** http://hutchinson.belmont.ma.us/tth/

Prog GELLMU **GELLMU:** http://www.albany.edu/~hammond/gellmu/

Prog LaTeXML **LaTeXML:** http://dlmf.nist.gov/LaTeXML/

Prog Plastex **PlasTeX:** https://github.com/tiarno/plastex

Prog LaTeX2HTML **LaTeX2HTML:** http://www.latex2html.org/
and http://ctan.org/pkg/latex2html.

Prog TeX2page **TeX2page:** http://ds26gte.github.io/tex2page/index.html

Finally, GladTeX may used to directly insert LaTeX math into HTML:

Prog GladTeX **GladTeX:** http://humenda.github.io/GladTeX/

3.4 AsciiDoc and Asciidoctor

AsciiDoc is one of the most capable markup languages, providing enough features to produce the typical technical-writing document with cross-references, and it writes LaTeX and HTML.

Prog AsciiDoc **Asciidoctor:** http://asciidoctor.org/ (More active.)

Prog AsciiDoctor **AsciiDoc:** http://asciidoc.org/ (The original project.)

3.4.1 Asciidoctor-LaTeX

The Asciidoctor-LaTeX project is developing additional LaTeX-related features.

Asciidoctor-LateX:
http://www.noteshare.io/book/asciidoctor-latex-manual
Prog Asciidoctor-LaTeX https://github.com/asciidoctor/asciidoctor-latex

3.5 Pandoc

Prog Pandoc A markup system which also reads and writes LaTeX and HTML.

Pandoc: http://pandoc.org/

(Watch for improvements in cross-references to figures and tables.)

3.6 Word processors

Prog Word
Prog LibreOffice
Prog OpenOffice

It should be noted that the popular word processors have advanced through the years in their abilities to represent math with a LaTeX-ish input syntax, unicode math fonts, and high-quality output, and also generate HTML with varying success. See recent developments in Microsoft® *Word*® and LibreOffice™ *Writer*.

3.7 Commercial systems

Prog Adobe
Prog FrameMaker
Prog InDesign
Prog Flare
Prog Madcap

Likewise, several professional systems exist whose abilities have been advancing in the areas of typesetting, cross-referencing, and HTML generation. See Adobe® *FrameMaker*®, Adobe *InDesign*®, and Madcap *Flare*™.

3.8 Comparisons

AsciiDoc, Pandoc, and various other markup languages typically have a syntax which tries to be natural and human-readable, but the use of advanced features tends to

require many combinations of special characters, resulting in a complicated mess of syntax. By contrast, LaTeX spells things out in readable words but takes longer to type, although integrated editors exist which can provide faster entry and a graphic user interface. For those functions which are covered by the typical markup language it is arguable that LaTeX is comparably easy to learn, while LaTeX provides many more advanced features where needed, along with a large number of pre-existing packages which provide solutions to numerous common tasks.

Text-based document-markup systems share some of the advantages of LaTeX vs. a typical word processor. Documents formats are stable. The documents themselves are portable, work well with revision control, do not crash or become corrupted, and are easily generated under program control. Formatting commands are visible, cross-referencing is automatic, and editing is responsive. Search/replace with regular expressions provides a powerful tool for the manipulation of both document contents and structure. Markup systems and some commercial systems allow printed output through a LaTeX back end, yielding high-quality results especially when the LaTeX template is adjusted, but they lose the ability to use LaTeX macros and other LaTeX source-document features.

The effort required to customize the output of each markup system varies. For print output, LaTeX configuration files are usually used. For HTML output, a CSS file will be available, but additional configuration may require editing some form of control file with a different syntax, such as XML. In the case of lwarp, CSS is used, and much HTML output is adjusted through the usual LaTeX optional macro parameters, but further customization may require patching LaTeX code.

The popular word processors and professional document systems each has a large base of after-market support including pre-designed styles and templates, and often include content-management systems for topic reuse.

4 Installation

Table 3 shows the tools which are used for the LaTeX to HTML conversion. In most cases, these will be available via the standard package-installation tools.

Detailed installation instructions follow.

Table 3: Required software programs

Provided by your LaTeX distribution:

From TeXLive: http://tug.org/texlive/.

LaTeX: *pdflatex*, *xelatex*, or *lualatex*.

The lwarp package: This package.

The *lwarpmk* utility: Provided along with this package. This should be an operating-system executable in the same way that *pdflatex* or *latexmk* is. It is possible to have the lwarp package generate a local copy of *lwarpmk* called `lwarpmk.lua`. See table 4.

***luatex*:** Used by the *lwarpmk* program to simplify and automate document generation.

***xindy*:** The *xindy* program is used by lwarp to create indexes. On a MiKTeX system this may have to be acquired separately, but it is part of the regular installer as of mid 2015.

***latexmk*:** Optionally used by *lwarpmk* to compile LaTeX code. On a MiKTeX system, *Perl* may need to be installed first.

***pdfcrop*:** Used to pull images out of the LaTeX PDF.

Poppler PDF utilities:

***pdftotext*:** Used to convert PDF to text.

***pdfseparate*:** Used to pull images out of the LaTeX PDF.

***pdftocairo*:** Used to convert images to SVG.

These might be provided by your operating-system package manager, and MiKTeX provides miktex-poppler-bin-* packages.

From Poppler: poppler.freedesktop.org.

For MacOS®, see https://brew.sh/, install *Homebrew*, then

Enter ⇒ **`brew install poppler`**

For Windows, see MikTeX miktex-poppler-bin-*, or:
https://sourceforge.net/projects/poppler-win32/ and:
http://blog.alivate.com.au/poppler-windows/

***Perl*:**

This may be provided by your operating-system package manager, and may be required for some of the Poppler PDF utilities.

strawberryperl.com (recommended), perl.org

Automatically downloaded from the internet as required:

MathJax: Optionally used to display math. From: mathjax.org

4.1 Installing the lwarp package

There are several ways to install lwarp. These are listed here with the preferred methods listed first:

Pre-installed: Try entering into a command line:

Enter ⇒ **`kpsewhich lwarp.sty`**

If a path to `lwarp.sty` is shown, then lwarp is already installed and you may skip to the next section.

TEX Live: If using a TEX Live distribution, try installing via *tlmgr*:

Enter ⇒ **`tlmgr install lwarp`**

MiKTEX:

1. For newer versions of MiKTEX, install or update lwarp using the *MiKTeX Console* program.
2. For older versions of MiKTEX, to install lwarp the first time, use the *MiKTeX Package Manager (Admin)*. To update lwarp, use *MiKTeX Update (Admin)*.
3. Either way, also update the package miktex-misc, which will install and update the *lwarpmk* executable.

Operating-system package: The operating-system package manager may already have lwarp, perhaps as part of a set of TEX-related packages.

CTAN TDS archive: lwarp may be downloaded from the Comprehensive TEX Archive:

1. See http://ctan.org/pkg/lwarp for the lwarp package.
2. Download the TDS archive: `lwarp.tds.zip`
3. Find the TEX `local` directory:

   TEX Live:

   Enter ⇒ **`kpsewhich -var-value TEXMFLOCAL`**

   MiKTEX:

   In the **Settings** window, **Roots** tab, look for a local TDS root.

   This should be something like:

   ```
   /usr/local/texlive/texmf-local/
   ```

4. Unpack the archive in the TDS local directory.
5. Renew the cache:

   Enter ⇒ **`mktexlsr`**

   — or —

   Enter ⇒ **`texhash`**

   Or, for WINDOWS MiKTEX, start the program called *MiKTeX Settings (Admin)* and click on the button called **Refresh FNDB**.

CTAN `.dtx` and `.ins` files: Another form of TEX package is `.dtx` and `.ins` source files. These files are used to create the documentation and `.sty` files.

1. See http://ctan.org/pkg/lwarp for the lwarp package.
2. Download the zip archive `lwarp.zip` into your own `lwarp` directory.
3. Unpack `lwarp.zip`.
4. Locate the contents `lwarp.dtx` and `lwarp.ins`
5. Create the `.sty` files:

   Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex lwarp.ins`**
6. Create the documentation:

```
pdflatex lwarp.dtx  (several times)
makeindex -s gglo.ist -o lwarp.gls lwarp.glo
makeindex -s gind.ist lwarp.idx
pdflatex lwarp.dtx  (several times)
```

7. Copy the `.sty` files somewhere such as the TEX Live local tree found in the previous CTAN TDS section, under the subdirectory:

   `<texlocal>/tex/latex/local/lwarp`
8. Copy `lwarp_baseline_marker.png` and `lwarp_baseline_marker.eps` to the same place as the `.sty` files.
9. Copy the documentation `lwarp.pdf` to a `source` directory in the local tree, such as:

   `<texlocal>/doc/local/lwarp`
10. Renew the cache:

    Enter ⇒ **`mktexlsr`**

    — or —

    Enter ⇒ **`texhash`**

    Or, for WINDOWS MiKTEX, start the program called *MiKTeX Settings (Admin)* and click on the button called **Refresh FNDB**.
11. See section 4.2.1 to generate your local copy of *lwarpmk*.
12. Once the local version of `lwarpmk.lua` is installed, it may be made available system-wide as per section 4.2.

Project-local CTAN `.dtx` and `.ins` files: The `.dtx` and `.ins` files may be downloaded to a project directory, then compiled right there, alongside the document source files. The resultant `*.sty` and `lwarpmk.lua` files may be used as-is, so long as they are in the same directory as the document source. The files `lwarp_baseline_marker.png` and `lwarp_baseline_marker.eps` must also be copied as well. This approach is especially useful if you would like to temporarily test lwarp before deciding whether to permanently install it.

Just testing!

4.2 Installing the *lwarpmk* utility

(Note: If *lwarpmk* is not already installed, it is easiest to use a local copy instead of installing it system-wide. See section 4.2.1.)

After the lwarp package is installed, you may need to setup the *lwarpmk* utility:

1. At a command line, try executing **lwarpmk**. If the *lwarpmk* help message appears, then *lwarpmk* is already set up. If not, it is easiest to generate and use a local copy. See section 4.2.1.

2. For MiKTEX, try updating the miktex-misc package. This may install the *lwarpmk* executable for you.

   Otherwise, continue with the following:

3. Locate the file `lwarpmk.lua`, which should be in the `scripts` directory of the TDS tree. On a TEX Live or MiKTEX system you may use

   Enter ⇒ **kpsewhich lwarpmk.lua**

   (If the file is not found, you may also generate a local copy and use it instead. See section 4.2.1.)

4. Create *lwarpmk*:

   Unix: Create a symbolic link and make it executable:

   (a) Locate the TEX Live binaries:

   Enter ⇒ **kpsewhich -var-value TEXMFROOT**

   This will be something like:

   `/usr/local/texlive/<year>`

   The binaries are then located in the `bin/<arch>` directory under the root:

   `/usr/local/texlive/<year>/bin/<architecture>/`

   In this directory you will find programs such as *pdflatex* and *makeindex*.

   (b) In the binaries directory, create a new symbolic link from the binaries directory to `lwarpmk.lua`:

   Enter ⇒ **ln -s <pathtolwarpmk.lua> lwarpmk**

   (c) Make the link executable:

   Enter ⇒ **chmod 0755 lwarpmk**

   WINDOWS TEX Live: Create a new `lwarpmk.exe` file:

   (a) Locate the TEX Live binaries as shown above for UNIX.

   (b) In the binaries directory, make a *copy* of `runscript.exe` and call it `lwarpmk.exe` This will call the copy of `lwarpmk.lua` which is in the `scripts` directory of the distribution.

   WINDOWS MiKTEX: Create a new `lwarpmk.bat` file:

   (a) Locate the MiKTEX binaries. These will be in a directory such as:

   `C:\Program Files\MiKTeX 2.9\miktex\bin\x64`

   In this directory you will find programs such as `pdflatex.exe` and `makeindex.exe`.

   (b) Create a new file named `lwarpmk.bat` containing:

   ```
   texlua "C:\Program Files\MiKTeX 2.9\scripts\lwarp\lwarp.texlua" %*
   ```

   This will call the copy of `lwarpmk.lua` which is in the `scripts` directory of the distribution.

4.2.1 Using a local copy of *lwarpmk*

It is also possible to use a local version of *lwarpmk*:

1. When compiling the tutorial in section 5, use the `lwarpmk` option for the lwarp package:

   ```
   \usepackage[lwarpmk]{lwarp}
   ```

2. When the tutorial is compiled with *pdflatex*, the file `lwarpmk.lua` will be generated along with the other configuration files.

3. `lwarpmk.lua` may be used for this project:

   Unix:

   (a) Make `lwarpmk.lua` executable:
   Enter ⇒ **`chmod 0755 lwarpmk.lua`**

   (b) Compile documents with
   Enter ⇒ **`./lwarpmk.lua html`**
   Enter ⇒ **`./lwarpmk.lua print`**
   etc.

   (c) It may be useful to rename or link to a version without the `.lua` suffix.

   WINDOWS:

   Compile documents with either of the following, depending on which command shell is being used:
   Enter ⇒ **`texlua lwarpmk.lua html`**
   Enter ⇒ **`texlua lwarpmk.lua print`**
   etc.

   Or:
   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**
   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**
   etc.

4.3 Installing additional utilities

To test for the existence of the additional utilities:

Enter the following in a command line. If each programs' version is displayed, then that utility is already installed. See table 3 on page 71.

Enter ⇒ **`luatex --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`xindy --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`latexmk --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`perl --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`pdfcrop --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`pdftotext -v`**
Enter ⇒ **`pdfseparate --version`**
Enter ⇒ **`pdftocairo -v`**

To install *xindy*, *latexmk*, and *pdfcrop*:

The TEX utilities *xindy*, *latexmk*, and *pdfcrop* may be installed in *TexLive* with *tlmgr*, installed by *MiKTeX*, provided by your operating system's package manager, or downloaded from the *CTAN* archive:

http://ctan.org/pkg/xindy
http://ctan.org/pkg/latexmk
http://ctan.org/pkg/pdfcrop

Prog [requirement] pdftotext
Prog [requirement] pdfseparate
Prog [requirement] pdftocairo

To install the POPPLER utilities to a UNIX/LINUX system:

The tools from the POPPLER project should be provided by your operating system's package manager.

To install the POPPLER utilities to a MACOS machine:

1. Install *Homebrew* from https://brew.sh/:

```
/usr/bin/ruby -e "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/Homebrew/install/master/install)"
```
Enter ⇒

2. Install the POPPLER utilities:

```
brew install poppler
```
Enter ⇒

To install the POPPLER utilities to a WINDOWS machine:

If using MikTEX, install a miktex-poppler-bin-* package. Otherwise:

1. See table 3 on page 71.
2. Download and extract the POPPLER utilities *pdftotext*, *pdfseparate*, and *pdfseparate* to a directory, such as `Poppler`.
3. In the **Start** window, type "Path" to search for results related to Path. Or, open the control panel and search for "Path".
4. Choose **Edit the system environment variables** in the control panel.
5. Choose the **Environment Variables** button.
6. Choose the **Path** variable, then the **Edit** button.
7. Choose the **New** button to make an additional entry.
8. Enter the `bin` directory of the POPPLER utilities, such as:
   `C:\Users\<myname>\Desktop\Poppler\poppler-0.5_x86\poppler-0.5\bin`
   Be sure to include `\bin`.
9. Click **Ok** when done.

Prog [requirement] perl

To install PERL to a WINDOWS machine:

1. Download and install a version of PERL, such as STRAWBERRY PERL, to a directory without a space in its name, such as `C:\Strawberry`.
2. Edit the **Path** as seen above for the POPPLER utilities.
3. Enter the `bin` directory of the *perl* utility, such as:
   `C:\Strawberry\perl\bin`
   Be sure to include `\bin`.
4. Click **Ok** when done.

Any utilities installed by hand must be added to the PATH.

5 Tutorial

This section shows an example of how to create an lwarp document.

Need help?

See the General Index for "how-to", and the Troubleshooting Index if something doesn't work. A Troubleshooting section is also available. The Index of Objects contains automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category.

5.1 Starting a new project

1. Create a new project directory called `tutorial`.

File `tutorial.tex`

2. Inside the `tutorial` directory, create a new file called `tutorial.tex`. This may be done several ways:

   Copy from the documentation PDF:

   A listing is in fig. 1, which may be copied/pasted from the figure directly into your own editor, depending on the quality of the PDF viewer and editor, or:

   Copy from the lwarp documentation directory:

File `lwarp_tutorial.txt`

   Another copy may be found by entering into a command line:

   Enter ⇒ **`texdoc -l lwarp_tutorial.txt`**

⚠ Note: `.txt` suffix!

   This should be in the `doc/latex/lwarp/` directory along with this PDF documentation. Copy `lwarp_tutorial.txt` directly into your `tutorial` directory, renamed as `tutorial.tex`.

⚠ Bad formatting!

   When using WINDOWS, use an editor other than NOTEPAD, since NOTEPAD does not accept the end-of-line from a UNIX text file.

3. Compile the project:

   Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex tutorial.tex`**

   (several times)

   (*xelatex* or *lualatex* may be used as well. lwarp also supports DVI *latex* for use with `.eps` images.)

4. View the resulting `tutorial.pdf` with a PDF viewer.

A number of new files are created when `tutorial.tex` is compiled, as shown in table 4. These files are created by the `lwarp` package.

(Two of the new files are configuration files for the helper program *lwarpmk*. Whenever a print version of the document is created, the configuration files for *lwarpmk* are updated to record the operating system, LaTeX engine (*latex*, *pdflatex*, *xelatex*, or *lualatex*), the filenames of the source code and HTML output, and whether the additional helper program *latexmk* will be used to compile the document.)

Figure 1: tutorial.tex listing

Note: There are two pages!

```
% Save this as tutorial.tex for the lwarp package tutorial.

\documentclass{book}

\usepackage{iftex}

% --- LOAD FONT SELECTION AND ENCODING BEFORE LOADING LWARP ---

\ifPDFTeX
\usepackage{lmodern}            % pdflatex or dvi latex
\usepackage[T1]{fontenc}
\usepackage[utf8]{inputenc}
\else
\usepackage{fontspec}           % XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX
\fi

% --- LWARP IS LOADED NEXT ---
\usepackage[
%   HomeHTMLFilename=index,     % Filename of the homepage.
%   HTMLFilename={node-},       % Filename prefix of other pages.
%   IndexLanguage=english,      % Language for xindy index, glossary.
%   latexmk,                    % Use latexmk to compile.
%   OSWindows,                  % Force Windows. (Usually automatic.)
%   mathjax,                    % Use MathJax to display math.
]{lwarp}
% \boolfalse{FileSectionNames}  % If false, numbers the files.

% --- LOAD PDFLATEX MATH FONTS HERE ---

% --- OTHER PACKAGES ARE LOADED AFTER LWARP ---
\usepackage{makeidx} \makeindex
\usepackage{xcolor}             % (Demonstration purposes only.)
\usepackage{hyperref,cleveref}  % LOAD THESE LAST!

% --- LATEX AND HTML CUSTOMIZATION ---
\title{The Lwarp Tutorial}
\author{Some Author}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}        % Include subsections in the \TOC.
\setcounter{secnumdepth}{2}     % Number down to subsections.
\setcounter{FileDepth}{1}       % Split \HTML\ files at sections
\booltrue{CombineHigherDepths}  % Combine parts/chapters/sections
\setcounter{SideTOCDepth}{1}    % Include subsections in the side\TOC
\HTMLTitle{Webpage Title}       % Overrides \title for the web page.
\HTMLAuthor{Some Author}        % Sets the HTML meta author tag.
\HTMLLanguage{en-US}            % Sets the HTML meta language.
\HTMLDescription{A description.}% Sets the HTML meta description.
\HTMLFirstPageTop{Name and \fbox{HOMEPAGE LOGO}}
\HTMLPageTop{\fbox{LOGO}}
\HTMLPageBottom{Contact Information and Copyright}
\CSSFilename{lwarp_sagebrush.css}
```

```
\begin{document}

\maketitle                      % Or titlepage/titlingpage environment.

% An article abstract would go here.

\tableofcontents                % MUST BE BEFORE THE FIRST SECTION BREAK!
\listoffigures

\chapter{First chapter}

\section{A section}

This is some text which is indexed.\index{Some text.}

\subsection{A subsection}

See \cref{fig:withtext}.

\begin{figure}\begin{center}
\fbox{\textcolor{blue!50!green}{Text in a figure.}}
\caption{A figure with text\label{fig:withtext}}
\end{center}\end{figure}

\section{Some math}

Inline math: $r = r_0 + vt - \frac{1}{2}at^2$
followed by display math:
\begin{equation}
a^2 + b^2 = c^2
\end{equation}


\begin{warpprint}   % For print output ...
\cleardoublepage    % ... a common method to place index entry into TOC.
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\indexname}
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage      % HTML index will be on its own page.
\ForceHTMLTOC       % HTML index will have its own toc entry.
\printindex

\end{document}
```

Table 4: Configuration files created by print version

tutorial.pdf: The PDF output from LaTeX. The print version of the document.

tutorial_html.tex: A small `.tex` file used to create a parallel HTML version of the document, which co-exists with usual the PDF version, and which will have its own auxiliary files. In this way, both PDF and HTML documents may co-exist side-by-side.

Auxiliary files: The usual LaTeX files `.aux`, `.log`, `.out`, `.toc`, `.lof`, `.idx`. When an HTML version of the document is created, `_html` versions of the auxiliary files will also be generated.

lwarpmk.conf: A configuration file for *lwarpmk*, which is used to automate the compilation of PDF or HTML versions of the document.

tutorial.lwarpmkconf: Another configuration file used by *lwarpmk*, which is only useful if you wish to have several projects residing in the same directory.

.css files: `lwarp.css`, `lwarp_formal.css`, `lwarp_sagebrush.css` These files are standard for lwarp, and are not meant to be modified by the user.

sample_project.css: An example of a user-customized CSS file, which may be used for project-specific changes to the lwarp defaults.

lwarp.ist: Used by lwarp while creating an index using *makeindex*. This file should not be modified by the user. A custom file may be used instead, if necessary.

lwarp.xdy: Used by lwarp while creating an index using *xindy*. This file should not be modified by the user. A custom file may be used instead, if necessary.

lwarp_one_limage.txt: For WINDOWS only. Used to process SVG images in the background. Copied to `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` when images are generated.

lwarp_mathjax.txt: Inserted into the HTML files when MATHJAX is used to display math. This file should not be modified by the user.

comment_*.cut: Temporary files used by lwarp to conditionally process blocks of text. These files may be ignored.

When the `lwarpmk` option is given to the lwarp package:

lwarpmk.lua: A local copy of the *lwarpmk* utility.

On UNIX-related operating systems this file must be made executable:

```
chmod u+x lwarpmk.lua
```

This may be useful to have to archive with a project for future use.

5.2 Compiling the print version with *lwarpmk*

The *lwarpmk* utility program is used to compile either the printed or the HTML version of the document.

`lwarpmk print` is used to recompile a printed version of the document.

1. Re-compile the print version:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   lwarpmk prints an introduction then checks to see if the document must be recompiled. If it seems that the files are up-to-date, then *lwarpmk* informs you of that fact and then exits.

2. Make a small change in the original document, such as adding a space character.

3. Recompile again.

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   The document is recompiled when a change is seen in the source. Several compilations may be necessary to resolve cross-references.

4. Force a recompile to occur.

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk again`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   `lwarpmk again` updates the date code for the file, triggering a recompile the next time the document is made.[5]

5. Process the index.[6] [7]

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

6. Recompile again to include the index.

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

7. To force a single recompile when needed, even if no changes were detected:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print1`**

Note that the HTML customization commands are ignored while making the print version.

[5] Although, when using the utility *latexmk* (introduced later), the changed date is ignored and an actual change in contents must occur to cause a recompile.

[6] The command **`lwarpmk printglossary`** is also available to process a glossary produced with the glossaries package. See section 8.6.12.

[7] Also see section 8.6.15 for index options.

5.3 Compiling the HTML version with *lwarpmk*

`lwarpmk html` is used to recompile an HTML version of the document.

1. Compile the HTML version:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

   (a) *lwarpmk* uses LaTeX to process `tutorial_html.tex` to create `tutorial_html.pdf`.

   (b) *pdftotext* is then used to convert to the file `tutorial_html.html`. This file is a plain-text file containing HTML tags and content for the entire document.

   (c) *lwarpmk* manually splits `tutorial_html.html` into individual HTML files according to the HTML settings. For this tutorial, the result is `tutorial.html` (the home page), along with `First-chapter.html`[8], `Some-math.html`, and the document's index in `_Index.html`.[9]

2. View the HTML page in a web browser.

   Open the file `tutorial.html` in a web browser.

   math Note that math is still displayed as its `alt` tag, which is the plain-text LaTeX source, until the images of the math expressions have been generated. Math may be displayed as SVG images or by a MathJax script, as seen in sections 5.4 and 5.5.

3. Force a recompile:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk again`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

4. Process the HTML index and recompile:[10][11]

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

   `_Index.html` is updated for the new LaTeX index.

5. Reload the web page to see the added index.

6. To force a single recompile when needed, even if no changes were detected:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html1`**

[8] `First-chapter.html` also contains the first section, even though the second section is its own HTML page. This behavior is controlled by the boolean `CombineHigherDepths`.

[9] `index.html` is commonly used as a homepage, so the document index is in `_Index.html`.

[10] The command **`lwarpmk htmlglossary`** is also available to process a glossary produced with the glossaries package. See section 8.6.12.

[11] Also see section 8.6.15 for index options.

5.4 Generating the SVG images

math as SVG images

By default lwarp represents math as SVG images, with the LaTeX source included in `alt` attributes. In this way, the math is displayed as it was drawn by LaTeX, and the LaTeX source may be copied and pasted into other documents.

`picture` and Ti*k*z

lwarp uses the same mechanism for `picture` and Ti*k*z environments.

1. Create the SVG images:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk limages`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

2. Move to the tutorial's HTML math page and reload the document in the browser.
3. The math images are displayed using the same font and formatting as the printed version.
4. Copy/paste a math expression into a text editor to see the LaTeX source.

⚠ adding/removing

When a math expression, `picture`, or Ti*k*z environment is added or removed, the SVG images must be re-created by entering **`lwarpmk limages`** to maintain the proper image-file associations. Inline SVG math may be hashed and thus not need to be recreated, but display math and objects such as Ti*k*z may move to new image numbers when the document is changed.

recompile first

Before attempting to create the SVG image files, *lwarpmk* verifies that the HTML version of the document exists and has correct internal image references.[12] If it is necessary to recompile the document's HTML version one more time, *lwarpmk* usually will inform the user with an error message, but there are some conditions which cannot be detected, so the user should watch for the LaTeX recompile warnings.

⚠ HTML instead of images

If HTML appears where an SVG image should be, recompile the document one more time to get the page numbers back in sync, then remake the images one more time.

⚠ page counter

Incorrect SVG images will also occur if the document changes the page counter:

```
\setcounter{page}{<value>}
```

The page counter must *not* be adjusted by the user.

⚠ Lots of files!

Expressing math as SVG images has the advantage of representing the math exactly as LaTeX would, but has the disadvantage of requiring an individual file for each math expression. For inline math, and some other objects, lwarp uses an MD5 hash on its LaTeX source to combine multiple instances of identical inline expressions into a single image file, but display math and other environments such as `picture` and Ti*k*z require one image file each. For a document with a large amount of math, see section 5.5 to use MathJax instead.

[12] This becomes important when dealing with a document containing thousands of images.

5.5 Using MathJax for math

math with MathJax

Math may also be represented using the MathJax JavaScript project.

1. In the tutorial's source code, uncomment the `mathjax` package option for lwarp:

   ```
   mathjax, % Use MathJax to display math.
   ```

2. Recompile

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

3. Reload the math page.

⚠ MathJax requirements

MathJax requires web access unless a local copy of MathJax is available, and it also requires that JavaScript is enabled for the web page. The math is rendered by MathJax. Right-click on math to see several options for rendering, and for copying the LaTeX source.

While using MathJax has many advantages, it may not be able to represent complex expressions or spacing adjustments as well as LaTeX, and it may not support some math-related packages.

5.6 Changing the css style

For a formal css style, add to the preamble:

```
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
\CSSFilename{lwarp_formal.css}
. . .
\begin{document}
```

For a modern css style, `lwarp_sagebrush.css` is also provided:

```
\CSSFilename{lwarp_sagebrush.css}
```

See section 7.7 for more information about modifying the css styling of the document.

5.7 Customizing the HTML output

A number of settings may be made to control the HTML output, including filename generation, automatic compilation, math output, document splitting, meta data, and page headers and footers.

See section 7.6 for more information.

5.8 Using *latexmk*

latexmk is a LaTeX utility used to monitor changes in source files and recompile as needed.

1. In the tutorial's source code uncomment the `latexmk` option for the lwarp package:

   ```
   latexmk, % Use latexmk to compile.
   ```

2. Recompile the printed version of the document.

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   lwarp updates its own configuration files (`lwarpmk.conf` and `tutorial.lwarpmkconf`) whenever the printed version of the document is compiled. These configuration files remember that *lwarpmk* should use *latexmk* to compile the document.

3. Recompile the document.

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   and/or

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

Changes are detected by comparing checksums rather than modification times, so `lwarpmk again` will not trigger a recompile, but *latexmk* has a much better awareness of changes than the *lwarpmk* utility does and it is likely to correctly know when to recompile. A recompile may be forced by making a small change to the source, and a single recompile may be forced with:

forced single-pass recompile

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print1`**

and/or

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html1`**

5.9 Using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX

XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX may be used instead of LaTeX.

1. Remove the auxiliary files for the project:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk cleanall`**

2. Use *xelatex* or *lualatex* to compile the printed version a single time.

   Enter ⇒ **`xelatex tutorial.tex`**

   — *or* —

   Enter ⇒ **`lualatex tutorial.tex`**

   When the compile occurs, the configuration files for *lwarpmk* are modified to remember which TeX engine was used. XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX will be used for future runs of *lwarpmk*.

3. To recompile the document:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

   -and-

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

4. Also remember to update the indexes and recompile again:

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

5.10 Using DVI LaTeX

Traditional DVI LaTeX may also be used along with `.eps` image files. An SVG version of each image must also be provided. *lwarpmk* may be used to convert image formats.

To convert EPS files to PDF:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk epstopdf *.eps`** **(or a list of files)**

To convert PDF files to SVG:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf`** **(or a list of files)**

⚠ bitmapped fonts See section 7.4 regarding font selection to avoid the use of bitmapped fonts.

5.11 Using a glossary

lwarp supports the gloss and glossaries packages, although this tutorial does not supply an example.

5.11.1 gloss package

See section 8.6.11.

5.11.2 glossaries package

To process the glossary for the print version:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printglossary`**

⚠ (If **`makeglossaries`** is not found, see section 8.6.12.)

To process the glossary for the HTML version:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlglossary`**

In each case, the document will have to be recompiled afterwards:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html1`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print1`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**

See section 8.6.12 to set options for processing glossaries.

5.12 Cleaning auxiliary files

To remove the auxiliary files `.aux`, `.toc`, `.lof`, `.lot`, `.idx`, `.ind`, `.log`, and `.gl*`, and a few others:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk clean`**

5.13 Cleaning auxiliary and output files

To remove the auxiliary files, and also remove the `.pdf` and `.html` files:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk cleanall`**

5.14 Cleaning the images from the `<project>-images` directory

The `<project>-images` directory contains SVG images automatically generated for inline and display math, tikz, etc. To remove all the images from the `<project>-images` directory:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk cleanlimages`**

5.15 Converting PDF or EPS images to SVG

HTML cannot display PDF or EPS images, so any external PDF graphics images must be converted to SVG format. *pdftocairo* and *epstopdf* may be used one image at a time, but *lwarpmk* also provides a way to convert PDF or EPS images in bulk:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk epstopdf *.eps`** **(or a list of files)**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf`** **(or a list of files)**

Be sure to always provide SVG files for HTML output.

5.16 Creating HTML from an incomplete compile

During testing it may be useful to finish the HTML conversion even when the document had errors and did not compile successfully. To attempt an HTML conversion of an incomplete document:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftohtml [-p project]`**

5.17 Processing multiple projects in the same directory

⚠ xr, xr-hyper, xcite

It is possible to have several projects in the same directory. *lwarpmk* has an optional parameter which is the document to compile.

To create each project:

Enter ⇒ **pdflatex project_a**

Enter ⇒ **pdflatex project_b**

Each project is given its own configuration file:

`project_a.lwarpmkconf, project_b.lwarpmkconf`

To compile each project with `lwarkmk`:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk print -p project_a**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk print -p project_b**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk html -p project_a**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk html -p project_b**

To generate each project's images:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk limages -p project_a**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk limages -p project_b**

To clean each project's images:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk cleanlimages -p project_a**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk cleanlimages -p project_b**

To clean each project's auxiliary files:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk cleanall -p project_a**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk cleanall -p project_b**

If using *bibtex*, for example, the HTML version must also be processed:

Enter ⇒ **bibtex project_a_html**

5.18 Using the *make* utility

lwarpmk has an action which may be useful for integration with the common *make* utility:

`lwarpmk pdftohtml [-p project]`

make may be used to compile the code to PDF with HTML tags (`project_html.pdf`), then *lwarpmk* may be used to convert each target to HTML files.

5.19 What next?

How do I do something? See the General Index.

Something do not work! See the Troubleshooting Index or section 13: Troubleshooting.

Package options: See section 28, Package options.

HTML and filename settings: See section 7.6, Customizing the HTML output.

Footnote placement: See section 7.6, Customizing the HTML output.

Title page, indexing, glossaries: See section 8.6, Front and back matter.

Shell escape: See section 7.3, Shell escape.

CSS customization: See section 7.7, Customizing the CSS.

MathJax customization: See section 8.7.5, Customizing MathJax.

Localization: (languages) — See section 7.1, Localization.

Accessibility: (`alt` and `title` tags) — See section 7.2, Accessibility.

Converting an existing document: See section 6, Converting an existing document.

EPUB conversion: See section 10, EPUB conversion.

Word processor conversion: See section 11, Word-processor conversion.

6 Converting an existing document

To convert an existing document for use with lwarp:

1. Arrange the document in the following order:
   (a) Declare the `\documentclass`.
   (b) Load text fonts.
   (c) Load inputenc or inputenx, fontenc, or fontspec.
   (d) Load lwarp.
   (e) Load remaining packages.
2. Modify the document:

⚠ math in section names

   (a) If using named HTML files, in section names use paren math `\(x+y\)` instead of dollar math `$x+y$`. (Dollar math works, but appears in the filename.) Or, use a short name for the TOC entry without the math, or use `\texorpdfstring`:

```
\section{A name with math
    \texorpdfstring{$1+2=3$}{text description}}
```

⚠ scale

   (b) Avoid using the `\includegraphics` `scale` option. Change:

```
\includegraphics[scale=<xx>]{ . . . }
```

   to:

```
\includegraphics[width=<yy>\linewidth]{ . . . }
```

⚠ tabular

   (c) Possible changes to `tabular` environments include: `*` columns, multirow, longtable, supertabular, xtab, bigdelim. See section 8.10.1.

⚠ package options

   (d) If using braces in package options, such as with caption, see section 8.1.
   (e) Possible option clashes with memoir. See section 8.13.

⚠ indexes

   (f) If using indexes, see section 8.6.15.
   (g) If using many indexes, glossaries, `.aux` files, etc., see section 8.6.15 regarding morewrites. If morewrites is already used, be sure to add the setup with `allocate=10`.
   (h) Other changes as per Special cases and limitations, section 8.
3. Convert any PDF images to SVG. See section 8.8.
4. Manually compile the print version with *latex*, *pdflatex*, *lualatex*, or *xelatex*.
5. `lwarpmk print` to finish the print version.
6. `lwarpmk html` to create the HTML version.
7. `lwarpmk limages` to create the SVG images of any SVG math, `lateximage`, Ti*k*z, etc.

Need help?

See the General Index for "how-to", and the Troubleshooting Index if something doesn't work. A Troubleshooting section is also available. The Index of Objects contains automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category.

Table 5: Localization settings

Object names: LaTeX provides redefinable names for various objects, and lwarp adds a few more. Use `\renewcommand` to change these.

`\abstractname`: This macro is honored by lwarp.

`\linkhomename`: Displayed by the link to the homepage.

`\linkpreviousname`: Displayed by the link to the previous page

`\linknextname`: Displayed by the link to the next page.

`\sidetocname`: Displayed at the head of the sidetoc.

HTML settings: See table 8 and section 7.6 for details.

`\HTMLLanguage`: The language to declare for each web page.

`\ImageAltText`, `\MathImageAltText`, `\PackageDiagramAltText`, `\AltTextOpen`, `\AltTextClose`: The defaults used for HTML `alt` text for images. See section 7.2.

`\CSSFilename`: The name of the css file to use.

`\MathJaxFilename`: The name of the MathJax script to use.

Package options:

`ImagesName` and `ImagesDirectory`: These options control the filenames used by lwarp when it automatically generates images. See table 7 and section 7.5.

`xindyStyle`, `xindyLanguage`, `xindyCodepage`: When using *xindy*, these options may be set according to local use. See section 8.6.21.

`pdftotextEnc`: To adjust the encoding of *pdftotext*.

7 Additional details

7.1 Localization

Regional localization is supported by lwarp via the package options and macros shown in table 5.

7.2 Accessibility

lwarp provides several methods for improving access to the document using tools such as text-only browsers, copy / paste, text-to-speech readers, or Braille readers. HTML provides the `alt` text attribute for images, which is used by lwarp as describe below. HTML also provides the `title` attribute, which usually generates a pop-up text. lwarp can add this to a reference or hyperlink. MathJax also has provisions for improved accessibility as well. See table 6.

Table 6: Accessibiltiy settings

\ImageAltText: The default HTML `alt` text for `\includegraphics` and `lateximages`. Set with `\renewcommand`.

\includegraphics alt key: For `\includegraphics`, lwarp adds the `alt` key/value. For example:

```
\includegraphics[alt={Some text.}]{filename}
```

SVG math: For simple SVG math, lwarp places the LaTeX math expression in the `alt` text, so that the LaTeX expression may be copied and pasted to another document as plain text.

\MathImageAltText: For complicated SVG math, such as enclosed in `\InlineMathOther`/`\InlineMathNormal`, or `\DisplayMathOther`/`\DisplayMathNormal`, the HTML `alt` text will be set to `\MathImageAltText`. Set with `\renewcommand`.

MathJax: For MathJax, the accessibility tools provided by MathJax are enabled by default by lwarp's MathJax scripts.

\PackageDiagramAltText: Various packages create diagrams which lwarp converts into SVG images. These are given `alt` text set to `\PackageDiagramAltText`. Set with `\renewcommand`.

\ThisAltText: The HTML `alt` text of the next image may be set with:

```
\ThisAltText{Custom text about the image.}
<SVG math, Tikz, picture, etc.>
```

The next single image will be generated with the given text, and the following images will revert to back to their defaults.

`\ThisAltText` may also be used to assign an HTML `title` to the next reference or hyperlink.

```
\ThisAltText{Custom text about the link.}
Text ... \ref{label_name} ... text.
```

See section 7.6.

\AltTextOpen and \AltTextClose: By default, HTML `alt` text is enclosed by parentheses. This may be changed by redefining `\AltTextOpen` and `\AltTextClose`. Set with `\renewcommand`.

7.3 Shell escape

Opt --shell-escape

Some documents require the use of an external program, which is allowed when using the `--shell-escape` command-line option. When the document is first compiled manually, and also whenever the print version is recompiled, lwarp detects and remembers whether shell escape is enabled. If so, it will also be enabled when the document is recompiled with *lwarpmk*.

7.4 Font and UTF-8 support

⚠ type 3 bitmapped fonts

lwarp uses *pdftotext* to convert PDF output into UTF-8-encoded text. This process requires that UTF-8 information be embedded in the PDF file, which may prevent the use of older "type 3" bit-mapped fonts, and of older packages such as ae. The lwarp option `pdftotextEnc` may be useful in some situations. See section 7.5.

vector fonts
Computer Modern
⚠ *pdflatex*
⚠ DVI *latex*
Pkg cm-super

While using DVI *latex* or PDF *pdflatex*, if no font-related package is specified then the default Computer Modern font is used, which may be a "type 3" bit-mapped font which may not convert well to plain text. A "type 1" vector font is required.

To use the updated cm-super's type 1 fonts instead of Computer Modern, install the cm-super font package.

Pkg lmodern

To use Latin Modern instead, add

```
usepackage{lmodern}
```

to the preamble.

Pkg dejavu

Another useful option is the Deja Vu series of fonts, which have an increased coverage of language and glyphs:

```
\usepackage{dejavu}
```

latex, *pdflatex*, T1, UTF8

While using DVI *latex* or PDF *pdflatex*, lwarp automatically loads fontenc with T1 encoding. fontenc may be loaded with an additional encoding after lwarp. inputenc is automatically loaded with UTF8 encoding if if has not yet been loaded, but may also be specified with another encoding such as `latin1`. See the next section regarding index encoding.

⚠ *xelatex*, *lualatex*, fontspec

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX users must use the fontspec package. Do NOT use fontenc!

Place fontspec or fontenc, xunicode, and other font and UTF-8 related commands after the `\documentclass` command and before `\usepackage{lwarp}`.

⚠ package conflicts

In some cases, a package conflict may require that a font package be loaded after lwarp, which should work as well:

1. `documentclass{article/book/report}` comes first, followed by any of:
2. Font and UTF-8 related commands:
   - For XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX:

Pkg fontspec

– fontspec and font choices

ligatures

lwarp sets the following to turn off TEX ligatures during the generation of HTML tags, and turn off common ligatures in regular text, since older browsers may not display them correctly and newer browsers can automatically re-create them.

```
\defaultfontfeatures[\rmfamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\sffamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\ttfamily]{Ligatures=NoCommon}
```

- For *pdflatex*:

Pkg lmodern
Pkg fontenc
Pkg inputenc
Pkg inputenx
Pkg newunicodechar
File glyphtounicode.tex

(a) \usepackage{lmodern}, or other font-related packages
(b) \usepackage[T1]{fontenc}
(c) \usepackage[utf8]{inputenc}, or latin1, etc. Or use inputenx.
(d) \usepackage{newunicodechar} along with related definitions.
(e) To assist with the PDF-HTML conversion:
  i. \input glyphtounicode.tex
  ii. \input glyphtounicode-cmr.tex% from the pdfx package
  iii. \pdfgentounicode=1

⚠ dotless j
Pkg cmap
Pkg mmap

(f) Another option to assist with the PDF-HTML conversion, such as the dotless j (\j):
  – \usepackage{cmap} — *or* —
  – \usepackage{mmap} — *or* —
  – \usepackage[noTeX]{mmap}

Pkg textcomp

(g) \usepackage{textcomp}

3. \usepackage{lwarp} (section 7.5) is placed after any of the above, followed by:

4. \usepackage{newtxmath} or other math-related font packages. Many of these load amsmath, which must be loaded after lwarp, so they must also be loaded after lwarp.

⚠ fontspec with monospaced fonts

5. \setmonofont{TeX Gyre Cursor} or similar may be required if using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX and fontspec along with traditional font packages such as txfonts, newtxtext, etc. This is required to turn off the monospaced font's ligatures with fontspec after loading the traditional font packages. Monospaced output ligatures must be turned off to produce the correct HTML characters.

   Any monospace font with built-in ligatures may require these ligatures to be disabled for HTML. In one example, JetBrain Mono, it is required to use

⚠ JetBrain Mono
⚠ HTML corrupted

```
\setmonofont{JetBrains Mono}[%
. . .
Contextuals=AlternateOff,
]
```

   After lwarp is loaded, the ligature may be re-enabled for print mode by using \setmonofont again inside a warpprint environment.

6. … the rest of the preamble and the main document.

⚠ UTF-8 locale In some cases, an external program may require a UTF-8 "locale". See section 9.8.

7.4.1 Indexes, glossaries, and encoding

lwarp uses the *xindy* program to processes indexes. *xelatex* and *lualatex* use *xindy* and *pdflatex* uses *texindy*.

The lwarp option `xindyLanguage` may be used to set the language option for xindy, and the `xindyCodepage` option may be used to set the codepage option for xindy. These are used for index generation.

7.5 lwarp package loading and options

lwarp supports book, report, and article classes, as well as the equivalent Koma-script classes and memoir, and various CJK-related classes and packages.

Load the lwarp package immediately after the font and UTF-8 setup commands.

Package options may be set while loading lwarp, or later with

```
\lwarpsetup{⟨key=value, . . . ⟩}
```

Pkg lwarp

lwarp package options are as follows:

Opt mathsvg
Opt mathjax

mathsvg, mathjax: For math display, select mathsvg (default) or mathjax. For more information about the math options, see section 8.7.

Opt latexmk
Default: false

latexmk: Tells *lwarpmk* to use *latexmk* to recompile the document several times if necessary. Otherwise, *lwarpmk* attempts to determing for itself whether to recompile. See section 7.6.

Opt dvips
Default: false

dvips: Tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvips* and *ps2pdf* to convert DVI output to PDF.

Opt dvipdfm
Default: false

dvipdfm: Tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvipdfm* to convert DVI output to PDF.

Opt dvipdfmx
Default: false

dvipdfmx: Tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvipdfmx* to convert DVI output to PDF.

Opt HomeHTMLFilename
Default: {}

HomeHTMLFilename: See section 7.6.

Opt HTMLFilename
Default: {}

HTMLFilename: See section 7.6.

Opt ImagesName
Default: image-

ImagesName: The prefix for the images automatically generated by lwarp for objects such as SVG math and lateximages.

Opt ImagesDirectory
Default: \jobname-images

ImagesDirectory: The directory for the images automatically generated by lwarp for objects such as SVG math and lateximages. By default, these images will appear in a directory named <jobname>-images, and the images will be named and numbered image-<nn>.

Opt PrintLatexCmd
Default: <automatic>

PrintLatexCmd: Sets the shell commands executed by **lwarpmk print**. If not specified, will automatically be set according to the detected LaTeX engine and the use of --shell-escape.

Opt HTMLLatexCmd
Default: <automatic>

HTMLLatexCmd: Sets the shell commands executed by **lwarpmk html**. If not specified, will automatically be set according to the detected LaTeX engine and the use of --shell-escape.

Opt makeindex
Default: makeindex

makeindex: Sets PrintIndexCmd, HTMLIndexCmd, and LatexmkImageCmd to use *makeindex*

Table 7: Lwarp package options

Option	Description
mathsvg	Show math using SVG images.
mathjax	Show math using MATHJAX.
latexmk	Use *latexmk* for compiling documents.
dvips	Use *dvips* and *ps2pdf* to convert DVI documents.
dvipdfm	Use *dvipdfm* to convert DVI documents.
dvipdfmx	Use *dvipdfmx* to convert DVI documents.
HomeHTMLFilename	The filename of the home page.
HTMLFilename	A prefix for the filenames of the remaining web pages.
ImagesName	A prefix for the filenames of generated images.
ImagesDirectory	The directory used to hold generated images.
PrintLatexCmd	The shell commands for **lwarpmk print**.
HTMLLatexCmd	The shell commands for **lwarpmk html**.
For indexing (section 8.6.15) and glossaries (section 8.6.12):	
makeindex	Use *makeindex* to generate indices.
xindy	Use *xindy* to generate indices.
makeindexStyle	Set a custom style for *makeindex*.
xindyStyle	Set a custom style for *xindy*.
xindyLanguage	The *xindy* language option used for index generation.
xindyCodepage	The *xindy* codepage option used for index generation.
PrintIndexCmd	Shell commands executed by **lwarpmk printindex**.
HTMLIndexCmd	Shell commands executed by **lwarpmk htmlindex**.
LatexmkIndexCmd	Shell commands executed by *latexmk*.
GlossaryCmd	Shell command executed by **lwarpmk printglossary** and **lwarpmk htmlglossary**.
Seldom necessary:	
OSWindows	Force compatibility with MS-WINDOWS.
pdftotextEnc	Set the encoding for *pdftotext*.
lwarpmk	Generate a local copy of lwarpmk.lua.
Used internally by lwarp:	
warpprint	Generate print output, and also generate configuration files.
warpHTML	Generate HTML output.
BaseJobname	The \jobname to use. Set to the \jobname of the printed version even while generating HTML.

when generating indexes with **lwarpmk printindex**, **lwarpmk htmlindex**, or *latexmk*. If neither makeindex nor xindy is used, makeindex is assumed.

Opt xindy
Default: makeindex

xindy: Sets PrintIndexCmd, HTMLIndexCmd, and LatexmkImageCmd to use *xindy* when generating indexes with **lwarpmk printindex**, **lwarpmk htmlindex**, or *latexmk*.

Opt makeindexStyle
Default: lwarp.ist

makeindexStyle: If you wish to use a custom .ist file for index generation, see section 28.

Opt xindyStyle
Default: lwarp.xdy

xindyStyle: If you wish to use a custom .xdy file for index generation, see section 28.

Opt xindyLanguage
Default: english

xindyLanguage: If using an index or glossary, see section 28.

Opt xindyCodepage
Default: utf8

xindyCodepage: If using an index, see section 28.

Opt PrintIndexCmd
Default: <automatic>

PrintIndexCmd: Sets the shell commands executed by **lwarpmk printindex**. If not specified, will be set by the selection of makeindex or xindy. May be used to specify the creation of multiple indexes. See section 8.6.15.

Examples:

```
makeindex -s lwarp.ist projectname.idx                (makeindex)
xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8 projectname.idx      (xindy)
```

automatic setting

The use of the makeindex or xindy options sets PrintIndexCmd to sensible values for each of those programs while compiling a single index. lwarp's makeindexStyle, xindyStyle, xindyLanuage, and xindyCodepage options will be used if specified.

⚠ xindy

If specifying PrintIndexCmd manually, be sure to assign an *xindy* language and codepage with the -L and -C *xindy* options, as the lwarp xindyLanguage and xindyCodepage options are not used for the PrintIndexCmd option when it is set manually.

This option is stored in the configuration files lwarpmk.conf and *.lwarpmkconf, and is then passed by the **lwarpmk printindex** command to the operating system to compile the print indexes. Since the command string is parsed by TEX, written to a file, read from the file by LuaTEX, and finally passed to the operating system, any attempt at quoting will be problematic. For complicated commands, it would be best to create a shell script, and simply refer to the script with the lwarp PrintIndexCmd option.

Opt HTMLIndexCmd
Default: <automatic>

HTMLIndexCmd: Sets the shell commands executed by **lwarpmk htmlindex**. If not specified, will be set by the selection of makeindex or xindy. May be used to specify the creation of multiple indexes. See section 8.6.15.

⚠ filenames

Example settings are similar to PrintIndexCmd, but append _html to the filenames:

```
makeindex -s lwarp.ist projectname_html.idx                (makeindex)
xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8 projectname_html.idx  (xindy)
```

automatic setting

The use of the makeindex or xindy options sets HTMLIndexCmd to sensible values for each of those programs while compiling a single index. lwarp's makeindexStyle, xindyStyle, xindyLanuage, and xindyCodepage options will be used if specified.

⚠ xindy

If specifying HTMLIndexCmd manually, be sure to assign an *xindy* language and codepage with the -L and -C *xindy* options, as the lwarp xindyLanguage and xindyCodepage options are not used for the HTMLIndexCmd option when it is set manually.

As with PrintIndexCmd, to generate complicated indexes it may be worthwhile to use a shell script, then refer to that script with HTMLIndexCmd.

Opt LatexmkIndexCmd
Default: <automatic>

LatexmkIndexCmd: Sets the shell commands executed by *latexmk*. Unlike PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd, LatexmkIndexCmd does not include any filenames, which will be provided instead by *latexmk*. See section 8.6.15.

Example settings are similar to PrintIndexCmd, but without a filename:

```
makeindex -s lwarp.ist                          (makeindex)
xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8              (xindy)
```

automatic setting

The use of the makeindex or xindy options sets LatexmkIndexCmd to either of the two settings show above. lwarp's makeindexStyle, xindyStyle, xindyLanuage, and xindyCodepage options will be used if specified. Unlike PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd, *latexmk* uses either of the single-line settings of LatexmkIndexCmd shown above to compile each of multiple indexes if necessary.

⚠ xindy

If specifying LatexmkIndexCmd manually, be sure to assign an *xindy* language and codepage with the -L and -C *xindy* options, as the lwarp xindyLanguage and xindyCodepage options are not used for the LatexmkIndexCmd option when it is set manually.

Opt GlossaryCmd
Default: **makeglossaries**

GlossaryCmd: Sets the shell command executed by **lwarpmk printglossary** and **lwarpmk htmlglossary**. The print or HTML glossary filename is appended to this command. See section 8.6.12.

Opt OSWindows

OSWindows: lwarp attempts to automatically sense WINDOWS, but it may be forced with this option. See section 7.9.

Opt pdftotextEnc
Default: UTF-8

pdftotextEnc: Used to specify the encoding used by *pdftotext* during the PDF-HTML conversion. In most situations, the default is the correct choice.

Opt lwarpmk

lwarpmk: If you wish to have lwarp generate a local copy of lwarpmk.lua for archival or local-installation purposes, compile the print version with the lwarpmk option set. See section 28.

The following options are used internally by lwarp, and usually are not used in the user's document:

Opt warpprint
Opt warpHTML

warpprint and warpHTML: Usually controlled by *lwarpmk*, and not set in the document. Select the warpprint option to generate print output (default), or the warpHTML option to generate HTML5 output. The default is print output, so the print version may be compiled with the usual *pdflatex*, etc. When lwarp is loaded in print mode, it creates <project>_html.tex, which sets the warpHTML option before calling the user's source code <project>.tex. In this way, <project>.tex can \usepackage{lwarp} without any options to create a printed version, while <project>_html.tex will create an HTML version.

Opt BaseJobname
Default: \jobname

BaseJobname: Not intended for the user. Used internally by lwarp when creating the *_html.tex file used to compile the HTML version. See section 28.

7.6 Customizing the HTML output

Table 8 shows several settings may be used to customize the HTML output. Watch for the correct placement of each!

⚠ Placement!

⚠ Changes!

Note that if changes are made, it is best to first:

1. Clear all the HTML, PDF, and auxiliary files:
   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk clearall`**
2. Recompile the print version in order to recreate the configuration files for *lwarpmk*:
   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk print`**
3. Finally, recompile the HTML version with the new settings:
   Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

Options for the lwarp package:

Use the following as options for `\usepackage[<options>]{lwarp}`:

Opt HomeHTMLFilename
Default: \BaseJobname

HomeHTMLFilename: Filename of the homepage, without the "`.html`" suffix. Defaults to the `\BaseJobname`. A common setting is:

```
HomeHTMLFilename=index
```

causing the homepage to be the file `index.html`. Underscores are allowed in `HomeHTMLFilename` and `HTMLFilename` options, but may need to be escaped elsewhere, such as when appearing in a list:

filename underscores

```
\item [\href{file\_name.pdf}{text}] \
```

See section 7.6.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files.

Opt HTMLFilename
Default: <empty>

HTMLFilename: A filename prefix for the rest of the HTML web pages. Useful for numbered web pages with a common prefix. May be empty. See section 7.6.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files.

Opt latexmk
Default: false

latexmk: Controls whether lwarp uses *latexmk* to compile the document. This setting is written to *lwarpmk*'s configuration files.

Opt mathsvg
Default: true

mathsvg: Selects SVG display for math output. (The default.)

Opt mathjax
Default: false

mathjax: Selects MathJax for math output.

Opt makeindex
Default: makeindex

makeindex: Selects *makeindex* for index generation by *lwarpmk*.

Opt xindy
Default: makeindex

xindy: Selects *xindy* for index generation by *lwarpmk*.

Table 8: HTML settings

Macro/Cntr/Bool	Description
\linkhomename	Name of the link to the homepage.
\linkpreviousname	Name of the link to the previous page.
\linknextname	Name of the link to the next page.
SideTOCDepth	Sectioning depth of the sideTOC.
\sidetocname	Name of the sideTOC.
FileDepth	Sectioning depth of the file splits.
CombineHigherDepths	Combine higher section levels.
FileSectionNames	Use section names for file names, else use numbers.
\FilenameLimit	Maximum length of the generated filenames.
FootnoteDepth	Sectioning depth of footnotes.
\abstractname	The name of the abstract.
\ImageAltText	\includegraphics and other images' alt tag.
\ThisAltText {⟨text⟩}	Assigns an alt/title tag for the next image or link.
\MathImageAltText	The SVG math image lateximage alt tag.
\PackageDiagramAltText	The suffix for a package's lateximage alt tags.
\AltTextOpen	Start an HTML alt tag.
\AltTextClose	End an HTML alt tag.
\CSSFilename	The CSS for the following files.
\MathJaxFilename	The MathJax script for the following files.
\HTMLLanguage	The HTML lang tag.
\HTMLTitle	The homepage's <title>, overriding \title.
\HTMLTitleBeforeSection	Set subpage <title>s to \HTMLTitle - sectionname
\HTMLTitleAfterSection	Set subpage <title>s to sectionname - \HTMLTitle
\HTMLAuthor	The HTML author meta tag, overriding \author.
\HTMLDescription	The HTML description meta tag.
\HTMLFirstPageTop	Heading for the home page.
\HTMLFirstPageTop	Footer for the home page.
\HTMLPageTop	Heading for the other pages.
\HTMLPageBottom	Footer for the other pages.
HTMLDebugComments	Boolean to generate HTML comments.

Placed in the preamble before `\begin{document}`:

`\linkhomename`
Default: `Home`

`\linkhomename`: Name of the link to the home page. Paragraphs are allowed. Redefine with `\renewcommand`.

`\linkpreviousname`
Default: `Previous`

`\linkpreviousname`: Name of the link to the previous page. Paragraphs are allowed. Redefine with `\renewcommand`.

`\linknextname`
Default: `Next`

`\linknextname`: Name of the link to the next page. Paragraphs are allowed. Redefine with `\renewcommand`.

Ctr `tocdepth`

`tocdepth`: Sectioning depth of the table of contents. See section 16 for a list of LaTeX stack depths.

Ctr `SideTOCDepth`
Default: `1`

`SideTOCDepth`: Sectioning depth of the sideTOC. Defaults to 1, causing the sideTOC to show sections but not subsections.

sideTOC

Each subpage of the website has its own small table of contents on the side (the "sideTOC"). Its depth is set by `SideTOCDepth`. This sideTOC is only shown if the browser display is wide enough. When using a narrow web browser window, "responsive web design" is used to show the sideTOC at the top of the page, as well as a link back to **Home** at the top and bottom.

It is recommended to set:

```
SideTOCDepth = FileDepth
```

or

```
SideTOCDepth = FileDepth+1
```

⚠ inaccessible pages

If `SideTOCDepth < FileDepth`, web pages will be inaccessible via the sideTOC.

`\sidetocname`
Default: `Contents`

`\sidetocname`: Name of the sideTOC. Paragraphs are allowed. Redefine with `\renewcommand`.

Ctr `FileDepth`
Default: `-5`

`FileDepth`: Sectioning depth of file splits. Defaults to -5, causing the entire HTML website to be one single file.

- To place the entire file into one HTML page, use:
  `\setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}`
- To split the HTML file at `\section` depth, use:
  `\setcounter{FileDepth}{1}`
- ⚠ To ensure that the HTML pages/files are accessible:
  Place a `\tableofcontents` somewhere before the first section break (therefore in the "home page"), and set
  `tocdepth >= FileDepth`

Bool `CombineHigherDepths`
Default: `true`

`CombineHigherDepths`: Combine a higher section with its first lower subsections, down to the `FileDepth`. Defaults to true. Set to false to simulate the concept of a chapter opening on its own page, for example.

The file splits are controlled by the counter `FileDepth` and the boolean `CombineHigherDepths`. Setting `FileDepth` to 0 splits the file at chapters, 1 at sections, etc. `CombineHigherDepths` controls whether to combine pages at

levels higher than the chosen FileDepth, such as in this tutorial where the page which opens the chapter also contains the first section. Be careful to set tocdepth and SideTOCDepth to allow access to each page of the website. Set tocdepth and SideTOCDepth to be greater than or equal to FileDepth.

⚠ Inaccesible pages!

⚠ Lost in an old page!

When making changes to the file structure, it is possible to end up with the web browser pointing to an old file which is no longer in use. When this occurs, changes to the web site will not appear in the browser, even if reloading the page, because that page is no longer in use. It is best to return to the home page, clean the files (lwarpmk cleanall), change FileDepth and/or CombineHigherDepths, then finally recompile and renavigate to the desired page using the new file structure.

Bool FileSectionNames
Default: true

FileSectionNames: If true, web page filenames are derived from a sanitized version of the section names. If false, web pages are numbered. Either way, the HTMLFilename option is used as a prefix. See section 7.6.1 for examples of naming and numbering HTML files. The user must ensure that filenames are unique after begin sanitized. For example, math in the section name is removed before creating the filename, so the rest of the filename must be sufficiently unique to avoid name collisions.

⚠ Unique filename!

\FilenameLimit
Default: 80

\FilenameLimit: The maximum length of the filenames generated by lwarp. ".html" is added to this length. Redefine with \renewcommand.

Ctr FootnoteDepth
Default: 3

FootnoteDepth: Determines where to place pending footnotes. 3 places footnotes before each break down to the \subsubsection level. 1 places footnotes before each \section break. Any pending footnotes are also placed at the bottom of each page before each file break.

Bool HTMLDebugComments
Default: false

HTMLDebugComments: Set true to generate HTML comments, such as which section or is being opened or closed.

\abstractname
Default: Abstract

\abstractname: The name of the abstract. This may also be over-written by the babel package. Defaults to "Abstract". Redefine with \renewcommand.

Placed before \begin{document}, or before any sectioning command which causes a file break:

\CSSFilename
Default: lwarp.css

\CSSFilename: {⟨*filename.css*⟩} Sets the css file to use for the following files. May be changed before each each sectioning command which would cause a file split.

The css styles of the web pages are set by the \CSSFilename command. If \CSSFilename is not used, a default plain style is used to mimic printed LaTeX output. lwarp_sagebrush.css is a semi-fancy colored style as shown in this tutorial. Change it to lwarp_formal.css for a more formal look, or comment out the \CSSFilename command to see the default. \CSSFilename may be used before each file break to set the css for individual pagess of the website.

\MathJaxFilename
Default: lwarp_mathjax.txt

\MathJaxFilename: {⟨*filename*⟩} Sets the MathJax script file to use for the following files. May be changed before each each sectioning command which would cause a file split.

The MathJax script file is copied into the head of each HTML file. This may be used to point to a local repository, add extensions, or change the script somewhere in the middle of the document. `\MathJaxFilename` may be used before each file break to set the script file for individual pages of the website.

`\HTMLLanguage` Default: `en-US`

`\HTMLLanguage:` {⟨*langauge*⟩} The HTML file's HTML `lang` meta tag. Defaults to `en-US`.

`\HTMLTitle` Default: `\thetitle`

`\HTMLTitle:` {⟨*title*⟩} Overrides `\title` for the HTML header's meta title. Defaults to `\thetitle`, which is set by `\title`, or empty otherwise. Unlike the author, `\thetitle` is set by `\title` even if not using the titling package.

`\HTMLTitleBeforeSection` Default: `\HTMLTitleBeforeSection`

`\HTMLTitleBeforeSection:` Sets subpage `<title>` tags to show the website title followed by the section name.

`\HTMLTitleAfterSection`

`\HTMLTitleAfterSection:` Sets subpage `<title>` tags to show the section name followed by the website title.

custom `<title>`

To customize subpage `<title>`s, redefine `\theHTMLTitleSection`, which defaults to:

```
\def\theHTMLTitleSection{%
  \theHTMLTitle\theHTMLTitleSeparator\theHTMLSection%
}
```

`\HTMLAuthor` Default: `\theauthor`

`\HTMLAuthor:` {⟨*author*⟩} The HTML header's meta author. Defaults to `\theauthor`, which is set by `\author` if using the titling package, but is empty otherwise. There are several ways to represent the author and affiliations, especially if using the authblk package, most of which do not result in a sensible `\theauthor`, so `\HTMLAuthor` is useful to create a list of authors without their affiliations.

`\HTMLDescription` Default: `<empty>`

`\HTMLDescription:` {⟨*description*⟩} Sets the HTML `description` tag for the following files. May be changed before each each sectioning command which would cause a file split.

`\HTMLFirstPageTop` Default: `<empty>`

`\HTMLFirstPageTop:` {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the top of the home page. Useful for logos, etc. `\LinkNext` may be used to link to the next web page. Defaults empty. Ignored in print output.

`\HTMLFirstPageBottom` Default: `<empty>`

`\HTMLFirstPageBottom:` {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the bottom of the home page. Useful for logos, etc. `\LinkNext` may be used to link to the next web page. Defaults empty. Ignored in print output.

`\HTMLPageTop` Default: `<empty>`

`\HTMLPageTop:` {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the top of pages other than the home page. Useful for logos, etc. Defaults empty. `\LinkHome` may be used to place a link back to the homepage, as well as `\LinkPrevious` and `\LinkNext`. Ignored in print output.

`\HTMLPageBottom` Default: `<empty>`

`\HTMLPageBottom:` {⟨*contents*⟩} A user-definable custom action applied to the bottom of pages other than the home page. Useful for authors, copyright notices, contact information, etc. Defaults empty. `\LinkHome` may be used to place a link back to the homepage, as well as `\LinkPrevious` and `\LinkNext`. Ignored in print output.

\LinkHome **\LinkHome:** Creates a link to the home page. Usually used in \HTMLPageTop and related.

\LinkPrevious **\LinkPrevious:** Creates a link to the previous HTML page, unless already at the home page. Usually used in \HTMLPageTop and related.

\LinkNext **\LinkNext:** Creates a link to the next HTML page, unless already at the end. Usually used in \HTMLPageTop and related.

Placed in the home page before the first sectioning command which causes a file break:

\tableofcontents ⚠ TOC on the homepage! **\tableofcontents:** Used to place a table of contents on the home page. This command must be used before the first file split, so that a way is available to navigate to other files from the homepage.

Links to each chapter/section are provided, as selected by tocdepth.

Placed in the document wherever necessary:

\ImageAltText Default: image **\ImageAltText:** Redefine with \renewcommand. \includegraphics and other images are assigned an HTML alt tag according to \ImageAltText along with \AltTextOpen and \AltTextClose. This text is visible in the browser if images are not loaded, and appears when the text is copied and pasted. The default is "image", and it may be changed according to the document's language. This may be set in the preamble, or changed as necessary inside the document, where it will affect the following \includegraphics and other images.

\ThisAltText **\ThisAltText:** {⟨*text*⟩} \ThisAltText can be used to assign an HTML alt text attribute to the next image generated by a lateximage, picture, tikzpicture, or any other similar environment which generates an image, or the next SVG math expression. This tag is cleared after use. The tag is also cleared after each MathJax expression, in case the user changes between SVG math and MathJax.

\ThisAltText also may be used to add an HTML title to a reference or hyperlink, such as a \ref, \cref, \href, \url, \hyperref, or \hyperlink. In each case, the alternative text is cleared after use.

\MathImageAltText Default: math image **\MathImageAltText:** Redefine with \renewcommand. When creating an SVG math image, its HTML alt tag may be set to the math expression, which may be hashed for image reuse. In the case of \ensuremath or after \inlinemathother, where the contents require a unique image for each instance of the same expression, the alt tag is set to \MathImageAltText, along with \AltTextOpen and \AltTextClose, and the image is not reused.

This alt expression is visible in the browser if images are not loaded, and appears when the text is copied and pasted. The default is "math image", and it may be changed according to the document's language. This may be set in the preamble, or changed as necessary inside the document, where it will affect the following SVG math images.

\PackageDiagramAltText
Default: diagram

\PackageDiagramAltText: Redefine with \renewcommand. For many packages, the output is placed inside a lateximage with an HTML alt tag set to the package name followed by \PackageDiagramAltText. For example:

```
(-xy- diagram)
```

This expression is visible in the browser if images are not loaded, and appears when the text is copied and pasted. The default is "diagram", and may it be changed according to the document's language. This may be set in the preamble, or changed as necessary inside the document, where it will affect the following package diagrams.

\AltTextOpen
Default: (

\AltTextOpen: Redefine with \renewcommand.

\AltTextClose
Default:)

\AltTextClose: Redefine with \renewcommand. HTML alt text is enclosed by the macros \AltTextOpen and \AltTextClose, which default to an opening and closing parenthesis.

Env warpprint

warpprint: An environment which is only used while generating print output. Place inside anything which does not apply to HTML and which may cause problems with lwarp. If lwarp knows about and emulates or supports a package then its related macros, lengths, counters, etc. probably won't have to be placed inside a warpprint environment, but unknown packages may cause problems which may be isolated from lwarp using this environment.

⚠ *Do not place anything else on the same line as* \end{warpprint}. Also do not nest warpprint inside itself.

Env warpHTML

warpHTML: An environment which is only included while generating HTML output. This is useful for website logos and other items which have no purpose in printed output.

⚠ *Do not place anything else on the same line as* \end{warpHTML}. Also do not nest warpHTML inside itself.

\warpprintonly

\warpprintonly: {⟨*contents*⟩} A macro version of the warpprint environment.

\warpHTMLonly

\warpHTMLonly: {⟨*contents*⟩} A macro version of the warpHTML environment.

7.6.1 Example HTML file naming

Examples of ways to name or number HTML files:

Numbered HTML nodes:

Example: Homepage index.html, and node-1, node-2. [13]

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=index,
    HTMLFilename={node-}
```

[13] See \SetHTMLFileNumber to number in groups by chapter, for example.

```
]{lwarp}
\boolfalse{FileSectionNames}
```

Named HTML sections, no prefix:

Example: `index.html`, and `About.html`, `Products.html`

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=index,
    HTMLFilename={}
]{lwarp}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}
```

Named HTML sections, with prefix:

Example: Homepage `mywebsite.html`, and additional pages such as `mywebsite-About.html`, `mywebsite-Products`, etc.

```
\usepackage[
    HomeHTMLFilename=mywebsite,
    HTMLFilename={mywebsite-}
]{lwarp}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}
```

7.7 Customizing the css

`\CSSFilename` {⟨*filename*⟩}
Default: `lwarp.css`

`\CSSFilename` may be used to choose which `.css` file is used to display each page of the web site. Use `\CSSFilename` before `\begin{document}` to assign the style of the home page. If different parts of the website should have different styles, call `\CSSFilename` again before each section heading which creates a new file. This may be changed numerous times throughout the file, resulting in different HTML pages having different css files assigned:

```
...
\CSSFilename{myCSS.css}
\chapter{Another Chapter}
...
```

The styles provided by lwarp include:

`lwarp.css`: A default style if `\CSSFilename` is not used. This style is comparable to a plain LaTeX document. To set this style, you may use `\CSSFilename{lwarp.css}`, or no `\CSSFilename` call at all.

`lwarp_formal.css`: A formal style with a serif fonts and a traditional look.

`lwarp_sagebrush.css`: A style with muted colors, gradient backgrounds, additional borders, and rounded corners.

To see each style in use, change the `\CSSFilename` entry in the tutorial, `lwarpmk html` again, and then reload the tutorial webpage.

Custom css

A customized style may also be created. For each new project a file called `sample_project.css` is generated. This may be renamed to `<project>.css` then used by assigning `\CSSFilename{<project>.css}`.

⚠ Rename it!

Note that `sample_project.css` is overwritten whenever lwarp is loaded in print mode. It is therefore important to rename the file to something like `<project>.css` before using it, so that your own changes are not overwritten.

`<project>.css` has an entry which loads `lwarp.css`, and this entry may be changed to load `lwarp_formal.css` or `lwarp_sagebrush.css` if desired. Additional changes to the CSS may be made by making entries later in the `<project>.css` file.

File `lwarp.css`
File `project.css`
File `sample_project.css`

It is best to make a local project-specific CSS file such as `project.css`, containing only things which are different from `lwarp.css`. The file `project.css` should refer to `lwarp.css` as follows:

```
/* ( --- Start of project.css --- ) */
/* ( --- A sample project-specific CSS file for lwarp --- ) */

/* Uncomment one of the following: */
@import url("lwarp.css") ;
/* @import url("lwarp_formal.css") ; */
/* @import url("lwarp_sagebrush.css") ; */

/* Project-specific CSS setting follow here. */
/* . . . */

/* ( --- End of project.css --- ) */
```

Finally use `\CSSFilename{<project>.css}` in the document to activate the custom CSS.

7.8 Assigning CSS classes and styles

HTML CSS classes and styles may be assigned to fragments of the document.

Env `BlockClass` `[`⟨*style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}`

An entire block of text, including paragraphs, may be assigned a CSS class and optional CSS style using the `BlockClass` environment. The result is placed inside a `<div>`. A `BlockClass` may nest other `BlockClasses` or `\InlineClasses`.

`\InlineClass` `(`⟨*WP CSS style*⟩`)` `[`⟨*web CSS style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*CSS class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

A section of text without paragraphs may be assinged a CSS class and optional CSS style using the `\InlineClass` macro. The result is placed inside a `<span>`. `\InlineClass` may be nested, but per the HTML standard it must not contain `BlockClass`, nor may it

contain a paragraph, nor several other objects such as HTML figures. `\InlineClass` also accepts a second optional parameter, enclosed inside parentheses, which assigns the style while generating output for a word processor, while ignoring the web style.

Nullified versions of `BlockClass` and `\InlineClass` are provided for the print version, so they may be used in the document without placing them inside `warpHTML` or `\warpHTMLonly`.

7.9 Selecting the operating system

Prog Unix
Prog Mac OS
Prog Linux

lwarp tries to detect which operating system is being used. UNIX / MAC OS / LINUX is the default (collectively referred to as "UNIX" in the configuration files), and MS-WINDOWS is supported as well.

Prog MS-Windows

If MS-WINDOWS is not correctly detected, use the lwarp option `OSWindows`.

Prog Windows
Opt OSWindows

When detected or specified, the operating-system path separator used by lwarp is modified, and the boolean `usingOSWindows` is set `true`. This boolean may be tested by the user for later use.

7.10 Selecting actions for print, HTML, or MATHJAX output

The following environments and macros are used to select actions which only apply to either traditional LaTeX print-formatted PDF generation, or to HTML generation, or to HTML with MATHJAX.

For most of built-in LaTeX and many additional packages there is user-level source code support or emulation, so no special handling will be required. For those cases which lwarp does not handle by itself, the following environments and macros may be used to isolate sections of code for print-only or HTML-only.

These environments are also useful for creating a special version of the titlepage for print and another for HTML.

Env warpHTML

Anything which is to be done only for HTML5 output is surrounded by a `warpHTML` environment:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
 ... something to be done only during \HTML\ generation
\end{warpHTML}
```

⚠ `\end{warpHTML}`
⚠ nesting

Do *not* place anything else on the same line as `\end{warpHTML}`. The exact phrase is used to mark the end of the environment. Do not nest `warpHTML` inside itself.

Env warpprint

Anything which is to be done only for print output is surrounded by a `warpprint` environment:

```
\begin{warpprint}
 ... something to be done only during traditional \PDF\ generation
\end{warpprint}
```

⚠ \end{warpprint} ⚠ nesting

As above, do not place anything else on the line with \end{warpprint}. Do not nest warpprint inside itself.

Env warpall

Anything which is to be done for any output may be surrounded by a warpall environment. Doing so is optional.

```
\begin{warpall}
 ... something to be done during print \PDF\ or \HTML\ output
\end{warpall}
```

⚠ \end{warpall} ⚠ nesting

As above, do not place anything else on the line with \end{warpall}. Do not nest warpall inside itself.

Macros are also provided for print-only or HTML-only code:

\warpprintonly {⟨*actions*⟩}

Performs the given actions only when print output is being generated.

\warpHTMLonly {⟨*actions*⟩}

Performs the given actions only when HTML output is being generated.

Env warpMathJax

⚠ \end{warpMathJax} ⚠ nesting

Anything which is to be done only while using HTML output with MathJax is surrounded by a warpMathJax environment. Usually, this is \CustomizeMathJax, used to add emulation macros. \end{warpMathJax} must appear on its own line. Do not nest warpMathJax inside itself.

7.11 Commands to be placed into the warpprint environment

Certain print-related commands should always be placed inside a warpprint environment, or may need other special handling. These are unrelated to HTML output, but are hard to isolate automatically. For example:

- Paragraph formatting: \parindent \parskip
- Manual page positions such as the textpos package, which is emulated but only in a limited way.
- Anything changing the page counter. lwarp requires that the page counter not be adjusted during HTML output.

Some packages require additional setup commands. Where these packages are emulated for HTML, setup commands may work for the emulated HTML output as well as for print output. See the details for each package in this document for more information.

Also see section 13: Troubleshooting.

7.12 Title page

In the preamble, place an additional block of code to set the following:

```
\title{Document Title} % One line only
\author{Author One\affiliation{Affiliation One} \and
    Author Two\affiliation{Affiliation Two} }
\date{Optional date}
```

The title is used in the meta tags in the HTML files, unless overridden by `\HTMLTitle`, and the rest are used in `\maketitle`. To use a `\subtitle` or `\published` field, see section 66.8.

`\maketitle` Use `\maketitle` just after the `\begin{document}`, as this will establish the title of the homepage. Optionally, use a `titlepage` environment instead.

Env `titlepage` The `titlepage` environment may be used to hold a custom title page. The titlepage will be set in a `<div>` class `titlepage`, and `\printtitle`, etc. may be used inside this environment.

Env `titlingpage` Another form of custom title page, where `\maketitle` is allowed, and additional information may be included as well.

`\title` {⟨*title*⟩}

⚠ HTML corrupted ⚠ newlines Avoid newlines in the `\title`; these will interfere with the file break and CSS detection. Use a `\subtitle` command instead (section 66.8). The title will appear in the document `\maketitle` as a heading `<h1>`. The HTML meta `title` tag will also have this title, unless `\HTMLTitle` is used to set the meta title to something else instead.

`\author` {⟨*author*⟩}

In `\author`, `\protect` may be needed before some formatting commands. In HTML, the author will appear in a `<div>` of class `author` in the `\maketitle`. If the titling package is used, the author will also appear in a HTML meta tag, but `\HTMLAuthor` may be necessary to create a plain list of names if `\author` had affiliations added. `\affiliation` is a new addition to lwarp.

`\date` {⟨*date*⟩}

`\date` works as expected. In HTML, this will appear in a `<div>` class `titledate`.

`\thanks` {⟨*text*⟩}

`\thanks` are allowed in the titlepage fields, and will be rendered as HTML notes at the bottom of the title page.

7.13 HTML page meta descriptions

\HTMLDescription {⟨*A description of the web page.*⟩}
Default: (none)

limitations

Each page of HTML output should have its own HTML meta description, which usually shows up in web search results, is limited to around 150 characters in length, and should not include the ASCII double quote character (").

placement

Use \HTMLDescription just before \begin{document} to set the description of the home page, and also just before each sectioning command such as \chapter or \section where a new file will be generated, depending on FileDepth. For example, if FileDepth is 1, use \HTMLDescription just before each \section command, and that description will be placed inside the HTML page for that \section. The same descrition will be used for all following HTML files as well, until reset by a new \HTMLDescription. It is best to use a unique description for each HTML file.

disabling

To disable the generation of HTML description meta tags, use:

```
\HTMLDescription{}
```

7.14 HTML homepage meta title

\HTMLTitle {⟨*title*⟩}
Default: \HTMLtitle{\thetitle}

Sets the contents of the web page <meta name="title"> element. May be set empty to cancel the meta title tag.

See section 7.6 for \HTMLTitleBeforeSection and \HTMLTitleAfterSection, used to set the title for HTML subpages.

7.15 HTML page meta author

\HTMLAuthor {⟨*author*⟩}
Default: \HTMLAuthor{\theauthor}

Sets the contents of the web page <meta name="author"> element. May be set empty to cancel the meta author tag.

\author may be used to create a list of authors and their affiliations, in several formats if using authblk, and these may not successfully parse properly into a sensible list for \theauthor. \HTMLAuthor may be used to set the meta tag to a simple list of names.

8 Special cases and limitations

Some commonly-used LaTeX expressions should be modified as follows to allow for a smooth conversion to both HTML and print-formatted outputs.

Need help?

See the General Index for "how-to", and the Troubleshooting Index if something doesn't work. A Troubleshooting section is also available. The Index of Objects contains automated entries for each package, macro, environment, counter, boolean, and other objects; individually and also sorted by category.

8.1 Things to avoid

In the document, avoid the following:

⚠ options with braces

Package options: Package options may cause problems with lwarp, especially if they include curley braces.

If selecting options with braces in `\usepackage` does not work:

```
\usepackage[font={it,small}]{caption}% does not work
```

... try instead selecting the package options before loading lwarp:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{font={it,small}}{caption}
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{caption}
```

... or try setting package options after the package has been loaded:

```
\usepackage{caption}
\captionsetup{font={it,small}}
```

page counter: Do not adjust the page counter. If doing so is required for the print version, place the adjustment inside a `warpprint` environment.

Custom math environment macros: Do not use expressions such as `\beq` as a replacement for `\begin{equation}`.

Custom macros in section, figure, table names: Custom macros which appear in sectioning commands or float captions then appear in the `.toc`, `.lof`, and `.lot` lists, and should be made robust using `\newrobustcmd` or `\robustify` from etoolbox, xparse, etc.

When setting `FileSectionNames` to `true` to name the HTML files from the section names, the file names are created from sanitized versions of the chapter or section names, but the section names must be plain text or something which expands into plain text. Robust macros will not work at the sectioning level which is used for file names, but a robust macro or other complicated name may be used for the manditory argument of `\chapter`, `\section`, etc., if a plain-text version is also included in the optional argument:

```
\chapter[Plain Name]{\ARobustMacro{Fancy Name}}
```

8.1.1 Invalid HTML

Additionally, some objects are valid LaTeX, but invalid HTML. An example is a tabular inside `\textbf`, since HTML does not allow a table inside a span. lwarp will create the table, and the browser may support it, but the result is technically invalid.

8.2 Formatting

8.2.1 Text formatting

⚠ `\bfseries`, etc. `\textbf`, etc. are supported, but `\bfseries`, etc. work only in some situations.

⚠ HTML special chars &, <, and > have special meanings in HTML. If `\&`, `\textless`, and `\textgreater` are used, proper HTML entities will be used, but there may be HTML parsing problems if these special characters occur unescaped in program listings or other verbatim text.

program listings For program listings, the listings package is supported, and its `literate` option is used to convert &, <, and > to proper HTML entities.

verbatim The various `verbatim`-related environments do not convert &, <, and >, so care must be taken to avoid accidentally including valid HTML code inside these environments. Adding a space on either side may be sufficient.

8.2.2 Horizontal space

`\hspace` `\hspace` is converted to an inline HTML span of the given width, except that `0` width is ignored, a width of `.16667em` is converted to an HTML thin breakable space (`U+2009`), and a `\fill` is converted to a `\qquad`.

`\,` ~ and `\,` are converted to HTML entities.

`\kern` `\hskip` `\kern` and `\hskip` are entered into the HTML PDF output as-is, then interpreted by *pdftotext*, and thus usually appear as a single space.

8.2.3 Text alignment

Use the environments `center`, `flushright`, `flushleft` instead of the macros `\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\raggedleft`.

⚠ `figure` & `table` alignment `\centering`, etc. are honored in a `figure` or `table` if they are the first command inside the float:

```
\begin{table*}
\centering
\caption{A Table}
. . .
```

8.2.4 Accents

Native LaTeX accents such as \" will work, but many more kinds of accents are available when using Unicode-aware XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX. If using accents in section names which will become file names, it is recommended to use the LaTeX accents such as \" and \v instead of Unicode accents. The LaTeX accents will have the accents stripped when creating the filenames, whereas the Unicode accents will appear in the file names, which may cause issues with some operating systems.

8.2.5 textcomp package

Pkg textcomp Some textcomp symbols do not have Unicode equivalents, and thus are not supported.

⚠ missing symbols Many textcomp symbols are not supported by many system / browser fonts. In the CSS try referencing fonts which are more complete, but expect to see gaps in coverage.

8.2.6 Superscripts and other non-math uses of math mode

Use `\textsuperscript{x}` instead of `$^{x}$`

8.2.7 Empty `\item` followed by a new line of text or a nested list:

lists Use a trailing backslash: `\item[label] \`

8.2.8 Filenames and URLs in lists or footnotes

filename underscore Escape underscores in the filenames:

```
\item[\href{file\_name.pdf}{text}]
```

8.2.9 relsize package

Pkg relsize For HTML, only the inline macros are supported: `\textlarger`, `\textsmaller`, and `\textscale`. Each becomes an inline span of a modified `font-size`.

`\relsize`, `\larger`, `\smaller`, and `\relscale` are ignored.

While creating SVG math for HTML, the original definitions are temporarilty restored, and so should work as expected.

⚠ not small The HTML browser's setting for minumum font size may limit how small the output will be displayed.

8.3 Boxes and minipages

8.3.1 Marginpars

`\marginpar` `[⟨left⟩] {⟨right⟩}` `\marginpar` may contains paragraphs, but in order to remain inline with the surrounding text lwarp nullifies block-related macros inside the `\marginpar`. Paragraph breaks are converted to `<br />` tags.

`\marginparBlock` `[⟨left⟩] {⟨right⟩}` To include block-related macros, use `\marginparBlock`, which takes the same arguments but creates a `<div>` instead of a `<span>`. A line break will occur in the text where the `\marginBlock` occurs.

8.3.2 Save Boxes

⚠ HTML corrupted

⚠ boxes TEX boxes are placed inline and do not allow line breaks, so boxes with long contents may overflow the line during HTML conversion. lwarp uses methods which help avoid this problem.

⚠ `minipage, \parbox` `\savebox` and related do not (yet) support `minipage` or `\parbox`.

8.3.3 Minipages

⚠ inline A line of text with an inline `minipage` or `\parbox` will have the `minipage` or `\parbox` placed onto its own line, because a paragraph is a block element and cannot be made `inline-block`.

placement `minipages` and `\parboxes` will be placed side-by-side in HTML unless you place a `\newline` between them.

side-by-side Side-by-side `minipages` may be separated by `\quad`, `\qquad`, `\enskip`, `\hspace`, `\hfill`, or a `\rule`. When inside a `center` environment, the result is similar in print and HTML. Paragraph tags are suppressed between side-by-side `minipages` and these spacing commands, but not at the start or end of the paragraph.

⚠ minipage in a span There is limited support for `minipages` inside an HTML `<span>`. An HTML `<div>` cannot appear inside a `<span>`. While in a `<span>`, `minipages`, and `\parboxes`, and any enclosed lists have limited HTML tags, resulting in an “inline” format, without markup except for HTML breaks. Use `\newline` or `\par` for an HTML break.

⚠ minipage size When using `minipage`, `\parbox`, and `fminipage`, a virtual 6×9 inch text area is used for `\linewidth`, `\textwidth`, and `\textheight`, both for sizing the minipage, and also for its contents.

if width is `\linewidth` If a `minipage` or `\parbox` is assigned a width of exactly `\linewidth`, in HTML it is automatically given no HTML width, thus allowed to fill the line as needed, similar to how it appears in print output.

full-width if HTML A new macro `\minipagefullwidth` requests that, during HTML output, the next single `minipage` or `\parbox` be generated without an HTML `width` attribute, allowing it to be

the full width of the display rather than the declared print-output width. This may be useful where the printed version's width makes no sense in HTML.

⚠ tabular, multicols

\UseMinipageWidths
\IgnoreMinipageWidths

Inside a tabular or multicols environment, where the width depends on the browser window, \minipagefullwidth is effectively used by default for every minipage or \parbox inside the environment. \UseMinipageWidths may be used to tell lwarp to honor the specified widths of all following minipages and \parboxes until the end of the local scope, and \IgnoreMinipageWidths may be used to tell lwarp to ignore the specified widths.

⚠ multicol

Inside a multicols, \linewidth is divided by the specified number of columns.

⚠ text alignment

Nested minipages adopt their parent's text alignment in HTML, whereas in regular LaTeX PDF output they do not. Use a flushleft or similar environment in the child minipage to force a text alignment.

8.3.4 Side-by-side minipages

Place side-by-side minipages inside a center environment, with horizontal space between them, such as \quad, \qquad, \hspace, or \hfill. The result is similar in print and HTML. Do not use space commands at the start or end of the line.

8.3.5 Framed minipages and other environments

\fbox can only be used around inline items during HTML output, but HTML cannot place a block element such as a for a minipage or a list inside of a . Several options are provided for framing an object, depending on which kind of object and which packages are loaded:

\fbox
\fboxBlock
Env fminipage

For a framed object, options include:

To remove the frame in HTML output: Place the \fbox command and its closing brace inside warpprint environments. This will nullify the frame for HTML output.

For inline text:

To frame the contents inline with some formatting losses in HTML: This is the default action of \fbox when enclosing a minipage. During HTML output, \fbox nullifies the HTML tags for minipage, \parbox, and lists. The contents are included as inline text inside the \fbox's of class framebox. For lists, line breaks are converted to HTML breaks. The result is a plain-text inline version of the contents, framed inline with the surrounding text, but lacking any extra HTML markup.

For inline minipage and lists:

To frame the contents on their own line with improved formatting in HTML: A new command \fboxBlock is included, intended to be a direct replacement for \fbox for cases where the \fbox surrounds a minipage, table, or list. For print output, this behaves as \fbox. For HTML output, the contents are placed inside an HTML with the class framed, resulting in the contents being placed on their own line with a frame surrounding them. The contents preserve their HTML formatting, so lists and minipages look nicer, and valid HTML is created for a

tabular. While an \fbox containing a tabular is valid LaTeX code, the result in HTML is problematic since a table is a not a , so use \fboxBlock around a tabular, or else place the tabular inside a minipage, or use fminipage, described next. Also see below regarding the "Misplaced alignment tab character &." error.

For display tabular, minipages, and lists:

To create a framed minipage in both print and HTML: A new environment fminipage is included. For print output, this is identical to minipage, except that it is also framed. For HTML output, this forms a of class framed, the contents preserve their HTML formatting, and valid HTML is created for a tabular. Also see section 86 for a new environment fcolorminipage. Also see below regarding the "Misplaced alignment tab character &." error.

colored boxes and frames:

To create colored frames and boxes: See section 573 for xcolor's \colorbox and \fcolorbox, and lwarp's additional \colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock.

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

To frame tables or verbatim environments: Place the contents inside a fminipage, or perhaps a \fboxBlock for a tabular. Also, if using \fboxblock with tabular, you will have to use \StartDefiningTabulars before the start of the macro which uses \fboxBlock and the tabular, and \StopDefiningTabulars afterwards. Also see the lwarp documentation for the fancybox package.

To frame equations: See section 237 for the fancybox package.

For fancy framed minipages: See packages boxedminipage, shadow, fancybox, framed, mdframed.

Custom environments: Use a custom environment to create a sidebar, containing a BlockClass environment with custom CSS formatting, and \warpprintonly{\hrule} command:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{frameminipage}% ignored in print output
  % use \CSS\ to format div class framedminipage
\warpprintonly{\hrule} % only appears in print output
Contents
\warpprintonly{\hrule} % only appears in print output
\end{BlockClass}
```

8.3.6 fancybox package

Pkg fancybox

framed equation example

fancybox's documentation has an example FramedEqn environment which combines math, \Sbox, a minipage, and an \fbox. This combination requires that the entire environment be enclosed inside a lateximage, which is done by adding \lateximage at the very start of FramedEqn's beginning code, and \endlateximage at the very end of the ending code. Unfortunately, the HTML alt attribute is not used here.

```
\newenvironmentFramedEqn
{
\lateximage% NEW
\setlength{\fboxsep}{15pt}
. . . }{. . .
\[\fbox{\TheSbox}\]
\endlateximage% NEW
}
```

framing alternatives

`\fbox` works with fancybox. Also see lwarp's `\fboxBlock` macro and `fminipage` environment for alternatives to `\fbox` for framing environments.

framed table example

The fancybox documentation's example of a framed table using an `\fbox` containing a `tabular` does not work with lwarp, but the `FramedTable` environment does work if `\fbox` is replaced by `\fboxBlock`. This method does lose some HTML formatting. A better method is to enclose the table's contents inside a `fminipage` environment. The caption may be placed either inside or outside the `fminipage`:

```
\begin{table}
\begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{tabular}{lr}
. . .
\end{tabular}
\end{fminipage}
\end{table}
```

⚠ framed verbatim

lwarp does not support the `verbatim` environment inside a span, box, or fancybox's `\Sbox`, but a `verbatim` may be placed inside a `fminipage`. The fancybox documentation's example `FramedVerb` may be defined as:

```
\newenvironment{FramedVerb}[1] % width
{
  \VerbatimEnvironment
  \fminipage{#1}
  \beginVerbatim
}{
  \endVerbatim
  \endfminipage
}
```

framed `\VerbBox`

fancybox's `\VerbBox` may be used inside `\fbox`.

indented alignment

`LVerbatim`, `\LVerbatimInput`, and `\LUseVerbatim` indent with horizontal space which may not line up exactly with what *pdftotext* detects. Some lines may be off slightly in their left edge.

8.3.7 mdframed package

Pkg `mdframed` support

Most basic functionality is supported, including frame background colors and single-border colors and thickness, title and subtitle background colors and borders and

thickness, border radius, and shadow. CSS classes are created for mdframed environments and frame titles.

⚠ loading When used, lwarp loads mdframed in HTML with `framemethod=none`.

font For title font, use

```
frametitlefont=\textbf,
```

instead of

```
frametitlefont=\bfseries,
```

where `\textbf` must appear just before the comma and will receive the following text as its argument (since the text happens to be between braces in the mdframed source). Since lwarp does not support `\bfseries` and friends, only one font selection may be made at a time.

theoremtitlefont `theoremtitlefont` is not supported, since the following text is not in braces in the mdframed source.

ignored options `userdefinedwidth` and `align` are currently ignored.

css classes Environments created or encapsulated by mdframed are enclosed in a `<div>` of class `mdframed`, and also class `md<environmentname>` for new environments.

Frame titles are placed in a `<div>` of class |mdframedtitle|. Subtitles are in a `<div>` of class |mdframedsubtitle|, and likewise for subsubtitles.

8.4 Section names

If using named HTML files, by selecting `\booltrue{FileSectionNames}`, the generated filenames may be simplified by using `\FilenameSimplify` and `\FilenameNullify`:

`\FilenameSimplify` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

To remove common short words from the automatically-generated filenames, replacing each with a single hyphen "-", use `\FilenameSimplify`:

```
\FilenameSimplify*{-in-}
\FilenameSimplify*{A-}
```

The first example removes the word "in" in the middle of a filename, and the second example removes "A" at the start of the filename. The star forces the arguments to be detokenized, which is required for a plain-text comparison. (The unstarred form is used for a token-sensitive comparison, which is seldom required by the user.) After simplfication, repeated hyphen characters will be further simplified to a single hyphen "-". Finally, single hyphens at the start or end of the filename are removed.

`\FilenameNullify` `{`⟨*macros*⟩`}`

⚠ macros in section names Macro names may appear in the automatically-generated file names. To remove these, create *non-robust* nullified versions of the macros, ensuring that each line ends with a

percent character % as shown below. These are placed inside \FilenameNullify, which adds them to the list of macros which are nullfiied during filename generation. Low-level macros such as \begingroup will cause problems when nullfied. Many macros such as \textbf are already nullfied. lwarp also already nullifies built-in symbol and textcomp macros, including if defined by xunicode, but not all xunicode macros. See the definition of \LWR@nullfonts for a complete list.

```
\FilenameNullify{%
  \renewcommand*{\macroname}[1]{#1}%
  \renewcommand*{\anothermacro}{}%
}
```

⚠ duplicate filename

Avoid duplicate file names. Section names at levels which result in HTML file splits must be unique. lwarp will generate an error if a duplicate HTML filename is generated. Use the optional TOC caption entry parameter for formatting. Remember to \protect LaTeX commands which appear in section names and TOC captions.

⚠ math in section names

If using named HTML files, in section names use paren math \(x+y\) instead of dollar math $x+y$. (Dollar math works, but appears in the filename.) Or, use a short name for the TOC entry without the math, or use \texorpdfstring:

```
\section{A name with math
    \texorpdfstring{$1+2=3$}{text description}}
```

8.5 Cross-references

labels

⚠ label characters

Labels with special characters may be a problem. It is best to stick with alpha-numeric, hyphen, underscore, and perhaps the colon (if not French).

\nameref

⚠ empty link

\nameref refers to the most recently-used section where the \label was defined. If no section has been defined before the \label, the link will be empty. Index entries also use \nameref and have the same limitation.

8.5.1 Page references

⚠ LaTeX page numbers

The printed page does not translate to the HTML page, so \pageref references are converted to parentheses containing \pagerefPageFor, which defaults to "see ", followed by a hyperlink to the appropriate object.

Ex:

```
\ref{sec:name} on page \pageref{sec:name}
```

in HTML becomes:

"Sec. 1.23 on page (**see** sec. 1.23)".

\pagerefPageFor may be redefined to "page for ", empty, etc. See page 488.

8.5.2 cleveref and varioref packages

Pkg cleveref

Pkg varioref

⚠ cleveref page numbers

cleveref and varioref are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML,

so a section name or a text phrase are used for \cpageref and \cpagerefrange. This phrase includes \cpagerefFor, which defaults to “for”.

Ex:

```
    \cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}
 in html becomes:
```
“pages **for** table 4.1 and **for** table 4.2”

See \cpagerefFor at page 567 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

⚠ varioref types

cleveref changes the behavior of varioref in that the reference type is automatically printed if cleveref is loaded. Lwarp requires cleveref, so the HTML version will always automatically print the reference types even if the print mode does not. The simplest way to make them match is to require the cleveref package for the document.

8.5.3 Hyperlinks, hyperref, and url

Pkg hyperref

Pkg url

lwarp emulates hyperref, including the creation of active hyperlinks, but does not require that hyperref be loaded by the document.

⚠ comments between arguments

Do not place a comment with a % character between arguments for \hyperref, etc., as it is neutralized for inclusion in HTML URLs.

lwarp can also load url, but url should not be used at the same time as hyperref, since they both define the \url command. lwarp does not (yet) attempt to convert url links into hyperlinks during HTML output, nor does the print version of url create hyperlinks.

⚠ backref

When generating HTML, lwarp's emulation of hyperref does not automatically load backref, so backref must be loaded explicitly.

8.5.4 Footnotes, endnotes, and page notes

lwarp uses native LaTeX footnote code, although with its own \box to avoid the LaTeX output routine. The usual functions mostly work as-is.

footnote numbering

To have footnote numbers reset each time footnotes are printed:

```
\setcounter{footnoteReset}{1}
```

For bigfoot, manyfoot, or perpage:

```
\MakePerPage{footnoteX}
— or —
\MakeSortedPerPage{footnoteX}
```

The footnotes are reset when they are printed, according to section level as set by FootnoteDepth, which is not necessarily by HTML page. This is recommended for \alph, \Alph, or \fnsymbol footnotes, due to the limited number of symbols which are available.

⚠ MathJax, \footnotemark

If using MathJax, after each math expression with a \footnotemark, adjust the footnote counter by the number of \footnotemarks:

```
\[ (math expression with two instances of \footnotemark) \]
\warpHTMLonly{\addtocounter{footnote}{2}}
```

Similarly for endnotes, but *not* sidenotes.

Also for MathJax, \footnotename is used for a \footnotemark if the actual footnote number is not known. To redefine it, provide it before loading lwarp:

```
\providecommand{\footnotename}{something}
\usepackage{lwarp}
```

Similar for sidenotes. For endnotes:

```
\def\endnotename{something}% \def allows name to start with "end"
```

For the pagenote package, there is no \pagenotename to define, since there is no \pagenotemark command.

footmisc

The footmisc stable option is emulated by lwarp.

⚠ sectioning commands

When using footnotes in sectioning commands, to generate consistent results between print and HTML, use the footmisc package with the stable option, provide a short TOC entry, and \protect the \footnote:

```
\usepackage[stable]{footmisc}
. . .
\subsection[Subsection Name]
    {Subsection Name\protect\footnote{A footnote.}}
```

memoir with footmisc
⚠ memoir

If using memoir class, with which lwarp preloads footmisc, the stable option must be declared before lwarp is loaded:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{stable}{footmisc}
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
```

Do not use a starred sectioning command. As an alternative, it may be possible to adjust \secnumdepth instead.

fancybox, fancyvrb
⚠ \VerbatimFootnotes
⚠ sectioning or displaymath

If using fancybox or fancyvrb with \VerbatimFootnotes, and using footnotes in a sectioning command or display math, use \footnotemark and \footnotetext:

```
\subsection[Subsection Name]
    {Subsection Name\protect\footnotemark}
\footnotetext{A footnote with \verb+verbtim+.}
```

and likewise for equations or display math.

At present there is a bug such that paragraph closing tags are not present in footnotes when \VerbatimFootnotes are selected. The browser usually compensates.

pfnote
⚠ pfnote numbers

While emulating pfnote, lwarp is not able to reset HTML footnote numbers per page

number to match the printed version, as HTML has no concept of page numbers. lwarp therefore uses continuous footnote numbering even for pfnote.

bigfoot, manyfoot
⚠ verbatim

Verbatim footnotes are not yet supported.

If using the bigfoot package, and possibly also manyfoot, problems may occur with counter allocation because lwarp uses many counters, and there is a difference in how counters numbered 256 and up are handled in pdfLaTeX. With bigfoot this has been known to show up as an error related to one footnote insert being forbidden inside another. Another problem showed up as a input stack error, and which of these problems occurred depended on how many counters were allocated.

As a possible solution, try creating several new counters before defining bigfoot or manyfoot footnotes, hoping to shift the problematic counter above the 256 threshold. It may instead be necessary to use XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX instead of pdfLaTeX.

8.5.5 xr, xr-hyper, and xcite packages

See section 5.17.

8.6 Front and back matter

8.6.1 Custom classes with multiple authors and affiliations

Some classes allow multiple authors and affiliations. Often it is possible to emulate these using a standard class along with authblk:

```
%\documentclass{customclass} % for print document
\documentclass{article} % for html document

\usepackage{lwarp}
\begin{warpHTML}
\usepackage{authblk}
\let\affiliation\affil % maybe required
\end{warpHTML}
```

8.6.2 Starred chapters and sections

HTML page and TOC

The following describes \ForceHTMLPage and \ForceHTMLTOC, which may be used for endnotes, glossaries, tocbibind, bibliographies, and the index. See the following sections where applicable. Continue here if interested in the reason for adding these commands to lwarp.

Some packages use \chapter* or \section* to introduce reference material such as notes or lists, often to be placed in the back matter of a book. These starred sections are placed inline instead of on their own HTML pages, and they are not given TOC entries.

lwarp provides a method to cause a starred section to be on its own HTML page, subject to FileDepth, and also a method to cause the starred section to have its own TOC entry during HTML output.

\ForceHTMLPage

To place a starred section on its own HTML page, use \ForceHTMLPage just before the \chapter* or \section*. lwarp will create a new page for the starred sectional unit.

A starred sectional unit does not have a TOC entry unless one is placed manually. The typical method using \phantomsection and \addcontentsline works for inline text but fails when the new starred section is given its own webpage after the TOC entry is created, or when creating an EPUB where the TOC entry will point to the page before the starred section. If the starred section has its own HTML page but no correct TOC entry pointing to that page, the page will be inaccessible unless some other link is created.

⚠ inaccessible HTML page

\ForceHTMLTOC

To automatically force the HTML version of the document to have a TOC entry for a starred section, use \ForceHTMLTOC just before the \chapter* or \section*, and place \phantomsection and \addcontentsline inside a warpprint environment.

For print output, \ForceHTMLTOC and \ForceHTMLPage have no effect.

8.6.3 abstract package

Pkg abstract

If using the number option with file splits, be sure to place the table of contents before the abstract. The number option causes a section break which may cause a file split, which would put a table of contents out of the home page if it is after the abstract.

⚠ missing TOC

8.6.4 titling and authblk

Pkg titling

Pkg authblk

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages authblk and titling. If both are used, authblk should be loaded before titling.

package support

If using the titling package, additional titlepage fields for \published and \subtitle may be added by using \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble. See section 66.8.

⚠ load order

\published and \subtitle

8.6.5 tocloft package

Opt [tocloft] titles

Pkg tocloft

If using tocloft with tocbibind, anonchap, fncychap, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load tocloft with its titles option, which tells tocloft to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

Pkg tocloft

⚠ tocloft & other packages

8.6.6 appendix package

Pkg appendix

During HTML conversion, the option toc without the option page results in a TOC link to whichever section was before the appendices environment. It is recommended to use both toc and also page at the same time.

⚠ incorrect TOC link

8.6.7 pagenote package

Pkg pagenote

pagenote works as-is, but the page option is disabled.

⚠ labels

Note that labels in page notes do not appear as expected, even in the print version.

8.6.8 endnotes package

Pkg endnotes

table of contents

To place the endnotes in the TOC, use:

```
\usepackage{endnotes}
\appto\enoteheading{\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\notesname}}
\renewcommand*{\notesname}{Endnotes} % optional
```

HTML page

To additionally have the endnotes on their own HTML page, if FileDepth allows:

```
\ForceHTMLPage
\theendnotes
```

⚠ \endnotemark numbering

If using MathJax, see section 8.5.4 regarding the use of \endnotemark and \endnotetext.

8.6.9 *BibTeX*

\etalchar

Displays a superscript "+" to indicate "and others".

⚠ Modify *.bib

When enough authors are cited for a source, BibTeX may use the \etalchar command to display a math superscript with a + character to indicate "and others". Without modification, this will result in an "Improper \prevdepth" error. At present, lwarp requires that \etalchar be replaced by a text superscript. To do so, add to the start of the .bib file the following:

```
@PREAMBLE{"\let\etalchar\relax \newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{\textsuperscript{#1}}"}
```

8.6.10 xcite package

See section 5.17.

8.6.11 gloss package

Pkg gloss

⚠ compiling

To process the HTML glossary:

```
bibtex <projectname>_html.gls
```

8.6.12 glossaries package

Pkg glossaries

processing glossaries

Opt GlossaryCmd

Default: makeglossaries

Opt [lwarpmk] printglossary

Opt [lwarpmk] htmlglossary

lwarpmk has the commands **lwarpmk printglossary** and **lwarpmk htmlglossary**, which process the glossaries created by the glossaries package using that package's *makeglossaries* program.

The shell command to execute is set by the lwarp option GlossaryCmd, which defaults to **makeglossaries**. The print or HTML glossary filename is appended to this command.

⚠ *makeglossaries* not found

In some situations it may be required to modify the default command, such as to add the **perl** command in front:

```
\usepackage[
   GlossaryCmd={perl makeglossaries},
] {lwarp}
```

xindy language

To set the language to use for processing glossaries with *xindy*:

```
\usepackage[
   GlossaryCmd={makeglossaries -L english},
] {lwarp}
```

Other options for *makeglossaries* may be set as well.

placement and TOC options

The glossaries may be placed in a numbered or unnumbered section, given a TOC entry, and placed inline or on their own HTML page:

Numbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc,numberedsection=nolabel]{glossaries}
. . .
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, inline with the current HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
. . .
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
. . .
\ForceHTMLPage
\printglossaries
```

⚠ glossary style

The default style=item option for glossaries conflicts with lwarp, so the style is forced to index instead.

⚠ number list

The page number list in the printed form would become \namerefs in HTML, which could become a very long string if many items are referenced. For now, the number list is simply turned off.

print/HTML versions

The print and HTML versions of the glossary differ in their internal page numbers. Separate commands for generating print and HTML glossaries are used, even though the page number is currently ignored.

8.6.13 nomencl package

Pkg nomencl To process the HTML nomenclature:

```
makeindex <project>_html.nlo -s nomencl.ist -o <project>_html.nls
```

8.6.14 Indexing overview

There are many ways to process indexes for a LaTeX document, including native LaTeX capabilities, a number of packages and classes, the possible availability of shell escape and *latexmk*, and the need to process print and HTML versions. lwarp attempts to provide easy recompilation of indexes along with the rest of the document, but the various indexing options must be set correctly. Numerous examples are given below. Some differ in minor details, so the important parts are highlighted in red, and options are in green.

Once set up properly, the entire document may be recompiled with **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**. In some cases, it will also be necessary to compile the indexes with **`lwarpmk printindex`** and **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**. A recompile may then be forced with **`lwarpmk print1`** and **`lwarpmk html1`**.

manual processing The user may continue to process indexes manually or by shell script without the use of *lwarpmk*, but adjustments will be required to process HTML indexes as well. In general, `*.idx` and `*.ind` files will be accompanied by `*_html.idx` and `*_html.ind` files.

custom index style If using a custom indexing style file, see sections 8.6.20 and 8.6.21.

source code See section 76 for lwarp's core index and glossary code, section 308 for index, section 490 for splitidx, section 307 for imakeidx, section 533 for tocbibind, and section 593.17 for memoir's indexing patches.

8.6.15 Indexing with basic LaTeX and makeidx

lwarpmk processing The following allow the user to process indexes automatically, or using *lwarpmk*'s commands:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

For a single index using *makeindex*:

```
\usepackage[makeindex,latexmk] {lwarp}
```

The usual `.idx` and `.ind` files will be used, along with the new `lwarp.ist` style file. When creating the HTML index, "`_html`" is automatically appended to each of the names.

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* if specified, in which case *latexmk* will create the index automatically. Otherwise, use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

For a single index using *xindy*:

```
\usepackage[
    xindy,
    xindyLanguage=english,                    <optional>
    xindyCodepage=utf8,                       <optional>
    latexmk                                   <optional>
]{lwarp}
```

The usual `.idx` and `.ind` files will be used, along with the new `lwarp.xdy` style file.

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* if specified, in which case *latexmk* will create the index automatically. Otherwise, use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

8.6.16 Indexing with index

lwarp is told how to use *makeindex* using the `PrintIndexCmd` and `HTMLIndexCmd` options. The file `lwarp.ist` is specified, which generates index letter heads for print output and also allows special HTML formatting for HTML output.

For multiple indexes using *makeindex* and index:

(Assuming that the second index has file extensions `.sist` and `.sind`)

```
\usepackage[
  makeindex, latexmk,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist <projectname>.idx ;
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist
      -o <projectname>.sind <projectname>.sidx
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist <projectname>_html.idx ;
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist
      -o <projectname>_html.sind <projectname>_html.sidx
  }
]{lwarp}
\usepackage{index}
. . .
\makeindex
\newindex{secondname}{sidx}{sind}{Second Index}
```

⚠ WINDOWS *For WINDOWS, replace the two ";" characters with "&".*

When creating the HTML index, "`_html`" is automatically appended to the index filenames.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

If the latexmk option is selected for lwarp, *latexmk* will compile the document but will *not* compile the indexes. **lwarpmk printindex** and **lwarpmk htmlindex** will still be required.

8.6.17 Indexing with splitidx

lwarp is told how to use *splitindex* using the PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd options. The file lwarp.ist is specified, which generates index letter heads for print output and also allows special HTML formatting for HTML output.

If the latexmk option is selected for lwarp, *latexmk* will compile the document but will *not* compile the indexes. **lwarpmk printindex** and **lwarpmk htmlindex** will still be required.

⚠ \thepage When using \AtWriteToIndex or \AtNextWriteToIndex, the user must not refer to \thepage during HTML output, as the concept of a page number is meaningless. Instead, do

```
\addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}
\LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}
```

where the \index-like action occurs, and then refer to \arabic{LWR@autoindex} instead of \thepage where the reference should occur.

See section 593.17 in the lwarp-patch-memoir package for the \@@wrspindexhyp macro as an example.

For multiple indexes using *makeindex* and splitidx:

```
\usepackage[
  makeindex, latexmk,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    splitindex <projectname> -- -s lwarp.ist
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    splitindex <projectname>_html -- -s lwarp.ist
  }
]{lwarp}
\usepackage{splitidx}
. . .
\makeindex
\newindex[Second Index]{secondname}
```

When creating the HTML index, "_html" is automatically appended to each of the names.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

For multiple indexes using *xindy* and splitidx:

```
\usepackage[
  xindy, latexmk,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    splitindex -m xindy <projectname> -- -M lwarp.xdy
      -L english -C utf8                          <optional>
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    splitindex -m xindy <projectname>_html -- -M lwarp.xdy
      -L english -C utf8                          <optional>
  }
]{lwarp}
\usepackage{splitidx}
. . .
\makeindex
\newindex[Second Index]{secondname}
```

When creating the HTML index, "_html" is automatically appended to each of the names.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

8.6.18 Indexing with imakeidx

Due to the number of methods which may be used to process multiple indexes, the options for style file and *xindy* language and codepage must be specified in one of several different ways. These are described in detail later in this section, but are summarized here.

If shell escape is used, imakeidx will automatically compile the indexes by itself. Options specifying a custom style file and *xindy* language and codepage must be specified for each `\makeindex` command using its `options=` option, which must include lwarp's special `lwarp.ist` or `lwarp.xdy` file, or a file based on them. If using a custom indexing style file, see sections 8.6.20 and 8.6.21. The `splitindex` option is also available of shell escape is used, in which case the splitidx package and *splitindex* program will also be used.

If shell escape is not possible, *latexmk* may be used to automatically compile the indexes. The style, language, and codepage options are specified with lwarp's `makeindexStyle`, `xindyStyle`, `xindyLanguage`, and `xindyCodepage` options. These are passed to *latexmk* by *lwarpmk*'s **lwarpmk printindex** and **lwarpmk htmlindex** commands.

Where shell escape and *latexmk* are not possible, *lwarpmk* may be used to manually compile the indexes. lwarp's `PrintIndexCmd` and `HTMLIndexCmd` options are used.

For a single or multiple indexes using *makeindex* and imakeidx:

The index style `lwarp.ist` is automatically used for HTML output. This file turns on letter headings, so it may be desirable to specify it as an option, in which case it will also be used for print output, which will help match the print and HTML output.

```
\usepackage[makeindex,latexmk] {lwarp}
\usepackage[makeindex]{imakeidx}
. . .
\makeindex[options={-s lwarp.ist}]
\makeindex[name=secondname,options={-s lwarp.ist}]
```

imakeidx will automatically compile the indexes. Shell escape is not required while using *makeindex*. `latexmk` may be specified, and if so it will be used for **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**, but *imakeidx* will actually create the indexes.

For a single or multiple indexes using *makeindex* and *splitindex* with imakeidx:

The index style `lwarp.ist` is automatically used for HTML output. This file turns on letter headings, so it may be desirable to specify it as an option, in which case it will also be used for print output, which will help match the print and HTML output.

```
\usepackage[makeindex,latexmk] {lwarp}
\usepackage[makeindex,splitindex]{imakeidx}
. . .
\makeindex[options={-s lwarp.ist}]
\makeindex[name=secondname,options={-s lwarp.ist}]
```

⚠ enable shell escape

Shell escape is required while using *splitindex*. For the first compile, use

Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex --shell-escape projectname.tex`**

Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex --enable-write18 projectname.tex`** **(MiKTeX)**

or similar with *xelatex* or *lualatex*. lwarp will remember that shell escape was used.

imakeidx will automatically execute *splitindex*, and will also use *makeindex* to compile the indexes.

`latexmk` may be specified, and if so it will be used for **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**, but *imakeidx* will actually create the indexes.

For multiple indexes using *xindy* and imakeidx, using shell escape:

Options may be given to imakeidx's `\makeindex` command. The style file `lwarp.xdy` is automatically used for HTML output, and is not necessary for print output since the output will be similar. If language or codepage must be set, they should be specified as options for `\makeindex`, since imakeidx will process the indexes.

```
\usepackage[xindy,latexmk] {lwarp}
\usepackage[xindy,splitindex]{imakeidx}
. . .
\makeindex[
  options={ -M lwarp.xdy -L english -c utf8 }
]
\makeindex[
  name=secondname,
  options={ -M lwarp.xdy -L english -c utf8 }
]
```

⚠ enable shell escape

For the first compile, use

Enter ⇒ **pdflatex --shell-escape projectname.tex**

Enter ⇒ **pdflatex --enable-write18 projectname.tex** **(MiKTeX)**

or similar with *xelatex* or *lualatex*. lwarp will remember that shell escape was used.

imakeidx will automatically execute *splitindex* if selected, and will also use *xindy* to compile the indexes.

If selected, *latexmk* will automatically recompile the entire document as necessary.

For indexes using *xindy* and *imakeidx*, without shell escape, but *with latexmk*:

lwarp's options are used, and are passed to *latexmk*.

```
\usepackage[
  xindy,
  xindyLanguage=english,                    <optional>
  xindyCodepage=utf8,                       <optional>
  latexmk,
]{lwarp}
\usepackage[xindy]{imakeidx}
. . .
\makeindex
\makeindex[name=secondname]
```

latexmk will create the indexes automatically when **lwarpmk print** and **lwarpmk html** are executed.

For indexes using *xindy* and *imakeidx*, without shell escape, and *without latexmk*:

lwarpmk must be told how to create the indexes:

```
\usepackage[
  xindy,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      <projectname>.idx ;
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      secondname.idx
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      <projectname>_html.idx ;
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      secondname_html.idx
  }
]{lwarp}
\usepackage[xindy]{imakeidx}
. . .
\makeindex
\makeindex[name=secondname]
```

⚠ WINDOWS *For WINDOWS, replace the two ";" characters with "&".*

`<projectname>` is the `\jobname`: if compiling "`name.tex`", use the filenames `name.idx` and `name_html.idx`.

Use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

to compile the indexes.

8.6.19 Indexes with memoir

For a single index with memoir and makeindex:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[makeindex,latexmk]{lwarp}
. . .
\makeindex
```

The usual `.idx` and `.ind` files will be used, along with the `lwarp.ist` style file.

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* if specified, in which case *latexmk* will create the index automatically. Otherwise, use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

to compile the indexes.

For multiple indexes with memoir and makeindex, using *latexmk*:

lwarp's options are used, and are passed to *latexmk*.

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[makeindex,latexmk]{lwarp}
. . .
\makeindex
\makeindex[secondname]
```

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* to create the indexes automatically when the user executes **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**.

For multiple indexes with memoir and makeindex, *without* latexmk:

lwarpmk must be told how to create the indexes:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[
  makeindex,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist <projectname>.idx ;
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist secondname.idx
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist <projectname>_html.idx ;
    makeindex -s lwarp.ist secondname_html.idx
  }
]{lwarp}
. . .
\makeindex
\makeindex[secondname]
```

⚠ WINDOWS *For WINDOWS, replace the two ";" characters with "&".*

`<projectname>` is the `\jobname`: if compiling "`name.tex`", use the filenames `name.idx` and `name_html.idx`.

Use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

to compile the indexes.

For a single index with memoir and xindy:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[
    xindy,
    xindyLanguage=english,                    <optional>
    xindyCodepage=utf8,                       <optional>
    latexmk                                   <optional>
]{lwarp}
. . .
\xindyindex
\makeindex
```

The usual `.idx` and `.ind` files will be used, along with the `lwarp.xdy` style file.

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* if specified, in which case *latexmk* will create the index automatically. Otherwise, use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk printindex`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk htmlindex`**

to compile the indexes.

For multiple indexes with memoir and xindy, using latexmk:

lwarp's options are used, and are passed to *latexmk*.

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[
    xindy,
    xindyLanguage=english,                    <optional>
    xindyCodepage=utf8,                       <optional>
    latexmk
]{lwarp}
. . .
\xindyindex
\makeindex
\makeindex[secondname]
```

lwarpmk will use *latexmk* to create the indexes automatically.

For multiple indexes with memoir and xindy, *without* latexmk:

lwarpmk must be told how to create the indexes:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
\usepackage[
  xindy,
  PrintIndexCmd={
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      <projectname>.idx ;
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      secondname.idx
  },
  HTMLIndexCmd={
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      <projectname>_html.idx ;
    xindy -M lwarp.xdy -L english -C utf8
      secondname_html.idx
  }
]{lwarp}
. . .
\xindyindex
\makeindex
\makeindex[secondname]
```

⚠ WINDOWS *For WINDOWS, replace the four ";" characters with "&".*

<projectname> is the \jobname: if compiling "name.tex", use the filenames name.idx and name_html.idx.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk printindex**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk htmlindex**

to compile the indexes.

8.6.20 Using a custom *makeindex* style file

Prog makeindex
File lwarp.ist

When using *makeindex*, *lwarpmk* uses the file lwarp.ist to process the index. This file is over-written by lwarp whenever a print version of the document is processed.

To use a custom *makeindex* style file:

1. Copy lwarp.ist to a new filename such as projectname.ist
2. Make changes to projectname.ist. Keep the lines which refer to \hyperindexref. These lines creates the hyperlinks for the HTML index. During print output \hyperindexref becomes a null function.

Opt makeindexStyle

3. In the document source use the makeindexStyle option for lwarp:

```
\usepackage[
    ... other options ...
    \textred{makeindexStyle=projectname.ist},
]{lwarp}
```

Likewise, refer to the custom style file if using \PrintIndexCmd, \HTMLIndexCmd, or \LatexmkIndexCmd.

4. Recompile the print version, which causes lwarp to rewrite the lwarpmk.conf configuration file. This tells *lwarpmk* to use the custom projectname.ist file instead of lwarp.ist.

8.6.21 Using a custom *xindy* style file

Prog xindy
File lwarp.xdy

When using *xindy*, *lwarpmk* uses the file lwarp.xdy to process the index. This file is over-written by lwarp whenever a print version of the document is processed.

To use a custom *xindy* style file:

1. Copy lwarp.xdy to a new filename such as projectname.xdy
2. Make changes to projectname.xdy.

   Keep the lines which refer to \hyperindexref:

   ```
   (define-attributes (("hyperindexref")))
   (markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
   ...
   (markup-locref :open "\textit{\hyperindexref{" :close "}}" :attr "textit")
   ```

   These lines create the hyperlinks for the HTML index. During print output \hyperindexref becomes a null function.

   To create custom styles, refer to the lines for \textbf and \textit.

Opt xindyStyle

3. In the document source use the xindyStyle option for lwarp:

   ```
   \usepackage[
       ... other options ...
       \textred{xindyStyle=projectname.xdy},
   ]{lwarp}
   ```

   Likewise, refer to the custom style file if using \PrintIndexCmd, \HTMLIndexCmd, or \LatexmkIndexCmd.

4. Recompile the print version, which causes lwarp to rewrite the lwarpmk.conf configuration file. This tells *lwarpmk* to use the custom projectname.xdy file instead of lwarp.xdy.

8.6.22 Additional indexing limitations

⚠ xindy with hyperref

xindy and hyperref may not work well together for print output with “see”, “see also”, reference ranges, or stylized index references. It may be necessary to turn off hyper-referencing for indexes:

```
\usepackage[hyperindex=false]{hyperref}
```

⚠ empty index

If an HTML index is empty, it may be necessary to add the following before lwarp is

loaded:

```
\usepackage{morewrites}
\morewritessetup{allocate=10}
. . .
\usepackage{lwarp}
```

makeindex custom display styles

When using *makeindex*, custom display styles are possible:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\notesstyle}[1]{#1nn}
\end{warpprint}

\begin{warpHTML}
\makeatletter
\newcommand{\notesstyle}[1]{\LWR@doindexentry{#1} notes }
\makeatother
\end{warpHTML}
. . .
A sentence.\index{key|notesstyle}
```

xindy custom display styles

For custom styles with *xindy*, see `lwarp.xdy` for `\textbf` and `\textit` as examples.

8.6.23 Index positions, TOC, tocbibind

placement and TOC options

An index may be placed inline with other HTML text, or on its own HTML page:

Pkg makeidx **Inline, with a manual TOC entry:**

A commonly-used method to introduce an index in a LaTeX document:

```
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\printindex
```

Pkg makeidx **On its own HTML page, with a manual TOC entry:**

```
\begin{warpprint}
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage
\ForceHTMLTOC
\printindex
```

Pkg tocbibind **Inline, with an automatic TOC entry:**

The tocbibind package may be used to automatically place an entry in the TOC.

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
. . .
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\printindex
```

Pkg tocbibind

On its own HTML page, with an automatic TOC entry:

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
. . .
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\ForceHTMLPage
\printindex
```

Opt [tocbibind] numindex

numbered index section

Use the tocbibind `numindex` option to generate a numbered index. Without this option, the index heading has no number.

Other packages, such as imakeidx, may also have options for including the index in the Table of Contents.

Pkg tocloft

⚠ tocloft & other packages

If using tocloft with tocbibind, anonchap, fncychap, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load tocloft with its `titles` option, which tells tocloft to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

8.7 Math

8.7.1 Math in section names

⚠ math in section names

If using named HTML files, in section names use paren math `\(x+y\)` instead of dollar math `$x+y$`. (Dollar math works, but appears in the filename.) Or, use a short name for the TOC entry without the math, or use `\texorpdfstring`:

```
\section{A name with math
    \texorpdfstring{$1+2=3$}{text description}}
```

8.7.2 Rendering tradeoffs

Math rendering

Math may be rendered as SVG graphics or using the MathJax JavaScript display engine.

SVG files

Rendering math as images creates a new SVG file for each expression, except that an MD5 hash is used to combine identical duplicates of the same inline math expression into a single file, which must be converted to SVG only once. Display math is still handled as individual files, since it may contain labels or references which are likely to change.

SVG inline

The SVG images are currently stored separately, but they could be encoded in-line directly into the HTML document. This may reduce the number of files and potentially speed loading the images, but slows the display of the rest of the document before the images are loaded.

PNG files

Others LaTeX-to-HTML converters have used PNG files, sometimes pre-scaled for print resolution but displayed on-screen at a scaled down size. This allows high-quality print output at the expense of larger files, but SVG files are the preferred approach for scalable graphics.

MathML Conversion to MathML might be a better approach, among other things allowing a more compact representation of math than SVG drawings. Problems with MathML include limited browser support and some issues with the fine control of the appearance of the result. Also see section 10 regarding EPUB output with MathJax.

8.7.3 SVG option

SVG math option For SVG math, math is rendered as usual by LaTeX into the initial PDF file using the current font[14], then is captured from the PDF and converted to SVG graphics via a number of utility programs. The SVG format is a scalable-vector web format, so math may be typeset by LaTeX with its fine control and precision, then displayed or printed at any size, depending on (sometimes broken) browser support. An HTML `alt` attribute carries the LaTeX code which generated the math, allowing copy/paste of the LaTeX math expression into other documents.

SVG image font size For the `lateximage` environment, the size of the math and text used in the SVG image may be adjusted by setting `\LateximageFontSizeName` to a font size name — *without the backslash*, which defaults to:

```
\renewcommand{\LateximageFontSizeName}{normalsize}
```

For inline SVG math, font size is instead controlled by `\LateximageFontScale`, which defaults to:

```
\newcommand*{\LateximageFontScale}{.75}
```

SVG math copy/paste For SVG math, text copy/paste from the HTML `<alt>` tags lists the equation number or tag for single equations, along with the LaTeX code for the math expression. For $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments with multiple numbers in the same environment, only the first and last is copy/pasted, as a range. No tags are listed inside a starred $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment, although the `\tag` macro will still appear inside the LaTeX math expression.

⚠ SVG math size, baseline SVG math sizing and baselines are improved if the graphics or graphicx package is loaded. An almost-invisible marker is placed at either end of the image to assist in cropping and computing the baseline. A warning is issued at the end of the compile if graphics or graphicx are not used.

⚠ SVG math in TeX boxes SVG math does not work inside TeX boxes, since a `\newpage` is required before and after each image.

8.7.4 MathJax option

MathJax math option The popular MathJax alternative (`mathjax.org`) may be used to display math.

Prog MathJax

When MathJax is enabled, math is rendered twice:

1. As regular LaTeX PDF output placed inside an HTML comment, allowing equation numbering and cross referencing to be almost entirely under the control of LaTeX, and

[14] See section 578 regarding fonts and fractions.

2. As detokenized printed LaTeX commands placed directly into the HTML output for interpretation by the MathJax display scripts. An additional script is used to pre-set the equation number format and value according to the current LaTeX values, and the MathJax cross-referencing system is ignored in favor of the LaTeX internal system, seamlessly integrating with the rest of the LaTeX code.

8.7.5 Customizing MathJax

global customizations

MathJax does not have preexisting support every possible math function. Additional MathJax function definitions may be defined in the preamble. These will be declared at the start of each HTML page, and thus will have a global effect across all HTML pages.

Examples:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{
    \newcommand{\expval}[1]{\langle#1\rangle}
    \newcommand{\abs}[1]{\lvert#1\rvert}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsinh}{\text{arcsinh}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arccosh}{\text{arccosh}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\NN}{\mathbb{N}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

⚠ slow compilation

To avoid a slowdown in compile speed, use the `warpMathJax` environment to prevent its contents from being processed in print or SVG math output. Also, place each new definition inside its own `\CustomizeMathJax`. A warning to this effect is issued if an overly-long definition is attempted.

lwarp already provides MathJax customizations for some packages.

siunitx

When using siunitx, a similar process may be used to add custom units:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\myunit}{\mathrm{WXYZ}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\umyunit}{\mathrm{\micro\myunit}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

advanced control

For more advanced control over dynamically creating custom definitions, see as an example the lwarp definition for `\DeclarePairedDelimiterX`, in section 349, mathtools.

local customizations

For customizations local to the current HTML page only, macros may be defined as follows:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\( \newcommand{\macroname}{. . . } \)
\( \newcommand{\anothername}{. . . } \)
\end{warpMathJax}
```

To maintain compile speed, use the `warpMathJax` environment, and use a separate math environment for each definition.

⚠ starred macros

Starred macros are generally not supported by MathJax or the lwarp emulations.

8.7.6 MathJax limitations

MathJax limitations

Prog MathJax

Limitations when using MathJax include:

⚠ \multicolumn, multirow

- MathJax does not support \multicolumn or multirow. These may be used in text tabulars or SVG math, but in MathJax math arrays they are emulated. \multicolumn only fills a single cell, resulting in a short row. \multirow simply prints its text on the first line.

⚠ subequations

- MathJax does not support subequations. This may be improved by parsing the LaTeX math expression to manually insert tags, but this has not yet been done.

⚠ footnotes

- Footnotes are emulated when used inside a MathJax expression. For an equation with a single footnote, the correct footnote number is used. For non-equations, \footnotename is used instead, since the actual number cannot be tracked. See section 8.5.4 regarding the use of footnotes with MathJax.

⚠ references

- Inside a MathJax expression, references to equations work within the same HTML web page, but do not work when referring to an equation in a different HTML web page. Outside of a MathJax expression, in the text body, references work as expected.

lateximage

- Math appearing inside a lateximage, and therefore also inside a Ti*k*z or picture environment, is rendered as SVG math even if MathJax is used in the rest of the document.

siunitx

- For siunitx, see siunitx package, section 8.7.12.

physics

- For physics, see physics package, section 8.7.14.

tabbing

- A tabbing environment is emulated using an HTML <pre>. While MathJax is enabled inside tabbing, the browser may not correctly render the horizontal alignment of the math and text following after on the same line.

⚠ other macros and packages

- Other math-related macros and packages are not directly supported by MathJax, including \ensuremath and bigdelim, and occasionally-used macros such as \relax. While using MathJax, lwarp provides emulation for footnotes, bm, mathtools, nicefrac, siunitx, and units.

⚠ starred macros

- Starred macros are generally not supported by MathJax or the lwarp emulations.

8.7.7 Catcode changes

preamble macros with math

The math shift character $ is not set for HTML output until after the preamble. Macros defined in the preamble which contain $ must be enclosed between \StartDefiningMath and \StopDefiningMath to temporarily change to the HTML meaning of $:

```
\StartDefiningMath
\newcommand{. . .}
\StopDefiningMath
```

As an alternative, use \(and \) instead of $, in which case \StartDefiningMath and \StopDefiningMath are not necessary.

If a package defines macros using $, it may be nessary to use \StartDefiningMath and \StopDefiningMath before and after loading the package.

8.7.8 Complicated inline math objects

\inlinemathnormal
\inlinemathother

changing contents

complicated alt tag

An inline math expression is usually converted to a reusable hashed SVG math image, or a MathJax expression. The hash or expression depends on the contents of the math expression. In most cases this math expression is static, such as $x+1$, so the image can be reused for multiples instances of the same expression. In some cases, the math expression includes a counter or other object which may change between uses. Another problem is complicated contents which do not expand well in an alt tag. The macro \inlinemathother may be used before a dynamic math expression, and \inlinemathnormal after. Doing so tells lwarp to use an unhashed SVG math image, even if MathJax is in use. See section 43.

8.7.9 Complicated display math objects

\displaymathnormal

By default, or when selecting \displaymathnormal, MATHJAX math display environments print their contents as text into HTML, and SVG display math environments render their contents as SVG images and use their contents as the alt tag of HTML output. To do so, the contents are loaded into a macro for reuse. In some cases, such as complicated Ti*k*z pictures, compilation will fail.

\displaymathother
MathJax unsupported
complicated alt tag

When selecting \displaymathother, it is assumed that the contents are more complicated than "pure" math. An example is an elaborate Ti*k*z picture, which will not render in MATHJAX and will not make sense as an HTML alt tag. In this mode, MATHJAX is turned off, math display environments become SVG images, even if MATHJAX is selected, and the HTML alt tags become simple messages. The contents are internally processed as an environment instead of a macro argument, so complicated objects such as Ti*k*z pictures are more likely to compile successfully.

8.7.10 ntheorem package

Pkg ntheorem

⚠ Font control

This conversion is not total. Font control is via CSS, and the custom LaTeX font settings are ignored.

⚠ cref reference format undefined

If the print version does not use cleveref, place all \theoremstyle and \newtheorem declarations in the preamble inside \AtBeginDocument.[15] For some theorems, it may also be required to add inside \AtBeginDocument something such as:

[15] lwarp uses cleveref for the HTML conversion, and loads cleveref \AtEndPreamble, just before \AtBeginDocument.

```
\AtBeginDocument{ % if not using cleveref package
  \theoremstyle{definition}
  \newtheorem{dtheorem}{Definition}
  . . .
  \usepackage{etoolbox} % for \ifdef
  \ifdef{\cref}{
    \crefname{Proof}{Proof}{Proofs}
  }{}
}
```

⚠ Equation numbering

ntheorem has a bug with equation numbering in $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments when the option `thref` is used. lwarp does not share this bug, so equations with `\split`, etc, are numbered correctly with lwarp's HTML output, but not with the print output. It is recommended to use cleveref instead of ntheorem's `thref` option.

8.7.11 mathtools package

Pkg mathtools

`showonlyrefs` is disabled, as it conflicts with cleveref, which is used by lwarp. Equation numbers may not match the print version.

⚠ equation numbering

⚠ italic correction

`mathic` is not emulated for HTML.

⚠ MathJax

If using MathJax:

- Starred macros are not available. Starred environments do work.
- mathtools `disallowspaces` does not work for MathJax. Protect brackets which are not optional arguments, such as:

  ```
  \begin{gathered}{}
  [p]=1 . . .
  \end{gathered}
  ```

- `showonlyrefs` does not work in MathJax, and will result in a difference in equation numbering compared to the print version.
- Due to MathJax limitations, the following do not render well: `\overbracket`, `\underbracket`, `\overbrace`, `\underbrace`, `rcases`, `drcases`, `\Aboxed`, and `\ArrowBetweenLines`.
- For the new `cases`-like environments, `\text` must be used to set the normal roman font if desired.
- `alignat` in MathJax requires math mode, but in LaTeXit doesn't. It may be required to use `warpHTML` and `warpprint` to isolate a version for each mode.
- `\DeclareParedDelimiter` and related must be in the preamble before `\begin{document}`. The starred versions of each macro are not created.

8.7.12 siunitx package

Pkg siunitx

Due to *pdftotext* limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` fractions

and quotient-mode.

⚠ math mode required — Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

⚠ tabular — Tabular S columns are rendered as simple c columns, and tabular s columns are not supported. These may be replaced by c columns with each cell contained in \num or \si.

⚠ MathJax — For math mode with SVG display, the original siunitx code is used while generating the SVG image. For text mode, lwarp uses an emulation which provides a very effective HTML interpretation of siunitx. For math expressions while using MathJax, a limited emulation is used. Most functions work reasonably well, but many options cannot be emulated. siunitx macros with more than one optional value cannot absorb the second optional value, and complicated parsing such as for \ang is not supported. The result usually looks fine, and otherwise is enough to get the meaning across.

lwarp's MathJax emulation for siunitx is meant to be a stop-gap measure until an extension is included in MathJax. As of this writing, the third-party siunitx extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus siunitx is not usable with this extension unless a local copy of this extension is created first. See \MathJaxFilename to select a custom MathJax script, but lwarp's emulation would have to be diabled as well.

Document modifications required for MathJax:

custom units
- Custom units may be added with \CustomizeMathJax. See the lwarp-siunitx code for examples.

⚠ unit spacing
- Units work better using ~ between units instead of using periods.

⚠ \square, \cubic
- To square or cube compound units, enclose the following compound units in braces:

  ```
  \cubic{\centi\meter}
  ```

  Single units do not require braces.

Also see MathJax option, section 8.7.4.

8.7.13 units and nicefrac packages

Pkg units
Pkg nicefrac

units and nicefrac work with lwarp, but MathJax does not have an extension for units or nicefrac. These packages do work with lwarp's option svgmath.

8.7.14 physics package

Pkg physics

physics works as-is for HTML with SVG math.

For MathJax, emulation is provided via MathJax macros. These are not the same as the third-party MathJax extension.

- The `notrig` option is honored.
- ⚠ Starred macros are not yet detected.
- ⚠ Most macros don't work with `\big`, etc.
- ⚠ Macros do not auto-detect variable numbers of mandatory arguments. Provide empty `{}` arguments for those which are not used.
- ⚠ Many of the macros do not work with auto-detected delimiters. Use the delimiter-specific versions instead. Some macros do not even consider the following arguments, so they may work as expected.
- ⚠ For `\Re` and `\Im`, the arguments must be in braces.
- For `\functionalderivative`, for the example in the manual with $(E - TS)$, enclose the parens in braces.
- ⚠ `\expectationvalue` requires and uses two mandatory arguments, unlike the third-party MathJax physics extension.
- Each of `\matrixquantity`, `\smallmatrixquantity`, and `\matrixdeterminant` work, while `\identitymatrix` and the following simply print a place-holder, and must be replaced by hand.

8.7.15 newtxmath package

Pkg newtxmath

⚠ loading sequence

The proper load order is:

```
...
\usepackage{lwarp}
...
\usepackage{amsthm}
\usepackage{newtxmath}
...
```

8.8 Graphics

Pkg graphics

Pkg graphicx

⚠ scale

Avoid using the `\includegraphics` `scale` option. Change:

```
\includegraphics[scale=<xx>]{ . . . }
```

to:

```
\includegraphics[width=<yy>\linewidth]{ . . . }
```

`\includegraphics` file formats

For `\includegraphics` with `.pdf` or `.eps` files, the user must provide a `.pdf` or `.eps` image file for use in print mode, and also a `.svg`, `.png`, or `.jpg` version of the same image for use in HTML.

```
\includegraphics{filename} % print:.pdf/.eps HTML:.svg, etc.
```

For print output, lwarp will automatically choose the `.pdf` or `.eps` format if available, or some other format otherwise. For HTML, one of the other formats is used instead.

If a `.pdf` or `.eps` image is referred to with its file extension, the extension will be changed to `.svg` for HTML:

```
\includegraphics{filename.pdf} % uses .svg in html
\includegraphics{filename.eps} % uses .svg in html
```

Prog pdftocairo
PDF to SVG

To convert a PDF image to SVG, use the utility *pdftocairo*:

Enter ⇒ **pdftocairo -svg filename.pdf**

Prog lwarpmk pdftosvg

For a large number of images, use *lwarpmk*:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf** **(or a list of filenames)**

Prog lwarpmk epstopdf
Prog epstopdf
epstopdf package

For EPS images converted to PDF using the package epstopdf, use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg *.PDF**

to convert to SVG images.

DVI latex

When using DVI *latex*, it is necessary to convert EPS to PDF and then to SVG:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk epstopdf *.eps** **(or a list of filenames)**

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf** **(or a list of filenames)**

PNG and JPG

For PNG or JPGwhile using *pdflatex*, *lualatex*, or *xelatex*, the same file may be used in both print or HTML versions, and may be used with a file extension, but will also be used without the file extension if it is the only file of its base name.

GIF

GIF files may be used for HTML, but another format must also be provided for print output.

file extension priorities

If a file extension is not used, for HTML the file extension priorities are: SVG, GIF, PNG, then JPG.

⚠ graphics vs. graphicx

⚠ viewport

⚠ viewport units

If using the older graphics syntax, use both optional arguments for `\includegraphics`. A single optional parameter is interpreted as the newer graphicx syntax. Note that viewports are not supported by lwarp — the entire image will be shown.

For `\includegraphics`, avoid `px` and `%` units for width and height, or enclose them inside `warpHTML` environments. For font-proportional image sizes, use `ex` or `em`. For fixed-sized images, use `cm`, `mm`, `in`, `pt`, or `pc`. Use the keys `width=.5\linewidth`, or similar for `\textwidth` or `\textheight` to give fixed-sized images proportional to a 6 by 9 inch text area. Do not use the `scale` option, since it is not well supported by HTML browsers.

options

`\includegraphics` accepts `width` and `height`, `origin`, `rotate` and `scale`, plus new `class` and `alt` keys.

HTML class

With HTML output, `\includegraphics` accepts an optional `class=xyz` keyval combi-

nation, and if this is given then the HTML output will include that class for the image. The class is ignored for print output.

HTML alt tags

Likewise, the \includegraphics alt key adds an HTML alt tag to an image, and is ignored for print output. If not assigned, each image is given an alt tag according to \ImageAltText.

\rotatebox

\rotatebox accepts the optional origin key.

⚠ browser support

\rotatebox, \scalebox, and \reflectbox depend on modern browser support. The css3 standard declares that when an object is transformed the whitespace which they occupied is preserved, unlike LaTeX, so expect some ugly results for scaling and rotating.

8.8.1 tikz package

Pkg tikz

⚠ displaymath and matrices

If using display math with tikzpicture or \tikz, along with matrices with the & character, the document must be modified as follows:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\tikzset{every picture/.style={ampersand replacement=\&}}
```

and each instance of & in the tikz expression must be replaced with \&.

8.8.2 grffile package

Pkg grffile

⚠ matching PDF and SVG

grffile is supported as-is. File types known to the browser are displayed, and unknown file types are given a link. Each PDF image for print mode should be accompanied by an SVG, PNG, or JPG version for HTML.

8.8.3 color package

Pkg color

color is superceded by xcolor, and lwarp requires several of the features of xcolor. When color is requested, xcolor is loaded as well.

8.8.4 xcolor package

Pkg xcolor

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are provided for increased HTML compatibility, and they are identical to \colorbox and \fcolorbox in print mode. In HTML mode they place their contents into a instead of a . These s are set to display: inline-block so adjacent \colorboxBlocks appear side-by-side in HTML, although text is placed before or after each.

Print-mode definitions for \colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are created by lwarp's core if xcolor is loaded.

background: none

\fcolorbox and \fcolorboxBlock allow a background color of none, in which case

only the frame is drawn, which can be useful for HTML.

color support — Color definitions, models, and mixing are fully supported without any changes required.

colored tables — `\rowcolors` is supported, except that the optional argument is ignored so far.

colored text and boxes — `\textcolor`, `\colorbox`, and `\fcolorbox` are supported.

`\color` and `\pagecolor` — `\color` and `\pagecolor` are ignored. Use css or `\textcolor` where possible.

8.8.5 epstopdf package

Pkg epstopdf

⚠ convert to .svg

Images with an `.eps` extension will be converted to `.pdf`. The HTML output uses the `.svg` version, so use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg <listofPDFfiles>`**

to generate `.svg` versions.

8.8.6 pstricks package

Pkg pstricks

⚠ use pspicture

All pstricks content should be contained inside a `pspicture` environment.

8.8.7 pdftricks package

Pkg pdftricks

⚠ convert image files

The pdftricks image files `<jobname>-fig*.pdf` must be converted to `.svg`, or else a missing file error will occur. The image files must also be converted again whenever they change. To convert the images:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg <jobname>-fig*.pdf`**

8.8.8 psfrag package

Pkg psfrag

⚠ use psfrags

The `psfrags` environment is modified to use `lateximage` to encapsulate the image. Always use a `psfrags` environment to contain any local `\psfrag` macros and the associated `\includegraphics` or `\epsfig` calls. Outside of a `psfrags` environment, psfrags adjustments will not be seen by lwarp.

⚠ Tip: Use a mono-spaced font for the tags in the EPS file.

8.8.9 pstool package

Pkg pstool

`\graphicspath` is ignored, and the file directory must be stated.

⚠ path and filename

The filename must not have a file extension.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk html**

followed by

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk limages**

.

8.8.10 asymptote package

Pkg asymptote

To compile:

```
pdflatex project.tex
asy project-*.asy
pdflatex project.tex

lwarpmk print
asy project-*.asy
lwarpmk print1
lwarpmk print1

lwarpmk html
asy project_html-*.asy
lwarpmk html1
lwarpmk html1
lwarpmk limages
```

8.8.11 overpic package

Pkg overpic

⚠ scaling

The macros \overpicfontsize and \overpicfontskip are used during HTML generation. These are sent to \fontsize to adjust the font size for scaling differences between the print and HTML versions of the document. Renew these macros before using the overpic and Overpic environments.

8.8.12 Multimedia packages

Pkg multimedia

Pkg movie15

Pkg media9

The packages multimedia, movie15, and media9 are supported.

HTML5 <audio> and <video> objects are created for .mp3 and .mp4 files.

HTML5 <embed> objects are created for http and ftp links.

\href links are created for other media types. (Unfortunately, there is not much overlap between the file types supported for print output and the file types supported by HTML5.)

For media9, a multimedia object is inserted for each `addresource=`, as well as each `flashvars source=` and `src=`. This may result in duplicate objects.

Undesired objects may be nullified by placing them inside `\warpprintonly` or the `warpprint` environment.

Each HTML multimedia object includes the poster text, except for `<embed>` objects. For movie15, the `text` option is supported to specify the poster text.

The `width`, `height`, and `totalheight` options are supported. The HTML object is scaled according to the display width, correctly compensating for either tall or wide viewports.

Other options are ignored.

media9 `\addmediapath` is supported. It is assumed that the same path structure will exist for the HTML document.

HTML5 media controls are always specified for each `<audio>` and `<video>` object.

media9 slideshows are not supported.

`\hyperlinkmovie`, `\movieref`, and `\mediabutton` are not supported.

3D objects are not supported.

If using a YouTube™ video, use an "embedded" URL with …`/embed/`… instead of …`/v/`…

8.9 Tabbing

The `tabbing` environment works, except that SVG math and `lateximages` do not yet work inside the environment.

⚠ math in `tabbing`

If math is used inside `tabbing`, place `tabbing` inside a `lateximage` environment, which will render the entire environment as a single SVG image.

8.10 Tabular

8.10.1 `tabular` environment

Tabular mostly works as expected, but pay special attention to the following, especially if working with environments, macros inside tabulars, multirows, siunitx `S` columns, or the packages multirow, longtable, supertabular, or xtab.

Defining macros and environments:

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

- When defining environments or macros which include `tabular` and instances of the & character, it may be necessary to make & active before the environment or macro is defined, then restore & to its default catcode after, using the following commands. These are are ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
<define macros or environments using tabular and & here>
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

⚠ floatrow

This includes before and after defining any macro which used `\ttabbox` from floatrow.

⚠ tabular inside another environment

- When creating a new environment which contains a `tabular` environment, lwarp's emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use `\ResumeTabular` as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars  % because  &  is  used  in  a
definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

Cell contents:

⚠ macro in a table

- Using a custom macro inside a tabular data cell may result in an extra HTML data cell tag, corrupting the HTML table. To avoid this, use `\TabularMacro` just before the macro. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\TabularMacro\somemacro & more row contents \\
```

Column specifiers:

`@` and `!`

- Only one each of `@` and `!` is used at each column, and they are used in that order.

`\multirow`

- In `\multirow` cells, the print version may have extra instances of <, >, `@`, and `!` cells on the second and later rows in the `\multirow` which do not appear in the HTML version.

⚠ `\newcolumntype`

- `\newcolumntype` is ignored; unknown column types are set to `l`.

Rules:

- Doubled `\hlines`, `\midrules`, and vertical rules are supported.

vertical rules

- Vertical rules next to either side of an `@` or `!` column are displayed on both sides of the column.

width and trim

- Width options are honored. Trim options are converted to rounded top corners. Trim corners are not rounded with `@` or `!` columns, and full-width rules ignore trim. When given an optional width, each cell is styled to create the custom border. Without an optional width, the entire row is given a class to assign the standard border.

combined rules

- If you wish to use \cmidrule followed by \bottomrule, it may be necessary to use:

```
\cmidrule{2-3} \\[-2ex]
\bottomrule
```

The optional -2ex is ignored in HTML, but improves the visual formatting in the print output.

⚠ \warpprintonly
⚠ Misplaced \noalign

- For \toprule and \bottomrule, when combined with a warpprint or warpHTML environment, if a "Misplaced \noalign" error occurs, change

```
This & That \endhead
```

to

```
\warpprintonly{This & That \endhead}
```

and likewise with the other \end headings. Keep the \endfirsthead row unchanged, as it is still relevent to HTML output.

Other:

- tabularx ignores the width, but X columns do produce paragraph columns or multicolumns.

longtable headings

- For longtable, place headings and footings which do not apply to HTML inside \warpprintonly{}.

⚠ S columns

- For S columns (from the siunitx package), while producing print output, anything non-numeric must be placed inside { } braces, including commands such as \multirow. While producing HTML output, though, anything placed inside braces is not seen by lwarp's tabular handling algorithm. To resolve this problem, make a copy of the row, with one version for print output, containing the extra braces, and another version for HTML output, without the extra braces, such as:

```
\warpprintonly{1 & 2 & {\multirow{2}{2cm}{Text}} & 3 \\}
\warpHTMLonly{1 & 2 & \multirow{2}{2cm}{Text} & 3 \\}
```

⚠ tabular inside a

- In LaTeX, a tabular may be placed inside a minipage, but in HTML a <table> may not be inside a . If this situation is detected, a warning is printed instructing the user to isolate the using \warpprintonly or the warpprint environment.

8.10.2 multirow package

vposn

- Note that recent versions of multirow include a new optional vposn argument.

multirow cells

- For multirow, insert \mrowcell into any empty multi-row cells. This will be a null function for the print output, and is a placeholder for parsing the table for HTML output. An error is generated if this is missed.

```
. . . &  \multirow{2}{.5in}{text}  & . . .
. . . &  \mrowcell                 & . . .
```

colored cells

- The multirow documentation regarding colored cells recommends using a negative number of rows. This will not work with lwarp, so \warpprintonly and \warpHTMLonly must be used to make versions for print and HTML.

with \multicolumn

- See section 372.2 for \multicolumrow.

⚠ \multicolumn & \multirow

lwarp does not support directly combining \multicolumn and \multirow. Use \multicolumnrow instead. To create a 2 column, 3 row cell:

```
\multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}
```

The two arguments for \multicolumn come first, followed by the five arguments for \multirow, many of which are optional, followed by the contents.

⚠ skipped cells

As per \multirow, skipped cells to the right of the \multicolumnrow statement are not included in the source code on the same line.

⚠ empty cells

On the following lines, \mcolrowcell must be used for each cell of each column and each row to be skipped. An error is generated if this is missed.

```
. . . &  \multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}  & . . .
. . . &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & . . .
. . . &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & . . .
```

⚠ MathJax

- MathJax does not support multirow, so it is emulated to only print its text on the first row. \multirow works as expected in text tabulars or SVG math.

8.10.3 longtable package

Pkg longtable

Use one of either \endhead or \endfirsthead for both print and HTML, and use a \warpprintonly macro to disable the other head phrase, and also the \endfoot and \endfirstfoot phrases. (See section 8.10.4 if using threeparttablex.)

```
\begin{longtable}{ [column specifiers] }
[ . . . ] \endfirsthead   % or \endhead, for print and HTML
\warpprintonly{           % not used in HTML
  [ . . . ] \endhead      % or \endfirsthead
  [ . . . ] \endfoot
  [ <lastfoot macros> ] \endlastfoot
}
. . .  table contents . . .
\warpHTMLonly{
  [ <lastfoot macros> ]   % HTML last footer, without \endfoot
                                                % or \endlastfoot.
}
\end{longtable}
```

⚠ Misplaced \noalign

Use the \warpprintonly macro instead of the warpprint environment. Doing so helps avoid “Misplaced \noalign.” when using \begin{warpprint}.

⚠ \kill

\kill is ignored, place a \kill line inside

```
\begin{warpprint} . . .  \end{warpprint}
```

or place it inside \warpprintonly.

⚠ leximage

longtable is not supported inside a leximage.

8.10.4 threeparttablex package

Pkg threeparttablex

threeparttablex is used with longtable and booktabs as follows:

```
\begin{longtable}{ [column specifiers] }
[ . . . ] \endfirsthead   % or \endhead, for print and HTML
\warpprintonly{          % not used in HTML
  [ . . . ] \endhead     % or \endfirsthead
  [ . . . ] \endfoot
  \bottomrule \insertTableNotes \endlastfoot
}
. . .  table contents . . .
\warpHTMLonly{   % HTML last footer
  \bottomrule
  \UseMinipageWidths     % optional
  \insertTableNotes
  \endlastfoot
}
\end{longtable}
```

table width

The table notes are created using a `\multicolumn`. By default the width is not specified to the browser, so long table notes can cause the table to be spread out horizontally. For HTML output, lwarp guesses the width of the table depending on the number of columns, then restricts its guess to a min/max range. To use this guess for the width of the table notes, use `\UseMinipageWidths` before `\insertTableNotes`. The width is then specified, and in many cases the result is an improvement in overall table layout.

8.10.5 supertabular and xtab packages

Pkg supertabular

Pkg xtab

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
. . .
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

See section 8.10.1.

⚠ lateximage

supertabular and xtab are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

8.10.6 colortbl package

Pkg colortbl

⚠ row/cell color

Only use `\rowcolor` and `\cellcolor` at the start of a row, in that order.

colortbl ignores the overhang arguments.

8.10.7 ctable package

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

Use `\StartDefiningTabulars` before one or more `\ctables`, and `\StopDefiningTabulars`

after. These change the meaning of the ampersand & character.

8.10.8 bigdelim package

Pkg bigdelim

⚠ use \mrowcell

\ldelim and \rdelim use \multirow, so \mrowcell must be used in the proper number of empty cells in the same column below \ldelim or \rdelim, but not in cells which are above or below the delimiter:

```
\begin{tabular}{lll}
<empty> & a & b \\
\ldelim{\{}{3}{.25in}[left ] & c & d \\
\mrowcell & e & f \\
\mrowcell & g & h \\
<empty> & i & j \\
\end{tabular}
```

<-> a b

left { c d
e f
g h

<-> i j

For MathJax, limited emulation is provided which merely prints the delimter and optional text in the first row.

8.11 Floats

8.11.1 Float contents alignment

⚠ figure & table alignment

\centering, etc. are honored in a figure or table if they are the first command inside the float:

```
\begin{table*}
\centering
\caption{A Table}
. . .
```

8.11.2 float, trivfloat, and/or algorithmicx together

Pkg float
Pkg trivfloat
Pkg algorithmicx

If using \newfloat, trivfloat, and/or algorithmicx together, see section 544.1.

8.11.3 caption and subcaption packages

⚠ package conflicts

Pkg caption
Pkg subcaption

Package options may cause problems with lwarp, especially if they include curley braces.

If selecting options with braces in \usepackage does not work:

```
\usepackage[font={it,small}]{caption}% does not work
```

... try instead selecting the package options before loading lwarp:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{font={it,small}}{caption}
. . .
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
\usepackage{caption}
```

... or try setting package options after the package has been loaded:

```
\usepackage{caption}
\captionsetup{font={it,small}}
```

⚠ numbering To ensure proper float numbering, set caption positions such as:

```
\captionsetup[figure]{position=bottom}
\captionsetup[subfigure]{position=bottom}
\captionsetup[table]{position=top}
\captionsetup[subtable]{position=top}
```

Similarly for longtable. These positions depend on where the user places the \caption command inside each float.

8.11.4 subfig package

Pkg subfig

⚠ lof/lotdepth At present, the package options for lofdepth and lotdepth are not working. These counters must be set separately after the package has been loaded.

In the document source, use \hfill and \hspace* subfig>inline between subfigures to spread them apart horizontally. The use of other forms of whitespace may cause paragraph tags to be generated, resulting in subfigures appearing on the following lines instead of all on a single line.

8.11.5 floatrow package

Pkg floatrow

Use \StartDefiningTabulars and \StopDefiningTabulars before and after defining macros using \ttabbox with a tabular inside. See section 8.10.1.

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &
⚠ subfig package

When combined with the subfig package, while inside a subfloatrow \ffigbox and \ttabbox must have the caption in the first of the two of the mandatory arguments.

⚠ \FBwidth, \FBheight The emulation of floatrow does not support \FBwidth or \FBheight. These values are pre-set to .3\linewidth and 2in. Possible solutions include:

- Use fixed lengths. lwarp will scale the HTML lengths appropriately.

- Use `warpprint` and `warpHTML` environments to select appropriate values for each case.
- Inside a `warpHTML` environment, manually change `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight` before the `\ffigbox` or `\ttabbox`. Use `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight` normally afterwards; it will be used as expected in print output, and will use your custom-selected value in HTML output. This custom value will be used repeatedly, until it is manually changed to a new value.

8.11.6 keyfloat package

Pkg keyfloat
⚠ keywrap

If placing a `\keyfig[H]` inside a `keywrap`, use an absolute width for `\keyfig`, instead of `lw`-proportional widths. (The `[H]` option forces the use of a minipage, which internally adjusts for a virtual 6-inch wide minipage, which then corrupts the `lw` option.)

8.12 KOMA-SCRIPT classes

Cls komascript

Many features are ignored during the HTML conversion. The goal is source-level compatibility.

`\captionformat`, `\figureformat`, and `\tableformat` are not yet emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested!

Please send bug reports!

Some features have not yet been tested. Please contact the author with any bug reports.

8.13 MEMOIR class

Cls memoir
⚠ captions

lwarp uses caption, which causes a warning from memoir. This is normal. Adjust captions via caption, instead of memoir.

⚠ options clash

While emulating memoir, lwarp pre-loads a number of packages (section 593.1). This can cause an options clash when the user's document later loads the same packages with options. To fix this problem, specify the options before loading lwarp:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
. . .
\PassOptionsToPackage{options_list}{package_name}
. . .
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
\usepackage{package_name}
```

⚠ version numbers

memoir emulates a number of packages, and declares a version date for each which often does not match the date of the corresponding freestanding package. This can cause warnings about incorrect version numbers. Since lwarp is intended to support the freestanding packages, which are often newer than the date declared by memoir, it is hoped that memoir will update and change its emulated version numbers to match.

`\label(bookmark){tag}` `\label` accepts an optional (bookmark) argument, but this is ignored in HTML.

⚠ `comment` The `comment` environment is from the comment package, and thus requires that the `\begin` and `\end` each be on its own line:

```
\begin{comment}
This is a comment.
\end{comment}
```

`\newcomment` Comments defined with `\newcomment` use memoir's defintions, and behave as expected, where the `\begin` and `\end` do have to each be on its own line.

⚠ verbatim footnotes `\verbfootnote` is not supported.

⚠ `\newfootnoteseries` `\newfootnoteseries`, etc. are not supported.

⚠ page notes lwarp loads pagenote to perform memoir's pagenote functions, but there are minor differences in `\pagenotesubhead` and related macros.

page notes with cleveref To add support for pagenotes with cleveref, add:

```
\crefname{pagenote}{page note}{page notes}
\Crefname{pagenote}{Page note}{Page notes}
```

page note `\nameref` Note that for print mode, `\nameref` print the section name where the page notes are declared in the text, but for HTML it prints the name where the page notes are printed.

⚠ poems Poem numbering is not supported.

⚠ `verbatim` The `verbatim` environment does not yet support the memoir enhancements. It is currently recommended to load and use fancyvrb instead.

⚠ glossaries The memoir glossary system is not yet supported by *lwarpmk*. The glossaries package may be used instead, but does require the glossary entries be changed from the memoir syntax to the glossaries syntax.

⚠ `framewithtitle`, `titledframe` The custom frame commands in the memoir manual may be emulated by placing the original defintions in the preamble inside `warpprint` environments, and then providing an HTML equivalent:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\FrameTitle}[2]{%
    \textbf{#2}
}

\newenvironment{framewithtitle}[2][\FrameFirst@Lab\ (cont.)]{%
    \begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
    \textbf{#2}
    \begin{minipage}{\linewidth}
}
{\end{minipage}\end{fminipage}}

\newcommand{\TitleFrame}[2]{%
    \par
    \textbf{#1}\par
```

```
    \fboxBlock{#2}
}

\newenvironment{titledframe}[2][\FrameFirst@Lab\ (cont.)]{%
    \par
    \textbf{#2}
    \begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
}
{\end{fminipage}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

8.14 International languages

⚠ section and file names

If using *pdflatex* with the setting `\booltrue{FileSectionNames}`, non-ASCII text in section names can result in corrupted HTML file names. *pdflatex* may be used if setting `\boolfalse{FileSectionNames}`, in which case HTML file numbers will be generated.

For correct HTML file names, use *xelatex*, *lualatex*, or dedicated document classes / engines.

(As of this writing, this warning is only relevent to the kotex package.)

8.15 Miscellaneous packages

8.15.1 verse and memoir

Pkg verse
Cls memoir
\attrib

When using verse or memoir, always place a `\\` after each line.

The documentation for the verse and memoir packages suggest defining an `\attrib` command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. lwarp provides `\attribution`, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that `\attrib` is used for print and `\attribution` is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len \vleftskip
Len \vleftmargini
Len \HTMLvleftskip
Len \HTMLleftmargini

These lengths are used by verse and memoir to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths `\HTMLvleftskip` and `\HTMLleftmargini` are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any `verse` environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change `\HTMLleftmargini` is if there is a wide `\flagverse` in use, such as the word "Chorus", in which case the value of `\HTMLleftmargini` should be set to a wide enough length to contain "Chorus". The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing

Horizontal spacing relies on *pdftotext*'s ability to discern the layout (`-layout` option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of `\HTMLleftmargini` or `\HTMLleftskip` the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a

⚠ verse margin

label may be shifted by one space. During translation to HTML, the stanza numbers are kept out of the left margin, which would have caused *pdftotext* to shift everything over.

8.15.2 newclude package

Pkg newclude

⚠ loading

newclude modifies `\label` in a non-adaptive way, so newclude must be loaded before lwarp is loaded:

```
\documentclass{article}
. . . <font setup>
\usepackage{newclude}
\usepackage[warpHTML]{lwarp}
. . .
```

8.15.3 babel package

Pkg babel

⚠ `\CaptionSeparator`

When French is used, the caption separator is changed to a dash. To restore it to a colon, the following may be placed before lwarp is loaded:

```
\renewcommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{:~}
```

punctuation spaces

⚠ customized spacing

Also when French is used, lwarp creates fixed-width space around punctuation by patching `\FBcolonspace`, `\FBthinspace`, `\FBguillspace`, `\FBmedkern`, `\FBthickkern`, `\FBtextellipsis`, and the tilde. If the user's document also changes these parameters, the user's changes should be placed inside a `warpprint` environment so that the user's changes do not affect the HTML output.

8.15.4 polyglossia package

Pkg polyglossia

lwarp uses cleveref, which has some limitations when using polyglossia, possibly resulting in the error

```
! Undefined control sequence. . . . \@begindocumenthook
```

To test compatibility, add

```
\usepackage{cleveref}
```

near the end of the preamble (as the last package to be loaded), and try to compile the print version. It may be necessary to set

```
\setdefaultlanguage{english}
```

or some other language supported by cleveref, then select other languages using `\setotherlanguages`.

Once the print version works with cleveref and polyglossia, the HTML version should work as well using lwarp.

8.15.5 todonotes and luatodonotes packages

Pkg todonotes
Pkg luatodonotes

The documentation for todonotes and luatodonotes have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

8.15.6 fixme

Pkg fixme

External layouts (`\fxloadlayouts`) are not supported.

⚠ external layouts

User control is provided for setting the HTML styling of the "faces". The defaults are as follows, and may be changed in the preamble after fixme is loaded:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
```

8.15.7 chemfig package

If using `\polymerdelim` to add delimiters to a `\chemfig`, wrap both inside a single `lateximage`:

```
\begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]
\chemfig{. . . }
\polymerdelim[. . . ]{. . . }
\end{lateximage}
```

8.15.8 chemformula package

⚠ chemformula with MathJax

chemformula works best without MathJax. If MathJax is used, `\displaymathother` must be used before `array`, and then `\displaymathnormal` may be used after. (The chemformula package adapts to `array`, but does not know about MathJax, and MathJax does not know about chemformula.)

While using MathJax, `\displaymathother` may also be used for other forms of display and inline math which contain chemformula expressions.

8.15.9 mhchem package

See section 356.

8.15.10 xparse package

Pkg xparse

To remove from the log any warnings about redeclaring objects, place the following

before lwarp is loaded:

```
\usepackage[log-declarations=false]{xparse}
```

8.15.11 kotex package

Pkg kotex See section 8.14 regarding *pdflatex* and Korean section names.

⚠ Korean section names

9 Compiling using custom shell commands

lwarp and *lwarpmk* try to make it easy to process print and HTML compilation tasks in most situations. Depending on the operating system, command-line options, TEX engine, and lwarp options, the commands **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`** are automatically set up to correctly recompile the project. These actions may be overridden using lwarp options, thus allowing the use of packages such as perltex and pythontex.

9.1 Command options

Opt PrintLatexCmd
Opt HTMLLatexCmd

The lwarp options `PrintLatexCmd` and `HTMLLatexCmd` are used to set customized commands to be executed by **`lwarpmk print`** and **`lwarpmk html`**.

`PrintLatexCmd` should be set to shell commands which take `project.tex` and generate `project.pdf`.

`HTMLLatexCmd` should be set to take `project_html.tex` and generate `project_html.pdf`. *lwarpmk* will then take `project_html.pdf` and automatically convert it and generate `project.html`.

9.2 Literal character macros

The lwarp package options are parsed by TEX, and so some characters require the use of a special macro to represent them. See table 9. `\LWRopquote` and `\LWRopseq` may be used to increase operating-system portability. `\jobname` must have `_html` appended for processing HTML. `\space` may be necessary between other macros.

⚠ macro not found

To use these macros, either kvoptions-patch must be loaded before lwarp:

```
\usepackage{kvoptions-patch}
\usepackage[
    PrintLatexCmd={ ... } ,
    HTMLLatexCmd={ ... }
]{lwarp}
```

Table 9: Literal character macros

Character	Macro	Comment
%	\LWRpercent	
$	\LWRdollar	
&	\LWRamp	
%	\LWRhash	
\	\LWRbackslash	
' or "	\LWRopquote	Depends on the operating system.
& or &&	\LWRopseq	Depends on the operating system.
(space)	\space	Forces an extra space.
(jobname)	\jobname	Without file extension.

or \lwarpsetup must be used to set PrintLatexCmd and HTMLLatexCmd:

```
\usepackage[...]{lwarp}
\lwarpsetup{
  PrintLatexCmd=
      {
          latex tm \LWRopseq
          dvips -o tm-pics.ps tm.dvi \LWRopseq
          ps2pdf tm-pics.ps \LWRopseq
          pdflatex tm.tex
      } ,
  HTMLLatexCmd=
      {
          latex tm_html \LWRopseq
          dvips -o tm_html-pics.ps tm_html.dvi \LWRopseq
          ps2pdf tm_html-pics.ps \LWRopseq
          pdflatex tm_html.tex
      }
}
```

9.3 *latexmk*

Prog latexmk If *latexmk* is used for a project, it may be easiest to continue using it.

latexmk project.tex would create project.pdf as normal.

latexmk project_html.tex would create project_html.pdf, then

lwarpmk pdftohtml project_html.pdf would take project_html.pdf and convert it to project.html.

Pkg sagetex *latexmk* may simplify the use of packages such as sagetex.

9.4 perltex package

Pkg perltex The lwarp package option settings to use perltex would be similar to:

```
\usepackage[
  . . .
  PrintLatexCmd={perltex -latex=pdflatex project.tex} ,
  HTMLLatexCmd={perltex -latex=pdflatex project_html.tex} ,
  . . .
]{lwarp}
```

⚠ "impure" math Place perltex math expressions between `\displaymathother` and `\displaymathnormal`, or `\inlinemathother` and `\inlinemathnormal`. See section 8.7.9.

9.5 pythontex package

Pkg pythontex An example using pythontex:

```
\usepackage[
  . . .
  PrintLatexCmd={
    pdflatex project.tex \LWRopseq
    pythontex project \LWRopseq
    pdflatex project.tex
  } ,
  HTMLLatexCmd={
    pdflatex project_html.tex \LWRopseq
    pythontex project_html \LWRopseq
    pdflatex project_html.tex
  } ,
  . . .
]{lwarp}
```

Another possibility is to use *latexmk*, placing the **`latexmk . . .`** commands in the `PrintLatexCmd` and `HTMLLatexCmd` options. While using these options, the lwarp option `latexmk` would not be used.

⚠ "impure" math
⚠ HTML look-alike

No attempt has yet been made to make pythontex robust with HTML output. Some math objects must be surrounded by `\displaymathother` ... `\displaymathnormal`, or `\inlinemathother` ... `\inlinemathnormal`. Displays of code may have to be enclosed inside a `lateximage` environment to prevent <, > and similar from being interpreted by the browser as HTML entities.

9.6 Other packages

Pkg sympytex Other packages such as sympytex and rterface would be set up similar to pythontex,

Pkg rterface

and the same warnings would apply.

9.7 *make* program

Prog make

To use lwarp with the *make* program, have the `makefile` take `project.tex` and generate the print version `project.pdf`, as normal. `\usepackage{lwarp}` must be used, and it generates `lwarpmk.conf` when the print version is created.

To generate HTML, first have `project_html.tex` be compiled to generate `project_html.pdf`. This must be in PDF format. Finally, have `project_html.pdf` be converted to HTML using **`lwarpmk pdftohtml project_html.pdf`**, and convert SVG math with **`lwarpmk limages`**.

9.8 UTF-8 locale

⚠ UTF-8 locale

lwarpmk uses the *texlua* program, which sets the "locale" to "C", including for external operating-system calls such as when executing **`lwarpmk html`**. In some cases, an external program called from the user's document may require the use of a UTF-8 "locale". For UNIX-related operating systems, it may be required to use lwarp's custom compilation options to add a locale change:

```
\usepackage{lwarp}[
  PrintLatexCmd={
    env LC_CTYPE=en_US.UTF-8
      xelatex -shell-escape project.tex
  }
  HTMLLatexCmd={
    env LC_CTYPE=en_US.UTF-8
      xelatex -shell-escape project_html.tex
  }
]
```

Pkg ditaa

The only example seen so far where this is required is the ditaa package, where the locale change allows the use of UTF-8 with XeLaTeX and ditaa. To use LuaLaTeX instead, the locale change would have to be made inside the ditaa package where its calls the *ditaa* program.

10 EPUB conversion

lwarp does not produce EPUB documents, but it may be told to modify its HTML output to greatly assist in the conversion. An external program may then be used to finish the conversion to EPUB.

<meta> author

To assign the author's name for regular lwarp HTML files, and also for the EPUB, use `\HTMLAuthor {⟨name⟩}`. This assigns the name to the `<meta>` author element. It may be set empty, and it defaults to `\theauthor`.

A special boolean is provided to simplify the process of converting lwarp HTML output to EPUB:

`FormatEPUB`

Bool `FormatEPUB`
Default: `false`

`FormatEPUB` changes HTML output for easy EPUB conversion via an external program. Removes per-file headers, footers, and nav. Adds footnotes per chapter/section.

To help convert lwarp HTML output to EPUB, add

```
\booltrue{FormatEPUB}
```

to the project's source preamble after `\usepackage{lwarp}`. The EPUB version of the document cannot co-exist with the regular HTML version, so

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk cleanall`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk html`**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk limages`**

to recompile with the `FormatEPUB` boolean turned on. Several changes are then made to the HTML output:

- Headers, footers, and navigation are removed at file splits.
- Any accumulated footnotes are printed at the bottom of each section.

Calibre

The resulting files will be ready to be loaded into an EPUB conversion program, such as the open-source program *Calibre* (`https://calibre-ebook.com/`).

⚠ search order

The EPUB conversion program must know what order the files are included. For lwarp projects, set the EPUB conversion software to do a breadth-first search of the files. For *Calibre*, this option is found in

Preferences → Plugins → File type plugins → HTML to Zip

⚠ encoding

Check the box Add linked files in breadth first order. Set the document encoding as `utf-8`, which is what lwarp generates for HTML, even if the original printed document uses some other encoding.

⚠ section breaks

The EPUB-conversion program must also know where the section breaks are located. For a list of lwarp's section headings, see table 11. For example, an `article` class document would break at `\section`, which is mapped to HTML heading level `<h4>`, whereas a `book` class document would break at `\chapter`, which is HTML heading level `<h3>`. For *Calibre*, this option is found in

Preferences → Conversion (Common Options) → Structure Detection → Detect chapters at (XPath expression)

Select the "magic wand" to the right of this entry box, and set the first entry

Match HTML tags with tag name:

to "h4". (Or "h3" for document classes with `\chapters`.) The Detect chapters at field should then show

//h:h4 — or — **//h:h3**

This option is also available on the main tool bar at the Convert books button.

Once these settings have been made, the lwarp-generated HTML files may be loaded by *Calibre*, and then converted to an EPUB.

MathJax support

MathJax may be used in EPUB documents. Some e-readers include MathJax, but any given reader may or may not have a recent version, and may or may not include extensions such as support for siunitx.

lwarp adds some modifications to MathML to support equations numbered by chapter. These modifications may not be compatible with the e-reader's version of MathJax, so lwarp requests that a known version be loaded instead. In some cases chapter numbering of equations still doesn't work.

Until math support in EPUB documents is improved, it is recommended to use SVG images instead of MathJax, especially for equations numbered by chapter, or where siunitx support is important.

11 Word-processor conversion

lwarp may be told to modify its HTML output to make it easier to import the HTML document into a word processor. At the time of this writing, it seems that LibreOffice works best at preserving table layout, but it still has some limitations, such as an inability to automatically assign figure and table frames and captions according to user-selected HTML classes. lwarp provides some assistance in locating these frame boundaries, as shown below.

11.1 Activating word-processor conversion

A special boolean is provided to simplify the process of converting lwarp HTML output to EPUB:

`FormatWP`

Bool `FormatWP`
Default: `false`

Changes HTML output for easier conversion by a word processor. Removes headers and nav, prints footnotes per section, and also forces single-file output and turns off HTML debug comments. Additionally, honors the booleans `WPMarkFloats`, `WPMarkMinipages`, `WPMarkTOC`, and `WPMarkLOFT`.

To help modify lwarp HTML output for easier import to a word processor, add

```
\booltrue{FormatWP}
```

to the project's source preamble after lwarp is loaded. The following changes are then made to the HTML output:

formatting adjustments

- If using a class without chapters, `\section` and lower are shifted up in level for the HTML heading tags. The CSS has not been changed, so the section heading formats will not match the normal HTML output, but when imported to *LibreOffice Writer* the higher section headings will import as **Heading 1** for the title, **Heading 2** for `\section`, etc.
- Headers, footers, and navigation are removed at file splits.
- Any accumulated footnotes are printed at the bottom of each section.
- Forces single-file output.
- Turns off HTML debugging comments. These are comments appearing inside the HTML code, marking the opening/closing of sections and `<div>`s, but they are no longer useful when the document has been imported into a word processor.
- An additional `<div>` with an `id` encapsulates each float and minipage, which on import into *LibreOffice Writer* causes a thin frame to appear around the text block for each.
- Float captions are given an explicit italic formatting.

- Tabular rule borders are made explicit for *LibreOffice Writer*. LibreOffice displays a light border around each cell while editing, even those which have no border when printed, and lwarp also uses a light border for thin rules, so it will be best to judge the results using the print preview instead of while editing in LibreOffice.
- `\includegraphics` and svg math width and height are made explicit for LibreOffice.
- `\hspace` is approximated by a number of `\quad`s, and rules are approximated by a number of underscores.
- Explicit HTML styles are given to:
  - `\textsc`, etc.
  - `\underline`, soul and ulem markup.
  - `center`, `flushleft`, `flushright`.
  - `\marginpar`, keyfloat, sidenotes, floatflt, and wrapfig.
  - fancybox `\shadowbox`, etc.
  - The LaTeX and TeX logos.
- Honors several booleans:

  WPMarkFloats: Marks the begin and end of floats.

  WPMarkMinipages: Marks the begin and end of minipages.

  WPMarkTOC: Marks the location of the Table of Contents.

  WPMarkLOFT: Marks the locations of the List of Figures/Tables.

  WPMarkMath: Prints LaTeX math instead of using images.

  WPTitleHeading: Adjusts title and section headings.

  Several of these may be used to add markers to the HTML text which help determine where to adjust the word processor document after import.

11.2 Additional modifications

`WPMarkFloats`

Bool `WPMarkFloats`
Default: `false`

Adds

```
=== begin table ===
. . .
=== end ===
```

or

```
=== begin figure ===
. . .
=== end ===
```

around floats while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of floats to be manually converted to word-processor frames and captions.

WPMarkMinipages

Bool WPMarkMinipages
Default: false

Adds

```
=== begin minipage ===
. . .
=== end minipage ===
```

around minipages while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of minipages to be manually converted to word-processor frames.

WPMarkTOC

Bool WPMarkTOC
Default: true

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== table of contents ===
```

where the Table of Contents would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual TOC.

If set `false`*, the actual* TOC *is printed instead.*

WPMarkLOFT

Bool WPMarkLOFT
Default: false

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== list of figures ===    and/or
=== list of tables ===
```

where each of these lists would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual lists.

If set `false`*, the actual lists are printed instead.*

WPMarkMath

siunitx
Bool WPMarkMath
Default: false
Prog TeXMaths

While formatting for word processors, prints math as LaTeX code instead of creating SVG images or MathJax. This is useful for cut/paste into the *LibreOffice Writer TeXMaths* extension.

When using the siunitx package, enter

```
\usepackage{siunitx}
```

in the *TeXMaths* preamble. Equation numbering is problematic for $\mathcal{AMS}$ math environments.

Table 10: Section HTML headings for word-processor conversion

	HTML headings*			
	With \chapter		Without \chapter	
	WPTitleHeading		WPTitleHeading	
Section	true	false	true	false
Title	<h1>	plain	<h1>	plain
\book				
\part	<h2>	<h1>	<h2>	<h1>
\chapter	<h3>	<h2>	—	—
\section	<h4>	<h3>	<h3>	<h2>
\subsection	<h5>	<h4>	<h4>	<h3>
\paragraph	<h6>	<h5>	<h5>	<h4>
\subparagraph		<h6>	<h6>	<h5>

* For default depths when not FormatWP, see table 11 on page 193.

WPTitleHeading

Bool WPTitleHeading
Default: false
section headings

While formatting for word processors, true sets the document title to <h1>, which is expected for HTML documents, but also causes the lower-level section headings to start at **Heading 2** when imported into LibreOffice. Set to false to cause the title to be plain text, and the section headings to begin at **Heading 1**.

See table 10 on page 177.

11.3 Recommendations

TOC, LOF, LOT

For use with *LibreOffice Writer*, it is recommended to:

1. Set \booltrue{FormatWP}
2. Set \booltrue{WPMarkTOC} and \boolfalse{WPMarkLOFT}
3. Use lwarp to generate the HTML document.
4. Copy/paste from the HTML document into an empty *LibreOffice Writer* document.
5. Manually insert a LibreOffice TOC in the LibreOffice document.
6. Manually add frames around each float, adding a caption which is cut/pasted from each float's simulated caption.
7. Manually create cross references.

This process yields a document with an actual LibreOffice Table of Contents, but a simulated List of Figures and List of Tables.

siunitx For siunitx, remember to adjust the preamble as mentioned above.

LO view border options LibreOffice has options in the **View** menu to turn on/off the display of thin borders around table cells and text objects.

11.4 Limitations

Floats and captions are not explicitly converted to LibreOffice floats with their own captions. Floats are surrounded by a thin frame in the LibreOffice editor, and may be marked with `WPMarkFloats`, but are not given a proper LibreOffice object frame. Captions are given an explicit italic formatting, but not a proper LibreOffice paragraph style.

Cross references are not actual LibreOffice linked cross references.

The List of Figures and List of Tables are not linked. The pasted pseudo LOF and LOT match the numbering of the LaTeX and HTML versions.

Equation numbering is not automatic, but the equation numbers in SVG math will match the LaTeX and HTML output. SVG math is recommended when using the $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments, which may have multiple numbered equations per object.

As of when last checked, LibreOffice ignores the following:

- Minipage alignment.
- Tabular cell vertical alignment.
- Image rotation and scaling.
- Rounded border corners, which are also used by:
  - `\textcircled`
  - booktabs trim
- `\hspace` and rules, also used by algorithmic.
- Coloring of text decorations, used by soul and ulem.
- Overline text decoration, used by romanbar.

LibreOffice also has limitations with frames and backgrounds:

- Multiple lines in an object are framed individually instead of as a whole.
- Nested frames are not handled correctly.
- Images inside boxes are not framed correctly.
- Spans with background colors and frames are not displayed correctly.

12 Modifying lwarp

locating something

To quickly find the source for a package in `lwarp.dtx`, search for `*packagename`, such as `*siunitx`.

Likewise, to quickly find the source for a file in `lwarp.dtx`, search for `*filename`, such as `*lwarp.css`.

Purely text-based packages probably will work as-is when generating HTML.

Look to existing code for ideas on how to expand into new code.

image of TEX output

An environment may be converted to a `lateximage` then displayed with an image of the resulting LATEX output. See section 89 for an example of the `picture` environment.

css classes

To create a custom HTML block or inline CSS class, see section 51.9.

print/HTML macros

To create print and HTML versions of the same macro or environment, see section 35.

⚠ TEX boxes

Any TEX boxes must be undone, as SVG math or `lateximages` require `\newpage`, which will not work in a TEX box.

index recreation

To recreate the index for the lwarp documentation:

```
makeindex -s gglo.ist -o lwarp.gls lwarp.glo
splitindex lwarp.idx -- -s gind.ist
```

12.1 Creating a development system

The following creates a local development system for lwarp on a TeXLive system in a UNIX-like environment. Doing so allows anything requesting lwarp to use the development version instead of whichever version is installed in TeXLive.

Create a development directory:

Place into this directory `lwarp.dtx` and `lwarp.ins`.

To create `lwarp.sty`, execute

Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex lwarp.ins`**

which creates `lwarp.sty` and several hundred additional `lwarp-*.sty` files for the various packages which are supported.

To create the documentation `lwarp.pdf`, execute

Enter ⇒ **`pdflatex lwarp.dtx`**

To make the development files visible to other projects:

Create the directory

`/usr/local/texlive/texmf-local/tex/latex/local/lwarp`

Inside this directory, create the file update, containing:

```
ln -s /path_to_dev_directory/lwarp*.sty .
ln -s /path_to_dev_directory/lwarp_baseline_marker.png .
ln -s /path_to_dev_directory/lwarp_baseline_marker.eps .
mktexlsr
```

Run ./update now, and whenever a new lwarp-* package is added.

To make the development version of *lwarpmk* visible to other projects:

```
cd /opt
ln -s /usr/local/texlive/texmf-local/bin/x86_64-linux texbin_local
cd texbin_local
ln -s ../../scripts/lwarp/lwarpmk.lua lwarpmk
cd /usr/local/texlive/texmf-local/scripts/
mkdir lwarp
cd lwarp
ln -s /path_to_dev_directory/lwarpmk.lua lwarpmk
```

Verify that the correct version is found with

Enter ⇒ **`which lwarpmk`**

To make the local versions visible to the shell:

Paths must be set by the shell startup, such as in .bashrc and .cshrc:

In .bashrc:

```
PATH=/opt/texbin_local:/opt/texbin:$PATH
```

In .cshrc:

```
setenv PATH ${HOME}/bin:/opt/texbin_local:/opt/texbin:${PATH}
```

12.2 Modifying a package for lwarp

If a class loads additional packages, it will be required to modify the class for lwarp, since lwarp must be loaded before most other packages.

To work with lwarp, a class must first set up anything which replicates the functions of the basic LaTeX classes, load any required fonts, then load lwarp, then finally load and adjust any other required packages.

When creating HTML, lwarp redefines the \usepackage and \RequirePackage macros such that it first looks to see if a lwarp-<packagename>.sty version exists. If so, the lwarp version is used instead. This modular system allows users to create their own versions of packages for lwarp to use for HTML, simply by creating a new package with a lwarp- prefix. If placed in the local directory along with the source code, it will be

seen by that project alone. If placed alongside the other lwarp- packages where TEX can see it, then the user's new package will be seen by any documents using lwarp. (Remember mktexlsr or texhash.)

An lwarp-<packagename>.sty package is only used during HTML generation. Its purpose is to pretend to be the original package, while modify anything necessary to create a successful HTML conversion. For many packages it is sufficient to simply provide nullified macros, lengths, counters, etc. for anything which the original package does, while passing the raw text on to be typeset. See the pre-existing lwarp- packages for examples.

Anything the user might expect of the original package must be replaced or emulated by the new lwarp- package, including package options, user-adjustable counters, lengths, and booleans, and conditional behaviors. In many of these packages, most of the new definitions have a "local" prefix according to the package name, and @ characters inside the name, which hides these names from the user. In most cases these macros will not need to be emulated for HTML output. Only the "user-facing" macros need to be nullified or emulated.

Each lwarp-* package should first call either of:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop
  — or —
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass
```

If "Drop"ped, the original print-version package is ignored, and only the lwarp- version is used. Use this where the original print version is useless for HTML. If "Pass"ed, the original package is loaded first, with the user-supplied options, then the lwarp- version continues loading as well. See section 395 (ntheorem) for an example of selectively disabling user options for a package. Use this when HTML output only requires some modifications of the original package. For a case where the original package is usable without changes, there is no need to create a lwarp- version.

12.2.1 Adding a package to the lwarp.dtx file

When adding a package to lwarp.dtx for permanent inclusing in lwarp, provide the lwarp-<packagename> code in lwarp.dtx, add its entry into lwarp.ins, and also remember to add

```
\LWR@loadafter{<packagename>}
```

to lwarp.dtx in section 20.1. This causes lwarp to stop with an error if packagename is loaded before lwarp. Finally, add an entry in table 2, Supported packages and features, and also the Updates section.

12.3 Modifying a class for lwarp

If a class loads additional packages, it will be required to modify the class for lwarp, since lwarp must be loaded before most other packages.

To work with lwarp, a class must first set up anything which replicates the functions of the basic LaTeX classes, load any required fonts, then load lwarp, then finally load and adjust any other required packages.

12.4 Testing lwarp

When changes have been made, test the print output before testing the HTML. The print output compiles faster, and any errors in the printed version will be easier to figure out than the HTML version.

Remember that the configuration files are only rewritten when compiling the printed version of the document.

When changing the source to *lwarpmk* or a CSS file in `lwarp.dtx`:

1. Change the source in `lwarp.dtx`.
2. `pdflatex lwarp.ins`
3. `pdflatex lwarp.dtx`
4. If modifying *lwarpmk* the new version should now be active.
5. If modifying CSS files:
   (a) For the document, `lwarpmk print` to update the CSS files in the project.
   (b) Reload the HTML document to see the effect of the new CSS files.

Sometimes it is worth checking the `<project>_html.pdf` file, which is the PDF containing HTML tags. Also, `<project>_html.html` has the text conversion of these tags, before the file is split into individual HTML files.

It is also worth checking the browser's tools for verifying the correctness of HTML and CSS code.

12.5 Modifying *lwarpmk*

Prog `lwarpmk`
File `lwarpmk.lua`

In most installations, `lwarpmk.lua` is an executable file located somewhere the operating system knows about, and it is called by typing **`lwarpmk`** into a terminal.

A project-local copy of `lwarpmk.lua` may be generated, modified, and then used to compile documents:

1. Add the `lwarpmk` option to the lwarp package.
2. Recompile the printed version of the document. The `lwarpmk` option causes lwarp to create a local copy of `lwarpmk.lua`
3. The `lwarpmk` option may now be removed from the lwarp package.

4. Copy and rename `lwarpmk.lua` to a new file such as `mymake.lua`.
5. Modify `mymake.lua` as desired.
6. If necessary, make `mymake.lua` executable.
7. Use `mymake.lua` instead of `lwarpmk.lua`.

13 Troubleshooting

13.1 lwarp package error conditions and warnings

lwarp tests for a number of error conditions and prints appropriate warnings. The following is a summary of these conditions.

13.1.1 Configuration file `lwarpmk.conf`

File does not exist: The configuration file must exist for lwarpmk.

Incorrect `Unix` /`Windows` selection: The operating system which was detected by lwarp. So far only `Unix` and `Windows` are supported.

Incorrect delimiter characters. Older versions of *lwarpmk* used a different delimiter.

Source name is set to `lwarp`: lwarp has recently been recompiled in this directory, which overwrote the project's configuration files. This also occurs if *lwarpmk* is executed in lwarp's source directory.

Incorrect operating system: The configuratio file was set for a different operating system, perhaps due to sharing in a collaborative project.

Outdated configuration files: lwarp has been updated since this projects was last compiled. If there appears to be a valid print command in the file, lwarpmk displays this to instruct the user how to recompile the print version, which then updates the configuration files.

The designated source file does not exist: For whatever reason…

Unknown engine: lwarp cannot determing which engine is being used. Supported are DVI LaTeX, PDF LaTeX, XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX, and upLaTeX.

13.1.2 Image generation with `lwarpmk limages`

"Wait a moment for the images to complete before reloading page.":

Images are generated by background tasks. If the document is reloaded before these tasks are complete, some images may not yet be generated. *lwarpmk* tries to wait for background tasks to complete before exiting.

HTML version does not exist: Images are extracted from the HTML version, which must be compiled before images are generated.

`*-images.txt` does not exist: This file tells which images to extract from the HTML file. If the file does not exist, it may be that no SVG math or `lateximages` were used. If so, **`lwarpmk limages`** is not necessary.

Cross references are not correct: The document must have up-to-date cross references to locate the images to extract. A number of conditions may cause incorrect cross references.

"WARNING: Images will be incorrect.": An image reference was not found. Recompile.

`lwarpmk epstopdf *` or `lwarpmk pdftosvg *`: Errors if filenames are not found.

13.1.3 Default bitmapped font

lwarp requires the use of a vector font. If lwarp detects that the document uses the default COMPUTER MODERN font, and the cm-super package is not installed, it is assumed that the font is bitmapped. An error is generated, along with the recommendation to install cm-super or use lmodern.

13.1.4 Packages

Loaded before lwarp: Some packages and classes must be loaded before lwarp. These include input and font encoding, morewrites and newclude, and a number of CJK-related packages and classes.

Loaded after lwarp: Most packages which are modified by lwarp must be loaded after lwarp.

Loaded never: Some packages do not work with lwarp. An error is generated, along with a list of alternatives to consider.

Specific packages: Some packages enforce a specific load order vs. certain other packages.

Patching error: lwarp tries to patch some packages using xpatch. If the original package has been updated more recently than lwarp, a patch may not work. It may be necessary to use an older version of the package until lwarp is updated.

longtable: lwarp's longtable package issues detailed error messages regarding the use of the table headers and footers.

polyglossia: If used, an informative message is printed to instruct the user to be sure to set a language, without which an error will occur.

babel or polyglossia: An informative message is printed to note that not all langauges are supported by cleveref.

13.1.5 Compiling

`SideTOCDepth` < `FileDepth`: A warning is displayed if these counters are set such that the sideTOC will not be able to access all pages of the website.

Filenames: lwarp may generate file names from section names. While doing so, the filenames are simplified, and special characters and math are removed. If this process generates a duplicate filename, and error is generated, describing the filename and which section name generated it. A warning is issued if dollar-delimited math is used. Parenthesis-delimited math is recommended instead.

⚠ HTML corrupted **Multirow:** When `\multirow` or `\multicolrow` are used, `\mrowcell` or `\mcolrowcell` must be placed in the appropriate cells to avoid corrupted HTML output.

(width,height) missing a comma: `\makebox` and `\framebox` can accept a parenthesis-delimited width and height, which must be separated by a comma.

"Load graphicx or graphics for improved SVG math baselines.": SVG math sizing and baselines are improved if either of these packages are used.

"Load graphicx or graphics for improved XeTeX logo.": If these packages are loaded, the XeLaTeX logo can use the reversed "E".

"It is recommended to use `[width=xx\linewidth]` instead of `[scale=yy]` ": Browser support of `scale` does not have the same effect as in LaTeX.

13.2 Using the lwarp package

The following address problems which may occur, and possible solutions to each.

Also see:
Section 7.11: Commands to be placed into the `warpprint` environment
Section 8: Special cases and limitations

⚠ HTML corrupted **Text is not converting correctly / corrupted HTML tags:**

- Font-related UTF-8 information must be embedded in the PDF file. See section 7.4 regarding bitmapped vs. vector fonts.
- See section 8.2.1 regarding HTML entities and the characters &, <, and >.

⚠ dotlessj **Dotless j (`\j`):** See section 7.4 regarding cmap, mmap.

Undefined HTML settings:

- See the warning regarding the placement of the HTML settings at section 7.6.

Tabular problems: See section 8.10.1.

Obscure error messages:

Print first: Be sure that a print version of the document compiles and that your document's LaTeX code is correct, before attempting to generate an HTML version.

⚠ `warpHTML`, `warpprint`, `warpMathJax`, `warpall` **`\end{warpHTML}, \end{warpprint}, \end{warpall}, \end{warpMathJax}:** Each of these must be without any other characters on the same line.

"`Runaway argument? File ended while scanning use of \next`: Don't use `warpHTML`, `warpprint`, `warpall`, or `warpMathJax` inside itself.

Options clash: If using memoir, see section 8.13.

"Missing `\begin{document}`.": Some packages require that their options be specified before lwarp is loaded, or via the package's setup macro, especially if these options include the use of braces. See section 8.1.

"No room for a new \write.": Before `\usepackage{lwarp}`, add:

```
\usepackage{morewrites}
\morewritessetup{allocate=10}
```

"! TeX capacity exceeded, sorry [text input levels=15].": Packages were nested too many levels deep. Locate the file `texmf.cnf` for your distribution, and add the line

```
max_in_open = 30
```

"Missing $ inserted.": If using a filename or URL in a footnote or `\item`, escape underscores with `\_`.

"Label(s) may have changed. Rerun to get cross-references right.":

This warning may repeat endlessly if a math expression is used in a caption. Simple math expressions such as $X=1$ may be replaced with

```
\textit{X}\,=\,1
```

"Leaders not followed by proper glue":
This can be caused by a missing `l@<floattype>` or `l@<sectiontype>` definition. See lwarp's definitions for examples.

"Improper \prevdepth": `lateximages` and SVG math require `\newpage`, which cannot work inside TEX boxes or `\ensuremath`. Anything using `\newsavebox`, `\newbox`, `lrbox`, `\savebox`, `\hbox`, `\vbox`, `\usebox`, `\sbox`, etc., must be modified to work without box commands.

If you find something using `\ensuremath`, have it temporarily set:

```
\LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath
```

inside a group first.

⚠ macros in section, table, figure names

Also, custom macros which appear inside a section, figure, or table name should be made robust since they appear inside the `.toc`, `.lof`, or `.lot` files. Use `\newrobustcmd` or `\robustify` from etoolbox, xparse, etc.

⚠ BibTeX

If using BibTeX, see section 8.6.9.

⚠ polyglossia

"! Undefined control sequence. . . . \@begindocumenthook":
See section 8.15.4 if using polyglossia.

⚠ custom macros for environments

"\begin{equation} ended by \end{document}": Do not use custom macros such as `\beq` and `\eeq` to replace

```
\begin{equation}
. . .
\end{equation}
```

⚠ `\LWR@formatted`

"Misplaced \omit": If using `\LWR@formatted` to define new macros for print and HTML modes, see section 35 regarding `\LWR@expandableformatted`.

"Token not allowed in a PDF string": This hyperref warning appears while creating the print-mode document, not HTML. A low-level macro is being used in a section name which appears in the PDF bookmarks. hyperref removes this macro from the bookmark, and warns of doing so. To avoid this warning, use `\pdfstringdefDisableCommands` in the preamble to define simplified replacement macros for each, or use `\texorpdfstring` in the `\section` or related macro to declare what to use for the TEX text, v.s. the PDF bookmark. See the hyperref manual.

⚠ "impure" math objects

Complicated objects inside math: Some objects, such as Ti*k*z, may not compile in lwarp's normal math emulation. Insert

`\displaymathother` —*or*— `\inlinemathother`

before the math, and then

`\displaymathnormal` —*or*— `\inlinemathnormal`

when displaying "normal" math. See section 8.7.9.

Slow compliation of math objects: Complicated math objects can also cause problems with `alt` tags, resulting in very slow compilation, large `alt` tags, and possible crashes. Use `\inlinemathother` ... `\inlinemathnormal` or `\displaymathother` ... `\displaymathnormal` around the math expression.

⚠ MathJax

Incorrect MathJax: Some objects do not convert to MathJax. Use `\displaymathother` before these objects, then `\displaymathnormal` to return to "normal" display math. See section 8.7.9.

Missing sections: See section 7.6 regarding the `FileDepth` and `SideTOCDepth` counters, and the use of `\tableofcontents` in the home page.

Misnumbered footnotes from section headings: See section 8.5.4.

Missing HTML files:

- See the warning regarding changes to the HTML settings at section 7.6.
- Ensure that the filenames are unique after math and short words are removed. See `FileSectionNames` at section 7.6.

Missing / incorrect cross-references:

- Use `lwarpmk again` followed by `lwarpmk html` or `lwarpmk print` to compile the document one more time.

labels
⚠ label characters
`\nameref`
⚠ empty link

- Labels with special characters may be a problem. It is best to stick with alpha-numeric, hyphen, underscore, and perhaps the colon (if not French). `\nameref` refers to the most recently-used section where the `\label` was defined. If no section has been defined before the `\label`, the link will be empty. Index entries also use `\nameref` and have the same limitation.

⚠ cleveref page numbers

- cleveref and varioref are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML, so a section name or a text phrase are used for `\cpageref` and `\cpagerefrange`. This phrase includes `\cpagerefFor`, which defaults to "for".

  Ex:

  ```
  \cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}
  ```

  in html becomes:

  "pages **for** table 4.1 and **for** table 4.2"

  See `\cpagerefFor` at page 567 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

BibTeX errors with `\etalchar`: See section 8.6.9.

Malformed URLs: Do not use the `%` character between arguments of `\hyperref`, etc., as this character is among those which is neutralized for inclusion in HTML URLs.

Em-dashes or En-dashes in listing captions and titles:

Use XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX.

Floats out of sequence:

Mixed "Here" and floating: Floats [H]ere and regular floats may become out of order. `\clearpage` if necessary.

Caption setup: With `\captionsetup` set the positions for the captions `above` or `below` to match their use in the source code.

Images are appearing in strange places:

- Enter **`lwarpmk limages`** to refresh the `lateximage` images.

SVG images:

⚠ adding/removing

When a math expression, `picture`, or Ti*k*z environment is added or removed, the SVG images must be re-created by entering **`lwarpmk limages`** to maintain the proper image-file associations. Inline SVG math may be hashed and thus not need to be recreated, but display math and objects such as Ti*k*z may move to new image numbers when the document is changed.

recompile first

Before attempting to create the SVG image files, *lwarpmk* verifies that the HTML version of the document exists and has correct internal image references.[16] If it is necessary to recompile the document's HTML version one more time, *lwarpmk* usually will inform the user with an error message, but there are some conditions which cannot be detected, so the user should watch for the LaTeX recompile warnings.

⚠ HTML instead of images

If HTML appears where an SVG image should be, recompile the document one more time to get the page numbers back in sync, then remake the images one more time.

⚠ page counter

Incorrect SVG images will also occur if the document changes the `page` counter:

```
\setcounter{page}{<value>}
```

The `page` counter must *not* be adjusted by the user.

⚠ Lots of files!

Expressing math as SVG images has the advantage of representing the math exactly as LaTeX would, but has the disadvantage of requiring an individual file for each math expression. For inline math, and some other objects, lwarp uses an MD5 hash on its LaTeX source to combine multiple instances of identical inline expressions into a single image file, but display math and other environments such as `picture` and Ti*k*z require one image file each. For a document with a large amount of math, see section 5.5 to use MathJax instead.

Plain-looking document:

- The document's CSS stylesheet may not be available, or may be linked incorrectly. Verify any `\CSSFilename` statements point to a valid CSS file.

⚠ HTML corrupted

Broken fragments of HTML:

- Check the PDF file used to create HTML to see if the tags overflowed the margin. (This is why such large page size and margins are used.)

[16] This becomes important when dealing with a document containing thousands of images.

Changes do not seem to be taking effect:

- Be sure to `lwarpmk clean`, recompile, then start by reloading the home page. You may have been looking at an older version of the document. If you changed a section name, you may have been looking at the file for the old name.
- See the warning regarding changes to the HTML settings at section 7.6.
- Verify that the proper CSS is actually being used.
- The browser may compensate for some subtle changes, such as automatically generating ligatures, reflowing text, etc.

Un-matched conditional compiles:

- Verify the proper `begin`/`end` of `warppprint`, `warpHTML`, and `warpall` environments.

13.2.1 Debug tracing output

`\tracinglwarp` When `\tracinglwarp` is used, lwarp will add extra tracing messages to the `.log` file. The last several messages may help track down errors.

Place `\tracinglwarp` just after `\usepackage{lwarp}` to activate tracing.

13.3 Compiling the `lwarp.dtx` file

`lwarp_tutorial.tex`: Copy or link `lwarp_tutorial.txt` from the TDS doc directory to the `source` directory, or wherever you wish to compile the documentation. This file is included verbatim in the documentation, but is in the `doc` directory so that it may be found by *texdoc* and copied by the user.

Illogical error messages caused by an out-of-sync `lwarp.sty` file:

1. Delete the `lwarp.sty` file.
2. Enter **`pdflatex lwarp.ins`** to generate a new `lwarp.sty` file.
3. Enter **`pdflatex lwarp.dtx`** to recompile the `lwarp.pdf` documentation.

Un-nested environments:

Be sure to properly nest:

- `\begin{macrocode}` and `\end{macrocode}`
- `\begin{macro}` and `\end{macro}`
- `\begin{environment}` and `\end{environment}`

14 Trademarks

- TEX is a trademark of American Mathematical Society.
- ADOBE® and ADOBE *Framemaker*® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of ADOBE SYSTEMS INCORPORATED in the United States and/or other countries.
- LINUX® is the registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the U.S. and other countries.
- MAC OS® is a trademark of APPLE INC.
- MADCAP FLARE™ is the property of MADCAP SOFTWARE, INC.
- MATHJAX is copyright 2009 and later. The MATHJAX CONSORTIUM is a joint venture of the AMERICAN MATHEMATICAL SOCIETY (AMS) and the SOCIETY FOR INDUSTRIAL AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS (SIAM) to advance mathematical and scientific content on the web.
- MICROSOFT®, ENCARTA, MSN, and WINDOWS® are either registered trademarks or trademarks of MICROSOFT CORPORATION in the United States and/or other countries.
- UNIX® is a registered trademark of THE OPEN GROUP.
- YOUTUBE™ is trademark of GOOGLE LLC.

File 1 **lwarp.sty**

15 Implementation

This package is perhaps best described as a large collection of smaller individual technical challenges, in many cases solved through a number of ~~crude hacks~~ clever tricks. Reference sources are given for many of the solutions, and a quick internet search will provide additional possibilities.

Judgement calls were made, and are often commented. Improvements are possible. The author is open to ideas and suggestions.

Packages were patched for re-use where they provided significant functionality. Examples include xcolor with its color models and conversion to HTML color output, and siunitx which provides many number and unit-formatting options, almost all of which are available in pure-text form, and thus easily used by *pdftotext*.

Packages were emulated where their primary purpose was visual formatting which is not relevent to HTML output. For example, packages related to sectioning are already patched by numerous other packages, creating a difficult number of combinations to try to support, and yet in HTML output all of the formatting is thrown away, so these packages are merely emulated.

Packages with graphical output are allowed as-is, but must be nested inside a `lateximage` environment to preserve the graphics.

Testing has primarily been done with the Iceweasel/Firefox browser.

Table 11: Section depths and HTML headings

Section	LaTeX depth	HTML headings *
Title of the entire website		`<h1>`
(none)	-5	new for this package
book	-2	`<div class = "book">`
part	-1	`<h2>`
chapter	0	`<h3>`
section	1	`<h4>`
subsection	2	`<h5>`
subsubsection	3	`<h6>`
paragraph	4	`<span class = "paragraph">`
subparagraph	5	`<span class = "subparagraph">`
listitem	7	new for this package, used for list items

* If `FormatWP` is true, section headings may be adjusted, depending on `WPTitleHeading`. See table 10 on page 177.

16 Section depths and HTML headings

Stacks are created to track depth inside the LaTeX document structure. This depth is translated to HTML headings as shown in table 11. "Depth" here is not depth in the traditional computer-science stack-usage sense, but rather a representation of the nesting depth inside the LaTeX document structure.

When starting a new section, the program first must close out any existing sections and lists of a deeper level to keep the HTML tags nested correctly.

Support for the memoir package will require the addition of a book level, which may push the HTML headings down a step, and also cause `subsubsection` to become a `<div>` due to a limit of six HTML headings.

It is possible to use HTML5 `<section>` and `<h1>` for all levels, but this may not be well-recognized by older browsers.

Fixed levels for parts and chapters allow the CSS to remain fixed as well.

17 Source code

This is where the documented source code for lwarp begins, continuing through the following sections all the way to the change log and index at the end of this document.

The following sections document the actual implementation of the lwarp package.

line numbers — The small numbers at the left end of a line refer to line numbers in the `lwarp.sty` file.

subjects — Blue-colored tags in the left margin aid in quickly identifying the subject of each paragraph.

objects — Black-colored tags in the left marign are used to identify programming objects such as files, packages, environments, booleans, and counters. Items without a tag are command macros. Each of these also appears in the index as individual entries, and are also listed together under “files”, “packages”, “environments”, “booleans”, and “counters”.

index entries

⚠ warnings — Special warnings are marked with a warning icon.

for HTML output: **for PRINT output:** **for HTML & PRINT:** — Green-colored tags in the left margin show which sections of source code apply to the generation of HTML, print, or both forms of output.

— lwarp source code begins on the following page —

18 Detecting the TEX engine — *pdflatex*, *lualatex*, *xelatex*

See: http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/47579.

Detects XeTeX and LuaLaTeX:

```
\RequirePackage{iftex}[2019/11/07]

\newif\ifxetexorluatex

\ifXeTeX
    \xetexorluatextrue
\else
    \ifLuaTeX
        \xetexorluatextrue
    \else
        \xetexorluatexfalse
    \fi
\fi
```

19 Early package requirements

Pkg etoolbox Provides \ifbool and other functions.

Pkg xpatch Patches macros with optional arguments.

```
\RequirePackage{etoolbox}[2011/01/03]% v2.6 for \BeforeBeginEnvironment, etc.
\RequirePackage{xpatch}
```

Pkg ifplatform Provides \ifwindows to try to automatically detect WINDOWS OS.

```
\RequirePackage{ifplatform}% sense op-system platform
```

Pkg letltxmacro

```
\RequirePackage{letltxmacro}
```

20 Package load order

Several packages must never be used with lwarp, others should only be loaded before lwarp, and others should only be loaded after. The lwarp core checks most of these cases. In some lwarp-* packages, \LWR@loadbefore is used to trigger an error if they are loaded after lwarp, while additional code provides necessary patches for when they are loaded before.

Packages which must be loaded after lwarp are enfoced by a large number of \LWR@loadafter statements, below. Some packages are emulated by memoir, and

so these are tested by \LWR@notmemoirloadafter, which does not cause an error if memoir is used.

\LWR@checkloadfilename is used to check each filename to see if it must never be loaded, or must always be loaded before lwarp.

20.1 Tests of package load order

\LWR@loadafter {⟨*packagename*⟩} Error if this package was loaded before lwarp.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadafter}[1]{%
\@ifpackageloaded{#1}
{
    \PackageError{lwarp}
        {%
            Package #1,\MessageBreak
            or one which uses #1,\MessageBreak
            must be loaded after Lwarp.\MessageBreak
            Enter 'H' for possible solutions%
        }
        {Move ``\protect\usepackage{#1}'' after
        ``\protect\usepackage{lwarp}''.\MessageBreak
        Package #1 may also be loaded by something else,\MessageBreak
        which must also be moved after Lwarp.}
}
{}
}
```

\LWR@notmemoirloadafter {⟨*packagename*⟩} Error if not memoir class and this package was loaded before lwarp.

memoir emulates many packages, and pretends that they have already been loaded.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{\newcommand*{\LWR@notmemoirloadafter}[1]{}}
{\LetLtxMacro\LWR@notmemoirloadafter\LWR@loadafter}
```

\LWR@notltjloadafter {⟨*packagename*⟩} Error if not a ltjs* class and this package was loaded before lwarp.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@notltjloadafter\LWR@loadafter

\@ifclassloaded{ltjarticle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjbook}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjreport}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsarticle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsbook}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsreport}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjspf}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjskiyou}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtarticle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtbook}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtreport}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@notltjloadafter}[1]{}}{}
```

`\LWR@loadbefore` {⟨*packagename*⟩} Error if this package is loaded after lwarp.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadbefore}[1]{%
\@ifpackageloaded{#1}
{}
{
    \PackageError{lwarp}
    {%
        Package #1 must be loaded before lwarp.\MessageBreak
        Enter 'H' for possible solutions%
    }
    {Move ``\protect\usepackage{#1}'' before ``\protect\usepackage{lwarp}''.}
}
}
```

`\LWR@checkloadbefore` {⟨*thispackagename*⟩} {⟨*packagename*⟩}

If package names match, error if it is loaded after lwarp.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@checkloadbefore}[2]{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{#1}%
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{#2}{%
        \LWR@loadbefore{#1}%
    }{}%
}
```

`\LWR@loadnever` {⟨*badpackagename*⟩} {⟨*replacementpkgnames*⟩}

The first packages is not supported, so tell the user to use the second instead.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@loadnever}[2]{%
\PackageError{lwarp}
{%
    Package #1 is not supported\MessageBreak
    by lwarp's HTML conversion.\MessageBreak
    Package(s) #2 may be useful instead%
}
{%
    Package #1 might conflict with lwarp in some way,\MessageBreak
    or is superceded by another package.\MessageBreak
    For a possible alternative, see package(s) #2.
}
}
```

`\LWR@checkloadnever` {⟨*thispackagename*⟩} {⟨*badpackagename*⟩} {⟨*replacementpkgnames*⟩}

If this package name is the bad packagename, suggest the replacements instead.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@checkloadnever}[3]{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{#1}%
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{#2}{%
        \LWR@loadnever{#2}{#3}%
    }{}%
```

```
}
```

`\LWR@earlyloadnever` {⟨*badpackagename*⟩} {⟨*replacementpkgname*⟩}

The first package is not supported, so tell the user to use the second instead. This version checks immediately for packages which may have been loaded before lwarp.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@earlyloadnever}[2]{%
    \@ifpackageloaded{#1}{%
        \LWR@loadnever{#1}{#2}%
    }{}%
}
```

`\LWR@earlyclassloadnever` {⟨*badclassname*⟩} {⟨*replacementclassname*⟩}

The first class is not supported, so tell the user to use the second instead. This version checks immediately for classes which may have been loaded before lwarp.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@earlyclassloadnever}[2]{%
\@ifclassloaded{#1}{%
\PackageError{lwarp}
{%
    Class #1 is not supported\MessageBreak
    by lwarp's HTML conversion.\MessageBreak
    Class(es) #2 may be useful instead
}
{%
    Class #1 might conflict with lwarp in some way,\MessageBreak
    or is superceded by another class.\MessageBreak
    For a possible alternative, see class(es) #2.
}
}{}%
}
```

20.2 Error for disallowed packages and classes loaded before lwarp

```
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{jarticle}{ujarticle}
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{jbook}{ujbook}
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{jreport}{ujreport}
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{tarticle}{utarticle}
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{tbook}{utbook}
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever{treport}{utreport}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{ae}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{aecompl}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{aecc}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{alg}{algorithm2e, algorithmicx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{algorithmic}{algorithm2e, algorithmicx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{bitfield}{bytefield}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{caption2}{caption}
% \LWR@earlyloadnever{ccaption}{caption}% might be preloaded by memoir
\LWR@earlyloadnever{colortab}{colortbl}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{doublespace}{setspace}
```

```
\LWR@earlyloadnever{epsf}{graphicx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{fancyheadings}{fancyhdr}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{fncylab}{cleveref}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{formula}{siunitx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{glossary}{glossaries}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{hyper}{hyperref}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{newthm}{ntheorem}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{pdfcprot}{microtype}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{picinpar}{floatflt, wrapfig}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{picins}{floatflt, wrapfig}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{rplain}{fancyhdr}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{shadethm}{mdframed}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{si}{siunitx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{sistyle}{siunitx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{slashbox}{diagbox}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{statex}{statex2}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{t1enc}{fontenc, inputenc, inputenx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{ucs}{inputenc, inputencx}
\LWR@earlyloadnever{wasysym}{textcomp, amssymb, amsfonts, mnsymbol, fdsymbol}
```

The older CJK and CJKutf8 only work with xeCJK:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{xeCJK}{}{
    \LWR@earlyloadnever{CJK}{ctex, xeCJK}
    \LWR@earlyloadnever{CJKutf8}{ctex, xeCJK}
}
```

bxcjkatype is based on CJK:

```
\LWR@earlyloadnever{bxcjkjatype}{upLaTeX, bxjsarticle, ujarticle, utarticle}
```

hangul is not in TeXLive, and is not tested:

```
\LWR@earlyloadnever{hangul}{kotex, xetexko, luatexko}
```

20.3 Enforcing package loading after lwarp

Packages which should only be loaded after lwarp are tested here to trip an error of they have already been loaded.

The following packages must be loaded after lwarp:

```
\LWR@loadafter{2in1}
\LWR@loadafter{2up}
\LWR@loadafter{a4}
\LWR@loadafter{a4wide}
\LWR@loadafter{a5comb}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{abstract}
\LWR@loadafter{academicons}
\LWR@loadafter{accessibility}
\LWR@loadafter{accsupp}
\LWR@loadafter{acro}
\LWR@loadafter{acronym}
\LWR@loadafter{adjmulticol}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{addlines}
\LWR@loadafter{afterpage}
\LWR@loadafter{algorithm2e}
\LWR@loadafter{algorithmicx}
\LWR@loadafter{alltt}
\LWR@loadafter{amsmath}
\LWR@loadafter{amsthm}
\LWR@loadafter{anonchap}
\LWR@loadafter{anysize}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{appendix}
\LWR@loadafter{ar}
\LWR@loadafter{arabicfront}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{array}
\LWR@loadafter{arydshln}
\LWR@loadafter{asymptote}
% \LWR@loadafter{atbegshi}% used by morewrites
\LWR@loadafter{attachfile}
\LWR@loadafter{attachfile2}
\LWR@loadafter{authblk}
\LWR@loadafter{autobreak}
\LWR@loadafter{autonum}
\LWR@loadafter{awesomebox}
\LWR@loadafter{axessibility}
\LWR@loadafter{axodraw2}
\LWR@loadafter{backnaur}
\LWR@loadafter{backref}
\LWR@loadafter{balance}
\LWR@loadafter{bbding}
\LWR@loadafter{bigdelim}
\LWR@loadafter{bigfoot}
\LWR@loadafter{bigstrut}
\LWR@loadafter{bitpattern}
\LWR@loadafter{blowup}
\LWR@loadafter{bm}
\LWR@loadafter{booklet}
\LWR@loadafter{bookmark}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{booktabs}
\LWR@loadafter{bophook}
\LWR@loadafter{bounddvi}
\LWR@loadafter{boxedminipage}
\LWR@loadafter{boxedminipage2e}
\LWR@loadafter{braket}
\LWR@loadafter{breakurl}
\LWR@loadafter{breqn}
\LWR@loadafter{bsheaders}
\LWR@loadafter{bxpapersize}
\LWR@loadafter{bytefield}
\LWR@loadafter{cancel}
\LWR@loadafter{canoniclayout}
\LWR@loadafter{caption}
\LWR@loadafter{caption2}
\LWR@loadafter{cases}
% catoptions is supported by the lwarp core
% \LWR@loadafter{ccaption}% may be preloaded by memoir
\LWR@loadafter{centernot}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{changebar}
\LWR@loadafter{changelayout}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{changepage}
\LWR@loadafter{changes}
\LWR@loadafter{chappg}
\LWR@loadafter{chapterbib}
\LWR@loadafter{chemfig}
\LWR@loadafter{chemformula}
\LWR@loadafter{chemgreek}
\LWR@loadafter{chemmacros}
\LWR@loadafter{chemnum}
\LWR@loadafter{chkfloat}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{chngpage}
\LWR@loadafter{cite}
\LWR@loadafter{cmdtrack}
\LWR@loadafter{colonequals}
\LWR@loadafter{color}
\LWR@loadafter{colortbl}
\LWR@loadafter{continue}
\LWR@loadafter{copyrightbox}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{crop}
% ctex must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{ctable}
\LWR@loadafter{cuted}
\LWR@loadafter{cutwin}
\LWR@loadafter{dblfloatfix}
\LWR@loadafter{dblfnote}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{dcolumn}
\LWR@loadafter{decimal}
\LWR@loadafter{diagbox}
\LWR@loadafter{dingbat}
\LWR@loadafter{DotArrow}
\LWR@loadafter{dotlessi}
\LWR@loadafter{dprogress}
\LWR@loadafter{draftcopy}
\LWR@loadafter{draftfigure}
\LWR@loadafter{draftwatermark}
\LWR@loadafter{easy-todo}
\LWR@loadafter{ebook}
\LWR@loadafter{econometrics}
\LWR@loadafter{ed}
\LWR@loadafter{ellipsis}
\LWR@loadafter{embrac}
\LWR@loadafter{emptypage}
\LWR@loadafter{endfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{endheads}
\LWR@loadafter{endnotes}
\LWR@loadafter{engtlc}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{enumerate}
\LWR@loadafter{enumitem}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{epigraph}
\LWR@loadafter{epsfig}
\LWR@loadafter{epstopdf}
\LWR@loadafter{epstopdf-base}
\LWR@loadafter{eqlist}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{eqparbox}
\LWR@loadafter{errata}
\LWR@loadafter{eso-pic}
\LWR@loadafter{etoc}
\LWR@loadafter{eurosym}
\LWR@loadafter{everypage}
\LWR@loadafter{everyshi}
\LWR@loadafter{extarrows}
\LWR@loadafter{extramarks}
\LWR@loadafter{fancybox}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyhdr}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyref}
\LWR@loadafter{fancytabs}
\LWR@loadafter{fancyvrb}
\LWR@loadafter{fewerfloatpages}
\LWR@loadafter{figcaps}
\LWR@loadafter{figsize}
\LWR@loadafter{fitbox}
\LWR@loadafter{fix2col}
\LWR@loadafter{fixme}
\LWR@loadafter{fixmetodonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{flafter}
\LWR@loadafter{flippdf}
\LWR@loadafter{float}
\LWR@loadafter{floatflt}
\LWR@loadafter{floatpag}
\LWR@loadafter{floatrow}
\LWR@loadafter{fltrace}
\LWR@loadafter{flushend}
\LWR@loadafter{fnbreak}
\LWR@loadafter{fncychap}
\LWR@loadafter{fnlineno}
\LWR@loadafter{fnpara}
\LWR@loadafter{fnpos}
\LWR@loadafter{fontawesome}
\LWR@loadafter{fontawesome5}
% fontenc must be loaded before lwarp
% fontspec must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{footmisc}
\LWR@loadafter{footnote}
\LWR@loadafter{footnotebackref}
\LWR@loadafter{footnotehyper}
\LWR@loadafter{footnoterange}
\LWR@loadafter{footnpag}
\LWR@loadafter{foreign}
\LWR@loadafter{forest}
\LWR@loadafter{fouridx}
\LWR@loadafter{framed}
\LWR@loadafter{ftcap}
\LWR@loadafter{ftnright}
\LWR@loadafter{fullminipage}
\LWR@loadafter{fullpage}
\LWR@loadafter{fullwidth}
\LWR@loadafter{fwlw}
\LWR@loadafter{gensymb}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{gentombow}
% geometry is always loaded by lwarp, and lwarp-geometry is AtBeginDocument
\LWR@loadafter{ghsystem}
\LWR@loadafter{glossaries}
\LWR@loadafter{gmeometric}
% \LWR@loadafter{graphics}% pre-loaded by xunicode
% \LWR@loadafter{graphicx}% pre-loaded by xunicode
\LWR@loadafter{gloss}
\LWR@loadafter{glossary}
\LWR@loadafter{grffile}
\LWR@loadafter{grid}
\LWR@loadafter{grid-system}
\LWR@loadafter{gridset}
\LWR@loadafter{hang}
\LWR@loadafter{hanging}
\LWR@loadafter{hhline}
\LWR@loadafter{hypbmsec}
\LWR@loadafter{hypcap}
\LWR@loadafter{hypdestopt}
\LWR@loadafter{hypernat}
\LWR@loadafter{hyperref}
\LWR@loadafter{hyperxmp}
\LWR@loadafter{hyphenat}
\LWR@loadafter{idxlayout}
\LWR@loadafter{ifoddpage}
\LWR@loadafter{imakeidx}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{index}
% inputenc must be loaded before lwarp
% inputenx must be loaded before lwarp
% inputtrc may be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{intopdf}
\LWR@loadafter{karnaugh-map}
\LWR@loadafter{keyfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{layaureo}
\LWR@loadafter{layout}
\LWR@loadafter{layouts}
\LWR@loadafter{leading}
\LWR@loadafter{leftidx}
\LWR@loadafter{letterspace}
\LWR@loadafter{lettrine}
\LWR@loadafter{lineno}
\LWR@loadafter{lips}
\LWR@loadafter{listings}
\LWR@loadafter{listliketab}
\LWR@loadafter{longtable}
\LWR@loadafter{lscape}
\LWR@loadafter{ltablex}
\LWR@loadafter{ltcaption}
\LWR@loadafter{ltxgrid}
\LWR@loadafter{ltxtable}
\LWR@loadafter{lua-check-hyphen}
\LWR@loadafter{lua-visual-debug}
\LWR@loadafter{luacolor}
\LWR@loadafter{luamplib}
\LWR@loadafter{luatodonotes}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{lyluatex}
\LWR@loadafter{magaz}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{makeidx}
\LWR@loadafter{manyfoot}
\LWR@loadafter{marginfit}
\LWR@loadafter{marginfix}
\LWR@loadafter{marginnote}
\LWR@loadafter{marvosym}
\LWR@loadafter{mathcomp}
\LWR@loadafter{mathdots}
\LWR@loadafter{mathfixs}
\LWR@loadafter{mathtools}
\LWR@loadafter{mcaption}
\LWR@loadafter{mdframed}
\LWR@loadafter{media9}
\LWR@loadafter{memhfixc}
\LWR@loadafter{metalogo}
\LWR@loadafter{metalogox}
\LWR@loadafter{mhchem}
\LWR@loadafter{microtype}
\LWR@loadafter{midfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{midpage}
\LWR@loadafter{minibox}
\LWR@loadafter{minitoc}
\LWR@loadafter{mismath}
% morefloats must be allowed early for print mode
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{moreverb}
% morewrites must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{movie15}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{mparhack}
\LWR@loadafter{multicap}
%\LWR@loadafter{multicol}% loaded by ltxdoc
\LWR@loadafter{multicolrule}
\LWR@loadafter{multimedia}
\LWR@loadafter{multiobjective}
\LWR@loadafter{multirow}
\LWR@loadafter{multitoc}
\LWR@loadafter{musicography}
\LWR@loadafter{nameauth}
\LWR@loadafter{nameref}
\LWR@loadafter{natbib}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{nccfancyhdr}
\LWR@loadafter{nccfoots}
\LWR@loadafter{nccmath}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{needspace}
% newclude must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{newtxmath}
% newunicodechar must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{nextpage}
\LWR@loadafter{nicefrac}
\LWR@loadafter{niceframe}
\LWR@loadafter{noitcrul}
\LWR@loadafter{nolbreaks}
\LWR@loadafter{nomencl}
\LWR@loadafter{nonfloat}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{nonumonpart}
\LWR@loadafter{nopageno}
\LWR@loadafter{notes}
\LWR@loadafter{notespages}
\LWR@loadafter{nowidow}
\LWR@loadafter{ntheorem}
\LWR@loadafter{octave}
\LWR@loadafter{overpic}
\LWR@loadafter{pagegrid}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{pagenote}
\LWR@loadafter{pagesel}
\LWR@loadafter{paralist}
\LWR@loadafter{parallel}
\LWR@loadafter{parcolumns}
\LWR@loadafter{parnotes}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{parskip}
\LWR@loadafter{pbox}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcol}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcolfoot}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcolmk}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcolparallel}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcolparcolumns}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcomment}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfcrypt}
\LWR@loadafter{pdflscape}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfmarginpar}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfpages}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfprivacy}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfrender}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfsync}
\LWR@loadafter{pdftricks}
\LWR@loadafter{pdfx}
\LWR@loadafter{perpage}
\LWR@loadafter{pfnote}
\LWR@loadafter{phfqit}
\LWR@loadafter{physics}
\LWR@loadafter{physunits}
\LWR@loadafter{pifont}
\LWR@loadafter{placeins}
\LWR@loadafter{plarray}
\LWR@loadafter{plarydshln}
\LWR@loadafter{plextarray}
\LWR@loadafter{plextarydshln}
\LWR@loadafter{plcolortbl}
\LWR@loadafter{plextdelarray}
\LWR@loadafter{prelim2e}
\LWR@loadafter{prettyref}
\LWR@loadafter{preview}
\LWR@loadafter{psfrag}
\LWR@loadafter{psfragx}
\LWR@loadafter{pst-eps}
\LWR@loadafter{pstool}
\LWR@loadafter{pstricks}
% \LWR@loadafter{pxatbegshi}% may be used by morewrites
\LWR@loadafter{pxeveryshi}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{pxftnright}
\LWR@loadafter{pxjahyper}
\LWR@loadafter{quotchap}
\LWR@loadafter{quoting}
\LWR@loadafter{ragged2e}
\LWR@loadafter{realscripts}
\LWR@loadafter{refcheck}
\LWR@loadafter{register}
\LWR@loadafter{relsize}
\LWR@loadafter{repeatindex}
\LWR@loadafter{resizegather}
\LWR@loadafter{returntogrid}
\LWR@loadafter{rmathbr}
\LWR@loadafter{rmpage}
\LWR@loadafter{romanbar}
\LWR@loadafter{romanbarpagenumber}
\LWR@loadafter{rotating}
\LWR@loadafter{rotfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{rviewport}
\LWR@loadafter{savetrees}
% scalefnt is loaded by babel-french
\LWR@loadafter{schemata}
\LWR@loadafter{scrextend}
\LWR@loadafter{scrhack}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer-notecolumn}
\LWR@loadafter{scrlayer-scrpage}
\LWR@loadafter{scrpage2}
\LWR@loadafter{section}
\LWR@loadafter{sectionbreak}
\LWR@loadafter{sectsty}
\LWR@loadafter{semantic-markup}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{setspace}
\LWR@loadafter{shadow}
\LWR@loadafter{shapepar}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{showidx}
\LWR@loadafter{showkeys}
\LWR@loadafter{showtags}
\LWR@loadafter{sidecap}
\LWR@loadafter{sidenotes}
\LWR@loadafter{SIunits}
\LWR@loadafter{siunitx}
\LWR@loadafter{slantsc}
\LWR@loadafter{slashed}
\LWR@loadafter{soul}
\LWR@loadafter{soulpos}
\LWR@loadafter{soulutf8}
\LWR@loadafter{splitidx}
\LWR@loadafter{srcltx}
\LWR@loadafter{srctex}
\LWR@loadafter{stabular}
\LWR@loadafter{stackengine}
\LWR@loadafter{stackrel}
\LWR@loadafter{statex2}
\LWR@loadafter{statmath}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{steinmetz}
\LWR@notltjloadafter{stfloats}
\LWR@loadafter{struktex}
\LWR@loadafter{subcaption}
\LWR@loadafter{subfig}
\LWR@loadafter{subfigure}
\LWR@loadafter{subsupscripts}
\LWR@loadafter{supertabular}
\LWR@loadafter{svg}
\LWR@loadafter{syntonly}
\LWR@loadafter{t1inc}
\LWR@loadafter{tabfigures}
\LWR@loadafter{tabls}
\LWR@loadafter{tablefootnote}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tabularx}
\LWR@loadafter{tabulary}
\LWR@loadafter{tascmac}
\LWR@loadafter{tagpdf}
\LWR@loadafter{textarea}
% \LWR@loadafter{textcomp}% maybe before lwarp with font packages
\LWR@loadafter{textfit}
\LWR@loadafter{textpos}
\LWR@loadafter{theorem}
\LWR@loadafter{thinsp}
\LWR@loadafter{threadcol}
\LWR@loadafter{threeparttable}
\LWR@loadafter{threeparttablex}
\LWR@loadafter{thumb}
\LWR@loadafter{thumbs}
\LWR@loadafter{tikz}
\LWR@loadafter{titleps}
\LWR@loadafter{titlesec}
\LWR@loadafter{titletoc}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{titling}
% \LWR@loadafter{tocbasic}% preloaded by koma-script classes
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tocbibind}
\LWR@loadafter{tocdata}
\LWR@loadafter{tocenter}
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{tocloft}
\LWR@loadafter{tocstyle}
\LWR@loadafter{todo}
\LWR@loadafter{todonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{topcapt}
\LWR@loadafter{tram}
\LWR@loadafter{transparent}
\LWR@loadafter{trimclip}
\LWR@loadafter{trivfloat}
\LWR@loadafter{truncate}
\LWR@loadafter{turnthepage}
\LWR@loadafter{twoup}

% \LWR@loadafter{typearea}% preloaded by koma-script classes
\LWR@loadafter{typicons}
% \LWR@loadafter{ulem}% preloaded by ctexart and related classes
\LWR@loadafter{umoline}
```

```
\LWR@loadafter{underscore}
\LWR@loadafter{unicode-math}
\LWR@loadafter{units}
\LWR@loadafter{unitsdef}
\LWR@loadafter{upref}
\LWR@loadafter{url}
\LWR@loadafter{uspace}
\LWR@loadafter{varioref}% no lwarp package provided
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter{verse}
\LWR@loadafter{versonotes}
\LWR@loadafter{vertbars}
\LWR@loadafter{vmargin}
\LWR@loadafter{vowel}
\LWR@loadafter{vpe}
\LWR@loadafter{vwcol}
\LWR@loadafter{wallpaper}
\LWR@loadafter{watermark}
\LWR@loadafter{widetable}
\LWR@loadafter{widows-and-orphans}
\LWR@loadafter{witharrows}
\LWR@loadafter{wrapfig}
\LWR@loadafter{xbmks}
\LWR@loadafter{xcolor}
\LWR@loadafter{xechangebar}
\LWR@loadafter{xellipsis}
% xetexko-vertical must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{xfakebold}
\LWR@loadafter{xfrac}
\LWR@loadafter{xltabular}
\LWR@loadafter{xltxtra}
\LWR@loadafter{xmpincl}
\LWR@loadafter{xpiano}
\LWR@loadafter{xpinyin}
\LWR@loadafter{xr}
\LWR@loadafter{xr-hyper}
\LWR@loadafter{xtab}
% xunicode must be loaded before lwarp
\LWR@loadafter{xurl}
\LWR@loadafter{xy}
\LWR@loadafter{zwpagelayout}
```

21 MD5 hashing

The MD5 hash is used for `lateximage` filenames for SVG math.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@mdfive}[1]{%
    \PackageError{lwarp}
        {No MD5 macro was found}
        {%
            Lwarp must find the macros \protect\pdfmdfivesum\space
            or \protect\mdfivesum.%
        }
}
```

The default for pdfLaTeX, DVILaTeX, upLaTeX, etc:

```
\let\LWR@mdfive\pdfmdfivesum
```

For LuaLaTeX:

```
\ifLuaTeX
\RequirePackage{pdftexcmds}
\let\LWR@mdfive\pdf@mdfivesum
\fi
```

For XeLaTeX:

```
\ifXeTeX
\@ifundefined{pdffivesum}{}
    {\let\LWR@mdfive\pdfmdfivesum}
\@ifundefined{mdfivesum}{}
    {\let\LWR@mdfive\mdfivesum}
\fi
```

22 pdfLaTeX T1 and UTF-8 encoding

When using pdfLaTeX, lwarp requires T1 font encoding, and recommends UTF-8 input encoding.

If some other input encoding is already defined, lwarp will try to use it instead, and hope for the best.

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX are both UTF-8 by nature.

`\LWR@pdfencoding` Sets `T1`, and also `utf8` if not already set.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@pdfencoding}{%
    \RequirePackage[T1]{fontenc}

    \@ifpackageloaded{inputenc}{}{
        \@ifpackageloaded{inputenx}{}{
            \RequirePackage[utf8]{inputenc}
        }
    }
}

\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
    \LWR@pdfencoding
\fi

\ifpTeX
    \LWR@pdfencoding
\fi
```

23 Unicode input characters

for HTML & PRINT:

If using *pdflatex*, convert a minimal set of Unicode characters. Additional characters may be defined by the user, as needed.

A commonly-used multiply symbol is declared to be `\texttimes`.

The first arguments of `\newunicodechar` below are text ligatures in the source code, even though they are not printed in the following listing.

```
\ifpTeX
\else
\RequirePackage{newunicodechar}

\newunicodechar{×}{\texttimes}

\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
\newunicodechar{ff}{ff}% Here, the first arguments are ligatures.
\newunicodechar{fi}{fi}
\newunicodechar{fl}{fl}
\newunicodechar{ffi}{ffi}
\newunicodechar{ffl}{ffl}
\newunicodechar{—}{---}
\newunicodechar{–}{--}
\fi

\fi
```

24 Avoid a bitmapped font

If DVI or PDF LaTeX, and if the default Computer Modern is the selected font family, ensure that cm-super or lmodern is used to provide a vector font.

```
\ifxetexorluatex
\else
    \ifdefstring{\f@family}{cmr}{
        \IfFileExists{type1ec.sty}% found in cm-super
        {}
        {% cm-super not installed
            \IfFileExists{lmodern.sty}{
                \PackageInfo{lwarp}{cm-super not installed, loading lmodern}
                \RequirePackage{lmodern}
            }{
                \PackageError{lwarp}
                {%
                    Lwarp requires a vector font.\MessageBreak
                   Install and load cm-super, lmodern, or another\MessageBreak
                    Type-1 vector font before loading lwarp.\MessageBreak
                    Enter 'H' for possible solutions%
                }
                {%
```

```
                    Install cm-super or lmodern.\MessageBreak
                    If lmodern, load it before lwarp:\MessageBreak
                        \space\space\protect\usepackage{lmodern}\MessageBreak
                        \space\space\protect\usepackage{lwarp}%
                }
            }
        }% cm-super not installed
    }{}% f@family
\fi
```

25 Upright quotes

In PDFTEX, preserve upright quotes in verbatim text. upquote also loads textcomp.

```
\ifPDFTeX
\RequirePackage{upquote}
\fi

\ifpTeX
    \RequirePackage{upquote}
\fi
```

26 Miscellaneous tools

26.1 Variables

```
\newlength{\LWR@templengthone}
\newlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}
\newlength{\LWR@templengththree}
\newcounter{LWR@tempcountone}
```

26.2 Lengths and units

\LWR@providelength {⟨\lengthname⟩} Provides the length if it isn't defined yet.

Used to provide source compatibility for lengths which will be ignored, but might or might not be already provided by other packages.

```
\newcommand*\LWR@providelength[1]{%
    \ifdeflength{#1}{}{\newlength{#1}}%
}
```

\LWR@convertto {⟨*dest unit*⟩} {⟨*length*⟩}

Prints a length in the given units, without printing the unit itself.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@convertto}[2]{\strip@pt\dimexpr #2*65536/\number\dimexpr 1#1}
```

\LWR@printpercentlength {⟨*smaller*⟩} {⟨*larger*⟩}

Prints a percent ratio of the two lengths.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printpercentlength}[2]{%
    \setcounter{LWR@tempcountone}{100*\ratio{#1}{#2}}%
    \arabic{LWR@tempcountone}%
}
```

26.3 Counters

\defaddtocounter {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*value*⟩}

Locally add to a counter.

```
\providecommand*{\defaddtocounter}[2]{%
    \defcounter{#1}{\value{#1}+#2}%
}
```

26.4 Patching

\LWR@patcherror {⟨*packagename*⟩} {⟨*macroname*⟩}

Prints an error if could not patch a macro.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@patcherror}[2]{%
    \PackageError{lwarp}%
        {%
            Unable to patch package #1, macro #2.\MessageBreak
            Lwarp may need to be updated%
        }%
        {Please contact the maintainer of the Lwarp package.}%
}
```

26.5 Chinese text isolation

\LWR@isolate {⟨*text*⟩} Isolates Chinese characters from the surrounding text. This is required to avoid extra spaces on either side of the Chinese characters, especially when written to a file.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@isolate}[1]{#1}%

\@ifpackageloaded{ctexpatch}{
    \renewcommand{\LWR@isolate}[1]{\null#1\null}%
}{}

\@ifpackageloaded{xeCJK}{
    \renewcommand{\LWR@isolate}[1]{\null#1\null}%
}{}
```

\LWR@disablepinyin Disable xpinyin during file, sideTOC, and footnote generation. Set by xpinyin.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@disablepinyin}{}
```

26.6 Inserting vertical space

\LWR@forceemptyline Extra vertical space in the HTML output. Use after \LWR@stoppars.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@forceemptyline}{%
    \LWR@origrule{0pt}{1\baselineskip}%
    \LWR@orignewline%
}
```

26.7 Argument selection

\LWR@firstoffour {⟨*first*⟩} {⟨*second*⟩} {⟨*third*⟩} {⟨*fourth*⟩}

\LWR@secondoffour {⟨*first*⟩} {⟨*second*⟩} {⟨*third*⟩} {⟨*fourth*⟩}

\LWR@thirdoffour {⟨*first*⟩} {⟨*second*⟩} {⟨*third*⟩} {⟨*fourth*⟩}

\LWR@fourthoffour {⟨*first*⟩} {⟨*second*⟩} {⟨*third*⟩} {⟨*fourth*⟩}

Expands to the nth of the four arguments. Used for extra cross referencing.

```
\long\def\LWR@firstoffour#1#2#3#4{#1}
\long\def\LWR@secondoffour#1#2#3#4{#2}
\long\def\LWR@thirdoffour#1#2#3#4{#3}
\long\def\LWR@fourthoffour#1#2#3#4{#4}
```

26.8 Global boxes

\LWR@gsavebox {⟨*macroname*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

From https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/288702/savebox-forgets-its-content-across-columns-inside-align

```
\DeclareRobustCommand\LWR@gsavebox[1]{%
  \@ifnextchar(%)
    {\LWR@@gsavepicbox#1}{\@ifnextchar[{\LWR@@gsavebox#1}{\LWR@gsbox#1}}}%
\long\def\LWR@gsbox#1#2{\global\setbox#1\hbox{%
  \color@setgroup#2\color@endgroup}}
\def\LWR@@gsavebox#1[#2]{%
  \@ifnextchar [{\LWR@@igsavebox#1[#2]}{\LWR@@igsavebox#1[#2][c]}}
\long\def\LWR@@igsavebox#1[#2][#3]#4{%
  \LWR@gsbox#1{\@imakebox[#2][#3]{#4}}}
\def\LWR@@gsavepicbox#1(#2,#3){%
```

```
  \@ifnextchar[%]
    {\LWR@@igsavepicbox#1(#2,#3)}{\LWR@@igsavepicbox#1(#2,#3)[]}}
\long\def\LWR@@igsavepicbox#1(#2,#3)[#4]#5{%
  \LWR@gsbox#1{\@imakepicbox(#2,#3)[#4]{#5}}}
```

Env LWR@glrbox {⟨*macroname*⟩}

```
\def\LWR@glrbox#1{%
  \edef\reserved@a{%
    \endgroup
    \global\setbox#1\hbox{%
      \begingroup\aftergroup}%
        \def\noexpand\@currenvir{\@currenvir}%
        \def\noexpand\@currenvline{\on@line}}%
  \reserved@a
    \@endpefalse
    \color@setgroup
      \ignorespaces}
\let\LWR@endglrbox\LWR@endlrbox
```

26.9 Converting a macro name to a cs name

\macrotocsname {⟨*macro name with backslash*⟩}

Results in the macro name without the leading backslash.

Ref: https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/42318/removing-a-backslash-from-a-character-sequence

```
\newcommand*{\macrotocsname}[1]{%
  \ifcat\relax\noexpand#1%
    \expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\@gobble\expandafter\string
  \fi
  #1%
}
```

27 Operating-System portability

Prog Unix
Prog Mac OS
Prog Linux

lwarp tries to detect which operating system is being used. Unix / Mac OS / Linux is the default (collectively referred to as "Unix" in the configuration files), and MS-Windows is supported as well.

Prog MS-Windows
Prog Windows
Opt OSWindows

If MS-Windows is not correctly detected, use the lwarp option OSWindows.

When detected or specified, the operating-system path separator used by lwarp is modified, and the boolean usingOSWindows is set true. This boolean may be tested by the user for later use.

27.1 Literal characters

Literal characters to be used in PrintLatexCmd and HTMLLatexCmd. These are defined without @ to easily allow their inclusion in the user's document.

The literal % character:

```
\let\LWRpercent\@percentchar
```

The literal $ character:

```
\catcode`\$=12
\def\LWRdollar{$}
\catcode`\$=3
```

The literal & character:

```
\catcode`\&=12
\def\LWRamp{&}
\catcode`\&=4
```

The literal \ character. The ampersand is temporarily set to the escape character during the definition of the backslash macro.

```
\catcode`\&=0
&catcode`&\=12
&def&LWRbackslash{\}
&catcode`&\=0
\catcode`\&=4
```

The literal { character. The ampersand is temporarily set to the begin group character during the definition of the leftbrace macro.

```
\catcode`\&=1
\catcode`\{=12
\def\LWRleftbrace&{}
\catcode`\{=1
\catcode`\&=4
```

The literal } character. The ampersand is temporarily set to the end group character during the definition of the leftbrace macro.

```
\catcode`\&=2
\catcode`\}=12
\def\LWRrightbrace{}&
\catcode`\}=2
\catcode`\&=4
```

The literal # character:

```
\catcode`\#=12
\def\LWRhash{#}
\catcode`\#=6
```

\LWRopquote The operating system's quote mark, UNIX default. For WINDOWS, see \LWR@setOSWindows, below.

```
\def\LWRopquote{'}
```

\LWRopseq The operating system's sequential execution command, UNIX default. For WINDOWS, see \LWR@setOSWindows, below.

```
\def\LWRopseq{\space\LWRamp\LWRamp\space\space}
```

27.2 Common portability code

Bool usingOSWindows Set if the OSWindows option is used, or if WINDOWS is automatically detected.

```
\newbool{usingOSWindows}
\boolfalse{usingOSWindows}
```

27.3 UNIX, LINUX, and MAC OS

\OSPathSymbol Symbol used to separate directories in a path.

```
\newcommand*{\OSPathSymbol}{/}
```

27.4 MS-WINDOWS

For MS-WINDOWS:

\LWR@setOSWindows Set defaults for the MS-WINDOWS operating system. lwarp attempts to auto-detect the operatings system, and the OSWindows option may also be used to force MS-WINDOWS compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@setOSWindows}
{
\booltrue{usingOSWindows}
\renewcommand*{\OSPathSymbol}{\@backslashchar}
\def\LWRopquote{"}
\def\LWRopseq{\space\LWRamp\space\space}
}
```

Test for windows during compile. The user may also specify OSWindows package option in case this test fails.

```
\ifwindows
\LWR@setOSWindows
\fi
```

28 Package options

Pkg kvoptions Allows key/value package options.

```
\RequirePackage{kvoptions}
\SetupKeyvalOptions{family=LWR,prefix=LWR@}
```

\lwarpsetup A user interface to set the keys:

```
\newcommand{\lwarpsetup}[1]{\setkeys{LWR}{#1}}
```

Bool warpingprint
Bool warpingHTML
Bool mathjax
Bool LWR@origmathjax

Set to true/false depending on the package option selections for print/HTML/EPUB output and mathsvg/mathjax.

LWR@origmathjax remembers the original setting to be restored by \displaymathnormal.

```
\newbool{warpingprint}
\newbool{warpingHTML}
\newbool{mathjax}
\newbool{LWR@origmathjax}
```

defaults The default is print output, and SVG math if the user chose HTML output.

```
\booltrue{warpingprint}%
\boolfalse{warpingHTML}%
\boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

Opt warpprint If the warpprint option is given, boolean warpingprint is true and boolean warpingHTML is false, and may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{warpprint}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'warpprint'}
\booltrue{warpingprint}%
\boolfalse{warpingHTML}%
}
```

Opt warpHTML Anything in the warpHTML environment will be generated for HTML output only.

Opt warpHTML If the warpHTML option is given, boolean warpingHTML is true and boolean warpingprint is false, and may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{warpHTML}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'warpHTML'}%
\booltrue{warpingHTML}%
\boolfalse{warpingprint}%
}
```

Opt mathsvg Option mathsvg selects SVG math display: If the mathsvg option is given, boolean

mathjax is false, and may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{mathsvg}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'mathsvg'}
\boolfalse{mathjax}%
\boolfalse{LWR@origmathjax}%

}
```

Opt mathjax

Option mathjax selects MathJax math display: If the mathjax option is given, boolean mathjax is true, may be used for \ifbool tests.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{mathjax}{%
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'mathjax'}
\booltrue{mathjax}%
\booltrue{LWR@origmathjax}%

}
```

Opt BaseJobname
Default: \jobname

Option BaseJobname sets the \BaseJobname for this document.

This is the \jobname of the printed version, even if currently compiling the HTML version. I.e. this is the \jobname without _html appended. This is used to set \HomeHTMLFilename if the user did not provide one.

```
\DeclareStringOption[\jobname]{BaseJobname}
```

Opt ImagesDirectory
Default: \jobname-images

Option ImagesDirectory sets the name of the directory to use for the lateximage images.

```
\DeclareStringOption[\BaseJobname-images]{ImagesDirectory}
```

Opt ImagesName
Default: image-

Option ImagesName sets the prefix to use for the lateximage images.

```
\DeclareStringOption[image-]{ImagesName}
```

Opt makeindexStyle
Default: lwarp.ist

Selects a custom .ist file. A customized file should be based on lwarp.ist, and must retain the lines related to \hyperindexref.

```
\DeclareStringOption[lwarp.ist]{makeindexStyle}
```

Opt xindyStyle
Default: lwarp.xdy

Selects a custom .xdy file. A customized file should be based on lwarp.xdy, and must retain the line

```
(markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
```

```
\DeclareStringOption[lwarp.xdy]{xindyStyle}
```

Opt xindyLanguage
Default: english

Sets the xindy language to be assigned in *lwarpmk*'s configuration files. This is then

used by *lwarpmk* while processing the index and glossary.

```
\DeclareStringOption[english]{xindyLanguage}
```

Opt xindyCodepage
Default: utf8

Sets the xindy codepage to be assigned in *lwarpmk*'s configuration files. This is then used by *lwarpmk* while processing the index.

```
\DeclareStringOption[utf8]{xindyCodepage}
```

Opt pdftotextEnc
Default: UTF-8

The option pdftotextEnc sets the encoding used by *pdftotext*. This is passed to *pdftotext* using its -enc option, and is used when converting LaTeX PDF output with HTML tags into a plain-text file with HTML tags.

```
\DeclareStringOption[UTF-8]{pdftotextEnc}
```

Opt lwarpmk

Tells lwarp to generate a local copy of *lwarpmk* called lwarpmk.lua. Useful for archiving for future use. This file may be made executable and acts just like *lwarpmk*.

If lwarpmk option, creates a local copy of lwarpmk.lua:

```
\newbool{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
\boolfalse{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}

\DeclareVoidOption{lwarpmk}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'lwarpmk'}
\booltrue{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
}
```

Opt OSWindows

Tells lwarp to use MS-Windows compatibility. Auto-detection of the operating system is attempted, and this option is only necessary if the auto-detection fails. See the automatically-generated lwarpmk.conf file to find out whether the operating system was detected correctly.

```
\DeclareVoidOption{OSWindows}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using option 'OSWindows'}
\LWR@setOSWindows
}
```

Opt HomeHTMLFilename
Default: \BaseJobname

The filename of the homepage. The default is the jobname. This option is stored into \LWR@HomeHTMLFilename, and later transferred into \HomeHTMLFilename for internal use.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HomeHTMLFilename}
```

Opt HTMLFilename
Default: <empty>

The filename prefix of web pages after the homepage. The default is empty, no prefix. This option is stored into \LWR@HTMLFilename, and later transferred into \HTMLFilename for internal use.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HTMLFilename}
```

Opt PrintLatexCmd
Default: <automatic>

The shell commands to use to compile the print document.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{PrintLatexCmd}
```

Opt HTMLLatexCmd
Default: <automatic>

The shell commands to use to compile the HTML document.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HTMLLatexCmd}
```

Opt PrintIndexCmd
Default: <empty>

The shell commands to use to compile the print indexes.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{PrintIndexCmd}
```

Opt HTMLIndexCmd
Default: <empty>

The shell commands to use to compile the HTML indexes.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{HTMLIndexCmd}
```

Opt LatexmkIndexCmd
Default: <empty>

The shell commands to by used by *latexmk* to compile the print indexes. Unlike PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd, LatexmkIndexCmd does not include the filename, which will be provided by *latexmk*.

```
\DeclareStringOption[]{LatexmkIndexCmd}
```

Opt makeindex

Tells lwarp to use makeindex for index generation. When lwarpmk.conf and *.lwarpmkconf are generated, PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd will be set for *makeindex* with a single index file.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{makeindex}
```

Opt xindy

Tells lwarp to use xindy for index generation. When lwarpmk.conf and *.lwarpmkconf are generated, PrintIndexCmd and HTMLIndexCmd will be set for *xindy* with a single index file.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{xindy}
```

Opt GlossaryCmd
Default: makeglossaries

The shell command to use to compile the glossary. The print or HTML version of the glossary filename will be appended to this command.

```
\DeclareStringOption[makeglossaries]{GlossaryCmd}
```

Opt latexmk

Option latexmk tells *lwarpmk* to use *latexmk* when compiling documents.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{latexmk}
```

Opt dvips

Option dvips tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvips* when compiling DVI *latex* documents.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{dvips}
```

Opt dvipdfm

Option dvipdfm tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvipdfm* when compiling DVI *latex* documents.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{dvipdfm}
```

Opt dvipdfmx Option dvipdfmx tells *lwarpmk* to use *dvipdfmx* when compiling DVI *latex* documents.

```
\DeclareBoolOption[false]{dvipdfmx}
```

Execute options Execute the package options, with the defaults which have been set just above:

```
\ProcessKeyvalOptions*\relax
```

28.1 Additional options support

Assign the \BaseJobname if the user hasn't provided one:

```
\providecommand*{\BaseJobname}{\LWR@BaseJobname}
```

Defaults unless already over-ridden by the user:

```
\ifcsempty{LWR@HomeHTMLFilename}{
    \newcommand*{\HomeHTMLFilename}{\BaseJobname}
}{
    \csedef{HomeHTMLFilename}{\LWR@HomeHTMLFilename}
}

\csedef{HTMLFilename}{\LWR@HTMLFilename}
```

Special handling for underscores in labels and filenames.

\LWR@sanitized The sanitized version of what was given to \LWR@sanitize. Characters are set to their detokenized versions. Required for underscores in labels and filenames.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sanitized}{}
```

\LWR@sanitize {⟨*text*⟩}

Sanitizes the text and returns the result in \LWR@sanitized.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sanitize}[1]{%
\edef\LWR@sanitized{#1}%
\edef\LWR@sanitized{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@sanitized}}%
}
```

Sanitize some string options to neutralize underscores.

```
\LWR@sanitize{\LWR@BaseJobname}
\edef\LWR@BaseJobname{\LWR@sanitized}

\LWR@sanitize{\LWR@ImagesDirectory}
\edef\LWR@ImagesDirectory{\LWR@sanitized}

\LWR@sanitize{\LWR@ImagesName}
\edef\LWR@ImagesName{\LWR@sanitized}
```

\LWR@PrintIndexCmd and \LWR@HTMLIndexCmd are tested to see if they are empty. If so, they are set to a reasonable defaults for a single index using *makeindex*, then possibly set to defaults for *xindy* if the lwarp xindy option was selected.

```
\ifdefempty{\LWR@PrintIndexCmd}{
    \renewcommand{\LWR@PrintIndexCmd}{%
        makeindex  -s \LWR@makeindexStyle \space  \jobname.idx%
    }
    \ifbool{LWR@xindy}{
        \renewcommand{\LWR@PrintIndexCmd}{%
            xindy
            -M \LWR@xindyStyle \space
            -L \LWR@xindyLanguage \space
            -C \LWR@xindyCodepage \space
            \jobname.idx%
        }
    }{}
}{}

\ifdefempty{\LWR@HTMLIndexCmd}{
    \renewcommand{\LWR@HTMLIndexCmd}{%
        makeindex  -s \LWR@makeindexStyle \space  \jobname_html.idx%
    }
    \ifbool{LWR@xindy}{
        \renewcommand{\LWR@HTMLIndexCmd}{%
            xindy
            -M \LWR@xindyStyle \space
            -L \LWR@xindyLanguage \space
            -C \LWR@xindyCodepage \space
            \jobname_html.idx%
        }
    }{}
}{}

\ifdefempty{\LWR@LatexmkIndexCmd}{
    \renewcommand{\LWR@LatexmkIndexCmd}{%
        makeindex  -s \LWR@makeindexStyle%
    }
    \ifbool{LWR@xindy}{
        \renewcommand{\LWR@LatexmkIndexCmd}{%
            xindy
            -M \LWR@xindyStyle \space
            -L \LWR@xindyLanguage \space
            -C \LWR@xindyCodepage%
        }
    }{}
}{}
```

28.2 Conditional compilation

\warpprintonly {⟨*contents*⟩}

Only process the contents if producing printed output.

```
\newcommand{\warpprintonly}[1]{\ifbool{warpingprint}{#1}{}}
```

`\warpHTMLonly` {⟨*contents*⟩}

Only process the contents if producing HTML output.

```
\newcommand{\warpHTMLonly}[1]{\ifbool{warpingHTML}{#1}{}}
```

Pkg `comment` Provides conditional code blocks.

Attempts to use versions or verbatim fail in some cases, and do not provide much of a speed benefit even when they do work.

```
\RequirePackage{comment}
```

`\LWR@includecomment` {⟨*env name*⟩} {⟨*partial filename*⟩}

`\LWR@excludecomment` {⟨*env name*⟩} {⟨*partial filename*⟩}

Use many comment cut files to avoid collision in case the user uses the comment package. Each filename is "`comment_#2.cut`". Based on the comment package.

```
\def\LWR@includecomment
 #1#2{\message{Lwarp: Including comment '#1'}%
    \csarg\def{After#1Comment}{\CloseAndInputCutFile}
    \csarg\def{#1}{\endgroup \message{Including '#1' comment.}%
       \def\CommentCutFile{comment_#2.cut} \SetUpCutFile \ProcessComment{#1}}%
    \CommentEndDef{#1}}

\def\LWR@excludecomment
 #1#2{\message{Lwarp: Excluding comment '#1'}%
    \csarg\def{#1}{\endgroup \message{Excluding '#1' comment.}%
        \begingroup
           \def\CommentCutFile{comment_#2.cut} \def\ProcessCutFile{}%
           \def\ThisComment####1{}\ProcessComment{#1}}%
    \csarg\def{After#1Comment}{\CloseAndInputCutFile \endgroup}
    \CommentEndDef{#1}}
```

Env `warpall` Anything in the `warpall` environment will be generated for print or HTML outputs.

```
\LWR@includecomment{warpall}{all}
```

Env `warpHTML` For HTML output:

```
\ifbool{warpingHTML}
    {\LWR@includecomment{warpHTML}{html}}
    {\LWR@excludecomment{warpHTML}{html}}
```

Env warpprint Anything in the warpprint environment will be generated for print output only.

```
\ifbool{warpingprint}
    {\LWR@includecomment{warpprint}{print}}
    {\LWR@excludecomment{warpprint}{print}}
```

Env warpMathJax Only if MathJax is being used along with HTML.

```
\begin{warpprint}
\LWR@excludecomment{warpMathJax}{mathjax}
\end{warpprint}

\begin{warpHTML}
\ifbool{mathjax}
    {\LWR@includecomment{warpMathJax}{mathjax}}
    {\LWR@excludecomment{warpMathJax}{mathjax}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

Env LWRcreatelwarpmk Optionally generate a local copy of *lwarpmk*. Default to no.

```
\ifbool{LWR@creatinglwarpmk}
    {\LWR@includecomment{LWRcreatelwarpmk}{lwarpmk}}
    {\LWR@excludecomment{LWRcreatelwarpmk}{lwarpmk}}
```

29 Required packages

These packages are automatically loaded by lwarp when generating HTML output. Some of them are also automatically loaded when generating print output, but some are not.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Load fontspec if necessary:

```
\ifxetexorluatex
\@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}{}{
    \usepackage[no-math]{fontspec}
}
```

The monospaced font is used for HTML tags, so turn off its TeX ligatures and common ligatures:

```
\defaultfontfeatures[\rmfamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\sffamily]{Ligatures={NoCommon,TeX}}
\defaultfontfeatures[\ttfamily]{Ligatures=NoCommon}
\else
```

pdflatex only: Only pre-loaded if *pdflatex* is being used.

Pkg microtype

ligatures Older browsers don't display ligatures. Turn off letter ligatures, keeping LaTeX dash and quote ligatures, which may fail on older browers but at least won't corrupt written words.

```
\RequirePackage {microtype}

\microtypesetup{
    protrusion=false,
    expansion=false,
    tracking=false,
    kerning=false,
    spacing=false}

\DisableLigatures[f,q,t,T,Q]{encoding = *,family = *}

\fi

\end{warpHTML}
```

Pkg geometry Tactics to avoid unwanted page breaks and margin overflow:

- Uses a very long and wide page to minimize page breaks and margin overflow.
- Uses a scriptsize font.
- Uses extra space at the margin to avoid HTML tag overflow off the page.
- Forces a new PDF page before some environments.
- Forces line break between major pieces of long tags.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

If geometry has not yet been loaded, use the preexising page and text sizes to be preserved for later reuse. These will be replaced by lwarp `\AtBeginDocument` with a very large page size to reduce HTML tag overflow off the page.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{geometry}
{}{
    \RequirePackage[
        reset,
        paperwidth=\paperwidth,
        paperheight=\paperheight,
        textwidth=\textwidth,
        textheight=\textheight,
        left=\oddsidemargin,
        top=\topmargin,
        marginparsep=\marginparsep,
        marginparwidth=\marginparwidth,
    ]{geometry}
}
```

Remember the original definitions for later reuse. If the geometry package is loaded by the user, lwarp-geometry will nullify the user-level originals.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origgeometry\geometry
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orignewgeometry\newgeometry
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origrestoregeometry\restoregeometry
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origsavegeometry\savegeometry
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origloadgeometry\loadgeometry
```

Bool LWR@allowanothergeometry

geometry may be loaded by the user before lwarp, after lwarp, or not at all. If before lwarp, it will have already been loaded by now and its page layout has already been saved. If geometry is loaded after lwarp, its layout will be set at that time and the user macros nullified. `\AtEndPreamble` this layout will be saved. If the user never loads geometry, lwarp-geometry will be loaded `\AtBeginDocument`, but it should not change the page layout set here. This is controlled by the boolean `LWR@allowanothergeometry`. Geometry may be adjusted throughout the preamble until `\AtEndPreamble`, when this boolean is set `false`.

```
\newbool{LWR@allowanothergeometry}
\booltrue{LWR@allowanothergeometry}
```

Use `\AtEndPreamble` to avoid class and option conflict by changing settings after other packages load, instead of using geometry package options:

```
\AtEndPreamble{
```

Whatever geometry choices the user has made in the preamble, either before or after lwarp was loaded, are now saved for possible temporary reuse, such as by lyluatex.

See the lwarp-geometry section for what happens if geometry is loaded after lwarp.

```
\LWR@origsavegeometry{LWR@usergeometry}
```

The user's paper size is saved for later reuse, such as by the pdfpages or parallel packages.

```
\newlength{\LWR@userspaperwidth}
\setlength{\LWR@userspaperwidth}{\paperwidth}

\newlength{\LWR@userspaperheight}
\setlength{\LWR@userspaperheight}{\paperheight}

\newlength{\LWR@usersmarginparwidth}
\setlength{\LWR@usersmarginparwidth}{\marginparwidth}

\newlength{\LWR@userstextwidth}
\setlength{\LWR@userstextwidth}{\textwidth}

\newlength{\LWR@userstextheight}
\setlength{\LWR@userstextwidth}{\textheight}
```

For lwarp, use a very large page and margins to help avoid letting HTML tags run off the edge:

```
\LWR@origgeometry{
    reset,
    paperheight=190in,
    paperwidth=20in,
    left=2in,
    right=6in,
    top=1in,
    bottom=1in,
    heightrounded,%
}
```

The lwarp page geometry is saved for future restore:

```
\LWR@origsavegeometry{LWR@lwarpgeometry}
```

No longer adjust the page layout when lwarp-geometry is loaded `\AtBeginDocument`:

```
\boolfalse{LWR@allowanothergeometry}%
```

ltjsbook and other classes can print vertically, and require these to be reset by lwarp:

```
\setlength{\textheight}{0.8\paperheight}
\setlength{\textwidth}{0.7\paperwidth}

\@twosidefalse
\@mparswitchfalse
}% \AtEndPreamble

\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg xparse

LaTeX3 command argument parsing

```
\RequirePackage{xparse}
```

Pkg calc

```
\RequirePackage{calc}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg expl3

LaTeX3 programming

```
\RequirePackage{expl3}
```

Pkg gettitlestring

Used to emulate \nameref.

```
\RequirePackage{gettitlestring}
```

Pkg everyhook

everyhook is used to patch paragraph handling.

```
\@ifundefined{bxjs@everypar}{}{\let\everypar\bxjs@everypar}

\RequirePackage{everyhook}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg filecontents

Used to write helper files while creating the print version.

Recent versions of LaTeX (as of Fall 2019) now include the functionality of the filecontents package, but with a new optional argument used to specify whether to force the overwriting of an existing file. If an older LaTeX kernel is used, the original filecontents package is used, but it is patched to throw away the new optional argument.

```
\@ifundefined{filec@ntents@opt}{% older kernel, discard optional args

    \RequirePackage{filecontents}

    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@filec@ntents\filec@ntents

    \@ifpackagelater{filecontents}{2011/10/08}
    {
```

For a newer version of the filecontents package, simply discard the optional argument.

```
        \renewcommand*{\filec@ntents}[1][]{\LWR@orig@filec@ntents}
    }
    {% patch older package for morewrites
```

For an older version of filecontents, discard the optional argument, and also patch to work with morewrites, per https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/312830/does-morewrites-not-support-filecontents-and-can-i-write-body-of-environment-us/312910

```
        \newwrite\fcwrite
        \renewcommand*{\filec@ntents}[1][]{%
            \def\chardef##1\write{\let\reserved@c\fcwrite}%
            \LWR@orig@filec@ntents%
        }
    }

}% older kernel
{% newer kernel
```

For a newer kernel with a `filecontents` environment which accepts the optional `overwrite` argument, use the environment as-is.

```
}% newer kernel, filecontents env accepts optional args, do not load package
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg xifthen

```
\RequirePackage{xifthen}
```

Pkg verbatim

```
\RequirePackage{verbatim}
```

Pkg refcount

Provides `\setcounterref`, `\setcounterpageref`, etc.

```
\RequirePackage{refcount}
```

Pkg newfloat

```
\RequirePackage{newfloat}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Pkg xstring

⚠ index

There was a short-term bug in xstring regarding `\IfInteger` which affected lwarp's index generation. The updated version is requested here.

```
\RequirePackage{xstring}[2019/02/01]
```

Pkg environ

Used to encapsulate math environments for re-use in HTML `<alt>` text.

```
\RequirePackage{environ}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Pkg printlen

Used to convert lengths for image width/height options.

```
\RequirePackage{printlen}
```

`\LWR@printlength` {⟨*length*⟩}

Prints a length using a locally-controlled unit and space. Rounding is used unless the length is small.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@printlength}[1]{%
    \begingroup%
    \uselengthunit{PT}%
    \renewcommand*{\unitspace}{}%
    \ifdimless{#1}{10pt}{%
        \printlength{#1}%
    }{%
        \rndprintlength{#1}%
    }%
    \endgroup%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Pkg varwidth Used for print-mode `lateximage`.

```
\RequirePackage{varwidth}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

30 Loading packages

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Remember the original `\RequirePackage`:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origRequirePackage\RequirePackage
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origRequirePackageWithOptions\RequirePackageWithOptions
```

`\LWR@requirepackagenames` Stores the list of required package names.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{}
```

`\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames` Stores the parsed list of required package names after spaces are removed and `lwarp-` is prepended.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{}
```

`\LWR@nullifycomment` Remove the preexisting `comment` environment. Certain packages define it for their own use.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nullifycomment}{%
    \PackageInfo{lwarp}%
```

```
        {Nullifying the comment environment before loading \LWR@strresulttwo,}%
    \let\comment\relax%
    \let\endcomment\relax%
}
```

`\LWR@findword` `[`⟨*1: separator*⟩`]` {⟨*2: list*⟩} {⟨*3: index*⟩} `[`⟨*4: destination*⟩`]`

Note that argument 4 is passed directly to `\StrBetween`.

```
\newcommand*\LWR@findword[3][,]{%
    \StrBetween[#3,\numexpr#3+1]{#1#2#1}{#1}{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@checkloadfilename` {⟨*filename*⟩} Checks if this filename should be loaded after lwarp, or never at all.

The following should never be loaded:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@checkloadfilename}[1]{%
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{ae}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{aecc}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{aecompl}{cm-super, lmodern}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{alg}{algorithm2e, algorithmicx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{algorithmic}{algorithm2e, algorithmicx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{bitfield}{bytefield}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{caption2}{caption}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{ccaption}{caption}% might be preloaded by memoir
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{colortab}{colortbl}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{doublespace}{setspace}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{epsf}{graphicx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{fancyheadings}{fancyhdr}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{fncylab}{cleveref}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{formula}{siunitx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{glossary}{glossaries}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{hyper}{hyperref}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{newthm}{ntheorem}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{pdfcprot}{microtype}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{picinpar}{floatflt, wrapfig}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{picins}{floatflt, wrapfig}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{rplain}{fancyhdr}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{shadethm}{mdframed}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{si}{siunitx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{sistyle}{siunitx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{slashbox}{diagbox}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{statex}{statex2}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{t1enc}{fontenc, inputenc, inputenx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{ucs}{inputenc, inputencx}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{wasysym}{textcomp, amssymb, amsfonts, mnsymbol, fdsymbol}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{bxcjkjatype}{upLaTeX, bxjsarticle, ujarticle, utarticle}
\LWR@checkloadnever{#1}{hangul}{kotex, xetexko, luatexko}
```

The following should only be loaded before lwarp:

```
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{ctex}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{fontspec}
```

```
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{inputenc}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{inputenx}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{nfssext-cfr}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{fontaxes}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{kotex}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{luatexja}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{luatexja-fontspec}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{luatexko}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{morewrites}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{newclude}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{newunicodechar}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{plext}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{xeCJK}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{xetexko}
\LWR@checkloadbefore{#1}{zxjatype}
}
```

`\LWR@lookforpackagename` {⟨*index*⟩}

If HTML, and if this is an lwarp-supported package name, re-direct it to the lwarp version by renaming it `lwarp-` followed by the original name.

Looks `index` deep into the list of package names, `\LWR@requirepackagenames`, and builds `\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames` which is the modified list of names.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lookforpackagename}[1]{%
```

Find the `index`'th package name from the list:

```
\LWR@findword{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{#1}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

Remove blanks. The original name with blanks is in `LWR@strresult` and the final name with no blanks goes into `LWR@strresulttwo`.

```
\StrSubstitute[100]{\LWR@strresult}{ }{}[\LWR@strresulttwo]%
```

See if the package name was found:

```
\IfStrEq{\LWR@strresulttwo}{}%
{}% no filename
{% yes filename was found
```

Possible adjustments before loading the package. Maybe nullify the `comment` environment if the new package will be redefining it for a new purpose.

```
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresulttwo}{easyReview}{\LWR@nullifycomment}{}%
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresulttwo}{changes}{\LWR@nullifycomment}{}%
```

If HTML, check if the package should be loaded before lwarp, or never at all:

```
    \ifbool{warpingHTML}{\LWR@checkloadfilename{\LWR@strresulttwo}}{}%
```

If HTML, and if found, and if an lwarp-equivalent name exists, use `lwarp-*` instead.

```
    \ifboolexpr{
        bool{warpingHTML} and
        test{\IfFileExists{lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo.sty}}
    }%
    {% lwarp-* file found
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo}%
        }{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{%
                \LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames,lwarp-\LWR@strresulttwo%
            }%
        }%
    }%
    {%
```

Otherwise, use the current package name.

```
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{\LWR@strresulttwo}%
        }{%
            \edef\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames{%
                \LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames,\LWR@strresulttwo%
            }%
        }%
    }% no lwarp-* file
}% yes filename
}
```

\RequirePackage `[`⟨*1: options*⟩`]` `{`⟨*2: package names*⟩`}` `[`⟨*3: version*⟩`]`

For each of many package names in a comma-separated list, if an lwarp version of a package exists, select it instead of the LaTeX version.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\RequirePackage}{o m o}{%
```

Redirect up to twenty names:[17]

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@requirepackagenames}{#2}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}{}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{1}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{2}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{3}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{4}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{5}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{6}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{7}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{8}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{9}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{10}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{11}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{12}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{13}%
```

[17] This was originally nine names, but then I came across a package which used twelve...

```
\LWR@lookforpackagename{14}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{15}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{16}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{17}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{18}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{19}%
\LWR@lookforpackagename{20}%
```

\RequirePackage depending on the options and version:

```
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{% options given
    \IfValueTF{#3}% version given?
        {\LWR@origRequirePackage[#1]{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}[#3]}%
        {\LWR@origRequirePackage[#1]{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}}%
}%
{% no options given
    \IfValueTF{#3}% version given?
        {\LWR@origRequirePackage{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}[#3]}%
        {\LWR@origRequirePackage{\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames}}%
}%
}
\LetLtxMacro\usepackage\RequirePackage
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass {⟨*pkgname*⟩} [⟨*version*⟩]

Uses the original package, including options.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass}{m o}{
    \PackageInfo{lwarp}{%
        Using package ‘#1’,\MessageBreak
        and adding lwarp modifications, including options,\MessageBreak%
    }%
    \IfValueTF{#2}%
        {\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}[#2]}%
        {\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}}%
    \DeclareOption*{%
        \PassOptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{#1}%
    }%
    \ProcessOptions\relax%
```

If using catoptions, an error occurs if a package is loaded with an option then loaded again with no options. lwarp does this if a package is preloaded then later patched. To avoid an error while using catoptions, if a package has already been loaded, it is loaded again with its original options.

```
    \@ifpackageloaded{#1}{%
        \edef\LWR@tempone{\csuse{opt@#1.sty}}%
        \IfValueTF{#2}%
            {%
```

```
                \expandafter\LWR@origRequirePackage%
                    \expandafter[\LWR@tempone]{#1}[#2]%
            }%
            {%
                \expandafter\LWR@origRequirePackage%
                    \expandafter[\LWR@tempone]{#1}%
            }%
    }{%
        \IfValueTF{#2}%
            {\LWR@origRequirePackage{#1}[#2]}%
            {\LWR@origRequirePackage{#1}}%
    }%
```

In some cases, the following seems to be required to avoid an "unknown option" error, such as when loading xcolor with options.

```
    \DeclareOption*{}%
    \ProcessOptions\relax%
}
```

`\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*date or -NoValue-*⟩}

Declares the package. Factored for reuse.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA}[2]{%
    \PackageInfo{lwarp}{%
        Replacing package ‘#1’ with the lwarp version,\MessageBreak
        and discarding options,%
    }%
    \IfValueTF{#2}
    {\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}[#2]}
    {\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1}}
}
```

`\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB` Nullifies then processes the options.

Seems to be required when options contain curly braces, which were causing "`Missing \begin{document}`".

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB}{%
% \ProcessOptions\relax% original LaTeX code
\let\ds@\@empty%         from the original \ProcessOptions
\edef\@curroptions{}%    lwarp modification to \ProcessOptions
\@process@ptions\relax%  from the original \ProcessOptions
}
```

`\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop` {⟨*pkgname*⟩} [⟨*version*⟩]

Ignores the original package and uses lwarp's version instead. Drops/discards all options.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop}{m o}{
```

Declare the package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA{#1}{#2}
```

Ignore all options:

```
\DeclareOption*{}
```

Process the options:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

31 File handles

Defines file handles for writes.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\LWR@quickfile` For quick temporary use only. This is reused in several places.

```
\newwrite\LWR@quickfile%
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@lateximagesfile` For `<project>-images.txt`:

```
\newwrite\LWR@lateximagesfile
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

32 Include a file

During HTML output, `\include{<filename>}` causes the following to occur:

1. lwarp creates `<filename>_html_inc.tex` whose contents are:
   `\input <filename>.tex`
2. `<filename>_html_inc.tex` is then `\included` instead of `<filename>.tex`.
3. `<filename>_html_inc.aux` is automatically generated and used by LaTeX.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\@include` {⟨*filename*⟩} Modified to load `_html_inc` files.

(Below, `\clearpage` caused missing text, and was changed to `\newpage`.)

```
\def\@include#1 {%
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile #1_html_inc.tex% lwarp
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{\string\input{#1.tex}}% lwarp
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile% lwarp
\LWR@orignewpage% changed from clearpage
\if@filesw
    \immediate\write\@mainaux{\string\@input{#1_html_inc.aux}}% changed
\fi
\@tempswatrue
\if@partsw
    \@tempswafalse
    \edef\reserved@b{#1}%
    \@for\reserved@a:=\@partlist\do
    {\ifx\reserved@a\reserved@b\@tempswatrue\fi}%
\fi
\if@tempswa
    \let\@auxout\@partaux
    \if@filesw
        \immediate\openout\@partaux #1_html_inc.aux % changed
        \immediate\write\@partaux{\relax}%
    \fi
    \@input@{#1_html_inc.tex}% changed
    \LWR@orignewpage% changed from clearpage
    \@writeckpt{#1}%
    \if@filesw
        \immediate\closeout\@partaux
    \fi
\else
    \deadcycles\z@
    \@nameuse{cp@#1}%
\fi
\let\@auxout\@mainaux%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

33 Copying a file

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@copyfile` {⟨*source filename*⟩} {⟨*destination filename*⟩}

Used to copy the `.toc` file to `.sidetoc` to re-print the TOC in the sideTOC navigation pane.

```
\newwrite\LWR@copyoutfile  % open the file to write to
\newread\LWR@copyinfile      % open the file to read from

\newcommand*{\LWR@copyfile}[2]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: copying #1 to #2}

\immediate\openout\LWR@copyoutfile=#2
\openin\LWR@copyinfile=#1
\begingroup\endlinechar=-1
\makeatletter

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: about to loop}

\loop\unless\ifeof\LWR@copyinfile
  \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: one line}
 \read\LWR@copyinfile to\LWR@fileline  % Read one line and store it into \LWR@fileline
%   \LWR@fileline\par                   % print the content into the pdf
% print the content:
  \immediate\write\LWR@copyoutfile{\unexpanded\expandafter{\LWR@fileline}}%
\repeat
\immediate\closeout\LWR@copyoutfile
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@copyfile: done}
\endgroup
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

34 Debugging messages

HTML comments

To have the HTML output include additional HTML comments, such as which is closing, use

```
\booltrue{HTMLDebugComments}
```

debugging information

To have debug information written to the log, use

```
\tracinglwarp
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Bool `LWR@tracinglwarp`

True if tracing is turned on.

```
\newbool{LWR@tracinglwarp}
```

`\tracinglwarp`

Turns on the debug tracing messages.

```
\newcommand{\tracinglwarp}{\booltrue{LWR@tracinglwarp}}
```

`\LWR@traceinfo` {⟨*text*⟩}

If tracing is turned on, writes the text to the `.log` file.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@traceinfo}[1]{%
```

```
\ifbool{LWR@tracinglwarp}%
{%
    \typeout{*** lwarp: #1}%
}%
{}%
}
```

Bool HTMLDebugComments Add comments in HTML about closing s, sections, etc.
Default: false

```
\newbool{HTMLDebugComments}
\boolfalse{HTMLDebugComments}
```

If \tracinglwarp, show where preamble hooks occur:

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{AfterEndPreamble}
}

\AtBeginDocument{
\LWR@traceinfo{AtBeginDocument}
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

35 Defining print and HTML versions of macros and environments

The following refers to defining objects inside lwarp, and is not for the user's document.

Many macros and environments must be provided as both print and HTML versions.

While generating the print version of a document, the original macros as defined by LaTeX and its packages are used as-is.

While generating the HTML version of a document, the original macro or environment is redefined to call a new HTML version or a copy of the original print version. The new HTML versions of macros and environments are used most of the time. Copies of the print versions are used inside a lateximage environment, which draws and remembers an image of the printed output, and also several other places.

The general structure for providing print and HTML versions of a macro or environment is as follows:

For a preexisting macro, not defined with xparse: An HTML version is provided with a special name, inside a warpHTML environment, then \LWR@formatted is used to redefine and patch various macros:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@name}{...}% may also use xparse

\LWR@formatted{name}
\end{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@formatted{name}` copies the original print version, then redefines `\name` to use either the print or HTML version depending on which mode lwarp is using. xparse may be used to define the new HTML version, even if the original did not use xparse. expl3 syntax may be used as well.

For a preexisiting environment, not defined with xparse: The process is similar. Note the use of `\LWR@formattedenv` instead of `\LWR@formatted`.

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newenvironment{LWR@HTML@name}{...}% may also use xparse

\LWR@formattedenv{name}
\end{warpHTML}
```

If the original used xparse: A copy must be made using a new name:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@name}{..}{..}% copy the original

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@name}{..}{..}% or use \newcommand

\LWR@formatted{name}
\end{warpHTML}
```

Similar for an environment, using `\LWR@formattedenv`. (`\LWR@formatted` and `\LWR@formattedenv` use `\LetLtxMacro` to copy the original print definiton, which may not work with macros and environments created by xparse, so the print version must be manually recreated in the lwarp source.)

For a new macro or environment, not using xparse for the print version:

```
\begin{warpall}
\newcommand{\name}{...}% NOT xparse!
\end{warpall}

\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@name}{...}% may use xparse for HTML

\LWR@formatted{name}
\end{warpHTML}
```

Similar for an environment. The plain `\name` or environment `name` is used for the printed version, and is placed inside `warpall`. xparse may be used for the `\LWR@HTML@<name>` version. expl3 syntax may be used for the print and HTML versions.

For a new macro or environment, using xparse: It is possible to use xparse for an entirely new macro or environment by defining the `\LWR@print@<name>` version with xparse, along with `\name` defined without xparse to refer directly to the `\LWR@print` version:

```
\begin{warpall}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@name}{...} {...}%      -or-
\NewDocumentEnvironment{\LWR@print@name}{...} {...} {...}

% Simply a call to \LWR@print@name:
\newcommand{\name}{\LWR@print@name}%        -or-
\newenvironment{name}{\LWR@print@name}{\endLWR@print@name}
\end{warpall}

\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@name}{...} {...}%      -or-
\NewDocumentEnvironment{\LWR@HTML@name}{...} {...} {...}

\LWR@formatted{name}%    -or-
\LWR@formattedenv{name}
\end{warpHTML}
```

In general, `\LWR@formatted` or `\LWR@formattedenv` are placed inside a `warpHTML` environment, and while producing an HTML document they do the following:

- Macros are modified:
  1. The pre-existing print version `\name` is saved as `\LWR@print@<name>`, unless `\LWR@print@<name>` is already defined.
  2. The original `\name` is redefined to call either the print or HTML version depending on which format is in use at the moment, as set by `\LWR@formatting`, which is defined as either "`print`" or "`HTML`".
- When lwarp is producing a print document, the original definitions are used, as well as any new definitions defined in `warpall` above.
- When lwarp is generating HTML output, `\LWR@formatting` is set to "`HTML`", and `\name` is directed to `\LWR@HTML@<name>`.
- When lwarp is generating HTML output but enters a `lateximage` environment, or for some other reason needs to draw images using the original print defintions, `\LWR@formatting` is changed to "`print`" and `\name` is then redirected to `\LWR@print@<name>`, which was the original `\name`.

Since arguments are not handled by the new `\name`, any star and other arguments are processed by the print or HTML version.

Expandable versions are also provided as well. These usually are necessary for anything which could appear inside a `tabular`, without which a "`Misplaced \omit`" error may occur.

⚠ Misplaced `\omit` error

```
\LWR@expandableformatted
\LWR@expandableformattedenv
```

(Older versions of lwarp used \LetLtxMacro for everything, but this could fail when using macros defined by xparse. This older system is still in use for many definitions.)

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@formatting Remembers if selected print/HTML formatting.

Used while \LWR@restoreorigformatting, such as in an lateximage. May be set to either "print" or "HTML".

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@formatting}{HTML}
```

\LWR@formatted {⟨*macroname*⟩} No backslash in the macro name.

If not yet defined, defines \LWR@print@<name> as the original print-mode \<name>. Also redefines \<name> to use \LWR@<format>@<name>, where <format> is set by \LWR@formatting, and is print or HTML.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@formatted}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{LWR@print@#1}{%
        \expandafter\LetLtxMacro\csname LWR@print@#1\expandafter\endcsname%
            \csname#1\endcsname%
    }{}%
    \ifcsundef{#1}{%
        \expandafter\newrobustcmd\csname #1\endcsname{%
            \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
        }%
    }{%
        \expandafter\renewrobustcmd\csname #1\endcsname{%
            \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
        }%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@expandableformatted {⟨*macroname*⟩} No backslash in the macro name.

An expandable version of \LWR@formatted.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@expandableformatted}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{LWR@print@#1}{%
        \expandafter\LetLtxMacro\csname LWR@print@#1\expandafter\endcsname%
            \csname#1\endcsname%
    }{}%
    \ifcsundef{#1}{%
        \expandafter\newcommand\csname #1\endcsname{%
            \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
        }%
    }{%
        \expandafter\renewcommand\csname #1\endcsname{%
            \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
        }%
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@formattedenv` {⟨*environmentname*⟩}

If not yet defined, defines the environment `LWR@print@<name>` as the original print-mode `<name>`. Also redefines the environment `<name>` to use environment `LWR@<format>@<name>`, where `<format>` is set by `\LWR@formatting`, and is `print` or `HTML`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@formattedenv}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{LWR@print@#1}{%
        \expandafter\LetLtxMacro\csname LWR@print@#1\expandafter\endcsname%
            \csname#1\endcsname%
        \csletcs{endLWR@print@#1}{end#1}%
    }{}%
    \DeclareDocumentEnvironment{#1}{}%
    {%
        \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
    }%
    {%
        \@nameuse{endLWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@expandableformattedenv` {⟨*environmentname*⟩}

An expandable version of `LWR@formattedenv`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@expandableformattedenv}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{LWR@print@#1}{%
        \expandafter\LetLtxMacro\csname LWR@print@#1\expandafter\endcsname%
            \csname#1\endcsname%
        \csletcs{endLWR@print@#1}{end#1}%
    }{}%
    \DeclareExpandableDocumentEnvironment{#1}{}%
    {%
        \@nameuse{LWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
    }%
    {%
        \@nameuse{endLWR@\LWR@formatting @#1}%
    }%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

36 HTML-conversion output modifications

These booleans modify the HTML output in various ways to improve conversion to EPUB or word processor imports.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

36.1 User-level controls

Bool FormatEPUB
Default: false

Changes HTML output for easy EPUB conversion via an external program. Removes per-file headers, footers, and nav. Adds footnotes per chapter/section.

```
\newbool{FormatEPUB}
\boolfalse{FormatEPUB}
```

Bool FormatWP
Default: false

Changes HTML output for easier conversion by a word processor. Removes headers and nav, prints footnotes per section, and also forces single-file output and turns off HTML debug comments.

```
\newbool{FormatWP}
\boolfalse{FormatWP}
```

Bool WPMarkFloats
Default: false

Adds

```
=== begin table ===
. . .
=== end ===
```

or

```
=== begin figure ===
. . .
=== end ===
```

around floats while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of floats to be manually converted to word-processor frames and captions. [18]

```
\newbool{WPMarkFloats}
\boolfalse{WPMarkFloats}
```

Bool WPMarkMinipages
Default: false

Adds

```
=== begin minipage ===
. . .
=== end minipage ===
```

around minipages while formatting for word processors. This helps identify boundaries of minipages to be manually converted to word-processor frames.

```
\newbool{WPMarkMinipages}
\boolfalse{WPMarkMinipages}
```

Bool WPMarkTOC
Default: true

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== table of contents ===
```

where the Table of Contents would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual TOC.

[18] Perhaps some day word processors will have HTML import options for identifying `<figure>` and caption tags for figures and tables.

If set `false`*, the actual* TOC *is printed instead.*

```
\newbool{WPMarkTOC}
\booltrue{WPMarkTOC}
```

Bool `WPMarkLOFT` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, adds

```
=== list of figures ===    and/or
=== list of tables ===
```

where each of these lists would have been. This helps identify where to insert the actual lists.

If set `false`*, the actual lists are printed instead.*

```
\newbool{WPMarkLOFT}
\boolfalse{WPMarkLOFT}
```

Bool `WPMarkMath` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, prints math as LaTeX code instead of creating SVG images or MathJax. This is useful for cut/paste into the *LibreOffice Writer TeXMaths* extension.

```
\newbool{WPMarkMath}
\boolfalse{WPMarkMath}
```

Bool `WPTitleHeading` Default: `false`

While formatting for word processors, `true` sets the document title to `<h1>`, which is expected for HTML documents, but also causes the lower-level section headings to start at **Heading 2** when imported into LibreOffice. Set to `false` to cause the title to be plain text, and the section headings to begin at **Heading 1**.

See table 10 on page 177.

```
\newbool{WPTitleHeading}
\boolfalse{WPTitleHeading}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

36.2 Heading adjustments

If formatting the HTML for a word processor, adjust heading levels.

If `WPTitleHeading` is true, adjust so that `part` is **Heading 1**.

If `WPTitleHeading` is false, use `<h1>` for the title, and set `part` to **Heading 2**.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\ifbool{FormatWP}{
\@ifundefined{chapter}{
\ifbool{WPTitleHeading}{% part and section starting at h2
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{h1}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}
}% WPTitleHeading
{% not WPTitleHeading, part and section starting at h1
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{div class="title"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/div}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/h6}
}% not WPTitleHeading
}% chapter undefined
{% chapter defined
\ifbool{WPTitleHeading}{}
{% not WPTitleHeading, part and chapter starting at h1
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{div class="title"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/div}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h1}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagchapter}{h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagchapterend}{/h2}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h3}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h4}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h5}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/h6}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}
}% not WPTitleHeading
}% chapter defined
}{}% FormatWP
}% AtBeginDocument
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

37 Remembering original formatting macros

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Remember original definitions of formatting commands. Will be changed to HTML commands for most uses. Will be temporarily restored to original meaning inside any lateximage environment. Also nullify unused commands.

Some packages redefine \#, which is used to generate HTML, so the original must be remembered here.

```
\chardef\LWR@origpound=‘\#

\let\LWR@origcomma\,
\let\LWR@origthinspace\thinspace
\let\LWR@orignegthinspace\negthinspace
\let\LWR@origtilde~
\let\LWR@origenskip\enskip
\let\LWR@origquad\quad
\let\LWR@origqquad\qquad
\let\LWR@orighfil\hfil
\let\LWR@orighss\hss
\let\LWR@origllap\llap
\let\LWR@origrlap\rlap
\let\LWR@orighfilneg\hfilneg
\let\LWR@orighspace\hspace

\let\LWR@origrule\rule

\let\LWR@origmedskip\medskip
\let\LWR@origbigskip\bigskip

\let\LWR@origtextellipsis\textellipsis
\let\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\textquotedbl

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origttfamily\ttfamily

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origem\em

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orignormalfont\normalfont

\let\LWR@origonecolumn\onecolumn

\let\LWR@origsp\sp
\let\LWR@origsb\sb

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origunderline\underline

\let\LWR@orignewpage\newpage

```

```
\let\LWR@origpagestyle\pagestyle
\let\LWR@origthispagestyle\thispagestyle
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origpagenumbering\pagenumbering

\let\LWR@orignewline\newline


\AtBeginDocument{% in case packages change definition
\let\LWR@orig@trivlist\@trivlist
\let\LWR@origtrivlist\trivlist
\let\LWR@origendtrivlist\endtrivlist
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origitem\item
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origitemize\itemize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigitemize\enditemize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origenumerate\enumerate
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigenumerate\endenumerate
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdescription\description
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@endorigdescription\enddescription
\let\LWR@orig@mklab\@mklab
\let\LWR@origmakelabel\makelabel
\let\LWR@orig@donoparitem\@donoparitem
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@item\@item
\let\LWR@orig@nbitem\@nbitem
}

\let\LWR@origpar\par

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origfootnote\footnote
\let\LWR@orig@mpfootnotetext\@mpfootnotetext


\AtBeginDocument{% in case packages change definition
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orighline\hline%
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcline\cline%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

38 Accents

Native LaTeX accents such as \" will work, but many more kinds of accents are available when using Unicode-aware XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX. If using accents in section names which will become file names, it is recommended to use the LaTeX accents such as \" and \v instead of Unicode accents. The LaTeX accents will have the accents stripped when creating the filenames, whereas the Unicode accents will appear in the file names, which may cause issues with some operating systems.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Without `\AtBeginDocument`, `\t` was being re-defined somewhere.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

The following are restored for print when inside a `lateximage`.

For Unicode engines, only `\t` needs to be redefined:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtie\t
```

For pdfLaTeX, additional work is required:

```
\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origgraveaccent\‘
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origacuteaccent\’
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcircumflexaccent\^
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtildeaccent\~
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmacronaccent\=
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbreve\u
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdotaccent\.
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdiaeresisaccent\"
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdoubleacuteaccent\H
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcaronaccent\v
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdotbelowaccent\d
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcedillaaccent\c
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmacronbelowaccent\b
```

The HTML redefinitions follow.

For pdfLaTeX, Unicode diacritical marks are used:

```
\renewcommand*{\‘}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0300}}
\renewcommand*{\’}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0301}}
\renewcommand*{\^}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0302}}
\renewcommand*{\~}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0303}}
\renewcommand*{\=}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0304}}
\renewcommand*{\u}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0306}}
\renewcommand*{\.}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0307}}
\renewcommand*{\"}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0308}}
\renewcommand*{\H}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{030B}}
\renewcommand*{\v}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{030C}}
\renewcommand*{\d}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0323}}
\renewcommand*{\c}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0327}}
\renewcommand*{\b}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0331}}
\fi
```

For all engines, a Unicode diacritical tie is used:

```
\def\LWR@t#1#2{#1\HTMLunicode{0361}#2}
\renewcommand*{\t}[1]{\LWR@t#1}
```

`\LWR@restoreorigaccents` Called from `\restoreoriginalformatting` when a `lateximage` is begun.

```
\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigaccents}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\‘\LWR@origgraveaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\’\LWR@origacuteaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\^\LWR@origcircumflexaccent%
```

```
    \LetLtxMacro\~\LWR@origtildeaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\=\LWR@origmacronaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\u\LWR@origbreve%
    \LetLtxMacro\.\LWR@origdotaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\"\LWR@origdiaeresisaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\H\LWR@origdoubleacuteaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\v\LWR@origcaronaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\t\LWR@origtie%
    \LetLtxMacro\d\LWR@origdotbelowaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\c\LWR@origcedillaaccent%
    \LetLtxMacro\b\LWR@origmacronbelowaccent%
}%
\else% XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX:
\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigaccents}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\t\LWR@origtie%
}%
\fi%
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpHTML}
```

39 Configuration files

39.1 Decide whether to generate configuration files

Configuration files are only written if processing the print version of the document, and not processing a pstool image. pstool uses an additional compile for each image using the original document's preamble, which includes lwarp, so the lwarp configuration files are turned off if `-pstool` is part of the `\jobname`.

Default to no configuration files:

```
\LWR@excludecomment{LWRwriteconf}{writeconf}
```

Generate configuration files if print mode and not `-pstool`:

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\fullexpandarg%
\IfSubStr*{\jobname}{-pstool}
    {
        \PackageInfo{lwarp}{%
            Jobname with -pstool is found.\MessageBreak
            Not generating lwarp configuration files,%
        }
    }
    {
        \PackageInfo{lwarp}{Generating lwarp configuration files,}%
        \LWR@includecomment{LWRwriteconf}{writeconf}
    }
\end{warpprint}
```

39.2 <project>_html.tex

File *_html.tex Used to allow an HTML version of the document to exist alongside the print version.

Config file:
```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=\jobname_html.tex
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
\detokenize{\PassOptionsToPackage}%
{warpHTML,BaseJobname=\jobname}{lwarp}%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
\detokenize{\input}\string{\jobname.tex\string }%
}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.3 *lwarpmk* configuration files

Config file:
```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
```

\LWR@lwarpconfversion The version number of the configuration file, allowing *lwarpmk* to detect an obsolete configuration file format. Incremented by one each time the configuration file format changes. (This is NOT the same as the lwarp version number.)

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lwarpconfversion}{2}% also in lwarpmk.lua
```

39.3.1 Helper macros

\LWR@shellescapecmd The LaTeX compile option for shell escape, if used.

```
\ifshellescape
    \def\LWR@shellescapecmd{--shell-escape }
\else
    \def\LWR@shellescapecmd{}
\fi
```

\LWR@compilecmd {⟨*engine*⟩} {⟨*suffix*⟩}

Used to form the basic compilation command for a document, adding the optional shell escape.

Engine is *pdflatex*, etc. Suffix is empty or _html

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@compilecmd}[2]{%
    #1 \LWR@shellescapecmd \jobname#2%
}
```

\LWR@addcompilecmd {⟨*cmd*⟩} {⟨*suffix*⟩}

Adds to the compilation command.

Cmd is *dvipdfmx*, etc. Suffix is empty or `_html`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addcompilecmd}[2]{%
    \LWRopseq
    #1 \jobname#2%
}
```

`\LWR@unknownengine` Error message if not sure which LaTeX engine is being used.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@unknownengine}{%
    \PackageError{lwarp}%
        {Unknown LaTeX engine}%
        {%
            Lwarp only knows about pdflatex, dvi latex,
            xelatex, lualatex, and upLateX.%
        }%
}
```

`\LWR@latexmkvar` {⟨*varname*⟩} {⟨*value*⟩}

Adds a *latexmk* variable assignment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@latexmkvar}[2]{%
    -e
    \LWRopquote%
    \LWRdollar #1=q/#2/%
    \LWRopquote
}
```

`\LWR@latexmkcmd` {⟨*latexmk options*⟩}

Sets a call to *latexmk* with the given options, possibly adding `--shell-escape`, and also adding the indexing program.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@latexmkcmd}[1]{%
    latexmk  \space \LWR@shellescapecmd \space  #1 \space
    -recorder \space
    \LWR@latexmkvar{makeindex}{\LWR@LatexmkIndexCmd}
}
```

`\LWR@latexmkdvipdfm` {⟨*dvipdfm or dvipdfmx*⟩}

Adds the options settings for *dvipdfm* or *dvipdfmx*.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@latexmkdvipdfm}[1]{%
    -pdfdvi \space
    \LWR@latexmkvar{dvipdf}{%
        #1
        \@percentchar O
        -o \@percentchar D
        \@percentchar S%
```

```
    }
}
```

`\LWR@compileuplatex` Sets compile options for upLaTeX with ujarticle or related classes.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@compileuplatex}{
    \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{%
        \LWR@compilecmd{uplatex}{}
        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfmx}{}
    }
    \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{%
        \LWR@compilecmd{uplatex}{_html}
        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfmx}{_html}
    }
}
```

`\LWR@PrintLatexCmd` `\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd` If not set by the user, the following sets the command to use to compile the source to PDF form.

If using *latexmk*, a complicated string is created, eventually resulting in something such as:

For *xelatex* with `--shell-escape`:

```
[[latexmk   -xelatex   --shell-escape  -recorder
    -e '$makeindex = q/makeindex -s lwarp.ist/'  <jobname>_html]]
```

For *dvipdfmx*:

```
[[latexmk   -pdfdvi  -e '$dvipdf=q/dvipdfmx %O -o %D %S/'
    -recorder
    -e '$makeindex=q/makeindex -s lwarp.ist/'   <jobname>_html]]
```

For the following, temporary values are computed, but the permanent values are only set if the originals were not assigned by the user.

```
\ifbool{LWR@latexmk}{
```

For *latexmk* with *pdflatex* or *lualatex*:

```
    \ifpdf
```

For *latexmk* with *pdflatex*:

```
        \ifPDFTeX
            \def\LWR@latexcmd{\LWR@latexmkcmd{-pdf -dvi- -ps-}}
        \else
```

For *latexmk* with *lualatex*:

```
            \ifLuaTeX
                \def\LWR@latexcmd{\LWR@latexmkcmd{-lualatex}}
            \else
                \LWR@unknownengine
            \fi
        \fi
    \else% \ifpdf
```

For *latexmk* with *xelatex* or DVI *latex*:

```
        \ifXeTeX
```

For *latexmk* with *xelatex*:

```
            \def\LWR@latexcmd{\LWR@latexmkcmd{-xelatex}}
        \else% \ifXeTeX
```

For *latexmk* with DVI *latex*:

```
            \ifbool{LWR@dvipdfm}{
                \def\LWR@latexcmd{%
                    \LWR@latexmkcmd{%
                        \LWR@latexmkdvipdfm{dvipdfm}%
                    }
                }
            }{
                \ifbool{LWR@dvipdfmx}{
                    \def\LWR@latexcmd{%
                        \LWR@latexmkcmd{%
                            \LWR@latexmkdvipdfm{dvipdfmx}%
                        }
                    }
                }{
                    \def\LWR@latexcmd{\LWR@latexmkcmd{-pdfps}}
                }
            }
        \fi
    \fi% \ifpdf
```

The final assignment if *latexmk*:

```
    \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{\LWR@latexcmd \space \jobname}
    \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{\LWR@latexcmd \space \jobname_html}
}% latexmk
```

Without *latexmk*, the compiling command is simply the compiler name and the optional shell escape:

```
{% not latexmk
    \ifpdf
```

For *pdflatex* or *lualatex*:

```
        \ifPDFTeX
```

For *pdflatex*:

```
            \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{pdflatex}{}}
            \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{pdflatex}{_html}}
        \else
            \ifLuaTeX
```

For *lualatex*:

```
                \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{lualatex}{}}
                \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{lualatex}{_html}}
            \else
                \LWR@unknownengine
            \fi
        \fi
    \else% \ifpdf
```

For DVI *latex* or *xelatex*:

```
        \ifXeTeX
```

For *xelatex*:

```
            \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{xelatex}{}}
            \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{\LWR@compilecmd{xelatex}{_html}}
        \else
```

For DVI *latex*. Default to *dvips*, unless told to use *dvipdfm* or *dvipdfmx*:

```
            \ifbool{LWR@dvipdfm}{
```

For DVI *latex* with *dvipdfm*:

```
                \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{%
                    \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{}
                    \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfm}{}
                }
                \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{%
                    \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{_html}
                    \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfm}{_html}
                }
            }{
                \ifbool{LWR@dvipdfmx}{
```

For DVI *latex* with *dvipdfmx*:

```
                    \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{%
                        \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfmx}{}
                    }
```

```
                    \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{%
                        \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{_html}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvipdfmx}{_html}
                    }
                }{% dvips
```

For DVI *latex* with *dvips* and *ps2pdf*:

```
                    \def\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd{%
                        \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvips}{}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{ps2pdf}{}.ps
                    }
                    \def\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd{%
                        \LWR@compilecmd{latex}{_html}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{dvips}{_html}
                        \LWR@addcompilecmd{ps2pdf}{_html}.ps
                    }
                }
            }
        \fi% \ifXeTeX
    \fi% \ifpdf
}% latexmk
```

For ujarticle, utarticle, and related, using upLaTeX and *dvipdfmx*:

```
\@ifclassloaded{ujarticle}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ujbook}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ujreport}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utarticle}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utbook}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utreport}{\LWR@compileuplatex}{}
```

Only make the setting permanent if the original was empty:

```
\ifdefempty{\LWR@PrintLatexCmd}{
    \def\LWR@PrintLatexCmd{\LWR@tempprintlatexcmd}
}{}
\ifdefempty{\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd}{
    \def\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd{\LWR@tempHTMLlatexcmd}
}{}
```

`\LWR@writeconf` {⟨*filename*⟩}

Common code for each of `lwarpmk.conf` and `<project>.lwarpmkconf`. Each entry is a variable name, the equal sign, and a quoted string inside `[[` and `]]`, which are *lua*'s long quote characters, allowing the use of single and double quotes inside.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@writeconf}[1]{
\ifcsdef{LWR@quickfile}{}{\newwrite{\LWR@quickfile}}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=#1
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{confversion = [[\LWR@lwarpconfversion]]}
\ifbool{usingOSWindows}{
    \immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = [[Windows]]}
```

```
}{
    \immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{opsystem = [[Unix]]}
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{sourcename = [[\jobname]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{homehtmlfilename = [[\HomeHTMLFilename]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{htmlfilename = [[\HTMLFilename]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{imagesdirectory = [[\LWR@ImagesDirectory]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{imagesname = [[\LWR@ImagesName]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexmk = [[\ifbool{LWR@latexmk}{true}{false}]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{printlatexcmd = [[\LWR@PrintLatexCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{HTMLlatexcmd = [[\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{printindexcmd = [[\LWR@PrintIndexCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{HTMLindexcmd = [[\LWR@HTMLIndexCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{latexmkindexcmd = [[\LWR@LatexmkIndexCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{glossarycmd = [[\LWR@GlossaryCmd]]}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{pdftotextenc = [[\LWR@pdftotextEnc]]}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
}

\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.3.2 lwarpmk.conf

File lwarpmk.conf

lwarpmk.conf is automatically (re-)created by the lwarp package when executing
pdflatex <project.tex>,
or similar for *xelatex* or *lualatex*, in print-document generation mode, which is the default unless the warpHTML option is given. lwarpmk.conf is then used by the utility *lwarpmk*.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@writeconf{lwarpmk.conf}}

\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.3.3 <project>.lwarpmkconf

File project.lwarpmkconf

A project-specific configuration file for *lwarpmk*.

The makeindex and xindy options have already been handled for lwarp.conf.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@writeconf{\jobname.lwarpmkconf}}

\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.4 lwarp.css

File lwarp.css

This is the base css layer used by lwarp.

This must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp.css}
/*
  CSS stylesheet for the LaTeX Lwarp package
  Copyright 2016-2020 Brian Dunn — BD Tech Concepts LLC
*/


/* a fix for older browsers: */
header, section, footer, aside, nav, main,
    article, figure { display: block; }


A:link {color:#000080 ; text-decoration: none ; }
A:visited {color:#800000 ; }
A:hover {color:#000080 ; text-decoration: underline ;}
A:active {color:#800000 ; }

a.tocbook {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 0em ;
    font-weight: bold ; margin-top: 1ex ; margin-bottom: 1ex ; }
a.tocpart {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 0em ;
    font-weight: bold ;}
a.tocchapter {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 0em ;
    font-weight: bold ;}
a.tocsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 1em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; font-weight: bold ; }
a.tocsubsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 2em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocsubsubsection {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 3em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocparagraph {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 4em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocsubparagraph {display: inline-block ; margin-left: 5em ;
    text-indent: -.5em ; }
a.tocfigure {margin-left: 0em}
a.tocsubfigure {margin-left: 2em}
a.toctable {margin-left: 0em}
a.tocsubtable {margin-left: 2em}
a.toctheorem {margin-left: 0em}
a.toclstlisting {margin-left: 0em}

body {
    font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
        "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
    background: #FAF7F4 ;
    color: black ;
    margin:0em ;
    padding:0em ;
    font-size: 100% ;
    line-height: 1.2 ;
}

p {margin: 1.5ex 0em 1.5ex 0em ;}
```

```
table p {margin: .5ex 0em .5ex 0em ;}

/* Holds a section number */
span.sectionnumber { margin-right: 0em }

/* Inserted in front of index lines */
span.indexitem {margin-left: 0em}
span.indexsubitem {margin-left: 2em}
span.indexsubsubitem {margin-left: 4em}

div.hidden, span.hidden { display: none ; }

kbd, span.texttt {
    font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
        "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
        "Courier New", monospace;
    font-size: 100% ;
}

pre { padding: 3pt ; }

span.strong, span.textbf, div.strong, div.textbf { font-weight: bold; }

span.textit, div.textit { font-style: italic; }

span.textmd, div.textmd { font-weight: normal; }

span.textup, div.textup {
    font-style: normal;
    font-variant: normal;
    font-variant-numeric: normal ;
}

span.textsc, div.textsc {
    font-variant: small-caps;
    font-variant-numeric: oldstyle-nums ;
}

span.textulc, div.textulc {
    font-variant: normal ;
    font-variant-numeric: normal ;
}

span.textsl, div.textsl { font-style: oblique; }

span.textrm, div.textrm {
    font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
    "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
}

span.textsf, div.textsf {
     font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
        Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
}

```

```
/* nfssext-cfr lining figures */
span.textln, div.textln {
    font-variant-numeric: lining-nums ;
}

/* nfssext-cfr proportional figures */
span.textp, div.textp {
    font-variant-numeric: proportional-nums ;
}

/* nfssext-cfr tabular figures */
span.textt, div.textt {
    font-variant-numeric: tabular-nums ;
}

/* nfssext-cfr font weights */
span.textdb, div.textdb {
    font-weight: 500 ;
}

span.textsb, div.textsb {
    font-weight: 600 ;
}

span.texteb, div.texteb {
    font-weight: 800 ;
}

span.textub, div.textub {
    font-weight: 900 ;
}

span.textlg, div.textlg {
    font-weight: 300 ;
}

span.textel, div.textel {
    font-weight: 200 ;
}

span.textul, div.textul {
    font-weight: 100 ;
}



span.textcircled { border: 1px solid black ; border-radius: 1ex ; }

span.underline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
}

span.overline {
    text-decoration: overline ;
```

```
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
}


/* for vertical text: */
div.verticalrl { writing-mode: vertical-rl }
div.horizontaltb { writing-mode: horizontal-tb }


/* for diagbox */
div.diagboxtitleN { border-bottom: 1px solid gray }
div.diagboxtitleS { border-top: 1px solid gray }

div.diagboxE {
    padding-left: 2em ;
    text-align: right ;
}

div.diagboxW {
    padding-right: 2em ;
    text-align: left ;
}



/* For realscripts */
.supsubscript {
    display: inline-block;
    text-align:left ;
}

.supsubscript sup,
.supsubscript sub {
    position: relative;
    display: block;
    font-size: .7em;
    line-height: 1;
}

.supsubscript sup {
    top: .3em;
}

.supsubscript sub {
    top: .3em;
}

div.attribution p {
    text-align: right ;
    font-size: 80%
}

span.poemtitle {
  font-size: 120% ; font-weight: bold;
}
```

```
2123
2124 pre.tabbing {
2125     font-family: "Linux Libertine Mono O", "Lucida Console",
2126         "Droid Sans Mono", "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono",
2127         "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
2128         "Nimbus Mono L", "Courier New", monospace;
2129 }
2130
2131 blockquote {
2132     display: block ;
2133     margin-left: 2em ;
2134     margin-right: 2em ;
2135 }
2136
2137 /* quotchap is for the quotchap package */
2138 div.quotchap {
2139     display: block ;
2140     font-style: oblique ;
2141     overflow-x: auto ;
2142     margin-left: 2em ;
2143     margin-right: 2em ;
2144 }
2145
2146 blockquote p, div.quotchap p {
2147     line-height: 1.5;
2148     text-align: left ;
2149     font-size: .85em ;
2150 }
2151
2152 /* qauthor is for the quotchap package */
2153 div.qauthor {
2154   display: block ;
2155   text-align: right ;
2156   margin-left: auto ;
2157   margin-right: 2em ;
2158   font-size: 80% ;
2159   font-variant: small-caps;
2160 }
2161
2162 div.qauthor p {
2163   text-align: right ;
2164 }
2165
2166 div.epigraph, div.dictum {
2167   line-height: 1.2;
2168     text-align: left ;
2169     padding: 3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
2170 /*     margin: 3ex auto 3ex auto ; */ /* Epigraph centered */
2171     margin: 3ex 1em 3ex auto ; /* Epigraph to the right */
2172 /*    margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 1em ; */ /* Epigraph to the left */
2173     font-size: .85em ;
2174     max-width: 27em ;
2175 }
2176
2177 div.epigraphsource, div.dictumauthor {
```

```
    text-align:right ;
    margin-left:auto ;
/*     max-width: 50% ; */
    border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
    padding-bottom: 3ex ;
    line-height: 1.2;
}

div.epigraph p, div.dictum p { padding: .5ex ; margin: 0ex ;}
div.epigraphsource p, div.dictumauthor p { padding: .5ex 0ex 0ex 0ex ; margin: 0ex ;}
div.dictumauthor { font-style:italic }


/* copyrightbox package */
div.copyrightbox { margin: .5ex .5em }
div.copyrightbox p {margin: 0px .5em ; padding: 0px}
div.copyrightboxnote {text-align: left ; font-size: 60%}


/* lettrine package: */
span.lettrine { font-size: 4ex ; float: left ; }
span.lettrinetext { font-variant: small-caps ; }

/* ulem, soul, umoline packages: */
span.uline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
}

span.uuline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
    text-decoration-style: double ;
}

span.uwave {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
    text-decoration-style: wavy ;
}

span.sout {
    text-decoration: line-through ;
}

span.oline {
    text-decoration: overline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
}

span.xout {
    text-decoration: line-through ;
}

span.dashuline {
```

```
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
    text-decoration-style: dashed ;
}

span.dotuline {
    text-decoration: underline ;
    text-decoration-skip: auto ;
    text-decoration-style: dotted ;
}

span.letterspacing { letter-spacing: .2ex ; }

span.capsspacing {
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    letter-spacing: .1ex ;
}

span.highlight { background: #F8E800 ; }




html body {
  margin: 0 ;
  line-height: 1.2;
}


body div {
  margin: 0ex;
}


div.book, h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-style: normal ;
    font-weight: bold ;
    text-align: left ;
}

h1 {    /* title of the entire website, used on each page */
    text-align: center ;
    font-size: 2.5em ;
    padding: .4ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
}

div.book {
    text-align: center ;
    font-size: 2.325em ;
    padding: .4ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
```

```
}

h2 { font-size: 2.25em }
h3 { font-size: 2em }
h4 { font-size: 1.75em }
h5 { font-size: 1.5em }
h6 { font-size: 1.25em }
span.paragraph {font-size: 1em ; font-variant: normal ;
    margin-right: 1em ; }
span.subparagraph {font-size: 1em ; font-variant: normal ;
    margin-right: 1em ;  }

div.minisec {
    font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
        Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
    font-style: normal ;
    font-weight: bold ;
    text-align: left ;
}

h1 {
  margin: 0ex 0em 0ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
  text-align: center ;
}

h2 {
  margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
  text-align: center ;
}

h3 {
  margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
}

h4 {
  margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
}

h5 {
  margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
}

h6 {
  margin: 3ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
  line-height: 1.3;
}


div.titlepage {
  text-align: center ;
```

```
}

.footnotes {
    text-align: left ;
    font-size: .85em ;
    margin: 3ex 2em 0ex 2em ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
}

.marginpar, .marginparblock {
    max-width: 50%;
    float: right ;
    clear: both ;
    text-align: left ;
    margin: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 1em ;
    padding: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 0.5em ;
    font-size: 85% ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.marginpar br { margin-bottom: 2ex ; }

div.marginblock, div.marginparblock {
    max-width:50%;
    min-width: 10em; /* room for caption */
    float:right;
    text-align:left;
    margin: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 1em ;
    padding: 1ex 0.5em 1ex 0.5em ;
    overflow-x: auto;
}

div.marginblock div.minipage,
div.marginparblock div.minipage {
    display: inline-block ;
    margin: 0pt auto 0pt auto ;
}

div.marginblock div.minipage p ,
div.marginparblock div.minipage p
    { font-size: 85%}

div.marginblock br ,
div.marginparblock br
    { margin-bottom: 2ex ; }

div.bodycontainer {
    float: left ;
    width: 80% ;
}

div.bodywithoutsidetoc div.bodycontainer {
    float: none ;
```

```
    width: 100% ;
}

section.textbody div.footnotes{
    margin: 3ex 2em 0ex 2em ;
    border-bottom: 2px solid silver ;
}

.footnoteheader {
    border-top: 2px solid silver ;
    margin-top: 3ex ;
    padding-top: 1ex ;
    font-weight: bold ;
}

.mpfootnotes {
    text-align: left ;
    font-size: .85em ;
    margin-left: 1em ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
}

/* Remove footnote top border in the title page. */
div.titlepage div.mpfootnotes {
    border-top: none ;
}



ul, ol {
  margin: 1ex 1em 1ex 0em;
  line-height: 1.2;
}

body dir, body menu {
  margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 0em;
  line-height: 1.2;
}

li { margin: 0ex 0em 1ex 0em; }

html {
  margin: 0;
  padding: 0;
}

.programlisting {
  font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
        "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
        "Courier New", monospace;
  margin: 1ex 0ex 1ex 0ex ;
  padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
  overflow-x: auto;
}

```

```
section.textbody>pre.programlisting {
border-top: 1px solid silver ;
border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
}


div.displaymath {
    text-align: center ;
}

div.displaymathnumbered {
    text-align: right ;
    margin-left: 5% ;
    margin-right: 5% ;
    min-width: 2.5in ;
}

@media all and (min-width: 400px) {
    div.displaymathnumbered {
        margin-left: 10% ;
        margin-right: 10% ;
    }
}

@media all and (min-width: 800px) {
    div.displaymathnumbered {
        margin-right: 20% ;
    }
}

@media all and (min-width: 1200px) {
    div.displaymathnumbered {
        margin-right: 30% ;
    }
}


.inlineprogramlisting {
  font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
        "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
        "Courier New", monospace;
  overflow-x: auto;
}

span.listinglabel {
    display: inline-block ;
    font-size: 70% ;
    width: 4em ;
    text-align: right ;
    margin-right: 2em ;
}

div.abstract {
  margin: 2em 5% 2em 5% ;
  padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
```

```
/*  font-weight: bold ; */
  font-size: 90% ;
    text-align: left ;
}

div.abstract dl {line-height:1.5;}
div.abstract dt {color:#304070;}

div.abstracttitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-size:1.25em;
    text-align: center ;
}

span.abstractrunintitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
}


.verbatim {
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.alltt {
    overflow-x: auto ;
}


.bverbatim {
    margin: 1ex 0pt 1ex 0pt ;
    padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.lverbatim {
    margin: 1ex 0pt 1ex 0pt ;
    padding: .5ex 0pt .5ex 0pt ;
    overflow-x: auto ;
}

.fancyvrb {
    font-size:.85em ;
    margin: 3ex 0pt 3ex 0pt
}

.fancyvrblabel {
    font-size: .85em ;
    text-align: center ;
    font-weight: bold ;
```

```
2563     margin-top: 1ex ;
2564     margin-bottom: 1ex ;
2565 }
2566
2567
2568 .verse {
2569     font-family: "Linux Libertine Mono O", "Lucida Console",
2570         "Droid Sans Mono", "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono",
2571         "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
2572         "Nimbus Mono L", "Courier New", monospace;
2573     margin-left: 1em ;
2574 }
2575
2576
2577 div.singlespace { line-height: 1.2 ; }
2578 div.onehalfspace { line-height: 1.5 ; }
2579 div.doublespace { line-height: 2 ; }
2580
2581
2582 /* Word processor format output: */
2583 div.wpfigure { border: 1px solid red ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ; }
2584 div.wptable { border: 1px solid blue ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ; }
2585 div.wpminipage { border: 1px solid green ; margin: .5ex ; padding: .5ex ;}
2586
2587
2588
2589
2590 /* Minipage environments, vertically aligned to top, center, bottom: */
2591 .minipage, .fminipage, .fcolorminipage {
2592     /* display: inline-block ; */
2593         /* Mini pages which follow each other will be tiled. */
2594     text-align:left;
2595     margin: .25em .25em .25em .25em;
2596     padding: .25em .25em .25em .25em;
2597     display: inline-flex;
2598     flex-direction: column ;
2599     overflow: auto;
2600 }
2601
2602 .inlineminipage {
2603     display: inline-block ;
2604     text-align: left
2605 }
2606
2607 /* Paragraphs in the flexbox did not collapse their margins. */
2608 /* Have not yet researched this. */
2609 .minipage p {margin: .75ex 0em .75ex 0em ;}
2610
2611 .fboxBlock .minipage, .colorbox .minipage, .colorboxBlock .minipage,
2612 .fcolorbox .minipage, .fcolorboxBlock .minipage
2613     {border: none ; background: none;}
2614
2615 .fbox, .fboxBlock { border: 1px solid black ; }
2616
2617 .fbox, .fboxBlock, .fcolorbox, .fcolorboxBlock, .colorbox, .colorboxBlock,
```

```
.fminipage, .fcolorminipage
    {display: inline-block}

.shadowbox, .shabox {
   border: 1px solid black;
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.doublebox {
   border: 3px double black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.ovalbox, .Ovalbox {
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 1ex ;
    padding: .4ex .3em .4ex .3em ;
    margin: 0pt .3ex 0pt .3ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}

.Ovalbox { border-width: 2px ; }

.framebox {
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .3ex .2em 0ex .2em ;
    margin: 0pt .1ex 0pt .1ex ;
  display: inline-block ;
}


.mdframed {
    padding: 0ex ;
    margin: 2ex 0em 2ex 0em ;
}

.mdframed p { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }

.mdframed dl { padding: 1ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }

.mdframedtitle {
    padding: .5ex 0pt 0pt 0pt ;
    border-radius: 10pt 10pt 0pt 0pt ;
    display: block ;
    margin-bottom: 1ex ;
}

```

```
.mdframedsubtitle {
    display: block ;
}

.mdframedsubsubtitle {
    display: block ;
}

.mdtheorem {
    padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
    margin: 3ex 5% 3ex 5% ;
}


/* framed package */
.framed, pre.boxedverbatim, fcolorbox {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .3ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
  display: block ;
}

.shaded {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
    padding: .3ex 1em .3ex 1em ;
    display: block ;
}

.snugframed {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
   border: 1px solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
  display: block ;
}

.framedleftbar {
    margin: 3ex 0em 3ex 0em ;
   border-left: 3pt solid black;
     border-radius: 0px ;
    padding: .3ex .2em .3ex 1em ;
  display: block ;
}

.framedtitle {
    margin: 0em ;
    padding: 0em ;
    font-size: 130%
}

.framedtitle p { padding: .3em }


/* For the niceframe package: */

```

```
2728 div.niceframe, div.curlyframe, div.artdecoframe, div.generalframe {
2729     padding: 1ex ;
2730     margin: 2ex auto ;
2731     border-radius: 2ex ;
2732 }
2733
2734 div.niceframe {
2735     border: 6px groove black ;
2736 }
2737
2738 div.curlyframe {
2739     border-left: 3px dotted black ;
2740     border-right: 3px dotted black ;
2741     border-radius: 6ex ;
2742 }
2743
2744 div.artdecoframe {
2745     border-left: 10px double black ;
2746     border-right: 10px double black ;
2747     border-radius: 6ex ;
2748 }
2749
2750 div.generalframe {
2751     border: 6px groove black ;
2752 }
2753
2754
2755
2756 dl {
2757   margin: 1ex 2em 1ex 0em;
2758   line-height: 1.3;
2759 }
2760
2761 dl dt {
2762     display: block ;
2763     float:left ;
2764     font-weight: bold;
2765     padding-right: 1em ;
2766 }
2767
2768 dl dd { display: block ; }
2769
2770 dl dd:after { content: "" ; display: block ; clear: both }
2771
2772 dl dd p { margin-top: 0em; }
2773
2774 dd ul, dd ol, dd dl { clear: both ; padding-top: 1ex }
2775
2776
2777 nav {
2778     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
2779         "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
2780         Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
2781     margin-bottom: 4ex ;
2782 }
```

```
2783
2784 nav p {
2785     line-height: 1.2 ;
2786     margin-top:.5ex ;
2787     margin-bottom:.5ex;
2788     font-size: .9em ;
2789 }
2790
2791
2792
2793 img, img.hyperimage, img.borderimage {
2794     max-width: 600px;
2795     border: 1px solid silver;
2796     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
2797     padding: .5% ;
2798     margin: .5% ;
2799     background: none ;
2800 }
2801
2802 img.inlineimage{
2803     padding: 0px ;
2804     box-shadow: none ;
2805     border: none ;
2806     background: none ;
2807     margin: 0px ;
2808     display: inline-block ;
2809     border-radius: 0px ;
2810 }
2811
2812 img.logoimage{
2813     max-width: 300px ;
2814     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
2815     border: 1px solid black ;
2816     background:none ;
2817     padding:0 ;
2818     margin:.5ex ;
2819     border-radius: 10px ;
2820 }
2821
2822
2823 .section {
2824 /*
2825     To have each section float relative to each other:
2826 */
2827 /*
2828     display: block ;
2829     float: left ;
2830     position: relative ;
2831     background: white ;
2832     border: 1px solid silver ;
2833     padding: .5em ;
2834 */
2835     margin: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ;
2836     padding: 0 ;
2837 }
```

```
2838
2839
2840 figure {
2841     margin: 5ex auto 5ex auto ;
2842     padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
2843     overflow-x: auto ;
2844 }
2845
2846
2847 /* To automatically center images in figures: */
2848 /*
2849 figure img.inlineimage {
2850     margin: 0ex auto 0ex auto ;
2851     display: block ;
2852 }
2853 */
2854
2855 /* To automatically center minipages in figures: */
2856 /*
2857 figure div.minipage, figure div.minipage div.minipage {
2858     margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
2859     display: block ;
2860 }
2861 */
2862
2863 figure figure { margin: 0pt }
2864
2865 figure div.minipage p { font-size: 85% ; }
2866
2867 figure.subfigure, figure.subtable  {
2868     display: inline-block ; margin: 3ex 1em 3ex 1em ;
2869 }
2870
2871 div.figurecaption .minipage { margin:0 ; padding: 0 }
2872
2873 div.minipage figure { border: none ; box-shadow: none ; }
2874 div.minipage figure.table { margin: 0ex }
2875 div.minipage div.footnotes { margin: 1ex 2em 0ex 2em }
2876
2877 div.floatrow { text-align: center; }
2878
2879 div.floatrow figure { display: inline-block ; margin: 1ex 2% ; }
2880
2881 div.floatfoot { font-size: .85em ;
2882     border-top: 1px solid silver ; line-height: 1.2 ; }
2883
2884 div.figurecaption , .lstlistingtitle {
2885     font-size: .85em ;
2886     text-align: center ;
2887     font-weight: bold ;
2888     margin-top: 1ex ;
2889     margin-bottom: 1ex ;
2890 }
2891
2892 figure.subfigure div.figurecaption, figure.subtable div.figurecaption  {
```

```
    border-bottom: none ; background: none ;
}

div.nonfloatcaption {
    margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
    font-size: .85em ;
    text-align: center ;
    font-weight: bold ;
}

/* For a \RawCaption inside a minipage inside a figure's floatrow: */
figure div.floatrow div.minipage div.figurecaption {
    border: none ;
    background: none ;
}


/* For packages such as float, rotfloat, and algorithm2e: */

figure.boxed, figure.boxruled {
    border: 1px solid black ;
}

figure.ruled {
    border-top: 1px solid black ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid black ;
    border-left: 0px ;
    border-right: 0px ;
    border-radius: 0px ;
    background: none ;
    box-shadow: none ;
}

figure.ruled div.figurecaption, figure.boxruled div.figurecaption {
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
}


table {
    margin: 1ex auto 1ex auto ;
    border-collapse: separate ;
    border-spacing: 0px ;
    line-height: 1.3 ;
    }

table > tbody > tr.hline > td {border-top: 1px solid #808080 ; margin-top: 0ex ;
    margin-bottom: 0ex ; } /* for \hline */

tr.tbrule td {border-top: 1px solid black ; margin-top: 0ex ;
    margin-bottom: 0ex ; } /* for \toprule, \bottomrule */

td {padding: .5ex .5em .5ex .5em ;}

table td.tdl { text-align: left ; vertical-align: middle ; }
```

```
table td.tdc { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
table td.tdat { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; padding: 0px ; margin: 0px ; }
table td.tdbang { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
table td.tdr { text-align: right ; vertical-align: middle ; }
table td.tdp { text-align: left ; vertical-align: bottom ; }
table td.tdm { text-align: left ; vertical-align: middle ; }
table td.tdb { text-align: left ; vertical-align: top ; }
table td.tdP { text-align: center ; vertical-align: bottom ; }
table td.tdM { text-align: center ; vertical-align: middle ; }
table td.tdB { text-align: center ; vertical-align: top ; }

table td.tvertbarl { border-left: 1px solid black }
table td.tvertbarldouble { border-left: 4px double black }
table td.tvertbarr { border-right: 1px solid black }
table td.tvertbarrdouble { border-right: 4px double black }

table td.tvertbarldash { border-left: 1px dashed black }
table td.tvertbarldoubledash { border-left: 2px dashed black }
table td.tvertbarrdash { border-right: 1px dashed black }
table td.tvertbarrdoubledash { border-right: 2px dashed black }


/* for cmidrules: */
table td.tdrule {
    border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
}

table td.tdrulel {
    border-top-left-radius:.5em ;
    border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
}

table td.tdruler {
    border-top-right-radius:.5em ;
    border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
}

table td.tdrulelr {
    border-top-left-radius:.5em ;
    border-top-right-radius:.5em ;
    border-top: 1px solid #A0A0A0 ;
}


/* Margins of paragraphs inside table cells: */
td.tdp p , td.tdprule p , td.tdP p , td.tdPrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
    padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }
td.tdm p , td.tmbrule p , td.tdM p , td.tdMrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
    padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }
td.tdb p , td.tdbrule p , td.tdB p , td.tdBrule p { padding-top: 1ex ;
    padding-bottom: 1ex ; margin: 0ex ; }

td.tdp , td.tdprule , td.tdP , td.tdPrule
    { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }
td.tdm , td.tdmrule , td.tdM , td.tdMrule
```

```
    { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }
td.tdb , td.tdbrule , td.tdB , td.tdBrule
    { padding: 0ex .5em 0ex .5em ; }


/* table notes: */
.tnotes {
    margin: 0ex 5% 1ex 5% ;
    padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em;
    font-size:.80em;
    text-align: left ;
}

.minipage .tnotes {
    margin: 0pt ;
    padding: 0pt ;
}

.tnotes dl dt p {margin-bottom:0px;}

.tnoteitemheader {margin-right: 1em;}


/* for colortbl and cell color */
div.cellcolor {
    width: 100% ;
    padding: .5ex .5em .5ex .5em ;
    margin: -.5ex -.5em -.5ex -.5em ;
}


/* for lyluatex */
span.lyluatex {
    display: inline-block ;
}

div.lyluatex p span.lateximagesource img {
    display: block ;
    margin-top: 3ex ;
    margin-bottom: 3ex ;
}


/* for bigdelim */
.ldelim, .rdelim { font-size: 200% }


/* center, flushleft, flushright environments */
div.center{text-align:center;}
div.center table {margin-left:auto;margin-right:auto;}
div.flushleft{text-align:left;}
div.flushleft table {margin-left:0em ; margin-right:auto;}
div.flushright{text-align:right;}
div.flushright table {margin-left:auto ; margin-right: 0em ;}

```

```
3058
3059 /* Fancybox */
3060 div.Btrivlist table tr td {
3061     padding: .2ex 0em ;
3062 }
3063
3064
3065 /* program listing callouts: */
3066 span.callout {
3067      font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
3068         Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
3069     border-radius: .5em;
3070     background-color:black;
3071     color:white;
3072     padding:0px .25em 0px .25em;
3073     margin: 0 ;
3074     font-weight: bold;
3075     font-size:.72em ;
3076 }
3077
3078 div.programlisting pre.verbatim span.callout{
3079     font-size: .85em ;
3080 }
3081
3082 span.verbatim {
3083     font-family: "DejaVu Mono", "Bitstream Vera Mono", "Lucida Console",
3084         "Nimbus Mono L", "Liberation Mono", "FreeMono", "Andale Mono",
3085         "Courier New", monospace;
3086 }
3087
3088
3089
3090 div.titlehead
3091 {
3092     text-align: left ;
3093     font-style: normal ;
3094     font-weight: normal ;
3095     font-style: normal ;
3096     font-size: .8em ;
3097     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3098 }
3099
3100 div.subject
3101 {
3102     text-align: center ;
3103     font-style: normal ;
3104     font-weight: bold ;
3105     font-style: normal ;
3106     font-size: .8em ;
3107     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3108 }
3109
3110 div.published
3111 {
3112     text-align: center ;
```

```
3113     font-variant: normal ;
3114     font-style: italic ;
3115     font-size: 1em ;
3116     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3117 }
3118
3119 div.subtitle
3120 {
3121     text-align: center ;
3122     font-variant: normal ;
3123     font-style: italic ;
3124     font-size: 1.25em ;
3125     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3126 }
3127
3128 div.subtitle p { margin: 1ex ; }
3129
3130 div.author
3131 {
3132     font-variant: normal ;
3133     font-style: normal ;
3134     font-size: 1em ;
3135     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3136 }
3137
3138 div.oneauthor {
3139     display: inline-block ;
3140     margin: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
3141 }
3142
3143 /*
3144 div.author table {
3145     margin: 1ex auto 0ex auto ;
3146     background: none ;
3147 }
3148
3149 div.author table tbody tr td { padding: .25ex ; }
3150 */
3151
3152 span.affiliation {font-size: .85em ; font-variant: small-caps; }
3153
3154 div.titledate {
3155     text-align: center ;
3156     font-size: .85em ;
3157     font-style: italic;
3158     margin: 1ex 0em 1ex 0em ;
3159 }
3160
3161
3162 nav.topnavigation{
3163     text-align: left ;
3164     padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em ;
3165 /*     margin: 2ex 0em 3ex 0em ; */
3166     margin: 0 ;
3167     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
```

```
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    clear:both ;
}

nav.botnavigation{
    text-align: left ;
    padding: 0.5ex 1em 0.5ex 1em ;
/*     margin: 3ex 0em 2ex 0em ; */
    margin: 0 ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    clear:both ;
}


header {
    line-height: 1.2 ;
    font-size: 1em ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    margin: 0px ;
    padding: 2ex 1em 2ex 1em ;
    text-align:left ;
}


footer {
    font-size: .85em ;
    line-height: 1.2 ;
    margin-top: 1ex ;
    border-top: 1px solid silver ;
    padding: 2ex 1em 2ex 1em ;
    clear:both ;
    text-align:left ;
}


/* for \LinkHome, \LinkPrevious, and \LinkNext: */
a.linkhome { font-weight:bold ; font-size: 1em ;}


div.lateximagesource { padding: 0px ; margin: 0px ; display: none; }

img.lateximage{
    padding: 0pt ;
    margin: 0pt ;
    box-shadow: none ;
    border: none ;
    background: none ;
    max-width: 100% ;
    border-radius: 0ex ;
    border: none ;
}


/* The -1px right margin compensates for the 1px right border. */
```

```
/* Without this -1px margin, the body container appears below instead */
/* of floating to the side. */
div.sidetoccontainer {
    font-family: "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
        "Lucida Bright", Georgia, serif;
    float: left ;
    width: 20%;
    margin: 0pt -1px 3ex 0pt ;
    border-right: 1px solid silver;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver;
    background: #FAF7F4 ;
    font-size:.9em ;
    border-radius: 0px 0px 20px 0px ;
}

div.sidetoccontents {
    overflow-y: auto ;
    width: 100% ;
    text-align: left ;
}


nav.sidetoc p {line-height:1.2 ; margin: 1ex .5em 1ex .5em ;
    text-indent: 0 ; }

nav.sidetoc p a {color:black ; font-size: .7em ;}

div.sidetoctitle {font-size: 1.2em; font-weight:bold; text-align:center;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;    }

nav.sidetoc a:hover {text-decoration: underline ; }



section.textbody { margin: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;}


div.multicolsheading { -webkit-column-span: all;
    -moz-column-span: all; column-span: all; }
div.multicols { -webkit-columns: 3 380px ;
    -moz-columns: 3 380px ; columns: 3 380px ; }
div.multicols p {margin-top: 0ex}


/* Used for xfrac and nicefrac: */
span.numerator {
    font-size: 60% ;
    vertical-align: .4em ;
}

span.denominator {
    font-size: 60%
}


```

```
/* Used for algorithm2e: */
div.alg2evline{
    margin-left: 1em ;
    padding-left: 1em ;
    border-left: 1px solid black ;
    border-radius: 0px 0px 0px 1ex ;
}

div.alg2evsline{
    margin-left: 1em ;
    padding-left: 1em ;
    border-left: 1px solid black ;
}

div.alg2enoline{
    margin-left: 1em ;
    padding-left: 1em ;
}

span.alg2elinenumber{
    margin-right: .5em ;
    font-size: 50% ;
    color: red ;
}


/* Used for algorithmicx: */
span.floatright { float: right ; }


/* keyfloat and tocdata: */
.floatnotes {
    margin: 0ex 5% 0ex 5% ;
    padding: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
    font-size:.80em ;
    text-align: left ;
}

.authorartist{
    display:block ;
    font-size:.70em ;
    font-style: italic;
}

nav .authorartist{ display:inline; }



/* Native LaTeX theorems: */

.theoremcontents { font-style: italic; margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ; }
.theoremlabel { font-style: normal; font-weight: bold ; margin-right: .5em ; }


/* theorem, amsthm, and ntheorem packages */
```

```
3333
3334 span.theoremheader,
3335 span.theoremheaderplain,
3336 span.theoremheaderdefinition,
3337 span.theoremheaderbreak,
3338 span.theoremheadermarginbreak,
3339 span.theoremheaderchangebreak,
3340 span.theoremheaderchange,
3341 span.theoremheadermargin
3342 {
3343     font-style:normal ; font-weight: bold ; margin-right: 1em ;
3344 }
3345
3346 span.amsthmnameplain,
3347 span.amsthmnamedefinition,
3348 span.amsthmnumberplain,
3349 span.amsthmnumberdefinition
3350 {
3351     font-style:normal ; font-weight: bold ;
3352 }
3353
3354
3355 span.amsthmnameremark,
3356 span.amsthmnumberremark
3357 {font-style:italic ; font-weight: normal ; }
3358
3359
3360 span.amsthmnoteplain,
3361 span.amsthmnotedefinition
3362 {font-style:normal ;}
3363
3364
3365 span.theoremheaderremark,
3366 span.theoremheaderproof,
3367 span.amsthmproofname
3368 {font-style:italic ; font-weight: normal ; margin-right: 1em ; }
3369
3370 span.theoremheadersc
3371 {
3372     font-style:normal ;
3373     font-variant: small-caps ;
3374     font-weight: normal ;
3375     margin-right: 1em ;
3376 }
3377
3378 .theoremendmark {float:right}
3379
3380 div.amsthmbodyplain, div.theorembodyplain, div.theorembodynonumberplain,
3381 div.theorembodybreak, div.theorembodynonumberbreak,
3382 div.theorembodymarginbreak,
3383 div.theorembodychangebreak,
3384 div.theorembodychange,
3385 div.theorembodymargin
3386 {
3387     font-style:italic;
```

```
    margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ;
}

div.theorembodydefinition, div.theorembodyremark, div.theorembodyproof,
div.theorembodyplainupright, nonumberplainuprightsc,
div.amsthmbodydefinition, div.amsthmbodyremark,
div.amsthmproof
{
    font-style: normal ;
    margin-top: 3ex ; margin-bottom: 3ex ;
}

span.amsthmnoteremark {}


/* For the backnaur package: */
div.backnaur {
    display: block ;
    margin: 2ex 2em 2ex 2em ;
}

div.backnaur p {
    margin: .25ex 0ex .25ex 0ex ;
}

div.backnaurprod {
    display: inline-block ;
    min-width: 8em ;
    text-align:right ;
}

div.backnaurdesc {
    display: inline-block ;
}


/* For the notes package: */
div.notesimportantnote, div.noteswarningnote, div.notesinformationnote {
    clear: both ;
    margin: 2ex 2em 2ex 2em ;
    border: 1px solid silver ;
}

div.notesicon {
    float:left ;
    display: inline-block ;
    background: gold ;
    padding: 0ex 1em 0ex 1em ;
    margin-right: 1em ;
    font-weight: bold ;
}

div.notescontents { font-style: italic }


```

```
/* nolbreaks package: */
span.nolbreaks { white-space: nowrap ; }


/*
For CSS LaTeX and related logos:
Based on spacing demonstrated by the metafont package.
*/

.latexlogofont {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-variant: normal ;
}

.latexlogo {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-size: 1.1em;
}

.latexlogosup {
  text-transform: uppercase;
  letter-spacing: .03em ;
  font-size: 0.7em;
  vertical-align: 0.25em;
  margin-left: -0.4em;
  margin-right: -0.15em;
}

.latexlogosub {
  text-transform: uppercase;
  vertical-align: -0.27ex;
  margin-left: -0.08em;
  margin-right: -0.07em;
  font-size: 1em;
}

.latexlogotwoe {
  text-transform: none ;
  font-variant-numeric: oldstyle-nums ;
}

.latexlogotwoesub {
  font-style:italic ;
  vertical-align: -0.27ex;
  margin-left: -0.11em;
  margin-right: -0.1em;
  font-size: 1em;
}

.xelatexlogo {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    letter-spacing: .03em ;
```

```
    font-size: 1.1em;
}

.xelatexlogosub {
  vertical-align: -0.27ex;
  margin-left: -0.0667em;
  margin-right: -.05em;
  font-size: 1em;
  letter-spacing: .03em ;
}

.amslogo {
    font-family: "TeXGyreChorus","URW Chancery L",
        "Apple Chancery","ITC Zapf Chancery","Monotype Corsiva",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif",
        "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif ;
    font-style: italic ;
}

.lyxlogo {
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans", Geneva,
        Verdana, sans-serif ;
}


/* Only display top and bottom navigation if a small screen: */
/* Hide the sidetoc if a small screen: */
nav.topnavigation { display:none; }
nav.botnavigation { display:none; }

/* Only display the sidetoc's webpage title if a small screen */
span.sidetocthetitle { display: none }

@media screen and (max-width: 50em) {
    div.sidetoccontainer {
        float: none ;
        width: 100% ;
        padding: 0 ;
        border-radius: 0 ;
        border-bottom: 1px solid black ;
        border-top: 1px solid black ;
        box-shadow: none ;
    }
    span.sidetocthetitle { display: inline }
    nav.topnavigation { display:block }
    nav.botnavigation { display:block }
    div.bodycontainer { width: 100% }
    .marginpar {
        max-width: 100%;
        float: none;
        display:block ;
        margin: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
    }
}
```

```
3553
3554 @media print {
3555     body {
3556         font-family: "Linux Libertine O",
3557         "DejaVu Serif", "Bitstream Vera Serif",
3558         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
3559         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
3560     }
3561     div.sidetoccontainer { display:none; }
3562     nav.topnavigation { display: none; }
3563     nav.botnavigation { display: none; }
3564     div.bodycontainer { width: 100% }
3565 }
3566
3567 @media handheld {
3568     div.sidetoccontainer { display:none; }
3569     nav.topnavigation { display:block }
3570     nav.botnavigation { display:block }
3571     div.bodycontainer { width: 100% }
3572 }
3573
3574 @media projection {
3575     div.sidetoccontainer { display:none; }
3576     nav.topnavigation { display:block }
3577     nav.botnavigation { display:block }
3578     div.bodycontainer { width: 100% }
3579 }
3580 \end{filecontents*}
3581 % \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
3582 \end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.5 lwarp_sagebrush.css

File lwarp_sagebrush.css

An optional CSS which may be used for a semi-modern appearance.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

Config file:

```
3583 \begin{LWRwriteconf}
3584 \begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp_sagebrush.css}
3585 @import url("lwarp.css") ;
3586
3587
3588 A:link {color:#105030 ; text-decoration: none ; }
3589 A:visited {color:#705030 ; text-shadow:1px 1px 2px #a0a0a0;}
3590 A:hover {color:#006000 ; text-decoration: underline ; text-shadow:0px 0px 2px #a0a0a0;}
3591 A:active {color:#00C000 ; text-shadow:1px 1px 2px #a0a0a0;}
3592
3593
3594
3595 div.book, h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
3596 {
3597     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
3598         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif",
```

```
3599         "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif",
3600         "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
3601     font-variant: small-caps ;
3602     font-weight: normal ;
3603     color: #304070 ;
3604     text-shadow: 2px 2px 3px #808080;
3605 }
3606
3607 h1 {    /* title of the entire website, used on each page */
3608     font-variant: small-caps ;
3609     color: #304070 ;
3610     text-shadow: 2px 2px 3px #808080;
3611     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
3612     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #C0C0C4);
3613 }
3614
3615 h1 {
3616   border-bottom: 1px solid #304070;
3617 /*  border-top: 2px solid #304070; */
3618 }
3619
3620 h2 {
3621   border-bottom: 1px solid #304070;
3622 /*  border-top: 2px solid #304070; */
3623     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
3624     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #DAD0C0);
3625 }
3626
3627
3628
3629 div.abstract {
3630     background: #f5f5eb ;
3631     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);
3632
3633   border: 1px solid silver;
3634     border-radius: 1em ;
3635 }
3636
3637 div.abstract dl {line-height:1.5;}
3638 div.abstract dt {color:#304070;}
3639
3640 div.abstracttitle{
3641     font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
3642         "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
3643         "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
3644     font-weight:bold;
3645     font-variant: small-caps ;
3646     font-size:1.5em;
3647     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
3648     color: #304070 ;
3649     text-align: center ;
3650     text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
3651 }
3652
3653 span.abstractrunintitle{
```

```
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
}


div.epigraph, div.dictum {
    background: #f5f5eb ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);

    border: 1px solid silver ;
    border-radius: 1ex ;
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
}


.example {
    background-color: #f5f5eb ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);

}

div.exampletitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-align: center ;
    text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
}


.sidebar {
    background-color: #f5f5eb ;
    background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #f5f5eb, #C8C8B8);

}

div.sidebartitle{
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-align: center ;
    text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
}


```

```
.fancyvrblabel {
    font-family: "URW Classico", Optima, "Linux Biolinum O",
        "Linux Libertine O", "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",
        "FreeSerif", "Hoefler Text", Times, "Times New Roman", serif;
    font-weight:bold;
    font-variant: small-caps ;
    font-size: 1.5em ;
    color: #304070 ;
    text-align: center ;
    text-shadow: 1px 1px 2px #808080;
}

div.minipage {
    background-color: #eeeee7 ;
    border: 1px solid silver ;
    border-radius: 1ex ;
}

table div.minipage { background: none ; border: none ; }

div.framebox div.minipage {border:none ; background:none}

section.textbody > div.minipage {
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
}

div.fboxBlock div.minipage { box-shadow: none ; }

.framed .minipage , .framedleftbar .minipage {
    border: none ;
    background: none ;
    padding: 0ex ;
    margin: 0ex ;
}

figure.figure .minipage, div.figurecaption .minipage { border: none; }

div.marginblock div.minipage ,
div.marginparblock div.minipage
    { border: none; }

figure , div.marginblock {
    background-color: #eeeee7 ;
    border: 1px solid silver ;
    border-radius: 1ex ;
    box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
}

figure figure {
    border: 1px solid silver ;
    margin: 0em ;
    box-shadow: none ;
}

/*
```

```
3764 div.figurecaption {
3765     border-top: 1px solid silver ;
3766     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
3767     background-color: #e8e8e8 ;
3768 }
3769 */
3770
3771
3772 div.table {
3773     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
3774 }
3775
3776 /*
3777 .tnotes {
3778     background: #e8e8e8;
3779     border: 1px solid silver;
3780 }
3781 */
3782
3783
3784 nav.topnavigation{
3785     background-color: #b0b8b0 ;
3786     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom,#e0e0e0,#b0b8b0) ;
3787 }
3788
3789 nav.botnavigation{
3790     background-color: #b0b8b0 ;
3791     background-image: linear-gradient(to top,#e0e0e0,#b0b8b0) ;
3792 }
3793
3794
3795
3796 header{
3797     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
3798     background-image: linear-gradient(to top, #F7F7F0, #b0b8b0);
3799 }
3800
3801 footer{
3802     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
3803     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #b0b8b0);
3804 }
3805
3806
3807
3808 div.sidetoccontainer {
3809     background-color: #F7F7F0 ;
3810     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #F7F7F0, #C0C0C0);
3811     box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px #808080 ;
3812     }
3813
3814 div.sidetoctitle {color: #304070 ; }
3815
3816 nav.sidetoc a:hover {
3817     color:#006000 ;
3818     text-decoration: none ;
```

```
    text-shadow:0px 0px 2px #a0a0a0;
}


@media screen and (max-width: 45em) {
    div.sidetoccontainer { border-radius: 0 ; }
}


\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.6 lwarp_formal.css

File lwarp_formal.css An optional css which may be used for a more formal appearance.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp_formal.css}
@import url("lwarp.css") ;



A:link {color:#802020 ; text-decoration:none; }
A:visited {color:#802020 ; text-shadow:none ;}
A:hover {color:#400000 ; text-shadow:none ;}
A:active {color:#C00000 ; text-shadow:none ;}


body {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    background: #fffcf5;
}

span.textrm {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
}

span.textsf {
     font-family: "DejaVu Sans", "Bitstream Vera Sans",
        Geneva, Verdana, sans-serif ;
}
```

```
div.book, h1, h2, h3, h4, h5, h6, span.paragraph, span.subparagraph
{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: #800000 ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

h1, h2 {
    background-color: #fffcf5 ;
    background-image: none ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid #808080;
/*    border-top: 2px solid #808080; */
}

div.abstracttitle {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: black ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

span.abstractrunintitle {
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: black ;
    text-shadow: none ;
}

div.abstract { font-size: 100% }

.sidebar {
    background: #fffcf5;
    background-image: none ;
  margin: 2em 5% 2em 5%;
  padding: 0.5em 1em;
  border: none ;
  border-top : 1px solid silver;
  border-bottom : 1px solid silver;
  font-size: 90% ;
}

div.sidebartitle{
    font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
        "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
        "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
        "Times New Roman", serif;
    color: #800000 ;
    text-shadow: none ;
```

```
3920     border: none ;
3921 }
3922
3923 .example {
3924     background: #fffcf5;
3925     background-image: none ;
3926   margin: 2em 5% 2em 5%;
3927   padding: 0.5em 1em;
3928   border: none ;
3929   border-top : 1px solid silver;
3930   border-bottom : 1px solid silver;
3931 }
3932
3933 div.exampletitle{
3934     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
3935         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
3936         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
3937         "Times New Roman", serif;
3938     color: #800000 ;
3939     text-shadow: none ;
3940     border: none ;
3941 }
3942
3943 div.fancyvrblabel{
3944     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
3945         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
3946         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
3947         "Times New Roman", serif;
3948     color: #800000 ;
3949     text-shadow: none ;
3950     border: none ;
3951 }
3952
3953
3954
3955 figure {
3956     margin: 5ex 5% 5ex 5% ;
3957     padding: 1ex 1em 1ex 1em ;
3958     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
3959     overflow-x: auto ;
3960     border: none ;
3961 /*     border-top: 1px solid silver; */
3962 /*     border-bottom: 1px solid silver; */
3963 }
3964
3965
3966 div.figurecaption , .lstlisting {
3967     border: none ;
3968 /*     border-top: 1px solid silver ; */
3969 /*     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ; */
3970     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
3971 }
3972
3973 .tnotes {
3974     background: #fffcf5 ;
```

```
3975     border-top: 1px solid silver ;
3976     border-bottom: 1px solid silver ;
3977 }
3978
3979 .theorem {
3980         background: none ;
3981 }
3982
3983 .minipage {
3984     background-color: #fffcf5 ;
3985     border: none ;
3986 }
3987
3988 div.floatrow figure { border: none ; }
3989
3990 figure figure { border: none ; }
3991
3992
3993 nav.toc, nav.lof, nav.lot, nav.lol {
3994     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
3995         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
3996         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
3997         "Times New Roman", serif;
3998 }
3999
4000 div.sidetoccontainer {
4001     font-family: "Linux Libertine O", "Hoefler Text", "Garamond",
4002         "Bembo", "Janson", "TeX Gyre Pagella", "Palatino",
4003         "Liberation Serif", "Nimbus Roman No 9 L",  "FreeSerif", Times,
4004         "Times New Roman", serif;
4005     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #fffcf5, #C0C0C0);
4006 }
4007
4008 div.sidetoctitle{
4009     color: #800000 ;
4010 }
4011
4012 header{
4013     background-color: #e0e0e0 ;
4014     background-image: linear-gradient(to top, #fffcf5, #b0b0b0);
4015     text-align:center ;
4016 }
4017
4018 footer{
4019     background-color: #e0e0e0 ;
4020     background-image: linear-gradient(to bottom, #fffcf5, #b0b0b0);
4021     padding: 2ex 1em 2ex 1em ;
4022     text-align:left ;
4023 }
4024
4025 nav.botnavigation {
4026     background: #dedcd5 ;
4027     border-top: 1px solid black ;
4028 }
4029 \end{filecontents*}
```

```
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.7 sample_project.css

File sample_project.css The project-specific CSS file. Use with \CSSFilename.

If used, this must be present both when compiling the project and also when distributing the HTML files.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{sample_project.css}
/* ( --- Start of project.css --- ) */
/* ( --- A sample project-specific CSS file for lwarp --- ) */

/* Uncomment one of the following: */
@import url("lwarp.css") ;
/* @import url("lwarp_formal.css") ; */
/* @import url("lwarp_sagebrush.css") ; */

/* Project-specific CSS setting follow here. */
/* . . . */

/* ( --- End of project.css --- ) */
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.8 lwarp.ist

File lwarp.ist Used to modify the index for lwarp.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

The page compositor line is for memoir's \specialindex.

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp.ist}
preamble
"\\begin{theindex}
  \\providecommand*\\lettergroupDefault[1]{}
  \\providecommand*\\lettergroup[1]{%
      \\par\\textbf{#1}\\par
      \\nopagebreak
  }
"
headings_flag 1
heading_prefix "
  \\lettergroup{"
heading_suffix "}"
delim_0 ", \\hyperindexref{"
```

```
delim_1 ", \\hyperindexref{"
delim_2 ", \\hyperindexref{"
delim_n "}, \\hyperindexref{"
delim_r "} -- \\hyperindexref{"
delim_t "}"
page_compositor "."
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.9 lwarp.xdy

File lwarp.xdy Used to modify the index for lwarp.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

See:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/80300/how-can-i-convince-hyperref-and-xindy-to-play-together-nicely

Config file:

```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp.xdy}
(require "tex/inputenc/latin.xdy")
(merge-rule "\\PS *" "Postscript")
(require "texindy.xdy")
(require "page-ranges.xdy")
(require "book-order.xdy")
(define-location-class "arabic-page-numbers"
    ("arabic-numbers") :min-range-length 1)
(require "makeindex.xdy")
(define-attributes (("hyperindexref")))
(markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}")
(markup-locref :open "\hyperindexref{" :close "}" :attr "hyperpage")
(markup-locref :open "\textbf{\hyperindexref{" :close "}}" :attr "textbf")
(markup-locref :open "\textit{\hyperindexref{" :close "}}" :attr "textit")
(define-location-class-order ("roman-page-numbers"
                   "arabic-page-numbers"
                   "alpha-page-numbers"
                   "Roman-page-numbers"
                   "Alpha-page-numbers"
                   "see"
                   "seealso"))
\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.10 lwarp_one_limage.cmd

File lwarp_one_limage.cmd Used by lwarp to help make latexmages when using WINDOWS.

This must be present when compiling the project, but does not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

The arguments are each of the three fields from `<project>-images.txt`, and also the base name of the source file.

MiKTeX does not allow file `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` to be created directly by *lwarpmk*, so `lwarp_one_limage.txt` is created instead, then copied to `lwarp_one_limage.cmd` by *lwarpmk*. This occurs each time *lwarpmk* used to create `lateximages`.

Config file:
```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\immediate\openout\LWR@quickfile=lwarp_one_limage.txt
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
    pdfseparate -f \LWRpercent 1 -l \LWRpercent 1 \LWRpercent 4_html.pdf %
  \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol lateximagetemp-\LWRpercent\LWRpercent d.pdf%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
  pdfcrop --hires  \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol lateximagetemp-\LWRpercent 1.pdf %
    \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol\LWRpercent 3.pdf%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
  pdftocairo -svg -noshrink  \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol\LWRpercent 3.pdf %
    \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol\LWRpercent 3.svg%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
    del \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol\LWRpercent 3.pdf%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{%
    del \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol lateximagetemp-\LWRpercent 1.pdf%
}
\immediate\write\LWR@quickfile{exit}
\immediate\closeout\LWR@quickfile
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.11 `lwarp_mathjax.txt`

File `lwarp_mathjax.txt` The default MathJax script used by lwarp when using MathJax. A recent version of MathJax is used, as served by the recommended repository. Adjustments are made to allow LaTeX to control the equation tags.

`\MathJaxFilename` determines which script file is copied into the HTML pages, and defaults to `lwarp_mathjax.txt`. The script files must be present when compiling the project, but do not need to be present when distributing the resulting HTML files.

custom script To generate a custom script, such as to use a local repository, copy `lwarp_mathjax.txt` to a new file, make changes while keeping lwarp's adjustments for equation numbering, and use `\MathJaxFilename` to select new filename.

Config file:
```
\begin{LWRwriteconf}
\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarp_mathjax.txt}
<!-- https://groups.google.com/forum/#!topic/
                                  mathjax-users/jUtewUcE2bY -->
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
```

```
MathJax.Hub.Register.StartupHook("TeX AMSmath Ready",function () {
    var seteqsectionDefault = {name: "", num: 0};
    var seteqsections = {}, seteqsection = seteqsectionDefault;
    var TEX = MathJax.InputJax.TeX, PARSE = TEX.Parse;
    var AMS = MathJax.Extension["TeX/AMSmath"];
    TEX.Definitions.Add({
    macros: {
        seteqsection: "mySection",
        seteqnumber: "mySetEqNumber"
    }
    });

    PARSE.Augment({
    mySection: function (name) {
        seteqsection.num = AMS.number;
        var n = this.GetArgument(name);
        if (n === "") {
            seteqsection = seteqsectionDefault;
        } else {
            if (!seteqsections["_"+n])
                seteqsections["_"+n] = {name:n, num:0};
            seteqsection = seteqsections["_"+n];
        }
        AMS.number = seteqsection.num;
    },
    mySetEqNumber: function (name) {
        var n = this.GetArgument(name);
        if (!n || !n.match(/^ *[0-9]+ *$/))
            n = "";
        else
            n = parseInt(n)-1;
        <!-- $ syntax highlighting -->
        if (n === "" || n < 1)
            TEX.Error
            ("Argument to "+name+" should be a positive integer");
        AMS.number = n;
    }
    });
    MathJax.Hub.Config({
    TeX: {
        equationNumbers: {
            formatTag: function (n) {
                <!-- if not numeric, don't include the chapter -->
                if (!n.match(/^ *[0-9]+ *$/ ))
                <!-- $ syntax highlighting -->
                    return "("+(n).replace(/^\./,"")+")" ;
                else
                  return "("+(seteqsection.name+"."+n).replace(/^\./,"")+")" ;
            },
            formatID: function (n) {
                n = (seteqsection.name+'.'+n).replace
                    (/[:"'<>&]/g,"").replace(/^\./,"");
                return 'mjx-eqn-' + n;
            }
        }
```

```
    }
    });
});
</script>

<!-- http://docs.mathjax.org/en/latest/options/ThirdParty.html -->
<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
  MathJax.Ajax.config.path["Contrib"] =
    "https://cdn.mathjax.org/mathjax/contrib";
</script>

<script type="text/x-mathjax-config">
MathJax.Hub.Config({
    TeX: {
        extensions: ["autoload-all.js"] ,
        equationNumbers: {
            autoNumber: "AMS"
        }
    }
});
</script>

<!-- Alternative CDN provider: -->
<script type="text/javascript" async
src="https://cdnjs.cloudflare.com/ajax/libs/mathjax/2.7.6/MathJax.js?config=TeX-AMS_HTML-full">
</script>

<!-- No longer supported after April 30, 2017: -->
<!--
<script
  src="https://cdn.mathjax.org/mathjax/latest/MathJax.js?config=TeX-AMS_HTML-full">
</script>
-->

\end{filecontents*}
% \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting
\end{LWRwriteconf}
```

39.12 `lwarpmk.lua` — `lwarpmk` option

Opt `lwarpmk` Creates a local copy of *lwarpmk*.

Prog `lwarpmk` Command-line utility to process lwarp files and images.

parallel processing `lateximages` and SVG math images are generated using multiple processes in parallel. For UNIX and LINUX, every 32 images the `wait` command is issued to wait for the previous batch of images to finish processing before starting a new batch. For WINDOWS, every 32 images one task is dispatched with

```
START /B /WAIT /BELOWNORMAL
```

which causes the operating system to wait until this lesser-priority tasks finishes, hopefully also waiting for the normal priority tasks which were already in progress to also complete. Afterwards, the next batch of images is started.

The following is only generated if the `lwarpmk` option was given to lwarp.

```
\begin{LWRcreatelwarpmk}

\begin{filecontents*}[overwrite]{lwarpmk.lua}
#!/usr/bin/env texlua

-- Copyright 2016-2020 Brian Dunn


printversion = "v0.84"
requiredconfversion = "2" -- also at *lwarpmk.conf

function printhelp ()
print ("lwarpmk: Use lwarpmk -h or lwarpmk --help for help.") ;
end


function printusage ()
--
-- Print the usage of the lwarpmk command:
--
print ( [[

lwarpmk print [-p project]: Compile the print version if necessary.
lwarpmk print1 [-p project]: Forced single compile of the print version.
lwarpmk printindex [-p project]: Process print indexes.
lwarpmk printglossary [-p project]: Process the glossary for the print version.
lwarpmk html [-p project]: Compile the HTML version if necessary.
lwarpmk html1 [-p project]: Forced single compile of the HTML version.
lwarpmk htmlindex [-p project]: Process HTML indexes.
lwarpmk htmlglossary [-p project]: Process the glossary for the html version.
lwarpmk again [-p project]: Touch the source code to trigger recompiles.
lwarpmk limages [-p project]: Process the "lateximages" created by lwarp.sty.
lwarpmk pdftohtml [-p project]:
    For use with latexmk or a Makefile:
    Converts project_html.pdf to project_html.html and individual HTML files.
    Finishes the HTML conversion even if there was a compile error.
lwarpmk pdftosvg <list of file names>: Converts each PDF file to SVG.
lwarpmk epstopdf <list of file names>: Converts each EPS file to PDF.
lwarpmk clean [-p project]: Remove *.aux, *.toc, *.lof/t,
    *.idx, *.ind, *.log, *_html_inc.*, .gl*,
    *_html.pdf, *_html.html, *_html.sidetoc
lwarpmk cleanall [-p project]: Remove auxiliary files, project.pdf, *.html
lwarpmk cleanlimages: Removes all images from the "lateximages" directory.
lwarpmk -h: Print this help message.
lwarpmk --help: Print this help message.

]] )
-- printconf ()
end
```

```
4266
4267
4268 function splitfilename ( pathandfilename )
4269 --
4270 -- Separates out the path and extension from a filename.
4271 -- Returns path, filename with extension, and extension.
4272 -- Ex: thispath, thisfilename, thisextension = splitfilename ("path/to/filename.ext")
4273 --
4274 -- https://www.fhug.org.uk/wiki/wiki/doku.php?id=plugins:code_snippets:
4275 --      split_filename_in_to_path_filename_and_extension
4276 --
4277     if lfs.attributes(pathandfilename,"mode") == "directory" then
4278       local strPath = pathandfilename:gsub("[\\/]$","") -- $ (syntax highlighting)
4279         return strPath.."\\","",""
4280     end
4281     pathandfilename = pathandfilename.."."
4282     return pathandfilename:match("^(.-)([^\\/]-)%.([^\\/%.]-)%.?$")
4283 end
4284
4285
4286 function splitfile (destfile,sourcefile)
4287 --
4288 -- Split one large sourcefile into a number of files,
4289 -- starting with destfile.
4290 -- The file is split at each occurance of <!--|Start file|newfilename|*
4291 --
4292 print ("lwarpmk: Splitting " .. sourcefile .. " into " .. destfile) ;
4293 local sfile = io.open(sourcefile)
4294 io.output(destfile)
4295 for line in sfile:lines() do
4296 i,j,copen,cstart,newfilename = string.find (line,"(.*)|(.*)|(.*)|") ;
4297 if ( (i~= nil) and (copen == "<!--") and (cstart == "Start file")) then
4298     -- split the file
4299     io.output(newfilename) ;
4300 else
4301     -- not a splitpoint
4302     io.write (line .. "\n") ;
4303 end
4304 end -- do
4305 io.close(sfile)
4306 end -- function
4307
4308
4309 function cvalueerror ( line, linenum , cvalue )
4310 --
4311 -- Incorrect value, so print an error and exit.
4312 --
4313     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4314     print ("lwarpmk: " .. linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
4315     print (
4316         "lwarpmk: incorrect variable value \"" .. cvalue ..
4317         "\" in lwarpmk.conf.\n"
4318     ) ;
4319     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4320 --    printconf () ;
```

```
4321     os.exit(1) ;
4322 end
4323
4324
4325 function printhowtorecompile ()
4326 -- Tells the user how to recompile to regenerate the configuration files.
4327   print ("lwarpmk: The configuration files lwarpmk.conf and "..sourcename..".lwarpmkconf" )
4328     print ("lwarpmk:   must be updated.  To do so, recompile" )
4329     print ("lwarpmk:   " , sourcename..".tex" )
4330     if ( printlatexcmd == "" ) then
4331         print ("lwarpmk:   using xe/lua/pdflatex," )
4332     else
4333         print ("lwarpmk:   using the command:")
4334         print ("lwarpmk:   " , printlatexcmd )
4335     end
4336     print ("lwarpmk:   then use lwarpmk again.")
4337 end -- printhowtorecompile
4338
4339
4340 function ignoreconf ()
4341 -- Global argument index
4342 argindex = 2
4343 end
4344
4345 function loadconf ()
4346 --
4347 -- Load settings from the project's "lwarpmk.conf" file:
4348 --
4349 -- Default configuration filename:
4350 local conffile = "lwarpmk.conf"
4351 local confroot = "lwarpmk"
4352 -- Global argument index
4353 argindex = 2
4354 -- Optional configuration filename:
4355 if ( arg[argindex] == "-p" ) then
4356     argindex = argindex + 1
4357     confroot = arg[argindex]
4358     conffile = confroot..".lwarpmkconf"
4359     argindex = argindex + 1
4360 end
4361 -- Additional defaults:
4362 confversion = "0"
4363 opsystem = "Unix"
4364 imagesdirectory = "lateximages"
4365 imagesname = "image-"
4366 latexmk = "false"
4367 printlatexcmd = ""
4368 HTMLlatexcmd = ""
4369 printindexcmd = ""
4370 HTMLindexcmd = ""
4371 latexmkindexcmd = ""
4372 -- to be removed:
4373 -- indexprog = "makeindex"
4374 -- makeindexstyle = "lwarp.ist"
4375 -- xindylanguage = "english"
```

```
-- xindycodepage = "utf8"
-- xindystyle = "lwarp.xdy"
-- pdftotextenc = "UTF-8"
glossarycmd = "makeglossaries"
-- Verify the file exists:
if (lfs.attributes(conffile,"mode")==nil) then
    -- file not exists
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: File \"" .. conffile .."\" does not exist.")
    print ("lwarpmk: Move to the project's source directory,")
    print ("lwarpmk: recompile using pdflatex, xelatex, or lualatex,")
    print ("lwarpmk: then try using lwarpmk again.")
    if ( arg[argindex] ~= nil ) then
        print (
            "lwarpmk: (\"" .. confroot ..
            "\" does not appear to be a project name.)"
        )
    end
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    printhelp () ;
    os.exit(1) -- exit the entire lwarpmk script
else -- file exists
-- Read the file:
print ("lwarpmk: Reading " .. conffile ..".")
local cfile = io.open(conffile)
-- Scan each line, parsing each line as: name = [[string]]
local linenum = 0
for line in cfile:lines() do -- scan lines
linenum = linenum + 1
i,j,cvarname,cvalue = string.find (line,"([%w-_]*)%s*=%s*%[%[([^%]]*)%]%]") ;
-- Error if incorrect enclosing characters:
if ( i == nil ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " ..  linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: Incorrect entry in " .. conffile ..".\n" ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
--    printconf () ;
    os.exit(1) ;
end -- nil
if ( cvarname == "confversion" ) then
    confversion = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "opsystem" ) then
    -- Verify choice of opsystem:
    if ( (cvalue == "Unix") or (cvalue == "Windows") ) then
        opsystem = cvalue
    else
        cvalueerror ( line, linenum , cvalue )
    end
elseif ( cvarname == "sourcename" ) then sourcename = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "homehtmlfilename" ) then homehtmlfilename = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "htmlfilename" ) then htmlfilename = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "imagesdirectory" ) then imagesdirectory = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "imagesname" ) then imagesname = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "latexmk" ) then latexmk = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "printlatexcmd" ) then printlatexcmd = cvalue
```

```
elseif ( cvarname == "HTMLlatexcmd" ) then HTMLlatexcmd = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "printindexcmd" ) then printindexcmd = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "HTMLindexcmd" ) then HTMLindexcmd = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "latexmkindexcmd" ) then latexmkindexcmd = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "glossarycmd" ) then glossarycmd = cvalue
elseif ( cvarname == "pdftotextenc" ) then pdftotextenc = cvalue
else
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " .. linenum .. " : " .. line ) ;
    print (
        "lwarpmk: Incorrect variable name \"" .. cvarname .. "\" in " ..
        conffile ..".\n"
    ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
--    printconf () ;
os.exit(1) ;
end -- cvarname
end -- do scan lines
io.close(cfile)
end -- file exists
-- Error if sourcename is "lwarp".
-- This could happen if a local copy of lwarp has recently been recompiled.
if sourcename=="lwarp" then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
   print ("lwarpmk: lwarp.sty has recently been recompiled in this directory,")
   print ("lwarpmk: and \"lwarpmk.conf\" is no longer set for your own project.")
    print ("lwarpmk:   (Perhaps you are not in your project's directory?)")
    print ("lwarpmk: In your project directory, recompile your project")
    print ("lwarpmk: using pdf/lua/xelatex <projectname>.")
  print ("lwarpmk: After a recompile, \"lwarpmk.conf\" will be set for your project,")
    print ("lwarpmk: and you may again use lwarpmk.")
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit(1)
end -- sourcename of "lwarp"
-- Select some operating-system commands:
if opsystem=="Unix" then  -- For Unix / Linux / Mac OS:
    rmname = "rm"
    mvname = "mv"
    cpname = "cp"
    touchnamepre = "touch"
    touchnamepost = ""
    newtouchname = "touch"
    dirslash = "/"
    opquote= "\'"
    cmdgroupopenname = " ( "
    cmdgroupclosename = " ) "
    seqname = " && "
    bgname = " &"
elseif opsystem=="Windows" then -- For Windows
    rmname = "DEL"
    mvname = "MOVE"
    cpname = "COPY"
    touchnamepre = "COPY /b"
    touchnamepost = "+,,"
    newtouchname = "echo empty >"
```

```
4486     dirslash = "\\"
4487     opquote= "\""
4488     cmdgroupopenname = ""
4489     cmdgroupclosename = ""
4490     seqname = " & "
4491     bgname = ""
4492 else
4493     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4494     print ("lwarpmk: Select Unix or Windows for opsystem." )
4495     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4496     os.exit(1)
4497 end --- for Windows
4498 -- Warning if the operating system does not appear to be correct,
4499 -- in case files were transferred to another system.
4500 if ( (package.config:sub(1,1)) ~= dirslash ) then
4501     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4502    print ("lwarpmk: It appears that lwarpmk.conf is for a different operating system." )
4503     printhowtorecompile ()
4504     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4505     os.exit(1)
4506 end
4507 -- Error if the configuration file's version is not current:
4508 if ( confversion ~= requiredconfversion ) then
4509     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4510     printhowtorecompile ()
4511     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4512     os.exit(1)
4513 end
4514 end -- loadconf
4515
4516
4517 function executecheckerror ( executecommands , errormessage )
4518 --
4519 -- Execute an operating system call,
4520 -- and maybe exit with an error message.
4521 --
4522 local err
4523 err = os.execute ( executecommands )
4524 if ( err ~= 0 ) then
4525     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4526     print ("lwarpmk: " .. errormessage )
4527     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4528     os.exit(1)
4529 end
4530 end -- executecheckerror
4531
4532
4533 function refreshdate ()
4534 os.execute(touchnamepre .. " " .. sourcename .. ".tex " .. touchnamepost)
4535 end
4536
4537
4538
4539 function reruntoget (filesource)
4540 --
```

```
-- Scan the LaTeX log file for the phrase "Rerun to get",
-- indicating that the file should be compiled again.
-- Return true if found.
--
local fsource = io.open(filesource)
for line in fsource:lines() do
if ( string.find(line,"Rerun to get") ~= nil ) then
    io.close(fsource)
    return true
end -- if
end -- do
io.close(fsource)
return false
end



function onetime (latexcmd, fsuffix)
--
-- Compile one time, return true if should compile again.
-- fsuffix is "" for print, "_html" for HTML output.
--
print("lwarpmk: Compiling with: " .. latexcmd)
executecheckerror (
    latexcmd ,
    "Compile error."
)
return (reruntoget(sourcename .. fsuffix .. ".log") ) ;
end


function manytimes (latexcmd, fsuffix)
--
-- Compile up to five times.
-- fsuffix is "" for print, "_html" for HTML output
--
if onetime(latexcmd, fsuffix) == true then
if onetime(latexcmd, fsuffix) == true then
if onetime(latexcmd, fsuffix) == true then
if onetime(latexcmd, fsuffix) == true then
if onetime(latexcmd, fsuffix) == true then
end end end end end
end


function verifyfileexists (filename)
--
-- Exit if the given file does not exist.
--
if (lfs.attributes ( filename , "modification" ) == nil ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    print ("lwarpmk: " .. filename .. " not found." ) ;
    print ("lwarpmk: ===")
    os.exit (1) ;
end
```

```
4596 end
4597
4598
4599
4600 function pdftohtml ()
4601 --
4602 -- Convert <project>_html.pdf into HTML files:
4603 --
4604 -- Convert to text:
4605 print ("lwarpmk: Converting " .. sourcename
4606     .."_html.pdf to " .. sourcename .. "_html.html")
4607 os.execute("pdftotext  -enc " .. pdftotextenc .. "  -nopgbrk  -layout "
4608     .. sourcename .. "_html.pdf " .. sourcename .. "_html.html")
4609 -- Split the result into individual HTML files:
4610 splitfile (homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , sourcename .. "_html.html")
4611 end
4612
4613
4614 function removeaux ()
4615 --
4616 -- Remove auxiliary files:
4617 -- All .aux files are removed since there may be many bbl*.aux files.
4618 -- Also removes sourcename_html.pdf, sourcename_html.html,
4619 -- and sourcename_html.sidetoc, plus comment_*.cut.
4620 --
4621 os.execute ( rmname .. " *.aux " ..
4622     sourcename ..".toc " .. sourcename .. "_html.toc " ..
4623     sourcename ..".lof " .. sourcename .. "_html.lof " ..
4624     sourcename ..".lot " .. sourcename .. "_html.lot " ..
4625     " *.idx " ..
4626     " *.ind " ..
4627     sourcename ..".ps " .. sourcename .."_html.ps " ..
4628     sourcename ..".log " .. sourcename .. "_html.log " ..
4629     sourcename ..".gl* " .. sourcename .. "_html.gl* " ..
4630     sourcename .. "_html.pdf " ..
4631     sourcename .. "_html.html " ..
4632     sourcename .. "_html.sidetoc " ..
4633     " *_html_inc.* " ..
4634     " comment_*.cut"
4635     )
4636 end
4637
4638 function checkhtmlpdfexists ()
4639 --
4640 -- Error if the HTML document does not exist.
4641 -- The lateximages are drawn from the HTML PDF version of the document,
4642 -- so "lwarpmk html" must be done before "lwarpmk limages".
4643 --
4644 local htmlpdffile = io.open(sourcename .. "_html.pdf", "r")
4645 if ( htmlpdffile == nil ) then
4646     print ("")
4647     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4648     print ("lwarpmk: The HTML version of the document does not exist.")
4649     print ("lwarpmk: Enter \"lwarpmk html\" to compile the HTML version.")
4650     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
```

```
4651     os.exit(1)
4652 end
4653 io.close (htmlpdffile)
4654 end -- checkhtmlpdfexists
4655
4656
4657 function warnlimages ()
4658 --
4659 -- Warning of a missing <sourcename>-images.txt file:
4660     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4661     print ("lwarpmk: \"" .. sourcename .. "-images.txt\" does not exist.")
4662     print ("lwarpmk: Your project does not use SVG math or other lateximages,")
4663     print ("lwarpmk: or the file has been deleted somehow.")
4664     print ("lwarpmk: Use \"lwarpmk html1\" to recompile your project")
4665     print ("lwarpmk: and recreate \"" .. sourcename .. "-images.txt\".")
4666    print ("lwarpmk: If your project does not use SVG math or other lateximages,")
4667    print ("lwarpmk: then \"" .. sourcename .. "-images.txt\" will never exist, and")
4668     print ("lwarpmk: \"lwarpmk limages\" will not be necessary.")
4669     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4670 end -- warnlimages
4671
4672
4673 function warnlimagesrecompile ()
4674 -- Warning if must recompile before creating limages:
4675     print ("")
4676     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4677     print ("lwarpmk: Cross-references are not yet correct.")
4678    print ("lwarpmk: The document must be recompiled before creating the lateximages.")
4679    print ("lwarpmk: Enter \"lwarpmk html1\" again, then try \"lwarpmk limages\" again.")
4680     print ("lwarpmk: ===")
4681 end --warnlimagesrecompile
4682
4683
4684 function checklimages ()
4685 --
4686 -- Check <sourcename>.txt to see if need to recompile first.
4687 -- If any entry has a page number of zero, then there were incorrect images.
4688 --
4689 print ("lwarpmk: Checking for a valid " .. sourcename .. "-images.txt file.")
4690 local limagesfile = io.open(sourcename .. "-images.txt", "r")
4691 if ( limagesfile == nil ) then
4692     warnlimages ()
4693     os.exit(1)
4694 end
4695 -- Track warning to recompile if find a page 0
4696 local pagezerowarning = false
4697 -- Scan <sourcename>.txt
4698 for line in limagesfile:lines() do
4699     -- lwimgpage is the page number in the PDF which has the image
4700     -- lwimghash is true if this filename is a hash
4701     -- lwimgname is the lateximage filename root to assign for the image
4702     i,j,lwimgpage,lwimghash,lwimgname = string.find (line,"|(.*)|(.*)|(.*)|")
4703     -- For each entry:
4704     if ( (i~=nil) ) then
4705         -- If the page number is 0, image references are incorrect
```

```
4706         --  and must recompile the soure document:
4707         if ( lwimgpage == "0" ) then
4708             pagezerowarning = true
4709         end
4710     end -- if i~=nil
4711 end -- do
4712 -- The last line should be |end|end|end|.
4713 -- If not, the compile must have aborted, and the images are incomplete.
4714 if ( lwimgpage ~= "end" ) then
4715     warnlimagesrecompile()
4716     os.exit(1) ;
4717 end
4718 if ( pagezerowarning ) then
4719     warnlimagesrecompile()
4720     os.exit(1) ;
4721 end -- pagezerowarning
4722 end -- checklimages
4723
4724
4725 function createuniximage ( lwimgfullname )
4726 --
4727 -- Create one lateximage for Unix / Linux / Mac OS.
4728 --
4729 executecheckerror (
4730     cmdgroupopenname ..
4731     "pdfseparate -f " .. lwimgpage .. " -l " .. lwimgpage .. " " ..
4732         sourcename .."_html.pdf " ..
4733         imagesdirectory .. dirslash .."lateximagetemp-%d" .. ".pdf" ..
4734         seqname ..
4735     -- Crop the image:
4736     "pdfcrop  --hires  " .. imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. "lateximagetemp-" ..
4737         lwimgpage .. ".pdf " ..
4738         imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf" ..
4739         seqname ..
4740     -- Convert the image to svg:
4741    "pdftocairo -svg  -noshrink  " .. imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf " ..
4742         imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. lwimgname ..".svg" ..
4743         seqname ..
4744     -- Remove the temporary files:
4745    rmname .. " " .. imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".pdf" .. seqname ..
4746    rmname .. " " .. imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. "lateximagetemp-" .. lwimgpage .. ".pdf" ..
4747     cmdgroupclosename .. " >/dev/null " .. bgname
4748     ,
4749     "File error trying to convert " .. lwimgfullname
4750 )
4751 -- Every 32 images, wait for completion at below normal priority,
4752 --  allowing other image tasks to catch up.
4753 numimageprocesses = numimageprocesses + 1
4754 if ( numimageprocesses > 32 ) then
4755     numimageprocesses = 0
4756     print ( "lwarpmk: waiting" )
4757     executecheckerror ( "wait" , "File error trying to wait.")
4758 end
4759 end -- createuniximage
4760
```

```
4761
4762 function createwindowsimage ( lwimgfullname )
4763 --
4764 -- Create one lateximage for Windows.
4765 --
4766 -- Every 32 images, wait for completion at below normal priority,
4767 --  allowing other image tasks to catch up.
4768 numimageprocesses = numimageprocesses + 1
4769 if ( numimageprocesses > 32 ) then
4770     numimageprocesses = 0
4771     thiswaitcommand = "/WAIT /BELOWNORMAL"
4772     print ( "lwarpmk: waiting" )
4773 else
4774     thiswaitcommand = ""
4775 end
4776 -- Execute the image generation command
4777 executecheckerror (
4778     "start /B " .. thiswaitcommand .. " \"\" lwarp_one_limage " ..
4779     lwimgpage .. " " ..
4780     lwimghash .. " " ..
4781     lwimgname .. " " ..
4782     sourcename .. " <nul >nul"
4783     ,
4784     "File error trying to create image."
4785 )
4786 end -- createwindowsimage
4787
4788
4789 function createonelateximage ( line )
4790 --
4791 -- Given the next line of <sourcename>.txt, convert a single image.
4792 --
4793 -- lwimgpage is the page number in the PDF which has the image
4794 -- lwimghash is true if this filename is a hash
4795 -- lwimgname is the lateximage filename root to assign for the image
4796 i,j,lwimgpage,lwimghash,lwimgname = string.find (line,"|(.*)|(.*)|(.*)|")
4797 -- For each entry:
4798 if ( (i~=nil) ) then
4799     -- Skip if the page number is 0:
4800     if ( lwimgpage == "0" ) then
4801         pagezerowarning = true
4802     -- Skip if the page number is "end":
4803     else if ( lwimgpage == "end" ) then
4804     else
4805         -- Skip is this image is hashed and already exists:
4806        local lwimgfullname = imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. lwimgname .. ".svg"
4807         if (
4808             (lwimghash ~= "true") or
4809             (lfs.attributes(lwimgfullname,"mode")==nil) -- file not exists
4810         )
4811         then -- not hashed or not exists:
4812             -- Print the name of the file being generated:
4813             print ( "lwarpmk: " .. lwimgname )
4814           -- Touch/create the dest so that only once instance tries to build it:
4815             executecheckerror (
```

```
                newtouchname .. " " .. lwimgfullname ,
                "File error trying to touch " .. lwimgfullname
            )
            -- Separate out the image into its own single-page pdf:
            if opsystem=="Unix" then
                createuniximage (lwimgfullname)
            elseif opsystem=="Windows" then
                createwindowsimage (lwimgfullname)
            end
        end -- not hashed or not exists
    end -- not page "end"
    end -- not page 0
end -- not nil
end -- createonelateximage


function createlateximages ()
--
-- Create lateximages based on <sourcename>-images.txt:
--
-- See if the document must be recompiled first:
checklimages ()
-- See if the HTML version exists:
checkhtmlpdfexists ()
-- Attempt to create the lateximages:
print ("lwarpmk: Creating lateximages.")
local limagesfile = io.open(sourcename .. "-images.txt", "r")
if ( limagesfile == nil ) then
    warnlimages ()
    os.exit(1)
end
-- Create the lateximages directory, ignore error if already exists
err = os.execute("mkdir " .. imagesdirectory)
-- For Windows, create lwarp_one_limage.cmd from lwarp_one_limage.txt:
if opsystem=="Windows" then
    executecheckerror (
        cpname .. " lwarp_one_limage.txt lwarp_one_limage.cmd" ,
       "File error trying to copy lwarp_one_limage.txt to lwarp_one_limage.cmd"
    )
end -- create lwarp_one_limage.cmd
-- Track the number of parallel processes
numimageprocesses = 0
-- Track warning to recompile if find a page 0
pagezerowarning = false
-- Scan <sourcename>.txt
for line in limagesfile:lines() do
    createonelateximage ( line )
end -- do
io.close(limagesfile)
print ( "lwarpmk limages: ===")
print ( "lwarpmk limages: Wait a moment for the images to complete" )
print ( "lwarpmk limages:   before reloading the page." )
print ( "lwarpmk limages: ===")
print ( "lwarpmk limages: Done." )
if ( pagezerowarning == true ) then
```

```
    print ( "lwarpmk limages: WARNING: Images will be incorrect." )
    print ( "lwarpmk limages:   Enter \"lwarpmk cleanlimages\", then" )
    print ( "lwarpmk limages:   recompile the document one more time, then" )
    print ( "lwarpmk limages:   repeat \"lwarpmk images\" again." )
end -- pagezerowarning
end -- function


function convertepstopdf ()
--
-- Converts EPS files to PDF files.
-- The filenames are arg[argindex] and up.
-- arg[1] is the command "epstopdf".
--
ignoreconf ()
for i = argindex , #arg do
    if (lfs.attributes(arg[i],"mode")==nil) then
        print ("lwarpmk: File \"" .. arg[i] .. "\" does not exist.")
    else
        print ("lwarpmk: Converting \"" .. arg[i] .. "\"")
        thispath, thisfilename, thisextension = splitfilename(arg[i])
        if ( thispath == nil ) then
            os.execute ( "epstopdf " .. arg[i] )
        else
            os.execute (
                "epstopdf " ..
                thispath .. thisfilename .. "." .. thisextension .. " " ..
                thispath .. thisfilename .. ".pdf"
            )
        end
    end -- if
end -- do
end --function


function convertpdftosvg ()
--
-- Converts PDF files to SVG files.
-- The filenames are arg[argindex] and up.
-- arg[1] is the command "pdftosvg".
--
ignoreconf ()
for i = argindex , #arg do
    if (lfs.attributes(arg[i],"mode")==nil) then
        print ("lwarpmk: File \"" .. arg[i] .. "\" does not exist.")
    else
        print ("lwarpmk: Converting \"" .. arg[i] .. "\"")
        thispath, thisfilename, thisextension = splitfilename(arg[i])
        if ( thispath == nil ) then
            os.execute ( "pdftocairo -svg " .. arg[i] )
        else
            os.execute (
                "pdftocairo -svg " ..
                thispath .. thisfilename .. "." .. thisextension .. " " ..
                thispath .. thisfilename .. ".svg"
```

```
            )
        end
    end -- if
end -- do
end --function


-- Force an update and conclude processing:
function updateanddone ()
print ("lwarpmk: Forcing an update of " .. sourcename ..".tex.")
refreshdate ()
print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename ..".tex is ready to be recompiled.")
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
end -- function


-- Start of the main code: --


-- lwarpmk --version :

if (arg[1] == "--version") then
print ( "lwarpmk: " .. printversion )

else -- not --version


-- print intro:

print ("lwarpmk: " .. printversion .. "  Automated make for the LaTeX Lwarp package.")


-- lwarpmk print:

if arg[1] == "print" then
loadconf ()
if ( latexmk == "true" ) then
    print ("lwarpmk: Compiling with: " .. printlatexcmd)
    executecheckerror (
        printlatexcmd ,
        "Compile error."
    )
    print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
else -- not latexmk
    verifyfileexists (sourcename .. ".tex") ;
    -- See if up to date:
    if (
        ( lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".pdf" , "modification" ) == nil ) or
        (
            lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".tex" , "modification" ) >
            lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".pdf" , "modification" )
        )
    ) then
        -- Recompile if not yet up to date:
        manytimes(printlatexcmd, "")
```

```
4981         print ("lwarpmk: Done.") ;
4982     else
4983         print ("lwarpmk: " .. sourcename .. ".pdf is up to date.") ;
4984     end
4985 end -- not latexmk
4986
4987
4988 -- lwarpmk print1:
4989
4990 elseif arg[1] == "print1" then
4991     loadconf ()
4992     verifyfileexists (sourcename .. ".tex") ;
4993     onetime(printlatexcmd, "")
4994     print ("lwarpmk: Done.") ;
4995
4996
4997 -- lwarpmk printindex:
4998 -- Compile the index then touch the source
4999 -- to trigger a recompile of the document:
5000
5001 elseif arg[1] == "printindex" then
5002 loadconf ()
5003 os.execute ( printindexcmd )
5004 print ("lwarpmk: -------")
5005 updateanddone ()
5006
5007
5008 -- lwarpmk printglossary:
5009 -- Compile the glossary then touch the source
5010 -- to trigger a recompile of the document:
5011
5012 elseif arg[1] == "printglossary" then
5013 loadconf ()
5014 print ("lwarpmk: Processing the glossary.")
5015
5016 os.execute(glossarycmd .. " " .. sourcename)
5017 updateanddone ()
5018
5019
5020 -- lwarpmk html:
5021
5022 elseif arg[1] == "html" then
5023 loadconf ()
5024 if ( latexmk == "true" ) then
5025     print ("lwarpmk: Compiling with: " .. HTMLlatexcmd)
5026     executecheckerror (
5027         HTMLlatexcmd ,
5028         "Compile error."
5029     )
5030     pdftohtml ()
5031     print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
5032 else -- not latexmk
5033     verifyfileexists ( sourcename .. ".tex" ) ;
5034     -- See if exists and is up to date:
5035     if (
```

```
5036      ( lfs.attributes ( homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , "modification" ) == nil ) or
5037        (
5038            lfs.attributes ( sourcename .. ".tex" , "modification" ) >
5039            lfs.attributes ( homehtmlfilename .. ".html" , "modification" )
5040        )
5041    ) then
5042        -- Recompile if not yet up to date:
5043        manytimes(HTMLlatexcmd, "_html")
5044        pdftohtml ()
5045        print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
5046    else
5047        print ("lwarpmk: " .. homehtmlfilename .. ".html is up to date.")
5048    end
5049 end -- not latexmk
5050
5051
5052 -- lwarpmk html1:
5053
5054 elseif arg[1] == "html1" then
5055    loadconf ()
5056    verifyfileexists ( sourcename .. ".tex" ) ;
5057    onetime(HTMLlatexcmd, "_html")
5058    pdftohtml ()
5059    print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
5060
5061
5062 -- lwarpmk pdftohtml:
5063 elseif arg[1] == "pdftohtml" then
5064    loadconf ()
5065    pdftohtml ()
5066
5067
5068 -- lwarpmk htmlindex:
5069 -- Compile the index then touch the source
5070 -- to trigger a recompile of the document:
5071
5072 elseif arg[1] == "htmlindex" then
5073 loadconf ()
5074 os.execute ( HTMLindexcmd )
5075 print ("lwarpmk: -------")
5076 updateanddone ()
5077
5078
5079 -- lwarpmk htmlglossary:
5080 -- Compile the glossary then touch the source
5081 -- to trigger a recompile of the document.
5082 -- The <sourcename>.xdy file is created by the glossaries package.
5083
5084 elseif arg[1] == "htmlglossary" then
5085 loadconf ()
5086 print ("lwarpmk: Processing the glossary.")
5087 os.execute(glossarycmd .. " " .. sourcename .. "_html")
5088 updateanddone ()
5089
5090
```

```
-- lwarpmk limages:
-- Scan the <sourcename>.txt file to create lateximages.

elseif arg[1] == "limages" then
loadconf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Processing images.")
createlateximages ()
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")


-- lwarpmk again:
-- Touch the source to trigger a recompile.

elseif arg[1] == "again" then
loadconf ()
updateanddone ()


-- lwarpmk clean:
-- Remove project.aux, .toc, .lof, .lot, .log, *.idx, *.ind, *_html_inc.*, .gl*

elseif arg[1] == "clean" then
loadconf ()
removeaux ()
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")


-- lwarpmk cleanall
-- Remove project.aux, .toc, .lof, .lot, .log, *.idx, *.ind, *_html_inc.*, .gl*
--    and also project.pdf, project.dvi, *.html

elseif arg[1] == "cleanall" then
loadconf ()
removeaux ()
os.execute ( rmname .. " " ..
    sourcename .. ".pdf " .. sourcename .. "_html.pdf " ..
    sourcename .. ".dvi " .. sourcename .. "_html.dvi " ..
    "*.html"
    )
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")


-- lwarpmk cleanlimages
-- Remove images from the imagesdirectory.

elseif arg[1] == "cleanlimages" then
loadconf ()
os.execute ( rmname .. " " .. imagesdirectory .. dirslash .. "*" )
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")

-- lwarpmk epstopdf <list of file names>
-- Convert EPS files to PDF using epstopdf
elseif arg[1] == "epstopdf" then
convertepstopdf ()
print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
```

```
5146
5147
5148 -- lwarpmk pdftosvg <list of file names>
5149 -- Convert PDF files to SVG using pdftocairo
5150 elseif arg[1] == "pdftosvg" then
5151 convertpdftosvg ()
5152 print ("lwarpmk: Done.")
5153
5154
5155 -- lwarpmk with no argument :
5156
5157 elseif (arg[1] == nil) then
5158 printhelp ()
5159
5160
5161 -- lwarpmk -h or lwarpmk --help :
5162
5163 elseif (arg[1] == "-h" ) or (arg[1] == "--help") then
5164 printusage ()
5165
5166
5167 -- Unknown command:
5168
5169 else
5170 printhelp ()
5171 print ("\nlwarpmk: ****** Unknown command \""..arg[1].."\". ******\n")
5172 end
5173
5174 end -- not --version
5175 \end{filecontents*}
5176 % \end{Verbatim}% for syntax highlighting

5177 \end{LWRcreatelwarpmk}
```

40 Stacks

for HTML output:

```
5178 \begin{warpHTML}
```

Stacks are used to remember how to close sections and list items. Before a new section is started, previously nested sections and items must be closed out (un-nested) in proper order. Note that starting a new section may close several levels of previously nested items at the same time. For example, starting a new `\section` would close any currently open subsection, subsubsection, and paragraph. General environments are not nested on the stack since they have their own close mechanism. List environments are nested, and items inside those environments are nested one level deeper still. List environments may be nested inside other list environments, and list items are nested inside list environments as well. Thus, the stack may have items which are not necessarily in order, since a description may contain an enumerate, for example. Depths to be recorded in `\LWR@closedepthone`, etc.

40.1 Assigning depths

initial depths for empty stack entries:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthnone}{-5}
```

All sectioning depths are deeper than `LWR@depthfinished`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthfinished}{-4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthbook}{-2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthpart}{-1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthchapter}{0}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsection}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubsection}{2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubsubsection}{3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthparagraph}{4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}{5}
```

Used by `\itemize`, `\enumerate`, `\description`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthlist}{6}
```

Used by `\item`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@depthlistitem}{7}
\let\LWR@depthdescitem\LWR@depthlistitem
```

40.2 Closing actions

A stack to record the action to take to close each nesting level: Add more levels of stack if necessary for a very deeply nested document, adding to `\pushclose` and `\popclose` as well.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeone}{}% top of the stack
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetwo}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closethree}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closefour}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closefive}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closesix}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeseven}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeeight}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closenine}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeten}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeeleven}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetwelve}{}
```

40.3 Closing depths

A stack to record the depth of each level:

⚠ Note that nested LaTeX structures may push depths which are non-sequential.

Ex:

```
\begin{itemize}
   \item{A}
   \begin{description}
      \item{B}
   \end{description}
\end{itemize}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthone}{\LWR@depthnone}% top of the stack
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthtwo}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepththree}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthfour}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthfive}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthsix}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthseven}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedeptheight}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthnine}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepththen}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepththeleven}{\LWR@depthnone}
\newcommand*{\LWR@closedepthtwelve}{\LWR@depthnone}
```

40.4 Pushing and popping the stack

`\LWR@pushclose` {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

Pushes one return action and its LaTeX depth onto the stacks.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@pushclose}{m}
{%
\global\let\LWR@closetwelve\LWR@closeeleven%
\global\let\LWR@closeeleven\LWR@closeten%
\global\let\LWR@closeten\LWR@closenine%
\global\let\LWR@closenine\LWR@closeeight%
\global\let\LWR@closeeight\LWR@closeseven%
\global\let\LWR@closeseven\LWR@closesix%
\global\let\LWR@closesix\LWR@closefive%
\global\let\LWR@closefive\LWR@closefour%
\global\let\LWR@closefour\LWR@closethree%
\global\let\LWR@closethree\LWR@closetwo%
\global\let\LWR@closetwo\LWR@closeone%
\global\csletcs{LWR@closeone}{LWR@printclose#1}%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwelve\LWR@closedepththeleven%
\global\let\LWR@closedepththeleven\LWR@closedepththen%
\global\let\LWR@closedepththen\LWR@closedepthnine%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthnine\LWR@closedepthseven%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthseven\LWR@closedepthsix%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthsix\LWR@closedepthfive%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfive\LWR@closedepthfour%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfour\LWR@closedepththree%
```

```
\global\let\LWR@closedepththree\LWR@closedepthtwo%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwo\LWR@closedepthone%
\global\csletcs{LWR@closedepthone}{LWR@depth#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@popclose` Pops one action and its depth off the stacks.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@popclose}
{%
\global\let\LWR@closeone\LWR@closetwo%
\global\let\LWR@closetwo\LWR@closethree%
\global\let\LWR@closethree\LWR@closefour%
\global\let\LWR@closefour\LWR@closefive%
\global\let\LWR@closefive\LWR@closesix%
\global\let\LWR@closesix\LWR@closeseven%
\global\let\LWR@closeseven\LWR@closeeight%
\global\let\LWR@closeeight\LWR@closenine%
\global\let\LWR@closenine\LWR@closeten%
\global\let\LWR@closeten\LWR@closeeleven%
\global\let\LWR@closeeleven\LWR@closetwelve%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthone\LWR@closedepthtwo%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthtwo\LWR@closedepththree%
\global\let\LWR@closedepththree\LWR@closedepthfour%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfour\LWR@closedepthfive%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthfive\LWR@closedepthsix%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthsix\LWR@closedepthseven%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthseven\LWR@closedeptheight%
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheight\LWR@closedepthnine%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthnine\LWR@closedepthten%
\global\let\LWR@closedepthten\LWR@closedeptheleven%
\global\let\LWR@closedeptheleven\LWR@closedepthtwelve%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

41 Data arrays

These macros are similar to the arrayjobx package, except that `\LWR@setexparray`'s argument is expanded only once when assigned.

`name` has no backslash, `index` can be a number or a text name, and an empty `value` must be `\relax` instead of empty.

To assign an empty value:

```
\LWR@setexparray{name}{index}{}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@setexparray` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@setexparray}{m m m}{%
    \let\LWR@temp@par\par%
    \let\par\relax%
    \edef\LWR@thisexparrayname{#1#2}%
    \ifstrempty{#3}%
        {\csdef{\LWR@thisexparrayname}{}}%
        {\csedef{\LWR@thisexparrayname}{#3}}%
    \let\par\LWR@temp@par%
}
```

`\LWR@getexparray` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@getexparray}[2]{%
    \@nameuse{#1#2}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

42 Localizing catcodes

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

Place `\StartDefiningTabulars` and `\StopDefiningTabulars` before and after defining macros or environments which include the tabular & character in their definitions.

The catcode of & must be changed before the definitions begin, and must be restored afterwards. Doing so avoids the error

```
Misplaced alignment tab character &.
```

`\StartDefiningTabulars` Place before defining something with & in it.

```
\newcommand{\StartDefiningTabulars}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{StartDefiningTabulars}%
    \warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\&=\active}%
}
```

`\StopDefiningTabulars` Place after defining something with & in it.

```
\newcommand{\StopDefiningTabulars}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{StopDefiningTabulars}%
    \warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\&=4}%
}
```

Bool `LWR@mathmacro` True if currently defining math macros. Used to disable SVG math hashing and MathJax math contents while defining a macro using inline math. Begin a macro, it is not guaranteed that the contents are static, and so the image must be unique. The contents also almost certainly will not be parsed correctly by MathJax.

```
\newbool{LWR@mathmacro}
\boolfalse{LWR@mathmacro}
```

\StartDefiningMath Place before defining something with $ in it.

```
\newcommand{\StartDefiningMath}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{StartDefiningMath}%
    \warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\$=\active}%
}
```

\StopDefiningMath Place after defining something with $ in it.

```
\newcommand{\StopDefiningMath}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{StopDefiningMath}%
    \warpHTMLonly{\catcode`\$=3}% math shift
}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

43 Localizing dynamic math

Inline SVG math usually uses a hash of its contents to generate `lateximages` which are reusable for multiple instances with the same contents. If the contents may change for each use, such as depending on the current value of a counter, then `\inlinemathother` must be used before the inline math expression, and `\inlinemathnormal` must be used after.

For MathJax, the inline math expression is usually printed for MathJax to interpret. When marked as dynamic math, the following inline math expression will be displayed as an unhashed inline SVG image instead.

For existing code and packages, it may be possible to patch macros after they have been defined, using the xpatch package, which is pre-loaded by lwarp:

```
\xpatchcmd{\macroname}
    {$math expression$}
    {\inlinemathother$math expression$\inlinemathnormal}
    {}
    {\typeout{Error patching macroname.}}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Bool LWR@dynamicmath Default: false True to mark inline math which is dynamic in nature, thus should not be hashed for reuse.

```
\newbool{LWR@dynamicmath}
\boolfalse{LWR@dynamicmath}
```

\inlinemathother Place before using $ … $ or \(… \) if the contents of the math are not static, depending on counters or dynamic macros.

```
\newcommand{\inlinemathother}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{inlinemathother}%
\booltrue{LWR@dynamicmath}%
}
```

`\inlinemathnormal` Place after using `$ ... $` or `\( ... \)` with dynamic contents.

```
\newcommand{\inlinemathnormal}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{inlinemathnormal}%
\boolfalse{LWR@dynamicmath}%
}

\end{warpall}
```

44 HTML entities

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

HTML Unicode entities:

```
\let\LWR@origampersand\&
```

`\HTMLentity` {⟨*entitytag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLentity}[1]{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{HTMLentity \detokenize{#1}}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@origampersand#1;%
\endgroup%
% \LWR@traceinfo{HTMLentity done}%
}
```

`\HTMLunicode` {⟨*hex_unicode*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLunicode}[1]{\HTMLentity{\LWR@origpound{}x#1}}
```

`\&`

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\&}{\HTMLentity{amp}}
```

`\textless`

```
\let\LWR@origtextless\textless
\renewrobustcmd*{\textless}{\HTMLentity{lt}}
```

`\textgreater`

```
\let\LWR@origtextgreater\textgreater
\renewrobustcmd*{\textgreater}{\HTMLentity{gt}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

45 HTML filename generation

The filename of the homepage is set to `\HomeHTMLFilename.html`. The filenames of additional sections start with `\HTMLFilename`, to which is appended a section number or a simplified section name, depending on `FileSectionNames`.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\BaseJobname` The `\jobname` of the printed version, even if currently compiling the HTML version. I.e. this is the `\jobname` without `_html` appended. This is used to set `\HomeHTMLFilename` if the user did not provide one.

```
\providecommand*{\BaseJobname}{\jobname}
```

`\HTMLFilename` The prefix for all generated HTML files other than the home page, defaulting to empty. See section 7.6.1.

```
\providecommand*{\HTMLFilename}{}
```

`\HomeHTMLFilename` The filename of the home page, defaulting to the `\BaseJobname`. See section 7.6.1.

```
\providecommand*{\HomeHTMLFilename}{\BaseJobname}
```

`\SetHTMLFileNumber` {⟨*number*⟩}

Sets the file number for the next file to be generated. 0 is the home page. Use just before the next sectioning command, and set it to one less than the desired number of the next section. May be used to generate numbered groups of nodes such as 100+ for one chapter, 200+ for another chapter, etc.

```
\newcommand*{\SetHTMLFileNumber}[1]{%
    \setcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{#1}%
}
```

Bool `FileSectionNames` Selects how to create HTML file names.

Defaults to use section names in the filenames.

```
\newbool{FileSectionNames}
\booltrue{FileSectionNames}

\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Updated each time a new HTML file is begun. Used to provide HTML previous/next web page links.

```
\newcounter{LWR@HTMLpagenum}
\setcounter{LWR@HTMLpagenum}{0}
```

Ctr `LWR@htmlseqfilenumber`

A sequential count of the number of each HTML file as it is being created. Number 0 is the home page. Unlike `\LWR@htmlfilenumber`, this one is known to increment by one for each file. This is used to generate previous /next links for each web page, via labels called `\BaseJobname-autofile-*`, and the last page is also labelled `\BaseJobname-autofile-last`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}
\setcounter{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}{0}
```

Bool `LWR@setseqfilelabel`

At each new HTML file, this is false until a sectional unit is used, at which point this is set true and a label is placed. In this way, the previous/next labels will point to a named section.

```
\newbool{LWR@setseqfilelabel}
\setbool{LWR@setseqfilelabel}{false}
```

Ctr `LWR@htmlfilenumber`

Records the number of each HTML file as it is being created. Number 0 is the home page. This might not be sequential, as the user may use `\SetHTMLFileNumber` to create groups of numbered nodes.

```
\newcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}
\setcounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{0}
```

`\LWR@htmlsectionfilename` {⟨*htmlfilenumber or name*⟩}

Prints the filename for a given section: `\HTMLFilename{}filenumber/name.html`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlsectionfilename}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename A !\detokenize{#1}!}%
\begingroup%
```

Disable CJK xpinyin while generating file names.

```
\LWR@disablepinyin%
```

Section 0 or empty is given the home filename. The filename must be detokenized for underscores.

```
% \LWR@traceinfo{about to assign temp}%
\LWR@sanitize{#1}%
\LWR@traceinfo{about to compare with ??}%
\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{??}
    {\LWR@traceinfo{found ??}}%
    {\LWR@traceinfo{not found ??}}%
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{about to compare with zero or empty}%
\ifboolexpr{
    test {\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{0}} or
    test {\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{}} or
    test {\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{??}}
}
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename B \HomeHTMLFilename.html}%
    \HomeHTMLFilename.html%
}%
```

For a LaTeX section named "Index" or "index" without a prefix, create a filename with a trailing `-0` to avoid colliding with the HTML filename `index.html`:

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename C \LWR@sanitized}%
    \ifboolexpr{
            test{\ifdefvoid{\HTMLFilename}} and
            (
                test{\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{Index}} or
                test{\ifdefstring{\LWR@sanitized}{index}}
            )
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{Adding a zero to the index filename.}%
        \LWR@sanitized-0.html%
    }%
```

Otherwise, create a filename with the chosen prefix:

```
    {%
        \HTMLFilename\LWR@isolate{\LWR@sanitized}.html%
    }%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlsectionfilename Z}%
\endgroup%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename` {⟨*label*⟩}

Prints the filename for the given label

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename: !\detokenize{#1}!}%
```

`\LWR@nullfonts` to allow math in a section name.

```
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@nullfonts%
    \LWR@htmlsectionfilename{\LWR@htmlfileref{#1}}%
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename: done}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

46 Homepage link

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\linkhomename` Holds the default name for the home link.

```
\newcommand{\linkhomename}{Home}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LinkHome` May be used wherever you wish to place a link back to the homepage. The filename must be detokenized for underscores.

```
\newcommand*{\LinkHome}{%
    \LWR@subhyperrefclass{\HomeHTMLFilename.html}{\linkhomename}{linkhome}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

`\LinkHome` May be used wherever you wish to place a link back to the homepage. For print output, if hyperref is available a hyperlink to the first page is used, named by `\linkhomename`. If hyperref is not available, a pageref is used instead.

`\BaseJobname` is included in the link label in case multiple documents are cross-referenced.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifundefined{hyperref}{
    \newcommand*{\LinkHome}{%
        \linkhomename\ --- page \pageref{\BaseJobname-page-LWRfirstpage}%
    }
}{
    \newcommand*{\LinkHome}{%
        \hyperref[\BaseJobname-page-LWRfirstpage]{\linkhomename}%
    }
}
}

\AfterEndPreamble{\label{\BaseJobname-page-LWRfirstpage}}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@topnavigation Creates a link to the homepage at the top of the page for use when the window is too narrow for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@topnavigation}{%
    \LWR@htmlelementclassline{nav}{topnavigation}{\LinkHome}
}
```

\LWR@botnavigation Creates a link to the homepage at the bottom of the page for use when the window is too narrow for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@botnavigation}{%
    \LWR@htmlelementclassline{nav}{botnavigation}{\LinkHome}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

47 Previous/next navigation links

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\linkpreviousname What to call the link to the previous web page.

```
\newcommand*{\linkpreviousname}{Previous}
```

\linknextname What to call the link to the next web page.

```
\newcommand*{\linknextname}{Next}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

\LinkPrevious Creates a link to the previous web page if there is one.

```
\newcommand*{\LinkPrevious}{}
```

\LinkNext Creates a link to the next web page if there is one.

```
\newcommand*{\LinkNext}{}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LinkPrevious Creates a link to the previous web page if there is one.

The links refer to the LaTeX labels \Basejobname-autofile-*

```
\newcommand*{\LinkPrevious}{%
    \ifnumless{\value{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}}{1}{}{%
        \setcounter{LWR@tempcountone}{\value{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}-1}%
        \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
            \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{%
                \BaseJobname-autofile-\arabic{LWR@tempcountone}%
            }%
        }{\linkpreviousname}{linkhome}%
    }%
}
```

\LinkNext Creates a link to the next web page if there is one.

The links refer to the LaTeX labels \Basejobname-autofile-*
and the last is the label \Basejobname-autofile-last

```
\newcommand*{\LinkNext}{%
    \ifcsdef{r@\BaseJobname-autofile-last@lwarp}{%
        \edef\LWR@tempone{%
        \LWR@htmlfileref{\BaseJobname-autofile-\arabic{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}}%
        }%
        \edef\LWR@temptwo{%
            \LWR@htmlfileref{\BaseJobname-autofile-last}%
        }%
        \ifdefequal{\LWR@tempone}{\LWR@temptwo}{}{%
            \setcounter{LWR@tempcountone}{\value{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}+1}%
            \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
                \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{%
                    \BaseJobname-autofile-\arabic{LWR@tempcountone}%
                }%
            }{\linknextname}{linkhome}%
        }%
    }{}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

48 \LWRPrintStack diagnostic tool

⚠ Diagnostics tool: Prints the LaTeX nesting depth values for the stack levels. \LWR@startpars is used before printing the stack, so that \LWRPrintStack may be called from anywhere in the normal text flow.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWRPrintStack Prints the closedepth stack.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subprintstack}{
```

```
\LWR@closedepthone\ \LWR@closedepththwo\ \LWR@closedepththree\
\LWR@closedepthfour\ \LWR@closedepthfive\ \LWR@closedepthsix\
\LWR@closedepthseven\ \LWR@closedepthheight\ \LWR@closedepthnine\
\LWR@closedepththen\ \LWR@closedeptheleven\ \LWR@closedepthtwelve\
}

\newcommand*{\LWRPrintStack}{
\LWR@startpars
\LWR@subprintstack
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}

\newcommand*{\LWRPrintStack}{}

\end{warpprint}
```

49 Closing stack levels

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Close one nested level:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeoneprevious}{%

\LWR@closeone

\LWR@popclose
}
```

`\LWR@closeprevious` {⟨*sectintype*⟩} Close everything up to the given depth:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeprevious}[1]{
\LWR@traceinfo{%
    LWR@closeprevious to depth \csuse{LWR@depth#1}, %
    depths are \LWR@subprintstack%
}%
```

Close any pending paragraph:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Close anything nested deeper than the desired depth. First close anything deeper, then at most one of the same level.

```
\whileboolexpr{test{\ifnumcomp{\LWR@closedepthone}{>}{\csuse{LWR@depth#1}}}}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: closing out depth \LWR@closedepthone}%
```

```
    \LWR@closeoneprevious%
}%
\ifboolexpr{test{\ifnumcomp{\LWR@closedepthone}{=}{\csuse{LWR@depth#1}}}}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: closing out depth \LWR@closedepthone}%
    \LWR@closeoneprevious%
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeprevious: done, depths are \LWR@subprintstack}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

50 PDF pages and styles

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@forcenewpage

New PDF page a before major environment.

This is used just before major environments, such as `verse`. Reduces the chance of an environment overflowing the HTML PDF output page.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@forcenewpage}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@forcenewpage}%
\ifinner\else%
\LWR@stoppars\LWR@orignewpage\LWR@startpars%
\fi%
}
```

`\pagestyle`, etc. are nullified for HTML output.

\pagestyle {⟨*style*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\pagestyle}[1]{}
```

\thispagestyle {⟨*style*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\thispagestyle}[1]{}
```

\markboth {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\markboth}[2]{}
```

\markright {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\markright}[1]{}
```

\raggedbottom

```
\renewcommand*{\raggedbottom}{}
```

\flushbottom

```
\renewcommand*{\flushbottom}{}
```

\sloppy

```
\renewcommand*{\sloppy}{}
```

\fussy

```
\renewcommand*{\fussy}{}
```

\pagenumbering * {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\pagenumbering}{s m}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

51 HTML tags, spans, divs, elements

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

51.1 Mapping LaTeX sections to HTML sections

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagtitle}{h1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagtitleend}{/h1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagbook}{div class="book"}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagbookend}{/div}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagpart}{h2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagpartend}{/h2}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagchapter}{h3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagchapterend}{/h3}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsection}{h4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsectionend}{/h4}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsection}{h5}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsectionend}{/h5}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsection}{h6}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubsubsectionend}{/h6}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraph}{span class="paragraph"}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagparagraphend}{/span}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraph}{span class="subparagraph"}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tagsubparagraphend}{/span}

\newcommand*{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}{p}
```

51.2 Babel-French tag modifications

Adjust babel-french for HTML spaces. So far, this only works for *pdflatex* and *xelatex*.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Daniel Flipo.)

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@FBcancel}{}

\AtBeginDocument{%
```

In some circumstances, `\NoAutoSpacing` may be defined when `\frenchbsetup` is not.

```
\@ifundefined{NoAutoSpacing}%
    {}%
    {%
        \LetLtxMacro\LWR@FBcancel\NoAutoSpacing%
    }%

\@ifundefined{frenchbsetup}%
{}%
{%
    \frenchbsetup{FrenchFootnotes=false}%

%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBcolonspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;%
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBthinspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand\LWR@origpound{}x202f;% \,
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{\FBguillspace}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;% ~,  for \og xyz \fg{}
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\FBmedkern}{}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand\LWR@origpound{}x202f;% \,
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\FBthickkern}{}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@FBcancel%
        \LWR@origampersand{}nbsp;% ~
        \endgroup%
    }%
    \renewrobustcmd*{~}{\HTMLentity{nbsp}}% was overwritten by babel-french
    \ifFBunicode%
    \else%
        \DeclareTextSymbol{\FBtextellipsis}{LY1}{133}%
```

```
        \DeclareTextCommandDefault{\FBtextellipsis}{\textellipsis\xspace}%
    \fi%
}%
}
```

51.3 HTML output formatting

Helps format the output HTML code for human readability.

`\LWR@indentHTML` Newline and indent the output HTML code.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@indentHTML}{%
    \LWR@orignewline\LWR@origrule{2em}{0pt}%
}
```

`\LWR@indentHTMLtwo` Newline and indent the output HTML code.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@indentHTMLtwo}{%
    \LWR@orignewline\LWR@origrule{4em}{0pt}%
}
```

51.4 HTML tags

`\LWR@htmltagc` {⟨*tag*⟩} Break ligatures and use upright apostrophes in HTML tags.

`\protect` is in case the tag appears in TOC, LOF, LOT.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmltagc}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagc !\detokenize{#1}!}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\protect\LWR@origtextless%
\LWR@isolate{#1}%
\protect\LWR@origtextgreater%
\endgroup%
}
```

`\LWR@spanwarnformat` {⟨*object*⟩}

Warns if the given object is used inside a span.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@spanwarnformat}[1]{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}{%
        \PackageWarning{lwarp}{%
            A #1 is being used inside a span.\MessageBreak
            Formatting may be lost,%
        }%
    }{}%
}
```

\LWR@spanwarninvalid {⟨*object*⟩}

Warns if the given object is used inside a span.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@spanwarninvalid}[1]{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}{%
        \PackageWarning{lwarp}{%
            A #1 is being used inside a span.\MessageBreak
            This generates invalid HTML,%
        }%
    }{}%
}
```

Env LWR@nestspan Disable minipage, \parbox, and HTML s inside a .

⚠ \begin{LWR@nestspan} must follow the opening tag to allow a paragraph to start if the span is at the beginning of a new paragraph.

⚠ \end{LWR@nestspan} must follow the or a <p> may appear inside the span.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nestspanitem}{%
\if@newlist\else{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}\fi%
\LWR@origitem%
}

\newenvironment*{LWR@nestspan}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan starting}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan: inside a lateximage}%
}%
{% not in a lateximage
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan: NOT inside a lateximage}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@spandepth}{1}%
```

Nullify several objects inside the span:

```
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{minipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}%
        {\LWR@spanwarnformat{minipage or \protect\parbox}}%
        {}%
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}%
        {\LWR@spanwarnformat{multi-paragraph object}}%
        {}%
    \renewcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{%
        {\LWR@spanwarnformat{multi-paragraph object}}%
        ##2%
    }%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@forcenewpage}{}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@liststart}{%
        \let\item\LWR@nestspanitem%
    }%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@listend}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}%
    \renewenvironment{quote}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}%
```

```
    \renewenvironment{quotation}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}%
}% not in a lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan starting: done}%
}% starting env
{% ending env
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan ending}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
{}%
{\addtocounter{LWR@spandepth}{-1}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@nestspan ending: done}%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{LWR@nestspan}{\global\let\par\LWR@closeparagraph}
```

`\LWR@htmlspan` {⟨*tag*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

⚠ `\LWR@spandepth` is used to ensure that paragraph tags are not generated inside a span. The exact sequence of when to add and subtract the counter is important to correctly handle the paragraph tags before and after the span.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspan}{m +m}{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@htmltagc{#1}%
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#2%
\LWR@htmltagc{/#1}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlspanclass` [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspanclass}{o m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlspanclass |#1|#2|}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{span}[#1]{#2}%
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlspanclass done}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmltag` {⟨*tag*⟩}

Print an HTML tag: <tag>

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmltag}[1]{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagb !\detokenize{#1}!}%
\LWR@htmltagc{#1}%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmltagb: done}%
}
```

51.5 Block tags and comments

In the following, \origttfamily breaks ligatures, which may not be used for HTML codes:

\LWR@htmlopencomment
\LWR@htmlclosecomment

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlopencomment}{%
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlopencomment}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\LWR@print@mbox{\LWR@origtextless{}!-\/-}%
\endgroup%
}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlclosecomment}{%
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlclosecomment}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\ifmmode\else\protect\LWR@origttfamily\fi%
\LWR@print@mbox{-\/-\LWR@origtextgreater}%
\endgroup%
}%
}
```

\LWR@htmlcomment {⟨*comment*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@htmlcomment}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlopencomment{}%
{%
\LWR@origttfamily% break ligatures
#1%
}%
\LWR@htmlclosecomment{}}
```

\LWR@htmlblockcomment {⟨*comment*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@htmlblockcomment}[1]
{\LWR@stoppars\LWR@htmlcomment{#1}\LWR@startpars}
```

\LWR@htmlblocktag {⟨*tag*⟩} print a stand-alone HTML tag

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlblocktag}[1]{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{#1}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

51.6 Div class and element class

\LWR@subhtmlelementclass {⟨*element*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩}

Factored and reused in several places.

The trailing spaces allow more places for a line break.

The use of \textquotedbl instead of " provides improved compatibility with xeCJK.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhtmlelementclass}{m O{} m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhtmlelementclass !#1!#2!#3!}%
\ifblank{#2}%
{% empty option
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        #1 % space
        class=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl\ % space
    }%
}%
{% non-empty option
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        #1\LWR@indentHTML%
        class=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl\LWR@indentHTML%
        style=\textquotedbl#2\textquotedbl\LWR@orignewline%
    }%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhtmlelementclass done}%
}
```

\LWR@htmlelementclass {⟨*element*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlelementclass}{m o m}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@forceemptyline%
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{#1}[#2]{#3}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

\LWR@htmlelementclassend {⟨*element*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelementclassend}[2]{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}%
\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
    \LWR@htmlcomment{End of #1 ‘‘#2’’}%
}{}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

\LWR@htmldivclass [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmldivclass}{o m}{%
```

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}[#1]{#2}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmldivclassend` {⟨*class*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmldivclassend}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{#1}%
}
```

51.7 Single-line elements

A single-line element, without a paragraph tag for the line of text:

`\LWR@htmlelementclassline` {⟨*element*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlelementclassline}{m o m +m}{%
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@forceemptyline%
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass{#1}[#2]{#3}%
#4%
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}
\LWR@startpars
}
```

51.8 HTML5 semantic elements

`\LWR@htmlelement` {⟨*element*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelement}[1]{%
\LWR@htmlblocktag{#1}
}
```

`\LWR@htmlelementend` {⟨*element*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlelementend}[1]{%
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{/#1}
\LWR@startpars
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

51.9 High-level block and inline classes

These are high-level commands which allow the creation of arbitrary block or inline sections which may be formatted with css.

Nullified versions are provided for print mode.

For other direct-formatting commands, see section 91.

Env `BlockClass` `[`⟨*style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` High-level interface for classes.

Ex: `\begin{BlockClass}{class}` text `\end{BlockClass}`

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{BlockClass}{o m}{}{}%
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@print@BlockClass}{o m}{}{}%

\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@BlockClass}{o m}%
    {\LWR@htmldivclass[#1]{#2}}
    {\LWR@htmldivclassend{#2}}

\LWR@formattedenv{BlockClass}
\end{warpHTML}
```

`\BlockClassSingle` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}` A single-line , without a paragraph tag for the line of text.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
\newcommand{\BlockClassSingle}[2]{#2}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@BlockClassSingle}[2]{%
    \LWR@htmlelementclassline{div}{#1}{#2}%
}

\LWR@formatted{BlockClassSingle}
\end{warpHTML}
```

`\InlineClass` `(`⟨*WP style*⟩`)` `[`⟨*style*⟩`]` `{`⟨*class*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

High-level interface for inline span classes.

`(`⟨*WP style*⟩`)` is css styling to add when formatting for a word processor import.

`[`⟨*style*⟩`]` is the css styling to add when not formatting for a word processor.

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{D{(}{)}{} o m +m}{#4}%
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@InlineClass}{D{(}{)}{} o m +m}{#4}%

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@InlineClass}{D{(}{)}{} o m +m}{%
```

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass[#1]{#3}{#4}%
}{%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass[#2]{#3}{#4}%
}%
}

\LWR@formatted{InlineClass}
\end{warpHTML}
```

Env LWR@BlockClassWP {⟨*WPstyle*⟩} {⟨*HTMLstyle*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} Low-level interface for classes with an automatic float ID. These are often used when \ifbool{FormatWP}.

The use of \textquotedbl instead of " provides improved compatibility with xeCJK.

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@BlockClassWP}{m m m}{}{}%
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@print@LWR@BlockClassWP}{m m m}{}{}%
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@LWR@BlockClassWP}{m m m}%
{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}{1}%

    \LWR@htmltag{%
        div class=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl\ % space
        id=\textquotedbl%
            \LWR@print@mbox{autoidWP-\arabic{LWR@thisautoidWP}}%
        \textquotedbl%
        \ifblank{#1}{}{ style=\textquotedbl#1\textquotedbl}%
    }%
}% FormatWP
{% not FormatWP
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        div class=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl%
        \ifblank{#2}{}{ style=\textquotedbl#2\textquotedbl}%
    }%
}% not FormatWP
\LWR@startpars%
}
{\LWR@htmldivclassend{#3}}

\LWR@formattedenv{LWR@BlockClassWP}
\end{warpHTML}
```

51.10 Closing HTML tags

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Sections H1, H2, etc. do not need a closing HTML tag, but we add a comment for readability:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosebook}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing book}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosepart}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing part}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosechapter}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing chapter}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing section}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubsection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subsection}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubsubsection}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subsubsection}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseparagraph}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing paragraph}}{}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosesubparagraph}
    {\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{\LWR@htmlcomment{Closing subparagraph}}{}}
```

Lists require closing HTML tags:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloselistitem}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/li}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosedescitem}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/dd}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/ul}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloseenumerate}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/ol}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@printclosedescription}
    {\LWR@htmltag{/dl}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

52 Paragraph handling

These commands generate the HTML paragraph tags when allowed and required.

Paragraph tags are or are not allowed depending on many conditions. Section 53 has high-level commands which allow paragraph-tag generation to start/stop. Even when allowed (`\LWR@doingstartpars`), tags are not generated until a LaTeX paragraph is being used (`\LWR@doingapar`). `LWR@lateximagedepth` is used to prevent nesting tags inside a `lateximage`. `LWR@spandepth` is used to prevent nesting paragraph tags inside a paragraph, which became important inside `\fbox` commands and other spans.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr `LWR@spandepth`

Do not create paragraph tags inside of an HTML span.

```
\newcounter{LWR@spandepth}
\setcounter{LWR@spandepth}{0}
```

Bool LWR@doingstartpars Tells whether paragraphs may be generated.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingstartpars}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingstartpars}
```

Bool LWR@doingapar Tells whether have actually generated and are currently processing paragraph text.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingapar}
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}
```

\LWR@ensuredoingapar If are about to print something visible, and if allowed to start a new paragraph, ensure that are LWR@doingapar, so that paragraph tags are placed:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ensuredoingapar}{%
\ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
{\global\booltrue{LWR@doingapar}}%
{}%
}
```

\PN@parnotes@auto Redefined by parnotes to print paragraph notes at the end of each paragraph.

```
\def\PN@parnotes@auto{}%
```

\LWR@openparagraph

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@openparagraph}
{%
```

See if paragraph handling is enabled:

```
\ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
{% handling pars
```

See if have already started a lateximage or a . If so, do not generate nested paragraph tags.

```
    \ifboolexpr{
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
    }% nested par tags?
```

If so: Do nothing if already started a lateximage page. Cannot nest a lateximage. Also do nothing if already inside a . Do not nest paragraph tags inside a .

```
    {}% no nested par tags
```

Else: No lateximage or has been started yet, so it's OK to generate paragraph tags.

```
    {% yes nest par tags
```

If parnotes is used, paragraph notes are inserted before starting the next paragraph:

```
        \PN@parnotes@auto%
```

The opening paragraph tag:

```
        \LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}\LWR@orignewline%
```

Now have started a paragraph.

```
        \global\booltrue{LWR@doingapar}%
```

At the endof each paragraph, generate closing tag and do regular /par stuff. (Attempting to use the everyhook cr hook for \LWR@closeparagraph does not work well.)

```
        \let\par\LWR@closeparagraph%
    }% end of yes nest par tags
}% end of handling pars
{}% not handling pars
}
```

\LWR@closeparagraph@br Add an HTML break if in a span, and not in a lateximage, and not in tabular metadata. Factored from \LWR@closeparagraph.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeparagraph@br}
{%
    \ifboolexpr{
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}} and
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}} and
        not bool {LWR@intabularmetadata}
    }%
        {\unskip\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}%
        {}%
}
```

\LWR@closeparagraph

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closeparagraph}
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@closeparagraph}%
```

See if paragraph handling is enabled:

```
\ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
```

If currently in paragraph mode:

```
{% handling pars
```

See if already started a lateximage or a :

```
    \ifboolexpr{
```

```
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
        test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
    }%
```

Add a parbreak if in a span, not in a lateximage, and not in table metadata.

```
    {% no nested par tags
        \LWR@closeparagraph@br%
    }% no nested par tags
```

If have not already started a `lateximage` or a :

```
    {% yes nest par tags
```

Print a closing tag and some extra vertical space.

(The fill seems to be required to force the caption package to create flush left caption text in the HTML.)

```
        \@hspacer{\fill}% \hspace*{\fill}
        \leavevmode\LWR@orignewline%
        \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
```

No longer doing a paragraph:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
```

Disable the special `minipage` & `\hspace` interaction until a new minipage is found:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}%
```

If parnotes is used, paragraph notes are inserted after ending the previous paragraph:

```
        \PN@parnotes@auto%
    }% end of yes nest par tags
}% end of handling pars
```

Add a parbreak if in a span, not in a lateximage, and not in table metadata.

```
{% not handling pars
    \LWR@closeparagraph@br%
}% not handling pars
```

In most cases, finish with a LaTeX `\par`, but in the case of paragraphs between lines in a tabular fetch the next token instead:

```
\ifboolexpr{%
    not bool {LWR@doingapar} and
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{>}{0}} and
    test {
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{=}{\value{LWR@tabularpardepth}}
    } and
    bool {LWR@intabularmetadata} and
```

```
    not bool {LWR@tableparcell} and
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}}
}%
{%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}{%
    \LWR@origpar%
}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

53 Paragraph start/stop handling

These commands allow/disallow the generation of HTML paragraph tags.

Section 52 has the commands which actually generate the tags.

The everyhook package is used to generate the opening paragraph tags. The closing tags are generated by \par.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@startpars Begin handling HTML paragraphs. This allows an HTML paragraph to start, but one has not yet begun.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@startpars}%
{%
% \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startpars}%
```

Ignore if inside a lateximage or :

```
\ifboolexpr{
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
    test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
}%
{}%
{%
```

See if currently handling HTML paragraphs:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
```

If already in paragraph mode, do nothing.

```
    {}%
```

If not currently in paragraph mode:

```
    {%
```

At the start of each paragraph, generate an opening tag:

```
5984         \PushPreHook{par}{\LWR@openparagraph}%
```

At the end of each paragraph, generate closing tag then do regular /par actions:

```
5985         \let\par\LWR@closeparagraph
5986
5987     }% an intentionally blank line
```

Are now handling paragraphs, but have not yet actually started one:

```
5988     \global\setbool{LWR@doingstartpars}{true}%
```

No <par> tag yet to undo:

```
5989     \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
5990 }% nestspan
5991 % \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startpars: done}%
5992 }
```

`\LWR@stoppars` Stop handling HTML paragraphs. Any currently open HTML paragraph is closed, and no more will be opened.

```
5993 \newcommand*{\LWR@stoppars}%
5994 {%
```

Ignore if inside a `lateximage` or :

```
5995 \ifboolexpr{
5996     test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}} or
5997     test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@spandepth}}{>}{0}}
5998 }%
5999 {}%
6000 {%
```

See if currently handling HTML paragraphs:

```
6001     \ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
```

if currently in an HTML paragraph:

```
6002     {%
```

Print a closing tag:

```
6003         \leavevmode\LWR@orignewline%
6004         \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
6005         \LWR@orignewline%
```

No longer have an open HTML paragraph:

```
6006         \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
```

Disable the special `minipage` & `\hspace` interaction until a new minipage is found:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}
    }%
```

If was not in an HTML paragraph:

```
    {}%
```

See if currently allowing HTML paragraphs:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
```

If so: clear the `par` hook to no longer catch paragraphs:

```
        {\ClearPreHook{par}}%
```

Else: Do nothing:

```
        {}%
```

No longer in paragraph mode:

```
    \global\setbool{LWR@doingstartpars}{false}%
```

No <p> tag to undo:

```
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}%
}% nestspan
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

54 Indentfirst

Pkg indentfirst indentfirst redefines `\@afterindentfalse` to be `\@afterindenttrue`. This is reversed `\AtBeginDocument` here.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \def\@afterindentfalse{\let\if@afterindent\iffalse}
    \@afterindentfalse
}
\let\LWR@afterindent@syntaxhighlight\fi% syntax highlighting

\end{warpHTML}
```

55 Page headers and footers

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

In the following, catcode is manually changed back and forth without groups, since new macros are being defined which must not be contained within the groups.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@firstpagetop}{} % for the home page alone
\newcommand{\LWR@firstpagebottom}{} % for the home page alone
\newcommand{\LWR@pagetop}{} % for all other pages
\newcommand{\LWR@pagebottom}{}
```

`\HTMLFirstPageTop` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLFirstPageTop}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@firstpagetop}{#1}%
}
```

`\HTMLFirstPageBottom` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLFirstPageBottom}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@firstpagebottom}{#1}%
}
```

`\HTMLPageTop` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLPageTop}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@pagetop}{#1}%
}
```

`\HTMLPageBottom` {⟨*text and logos*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\HTMLPageBottom}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@pagebottom}{#1}%
}

\end{warpall}
```

56 css

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@currentcss` The css filename to use. This may be changed mid-document using `\CSSFilename`, allowing different css files to be used for different sections of the document.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currentcss}{lwarp.css}
```

`\CSSFilename` {⟨*new-css-filename.css*⟩} Assigns the css file to be used by the following HTML pages.

```
\newcommand*{\CSSFilename}[1]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@currentcss}{#1}%
\@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@currentcss%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\CSSFilename}[1]{}
\end{warpprint}
```

57 MathJax script

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Default: `lwarp_mathjax.txt`

`\LWR@mathjaxfilename` The MathJax script filename to use. This file is copied into the head of each HTML page. This may be changed mid-document using `\MathJaxFilename`, allowing the use of a custom MathJax script, such as for a local repository, or different MathJax script files to be used for different sections of the document.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mathjaxfilename}{lwarp_mathjax.txt}
```

`\MathJaxFilename` {⟨*filename*⟩} Assigns the MathJax script file to be used by the following HTML pages.

```
\newcommand*{\MathJaxFilename}[1]{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@mathjaxfilename}{#1}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@mathjaxfilename%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\MathJaxFilename}[1]{}
\end{warpprint}
```

58 Title, HTML meta author, HTML meta description

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\title` {⟨*title*⟩} Modified to remember `\thetitle`, which is used to set the HTML page titles.

```
\let\LWR@origtitle\title
```

```
\renewcommand*{\title}[1]{%
    \LWR@origtitle{#1}%
    \begingroup%
        \renewcommand{\thanks}[1]{}%
        \protected@xdef\thetitle{#1}%
    \endgroup%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\HTMLTitle` {⟨*Titlename*⟩} The Title to place into an HTML meta tag. The default is to use the document `\title`'s setting.

```
\providecommand{\thetitle}{\BaseJobname}

\newcommand{\theHTMLTitle}{\thetitle}

\newcommand{\HTMLTitle}[1]{\renewcommand{\theHTMLTitle}{#1}}
```

`\HTMLAuthor` {⟨*authorname*⟩} The author to place into an HTML meta tag. If none given, the default is `\theauthor`, which is empty unless the titling package is used.

```
\providecommand{\theauthor}{}

\newcommand{\theHTMLAuthor}{\theauthor}

\newcommand{\HTMLAuthor}[1]{\renewcommand{\theHTMLAuthor}{#1}}
```

This is placed inside an HTML meta tag at the start of each file. This may be changed mid-document using `\HTMLDescription`, allowing different HTML descriptions to be used for different sections of the document.

⚠ HTML author Do not use double quotes, and do not exceed 150 characters.

`\HTMLDescription` {⟨*New HTML meta description.*⟩} Assigns the HTML file's description meta tag.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{}

\newcommand{\HTMLDescription}[1]{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{#1}
}

\end{warpall}
```

59 Footnotes

lwarp uses native LaTeX footnote code, although with its own \box to avoid the LaTeX output routine. The usual functions mostly work as-is.

footnote numbering

To have footnote numbers reset each time footnotes are printed:

```
\setcounter{footnoteReset}{1}
```

For bigfoot, manyfoot, or perpage:

```
\MakePerPage{footnoteX}
— or —
\MakeSortedPerPage{footnoteX}
```

The footnotes are reset when they are printed, according to section level as set by FootnoteDepth, which is not necessarily by HTML page. This is recommended for \alph, \Alph, or \fnsymbol footnotes, due to the limited number of symbols which are available.

⚠ MathJax, \footnotemark

If using MathJax, after each math expression with a \footnotemark, adjust the footnote counter by the number of \footnotemarks:

```
\[ (math expression with two instances of \footnotemark) \]
\warpHTMLonly{\addtocounter{footnote}{2}}
```

Similarly for endnotes, but *not* sidenotes.

Also for MathJax, \footnotename is used for a \footnotemark if the actual footnote number is not known. To redefine it, provide it before loading lwarp:

```
\providecommand{\footnotename}{something}
\usepackage{lwarp}
```

Similar for sidenotes. For endnotes:

```
\def\endnotename{something}% \def allows name to start with "end"
```

For the pagenote package, there is no \pagenotename to define, since there is no \pagenotemark command.

footmisc

The footmisc stable option is emulated by lwarp.

⚠ sectioning commands

When using footnotes in sectioning commands, to generate consistent results between print and HTML, use the footmisc package with the stable option, provide a short TOC entry, and \protect the \footnote:

```
\usepackage[stable]{footmisc}
. . .
\subsection[Subsection Name]
    {Subsection Name\protect\footnote{A footnote.}}
```

memoir with footmisc
⚠ memoir

If using memoir class, with which lwarp preloads footmisc, the stable option must be declared before lwarp is loaded:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{stable}{footmisc}
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
```

Do not use a starred sectioning command. As an alternative, it may be possible to adjust `\secnumdepth` instead.

Several kinds of footnotes are used: in a regular page, in a minipage, or as thanks in the titlepage. Each of these is handle differently.

59.1 Regular page footnotes

In HTML documents, footnotes are placed at the bottom of the web page or the section, depending on `FootnoteDepth`, using the LaTeX box `\LWR@footnotebox`. Using this instead of the original `\footins` box avoids having footnotes be printed by the output routine, since footnotes should be printed per HTML page instead of per PDF page.

See section 59.4 for the implementation.

59.2 Minipage footnotes

See section 59.5 for how minipage footnotes are gathered. See section 90.4 for how minipage footnotes are placed into the document.

59.3 Titlepage thanks

See section 66.7 for titlepage footnotes.

59.4 Regular page footnote implementation

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Ctr `FootnoteDepth` Default: 3

Determines how deeply to place footnotes in the HTML files, similar to `tocdepth`. The default of 3 places footnotes before each `\subsubsection` or higher. See table 11 for a table of LaTeX section headings.

```
\newcounter{FootnoteDepth}
\setcounter{FootnoteDepth}{3}
```

Ctr `footnoteReset` Default: `0`

If non-zero, the `footnote` counter is reset to this value each time the footnotes are printed, as controlled by `FootnoteDepth`. For the manyfoot and bigfoot packages, additional counters such as `footnote<suffix>Reset` will be defined as well. These counters may be set non-zero by the user, and are also set if the perpage's `\MakePerPage` or `\MakeSortedPerPage` macros are used for the `footnote` or `footnote<suffix>` counters.

(The name is not capitalized because it is made from the counter's name with "Reset" appended.)

```
\newcounter{footnoteReset}
\setcounter{footnoteReset}{0}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@footnotebox Patch LaTeX footnotes to use a new \box instead of an insert for lwarp footnotes. This avoids having the original \footins appear at the bottom of a lateximage, which is on its own new page.

```
\newbox\LWR@footnotebox
```

Much of the following has unneeded print-mode formatting removed.

\@makefntext {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\long\def\@makefntext#1{\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}~#1}
```

\@makefnmark

```
\def\@makefnmark{%
    \textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}%
}
```

Footnotes may be in regular text, in which case paragraphs are tagged, or in a table data cell or lateximage, in which case paragraph tags must be added manually.

In a lateximage during HTML output, the lateximage is placed inside a print-mode minipage, but the footnotes are broken out by:

```
\def\@mpfn{footnote}
\def\thempfn{\thefootnote}
\let\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext
```

\LWR@@footnotetext {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*footnote box name*⟩}

Factored to allow multiple footnote boxes for manyfoot.

```
\long\def\LWR@@footnotetext#1#2{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@footnotetext}%
\global\setbox\csname #2\endcsname=\vbox{%
```

Add to any current footnotes:

```
    \unvbox\csname #2\endcsname%
```

Remember the footnote number for \ref:

```
    \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
        \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark%
    }% @currentlabel
```

Open a group:

```
    \color@begingroup%
```

Disable CJK xpinyin while generating footnotes.

```
    \LWR@disablepinyin%
```

Use HTML superscripts in the footnote even when the main text is inside a lateximage, because the footnote will be in HTML:

```
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{##1}}%
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a lateximage:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
        {}%
        {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}\LWR@orignewline}%
```

Append the footnote to the list:

```
    \@makefntext{#1}%
```

Closing paragraph tag:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
        {\par}%
        {%
            \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
            \LWR@orignewline%
        }%
```

Close the group:

```
    \color@endgroup%
}% vbox
```

Paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}%
```

\LWR@footnotetext {⟨*text*⟩}

```
6136 \long\def\LWR@footnotetext#1{\LWR@@footnotetext{#1}{LWR@footnotebox}}
```

\@footnotetext {⟨*text*⟩}

```
6137 \LetLtxMacro\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext
```

59.5 Minipage footnote implementation

Patch LaTeX minipage footnotes to use a new \box instead of an insert for lwarp minipage footnotes. This avoids having the original \@mpfootins appear at the bottom of a lateximage, which is on its own new page.

```
6138 \newbox\LWR@mpfootnotes
```

\@mpfootnotetext {⟨*text*⟩}

```
6139 \long\def\@mpfootnotetext#1{%
6140 \LWR@traceinfo{@mpfootnotetext}%
6141 \global\setbox\LWR@mpfootnotes\vbox{%
6142     \unvbox\LWR@mpfootnotes%
6143     \reset@font\footnotesize%
6144     \hsize\columnwidth%
6145     \@parboxrestore%
6146     \protected@edef\@currentlabel%
6147         {\csname p@mpfootnote\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
6148     \color@begingroup%
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a lateximage:

```
6149     \ifthenelse{%
6150         \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
6151         \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
6152     }%
6153         {}%
6154         {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}\LWR@orignewline}%

6155     \@makefntext{%
6156         \ignorespaces#1%
6157     }%
```

Don't add the closing paragraph tag if are inside a lateximage:

```
6158     \ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}}%
6159         {}%
6160         {%
6161             \leavevmode\LWR@orignewline%
6162             \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
6163             \LWR@origpar%
6164         }%
```

```
    \color@endgroup%
}% vbox
```

Paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@traceinfo{@mpfootnotetext: done}%
}
```

\thempfootnote Redefined to remove the \itshape, which caused an obscure compiling error in some situations.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \def\thempfootnote{\@alph\c@mpfootnote}
}
```

59.6 Printing pending footnotes

\LWR@@printpendingfootnotes {⟨*footnote counter name*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@@printpendingfootnotes}[1]{%
\expandafter\ifvoid\csname LWR@#1box\endcsname\else
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \begin{BlockClass}{footnotes}
    \null
    \unvbox\csuse{LWR@#1box}
    \setbox\csuse{LWR@#1box}=\vbox{}
    \end{BlockClass}
    \ifltxcounter{#1Reset}{%
        \ifnumgreater{\value{#1Reset}}{0}{%
            \setcounter{#1}{\value{#1Reset}}%
            \addtocounter{#1}{-1}%
        }{}%
    }{}%
\fi
}
```

\LWR@printpendingfootnotes Enclose the footnotes in a class, print, then clear. For manynotes, new footnotes may be added via \appto.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}{%
    \LWR@@printpendingfootnotes{footnote}%
}
```

\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes {⟨*depth*⟩} Used to print footnotes before sections only if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes}[1]{%
\ifboolexpr{
    not test{\ifnumcomp{#1}{>}{\value{FootnoteDepth}}} or
```

```
    bool{FormatEPUB} or
    bool{FormatWP}
}%
{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}%
{}%
}
```

\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes Enclose the minipage footnotes in a class, print, then clear.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes}{%
\ifvoid\LWR@mpfootnotes\else
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \begin{BlockClass}{footnotes}
    \null
    \unvbox\LWR@mpfootnotes
    \setbox\LWR@mpfootnotes=\vbox{}
    \end{BlockClass}
\fi
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

60 Marginpars

\marginpar [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩} \marginpar may contains paragraphs, but in order to remain inline with the surrounding text lwarp nullifies block-related macros inside the \marginpar. Paragraph breaks are converted to <br /> tags.

\marginparBlock [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩} To include block-related macros, use \marginparBlock, which takes the same arguments but creates a instead of a . A line break will occur in the text where the \marginBlock occurs.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\marginpar [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\marginpar}[2][]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}
#2
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}%
{%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass{marginpar}{#2}%
}%
}
```

\marginparBlock [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

For use when the marginpar will be more than one paragraph, and/or contains more than simple text.

HTML version.

```
\newcommand{\marginparBlock}[2][]{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{%
   \begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}
    #2
    \end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}{%
    \begin{BlockClass}[width:2in; float:right; margin:10pt]{marginparblock}
    #2
    \end{BlockClass}
}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

`\reversemarginpar`

```
\renewcommand*{\reversemarginpar}{}
```

`\normalmarginpar`

```
\renewcommand*{\normalmarginpar}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

`\marginparBlock` `[`⟨*left*⟩`]` `{`⟨*right*⟩`}`

For use when the marginpar will be more than one paragraph, and/or contains more than simple text.

Print version.

```
\LetLtxMacro\marginparBlock\marginpar
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

61 Splitting HTML files

- Files are split according to `FileDepth` and `CombineHigherDepths`.
- Filenames are sanitized by `\LWR@filenamenoblanks`.

- \LWR@newhtmlfile finishes an HTML page, adds a comment to tell where and how to split the file, then starts a new HTML page.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Ctr FileDepth {⟨*section depth*⟩} determines how deeply to break into new HTML files, similar to tocdepth. The default of -5 produces one large HTML file.

```
\newcounter{FileDepth}
\setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}
```

Bool CombineHigherDepths Combile higher-level sections together into one file?

```
\newbool{CombineHigherDepths}
\booltrue{CombineHigherDepths}
```

\FilenameLimit Maximum length of the generated filenames.

```
\newcommand*{\FilenameLimit}{80}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@thisfilename The currently-active filename or number. At first, this is the homepage.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\ifbool{FileSectionNames}%
    {\newcommand*{\LWR@thisfilename}{\HomeHTMLFilename}}
    {\newcommand*{\LWR@thisfilename}{0}}
}
```

\LWR@thisnewfilename The filename being sanitized.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{}
```

\LWR@simplifyname * {⟨*expression*⟩} Simplify \LWR@thisnewfilename.

If starred, detokenizes the input expression. If found, changes the expression to a single detokenized dash.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@simplifyname}{s m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
        {\detokenize{#2}}%
        {\detokenize{-}}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
}{%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
        {#2}%
        {\detokenize{-}}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
}
}
```

\LWR@simplifycustom User-defined filename simplifications. Redefine with \newcommand.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@simplifycustom}{}
```

\FilenameSimplify * {⟨*phrase*⟩} Assign a user-defined filename simplification. Appends to \LWR@simplifycustom.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\FilenameSimplify}{s m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
    \appto{\LWR@simplifycustom}{%
        \LWR@simplifyname*{#2}%
    }%
}{%
    \appto{\LWR@simplifycustom}{%
        \LWR@simplifyname{#2}%
    }%
}%
}
```

\LWR@avoiddupfilenames Instructions for how to avoid duplicate filenames. This is used in a warning in \LWR@filenamenoblanks, and in an error in \LWR@newhtmlfile.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@avoiddupfilenames}{%
    To avoid duplicate filenames, use the optional\MessageBreak
    short Table of Contents entry:\MessageBreak
    \space\space\protect\section[Unique name, no math]{Name with math}%
        \MessageBreak
    or use \protect\texorpdfstring, from the hyperref package:\MessageBreak
    \space\space%
        \protect\section{\MessageBreak
            \space\space\space\space\protect\texorpdfstring\MessageBreak
                \space\space\space\space\space\space%
                {Name with math}{Unique name, no math}\MessageBreak
        \space\space}
}
```

\LWR@filenamenoblanks {⟨*filename*⟩}

Convert blanks into dashes, removes short words, store result in \LWR@thisfilename.

Also see \LWR@nullfonts for nullified macros.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@filenamenoblanks}[1]{%
\begingroup
```

Locally temporarily disable direct-formatting commands, not used in filenames:

```
\LWR@nullfonts%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@htmltagc}[1]{}%
```

```
\edef\LWR@thisnewfilename{#1}%
```

Replaces common macros with hyphens. (\& is done by \LWR@nullfonts.)

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subsingledollar}{s m m m}{}%
\LWR@simplifyname{\_}
\LWR@simplifyname{\#}
\LWR@simplifyname{\textbackslash}
\LWR@simplifyname{\protect}
\LWR@simplifyname{\ }
\LWR@simplifyname{\textless}
\LWR@simplifyname{\textgreater}
```

```
\edef\LWR@thisnewfilename{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@thisnewfilename}}%
```

Warn if there is dollar math in the section name:

```
\ifbool{FileSectionNames}{%
    \IfSubStr{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\LWRdollar}{%
        \PackageWarning{lwarp}
        {%
            This section name:\MessageBreak
            \space\space``\detokenize\expandafter{#1}''\MessageBreak
            at the line number listed below,\MessageBreak
            is using $dollar-delimited math$,
            which generates\MessageBreak
            complicated file names.  It is better to use\MessageBreak
            \space\space%
              \protect\section{Name with \protect\(parenthesis math\protect\)}%
                 \MessageBreak
            The math then will be removed from the file name.\MessageBreak
            \MessageBreak
            \LWR@avoiddupfilenames%
            \MessageBreak
            This section is found before or%
        }
    }{}%
}{}
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filenamenoblanks edef: !\LWR@thisnewfilename!}%
\fullexpandarg%
```

Convert spaces into hyphens:

```
\LWR@simplifyname*{ }
```

Convert punctutation into hyphens:

```
\LWR@simplifyname*{!}
\LWR@simplifyname*{,}
\LWR@simplifyname*{'}
\LWR@simplifyname*{+}
\LWR@simplifyname*{,}
\LWR@simplifyname*{/}
\LWR@simplifyname*{:}
\LWR@simplifyname*{;}
```

```
\LWR@simplifyname*{=}
\LWR@simplifyname*{?}
\LWR@simplifyname*{@}
\LWR@simplifyname*{^}
\LWR@simplifyname*{&}
\LWR@simplifyname*{"}
\LWR@simplifyname*{<}
\LWR@simplifyname*{>}

\LWR@simplifyname{\LWRbackslash}
```

Braces are removed entirely to avoid extra dashes in the result.

```
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\LWRleftbrace}{}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
\StrSubstitute{\LWR@thisnewfilename}%
    {\LWRrightbrace}{}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%

\LWR@simplifyname{\LWRpercent}
\LWR@simplifyname{\LWRdollar}

\LWR@simplifyname*{|}
\LWR@simplifyname*{^}
\LWR@simplifyname*{~}
\LWR@simplifyname*{[}
\LWR@simplifyname*{]}
\LWR@simplifyname*{‘}
```

Convert short words:

```
\LWR@simplifyname*{-s-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-S-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-a-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-A-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-an-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-AN-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-to-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-TO-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-by-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-BY-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-of-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-OF-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-and-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-AND-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-for-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-FOR-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-the-}
\LWR@simplifyname*{-THE-}
```

Convert custom words:

```
\LWR@simplifycustom%
```

If pdfLaTeX and not utf8 encoding, don't try to convert emdash, endash:

```
\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
\ifdefstring{\inputencodingname}{utf8}{%
    \LWR@simplifyname*{-}
%     emdash
    \LWR@simplifyname*{-}
%     endash
}{}%
\else% not PDFTeX
    \LWR@simplifyname*{-}
    \LWR@simplifyname*{-}
\fi%
```

Convert multiple hyphens:

```
\LWR@simplifyname*{-----}
\LWR@simplifyname*{----}
\LWR@simplifyname*{---}
\LWR@simplifyname*{--}
```

If starts with a dash, remove the leading dash:

```
\IfBeginWith{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\detokenize{-}}{%
    \StrGobbleLeft{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{1}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
}{}%
```

If ends with a dash, remove the trailing dash:

```
\IfEndWith{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\detokenize{-}}{%
    \StrGobbleRight{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{1}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
}{}%
```

Limits the length of the filename:

```
\StrLeft{\LWR@thisnewfilename}{\FilenameLimit}[\LWR@thisnewfilename]%
```

Return the global result:

```
\global\let\LWR@thisfilename\LWR@thisnewfilename%
\endgroup%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filenamenoblanks: result is \LWR@thisfilename}%
}
```

Ctr LWR@previousautopagelabel

Remembers which autopage label was most recently generated. Used to avoid duplicates.

```
\newcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}
\setcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}{-1}
```

File *_html.aux

A new entry in the *_html.aux file is used to help cross-references:

```
\newlabel{autopage-<nnn>}{{<x>}{<y>}}
```

\LWR@newautopagelabel {⟨*pagenumber counter*⟩}

\BaseJobname is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newautopagelabel}[1]{%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@previousautopagelabel}}{\value{page}}%
{}% no action if this autopage label has already been defined
{%
    \label{\BaseJobname-autopage-\arabic{#1}}%
    \setcounter{LWR@previousautopagelabel}{\value{page}}
}%
}
```

61.1 Sanitizing expressions for HTML

Math expressions are converted to latexmages, and some math environments may contain &, <, or >, which should not be allowed inside an HTML <alt> tag, so must convert them to HTML entities.

\LWR@replacestrings {⟨*search*⟩} {⟨*replace*⟩}

Replaces strings inside \tmpb.

Modified from the original by Petr Olsak, from the opmac package.

```
\bgroup
\catcode`!=3 \catcode`?=3

\long\gdef\LWR@replacestrings@addto#1#2{%
    \expandafter\def\expandafter#1\expandafter{#1#2}%
}

\gdef\LWR@replacestrings#1#2{%
    \long\def\LWR@replacestringsA##1#1{\def\tmpb{##1}\LWR@replacestringsB}%
   \long\def\LWR@replacestringsB##1#1{%
        \ifx!##1\relax \else\LWR@replacestrings@addto\tmpb{#2##1}%
        \expandafter\LWR@replacestringsB\fi%
    }%                                      improved version <May 2016> inspired
   \expandafter\LWR@replacestringsA\tmpb?#1!#1% from pysyntax.tex by Petr Krajnik
    \long\def\LWR@replacestringsA##1?{%
        \def\tmpb{##1}%
    }\expandafter\LWR@replacestringsA\tmpb%
}
\egroup
```

\LWR@subHTMLsanitize \LWR@strresult must first be set by \LWR@HTMLsanitize, \LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand, or \CustomizeMathJax.

```
\catcode`\#=12
\catcode`\&=12
\newcommand{\LWR@subHTMLsanitize}{%
```

The &, <, and > may be interpreted by the browser:

```
    \edef\tmpb{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}%
    \LWR@replacestrings{&}{&amp;}%
    \LWR@replacestrings{<}{&lt;}%
    \LWR@replacestrings{>}{&gt;}%
```

The double quote occasionally causes problems.

```
    \LWR@replacestrings{"}{&quot;}%
```

MathJax allows expressions to be defined with \newcommand. These expressions would appear with ## for each argument, and each must be changed to a single #. This must be done after all the above changes. Attempting another conversion after this causes an error upon further expansion.

```
    \LWR@replacestrings{##}{#}%
    \edef\LWR@strresult{\detokenize\expandafter{\tmpb}}%
}
\catcode`\#=6
\catcode`\&=4
```

`\LWR@HTMLsanitize` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTMLsanitize}[1]{%
```

Cancel French babel character handling, and fully expand the strings:

```
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@FBcancel%
    \fullexpandarg%
    \protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize{#1}}%
        {\detokenize{\&}}{\detokenize{&}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \LWR@subHTMLsanitize%
    \LWR@strresult%
    \endgroup%
}
```

`\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand` {⟨*text*⟩}

This version expands the argument before sanitizing it.

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand}[1]{%
```

Cancel French babel character handling, and fully expand the strings:

```
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@FBcancel%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

The difference between this and `\LWR@HTMLsanitize` (without "expand") is the following `\expandafter`:

```
    \protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
        {\detokenize{\&}}{\detokenize{&}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \LWR@subHTMLsanitize%
    \LWR@strresult%
    \endgroup%
}
```

61.2 Customizing MathJax

\LWR@customizedMathJax Additional MathJax definitions to be added to the start of each HTML page.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@customizedMathJax}{}
```

Bool \LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax Used to issue only one warning about using a \CustomizeMathJax per macro.

```
\newbool{LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax}
\boolfalse{LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax}
```

\LWR@subcustomizedmathjax {⟨*macro definition*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subcustomizedmathjax}[1]{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@FBcancel%
    \fullexpandarg%
    \protect\StrSubstitute{\detokenize{#1}}%
        {\detokenize{\&}}{\detokenize{&}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \LWR@subHTMLsanitize%
    \xdef\LWR@customizedMathJax{%
        \LWR@customizedMathJax%
            \LWR@strresult%
    }%
    \endgroup%
}
\@onlypreamble\LWR@subcustomizedmathjax
```

\CustomizeMathJax {⟨*macro definition*⟩}

A warning is issued if a very long argument is given.

```
\newcommand*{\CustomizeMathJax}[1]{%
    \ifbool{LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax}{}{%
        \StrLen{\detokenize{#1}}[\LWR@tempone]%
        \ifnumgreater{\LWR@tempone}{200}{%
            \AtEndDocument{%
                \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}{%
                  To ensure faster MathJax compilation, place each\MessageBreak
                custom macro in its own \protect\CustomizeMathJax.\MessageBreak
                 See the Lwarp documentation regarding customizing\MessageBreak
                    MathJax%
                }%
            }%
```

```
            \booltrue{LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax}%
        }{}%
    }%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash(}%
    \LWR@subcustomizedmathjax{#1}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash)\par}%
}
\@onlypreamble\CustomizeMathJax
```

`\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax` {⟨*package name*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax}[1]{%
\typeout{---}
\typeout{Package lwarp: Processing MathJax customizations for #1.}
\typeout{\space\space This may take a moment.}
\typeout{---}
}
```

defaults Default customizations:

In the MathJax code, footnotes are only referenced. For equations, they are also generated in the HTML when the LaTeX math is generated inside the HTML comment. For other math environments, the `\footnotemark`/`\footnotetext` method must be used. See section 8.5.4 regarding `\footnotemark`.

⚠ `\footnotemark`

For footnotes, `\footnotename` is used in most cases, however for `equation` the footnote is picked up from LaTeXin `\LWR@doendequation`.

First, `\footnotename` for MathJax is copied from LaTeX.

```
\providecommand{\footnotename}{footnote}

% due to warpMathJax:
\end{warpHTML}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\xdef\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWR@customizedMathJax%
    \LWRbackslash(%
    \LWRbackslash{}newcommand%
    \{\LWRbackslash{}footnotename\}%
    \{\footnotename\}%
    \LWRbackslash)\par%
}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

`\LWRfootnote` is set per `equation` if a footnote is detected in the equation's math expression, otherwise it defaults to `\footnotename`.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\LWRfootnote{1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\footnote}[2][\LWRfootnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\footnotemark}[1][\LWRfootnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\ensuremath[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{% absorb two optional arguments
    \newcommand{\LWRframebox}[2][]{\fbox{#2}}
    \newcommand{\framebox}[1][]{\LWRframebox}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\setlength}[2]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\addtolength}[2]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\setcounter}[2]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\addtocounter}[2]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cline}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\directlua}[1]{\text{(directlua)}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\luatexdirectlua}[1]{\text{(directlua)}}}
\end{warpMathJax}

\begin{warpHTML}% due to warpMathJax
```

`\LWR@customizeMathJax` Prints MathJax commands to the HTML output.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@customizeMathJax}{%
\ifbool{mathjax}{

\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmlcomment{MathJax customizations:}

\typeout{---}
\typeout{Package lwarp:}
\typeout{Processing MathJax customizations. If this takes too long,}
\typeout{see the Lwarp manual regarding customizing MathJax.}
\begin{BlockClass}{hidden}
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@customizedMathJax
\LWR@startpars
\end{BlockClass}
\typeout{---}

\LWR@startpars
}{}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

`\CustomizeMathJax` The print-mode version:

```
\newcommand*{\CustomizeMathJax}[1]{}
```

`\FilenameSimplify` * {⟨*expression*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\FilenameSimplify}{s m}{}

\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@createfooter` If specified, create the first or later web page footer.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@createfooter}{%
    \ifnumless{\value{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}}{1}{%
        \ifdefempty{\LWR@firstpagebottom}{}{%
            \LWR@htmlelement{footer}

            \LWR@firstpagebottom

            \LWR@htmlelementend{footer}
        }%
    }{%
        \ifdefempty{\LWR@pagebottom}{}{%
            \LWR@htmlelement{footer}

            \LWR@pagebottom

            \LWR@htmlelementend{footer}
        }%
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@newhtmlfile` {⟨*section name*⟩}

Finishes the current HTML page with footnotes, footer, navigation, then starts a new HTML page with an HTML comment telling where to split the page and what the new filename and CSS are, then adds navigation, side TOC, header, and starts the text body.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newhtmlfile}[1]{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile}
```

At the bottom of the ending file:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{section}{textbody}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{bodycontainer}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{bodyandsidetoc}

\LWR@printpendingfootnotes

```

No footer between files if EPUB:

```
\ifbool{FormatEPUB}{}{\LWR@createfooter}
```

No bottom navigation if are finishing the home page or formatting for EPUB or a word-processor.

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
    {}
    {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}{>}{0}{\LWR@botnavigation}{}}
```

End of this HTML file:

```
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@htmltag{/body}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{/html}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile: about to LWR@orignewpage}
\LWR@orignewpage

\addtocounter{LWR@htmlfilenumber}{1}%
\addtocounter{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}{1}%
```

If using a filename based on section name, create a version without blanks. The filename without blanks will be placed into `\LWR@thisfilename`. Duplicates will be detected using MD5 hashes.

If not using a filename, the file number will be used instead.

```
\ifbool{FileSectionNames}%
{%
```

Convert the section name to a filename with blanks and common words removed. The resulting filename is in `\LWR@thisfilename`.

```
    \LWR@filenamenoblanks{#1}%
```

Create a macro name from the MD5 hash of the file name, to detect duplicates:

```
    \edef\LWR@hashedname{\LWR@mdfive{\LWR@thisfilename}}%
```

If the macro name is not yet defined, this filename is unique.

```
    \ifcsundef{LWR@filename\LWR@hashedname}{%
```

If the filename is unique, create a macro using the hashed name, to be used to test for additional duplicates in the future.

```
        \csdef{LWR@filename\LWR@hashedname}{}%
    }{%
```

If the filename is not unique, create an error.

```
        \PackageError{lwarp}%
            {%
                The section name:\MessageBreak
                ``#1'',\MessageBreak
                at the line number listed below,\MessageBreak
                generates the filename\MessageBreak
                ``\LWR@thisfilename'',\MessageBreak
                which appears to be a duplicate.  There is a\MessageBreak
               previous section with an identical or similar name.\MessageBreak
                While generating file names, Lwarp sanitizes math,\MessageBreak
                most symbols, and a few common short words,\MessageBreak
                and this may cause a conflict.\MessageBreak
```

```
                Enter 'H' for possible solutions%
            }%
            {%
                \LWR@avoiddupfilenames%
            }%
    }%
}%
```

If using file numbers instead of names, the name is set to the next file number.

```
{\renewcommand*{\LWR@thisfilename}{\arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}}
```

Include an HTML comment to instruct lwarpmk where to split the files apart. Uses pipe-separated fields for `split_html.gawk`. Uses monospaced font with ligatures disabled for everything except the title.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile: about to print start file}%
```

`\LWR@nullfonts` to allow math in a section name.

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@nullfonts%
\LWR@htmlblockcomment{%
|Start file|%
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename{\LWR@thisfilename}|%
}
\endgroup%
```

At the top of the starting file:

```
\LWR@stoppars

```

Start a new file with the given section name:

```
\LWR@filestart[#1]

```

Track the PDF page numbers of the HTML output:

```
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{\value{page}}%
\LWR@newautopagelabel{LWR@latestautopage}%
```

No navigation between files if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
    {}
    {\LWR@topnavigation}

```

No header if between files if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
```

```
    {}
    {

        \ifdefempty{\LWR@pagetop}{}{
            \LWR@htmlelement{header}

            \LWR@pagetop

            \LWR@htmlelementend{header}
        }
    }

```

The container for the sidetoc and text body:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}{bodyandsidetoc}
```

No sideTOC if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
    {}
    {\LWR@sidetoc}

```

Start of the <textbody>:

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}{bodycontainer}
\LWR@htmlelementclass{section}{textbody}
```

Not yet found a new section in this file. Once one is found, a label will be placed for previous/next links.

```
\boolfalse{LWR@setseqfilelabel}
```

Print title only if there is one. Skip if formatting for an EPUB or word processor:

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}%
    {}%
    {%
        \ifcsvoid{thetitle}{}{%
            \LWR@printthetitle%
        }%
    }%
```

Keep paragraph tags disabled for now:

```
\LWR@stoppars

```

If using MATHJAX, print the customizations here.

```
\LWR@customizeMathJax
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@newhtmlfile: done}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

62 Sectioning

Sectioning and cross-references have been emulated from scratch, rather than try to patch several layers of existing LaTeX code and packages. Formatting is handled by CSS, so the emulated code has much less work to do than the print versions.

Unicode

⚠ accents in filenames

Section names and the resulting filenames with accented characters are partially supported, depending on the ability of *pdflatex* to generate characters and *pdftotext* to read them. If extra symbols appear in the text, it may be that *pdflatex* is actually producing a symbol over or under a character, resulting in *pdftotext* picking up the accent symbol separately.

XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX directly support accented section and file names, but it may be necessary to use LaTeX accents instead of native Unicode accents. LaTeX accents will have the accents stripped when creating file names, whereas using Unicode accents will create filenames which include accents, which may cause issues with some operating systems.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

62.1 User-level starred section commands

`\ForceHTMLPage`

For HTML output, forces the next section to be on its own HTML page, if `FileDepth` allows, even if starred. For use with `\printindex` and others which generate a starred section which should be on its own HTML page. Also see `\ForceHTMLTOC`.

For print output, no effect.

```
\newbool{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}
\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}

\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLPage}{%
\global\booltrue{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}%
}
```

`\ForceHTMLTOC`

For HTML output, forces the next section to have a TOC entry, even if starred. For use with `\printindex` and others which generate a starred section which should be in the TOC so that it may be accessed via HTML. Not necessary if used with tocbibind. Also see `\ForceHTMLPage`.

For print output, no effect.

```
\newbool{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}
```

```
\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}

\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLTOC}{%
\global\booltrue{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLPage}{}
\newcommand*{\ForceHTMLTOC}{}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

62.2 Book class commands

`\mainmatter` ⚠ Declare the main matter section of the document. Does not reset the page number, which must be consecutive arabic numbers for the HTML conversion.

```
\newbool{LWR@mainmatter}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\mainmatter}{}{%
\booltrue{LWR@mainmatter}%
}
```

`\frontmatter` Declare the front matter section of the document, using arabic numbering for the internal numbering. Does not reset the page number.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\frontmatter}{}{%
\boolfalse{LWR@mainmatter}%
}
```

`\backmatter` Declare the back matter section of the document. Does not reset the page number.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\backmatter}{}{%
\boolfalse{LWR@mainmatter}
}
```

62.3 Sectioning support macros

`\LWR@sectionumber` {⟨*section type*⟩}

Typeset a section number and its trailing space with CSS formatting:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sectionnumber}[1]{%
\InlineClass{sectionnumber}{#1}%
}
```

`autosec` A tag used by the TOC and index.

\LWR@createautosec {⟨*section type*⟩}

Create an autosection tag.

The use of \textquotedbl instead of " provides improved compatibility with xeCJK.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@createautosec}[1]{%
\LWR@htmltag{%
    #1 % space
    id=\textquotedbl\LWR@print@mbox{autosec-\arabic{page}}\textquotedbl%
}%
}
```

\LWR@pushoneclose {⟨*sectiontype*⟩} Stacks the new sectioning level's closing tag, to be used when this section is closed some time later.

⚠ \LWR@stoppars must be executed first.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@pushoneclose}{m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@pushoneclose #1}%
    \LWR@pushclose{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@startnewdepth {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

Closes currently stacked tags of a lesser level, then opens the new nesting level by saving this new sectioning level's closing tag for later use.

⚠ \LWR@stoppars must be executed first.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@startnewdepth}{m}{%
```

Close any stacked sections up to this new one.

```
\LWR@closeprevious{#1}%
```

Push a new section depth:

```
\LWR@pushoneclose{#1}%
}
```

Ctr LWR@prevFileDepth Remembers the previous LWR@FileDepth.

Initialized to a deep level so that any section will trigger a new HTML page after the home page.

```
\newcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}
\setcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}{\LWR@depthsubparagraph}
```

\@seccntformat {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

```
\def\@seccntformat#1{\csname the#1\endcsname\quad}
```

\simplechapterdelim Used by tocbibind and anonchap.

```
6736 \newcommand*{\simplechapterdelim}{}
```

\@chapcntformat {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

\let to \@seccntformat by default, but may be redefined by \simplechapter and \restorechapter from tocbibind or anonchap.

```
6737 \let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat
```

\@partcntformat {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

\let to \@seccntformat by default, but may be redefined by ctex.

```
6738 \let\@partcntformat\@seccntformat
```

\@partnameformat Prints "Part" for part sections.

Nullified by ctex.

```
6739 \newcommand*{\@partnameformat}{\LWR@isolate{\partname}~}%
```

Ctr LWR@currentautosec Records the page number when the section was created. If a math expression is included in the section name, and SVG math is used, the corresponding latexmage will cause the page number to change by the time the following autosec label is created.

```
6740 \newcounter{LWR@currentautosec}
6741 \setcounter{LWR@currentautosec}{1}
```

\LWR@section * [⟨*TOC name*⟩] {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*sectiontype*⟩}

The common actions for the high-level sectioning commands.

```
6742 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@section}{m m m m}{%
6743 \IfValueTF{#2}%
6744     {\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starting #4 #2}}%
6745     {\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starting #4 #3}}%
```

Warn if starting a section inside a :

```
6746     \LWR@spanwarninvalid{section}%
```

```
6747 \LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes{\csuse{LWR@depth#4}}%
6748 \LWR@stoppars%
6749 \LWR@startnewdepth{#4}%
```

Cancel special minipage horizontal space interaction:

```
6750 \global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}%
```

Start a new HTML file unless starred, and if is a shallow sectioning depth.

Exception: Also start a new HTML file for \part*, for appendix.

Generate a new LaTeX page so that TOC and index page number points to the section:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: testing whether to start a new HTML file}%
\IfBooleanT{#1}{\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starred}}%
\ifbool{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}{\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: forcinghtmlpage}}{}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \(%
        \(\NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\)\OR%
        \(\cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{=}{\LWR@depthpart}\)\OR%
        \(\boolean{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}\)%
    \)%
    \AND%
    \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{FileDepth}}%
    \AND%
    \(%
        \NOT\boolean{CombineHigherDepths}\OR%
        \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{LWR@prevFileDepth}}%
    \)%
    \AND%


    \(% phantomsection
        \NOT\isempty{#3}%
        \OR%
        \(\NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\)%
    \)%
}%
```

If so: start a new HTML file:

```
{% new file
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: new HTML file}%
```

See if there was an optional TOC name entry:

```
    \IfNoValueTF{#2}%
```

If no optional entry

```
        {\LWR@newhtmlfile{#3}}%
```

If yes an optional entry

```
        {\LWR@newhtmlfile{#2}}%
}% new file
```

Else: No new HTML file:

```
{% not new file
```

Generate a new LaTeX page so that TOC and index page number points to the section:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: not a new HTML file, about to LWR@orignewpage}%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
}% not new file

```

Remember this section's name for \nameref:

```
\IfValueT{#3}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to LWR@setlatestname}%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@setlatestname{#2}}{\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}%
}%
```

Print an opening comment with the level and the name; ex: "section" "Introduction" Footnotes may be used in section names, which would also appear in the HTML section opening comments, so the short TOC entry is used if possible, and a limited opening comment is made if the sectional unit is starred.

```
\ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@nullfonts%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% starred
    {\LWR@htmlcomment{Opening #4*}}%
    {%
        \IfNoValueTF{#2}% short TOC
            {\LWR@htmlcomment{Opening #4 ``#3''}}%
            {\LWR@htmlcomment{Opening #4 ``#2''}}%
    }\LWR@orignewline%
    \endgroup%
}{}
```

For inline sections paragraph and subparagraph, start a new paragraph now:

```
\ifthenelse{%
    \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{>=}{\LWR@depthparagraph}%
}%
    {\LWR@startpars}%
    {}%
```

Create the opening tag with an autosec:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to LWR@createautosec}%
\LWR@createautosec{\@nameuse{LWR@tag#4}}%


\setcounter{LWR@currentautosec}{\value{page}}%
```

Check if starred:

```
\IfBooleanTF{#1}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: starred}%
```

Starred, but also forcing a TOC entry, so add unnumbered TOC name or regular name:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
    {%
        \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{%
            \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@isolate{#2}}{\LWR@isolate{#3}}%
        }%
    }%
    {}%
}% starred
```

Not starred, so step counter and add to TOC:

```
{% not starred
```

Only add a numbered TOC entry if section number is not too deep:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{secnumdepth}}%
    }%
    {% if secnumdepth
```

If in the main matter, step the counter and add the TOC entry. For `article` class, lwarp assumes that all is mainmatter.

```
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to test main matter}%
        \ifbool{LWR@mainmatter}%
        {%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: yes mainmatter}%
            \refstepcounter{#4}%
```

Add main matter numbered TOC entry with the TOC name or the regular name:

```
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to addcontentsline}%
            \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}%
            {%
                \protect\numberline{%
                    \@nameuse{pre#4name}%
                    \@nameuse{the#4}%
                    \@nameuse{post#4name}%
                }%
                {%
                    \ignorespaces%
              \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@isolate{#2}}{\LWR@isolate{#3}}\protect\relax%
                }%
            }%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: finished addcontentsline}%
        }% end of if main matter
```

If not main matter, add unnumbered TOC name or regular name:

```
        {% not main matter
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: no main matter}%
            \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{%
```

```
                \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@isolate{#2}}{\LWR@isolate{#3}}%
            }%
        }% end of not main matter
    }% end of secnumdepth
```

Deeper than secnumdepth, so add an unnumbered TOC entry:

```
    {%
        \addcontentsline{toc}{#4}{%
            \IfValueTF{#2}{\LWR@isolate{#2}}{\LWR@isolate{#3}}%
        }%
    }%
```

For part, print “Part”:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@mainmatter}%
    {%
        \ifthenelse{%
            \(\cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}%
                {\value{secnumdepth}}\) \AND%
            \(\cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{=}{\LWR@depthpart}\)%
        }%
            {\@partnameformat}%
            {}%
```

Print the section number:

```
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to print section number}%
        \ifthenelse{%
            \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<=}{\value{secnumdepth}}%
        }%
            {%
                \ifstrequal{#4}{part}%
                {\protect\LWR@sectionnumber{\@partcntformat{#4}}}%
                {%
                    \ifstrequal{#4}{chapter}%
                        {\protect\LWR@sectionnumber{\@chapcntformat{#4}}}%
                        {\protect\LWR@sectionnumber{\@seccntformat{#4}}}%
                }%
            }%
            {}%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: finished print section number}%
    }{}%
}% not starred
```

Print the section name:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to print the section name}%
\LWR@isolate{#3}%
```

Close the heading tag, such as /H2:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to close the heading tag}%
\LWR@htmltag{\@nameuse{LWR@tag#4end}}%
\LWR@orignewline%
```

Generate a LaTeX label.

Track the PDF page numbers of the HTML output.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: about to create the LaTeX label}%
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{\value{page}}%
\LWR@newautopagelabel{LWR@currentautosec}\LWR@orignewline%
```

If this is the first section found in this file, create a label for prevous/next links:

```
\ifbool{LWR@setseqfilelabel}{}{%
    \label{\BaseJobname-autofile-\arabic{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}}%
    \booltrue{LWR@setseqfilelabel}%
}%
```

Start paragraph handing unless is an inline paragraph or subparagraph:

```
\ifthenelse{%
    \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{<}{\LWR@depthparagraph}%
}%
    {\LWR@startpars}%
    {}%
```

If not starred, remember the previous depth to possibly trigger a new HTML page.

HOWEVER, allow a `\part*` to start a new HTML page. This is used by appendix.

A starred section does not trigger a new HTML page at the beginning of this macro, so it should not affect it here at the end either. This became an issue when a `\listoftables` was tested in the middle of the document. The `\chapter*` for the list was not allowing a new HTML page for the section following it while `CombineHigherDepths` was true.

```
\ifthenelse{%
    \NOT\equal{#1}{\BooleanTrue}\OR%
    \cnttest{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}{=}{\LWR@depthpart}%
}%
    {% not starred
        \setcounter{LWR@prevFileDepth}{\@nameuse{LWR@depth#4}}%
    }% not starred
    {}%
```

Reset to defaults if not a phantomsection:

```
\ifstrempty{#3}%
    {}%
    {%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmlpage}%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
    }%
%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@section: done}%
}
```

62.4 Pre- and post- sectioning names

\prebookname
\postbookname

Usually null, but is used by uj* and ut* Japanese classes.

```
\providecommand*{\prebookname}{}
\providecommand*{\postbookname}{}
```

\prepartname
\postpartname

Usually null, but is used by uj* and ut* Japanese classes.

```
\providecommand*{\prepartname}{}
\providecommand*{\postpartname}{}
```

\prechaptername
\postchaptername

Usually null, but is used by uj* and ut* Japanese classes.

```
\providecommand*{\prechaptername}{}
\providecommand*{\postchaptername}{}
```

\presectionname
\postsectionname

Always null, but provided here for algorithmic simplicity in `\LWR@section`.

```
\providecommand*{\presectionname}{}
\let\postsectionname\presectionname

\let\presubsectionname\presectionname
\let\postsubsectionname\postsectionname

\let\presubsubsectionname\presectionname
\let\postsubsubsectionname\postsectionname

\let\preparagraphname\presectionname
\let\postparagraphname\postsectionname

\let\presubparagraphname\presectionname
\let\postsubparagraphname\postsectionname
```

62.5 `\section` and friends

For memoir, a second optional argument is allowed.

For hypbmsec, a second optional argument or either parenthesis argument is allowed.

Each of these additional arguments are for headers or PDF bookmarks, and are ignored for HTML output.

\part * (⟨*2:PDF name*⟩) [⟨*3:TOC name*⟩] [⟨*4:PDF name*⟩] (⟨*5:PDF name*⟩) {⟨*6:name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\part@preamble}{}% for koma-script

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\part}{s d() o o d() m}{%
    \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{part}%
```

```
6941
6942     \part@preamble% for koma-script
6943     \renewcommand{\part@preamble}{}%
6944 }
```

\chapter * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
6945 \let\@printcites\relax% for quotchap package
6946
6947 \newcommand{\chapter@preamble}{}% for koma-script
6948
6949 \@ifundefined{chapter}
6950 {}
6951 {%
6952     \DeclareDocumentCommand{\chapter}{s d() o o d() m}{%
6953         \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{chapter}%
6954
6955         \@printcites% for quotchap package
6956
6957         \chapter@preamble% for koma-script
6958         \renewcommand{\chapter@preamble}{}%
6959     }
6960 }
```

\section * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
6961 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\section}{s d() o o d() m}{%
6962     \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{section}%
6963 }
```

\subsection * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
6964 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\subsection}{s d() o o d() m}{%
6965     \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{subsection}%
6966 }
```

\subsubsection * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
6967 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\subsubsection}{s d() o o d() m}{%
6968     \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{subsubsection}%
6969 }
```

\paragraph * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
6970 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\paragraph}{s d() o o d() m}{%
6971     \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{paragraph}%
6972 }
```

\subparagraph * (⟨2:PDF name⟩) [⟨3:TOC name⟩] [⟨4:PDF name⟩] (⟨5:PDF name⟩) {⟨6:name⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subparagraph}{s d() o o d() m}{%
    \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{subparagraph}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

63 Starting a new file

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\HTMLLanguage` Default language for the HTML lang tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage}{en-US}

\newcommand*{\HTMLLanguage}[1]{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage}{#1}%
}
```

`\theHTMLTitleSeparator` May be used inside `\theHTMLTitleSection` to separate the website's overall HTML title and the particular page's section name.

```
\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
    \ifdefstring{\inputencodingname}{utf8}{%
        \newcommand*{\theHTMLTitleSeparator}{ —\ }% EMdash
    }{%
        \newcommand*{\theHTMLTitleSeparator}{ -\ }% hyphen
    }%
\else%
    \ifpTeX
        \newcommand*{\theHTMLTitleSeparator}{ -\ }% hyphen
    \else
        \newcommand*{\theHTMLTitleSeparator}{ —\ }% EMdash
    \fi%
\fi%
```

`\HTMLTitleBeforeSection` Sets the HTML page's meta `title` tag to show the website title before the section name.

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLTitleBeforeSection}{%
    \def\theHTMLTitleSection{%
        \theHTMLTitle\theHTMLTitleSeparator\theHTMLSection%
    }%
}
```

`\HTMLTitleAfterSection` Sets the HTML page's meta `title` tag to show the section name before the website title.

```
\newcommand*{\HTMLTitleAfterSection}{%
    \def\theHTMLTitleSection{%
        \theHTMLSection\theHTMLTitleSeparator\theHTMLTitle%
    }%
}
```

\theHTMLTitleSection Forms the HTML page's meta `title` tag. The default is to show the website title before the section name.

```
\HTMLTitleBeforeSection
```

\theHTMLSection The section name is passed to `\LWR@filestart`, which then sets `\theHTMLSection` for use inside `\theHTMLTitleSection` to create an HTML meta `title` tag.

```
\newcommand*{\theHTMLSection}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@filestart `[`⟨*section name*⟩`]` Creates the opening HTML tags.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@filestart}[1][]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filestart !#1!}%
```

Locally temporarily disable direct-formatting commands:

```
\begingroup%
\LWR@nullfonts%
```

Save the section name for use while creating the HTML meta `title` tag:

```
\edef\theHTMLSection{#1}%
```

Remove extra material:

```
\StrSubstitute{\theHTMLSection}{\protect}{\detokenize{-}}[\theHTMLSection]
\StrSubstitute{\theHTMLSection}{\detokenize{-----}}{\detokenize{-}}[\theHTMLSection]
\StrSubstitute{\theHTMLSection}{\detokenize{----}}{\detokenize{-}}[\theHTMLSection]
\StrSubstitute{\theHTMLSection}{\detokenize{---}}{\detokenize{-}}[\theHTMLSection]
\StrSubstitute{\theHTMLSection}{\detokenize{--}}{\detokenize{-}}[\theHTMLSection]
```

If starts with a dash, remove the leading dash:

```
\IfBeginWith{\theHTMLSection}{\detokenize{-}}{%
    \StrGobbleLeft{\theHTMLSection}{1}[\theHTMLSection]%
}{}%
```

Create the page's HTML header:

```
\LWR@htmltag{!DOCTYPE html}\LWR@orignewline
```

The language is user-adjustable:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
  html lang=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\LWR@currentHTMLLanguage\LWR@orig@textquotedbl%
}\LWR@orignewline
```

Start of the meta data:

```
\LWR@htmltag{head}\LWR@orignewline
```

Charset is fixed at UTF-8:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
    meta charset=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}UTF-8\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
}\LWR@orignewline
```

Author:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\theHTMLAuthor}{}}%
    {}%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltag{%
        meta name=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}author\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
         content=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\theHTMLAuthor\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
        }\LWR@orignewline%
    }%
```

lwarp is the generator:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
    meta % space
    name=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}generator\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
   content=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}LaTeX Lwarp package\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
}\LWR@orignewline%
```

If there is a description, add it now:

```
\ifdefempty{\LWR@currentHTMLDescription}{}{%
    \LWR@htmltag{%
      meta name=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}description\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
      content=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\LWR@currentHTMLDescription\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
    }\LWR@orignewline
}%
```

Mobile-friendly viewport:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
    meta % space
    name=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}viewport\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
   content=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}width=device-width, initial-scale=1.0\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
}\LWR@orignewline
```

IE patch:

```
\LWR@htmltag{!-\/-[if lt IE 9]}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{%
    script % space
    src=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}%
        http://html5shiv.googlecode.com/svn/trunk/html5.js%
    \LWR@orig@textquotedbl%
```

```
}%
\LWR@htmltag{/script}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{![endif]-\/-}\LWR@orignewline
```

The page's title, if there is one. A section name is also added if given.

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\theHTMLTitle}{}}%
    {}%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltag{title}%
        \ifdefempty{\theHTMLSection}%
            {\theHTMLTitle}%
            {\theHTMLTitleSection}%
        \LWR@htmltag{/title}\LWR@orignewline%
    }%
```

The page's stylesheet:

```
\LWR@htmltag{%
    link % space
    rel=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}stylesheet\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
    type=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl{}text/css\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ % space
    href=\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\LWR@currentcss\LWR@orig@textquotedbl\ /%
}%
\LWR@orignewline
```

Optional MathJax support. The HTML tags must be turned off during the verbatim input, and the paragraph handling which was turned on at the end of verbatim input must be immediately turned off again.

```
\ifbool{mathjax}%
{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@restoreoriglists%
    \boolfalse{LWR@verbtags}%

        \verbatiminput{\LWR@mathjaxfilename}%

    \booltrue{LWR@verbtags}%
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@stoppars%
}% end of mathjax
{}%
```

End of the header:

```
\LWR@htmltag{/head}\LWR@orignewline
```

Start of the body:

```
\LWR@htmltag{body}\LWR@orignewline
\endgroup
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@filestart: done}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

64 Starting HTML output

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@LwarpStart` Executed at the beginning of the entire document.

The use of `\textquotedbl` instead of " improves compatibility with xeCJK.

```
\catcode`\$=\active
\newcommand*{\LWR@LwarpStart}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart}
```

If formatting for a word processor, force filedepth to single-file only, force HTML debug comments off.

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
    \setcounter{FileDepth}{-5}%
    \boolfalse{HTMLDebugComments}%
}{}
```

Expand and detokenize `\HomeHTMLFilename` and `\HTMLFilename`:

```
\edef\LWR@strresult{\HomeHTMLFilename}
\edef\HomeHTMLFilename{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}
\edef\LWR@strresult{\HTMLFilename}
\edef\HTMLFilename{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@strresult}}
```

Force onecolumn and empty page style:

```
\LWR@origonecolumn%
\LWR@origpagestyle{empty}%
```

No black box for overfull lines:

```
\overfullrule=0pt
```

Reduce chance of line overflow when HTML tags are added:

```
\LWR@print@footnotesize%
```

In PDF output, don't allow line breaks to interfere with HTML tags:

```
\LWR@print@raggedright%
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}%
```

Spread the lines for *pdftotext* to read them well:

```
\linespread{1.3}%
```

For *pdftotext* to reliably identify paragraph splits:

```
\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}
\setlength{\parskip}{2ex}
```

For the lateximage record file:

```
\immediate\openout\LWR@lateximagesfile=\BaseJobname-images.txt
```

Removes space around the caption in the HTML:

```
\setlength{\belowcaptionskip}{0ex}
\setlength{\abovecaptionskip}{0ex}
```

Redefine the plain page style to be empty when used by index pages:

```
\renewcommand{\ps@plain}{}
```

Plug in some new actions. This is done just before the document start so that they won't be over-written by some other package.

Float captions:

```
\let\LWR@origcaption\caption
```

Labels: `\ltx@label` is used in amsmath environments and is also patched by cleveref.

Label in HTML

```
\let\LWR@origltx@label\ltx@label
\let\ltx@label\LWR@htmlmathlabel
```

Not yet started any paragraph handling:

```
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingapar}
\global\boolfalse{LWR@doingstartpars}
```

Document and page settings:

```
\mainmatter
\LWR@origpagenumbering{arabic}
```

Start a new HTML file and a header:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Starting new file.}
\LWR@filestart
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Generating first header.}

\ifdefempty{\LWR@firstpagetop}{}{%
    \LWR@htmltag{header}\LWR@orignewline
    \LWR@startpars
    \LWR@firstpagetop
    \LWR@stoppars
    \LWR@htmltag{/header}\LWR@orignewline
}%
```

```
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}{bodywithoutsidetoc}
\LWR@htmlelementclass{div}{bodycontainer}
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: Generating textbody.}
\LWR@htmlelementclass{section}{textbody}
```

Create a label for previous/next links, and remember it has been done:

```
\booltrue{LWR@setseqfilelabel}%
\label{\BaseJobname-autofile-\arabic{LWR@htmlseqfilenumber}}
```

Patch the `itemize`, `enumerate`, and `description` environments and `\item`. This works with the native LaTeX environments, as well as those provided by enumitem, enumerate, and paralist.

```
\LWR@patchlists
```

Ensure that math mode is active to call lwarp's patches:

```
\catcode`\$=\active
```

Required for `\nameref` to work with SVG math:

```
\immediate\write\@mainaux{\catcode`\string$\active}%
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@syntaxhighlightone$% balance for editor syntax highlighting
```

Allow HTML paragraphs to begin:

```
\LWR@startpars
```

If using MathJax, disable `\ensuremath` by printing a nullified definition at the start of each file, and add further customizations:

```
\LWR@customizeMathJax
```

First autopage label in case a figure occurs early.

```
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{\value{page}}%
\LWR@newautopagelabel{LWR@currentautosec}%

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@lwarpStart: done}
}
\catcode`\$=3% math shift until lwarp starts

\end{warpHTML}
```

65 Ending HTML output

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@requesttoc {⟨*boolean*⟩} {⟨*suffix*⟩} Requests that a TOC, LOF, or LOTbe generated.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@requesttoc}[2]{%
\ifbool{#1}
{
    \expandafter\newwrite\@nameuse{tf@#2}
    \immediate\openout \@nameuse{tf@#2} \jobname.#2\relax
}{}
}
```

\LWR@LwarpEnd Final stop of all HTML output:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@LwarpEnd}
{
\LWR@stoppars
\LWR@closeprevious{finished}
```

At the bottom of the ending file:

Close the textbody:

```
\label{\BaseJobname-autofile-last}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{section}{textbody}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{bodycontainer}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{bodyandsidetoc}
```

Print any pending footnotes:

```
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
```

Create the footer if not EPUB

```
\ifbool{FormatEPUB}{}{\LWR@createfooter}
```

No bottom navigation if are finishing the home page, or if formatting for an EPUB or word processor.

Presumably has a table-of-contents.

```
\ifthenelse{\boolean{FormatEPUB}\OR\boolean{FormatWP}}
    {}
    {
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}{>}{0}{\LWR@botnavigation}{}
    }
```

```
\LWR@stoppars% final stop of all paragraphs
```

Finish the HTML file:

```
\LWR@htmltag{/body}\LWR@orignewline
\LWR@htmltag{/html}\LWR@orignewline
```

Seems to be required sometimes:

```
\LWR@orignewpage
}
```

\enddocument If labels have not changed, mark successful completion of the `lateximages.txt` file. Executed as everything is being shut down.

```
\xpatchcmd{\enddocument}
    {%
        \if@tempswa
        \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
        Rerun to get cross-references right}%
        \fi
    }
    {%
        \if@tempswa
            \@latex@warning@no@line{Label(s) may have changed.
            Rerun to get cross-references right}%
        \else
            \immediate\write\LWR@lateximagesfile{%
                |end|end|end|%
            }%
        \fi
    }
    {}
    {
        \AtEndDocument{
            \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
            {%
                Could not patch \protect\enddocument.\MessageBreak
               If labels have changed, be sure to recompile before\MessageBreak
                creating lateximages with\MessageBreak
                \space\space lwarpmk limages,\MessageBreak
                or the images may be corrupt%
            }
        }
    }
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

66 Title page

package support ⚠ load order lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages authblk and titling. If both are used, authblk should be loaded before titling.

\published and \subtitle If using the titling package, additional titlepage fields for `\published` and `\subtitle` may be added by using `\AddSubtitlePublished` in the preamble. See section 66.8.

affiliation lwarp provides for the `\author` macro an additional `\affiliation` macro to provide an affiliation and other additional information for each author in the title page. The

affiliation information is removed when using titlingpage's \theauthor in the main text.

reusing titlepage information

The titling package maintains the definitions of \thetitle, \theauthor, etc., after the title has been typeset. These commands are to be used to refer to the document's title and author, etc., in the main text. These definitions have the \thanks and \affiliation removed, and for \author the \and is replaced to generate a simple inline list of authors separated by commas. Note: \theauthor does not work well with authblk unless the traditional LaTeX syntax is used.

⚠ \theauthor, authblk

custom titlepages

\printtitle, \printauthor, etc., are provided for use inside a custom titlepage or titlingpage environment, and these retain the \thanks and \affiliation.

\printthanks

\printthanks has been added to force the printing of thanks inside a titlingpage environment when \maketitle is not used.

⚠ \thanks

Inside a \titlepage or \titlingpage environment, use \thanks instead of \footnote for acknowledgements, etc.

66.1 Setting the title, etc.

The following provide setting commands for both HTML and print outputs.

\author
\and

{⟨*author*⟩} While using \maketitle and print mode, the author is treated as a single-column tabular and the \and feature finishes the current tabular then starts a new one for the next author. Each author thus is placed into its own tabular, and an affiliation may be placed on its own line such as

```
\author{Name \\ Affiliation \and Second Name \\ Second Affiliation}
```

For HTML, the entire author block is placed inside a of class author, and each individual author is inside a of class oneauthor.

\@title
\@author
\@date

\@title, \@author, and \@date store the values as originally assigned, including any \thanks, \and, or \affiliation. These are low-level macros intended to be used by other macros only inside a titlepage or titlingpage, and are used by \maketitle. The author is printed inside a single-column tabular, which becomes multiple single-column tabulars if multiples authors are included. For HTML, these tabulars become side-by-side s of class oneauthor, all of which are combined into one of class author.

\printtitle
\printauthor
\printdate

\printtitle, etc. are user-level macros intended to be used in custom titlepage or titlingpage environments in cases where \maketitle is not desired. These commands preserve the \thanks, etc., and should not be used in the main text.

\thetitle
\theauthor
\thedate
\HTMLPageBottom

\thetitle, \theauthor, and \thedate are available if titling has been loaded, and are sanitized user-level versions from which have been removed the \thanks and \affiliation, and \and is changed for inline text usage. The author is printed inline without \affiliation or \thanks, with \and placing commas between multiple authors. Thus, these commands are to be used in the main text whenever the user wishes to refer to the document's title and such. One practical use for this is to place the authors at the bottom of each HTML page, such as:

```
\HTMLPageBottom{
  \begin{center}\textcopyright~20xx \theauthor\end{center}
}
```

⚠ \theauthor, authblk

\theauthor does not work well if authblk is used. If \theauthor is important, it is recommended to use the standard LaTeX syntax for \author, optionally with lwarp's \affiliation macro as well.

⚠ affiliations

After \maketitle has completed, \theauthor retains the definition of the author, but \and is changed to become a comma and a space, intending to print the authors names separated by spaces. This fails when affiliations are included on their own table rows.

\affiliation

A solution, provide here, is to define a macro \affiliation which, during \maketitle, starts a new row and adds the affiliation, but after \maketitle is finished \affiliation is re-defined to discard its argument, thus printing only the author names when \author is later used inline.

66.2 \if@titlepage

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\if@titlepage

Some classes do not provide \if@titlepage. In this case, provide it and force it false.

```
\ifcsvoid{@titlepagefalse}{
    \newif\if@titlepage
    \@titlepagefalse
}{}

\end{warpall}
```

66.3 Changes for \affiliation

\affiliation {⟨*text*⟩}

Adds the affiliation to the author for use in \maketitle.

Inside titlepage, this macro prints its argument. Outside, it is null.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
\providerobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{}
\end{warpall}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}

\AtBeginEnvironment{titlepage}{
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \textsc{\small#1}}
}

\AtBeginDocument{
```

```
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{
\AtBeginEnvironment{titlingpage}{
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \textsc{\small#1}}
}
}{}% titling loaded
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env `titlepage` Sets up a of class `titlepage`. Provided even for memoir class, since it is used by `\maketitle`.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{titlepage}{}
{
\renewrobustcmd{\affiliation}[1]{\\ \InlineClass{affiliation}{##1}}
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{titlepage}
}
{
\endBlockClass
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

66.4 Printing the thanks

`\printthanks` Forces the `\thanks` to be printed. This is necessary in a `titlingpage` environment when `\maketitle` was not used.

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\printthanks}{\@thanks}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand*{\printthanks}{\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars}
\end{warpHTML}
```

66.5 Printing the title, etc. in HTML

The following are for printing the title, etc. in a `titlepage` or a `titlingpage` in HTML:

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\printtitle`

```
\newcommand*{\printtitle}
{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
    \@title%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

\LWR@printthetitle A private version which prints the title without footnotes, used to title each HTML page.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printthetitle}
{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
    \thetitle%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

\printauthor HTML version.

```
\newcommand*{\printauthor}{
```

The entire author block is contained in a named author:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{author}
```

\and finishes one author and starts the next:

```
\renewcommand{\and}{%
\end{BlockClass}
\begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
}
```

Individual authors are contained in a named oneauthor:

```
\begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}
\@author
\end{BlockClass}
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

\printdate

```
\newcommand*{\printdate}{%
\begin{BlockClass}{titledate}
\@date
\end{BlockClass}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

66.6 Printing the title, etc. in print form

The following are for printing the title, etc. in a `titlepage` or a `titlingpage` in print form:

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

`\printtitle`

```
\newcommand*{\printtitle}{{\Huge\@title}}
```

`\printauthor` Print mode.

```
\newcommand*{\printauthor}
    {{\large\begin{tabular}[t]{c}\@author\end{tabular}}}
```

`\printdate`

```
\newcommand*{\printdate}{{\small\textit{\@date}}}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

66.7 `\maketitle` for HTML output

An HTML `<div>` of class `titlepage` is used.

`\thanks` are a form of footnotes used in the title page. See section 59 for other kinds of footnotes.

See `\thanksmarkseries{series}`, below, to set the style of the footnote marks.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}%
}
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@arabic\c@footnote}%
}
\else
\newcommand{\LWR@setfootnoteseries}{%
    \renewcommand\thefootnote{\@fnsymbol\c@footnote}%
}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

\LWR@maketitlesetup Patches \thanks macros.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maketitlesetup}{%
```

Redefine the footnote mark:

```
\LWR@setfootnoteseries%
\def\@makefnmark{\textsuperscript{\thefootnote}}
```

\thefootnote ⇒ \nameuse{arabic}{footnote}, or
\thefootnote ⇒ \nameuse{fnsymbol}{footnote}

Redefine the footnote text:

```
\long\def\@makefntext##1{%
```

Make the footnote mark and some extra horizontal space for the tags:

```
\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}~%
```

\makethanksmark ⇒ \thanksfootmark ⇒ \tamark ⇒
\@thefnmark ⇒ \itshape a (or similar)

Print the text:

```
##1%
}%
}
```

\@fnsymbol {⟨*counter*⟩}

Re-defined to use an HTML entity for the double vertical bar symbol. The original definition used \| which was not being seen by *pdftotext*.

```
\def\LWR@HTML@@fnsymbol#1{%
    \ifcase#1\or *\or
    \HTMLentity{dagger}\or
    \HTMLentity{Dagger}\or
    \HTMLentity{sect}\or
    \HTMLentity{para}\or
    \HTMLunicode{2016}\or
    **\or
    \HTMLentity{dagger}\HTMLentity{dagger} \or
    \HTMLentity{Dagger}\HTMLentity{Dagger} \else
    \@ctrerr\fi%
}
\LWR@formatted{@fnsymbol}
```

\maketitle HTML mode. Creates an HTML titlepage div and typesets the title, etc.

Code from the titling package is adapted, simplified, and modified for HTML output.

```
\renewcommand*{\maketitle}{%
```

An HTML titlepage is used for all classes.

```
\begin{titlepage}
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
```

Close the HTML titlepage div and cleanup:

```
\end{titlepage}
\setcounter{footnote}{0}%
\global\let\thanks\relax
\global\let\maketitle\relax
\global\let\@maketitle\relax
\global\let\@thanks\@empty
\global\let\@author\@empty
\global\let\@date\@empty
\global\let\@title\@empty
\global\let\title\relax
\global\let\author\relax
\global\let\date\relax
\global\let\and\relax
}
```

\@maketitle HTML mode. Typesets the title, etc.:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@maketitle}{}{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
    \@title%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}%
    \LWR@startpars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{author}%
```

For IEEEtran class:

```
    \renewcommand*{\cr}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\crcr}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\noalign}{}%
```

```
        \renewcommand{\and}{%
            \end{BlockClass}%
            \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
        }%
        \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
            \@author%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \begin{BlockClass}{titledate}%
    \@date%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

\LWR@titlingmaketitle

\maketitle for use inside an HTML titlingpage environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@titlingmaketitle}{%
```

Keep pending footnotes out of the title block:

```
\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

66.8 \published and \subtitle

\subtitle and \published

To add \subtitle and \published to the titlepage, load the titling package and use \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble.

The default lwarp.css has definitions for the published and subtitle classes.

If titling is loaded, \AddSubtitlePublished creates a number of additional macros, and also assigns some of the titling hooks. If titling is not loaded, \AddSubtitlePublished creates null macros.

⚠ titling hooks

Do not use \AddSubtitlePublished if the user has patched the titling hooks for some other reason. Portions are marked \warpprintonly to reduce extra tags in HTML. Similarly, BlockClass has no effect in print mode. Thus, the following may be marked warpall.

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\AddSubtitlePublished` Adds `\published` and `\subtitle`, and related.

```
\newcommand*{\AddSubtitlePublished}{%
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{% yes titling package
    \newcommand{\@published}{}%
    \newcommand{\published}[1]{\gdef\@published{##1}}%
    \renewcommand*{\maketitlehooka}{\printpublished}%
    \newcommand*{\printpublished}{%
        \warpprintonly{\begin{center}\unskip}%
        \begin{BlockClass}{published}%
        \warpprintonly{\large\itshape}%
        \@published%
        \end{BlockClass}%
        \warpprintonly{\end{center}}%
    }%
    \newcommand{\@subtitle}{}%
    \newcommand{\subtitle}[1]{\gdef\@subtitle{##1}}%
    \renewcommand*{\maketitlehookb}{\printsubtitle}%
    \newcommand*{\printsubtitle}{%
        \warpprintonly{\begin{center}\unskip}%
        \begin{BlockClass}{subtitle}%
        \warpprintonly{\Large\itshape}%
        \@subtitle%
        \end{BlockClass}%
        \warpprintonly{\end{center}}%
    }%
}% yes titling package
{% no titling package

    \def\@published{}%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\published}{m}{\gdef\@published{##1}}%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\printpublished}{}{}%
    \def\@subtitle{}%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\subtitle}{m}{\gdef\@subtitle{##1}}%
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\printsubtitle}{}{}%
}% no titling package
}% \AddSubtitlePublished

\end{warpall}
```

67 Abstract

The following code replaces the LaTeX default, and will itself be replaced later if the abstract package is loaded.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\abstractname` User-redefinable title for the abstract.

Also over-written by the babel package.

```
\providecommand*{\abstractname}{Abstract}
```

Some classes allow an optional name, so it is allowed here.

Env abstract

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{abstract}{O{\abstractname}}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \BlockClass{abstract}
    \BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{#1}
}
{
    \endBlockClass
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

68 Quote and verse

68.1 Attributions

\attribution {⟨*name*⟩}

For use with quote, quotation, verse:

Ex: `"A quotation." \attribution{\textsc{Author Name}\\\textsl{Book Title}}`

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
\newcommand{\attribution}[1]{
    \begin{flushright}
    \unskip
    #1
    \end{flushright}%
}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@attribution}[1]{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{attribution}
    #1
    \end{BlockClass}
    \LWR@startpars%
}
\LWR@formatted{attribution}
\end{warpHTML}
```

68.2 Quotes, quotations

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env quote

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@HTML@quote}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@htmlblocktag{blockquote}
}
{\LWR@htmlblocktag{/blockquote}}

\LWR@formattedenv{quote}
```

Env quotation

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@HTML@quotation}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@htmlblocktag{blockquote}
}
{\LWR@htmlblocktag{/blockquote}}

\LWR@formattedenv{quotation}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

68.3 Verse

When using verse or memoir, always place a \\ after each line.

\attrib The documentation for the verse and memoir packages suggest defining an \attrib command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. lwarp provides \attribution, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that \attrib is used for print and \attribution is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len \vleftskip
Len \vleftmargini
Len \HTMLvleftskip
Len \HTMLleftmargini

These lengths are used by verse and memoir to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths \HTMLvleftskip and \HTMLleftmargini are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any verse environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change \HTMLleftmargini is if there is a wide \flagverse in use, such as the word “Chorus”, in which case the value of \HTMLleftmargini should be set to a wide enough length to contain “Chorus”. The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing

Horizontal spacing relies on *pdftotext*'s ability to discern the layout (`-layout` option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of `\HTMLleftmargini` or `\HTMLleftskip` the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a

⚠ verse margin

label may be shifted by one space. During translation to HTML, the stanza numbers are kept out of the left margin, which would have caused *pdftotext* to shift everything over.

68.3.1 LaTeX core `verse` environment

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env `verse`

```
\newenvironment{LWR@HTML@verse}
               {\let\\\newline% lwarp
                \list{}{\itemsep      \z@
                        \itemindent   -1.5em%
                        \listparindent\itemindent
                        \rightmargin  \leftmargin
                        \advance\leftmargin 1.5em}%
                \item\relax}
               {\endlist}

\LWR@formattedenv{verse}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

68.3.2 verse and memoir

The following lengths are used by verse and memoir. They may be set in either print or HTML output, but are only used in HTML. This allows the user to set `\vleftskip` and `\leftmargini` for print output, and optionally select different values for HTML.

Len `\HTMLvleftskip` Sets `\vleftskip` inside a `verse` environment in HTML.

```
\newlength{\HTMLvleftskip}
\setlength{\HTMLvleftskip}{1em}
```

Len `\HTMLleftmargini` Sets `\leftmargini` inside a `verse` environment in HTML.

```
\newlength{\HTMLleftmargini}
\setlength{\HTMLleftmargini}{4.5em}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

69 Verbatim and tabbing

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

Len `\VerbatimHTMLWidth` Width to use in HTML `Verbatim` environment.

This width is used when placing line numbers to the right. Ignored during print output.

```
\newlength{\VerbatimHTMLWidth}
\setlength{\VerbatimHTMLWidth}{4in}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Bool `LWR@verbtags` Used to temporarily turn off verbatim tags while doing `\verbatiminput` in the HTML head.

```
\newbool{LWR@verbtags}
\booltrue{LWR@verbtags}
```

`\LWR@atbeginverbatim` `[`⟨*1: style*⟩`]` {⟨*2: negative* `\baselineskip \vspace`⟩} {⟨*3: class*⟩}

Encloses a verbatim environment with the given css class.

The use of `\textquotedbl` instead of " improves compatibility with xeCJK.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@atbeginverbatim}[3][]
{%
```

Avoid excessive space between lines:

```
\setlength{\parskip}{0ex}%
```

Stop generating HTML paragraph tags:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Create a new `pre` of the given class. The tags may temporarily be turned off for internal use, such as loading the MathJax script.

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{%
    \LWR@htmltag{pre class=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}{}{ style=\textquotedbl#1\textquotedbl}%
    }%
    \LWR@orignewline% pre
    \leavevmode\unskip\LWR@print@vspace*{-#2\baselineskip}%
}{}%
```

Use a mono-spaced font to preserve horizontal positioning. If horizontal alignment is important for the user, use a mono-spaced font in the css for the `verse` class.

```
\begingroup%
```

```
% \LWR@print@normalsize%
\LWR@origttfamily%
\LWR@print@small%
```

Since inside a <pre>, restore the original list processing:

```
\LWR@restoreoriglists%
```

Turn off babel-french extra space before punctuation:

```
\LWR@FBcancel%
```

Do not produce HTML tags for \hspace inside a verse par. Restore plain LaTeX \hspace functionality:

```
\LWR@select@print@hspace%
}
```

\LWR@afterendverbatim {⟨*negative* \baselineskip \vspace⟩}

Finishes enclosing a verbatim environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@afterendverbatim}[1]{%
\endgroup%
\par%
```

At the end of the environment, close the pre:

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{%
    \LWR@print@vspace*{-#1\baselineskip}%
    \noindent\LWR@htmltag{/pre}\LWR@orignewline% pre
}{}%
```

Resume regular paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

\verbatiminput {⟨*filename*⟩}

Patch \verbatiminput to add HTML tags:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@verbatim@input}[2]{%
    \ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\LWR@forcenewpage}{}%
    \LWR@atbeginverbatim{2.5}{Verbatim}%
    \LWR@print@verbatim@input{#1}{#2}%
    \LWR@afterendverbatim{1.5}%
}

\LWR@formatted{verbatim@input}
```

Env verbatim

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching verbatim.}
\AtBeginEnvironment{verbatim}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@forcenewpage%
            \LWR@atbeginverbatim{2.5}{verbatim}%
        }%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{verbatim}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
        }%
}
}
```

Env tabbing

The tabbing environment works, except that SVG math and lateximages do not yet work inside the environment.

⚠ math in tabbing

If math is used inside tabbing, place tabbing inside a lateximage environment, which will render the entire environment as a single SVG image.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@tabbing}{%
    \LWR@forcenewpage%
    \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{tabbing}%
    \let\enskip\LWR@origenskip%
    \let\quad\LWR@origquad%
    \let\qquad\LWR@origqquad%
    \let~\LWR@origtilde%
    \let\,\LWR@origcomma%
    \let\thinspace\LWR@origthinspace%
    \let\negthinspace\LWR@orignegthinspace%
    \LWR@print@tabbing%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@endtabbing}{%
    \LWR@print@endtabbing%
    \LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}

\LWR@formatted{tabbing}
\LWR@formatted{endtabbing}

\end{warpHTML}
```

70 Theorems

\newtheorem {⟨*text*⟩} [⟨*counter*⟩] — *or* — [⟨*oldname*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

A few minor changes are made to supply HTML tags.

- The entire theorem is placed into a of class theoremcontents.
- The label for each theorem is placed inside a of class theoremlabel.
- The contents are placed inside a of class theoremcontents.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\@begintheorem {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*number*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@begintheorem}[2]{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{theoremcontents}
\trivlist
\item[\InlineClass{theoremlabel}{#1\ #2\ }]\itshape
}
```

\@opargbegintheorem {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*number*⟩} {⟨*oparg*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@opargbegintheorem}[3]{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{theoremcontents}
\trivlist
\item[\InlineClass{theoremlabel}{#1\ #2\ (#3)\ }]\itshape
}
```

\@endtheorem

```
\renewcommand*{\@endtheorem}{%
\endtrivlist
\endBlockClass% theoremcontents
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

71 Lists

The environments itemize, enumerate, and description are patched when lwarp is started. These patches support the standard LaTeX environments, as well as those of enumerate, enumitem, and paralist, and at least the French version of babel. Additional patches are done on a package-specific basis.

The LaTeX source for itemize and enumerate are found in source2e, but the source for description is found in article.cls, etc.

empty item To have an empty item,use \mbox{} or a trailing backslash. This forces a new line in print output, matching the new line which will appear in HTML output. Ex:

```
begin{itemize}
item \mbox{}
    \begin{itemize}
...
    \end{itemize}
item \
    \begin{itemize}
  ...
    \end{itemize}
```

\makelabel While inside a list environment, lwarp nullifies a number of TeX horizontal skip and fill commands, allowing the user to define \makelabel for print mode while HTML mode ignores those commands.

⚠ label font When defining \makelabel in a list environment, use \textbf etc. instead of \bfseries.

71.1 List environment

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@printcloselist May be locally redefined by enumerate or description.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
```

\LWR@printopenlist May be locally redefined by enumerate or description.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@print@mbox{list-style-type:none}"}
```

\@mklab Removes PDF spacing.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\@mklab#1{%
%     \hfil %
    #1}
\let\makelabel\@mklab
}
```

\@donoparitem Modified for HTML output by replacing TeX boxes with plain text. Also removes PDF spacing.

```
\def\@donoparitem{%
  \@noparitemfalse
%   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{\hskip -\leftmargin
%                                \unhbox\@labels
%                                 \hskip \leftmargin}%
%   \if@minipage\else
%     \@tempskipa\lastskip
%     \vskip -\lastskip
%     \advance\@tempskipa\@outerparskip
%     \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
%     \vskip\@tempskipa
%   \fi
}
```

\@item Modified for HTML output by replacing TEX boxes with plain text. Also removes PDF spacing.

```
\def\LWR@HTML@item[#1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{@item}
  \if@noparitem
    \@donoparitem
  \else
%     \if@inlabel
%       \indent
        \par
%     \fi
    \ifhmode
%       \unskip\unskip
        \par
    \fi
    \if@newlist
      \if@nobreak
        \@nbitem
      \else
%         \addpenalty\@beginparpenalty
%         \addvspace\@topsep
%         \addvspace{-\parskip}%
      \fi
    \else
%       \addpenalty\@itempenalty
%       \addvspace\itemsep
    \fi
    \global\@inlabeltrue
  \fi
%   \everypar{%
    \@minipagefalse
    \global\@newlistfalse

%     \if@inlabel
%       \global\@inlabelfalse

%       {\setbox\z@\lastbox
%        \ifvoid\z@
%          \kern-\itemindent
%        \fi}%
```

```
%       \box\@labels
%       \penalty\z@
%     \fi

%     \if@nobreak
%       \@nobreakfalse
%       \clubpenalty \@M
%     \else
%       \clubpenalty \@clubpenalty
%       \everypar{}%
%     \fi}%

  \if@noitemarg
    \@noitemargfalse
    \if@nmbrlist

      \refstepcounter\@listctr
    \fi
  \fi


    \makelabel{#1} % extra space
%   \sbox\@tempboxa{\makelabel{#1}%
%   \global\setbox\@labels\hbox{%
%     \unhbox\@labels
%     \hskip \itemindent
%     \hskip -\labelwidth
%     \hskip -\labelsep
%     \ifdim \wd\@tempboxa >\labelwidth
%       \box\@tempboxa

%     \else
%       \hbox to\labelwidth {\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
%     \fi
%     \hskip \labelsep}%
  \ignorespaces%
}
```

\@nbitem

```
\def\@nbitem{%
%   \@tempskipa\@outerparskip
%   \advance\@tempskipa -\parskip
%   \addvspace\@tempskipa
}
```

\LWR@listitem [⟨*label*⟩]

Handles \item inside a list, itemize, or enumerate.

See \LWR@openparagraph where extra \hspace is used to leave room for the label while inside a list during paragraph construction.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@listitem}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@startnewdepth{listitem}%
\LWR@htmltag{li}%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

`\LWR@nulllistfills` Nullifies various TEX fill commands, in case they are used inside `\makelabel`. Problems are caused when these are nullified all the time.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nulllistfills}{%
\renewcommand*{\hss}{}%
\renewcommand*{\llap}[1]{##1}%
\renewcommand*{\rlap}[1]{##1}%
\renewcommand*{\hfil}{}%
\renewcommand*{\hfilneg}{}%
\renewcommand*{\hfill}{}%
}
```

Env `list` {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@liststart}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@liststart}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@pushoneclose{list}%
\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@printopenlist}\LWR@orignewline%
\LWR@startpars%
\setlength{\topsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\partopsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\itemsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\parsep}{0pt}%
\setlength{\leftmargin}{0pt}%
\setlength{\rightmargin}{0pt}%
\setlength{\listparindent}{0pt}%
\setlength{\itemindent}{0pt}%
\setlength{\labelsep}{1em}%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@listend}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@listend}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@closeprevious{list}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

71.2 Itemize

`\LWR@itemizeitem` [⟨*label*⟩]

Handles `\item` inside an itemize or enumerate.

See \LWR@openparagraph where extra \hspace is used to leave room for the label while inside a list during paragraph construction.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@itemizeitem}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@startnewdepth{listitem}%
\LWR@htmltag{li}%
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

Env itemize [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@itemizestart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@print@mbox{list-style-type:none}"}
\let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

71.3 Enumerate

An HTML unordered list is used with customized LaTeX-generated labels.

Env enumerate [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@enumeratestart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{ul style="\LWR@print@mbox{list-style-type:none}"}
\let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

71.4 Description

\LWR@descitem [⟨*label*⟩] Handles an \item inside a description.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@descitem}[1][]%
{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@setlatestname{#1}%
\LWR@startnewdepth{descitem}%
```

While creating the label, encase it inside tags and disable \hspace, which is used by the standard classes to add space to the labels.

```
\begingroup%
\let\LWR@orig@desc@makelabel\makelabel
\renewcommand*{\makelabel}[1]{%
```

```
    \LWR@htmltag{dt}%
    \LWR@orig@desc@makelabel{#1}%
    \LWR@htmltag{/dt}%
}
\LWR@select@html@nohspace%
\LWR@origitem[#1]%
\endgroup%
\LWR@orignewline%
\LWR@htmltag{dd}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

Env `description` [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@descriptionstart}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printclosedescription}
\renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{dl}
\let\item\LWR@descitem%
\LWR@nulllistfills%
}
```

71.5 Patching the lists

`\LWR@patchlists` Patches list environments.

`\LWR@patchlists` remembers `\item` as defined by whatever packages have been loaded, then patches the `itemize`, `enumerate`, and `description` environments and `\item`. This works with the native LaTeX environments, as well as those provided by enumitem, enumerate, and paralist.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@patchlists}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@listitem%
    \LetLtxMacro\@item\LWR@HTML@item%
    \renewcommand*{\@trivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{@trivlist start}%
        \LWR@liststart%
        \LWR@orig@trivlist%
        \LWR@traceinfo{@trivlist done}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\trivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{trivlist}%
        \LWR@origtrivlist%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\endtrivlist}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{endtrivlist start}%
        \LWR@origendtrivlist\LWR@listend%
        \LWR@traceinfo{endtrivlist done}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\itemize}{%
        \LWR@itemizestart\LWR@origitemize%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\enumerate}{%
```

```
7785         \LWR@enumeratestart\LWR@origenumerate%
7786     }%
7787     \renewcommand*{\description}{%
7788         \LWR@descriptionstart\LWR@origdescription%
7789     }%
7790 }
```

`\LWR@restoreoriglists` Restores the original `trivlist` environment.

```
7791 \newcommand*{\LWR@restoreoriglists}{%
7792     \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@restoreoriglists}%
7793     \LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem%
7794     \LetLtxMacro\@item\LWR@orig@item%
7795     \let\@trivlist\LWR@orig@trivlist%
7796     \let\trivlist\LWR@origtrivlist%
7797     \let\endtrivlist\LWR@origendtrivlist%
7798     \LetLtxMacro\itemize\LWR@origitemize%
7799     \LetLtxMacro\enditemize\LWR@endorigitemize%
7800     \LetLtxMacro\enumerate\LWR@origenumerate%
7801     \LetLtxMacro\endenumerate\LWR@endorigenumerate%
7802     \LetLtxMacro\description\LWR@origdescription%
7803     \LetLtxMacro\enddescription\LWR@endorigdescription%
7804     \let\@mklab\LWR@orig@mklab%
7805     \let\makelabel\LWR@origmakelabel%
7806     \let\@donoparitem\LWR@orig@donoparitem%
7807     \let\@nbitem\LWR@orig@nbitem%
7808 }

7809 \end{warpHTML}
```

72 Tabular

This is arguably the most complicated part of the entire package. Numerous tricks are employed to handle the syntax of the LaTeX core and the various tabular-related packages.

72.1 Limitations

Tabular mostly works as expected, but pay special attention to the following, especially if working with environments, macros inside tabulars, multirows, siunitx `S` columns, or the packages multirow, longtable, supertabular, or xtab.

Defining macros and environments:

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

- When defining environments or macros which include `tabular` and instances of the & character, it may be necessary to make & active before the environment or macro is defined, then restore & to its default catcode after, using the following commands. These are are ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
<define macros or environments using tabular and & here>
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

⚠ floatrow

This includes before and after defining any macro which used \ttabbox from floatrow.

⚠ tabular inside another environment

- When creating a new environment which contains a tabular environment, lwarp's emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use \ResumeTabular as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars % because & is used in a definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

Cell contents:

⚠ macro in a table

- Using a custom macro inside a tabular data cell may result in an extra HTML data cell tag, corrupting the HTML table. To avoid this, use \TabularMacro just before the macro. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\TabularMacro\somemacro & more row contents \\
```

Column specifiers:

@ and !

- Only one each of @ and ! is used at each column, and they are used in that order.

\multirow

- In \multirow cells, the print version may have extra instances of <, >, @, and ! cells on the second and later rows in the \multirow which do not appear in the HTML version.

⚠ \newcolumntype

- \newcolumntype is ignored; unknown column types are set to l.

Rules:

- Doubled \hlines, \midrules, and vertical rules are supported.

vertical rules

- Vertical rules next to either side of an @ or ! column are displayed on both sides of the column.

width and trim

- Width options are honored. Trim options are converted to rounded top corners. Trim corners are not rounded with @ or ! columns, and full-width rules ignore trim. When given an optional width, each cell is styled to create the custom border. Without an optional width, the entire row is given a class to assign the standard border.

combined rules

- If you wish to use `\cmidrule` followed by `\bottomrule`, it may be necessary to use:
  ```
  \cmidrule{2-3} \\[-2ex]
  \bottomrule
  ```
  The optional `-2ex` is ignored in HTML, but improves the visual formatting in the print output.

⚠ `\warpprintonly`
⚠ Misplaced `\noalign`

- For `\toprule` and `\bottomrule`, when combined with a `warpprint` or `warpHTML` environment, if a "Misplaced `\noalign`" error occurs, change
  ```
  This & That \endhead
  ```
  to
  ```
  \warpprintonly{This & That \endhead}
  ```
  and likewise with the other `\end` headings. Keep the `\endfirsthead` row unchanged, as it is still relevent to HTML output.

Other:

- tabularx ignores the width, but `X` columns do produce paragraph columns or multicolumns.

`longtable` headings

- For longtable, place headings and footings which do not apply to HTML inside `\warpprintonly{}`.

⚠ S columns

- For S columns (from the siunitx package), while producing print output, anything non-numeric must be placed inside { } braces, including commands such as `\multirow`. While producing HTML output, though, anything placed inside braces is not seen by lwarp's tabular handling algorithm. To resolve this problem, make a copy of the row, with one version for print output, containing the extra braces, and another version for HTML output, without the extra braces, such as:
  ```
  \warpprintonly{1 & 2 & {\multirow{2}{2cm}{Text}} & 3 \\}
  \warpHTMLonly{1 & 2 & \multirow{2}{2cm}{Text} & 3 \\}
  ```

⚠ `tabular` inside a `<span>`

- In LaTeX, a `tabular` may be placed inside a `minipage`, but in HTML a `<table>` may not be inside a `<span>`. If this situation is detected, a warning is printed instructing the user to isolate the `<span>` using `\warpprintonly` or the `warpprint` environment.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

72.2 Temporary package-related macros

These macros are temporary placeholders for macros defined by various packages. If the relevent package is not loaded, these placeholders are used instead.

72.2.1 arydshln

Emualated by the original LaTeX non-dashed versions.

```
\LetLtxMacro\hdashline\hline
\LetLtxMacro\cdashline\cline
\LetLtxMacro\firsthdashline\hline
\LetLtxMacro\lasthdashline\hline
```

72.3 Token lookahead

Used by \LWR@futurenonspacelet to look at the next token.

\LWR@mynexttoken

```
\newcommand\LWR@mynexttoken\relax
```

\futurelet copies the next token then executes a function to analyze it.

\LWR@futurenonspacelet does the same, but ignores intervening white space

Based on the booktabs style:

\LWR@futurenonspacelet

```
\def\LWR@futurenonspacelet#1{\def\LWR@cs{#1}%
\afterassignment\LWR@fnslone\let\nexttoken= }

\def\LWR@fnslone{\expandafter\futurelet\LWR@cs\LWR@fnsltwo}

\def\LWR@fnsltwo{%
\expandafter\ifx\LWR@cs\@sptoken\let\next=\LWR@fnslthree%
\else\let\next=\nexttoken\fi\next}

\def\LWR@fnslthree{\afterassignment\LWR@fnslone\let\next= }
```

\LWR@getmynexttoken Looks ahead and copies the next token into \LWR@mynexttoken.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@getmynexttoken}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@getmynexttoken}%
% nothing must follow this next line
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@tabledatacolumntag
}
```

72.4 Tabular variables

In order to support nested tabulars, each of these is used locally. For local counters, etoolbox's \defcounter and lwarp's new \defaddtocounter are used.

Bool LWR@startedrow True if should print a row tag before this column.

```
\newbool{LWR@startedrow}
\boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}
```

Bool LWR@tabularcelladded True if have added a data cell for this position.

```
\newbool{LWR@tabularcelladded}
\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}
```

Ctr LWR@hlines Number of \hlines or \midrules above the next row.

```
\newcounter{LWR@hlines}
```

Ctr LWR@hdashedlines Number of arydshln dashed lines above the next row.

```
\newcounter{LWR@hdashedlines}
```

Bool LWR@doingtbrule True if the next row will have a top/bottom rule above it.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingtbrule}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}
```

Bool LWR@doingcmidrule True if the next row will have a cmidrule above it.

This is used by \LWR@tabularfinishrow to force a final empty row to create the border for the \cmidrule.

```
\newbool{LWR@doingcmidrule}
\boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}
```

Bool LWR@tableparcell True if are handling a paragraph inside a table cell, so must close the paragraph tag before moving on.

```
\newbool{LWR@tableparcell}
```

Bool LWR@skippingmrowcell True if are doing an empty \multirow cell, and thus there is no data tag to close.

```
\newbool{LWR@skippingmrowcell}
```

Bool LWR@skippingmcolrowcell True if are doing an empty \multicolumnrow cell, and thus there is no data tag to close, and do not print @ and ! columns.

```
\newbool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}
```

Bool LWR@usedmultirow Used to error if used \multirow or \multicolumnrow without using \mrowcell or \mcolrowcell.

```
\newbool{LWR@usedmultirow}
```

Bool LWR@foundmrowcell Used to error if used \multirow or \multicolumnrow without using \mrowcell or \mcolrowcell.

```
\newbool{LWR@foundmrowcell}
```

Bool LWR@skipatbang True if just finished a \multicolumn so should not create the trailing @ or ! columns table data cells.

```
\newbool{LWR@skipatbang}
```

Bool LWR@emptyatbang True if finishing a row and should print empty @ or ! column table data cells.

```
\newbool{LWR@emptyatbang}
```

Bool LWR@intabularmetadata — True if are in a tabular but not in a data cell. Used to prevent extra HTML breaks if not inside table data.

```
\newbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}
\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}
```

Bool LWR@exitingtabular — When \end is found, turns off the next opening data tag.

```
\newbool{LWR@exitingtabular}
```

Bool LWR@tabularmutemods — Mutes HTML output for @, !, < and >.

This is used while printing the final row to generate \bottomrules.

```
\newbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}
```

Bool LWR@validtablecol — True if found a valid table column type.

```
\newbool{LWR@validtablecol}
```

Bool LWR@opttablecol — True if found a table column optional argument.

```
\newbool{LWR@opttablecol}
```

Used to add a style to a table data cell:

```
\newbool{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}
```

Ctr LWR@tabularDepth — Tracks whether & is being used inside a tabular.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabulardepth}
\setcounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{0}
```

Ctr LWR@tabularpardepth — Tracks whether should look ahead at the next token when encountering a \par while processing tabular contents.

When LWR@tabularpardepth is deeper than LWR@tabulardepth then lwarp has started looking at the contents of the tabular, and thus any \pars encountered must be followed by another token lookahead.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}
\setcounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{0}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@colsresult}{}%temp storage for column format results
\newcommand*{\LWR@pposition}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@pleft}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@pright}{}
```

LWR@tablecolspec — Holds the parsed column specification, of total width LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols, not counting @ and ! columns.

Will contain a string such as llrrccpc, exactly one letter per LaTeX table column, without @, !, >, <, or the vertical bar.

\LWR@strresult Holds the result of `Str` functions.

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@strresult}{}
\providecommand*{\LWR@strresulttwo}{}
```

\LWR@origcolspec Holds the original column specs given to `tabular`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@origcolspec}{}
```

Ctr LWR@tablecolspecwidth Holds the number of tokens in the table columns specification.

This is includes one for each `@`, `!`, <, > column, and also one for each of the parameters of `p`, `@`, `!`, <, > columns, and three for each `D` column.

(This is not the total # of LaTeX columns in the table.)

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}
```

Ctr LWR@tablecolspecindex While parsing the LaTeX table column specification, starts at 1 and is incremented per token of the specification.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}
```

Ctr LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex While producing the table, resets to 1 at the start of the table and also at each end of line, and is incremented by 1 by each ampersand.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}
```

Ctr LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols While parsing a table column specification, begins at 0 and increments by 1 per LaTeX table column. Eventually holds the final number of LaTeX table columns in each row, not counting `@` and `!` columns. (In HTML, `@` and `!` cells become their own columns, but are not included in `LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols`.)

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}
```

Ctr LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext Holds the next LaTeX table column index while parsing, equal to one more than `LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}
```

LWR@colatspec A data array of specifications for `@` columns. The leftmost's index is `leftedge`, the others are counter values. See section 41.

LWR@colbangspec A data array of specifications for `!` columns. The leftmost's index is `leftedge`, the others are counter values. See section 41.

LWR@colbeforespec A data array of specifications for > columns.

LWR@colafterspec A data array of specifications for < columns.

LWR@colbarspec A data array of specifications for vertical rules.

Ctr LWR@cellcolordepth Counts how many cell color `<div>`s were added to the current tabular data cell.

```
\newcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}
```

72.4.1 Multicolumn variables

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}
```

Indexes into the multicolumn specification:

```
\newcounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}
```

Remembers multicolumn vertical rules if found in the column spec.

```
\newcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}
\newcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}
\newcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}
\newcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}
\newbool{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}
```

72.4.2 Longtable variables

Bool LWR@starredlongtable

Per the caption package, step the counter if `longtable*`.

```
\newbool{LWR@starredlongtable}
\boolfalse{LWR@starredlongtable}
```

72.4.3 Midrule variables

Ctr LWR@midrulecounter

Indexes across the `LWR@midrules` and `LWR@trim<l/r>rules` data arrays.

```
\newcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}
```

72.5 Handling &, @, !, and bar

For technical discussion regarding problems redefining \&, See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/11638/
where-do-i-find-futurelets-nasty-behaviour-documented/11860#11860

\LWR@instertatbangcols

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@insertatbangcols}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@skipatbang}%
    {}%
    {%
        \LWR@printatbang{at}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
        \LWR@printatbang{bang}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@closetabledatacell If LWR@skippingmrowcell or LWR@skippingmcolrowcell then there is no data tag to close. Otherwise, close any paragraphs, then close the data tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@closetabledatacell}{%
    \booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    \ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}%
    {%

        \LWR@stoppars%
    }%
    {% not exiting tabular
      \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@skippingmrowcell} or bool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}}%
        {%

            \LWR@stoppars%
```

If not skipping a \multicolumnrow cell, insert the @ and ! columns after this non-existant column.

```
            \ifbool{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
                {}%
                {\LWR@insertatbangcols}%
        }%
        {% not skippingmrowcell
```

Insert any < then any @ and ! column contents, unless muted for the \bottomrule or a \multicolumn:

```
            \unskip%
            \ifboolexpr{%
                bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or
                bool{LWR@skipatbang} or
                bool{LWR@emptyatbang}
            }%
                {}%
                {%
                    \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colafterspec}%
                        {\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
                }%
```

Close paragraphs:

```
            \LWR@stoppars%
            \boolfalse{LWR@tableparcell}%
```

Close the table data cell.

Close any color s.

```
         \whileboolexpr{test {\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@cellcolordepth}}{>}{0}}}{%
               \LWR@htmltag{/div}\LWR@orignewline%
               \defaddtocounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{-1}%
            }%
```

Skip the @ and ! cells if are closing a multicolumn cell.

```
            \leavevmode\unskip\LWR@htmltag{/td}\LWR@orignewline%
            \global\booltrue{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
            \LWR@insertatbangcols%
        }% not skipping mrowcell
    }% not exiting tabular
    \boolfalse{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@skipatbang}%
```

Color control. Column is set by >{} for each cell, so it must be cleared here.

```
    \def\LWR@cellHTMLcolor{}%
    \def\LWR@columnHTMLcolor{}%
    \defcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{0}%
}
```

When not used inside a tabular, & performs its original function as recorded here (with catcode 4).

```
\let\LWR@origampmacro&
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

72.5.1 Handling &

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

& Will behave depending on whether it is being used inside tabular.

& is redefined to test whether it is inside a tabular environment, in which case it performs special processing for HTML conversion. If not, it behaves normally.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularampersand}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabularampersand}%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{>}{0}%
    {%
```

If not skipping a multirow cell, close the current data cell.

```
        \unskip%
        \LWR@closetabledatacell%
```

Move to the next column.

```
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Look at the next token to decide multi or single column data tag.

```
        \LWR@getmynexttoken%
    }%
```

If not inside a tabular, performs the original action:

```
    {%
        \LWR@origampmacro%
    }%
}
```

& is left with its original catcode for now.

tikz package seems to require & be left alone until after tikz has been loaded. Also, cleveref uses the ampersand in one of its options.

& is made active inside a `tabular`.

& is left alone when in math alignments.

72.5.2 Filling an unfinished row

`\LWR@tabularfinishrow` Adds empty table cells if necessary to finish the row.

At the end of the table, if any bottom rules are requested then an empty row must be generated to form the borders which show the rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularfinishrow}{%
```

If not exiting the tabular, or doing a rule, or have already started a row, finish this row:

```
    \ifboolexpr{%
        not bool {LWR@exitingtabular} or%
        bool{LWR@doingtbrule} or%
        bool{LWR@doingcmidrule} or%
        test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hlines}}{>}{0}} or%
        test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{>}{0}} or%
        bool{LWR@startedrow}%
    }{%
```

To temporarily turn off `LWR@exitingtabular` so that table data tags will still be generated:

If generating a final row for the `\bottomrule` borders, turn off the `@`, `!`, <, and > column output:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}{%
        \booltrue{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
    }{%
        \boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
    }%
```

Locally reenable the table data tags until finished with the final row:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
```

Generate table data tags and ampersands until the right edge:

```
    \whileboolexpr{%
        test {
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{<}
                {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}
        } or %
        (%
            bool{LWR@intabularmetadata} and%
            not bool{LWR@tabularcelladded} and%
            test {
                \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{=}
                    {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}
            }%
        )%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag%
```

The following is essentially `\LWR@tabularampersand` with `LWR@emptyatbang` added to empty the following cells:

```
        \LWR@closetabledatacell%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{1}%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
        \booltrue{LWR@emptyatbang}%
```

Starts the next cell:

```
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{<}
                {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
            {\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
            {}%
    }%
```

Reenable the original `LWR@exitingtabular` to close the entire table:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{%
        \booltrue{LWR@exitingtabular}%
    }{%
        \boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
    }%
    \boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%

    \boolfalse{LWR@emptyatbang}%
    }{}% ifboolexpr
}
```

72.6 Handling \\

Inside tabular, \\ is redefined to \LWR@tabularendofline

Throws away options \\[dim] or *

\LWR@tabularendofline

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@tabularendofline}{s o}{%
```

Finish the row:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{<}
            {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        {\LWR@tabularfinishrow}%
        {\LWR@closetabledatacell}%
    \LWR@htmltag{/tr}\LWR@orignewline%
```

xcolor row color support:

```
    \@rowc@lors%
```

No longer inside a data cell:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
```

Not yet started a table row:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Additional setup:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@hlines}{0}%
    \defcounter{LWR@hdashedlines}{0}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
    \LWR@clearmidrules%

    \def\LWR@rowHTMLcolor{}%
```

Start at first column:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Allow TEX to flush the pending paragraph. Not doing so causes a slowdown for very large tables.

```
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@origpar%
```

Look at the next token to decide between single column data tag or a special case:

```
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

72.7 Looking ahead in the column specifications

\LWR@columnspeclookahead {⟨*offset*⟩}

Looks `offset` tokens ahead in the column specification, setting `\LWR@strresulttwo`.

The `w` column alignment will be seen as a single unit such as `{c}`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@columnspeclookahead}[1]{%
    \setcounter{LWR@tempcountone}{\value{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@tempcountone}{#1}%
    \fullexpandarg%
    \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tempcountone}}[\LWR@strresulttwo]%
```

Get the contents of the first group in `\LWR@strresulttwo`:

```
        \exploregroups%
        \StrChar{\LWR@strresulttwo}{1}[\LWR@strresulttwo]%
        \noexploregroups%
}
```

72.8 Parsing @, >, <, !, bar columns

Holds the parsed argument for `@`, `>`, `<`, or `!` columns:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@colparameter}{}
```

\LWR@parseatcolumn Handles `@{text}` columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseatcolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '@':

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{at column}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token into `\LWR@colparameter`, expanding once:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{about to read the next token:}%
    \expandarg%
    \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{have now read the next token}%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{=}{0}%
    {% left edge of the table:
        \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}%
            {leftedge}%
            {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
        \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge: %
            \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{leftedge}}%
    }%
    {% not at the left edge:
        \LWR@traceinfo{not at the left edge}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}%
            {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
            {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
        \LWR@traceinfo{at \arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}: %
        \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
    }%
    \let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsebangcolumn Handles !{text} columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebangcolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '!':

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{bang column}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token into \LWR@colparameter, expanding once:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{about to read the next token:}%
    \expandarg%
    \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of \LWR@colparameter:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{have now read the next token}%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{=}{0}%
    {% left edge of the table:
        \LWR@traceinfo{at the left edge}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}%
            {leftedge}%
            {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
    }%
    {% not at the left edge:
        \LWR@traceinfo{not at the left edge}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}%
```

```
            {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
            {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
      \LWR@traceinfo{bang \arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}: \LWR@colparameter!}%
    }%
    \let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

`\LWR@parsebeforecolumn` Handles `>{text}` columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebeforecolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '>':

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token, expanding once into `\LWR@colparameter`:

```
    \expandarg%
    \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of `\LWR@colparameter`:

```
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}%
        {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
    \let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

`\LWR@parseaftercolumn` Handles `<{text}` columns.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseaftercolumn}{%
```

Move to the next token after the '<':

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Read the next token, expanding once into `\LWR@colparameter`:

```
    \expandarg%
    \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@colparameter]%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

Store the result into a data array, expanding once out of `\LWR@colparameter`:

```
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        {\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@colparameter}%
```

```
    \let\LWR@colparameter\relax%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsebarcolumn Handles vertical rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsebarcolumn}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsebarcolumn}%
```

Remember the bar at this position:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{=}{0}%
    {% left edge of the table:
        \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}}%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarl}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{tvertbarldouble}}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{tvertbarl}}%
    }%
    {% not at the left edge:
        \edef\LWR@tempone{%
           \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        }%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarr}%
        {%
            \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}%
                {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{tvertbarrdouble}%
        }%
        {%
            \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}%
                {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{tvertbarr}%
        }%
    }%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

\LWR@parsecoloncolumn Handles vertical rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsecoloncolumn}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsecoloncolumn}%
```

Remember the bar at this position:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{=}{0}%
    {% left edge of the table:
        \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}}%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarldash}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{tvertbarldoubledash}}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{tvertbarldash}}%
    }%
    {% not at the left edge:
        \edef\LWR@tempone{%
           \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        }%
```

```
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarrdash}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}%
            {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{tvertbarrdoubledash}}%
        {\LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}%
            {\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{tvertbarrdash}}%
    }%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

`\LWR@parsesemicoloncolumn` Handles vertical rules.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsesemicoloncolumn}{%
```

Treat ; as a : column:

```
    \LWR@parsecoloncolumn%
```

Skip the following width token:

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
}
```

72.9 Parsing 'l', 'c', or 'r' columns

`\LWR@parsenormalcolumn` {⟨*thiscolumn*⟩}

Add to the accumulated column specs, advance counters, and pre-clear another column of at, before, and after specs.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn}[1]{%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}{1}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}{1}%

    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{#1}%

    \LWR@traceinfo{normal column \arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}: #1}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}{}%
   \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}{}%
   \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}}{}%
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

72.10 Parsing 'p', 'm', or 'b' columns

`\LWR@parsepcolumn` {⟨*thiscolumn*⟩} The width will be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsepcolumn}[1]{%
```

Converts to the given column type:

```
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{#1}%
```

Skips the following width token:

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
}
```

72.11 Parsing 'w' columns

\LWR@parsewcolumn The width will be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsewcolumn}{%

    \LWR@columnspeclookahead{1}%
    \expandafter\LWR@parsenormalcolumn\expandafter{\LWR@strresulttwo}%
```

Skips the following width and alignment tokens:

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{2}%
}
```

72.12 Parsing '*' columns

\LWR@parsestarcolumn Star columns should already have been expanded, so this should never be used.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsestarcolumn}{%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{2}%
}
```

72.13 Parsing 'D' columns

From the dcolumn package.

\LWR@parseDcolumn {⟨*thiscolumn*⟩} The three parameters will be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parseDcolumn}[1]{%
```

Converts to the given column type.

```
    \LWR@parsenormalcolumn{#1}%
```

Skips the following three parameters.

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{3}%
}
```

72.14 Expanding the star column specifications

Ctr LWR@starcount Internal count for duplicating star columns.

```
\newcount\LWR@starcount
```

\LWR@expcolspec Temporary storage used to build the expanded column specifier.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@expcolspec}{}
```

Ctr LWR@splitstarindex Indexes into the column specifiers.

```
\newcounter{LWR@splitstarindex}
```

Ctr LWR@splitstarcopies Number of copies.

```
\newcounter{LWR@splitstarcopies}
```

\LWR@splitstarcontents Contents to duplicate.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@splitstarcontents}{}
```

\expandcolspec Expands \LWR@origcolspec for star columns.

```
\newcommand*{\expandcolspec}{%
```

Find the position of any star token.

```
    \StrPosition{\LWR@origcolspec}{*}[\LWR@tempone]%
```

Expand until no stars are found:

```
    \whileboolexpr{ test {\ifnumgreater{\LWR@tempone}{0}}}%
    {%
```

Begin with any characters to the left of the star.

```
        \setcounter{LWR@splitstarindex}{\LWR@tempone}%
        \addtocounter{LWR@splitstarindex}{-1}%
      \StrLeft{\LWR@origcolspec}{\value{LWR@splitstarindex}}[\LWR@expcolspec]%
```

Move past the star to remember its number of copies.

```
        \addtocounter{LWR@splitstarindex}{2}%
        \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\value{LWR@splitstarindex}}[\LWR@tempone]%
       \setcounter{LWR@splitstarcopies}{\expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@tempone}%
```

Move past the number of copies and remember the contents.

```
        \addtocounter{LWR@splitstarindex}{1}%
     \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\value{LWR@splitstarindex}}[\LWR@splitstarcontents]%
```

Table 12: Tabular baseline

l	p	m	b	r
			bot	
		mid	bot	
l	par	mid	bot	r
	par	mid		
	par			

For each copy, append the contents.

```
8205        \ifnumgreater{\value{LWR@splitstarcopies}}{0}%
8206        {%
8207            \LWR@starcount=\value{LWR@splitstarcopies}%
8208            \loop
8209                \appto\LWR@expcolspec{%
```

(Remove the enclosing braces.)

```
8210                    \expandafter\@firstofone\LWR@splitstarcontents%
8211                }%
8212                \advance \LWR@starcount -1
8213            \ifnum \LWR@starcount>0 \repeat
8214        }{}%
```

Remove any token to the left, and append the rightmost remainding tokens.

```
8215      \StrGobbleLeft{\LWR@origcolspec}{\value{LWR@splitstarindex}}[\colspecremainder]%
8216        \appto{\LWR@expcolspec}{\colspecremainder}%
```

Remember the final result.

```
8217        \edef\LWR@origcolspec{\LWR@expcolspec}%
```

See if more stars exist.

```
8218        \StrPosition{\LWR@origcolspec}{*}[\LWR@tempone]%
8219    }%
8220 }
```

72.15 Parsing the column specifications

⚠ tabular baselines

HTML CSS cannot exactly match the LaTeX concept of a baseline for a table row. Table 12 shows the LaTeX results for various vertical-alignment choices, with the baseline of the first column drawn across all the columns for comparison. See the p column specification in table 13 for details.

Table 13 describes how each kind of column is converted to HTML.

Table 13: Tabular HTML column conversions

l, r, c: Converted to table cells without paragraph tags.
Uses CSS `vertical-align:middle` so that top or bottom-aligned cells may go above or below this cell.

p: Converted to table cells with paragraph tags. Ref: Table 12, LaTeX places the top line of a parbox aligned with the rest of the text line, so CSS `vertical-align:bottom` is used to have the HTML result appear with the paragraph extending below the L, R, C cells at the middle, if possible. This may be confusing as a P cell may not top-align with an L,R,C cell in the HTML conversion, especially in the presence of a B cell, and two P cells side-by-side will be aligned at the bottom instead of the top. Some adjustment of the CSS may be desired, changing `td.tdp`, `td.tdP`, `td.tdprule`, and `td.tdPrule` to `vertical-align: middle`. Another possibility is to change L,R,C, and P to `vertical-align: top` and not worry about the alignment of B and M cells or trying to approximate LaTeX baselines.

m: With paragraph tags, CSS `vertical-align:middle`.

b: With paragraph tags, CSS `vertical-align:top` so that the bottom of the text is closest to the middle of the text line.

P, M, B: Horizontally-centered versions.

S: Converted to 'r'. Ignores optional argument. From the siunitx package.

D: Converted to 'c'. From the dcolumn package.

@, !, >, <: One each, in that order.

|: Vertical rule.

Unknown: Converted to 'l'.

`\newcolumn`: Currently treated as unknown.

\LWR@parsetablecols {⟨*colspecs*⟩}

Scans the column specification left to right.

Builds \LWR@tablecolspec with the final specification, one LaTeX column per entry. The final number of LaTeX columns in each row is stored in LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols, which is the number of & and \\ in each line, but which does not include @, !, <, > specifications in the count.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsetablecols}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsetablecols}%
```

Remember the original supplied column spec:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@origcolspec}{#1}%
```

Remove spaces:

```
    \expandarg%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@origcolspec}{ }{}[\LWR@origcolspec]%
```

Expand any star columns:

```
    \expandcolspec%
```

The parsed column spec data array, LWR@tablecolspec, will be overwritten with new values.

Total number of columns found so far. Also pre-initialize the first several columns of specs:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}{0}%
    \defcounter{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext}{1}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{leftedge}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{1}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{2}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colatspec}{3}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{leftedge}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{1}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{2}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{3}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{1}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{2}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{3}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{1}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{2}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colafterspec}{3}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{1}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{2}{}%
    \LWR@setexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{3}{}%
```

Starting at the first column specification:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
```

Place the colspecs string length into `\LWR@strresult`, and remember the number of characters in the column specification:

```
    \expandarg%
    \StrLen{\LWR@origcolspec}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \fullexpandarg%
    \LWR@traceinfo{original column spec length: \LWR@strresult}%
    \defcounter{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}{\LWR@strresult}%
```

Haven't seen any optional arguments so far

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@opttablecol}%
```

Scan through the column specifications:

```
    \whileboolexpr{%
        not test{%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}{>}%
                {\value{LWR@tablecolspecwidth}}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
```

Place the next single-character column type into `\LWR@strresult`:

```
    \expandarg%
   \StrChar{\LWR@origcolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \LWR@traceinfo{position \arabic{LWR@tablecolspecindex}: \LWR@strresult}%
    \fullexpandarg%
```

Not yet found a valid column type:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@validtablecol}%
```

Skip over any optional arguments, such as siunitx `S` column:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{[}{\booltrue{LWR@opttablecol}}{}%
```

Throw away anything found inside the optional argument:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@opttablecol}%
    {}% inside an optional argument
    {% not an optional tabular argument
```

Not inside an optional argument, so consider the column type:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{l}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{c}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{r}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{r}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{L}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{C}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%
```

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{R}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{r}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{J}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{S}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{s}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{c}}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{\detokenize{@}}{\LWR@parseatcolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{!}{\LWR@parsebangcolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{>}{\LWR@parsebeforecolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{<}{\LWR@parseaftercolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{|}{\LWR@parsebarcolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{:}{\LWR@parsecoloncolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{;}{\LWR@parsesemicoloncolumn}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{p}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{p}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{m}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{m}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{b}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{b}}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{w}{\LWR@parsewcolumn}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{W}{\LWR@parsewcolumn}{}%
```

A star column:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{*}{\LWR@parsestarcolumn}{}%
```

From the dcolumn package:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{D}{\LWR@parseDcolumn{c}}{}%
```

From the tabularx package. X column has no parameter, but will be given paragraph tags.

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{X}{\LWR@parsenormalcolumn{X}}{}%
```

Many people define centered versions "P", "M", and "B":

```
\newcolumntype{P}[1]{>{\centering\arraybackslash}p{#1}}
```

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{P}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{P}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{M}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{M}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{B}{\LWR@parsepcolumn{B}}{}%
```

If this column was an invalid column type, convert it to an l column:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@validtablecol}{}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{invalid column type: \LWR@strresult}%
        \LWR@parsenormalcolumn{l}%
    }%
    }% not an optional column argument
```

If read the closing bracket, no longer inside the optional argument:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{]}{\boolfalse{LWR@opttablecol}}{}%
```

Move to the next character:

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablecolspecindex}{1}%
    }% whiledo
}%
```

72.16 colortbl and xcolor tabular color support

These macros provide a minimal emulation of some colortbl macros which might appear between table cells. If colortbl is loaded, these macros will be replaced with functional versions.

For each of the HTML colors below, the text for the HTML color is set if requested, but the macro is empty if none has been set.

`\rownum` Reserve a counter register.

```
\@ifundefined{rownum}{\newcount\rownum}{}
```

`\@rowcolors` Emulated in case xcolor is not used.

```
\newcommand*{\@rowcolors}{}
```

`\@rowc@lors` Emulated in case xcolor is not used.

```
\newcommand*{\@rowc@lors}{}
```

`\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor` Emulated xcolor row color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}
```

`\LWR@columnHTMLcolor` HTMLstyle code for the column color.

```
\def\LWR@columnHTMLcolor{}
```

`\LWR@rowHTMLcolor` HTMLstyle code for the row color.

```
\def\LWR@rowHTMLcolor{}
```

`\LWR@cellHTMLcolor` HTMLstyle code for the cell color.

```
\def\LWR@cellHTMLcolor{}
```

\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor HTMLstyle code for the rule color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{}
```

\rowcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩] Print version. The HTML version is in lwarp-colortbl. Used before starting a tabular data cell, thus \LWR@getmynexttoken.

```
\newcommand*{\rowcolor}{\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
```

\arrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

\arrayrulecolornexttoken [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

Print versions for use outside and inside a tabular:

```
\newcommand{\arrayrulecolor}[2][named]{}
\newcommand{\arrayrulecolornexttoken}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

\doublerulesepcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

\doublerulesepcolornexttoken [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

Print versions for use inside and outside a tabular:

```
\newcommand{\doublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{}
\newcommand{\doublerulesepcolornexttoken}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}
```

72.17 Starting a new row

\LWR@maybenewtablerow If have not yet started a new table row, begin one now. Creates a new row tag, adding a class for hline or tbrule if necessary.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maybenewtablerow}
{%
    \ifbool{LWR@startedrow}%
    {}% started the row
    {% not started the row
```

Remember that now have started the row:

```
        \booltrue{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Create the row tag, with a class if necessary.

```
        \booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
        \ifboolexpr{%
            test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hlines}}{>}{0}} or%
            test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{>}{0}}%
        }%
```

```
        {%
            \LWR@htmltag{tr class="hline" }%
            \LWR@orignewline%
        }%
        {% not doing hline
            \ifbool{LWR@doingtbrule}%
            {%
                \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{%
                    \LWR@htmltag{tr class="tbrule"}%
                }{%
                    \LWR@htmltag{%
                        tr class="tbrule" % space
                        style="border-top: 1px solid % space
                            \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor "%
                    }%
                }%
                \LWR@orignewline%
            }%
            {\LWR@htmltag{tr}\LWR@orignewline}%
        }% end of not doing hline
    }% end of not started the row
}
```

72.18 Printing vertical bar tags

\LWR@printbartag {⟨*index*⟩}

Adds to a tabular data cell an HTML class name for a left/right vertical bar.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printbartag}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@printbartag !#1!}%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
    {}% muting or empty
    {% not muting
        \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{#1}}%
        \ifdefempty{\LWR@tempone}{}{ \LWR@tempone}%
    }% not muting
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@printbartag done}%
}
```

72.19 Printing @ or ! tags

\LWR@printatbang {⟨*at — or — bang*⟩} {⟨*index*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printatbang}[2]{%
```

Fetch the column at or bang spec:

```
    \xdef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@col#1spec}{#2}}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{atbang: #2 !\LWR@atbangspec!}%
```

Only generate if is not empty;

```
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
    {}%
    {% not empty
        \LWR@htmltag{%
            td class="td#1%
            \LWR@subaddcmidruletrim{}{}%
            \LWR@printbartag{#2}%
            "%
            \LWR@tdstartstyles%
            \LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
            \LWR@addcdashline%
            \LWR@addtabularrulecolors%
            \LWR@tdendstyles%
        }%
```

Create an empty cell if muting for the \bottomrule:

```
        \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
        {}%
        {\LWR@atbangspec}%
%
        \LWR@htmltag{/td}\LWR@orignewline%
        \global\booltrue{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
    }% not empty
}%
```

\LWR@addleftmostbartag

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addleftmostbartag}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{=}{1}{%
        \LWR@printbartag{leftedge}%
    }{}%
}
```

\LWR@tabularleftedge

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularleftedge}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{=}{1}%
    {%
        \LWR@printatbang{at}{leftedge}%
        \LWR@printatbang{bang}{leftedge}%
    }% left edge
    {}% not left edge
}
```

72.20 Data opening tag

\LWR@thiscolspec Temporary storage.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@thiscolspec}{}
```

\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag Print a table data opening tag with style for alignment and color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag}%
    \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
```

Don't start a new paragraph tag if have already started one:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    {%
```

If have found the end of tabular command, do not create the next data cell:

```
        \ifbool{LWR@exitingtabular}{}%
        {% not exiting tabular
```

Print the `@` and `!` contents before first column:

```
            \LWR@tabularleftedge%
```

Fetch the current column's alignment character into `\LWR@strresult`:

```
            \xdef\LWR@strresult{%
           \LWR@getexparray{LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
            }%
```

print the start of a new table data cell:

```
          \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: about to print td tag}%
            \LWR@htmltag{%
                td class="td%
```

append this column's spec:

```
                \LWR@strresult%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add "rule" to the end of the HTML class tag. Also add vertical bar tags.

```
                \LWR@addcmidruletrim%
                \LWR@addleftmostbartag%
                \LWR@printbartag{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
                "%
```

Add styles for rules, alignment:

```
                \LWR@tdstartstyles%
                \LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
                \LWR@addcdashline%


                \xdef\LWR@thiscolspec{%
```

```
                    \LWR@getexparray{LWR@tablecolspec}%
                        {\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
                }%
                \LWR@addformatwpalignment{\LWR@thiscolspec}%
```

Add styles for cell and rule colors:

```
                \LWR@addtabularrowcolor%
                \LWR@addtabularrulecolors%

                \LWR@tdendstyles%
             }% HTML td
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done printing td tag}%
```

If this is a p, m, b, or X column, allow paragraphs:

```
             \ifboolexpr{%
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{p} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{m} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{b} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{P} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{M} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{B} } or
                 test{ \ifdefstring{\LWR@strresult}{X} }
             }%
             {% allow pars
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: about to LWR@startpars}%
                 \booltrue{LWR@tableparcell}%
                 \LWR@startpars%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done with LWR@startpars}%
             }% allow pars
             {}% no pars
```

Print the > contents unless muted for the \bottomrule:

```
             \ifboolexpr{bool{LWR@tabularmutemods} or bool{LWR@emptyatbang}}%
             {}%
             {%
            \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
             }%
             \boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
         }% not exiting tabular
     }{}% in tabular metadata
     \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: done}%
}%
```

72.21 Midrules

LWR@midrules LWR@midrules is a data array (section 41) of columns each containing a non-zero width if a midrule should be created for this column.

LWR@trimlrules LWR@trimlrules is a data array (section 41) of columns containing l if a midrule

should be left trimmed for each column.

LWR@trimrrules LWR@trimrrules is a data array (section 41) of columns containing r if a midrule should be right trimmed for each column.

LWR@cdashlines LWR@cdashlines is a data array (section 41) of columns each containing a Y if an arydshln package "cdashed line" should be created for this column.

Len \LWR@heavyrulewidth The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}{.08em}
```

Len \LWR@lightrulewidth The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@lightrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@lightrulewidth}{.05em}
```

Len \LWR@cmidrulewidth The default width of the rule.

```
\newlength{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}{.03em}
```

Len \LWR@thiscmidrulewidth The width of the next rule, defaulting to \LWR@cmidrulewidth.

If not \LWR@cmidrulewidth, a style will be used to generate the custom width.

Assigned from the LWR@midrules array.

```
\newlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}
\setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}
```

\LWR@clearmidrules Start new midrules. Called at beginning of tabular and also at \\.

Clears all LWR@midrules and LWR@trimrules markers for this line.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@clearmidrules}
{%
    \defcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
    \whileboolexpr{%
        not test{%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@midrulecounter}}{>}%
                {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{0pt}%
        \setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{}%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@cdashlines}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{N}%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@subcmidrule {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*trim*⟩} {⟨*leftcolumn*⟩} {⟨*rightcolumn*⟩}

Marks LWR@midrules data array elements to be non-zero widths from left to right columns. Also marks trimming for the L and/or R columns.

LWR@doingcmidrule is set to force an empty row at the end of the tabular to create the rule.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subcmidrule}[4]{%
    \defcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{#3}%
    \whileboolexpr{%
        not test {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@midrulecounter}}{>}{#4}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{#1}%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
    }% whiledo
    \IfSubStr{#2}{l}{\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{#3}{l}}{}%
    \IfSubStr{#2}{r}{\LWR@setexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{#4}{r}}{}%
    \booltrue{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
}
```

\LWR@docmidrule [⟨*width*⟩] (⟨*trim*⟩) {⟨*leftcolumn-rightcolumn*⟩}

Marks LWR@midrules array elements to be a non-zero width from left to right columns. Also marks trimming for the L and/or R columns.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@docmidrule}
    {O{\LWR@cmidrulewidth} D(){} >{\SplitArgument{1}{-}}m}
    {\LWR@subcmidrule{#1}{#2}#3}
```

\LWR@subcdashline {⟨*leftcolumn*⟩} {⟨*rightcolumn*⟩}

Marks LWR@cdashlines data array elements to be Y from left to right columns.

LWR@doingcmidrule is set to force an empty row at the end of the tabular to create the rule.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subcdashline}[2]{%
    \defcounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{#1}%
    \whileboolexpr{%
        not test {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@midrulecounter}}{>}{#2}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@setexparray{LWR@cdashlines}{\arabic{LWR@midrulecounter}}{Y}%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@midrulecounter}{1}%
    }% whiledo
    \booltrue{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
}
```

\LWR@docdashline {⟨*leftcolumn-rightcolumn*⟩}

Marks LWR@cdashlines data array elements to be Y from left to right columns.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@docdashline}
    {>{\SplitArgument{1}{-}}m}%
    {%
        \LWR@subcdashline#1%
    }
```

\LWR@tdstartstyles Begins possibly adding a table data cell style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdstartstyles}{\boolfalse{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}}
```

\LWR@tdaddstyle Starts adding a table data cell style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdaddstyle}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
        {; }%
        { style="}%
    \booltrue{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
}
```

\LWR@tdendstyles Finishes possibly adding a table data cell style. Prints the closing quote.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tdendstyles}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
        {%
            "%
            \boolfalse{LWR@tdhavecellstyle}%
        }{}%
}
```

\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim {⟨*lefttrim*⟩} {⟨*righttrim*⟩} Adds a \cmidrule with optional trim.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim}[2]{%
    \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{%
            \LWR@getexparray{LWR@midrules}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
    }%
    \ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthone}{>}{0pt}%
        {%
```

Print the class with left and right trim letters appended:

```
            \LWR@origtilde tdrule#1#2%
```

Remember the width of the rule:

```
            \setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@templengthone}%
        }%
        {%
```

```
            \setlength{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{0pt}%
        }%
}
```

`\LWR@addcmidruletrim` Adds left or right trim to a `\cmidrule`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addcmidruletrim}{%
    \LWR@subaddcmidruletrim%
        {\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimlrules}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}}%
        {\LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimrrules}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}}%
}
```

`\LWR@addrulewidth` {⟨*thiswidth*⟩} {⟨*defaultwidth*⟩}

If not default width, add a custom style with width and color depending on `thiswidth`.

Must be placed between `\LWR@tdstartstyles` and `\LWR@tdendstyles`.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@addrulewidth}[2]{%
```

Only add a custom width if `thiswidth` is different than the `defaultwidth`, or if a color is being used:

```
    \ifboolexpr{%
        test{\ifdimcomp{#1}{=}{0pt}} or
        (
            ( test{\ifdimcomp{#1}{=}{#2}} and not bool{FormatWP} )
            and ( test {\ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}} )
        )
    }%
    {}% default width and color
    {% custom width and/or color
```

Ensure that the width is wide enough to display in the browser:

```
        \LWR@forceminwidth{#1}%
```

Begin adding another style:

```
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
```

The style itself:

```
        border-top:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid % space
```

If default gray, the darkness of the color depends on the thickness of the rule:

```
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{%
            \ifdimcomp{#1}{<}{\LWR@lightrulewidth}%
            {\LWR@origpound{}A0A0A0}%
            {% lightrule or heaver
                \ifdimcomp{#1}{<}{\LWR@heavyrulewidth}%
```

```
                {\LWR@origpound{}808080}%
                {black}%
            }% lightrule or heavier
        }{%
            \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
        }%
    }% custom width and/or color
}
```

\LWR@addcmidrulewidth Adds a `style` for the rule width.

Must be placed between \LWR@tdstartstyles and \LWR@tdendstyles.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@addcmidrulewidth}{%
    \LWR@addrulewidth{\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth}{\LWR@cmidrulewidth}%
}
```

\LWR@addcdashline Must be placed between \LWR@tdstartstyles and \LWR@tdendstyles.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@addcdashline}{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{%
        \LWR@getexparray{LWR@cdashlines}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
    }%
    \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{Y}{%
        \LWR@tdaddstyle%
        border-top: 1pt dashed %
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
            {black}%
            {\LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
    }{}%
}
```

\LWR@WPcell {⟨*text-align*⟩} {⟨*vertical-align*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@WPcell}[2]{%
    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
    \LWR@print@mbox{text-align:#1}; \LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:#2}%
}
```

\LWR@addformatwpalignment If `FormatWP`, adds a `style` for the alignment.

Must be placed between \LWR@tdstartstyles and \LWR@tdendstyles.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addformatwpalignment}[1]{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{l}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{middle}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{c}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{middle}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{r}{\LWR@WPcell{right}{middle}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{p}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{bottom}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{m}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{middle}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{b}{\LWR@WPcell{left}{top}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{P}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{bottom}}{}%
```

```
        \IfSubStr{#1}{M}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{middle}}{}%
        \IfSubStr{#1}{B}{\LWR@WPcell{center}{top}}{}%
    }{}%
}
```

72.22 Cell colors

\LWR@addtabularrowcolor Adds a cell's row color style, if needed.

No color is added for the final row of empty cells which finishes each `tabular`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularrowcolor}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}{%
            \ifdefvoid{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
            {% xcolor row color
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor%
            }%
        }%
        {% explicit row color
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@rowHTMLcolor%
        }%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor Adds a cell's horizontal rule color style, if needed.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor}{%
```

If either form of horizontal rule is requested:

```
    \ifboolexpr{%
        test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hlines}}{>}{0}} or%
        test{\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{>}{0}} or%
        bool{LWR@doingtbrule}%
    }{%
```

If there is a no custom color:

```
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
        {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hlines}}{>}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 4px double%
            }{% else
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{>}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 2px dashed%
```

```
            }{% else
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{=}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 1px dashed%
            }{}}}%
```

If no color and not doubled or dashed, then add nothing, since a simpler rule is the default.

```
        }%
```

If there is a custom color:

```
        {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hlines}}{>}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 4px double \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
            }{% else
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{>}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 2px dashed \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
            }{% else
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@hdashedlines}}{=}{1}%
            {%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 1px dashed \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
            }{% else
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-top: 1px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
            }}}%
        }%
    }{}%
}
```

`\LWR@addtabularrulecolors` Adds a cell's rule color styles, if needed.

No color is added for the final row of empty cells which finishes each `tabular`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularrulecolors}{%
```

Custom horizonal rule color:

```
    \LWR@addtabularhrulecolor%
```

No vertical rules if finishing the `tabular` with a row of empty cells:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
```

If at the leftmost cell, possibly add a leftmost vertical rule:

```
        \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{1}{%
```

Fetch the left edge's vertical bar specification:

```
            \edef\LWR@tempone{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{leftedge}}%
```

Add a custom style if a vertical bar was requested:

```
            \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarl}{%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    border-left: 1px solid % space
                        \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
            }{}%
            \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarldouble}{%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    border-left: 4px double % space
                        \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
            }{}%
            \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarldash}{%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    border-left: 1px dashed % space
                        \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
            }{}%
            \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarldoubledash}{%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    border-left: 2px dashed % space
                        \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
            }{}%
        }{}%
```

Possibly add a right vertical rule for this cell:

```
        \edef\LWR@tempone{%
            \LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbarspec}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
        }%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarr}{%
```

Add a custom style if a vertical bar was requested:

```
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-right: 1px solid \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarrdouble}{%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-right: 4px double \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarrdash}{%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-right: 1px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempone}{tvertbarrdoubledash}{%
                \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                border-right: 2px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor {⟨*HTML color*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor}[1]{%
    \LWR@htmltag{div class="cellcolor" style="%
        background:\LWR@origpound{}{}#1 %
    " }%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{1}%
}
```

\LWR@addtabularcellcolor Adds a cell color style, if needed.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addtabularcellcolor}{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}%
    {%
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}%
        {%
            \ifdefvoid{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}%
            {%
                \ifdefvoid{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}%
                {}%
                {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@columnHTMLcolor}}%
            }%
            {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}}%
        }%
        {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@rowHTMLcolor}}%
    }%
    {\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor{\LWR@cellHTMLcolor}}%
}
```

72.23 Multicolumns

72.23.1 Parsing multicolumns

\LWR@printmccoltype {⟨*colspec*⟩} Print any valid column type found. Does not print `@`, `!`, `>`, or `<` columns or their associated tokens.

This is printed as part of the table data tag's `class`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printmccoltype}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoltype -#1-}%
```

Get one token of the column spec:

```
    \StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
```

Add to the HTML tag depending on which column type is found:

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{l}{l}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{c}{c}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{r}{r}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{p}{p}{}%
```

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{m}{m}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{b}{b}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{P}{P}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{M}{M}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{B}{B}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{w}{w}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{W}{W}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{S}{c}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{s}{c}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{X}{p}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{|}%
    {%
        \ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}%
            {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}{1}}% left edge
            {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}{1}}% not left edge
    }%
    {%
        \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{:}%
        {%
            \ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}%
                {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}{1}}% left edge
                {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}{1}}% not left edge
        }%
        {%
            \IfStrEq{\LWR@strresult}{;}%
            {%
                \ifbool{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}%
                    {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}{1}}% left edge
                    {\defaddtocounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}{1}}% not left edge
            }%
            {\boolfalse{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}}%
        }%
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoltype done}%
}
```

`\LWR@multicolpartext` {⟨*num parameters*⟩} Print the data with paragraph tags, advance to bypass the given number of parameters.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolpartext}[1]{%
    \LWR@startpars%
    \LWR@multicoltext%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{#1}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
}
```

`\LWR@multicolother` {⟨*colspec*⟩} For `@`, `!`, `>`, `<`, print the next token without paragraph tags:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolother}[1]{%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
    \StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \LWR@strresult%
```

A valid column data type was found:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

`\LWR@multicolskip` Nothing to print for this column type.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multicolskip}{%
```

A valid column data type was found:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
}
```

`\LWR@printmccoldata` {⟨*colspec*⟩} Print the data for any valid column type found.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@printmccoldata}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoldata -#1}%
```

Not yet found a valid column type:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@validtablecol}%
```

Get one token of the column spec, into a local copy in case nested.

```
    \StrChar{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \edef\LWR@printmccoldatatoken{\LWR@strresult}%
```

Print the text depending on which column type is found. Also handles `@`, `>`, `<` as it comes to them.

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{l}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{c}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{r}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{D}{%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{3}% skip parameters
        \LWR@multicoltext%
    }{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{p}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{m}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{b}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{P}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{M}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{B}{\LWR@multicolpartext{2}}{}%
```

```
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{w}{\LWR@multicolpartext{3}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{W}{\LWR@multicolpartext{3}}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{S}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{s}{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%

    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{X}{\LWR@multicolpartext{1}}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{|}{\LWR@multicolskip}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{:}{\LWR@multicolskip}{}%
    \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{;}{%
        \LWR@multicolskip%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}% skip parameter
    }{}%
   \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{\detokenize{@}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
   \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{\detokenize{!}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
   \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{\detokenize{>}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
   \IfStrEq{\LWR@printmccoldatatoken}{\detokenize{<}}{\LWR@multicolother{#1}}{}%
```

If an invalid column type:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@validtablecol}{}{\LWR@multicoltext{}}%
```

Tracing:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lwr@printmccoldata done}%
}
```

`\parsemulticolumnalignment` {⟨*1: colspec*⟩} {⟨*2: printresults*⟩}

Scan the multicolumn specification and execute the printfunction for each entry.

Note that the spec for a `p{spec}` column, or `@`, `>`, `<`, is a token list which will NOT match `l`, `c`, `r`, or `p`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment}[2]{%
    \defcounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
    \StrLen{#1}[\LWR@strresult]%
    \defcounter{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}{\LWR@strresult}%
```

Scan across the tokens in the column spec:

```
    \whileboolexpr{%
        not test {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tablemulticolspos}}{>}%
                {\value{LWR@tablemulticolswidth}}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
```

Execute the assigned print function for each token in the column spec:

```
        #2{#1}%
```

Move to the next token in the column spec:

```
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tablemulticolspos}{1}%
    }%
}
```

72.23.2 Multicolumn factored code

\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor}{%
```

No vertical rules if finishing the `tabular` with a row of empty cells:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@tabularmutemods}{}{%
```

Left side:

```
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}}{=}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-left: 1px solid \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}}{>}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-left: 4px double \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}}{=}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-left: 1px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}}{>}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-left: 2px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
```

Right side:

```
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}}{=}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-right: 1px solid \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}}{>}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-right: 4px double \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}}{=}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-right: 1px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}}{>}{1}{%
            \LWR@tdaddstyle%
            border-right: 2px dashed \LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor%
        }{}%
```

```
    }%
}

\newcommand{\LWR@multicoltext}{}
```

To find multicolumn right trim:

```
\newcounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}
```

\LWR@domulticolumn `[`⟨*1: vpos*⟩`]` `[`⟨*2: #rows*⟩`]` {⟨*3: numLaTeXcols*⟩} {⟨*4: numHTMLcols*⟩} {⟨*5: colspec*⟩} {⟨*6: text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@domulticolumn}{o o m m m +m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@domulticolumn -#1- -#2- -#4- -#5-}%
```

Remember the text to be inserted, and remember that a valid column type was found:

```
    \renewcommand{\LWR@multicoltext}{%
        #6%
        \booltrue{LWR@validtablecol}%
    }%
```

Compute the rightmost column to be included. This is used to create the right trim.

```
    \defcounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{#3}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@lastmulticolumn}{-1}%
```

Row processing:

```
    \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
```

Begin the opening table data tag:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        td colspan="#4" %

        \IfValueT{#2}{ % rows?
            rowspan="#2" %
        }%

        class="td%
```

Print the column type and vertical bars:

```
        \defcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}{0}%
        \defcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}{0}%
        \defcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}{0}%
        \defcounter{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}{0}%
        \booltrue{LWR@mcolvertbaronleft}%
        \LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment{#5}{\LWR@printmccoltype}%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add “rule” to the end of the HTML class tag.

If this position had a “Y” then add “rule” for a horizontal rule:

```
        \LWR@subaddcmidruletrim%
            {%
                \LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimlrules}%
                    {\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
            }%
            {%
                \LWR@getexparray{LWR@trimrrules}%
                    {\arabic{LWR@lastmulticolumn}}%
            }%
```

Also add vertical bar class.

```
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}}{=}{1}{ tvertbarl}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsl}}{>}{1}{ tvertbarldouble}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}}{=}{1}{ tvertbarr}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsr}}{>}{1}{ tvertbarrdouble}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}}{=}{1}{ tvertbarldash}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsldash}}{>}{1}%
            { tvertbarldoubledash}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}}{=}{1}{ tvertbarrdash}{}%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@mcolvertbarsrdash}}{>}{1}%
            { tvertbarrdoubledash}{}%
```

Close the class tag’s opening quote:

```
        "%
```

```
        \LWR@tdstartstyles%
```

Style for vertical position:

```
        \IfValueT{#1}{% vpos?
            \ifstrequal{#1}{b}%
                {%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    \LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:bottom}%
                }{}%
            \ifstrequal{#1}{t}%
                {%
                    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
                    \LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:top}%
                }{}%
        }% vpos?
```

Style for row colors:

```
        \LWR@addtabularrowcolor%
```

Other styles:

```
        \LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
        \LWR@addcdashline%
        \LWR@addtabularhrulecolor%
        \LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor%
        \LWR@addformatwpalignment{#5}%
        \LWR@tdendstyles%
    }% end of the opening table data tag
    \boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    \LWR@parsemulticolumnalignment{#5}{\LWR@printmccoldata}%
}
```

72.23.3 Multicolumn

`\LWR@htmlmulticolumn` {⟨*numcols*⟩} {⟨*alignment*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlmulticolumn}{m m +m}%
{%
```

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for `@` and `!` columns:

```
    \LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{#1}%
```

Create the multicolumn tag:

```
    \LWR@domulticolumn{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}{#2}{#3}%
```

Move to the next LaTeX column:

```
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{#1}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{-1}%
```

Skip any trailing `@` or `!` columns for this cell:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
}
```

72.23.4 Longtable captions

longtable captions use `\multicolumn`.

Per the caption package. User-redefinable float type.

```
\providecommand*{\LTcaptype}{table}
```

`\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag` * [⟨*toc entry*⟩] {⟨*caption*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag}{s o +m}
{%
```

Remember the latest name for \nameref:

```
    \IfValueTF{#2}{% optional given?
        \ifblank{#2}% optional empty?
        {\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}% empty
        {\LWR@setlatestname{#2}}% given and non-empty
    }% optional given
    {\LWR@setlatestname{#3}}% no optional
```

Create a multicolumn across all the columns:

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for @ and ! columns found between the first and the last column:

```
    \LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{1}{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
```

Create the multicolumn tag:

```
    \LWR@domulticolumn{\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
        {\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}%
        {P}%
    {% \LWR@domulticolumn
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% star?
```

Star version, show a caption but do not make a LOT entry:

```
    {% yes star
        \LWR@figcaption%
        \LWR@isolate{#3}%
        \endLWR@figcaption%
    }%
    {% No star:
```

Not the star version:

Don't step the counter if \caption[]{A caption.}

```
        \ifbool{LWR@starredlongtable}%
        {%
            \ifblank{#2}% TOC entry
            {}%
            {%
                \refstepcounter{\LTcaptype}%
                \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
                    \@nameuse{p@\LTcaptype}\@nameuse{the\LTcaptype}%
                }%
            }%
        }{}%
```

Create an HTML caption. Afterwards, maybe make a LOT entry.

```
        \LWR@figcaption%
        \LWR@isolate{\@nameuse{fnum@\LTcaptype}}%
        \CaptionSeparator%
```

```
        \LWR@isolate{#3}%
        \endLWR@figcaption%
```

See if an optional caption was given:

```
        \ifblank{#2}% TOC entry empty
```

if the optional caption was given, but empty, do not form a TOC entry

```
        {}%
```

If the optional caption was given, but might only be `[]`:

```
        {% TOC entry not empty
            \IfNoValueTF{#2}% No TOC entry?
```

The optional caption is `[]`:

```
            {% No TOC entry
                \addcontentsline%
                {\@nameuse{ext@\LTcaptype}}%
                {\LTcaptype}%
                {%
                    \protect\numberline%
              {\LWR@isolate{\@nameuse{p@\LTcaptype}}\@nameuse{the\LTcaptype}}%
                    {\ignorespaces \LWR@isolate{#3}\protect\relax}%
                }%
            }% end of No TOC entry
```

The optional caption has text enclosed:

```
            {% yes TOC entry
                \addcontentsline%
                {\@nameuse{ext@\LTcaptype}}%
                {\LTcaptype}%
                {%
                    \protect\numberline%
              {\LWR@isolate{\@nameuse{p@\LTcaptype}}\@nameuse{the\LTcaptype}}%
                    {\ignorespaces \LWR@isolate{#2}\protect\relax}%
                }%
            }% end of yes TOC entry
        }% end of TOC entry not empty
    }% end of no star
```

Skip any trailing `@` or `!` columns for this cell:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
    }% end of \LWR@domulticolumn
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{-1}

}
```

72.23.5 Counting HTML tabular columns

The LaTeX specification for a table includes a number of columns separated by the & character. These columns differ in content from line to line. Additional virtual columns may be specified by the special @ and ! columns. These columns are identical from line to line, but may be skipped during a multicolumn cell.

For HTML output, @ and ! columns are placed into their own tabular columns. Thus, a LaTeX \multicolumn command may span several additional @ and ! columns in HTML output. These additional columns must be added to the total number of columns spanned by an HTML multi-column data cell.

```
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}
\newcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}
```

`\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns` {⟨*index*⟩}

Factored from \LWr@tabularhtmlcolumns, which follows.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns}[1]{%
```

Temporarily define a macro equal to the @ specification for this column:

```
    \edef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colatspec}{#1}}%
```

If the @ specification is not empty, add to the count:

```
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
        {}%
        {\defaddtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{1}}%
```

Likewise for the ! columns:

```
    \edef\LWR@atbangspec{\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbangspec}{#1}}%
    \ifdefempty{\LWR@atbangspec}%
        {}%
        {\defaddtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{1}}%
}
```

`\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns` {⟨*starting LaTeX column*⟩} {⟨*number LaTeX columns*⟩}

Compute the total number of HTML columns being spanned, considering the starting LaTeX table column and the number of LaTeX tabular columns being spanned. Any @ and ! columns within this span are included in the total count. The resulting number of HTML columns is returned in the counter LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns}[2]{%
```

Count the starting index, compute ending index, and begin with the count being the LaTeX span, to which additional @ and ! columns may be added:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}{#1}%
    \defcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}{#2}%
    \defcounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}{#1}%
    \defaddtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}{#2}%
```

If at the left edge, add the at/bang columns for the left edge:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}{=}{1}{%
        \LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns{leftedge}%
    }{}%
```

Walk across the LaTeX columns looking for `@` and `!` columns:

```
    \whileboolexpr{%
        test {%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}{<}{\value{LWR@tabhtmlcolend}}%
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}}%
        \defaddtocounter{LWR@tabhtmlcolindex}{1}%
    }% whiledo
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

72.24 Multirow if not loaded

A default defintion in case multirow is not loaded. This is used during table parsing.

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\newcommand{\multirow}[2][c]{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

72.25 Multicolumnrow

A print-mode version is defined here, and is also used during HTML output while inside a `lateximage`.

See section 372 for the HTML versions.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\multicolumnrow` {⟨*1:cols*⟩} {⟨*2:halign*⟩} [⟨*3:vpos*⟩] {⟨*4:numrows*⟩} [⟨*5:bigstruts*⟩] {⟨*6:width*⟩} [⟨*7:fixup*⟩] {⟨*8:text*⟩}

For discussion of the use of `\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand`, see:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/168434/problem-with-abbreviation-of-multirow-and-multicolumn-latex

\AtBeginDocument to adjust after the user may have loaded multirow, which requires several tests to determine which version is loaded and thus which options are available.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

\@ifundefined{@xmultirow} determines if multirow was never loaded.

Null action if not loaded:

```
\@ifundefined{@xmultirow}
{
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@multicolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
    {}%
}% no version of multirow was loaded
{% \@xmultirow defined, so some version of multirow was loaded
```

\@ifpackageloaded{multirow} determines if v2.0 or later of multirow was used, which included the \ProvidesPackage macro.

The print version:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{multirow}{% v2.0 or newer
\@ifpackagelater{multirow}{2016/09/01}% 2016/09/27 for v2.0
{% v2.0+:
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@multicolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
    {\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow[#3]{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}
{% loaded but older, probably not executed:
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@multicolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
    {\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}
}% packageloaded{multirow}
```

If not \@ifpackageloaded{multirow} but \@xmultirow is defined, then this must be v1.6 or earlier, which did not \ProvidesPackage{multirow}, and did not have the vposn option.

```
{% v1.6 or older did not \ProvidePackage
\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@multicolumnrow}%
    {+m +m +O{c} +m +O{0} +m +O{0pt} +m}%
    {\multicolumn{#1}{#2}{\@xmultirow{#4}[#5]{#6}[#7]{#8}}}%
}

}% \@ifundefined{@xmultirow}

\providecommand*{\multicolumnrow}{\LWR@print@multicolumnrow}

}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpall}
```

72.26 Utility macros inside a table

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Used to prevent opening a tabular data cell if the following token is one which does not create tabular data:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@donothing}{}
```

In case array is not loaded:

```
\let\firsthline\relax
\let\lasthline\relax
\newcommand*{\firsthline}{}
\newcommand*{\lasthline}{}
```

In case bigdelim is not loaded:

```
\newcommand*{\ldelim}{}
\newcommand*{\rdelim}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

72.27 Special-case tabular markers

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\TabularMacro` Place this just before inserting a custom macro in a table data cell. Doing so tells lwarp not to automatcally start a new HTML table data cell yet. See section 8.10.1.

```
\newcommand*{\TabularMacro}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

`\ResumeTabular` Used to resume tabular entries after resuming an environment.

⚠ `tabular` inside another environment

When creating a new environment which contains a `tabular` environment, lwarp's emulation of the tabular does not automatically resume when the containing enviroment ends, resulting in corrupted HTML rows. To fix this, use `\ResumeTabular` as follows. This is ignored in print mode.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars % because & is used in a definition
\newenvironment{outerenvironment}
{
\tabular{cc}
left & right \\
}
{
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular
left & right \\
\endtabular
}
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\newcommand*{\ResumeTabular}{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}

\newcommand*{\ResumeTabular}{}

\end{warpprint}
```

72.28 Checking for a new table cell

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@tabledatacolumntag` Open a new HTML table cell unless the next token is for a macro which does not create data, such as `\hline`, `\toprule`, etc:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tabledatacolumntag}%
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag}%
```

`\show\LWR@mynexttoken` to see what tokens to look for

If not any of the below, start a new table cell:

```
    \global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag%
```

If exiting the tabular:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\end}%
        {\booltrue{LWR@exitingtabular}}{}%
```

longtable can have a caption in a cell

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\caption}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

Look for other things which would not start a table cell:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multicolumn}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multirow}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\multicolumnrow}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\noalign}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

If an \mrowcell, this is a cell to be skipped over:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\mrowcell}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

If an \mcolrowcell, this is a cell to be skipped over:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\mcolrowcell}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\TabularMacro}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\hline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\firsthline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\lasthline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\toprule}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\midrule}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\cmidrule}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\morecmidrules}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\specialrule}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\cline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\bottomrule}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\hhline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\rowcolor}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\arrayrulecolor}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\doublerulesepcolor}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\warpprintonly}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\warpHTMLonly}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\ldelim}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\rdelim}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

For arydshln:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\hdashline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\cdashline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\firsthdashline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%

    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\lasthdashline}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

Ignore an empty line between rows:

```
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\par}%
        {\global\let\LWR@mynextaction\LWR@donothing}{}%
```

No action for an \end token.

Add similar to the above for any other non-data tokens which might appear in the table.

Start the new table cell if was not any of the above:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag: about to do mynext}%
    \LWR@mynextaction%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@tabledatacolumntag: done}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

72.29 \mrowcell

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\mrowcell
⚠ multirow cells

The user must insert \mrowcell into any \multirow cells which must be skipped. This command has no action during print output.

```
\newcommand*{\mrowcell}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

72.30 \mcolrowcell

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\mcolrowcell
⚠ multirow cells

The user must insert \mcolrowcell into any \multicolumnrow cells which must be skipped. This command has no action during print output.

```
\newcommand*{\mcolrowcell}{}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

72.31 HTML tabular environment

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

These are default defininitions in case booktabs is not loaded, and are not expected to used, but must exist as placeholders. memoir may have already loaded booktabs.

```
\providecommand*{\toprule}[1][]{\hline}
\providecommand*{\midrule}[1][]{\hline}
\providecommand*{\cmidrule}{\cline}
\providecommand*{\bottomrule}[1][]{\hline}
\providecommand*{\addlinespace}[1][]{}
\providecommand*{\morecmidrules}{}
\providecommand*{\specialrule}[3]{\hline}
```

`\noalign` {⟨*text*⟩} Redefined for use inside `tabular`.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orignoalign\noalign

\newcommand{\LWR@tabularnoalign}[1]{%
    \advance\rownum\m@ne%
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@save@xcolorrowHTMLcolor\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
    \multicolumn{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{l}{#1} \\
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor\LWR@save@xcolorrowHTMLcolor%
    % \@rowc@lors%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

`\LWR@HTMLhline` The definition of `\hline` depends on whether tabls has been loaded. If so, optional space below the line may be specified, but will be ignored.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\@ifpackageloaded{lwarp-tabls}
{
    \newcommand*{\LWR@HTMLhline}[1][]{%
        \ifbool{FormatWP}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
            {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hlines}{1}}%
        \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
}
{
    \newcommand*{\LWR@HTMLhline}{%
        \ifbool{FormatWP}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
            {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hlines}{1}}%
        \LWR@getmynexttoken}%
}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\LWR@HTMLcline` {⟨*columns*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTMLcline}{m}%
    {\LWR@docmidrule{#1}\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
```

`\LWR@tabular@warpprintonly` {⟨*contents*⟩}

Only process the contents if producing printed output. Modified inside a `tabular` to grab the next token.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@tabular@warpprintonly}[1]{%
    \ifbool{warpingprint}{#1}{}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}
```

\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing For babel-french, turn off auto spacing at the start of the tabular, then nullify the autospacing commands inside the tabular, since they were not compatible with the tabular column parsing code, which uses xstring.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifundefined{NoAutoSpacing}%
{% no babel-french
    \newcommand*{\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing}{}
}% no babel-french
{% yes babel-french
    \newcommand*{\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing}{%
        \NoAutoSpacing%
        \renewcommand*{\NoAutoSpacing}{}%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@FBcancel}{}%
    }
}% yes babel-french
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Env tabular <direction> [⟨*vertposition*⟩] {⟨*colspecs*⟩}

The <direction> is from plext for Japanese documents, and is ignored.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@@tabular}{d<> o m}
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@@tabular started}%
```

⚠ <table> inside In LaTeX, a tabular may be placed inside a minipage, but in HTML a <table> may not be inside a . Since there may be several nested s, with an unknown number of other objects between, it is hard to undo all these s before the <table> then redo them after. The broswer probably compensates for this situation, but formatting may be lost inside the <table> because several things are neutralized inside a . Furthermore, in the HTML output, the entire <table> is placed on a single line of HTML code, since the line breaking commands are neutralized inside a . Since this is such a sloppy situation, a warning is issued here instructing the user to please isolate the to print-only.

```
    \LWR@spanwarnformat{tabular}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{1}%
```

Not yet started a table row:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@startedrow}%
```

Not yet doing any rules:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@hlines}{0}%
    \defcounter{LWR@hdashedlines}{0}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@doingtbrule}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@doingcmidrule}%
```

For babel-french, turn off auto spacing one time, then nullify the autospacing commands since were not compatible with the tabular parsing code.

```
    \LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing%
```

Have not yet found the end of tabular command. Unmute the `@` and `!` columns.

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@exitingtabular}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@tabularmutemods}%
```

Error if failed to use `\mrowcell` or `\mcolrowcell` when needed.

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@usedmultirow}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@foundmrowcell}%

    \renewcommand*{\LWR@multicoltext}{}%
```

Create the `table` tag:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@@tabular: About to LWR@forecenewpage.}%
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@htmlblocktag{table}%
```

Parse the table columns:

```
    \LWR@parsetablecols{#3}%
```

Table col spec is: `\LWR@tablecolspec` which is a string of `llccrr`, etc.

Do not place the table inside a paragraph:

```
    \LWR@stoppars%
```

Track column #:

```
    \defcounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{1}%
```

Have not yet added data in this column:

```
    \global\boolfalse{LWR@tabularcelladded}%
```

Start looking for midrules:

```
    \LWR@clearmidrules%
```

`\\` becomes a macro to end the table row:

```
    \LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@tabularendofline}%
```

`\warpprintonly` inside a `tabular` must grab the next token.

```
    \LetLtxMacro\warpprintonly\LWR@tabular@warpprintonly%
```

The following adjust for colortbl.

```
\LetLtxMacro\arrayrulecolor\arrayrulecolornexttoken%
\LetLtxMacro\doublerulesepcolor\doublerulesepcolornexttoken%
\def\LWR@columnHTMLcolor{}%
\def\LWR@rowHTMLcolor{}%
\def\LWR@cellHTMLcolor{}%
\@rowcolors%
```

The vertical rules are set to the color active at the start of the tabular. `\arrayrulecolor` will then affect horizontal rules inside the tabular, but not the vertical rules.

```
\ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
    {\edef\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor{black}}%
    {\edef\LWR@vertruleHTMLcolor{\LWR@origpound\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}}%
```

Tracking the depth of cell color `<div>`s:

```
\defcounter{LWR@cellcolordepth}{0}%
```

The following may appear before a data cell is created, so after doing their actions, we look ahead with `\LWR@getmynextoken` to see if the next token might create a new data cell:

The optional parameter for `\hline` supports the tabls package.

```
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@@HTML@tabular: redefining macros}%
\LetLtxMacro\noalign\LWR@tabularnoalign%
\LetLtxMacro\hline\LWR@HTMLhline%
\LetLtxMacro\cline\LWR@HTMLcline%

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\hdashline}{o}{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
        {\LWR@docdashline{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
        {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hdashedlines}{1}}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cdashline}{m}{%
    \LWR@docdashline{##1}\LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\firsthdashline}{o}{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
        {\LWR@docdashline{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
        {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hdashedlines}{1}}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lasthdashline}{o}{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
        {\LWR@docdashline{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
        {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hdashedlines}{1}}%
```

```
        \LWR@getmynexttoken%
    }%
```

The following create data cells and will have no more data in this cell, so we do not want to look ahead for a possible data cell, so do not want to use `\LWR@getmynexttoken`.

```
    \renewcommand{\multicolumn}{\LWR@htmlmulticolumn}%
    \renewcommand*{\mrowcell}{%
        \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
        \LWR@tabularleftedge%
        \booltrue{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
        \booltrue{LWR@foundmrowcell}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\mcolrowcell}{%
        \LWR@maybenewtablerow%
        \booltrue{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
        \booltrue{LWR@foundmrowcell}%
    }%
    \LetLtxMacro\caption\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag%
```

Reset for new processing:

```
    \boolfalse{LWR@tableparcell}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@skippingmrowcell}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@skippingmcolrowcell}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@skipatbang}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@emptyatbang}%
```

Set `&` for its special meaning inside the tabular:

```
    \StartDefiningTabulars%
    \protected\gdef&{\LWR@tabularampersand}%
```

Locally force any minipages to be fullwidth, until the end of the `tabular`:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}%
```

Nest one level deeper of tabular paragraph handling:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{1}%
```

Look ahead for a possible table data cell:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@@HTML@tabular: about to LWR@getmynexttoken}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%
```

Ending the environment:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@endtabular}
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@endtabular}%
```

Unnest one level of tabular paragraph handling:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@tabularpardepth}{-1}%
    \ifboolexpr{%
        test {%
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{<}%
                {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}
        } or %
        (%
            bool{LWR@intabularmetadata} and%
            not bool{LWR@tabularcelladded} and%
            test {%
                \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{=}%
                    {\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
            }%
        )%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@tabularfinishrow%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@closetabledatacell%
    }%
    \LWR@htmlblocktag{/tr}%
```

xcolor row color support:

```
    \@rowc@lors%

    \LWR@htmlblocktag{/table}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
```

Unnest one level of tabular:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@tabulardepth}{-1}%
```

Restore & to its usual meaning:

```
    \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@tabulardepth}}{0}{%
        \protected\gdef&{\LWR@origampmacro}%
        \StopDefiningTabulars%
    }{}%
```

Error if used `\multirow` or `\multicolumnrow` without using `\mrowcell` or `\mcolrowcell`.

```
    \ifbool{LWR@usedmultirow}{%
        \ifbool{LWR@foundmrowcell}%
            {}%
            {%
                \PackageError{lwarp}%
                {%
              When using \protect\multirow, \protect\multicolumnrow,\MessageBreak
                    or the bigdelim package,\MessageBreak
```

```
              place \protect\mrowcell\space or \protect\mcolrowcell\MessageBreak
                    in empty cells which are to be skipped.\MessageBreak
                    See the Lwarp package documentation:\MessageBreak
                    "Special cases and limitations" -> "Tabular"
                }%
                {%
                    See the Lwarp package documentation:\MessageBreak
                    "Special cases and limitations" -> "Tabular".
                }%
            }%
    }{}%

    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@endtabular finished}%
}

\csletcs{LWR@HTML@endtabular*}{LWR@HTML@endtabular}

\StopDefiningTabulars
```

siunitx may redefine `tabular`, so set the following later:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@origendtabular\endtabular
    \csletcs{LWR@origendtabular*}{endtabular*}
    \LWR@formatted{@tabular}
    \LWR@formatted{endtabular}
    \LWR@formatted{endtabular*}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

73 Cross-references

Sectioning commands have been emulated from scratch, so the cross-referencing commands are custom-written for them. Emulating both avoids several layers of patches.

File `*_html.aux` A new entry in `*_html.aux` is used to remember section name, file, and lateximage depth and number for each label:

```
\newlabel{<labelname>@lwarp}{{<section name>}{<filename>}
                                    {<limagedepth>}{<limagenumber>}}
```

Table 14 shows the data structures related to cross-referencing.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Table 14: Cross-referencing data structures

Original LaTeX: (print and HTML)

\refstepcounter: Steps the couunter and sets `\@currentlabel`.

\@currentlabel: `\p@<ctr>\the<ctr>` Updated by `\refstepcounter`.

\label: Writes to the `.aux` file:
`\newlabel{<label>}{{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

\newlabel: When the `.aux` file is read, sets `\r@<label>`.

\r@<label>: Set to: `{{\@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

\ref: Returns the first part of `\r@<label>`.

\pageref: Returns the second part of `\r@<label>`.

Added by lwarp: (HTML only)

\label: Adds HTML tags (section 73.3), and another `.aux` entry (section 73.2). If memoir is used, its `\@mem@old@label` points to lwarp's version, and cleveref patches.

\newlabel: Unchanged. When the `.aux` file is read, sets `\r@<label>@lwarp`.

\r@<label>@lwarp: Set to `{{section_name}{file_name}{depth}{number}}`:

\LWR@nameref: The section name for this label.

\LWR@htmlfileref: The filenumber or name for this label.

\LWR@lateximagedepthref: The `lateximagedepth` for this label.

\LWR@lateximagenumberref: The `lateximagenumber` for this label.

\nameref: Emualted from hyperref for lwarp. See section 73.4.

\ref and \nameref: Adds HTML tags. See section 73.4.

Added by amsmath: (print and HTML)

\label: Execution is delayed until the math environment is completed.

\ltx@label: LaTeX `\label`, (HTML: patched by lwarp,) later patched by cleveref.

Added by cleveref: (print and HTML)

\refstepcounter: Added: sets `\cref@currentlabel`.

\cref@currentlabel: (`<type>=<ctr>` unless an alias is used):
`[<type>][\arabic{<ctr>}][<parent ctrs>]{\p@<ctr>\the<ctr>}` Also see section 59.4 for use with footnotes.

\label: Writes to the `.aux` file:
`\newlabel{<label>@cref}{{\cref@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

\newlabel: Unchanged. When the `.aux` file is read, sets `\r@<label>@cref`.

\r@<label>@cref: Set to: `{{\cref@currentlabel}{\thepage}}`

Utility functions: See `\cref@getlabel`, `\cref@gettype`, `\cref@getcounter`, `\cref@getprefix`.

Cross-referencing names: `\crefname` and `\Crefname` assign human-readable names for references to this counter type.

Additionally patched by lwarp: (HTML only)

\cref, etc.: Modified for lwarp. See section 88.

\label inside math: See section 80.7.1.

Footnotes: See `\noteentry` in section 59.4.

73.1 Setup

\@currentlabelname To remember the most recently defined section name, description, or caption, for \nameref.

```
\def\@currentlabelname{\linkhomename}%
```

\LWR@stripperiod {⟨*text*⟩} [⟨.⟩]

Removes a trailing period.

```
\def\LWR@stripperiod#1.\ltx@empty#2\@nil{#1}%
```

\LWR@setlatestname {⟨*object name*⟩}

Removes \label, strips any final period, and remembers the result.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@setlatestname}[1]{%
```

Remove \label and other commands from the name, the strip any final period. See gettitlestring.

```
    \GetTitleStringExpand{#1}%
    \edef\@currentlabelname{\detokenize\expandafter{\GetTitleStringResult}}%
    \edef\@currentlabelname{%
        \expandafter\LWR@stripperiod\@currentlabelname%
        \ltx@empty.\ltx@empty\@nil%
    }%
}
```

73.2 New lwarp labels.

File *_html.aux A new entry in *_html.aux is used to remember section name, file, and latexmage depth and number for each label:

```
\newlabel{<labelname>@lwarp}{{<section name>}{<filename>}
                                    {<limagedepth>}{<limagenumber>}}
```

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/57194/extract-section-number-from-equation-reference

\LWR@setref {⟨*args list*⟩} {⟨*selector*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}

\@setref without the \null (\hbox), and without the warning messages. Each caused problems with lwarp references. The regular reference will cause the warning.

```
\def\LWR@setref#1#2#3{%
  \ifx#1\relax%
```

```
    ??%
  \else%
   \expandafter#2#1%
  \fi}
```

`\LWR@nameref` {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the section name for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nameref}[1]{%
    \expandafter\LWR@setref\csname r@#1@lwarp\endcsname\LWR@firstoffour{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@htmlfileref` {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the file number or name for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlfileref}[1]{%
    \expandafter\LWR@setref\csname r@#1@lwarp\endcsname\LWR@secondoffour{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@lateximagedepthref` {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the `lateximagedepth` for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lateximagedepthref}[1]{%
    \expandafter\LWR@setref\csname r@#1@lwarp\endcsname\LWR@thirdoffour{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@lateximagenumberref` {⟨*label*⟩} Returns the `lateximagenumber` for this label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@lateximagenumberref}[1]{%
    \expandafter\LWR@setref\csname r@#1@lwarp\endcsname\LWR@fourthoffour{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@write@lwarplabel` {⟨*label*⟩} Sanitize the name and then creates the label:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@write@lwarplabel}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@write@lwarplabel !#1!}%
    \LWR@setlatestname{\@currentlabelname}%
        \@bsphack%
        \protected@write\@auxout{}%
            {%
                \string\newlabel{#1@lwarp}{%
                    {\@currentlabelname}%
                    {%
                        \ifbool{FileSectionNames}%
                            {\LWR@thisfilename}%
                            {\arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}}%
                    }%
                    {\arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
                    {\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
                }%
            }%
        \@esphack%
}
```

73.3 Labels

\LWR@label@createtag {⟨*label*⟩} Creates an HTML id tag.

Used by \LWR@new@label and \hyperdef.

\detokenize is used to allow underscores in the labels.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@label@createtag}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@label@createtag !#1!}%
```

Create an HTML id tag unless are inside a lateximage, since it would appear in the image:

```
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
    {}%
    {% not lateximage
```

If not doing a lateximage, create an HTML ID tag: (To be factored...)

```
        \LWR@sanitize{#1}%
        \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}%
        {% pars allowed
            \ifbool{LWR@doingapar}%
            {% par started
                \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@print@mbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}%
                \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
            }% par started
            {% par not started
                \LWR@stoppars%
                \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@print@mbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}%
                \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
                \LWR@startpars%
            }% par not started
        }% pars allowed
        {% pars not allowed
            \LWR@htmltag{a \LWR@print@mbox{id="\LWR@sanitized"}}%
            \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
        }% pars not allowed
    }% not lateximage
}
```

\LWR@new@label {⟨*label*⟩}

\label during HTML output when not in SVG math mode, removing extra spaces around the label, as done by a regular LaTeX \label.

The is also used during a lateximage, including SVG math, since the special label handling is required, but \LWR@label@createtag does not generate HTML tags inside a lateximage.

If memoir is used, it's \@mem@old@label is pointed here.

clevereref later encases this to add its own cross-referencing, and also patches memoir.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@new@label}{m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@new@label: starting}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@new@label: !#1!}%
% \@bsphack%
```

Create a traditional LaTeX label, as modified by cleveref:

```
    \LWR@orig@label{#1}%
```

Create a special label which holds the section number, `LWR@htmlfilenumber`, `LWR@lateximagedepth`, and `LWR@lateximagenumber`:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{%
        LWR@new@label: filesectionnames is %
        \ifbool{FileSectionNames}{true}{false}%
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{%
        LWR@new@label: LWR@thisfilename is !\LWR@thisfilename!%
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{%
        LWR@new@label: LWR@htmlfilenumber is \arabic{LWR@htmlfilenumber}%
    }%
    \LWR@write@lwarplabel{#1}%
    \LWR@label@createtag{#1}%
    % \@esphack%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@new@label: done}%
}
```

73.4 References

`\LWR@addlinktitle`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@addlinktitle}{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ThisAltText}{}{ % space
        title="\LWR@ThisAltText" % space
        \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@startref` {⟨*label*⟩} (Common code for `\ref` and `\nameref`.)

Open an HTML tag reference to a filename, # character, and a label.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@startref}[1]
{%
    \LWR@sanitize{#1}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref A: !#1!}%
```

Create the filename part of the link:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{a href="%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref B}%
    \LWR@print@mbox{\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{#1}}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref C}%
    \LWR@origpound%
```

Create the destination id:

See if `LWR@lateximagedepth` is unknown:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D: !#1!}%
    \ifcsundef{r@#1@lwarp}%
```

"??" if `LWR@lateximagedepth` is unknown, so create a link with an unknown destination:

```
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D0: ??}%
        ??%
    }%
```

If `LWR@lateximagedepth` is known. Use a lateximage if the depth is greater than zero, or a regular link otherwise:

```
    {%
        \ifthenelse{\cnttest{\LWR@lateximagedepthref{#1}}{>}{0}}%
            {%
                \LWR@ImagesName\LWR@lateximagenumberref{#1}%
            }%
            {%
                \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref D3}%
```

`\detokenize` is used to allow underscores in the labels:

```
                \LWR@print@mbox{\LWR@sanitized}%
            }%
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref E}%
```

Closing quote:

```
    "%
```

Maybe add a title:

```
    \LWR@addlinktitle%
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@startref F}%
}
```

`\LWR@subnewref` {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*label or sub@label*⟩}

Factored for the subfig package. Uses the original label for the hyper-reference, but prints its own text, such as "1(b)".

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subnewref}{m m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subnewref #1 #2}%
    \LWR@startref{#1}%
    \LWR@print@ref{#2}%
    \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
}
```

`\ref` * {⟨*label*⟩} `\ref` is redefined to `\LWR@HTML@ref`, except inside the text part of a `\hyperref`, where it is redefined to `\LWR@ref@ignorestar`.

`\LWR@HTML@ref` * {⟨*label*⟩} Create an internal document reference link, or without a link if starred per hyperref.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@ref}{s m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@ref !#2!}%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}%
        {\LWR@print@ref{#2}}%
        {\LWR@subnewref{#2}{#2}}%
}

\LWR@formatted{ref}
```

`\LWR@ref@ignorestar` * {⟨*label*⟩} For use inside `\hyperref`. Ignores the star, then uses the original `\ref`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@ref@ignorestar}{s m}{%
    \LWR@print@ref{#2}%
}
```

`\pagerefPageFor` Text for page references.

```
\newcommand*{\pagerefPageFor}{see }
```

`\pageref` * {⟨*label*⟩} Create an internal document reference, or just the unlinked number if starred, per hyperref.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@new@pageref}{s m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}%
        {(\pagerefPageFor\LWR@print@ref{#2})}%
        {(\cpageref{#2})}%
}
```

`\nameref` {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\newrobustcmd*{\nameref}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{nameref}%
    \LWR@startref{#1}%
```

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{nameref B}%
    \LWR@nameref{#1}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{nameref C}%
    \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{nameref: done}%
}
```

`\Nameref` {⟨*label*⟩} In print, adds the page number. In HTML, does not.

```
\LetLtxMacro\Nameref\nameref
```

73.5 Hyper-references

⚠ Note that the code currently only sanitizes the underscore character. Additional characters should be rendered inert as well. See the `hyperref.sty` definition of `\gdef\hyper@normalise` for an example.

Pkg hyperref

⚠ Do not tell other packages that hyperref is emulated. Some packages patch various commands if hyperref is present, which will probably break something, and the emulation already handles whatever may be emulated anyhow.

```
% DO NOT TELL OTHER PACKAGES TO ASSUME HYPERREF, lest they attempt to patch it:
% \EmulatesPackage{hyperref}[2015/08/01]% Disabled.  Do not do this.
```

Emulates hyperref:

`\@currentHref` Added to support backref.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \def\@currentHref{\BaseJobname-autopage-\theLWR@currentautosec}
}
```

`\LWR@linkcatcodes` Sets catcodes before processing macros which have hyperlinks as arguments.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@linkcatcodes}{%
    \catcode`\#=12%
    \catcode`\%=12%
    \catcode`\&=12%
    \catcode`\~=12%
    \catcode`\_=12%
```

For babel-french:

```
    \LWR@FBcancel%
}
```

`\LWR@linkmediacatcodes` Sets catcodes before processing macros which have hyperlinks as arguments. Modified for multimedia links.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@linkmediacatcodes}{%
    \catcode`\#=12%
    \catcode`\%=12%
%   \catcode`\&=12% left alone for splitting flash variables
    \catcode`\~=12%
    \catcode`\_=12%
```

For babel-french:

```
    \LWR@FBcancel%
}
```

`\LWR@subhyperref` {⟨*URL*⟩}

Starts a link for `\LWR@hrefb`. A group must have been opened first, with nullified catcodes. The text name is printed afterwards, after the group is closed and catcodes restored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhyperref}{m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subhyperref !#1!}%
    \LWR@sanitize{#1}%
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        a href="\LWR@sanitized" % space
        \LWR@addlinktitle % space
        target="\_{}blank" % space
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@subhyperreftext` {⟨*text*⟩}

Finishes the hyperref for `\LWR@hrefb`. Catcodes must have been restored already. To be used after `\LWR@subhyperref`, and after its group has been closed.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@subhyperreftext}[1]{%
    #1%
    \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}
```

`\LWR@subhyperrefclass` {⟨*URL*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*htmlclass*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subhyperrefclass}{m +m m}{%
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        a % space
        href="\begingroup\@sanitize#1\endgroup" % space
        class="#3" % space
        \LWR@addlinktitle % space
    }\LWR@orignewline%
    #2%
    \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
}
```

`\href` `[`⟨*options*⟩`]` `{`⟨*URL*⟩`}`

Create a link with accompanying text:

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@hrefb}{O{} m}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \LWR@subhyperref{#2}%
    \endgroup% restore catcodes
    \LWR@subhyperreftext%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\href}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hrefb%
}
```

`\nolinkurl` `{`⟨*URL*⟩`}`

Print the name of the link without creating the link:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@nolinkurlb}[1]{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \def\LWR@templink{#1}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
    \LWR@templink%
    \endgroup%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\nolinkurl}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@nolinkurlb%
}
```

`\url` `{`⟨*URL*⟩`}`

Create a link whose text name is the address of the link.

The url package may redefine `\url`, so it is `\let` to `\LWR@urla`here and also redefined by lwarp-url.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@urlb}{m}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \def\LWR@templink{#1}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
    \href{\LWR@templink}{\LWR@templink}%
    \endgroup%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\url}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@urlb%
```

```
}
```

`\LWR@subinlineimage` {⟨<alt> *tag*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩} {⟨*extension*⟩} {⟨*CSS style*⟩}

Factored from `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subinlineimage}[5]{%
    \ifblank{#1}%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltag{img \LWR@indentHTML
            src="#3.#4" \LWR@indentHTML
            alt="#3" \LWR@indentHTML
            style="#5" \LWR@indentHTML
            class="#2" \LWR@orignewline
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \LWR@htmltag{img \LWR@indentHTML
            src="#3.#4" \LWR@indentHTML
            alt="#1" \LWR@indentHTML
            style="#5" \LWR@indentHTML
            class="#2" \LWR@orignewline
        }%
    }%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

Table 15: Float data structures

For each <type> of float (figure, table, etc.) there exists the following:

counter <type>: A counter called <type>, such as `figure`, `table`.

\<type>name: Name. `\figurename` prints "Figure", etc.

\ext@<type>: File extension. `\ext@figure` prints "lof", etc.

\fps@<type>: Placement.

\the<type>: Number. `\thetable` prints the number of the table, etc.

\p@<type>: Parent's number. Prints the number of the [within] figure, etc.

\fnum@<type>: Prints the figure number for the caption.
`\<type>name \the<type>`, "Figure 123".

\<type>: Starts the float environment. `\figure` or `\begin{figure}`

\end<type>: Ends the float environment. `\endfigure` or `\end{figure}`

\tf@<ext>: The LaTeX file identifier for the output file.

LWR@have<type>: A boolean remembering whether a `\listof` was requested for a float of this type.

File with extension lo<f,t,a-z>: An output file containing the commands to build the `\listof<type>` "table-of-contents" structure.

Cross-referencing names: For cleveref's `\cref` and related, `\crefname` and `\Crefname` assign human-readable names for references to this float type.

74 Floats

Floats are supported, although partially through emulation.

Table 15 shows the data structure associated with each <type> of float.

74.1 Float environment

for HTML output:
```
9683 \begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@floatbegin` {⟨*type*⟩} [⟨*placement*⟩] Begins a `\newfloat` environment.

```
9684 \NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@floatbegin}{m o}{%
```

Warn if starting a float inside a :

```
9685     \LWR@spanwarninvalid{float}%
```

```
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
```

There is a new float, so increment the unique float counter:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
    \booltrue{LWR@freezethisautoid}%

    \begingroup%
```

Settings while inside the environment:

```
    \LWR@print@raggedright%
```

Open an HTML `figure` tag. The figure is assigned a `class` equal to its type, and another class according to the float package style, if used. Note that `\csuse` returns an empty string if `\LWR@floatstyle@<type>` is not defined.

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        figure id="\LWR@print@mbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}" % space
        class="#1 \@nameuse{LWR@floatstyle@#1}"%
    }%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
        \LWR@orignewline%
        \LWR@BlockClassWP{}{}{wp#1}%
    }{}%
```

Update the caption type:

```
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#1}%
```

Mark the float for a word processor conversion:

```
    \LWR@startpars%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkFloats}}{%

    === begin #1 ===

    }{}%
```

After each `\LWR@floatbegin`, look for `\centering`, etc next, using `\LWR@floatalignment`.

```
}
```

For koma-script. The following does not work for tables.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\@ifpackageloaded{tocbasic}{

\appto\figure@atbegin{%
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
```

```
}

}{}% tocbasic

}% AtBeginDocument
```

\@xfloat
\@xdlbfloat

Support packages which create floats directly.

Look for \centering, etc using \LWR@floatalignment.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
        \LWR@floatbegin{#1}[#2]
        \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
    }
    \def\@xdblfloat #1[#2]{%
        \LWR@floatbegin{#1}[#2]
        \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
    }
}
```

\LWR@floatend

Ends a \newfloat environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatend}{%
```

If saw a \centering, finish the center environment:

```
    \LWR@endfloatalignment%
```

Mark the float end for a word processor conversion:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkFloats}}{%

    === end ===

    }{}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
```

Close an HTML figure tag:

```
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{\endLWR@BlockClassWP}{}%
    \LWR@htmlelementend{figure}%
    \endgroup%
    \boolfalse{LWR@freezethisautoid}%
    \LWR@startpars%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
}
```

\end@float
\end@dlbfloat

Support packages which create floats directly.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\end@float\LWR@floatend
    \let\end@dblfloat\LWR@floatend
}
```

74.2 Float tracking

Ctr LWR@thisautoid A sequential counter for all floats and theorems. This is used to identify the float or theorem then reference it from the List of Figures and List of Tables.

```
\newcounter{LWR@thisautoid}
```

Ctr LWR@thisautoidWP A sequential counter for all word processor conversion s. This is used to convince LibreOffice to form a frame around this element.

```
\newcounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}
```

Bool LWR@freezethisautoid Prevents multiple increments of \LWR@thisautoid inside a float.

```
\newbool{LWR@freezethisautoid}
\boolfalse{LWR@freezethisautoid}
```

\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor Adds a new <autoid> anchor.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor}{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@htmltag{a id="\LWR@print@mbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}"}%
        \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

\LWR@newautoidanchor Sometimes adds a new <autoid> anchor.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@newautoidanchor}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {\ifbool{LWR@freezethisautoid}{}{\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor}}%
}
```

\@captype Remembers which float type is in use.

```
\newcommand*{\@captype}{}
```

\LWR@floatalignmentname Set to center, flushleft, or flushright if saw \centering, \raggedright, or \raggedleft.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatalignmentname}{}
```

\LWR@floatalignment If sees a \centering, \raggedleft, or \raggedright, creates a center, flushright, or flushleft environment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatalignment}{%
    \ifdefstrequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\centering}{%
        \center%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@floatalignmentname}{center}%
```

```
    }{}%
    \ifdefstrequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\raggedright}{%
        \flushleft%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@floatalignmentname}{flushleft}%
    }{}%
    \ifdefstrequal{\LWR@mynexttoken}{\raggedleft}{%
        \flushright%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@floatalignmentname}{flushright}%
    }{}%
}
```

`\LWR@endfloatalignment` Closes an environment from `\LWR@floatalignment`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@endfloatalignment}{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@floatalignmentname}%
        {}%
        {\@nameuse{end\LWR@floatalignmentname}}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@floatalignmentname}{}%
}
```

74.3 Caption inside a float environment

`\CaptionSeparator` How to separate the float number and the caption text, if not defined by the user. In most cases, caption's settings are used instead.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\providecommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{:~}}
```

`\@caption` {⟨*posn*⟩} [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*long name*⟩}

`\@makecaption` {⟨*name and num*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the float type and number, the caption separator, and the caption text.

`\@caption` is provided here in case caption is not loaded, and is based on the nameref package.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \@ifpackageloaded{caption}{}{
        \let\LWR@orig@caption\@caption%
        \long\def\@caption#1[#2]{%
```

Warn if using a caption inside a :

```
            \LWR@spanwarnformat{caption}%

            \LWR@setlatestname{#2}%
            \LWR@orig@caption{#1}[{#2}]% also takes third argument
        }%

        \renewcommand{\@makecaption}[2]{%
```

```
            \LWR@traceinfo{@makecaption}%
            \caption@begin{\@captype}%
            \LWR@isolate{#1}%
            \edef\LWR@tempone{#1}%
            \ifdefvoid{\LWR@tempone}{}{\CaptionSeparator}%
            \LWR@isolate{#2}%
            \caption@end%
            \LWR@traceinfo{@makecaption: done}%
        }%
    }
}
```

74.4 Caption and LOF linking and tracking

When a new HTML file is marked in the LaTeX PDF file, or at the start of a new section, the LaTeX page number at that point is stored in `LWR@latestautopage`, (and the associated filename is remembered by the special LaTeX labels). This page number is used to generate an `autopage` HTML `<id>` in the HTML output at the start of the new HTML file or section. Meanwhile, there is a float counter used to generate an HTML `autoid` `<id>` at the start of the float itself in the HTML file. The `autopage` and `autoid` values to use for each float are written to the `.lof`, etc. files just before each float's entry. These values are used by `\l@figure`, etc. to create the HTML links in the List of Figures, etc.

Ctr `LWR@nextautoid` Tracks `autoid` for floats. Tracks `autopage` for floats.

Ctr `LWR@nextautopage`

These are updated per float as the `.lof`, `.lot` file is read.

```
\newcounter{LWR@nextautoid}
\newcounter{LWR@nextautopage}
```

`\LWRsetnextfloat` {⟨*autopage*⟩} {⟨*float autoid*⟩}

File `*_html.lof` This is written to the `*_html.lof` or `*_html.lot` file just before each float's usual entry. The `autopage` and the float's `autoid` are remembered for `\l@figure` to use when creating the HTML links.

File `*_html.lot`

```
\newcommand*{\LWRsetnextfloat}[2]{%
    \setcounter{LWR@nextautopage}{#1}%
    \setcounter{LWR@nextautoid}{#2}%
}
```

Ctr `LWR@latestautopage` The HTML output's PDF page number at the start of a new HTML file or section.

`\LWRsetnextfloat` is written with this and the `autoid` by the modified `\addcontentsline` just before each float's entry.

```
\newcounter{LWR@latestautopage}
\setcounter{LWR@latestautopage}{1}
```

Env LWR@figcaption An HTML <figcaption> is not allowed in places where LaTeX does allow a figure caption, such as inside a longtable where the tabular has already started, or inside a center environment. Therefore, a of class figurecaption is used instead.

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@figcaption}
    {%
        \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
            \BlockClass[font-style:italic]{figurecaption}%
%             \LWR@print@vspace*{\baselineskip}
        }{%
            \BlockClass{figurecaption}%
        }%
    }%
    {\endBlockClass}
```

\LWR@HTML@caption@begin {⟨*type*⟩}

Low-level code to create HTML tags for captions.

The print versions are from the caption package, if loaded.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@caption@begin}[1]
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@caption@begin}%
```

Keep par and minipage changes local:

```
    \begingroup%
```

No need for a minipage or \parbox inside the caption:

```
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{minipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}{}{}%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\parbox}{O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}{##5}%
```

Enclose the original caption code inside an HTML tag:

```
    \LWR@figcaption%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@caption@begin: about to LWR@origcaption@begin}%
    \LWR@print@caption@begin{#1}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@caption@begin: done}%
}
```

\LWR@HTML@caption@end Low-level patches to create HTML tags for captions.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@caption@end}
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@caption@end}%
    \LWR@print@caption@end%
```

Closing tag:

```
    \endLWR@figcaption%
```

```
    \endgroup%
    % \leavevmode% avoid bad space factor (0) error
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@HTML@caption@end: done}%
}
```

\caption@begin
\caption@end

Low-level patches to create HTML tags for captions. These are assigned \AtBeginDocument so that other packages which modify captions will have already been loaded before saving the print-mode version.

Print versions are provided here in case caption is not loaded.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \providecommand{\caption@begin}[1]{}
    \LWR@formatted{caption@begin}

    \providecommand{\caption@end}{}
    \LWR@formatted{caption@end}
}
```

\captionlistentry

Tracks the float number for this caption used outside a float. Patched to create an HTML anchor.

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
\@ifpackageloaded{caption}{
    \let\LWR@origcaptionlistentry\captionlistentry

    \renewcommand*{\captionlistentry}{%
        \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
        \LWR@origcaptionlistentry%
    }


    \def\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry{%
        \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
        \LWR@forcenewautoidanchor%
        \bgroup%
        \@ifstar{\egroup\LWR@LT@captionlistentry}% gobble *
            {\egroup\LWR@LT@captionlistentry}%
    }%

    \def\LWR@LT@captionlistentry#1{%
        \caption@listentry\@firstoftwo[\LTcaptype]{#1}%
    }%
}% caption loaded
{% caption not loaded
    \newcommand{\captionlistentry}[2][]{}%
    \newcommand{\LWR@LT@captionlistentry}[2][]{}%
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

\addcontentsline

Patched to write the autopage and autoid before each float's entry. No changes if writing .toc For a theorem, automatically defines \ext@<type> as needed, to mimic and reuse the float mechanism.

f

```
\let\LWR@origaddcontentsline\addcontentsline

\renewcommand*{\addcontentsline}[3]{%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{toc}{}{% not TOC

    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {\LWR@newautoidanchor}%

        \ifcsvoid{ext@#2}{\csdef{ext@#2}{#1}}{}%

        \addtocontents{\@nameuse{ext@#2}}{%
            \protect\LWRsetnextfloat%
            {\arabic{LWR@latestautopage}}%
            {\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}%
        }%
    }% not TOC
    \LWR@origaddcontentsline{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

Pkg capt-of
Pkg caption

Either package provides \captionof, which is later patched at the beginning of the document.

\captionof

Patched to handle paragraph tags.

```
\RequirePackage{capt-of}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\LWR@origcaptionof\captionof

    \renewcommand*{\captionof}{%
        \LWR@stoppars%
        \LWR@origcaptionof%
    }
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpHTML}
```

75 Table of Contents, LOF, LOT

This section controls the generation of the TOC, LOF, and LOT.

The .toc, .lof, and .lot files are named by the source code \jobname.

In HTML, the printed tables are placed inside a of class toc, lof, or lot.

A "sidetoc" is provided which prints a subset of the TOC on the side of each page other than the homepage.

The regular LaTeX infrastructure is used for TOC, along with some patches to generate HTML output.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

75.1 Reading and printing the TOC

`\LWR@myshorttoc` {⟨*toc/lof/lot/sidetoc*⟩}

Reads in and prints the TOC/LOF/LOT at the current position. While doing so, makes the `@` character into a normal letter to allow formatting commands in the section names.

Unlike in regular LaTeX, the file is not reset after being read, since the sideTOC may be referred to again in each HTML page.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@myshorttoc}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: #1}%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Only if the file exists:

```
    \IfFileExists{\jobname.#1}{%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: loading}%
```

⚠ Many of the commands in the file will have `@` characters in them, so `@` must be made a regular letter.

```
        \begingroup%
        \makeatletter%
```

Disable CJK xpinyin while generating the sideTOC.

```
        \LWR@disablepinyin%
```

Read in the TOC file:

```
        \@input{\jobname.#1}%
        \endgroup%
    }%
    {}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@myshorttoc: done}%
}
```

`\LWR@subtableofcontents` {⟨*toc/lof/lot*⟩} {⟨*sectionstarname*⟩}

Places a TOC/LOF/LOT at the current position.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subtableofcontents}{m m}{%
```

Closes previous levels:

```
    \@ifundefined{chapter}%
        {\LWR@closeprevious{section}}%
        {\LWR@closeprevious{chapter}}%
```

Prints any pending footnotes so that they appear above the potentially large TOC:

```
    \LWR@printpendingfootnotes%
```

Place the list into its own chapter (if defined) or section:

```
    \@ifundefined{chapter}{\section*{#2}}{\chapter*{#2}}%
```

Create a new HTML nav containing the TOC/LOF/LOT:

```
    \LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{#1}%
```

Create the actual list:

```
    \LWR@myshorttoc{#1}%
```

Close the nav:

```
    \LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{#1}%
}
```

`\@starttoc` {⟨*ext*⟩}

Patch `\@starttoc` to encapsulate the TOC inside HTML tags:

```
\let\LWR@orig@starttoc\@starttoc

\renewcommand{\@starttoc}[1]{
    \LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{#1}%
    \LWR@orig@starttoc{#1}%
    \LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{#1}%
}
```

Bool `LWR@copiedsidetoc` Used to only copy the TOC file to the sidetoc a single time.

(listings and perhaps other packages would re-use `\tableofcontents` for their own purposes, causing the sidetoc to be copied more than once, and thus end up empty.)

```
\newbool{LWR@copiedsidetoc}
\boolfalse{LWR@copiedsidetoc}
```

`\tableofcontents` Patch `\tableofcontents`, etc. to print footnotes first. newfloat uses `\listoffigures` for all future float types.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\let\LWR@origtableofcontents\tableofcontents

\renewcommand*{\tableofcontents}{%
```

Do not print the table of contents if formatting for a word processor, which will presumably auto-generate its own updated table of contents:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkTOC}}{
    === table of contents ===
    }
    {
```

Copy the .toc file to .sidetoc for printing the sideTOC. The original .toc file is renewed when \tableofcontents is finished.

```
        \ifbool{LWR@copiedsidetoc}{}{%
            \LWR@copyfile{\jobname.toc}{\jobname.sidetoc}%
            \booltrue{LWR@copiedsidetoc}%
        }%
        \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
        \LWR@origtableofcontents
    }
}% \tableofcontents

}% AtBeginDocument
```

\listoffigures

```
\let\LWR@origlistoffigures\listoffigures

\renewcommand*{\listoffigures}{
    \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkLOFT}}{
    === list of figures ===
    }
    {
        \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
        \LWR@origlistoffigures
    }
}
```

\listoftables

```
\let\LWR@origlistoftables\listoftables

\renewcommand*{\listoftables}{
    \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkLOFT}}{
    === list of tables ===
    }
    {
        \LWR@printpendingfootnotes
        \LWR@origlistoftables
    }
```

```
}
```

75.2 High-level TOC commands

`\listof` {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*title*⟩}

Emulate the `\listof` command from the float package (section 251). Used to create lists of custom float types. Also used to redefine the standard LaTeX `\listoffigures` and `\listoftables` commands.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\listof}{m +m}{%
    \@ifundefined{l@#1}{%
       \csdef{l@#1}##1##2{\hypertocfloat{1}{#1}{\@nameuse{ext@#1}}{##1}{##2}}%
    }{}%
    \LWR@subtableofcontents{\@nameuse{ext@#1}}{#2}%
    \expandafter\newwrite\csname tf@\csname ext@#1\endcsname\endcsname%
    \immediate\openout \csname tf@\csname ext@#1\endcsname\endcsname%
        \jobname.\@nameuse{ext@#1}\relax%
}
```

75.3 Side TOC

The "side TOC" is a table-of-contents positioned to the side.

It may be renamed by redefining `\sidetocname`, and may contain paragraphs.

CSS may be used to format the sideTOC:

CSS related to sideTOC:

`div.sidetoccontainer`: The entire sideTOC.
`div.sidetoctitle`: The title.
`div.sidetoccontents`: The table of contents.

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`Ctr` `SideTOCDepth` Controls how deep the side-TOC gets. Use a standard LaTeX section level similar to `tocdepth`. Warn if parts of the website may be inaccessible.

```
\newcounter{SideTOCDepth}
\setcounter{SideTOCDepth}{1}

\AtEndDocument{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{SideTOCDepth}}{<}{\value{FileDepth}}{
        \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
        {%
```

```
            SideTOCDepth is less than FileDepth,\MessageBreak
            so some website pages may be inaccessible%
        }
    }{}
}
```

`\sidetocname` Holds the default name for the sideTOC.

```
\newcommand{\sidetocname}{Contents}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\LWR@sidetoc` Creates the actual side-TOC.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@sidetoc}{%
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@stoppars

```

The entire sideTOC is placed into a `nav` of class `sidetoc`.

```
    \LWR@htmlelementclass{div}{sidetoccontainer}
    \LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{sidetoc}

    \setcounter{tocdepth}{\value{SideTOCDepth}}

```

The title is placed into a `<div>` of class `sidetoctitle`, and may contain paragraphs.

```
    \begin{BlockClass}{sidetoctitle}
    \ifcsvoid{thetitle}{}{\InlineClass{sidetocthetitle}{\thetitle}\par}
    \sidetocname
    \end{BlockClass}
```

The table of contents is placed into a `<div>` of class `sidetoccontents`.

```
    \begin{BlockClass}{sidetoccontents}
    \LinkHome

    \LWR@myshorttoc{sidetoc}
    \end{BlockClass}
    \LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{sidetoc}
    \LWR@htmlelementclassend{div}{sidetoccontainer}
}
```

75.4 Low-level TOC line formatting

`\numberline` {⟨*number*⟩}

(Called from each line in the .aux, .lof files.)

Record this section number for further use:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@numberline}[1]{%
    \LWR@sectionnumber{#1}\quad%
}

\LetLtxMacro\numberline\LWR@numberline
```

\LWR@maybetocdata Replaced by tocdata. Adds author name.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@maybetocdata}{}
```

\hypertoc {⟨*1: depth*⟩} {⟨*2: type*⟩} {⟨*3: name*⟩} {⟨*4: page*⟩}

Called by \l@section, etc. to create a hyperlink to a section.

The autopage label is always created just after the section opens.

#1 is depth

#2 is section, subsection, etc.

#3 the text of the caption

#4 page number

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\hypertoc}{m m +m m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{hypertoc !#1!#2!#3!#4!}%
```

Respond to tocdepth:

```
    \ifnumcomp{#1}{>}{\value{tocdepth}}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@startpars%
```

Create an HTML link to <filename>#autosec-(page), with the name, of the given HTML class.

\BaseJobname is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
            \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
                \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{\BaseJobname-autopage-#4}%
                    \LWR@origpound\LWR@print@mbox{autosec-#4}%
            }{#3}{toc#2}%

            \LWR@maybetocdata%

            \LWR@stoppars%
        }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{hypertoc done}%
}
```

Ctr `lofdepth` TOC depth for figures.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{}{
    \newcounter{lofdepth}
    \setcounter{lofdepth}{1}
}
```

Ctr `lotdepth` TOC depth for tables.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{}{
    \newcounter{lotdepth}
    \setcounter{lotdepth}{1}
}
```

`\hypertocfloat` {⟨*1: depth*⟩} {⟨*2: type*⟩} {⟨*3: ext of parent*⟩} {⟨*4: caption*⟩} {⟨*5: page*⟩}

#1 is depth

#2 is `figure`, `table`, etc.

#3 is `lof`, `lot`, of the parent.

#4 the text of the caption

#5 page number

```
\newcommand{\hypertocfloat}[5]{%
```

If some float-creation package has not yet defined the float type's `lofdepth` counter, etc, define it here:

```
    \@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{%
        \newcounter{#3depth}%
        \setcounter{#3depth}{1}%
    }{}%
```

Respond to `lofdepth`, etc.:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{hypertocfloat depth is #1 #3depth is \arabic{#3depth}}%
    \ifthenelse{\cnttest{#1}{<=}{\arabic{#3depth}}}%
        {%
            \LWR@startpars%
```

Create an HTML link to filename#autoid-(float number), with text of the caption, of the given HTML class.

`\BaseJobname` is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
            \LWR@subhyperrefclass{%
            \LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename{%
                \BaseJobname-autopage-\arabic{LWR@nextautopage}%
            }%
            \LWR@origpound\LWR@print@mbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@nextautoid}}}%
            {#4}{toc#2}%
```

```
            \LWR@maybetocdata%

            \LWR@stoppars%
        }%
        {}%
}
```

Automatically called by \contentsline:

\l@book {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

Uses \DeclareDocumentCommand in case the class does not happen to have a \book.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\l@book}{m m}{\hypertoc{-2}{book}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@part {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

Uses \DeclareDocumentCommand in case the class does not happen to have a \part.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\l@part}{m m}{\hypertoc{-1}{part}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@chapter {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

Uses \DeclareDocumentCommand in case the class does not happen to have a \chapter.

```
\@ifundefined{chapter}
{}
{
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\l@chapter}{m m}
    {\hypertoc{0}{chapter}{#1}{#2}}
}
```

\l@section {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@section}[2]{\hypertoc{1}{section}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subsection {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subsection}[2]{\hypertoc{2}{subsection}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subsubsection {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subsubsection}[2]{\hypertoc{3}{subsubsection}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@paragraph {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@paragraph}[2]{\hypertoc{4}{paragraph}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subparagraph {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subparagraph}[2]{\hypertoc{5}{subparagraph}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@figure {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@figure}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{figure}{lof}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@table {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@table}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{table}{lot}{#1}{#2}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

76 Index and glossary

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/187038/how-to-mention-section-number-in-index-created-by-imakeidx

Index links are tracked by the counter LWR@autoindex. This counter is used to create a label for each index entry, and a reference to this label for each entry in the index listing. This method allows each index entry to link directly to its exact position in the document.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\newcounter{LWR@autoindex}
\setcounter{LWR@autoindex}{0}

\newcounter{LWR@autoglossary}
\setcounter{LWR@autoglossary}{0}
```

Env theindex

```
\@ifundefined{chapter}
    {\newcommand*{\LWR@indexsection}[1]{\section*{#1}}}
    {\newcommand*{\LWR@indexsection}[1]{\chapter*{#1}}}


\AtBeginDocument{

\renewenvironment*{theindex}{%
    \LWR@indexsection{\indexname}%
    \let\item\LWR@indexitem%
    \let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
    \let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\LWR@indexitem` `[`⟨*index key*⟩`]` The optional argument is added to support repeatindex.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexitem}[1][\@empty]{
    \InlineClass{indexitem}{\LWR@htmlcomment{}}#1%
}
```

`\LWR@indexsubitem`

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexsubitem}{
    \InlineClass{indexsubitem}{\LWR@htmlcomment{}}%
}
```

`\LWR@indexsubsubitem`

```
\newcommand{\LWR@indexsubsubitem}{
    \InlineClass{indexsubsubitem}{\LWR@htmlcomment{}}%
}
```

`\@wrindex` `{`⟨*term*⟩`}` Redefined to write the `LWR@autoindex` counter instead of page.

```
\def\LWR@wrindex#1{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
    \LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
    \protected@write\@indexfile{}%
    {\string\indexentry{#1}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
    \endgroup%
    \@esphack%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
\let\@wrindex\LWR@wrindex
}
```

`\@wrglossary` `{`⟨*term*⟩`}` Redefined to write the `LWR@latestautopage` counter instead of page.

```
\def\@wrglossary#1{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@autoglossary}{1}%
    \LWR@new@label{LWRglossary-\theLWR@autoglossary}%
    \protected@write\@glossaryfile{}%
    {\string\glossaryentry{#1}{\theLWR@autoglossary}}%
    \endgroup%
    \@esphack%
}
```

`\LWR@indexnameref` `{`⟨*LWR@autoindex*⟩`}`

Creates a hyperlink based on the given entry's autoindex.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@indexnameref}[1]{\nameref{LWRindex-#1}}
```

`\LWR@doindexentry` {⟨*LWR@autoindex, or macros.*⟩}

Creates a hyperlink, or handles `\see`, `\textbf`, etc.

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@doindexentry}[1]{%
    \IfInteger{#1}%
        {\LWR@indexnameref{#1}}%
        {#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified` Handles macros commonly seen inside an `\index` entry. Each macro is redefined to create and format a link to its entry.

⚠ index formatting To handle additional macros:

```
\appto\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified{. . . }
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified}{%
    \renewrobustcmd{\emph}[1]{\LWR@HTML@emph{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textbf}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textbf{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\texteb}[1]{\LWR@HTML@texteb{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textlg}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textlg{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textrm}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textrm{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsf}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textsf{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\texttt}[1]{\LWR@HTML@texttt{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textup}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textup{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsc}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textsc{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textulc}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textulc{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsi}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textsi{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textit}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textit{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsl}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textsl{\LWR@doindexentry{##1}}}%
}
```

`\hyperindexref` {⟨*LWR@autoindex*⟩}

`\hyperindexref{LWR@autoindex}` is inserted into `*.ind` by the makeindex style file `lwarp.ist` or the xindy style file `lwarp.xdy`.

```
\newcommand{\hyperindexref}[1]{%
```

In long index lines with numerous entries, *makeindex* can insert a newline before the page number, resulting in an extra space before the first digit. If the first character is a space, remove it first.

```
    \def\LWR@tempone{#1}%
    \IfBeginWith{\LWR@tempone}{ }{%
        \StrGobbleLeft{\LWR@tempone}{1}[\LWR@tempone]%
    }{}%
```

If a numeric entry, create a link. If not numeric, such as `\see`, use the entry as-is. `\emph`, `\textit`, etc. have been redefined above to create and format the entry.

```
    \IfInteger{\LWR@tempone}%
        {\LWR@indexnameref{\LWR@tempone}}%
        {%
            \begingroup%
            \LWR@hyperindexrefnullified%
            #1%
            \endgroup%
        }%
}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output: A null command for print mode, in case hyperref was not used:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand{\hyperindexref}[1]{#1}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML & PRINT: For the glossaries package, try to prevent an error where `\glo@name` was not found:

```
\begin{warpall}
\providecommand{\glo@name}{}
\end{warpall}
```

77 Bibliography presentation

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\bibliography` {⟨*filenames*⟩}

Modified to use the base jobname instead of the `_html` jobname.

```
\def\bibliography#1{%
    \if@filesw
    \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibdata{#1}}%
    \fi
%     \@input@{\jobname.bbl}% original
    \begingroup%
    \@input@{\BaseJobname.bbl}% lwarp
    \endgroup%
}
```

`\@biblabel` {⟨*text-refnumber*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\@biblabel}[1]{[#1]\quad}
```

Env `thebibliography` To emphasize document titles in the bibliography, the following redefines `\em` inside `thebibliography` to gather everything until the next closing brace, then display these tokens with `\textit`.

Adapted from embracedef.sty, *which is by* Takayuki YATO*:*
https://gist.github.com/zr-tex8r/b72555e3e7ad2f0a37f1

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\AtBeginEnvironment{thebibliography}{

\providecommand*{\LWR@newem}[1]{\textit{#1}}

\renewrobustcmd{\em}{%
  \begingroup
    \gdef\LWR@em@after{\LWR@em@finish\LWR@newem}%
    \afterassignment\LWR@em@after
    \toks@\bgroup
}

\def\LWR@em@finish#1{%
    \xdef\LWR@em@after{\noexpand#1{\the\toks@}}%
  \endgroup
  \LWR@em@after\egroup
}

}% \AtBeginEnvironment{thebibliography}

}% \AtBeginDocument
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

78 Restoring original formatting

\LWR@restoreorigformatting

Used to temporarily restore the print-mode meaning of a number of formatting, graphics, and symbols-related macros while generating SVG math or a lateximage.

Must be used inside a group.

Sets \LWR@formatting to print until the end of the group.

A number of packages will \appto additional actions to this macro.

Various packages add to this macro using \appto.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\newcommand*{\LWR@restoreorigformatting}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@restoreorigformatting}%
```

Numerous macros change their print/HTML meaning depending on \LWR@formatting:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@formatting}{print}%
    \linespread{1}%

    \let\par\LWR@origpar%
```

```
    \LWR@select@print@hspace%

    \LetLtxMacro\hfil\LWR@orighfil%
    \let\hss\LWR@orighss%
    \let\llap\LWR@origllap%
    \let\rlap\LWR@origrlap%
    \let\hfilneg\LWR@orighfilneg%

    \let\,\LWR@origcomma% disable HTML short unbreakable space
    \let\thinspace\LWR@origthinspace% disable HTML short unbreakable space
   \let\negthinspace\LWR@orignegthinspace% disable HTML negative short unbreakable space
    \let\textellipsis\LWR@origtextellipsis%
    \let\textless\LWR@origtextless%
    \let\textgreater\LWR@origtextgreater%

    \let\&\LWR@origampersand%

    \LetLtxMacro\em\LWR@origem%
    \LetLtxMacro\normalfont\LWR@orignormalfont%
    \let\sp\LWR@origsp%
    \let\sb\LWR@origsb%
    \LetLtxMacro\underline\LWR@origunderline%
    \let~\LWR@origtilde%
    \let\enskip\LWR@origenskip%
    \let\quad\LWR@origquad%
    \let\qquad\LWR@origqquad%
```

\endtabular must be restored to its original, instead of relying on lwarp's \LWR@formatted mechanism:

```
    \LetLtxMacro\endtabular\LWR@origendtabular%
    \csletcs{endtabular*}{LWR@origendtabular*}%

    \LetLtxMacro\noalign\LWR@orignoalign%
    \LetLtxMacro\hline\LWR@orighline%

    \let\newline\LWR@orignewline%
    \LetLtxMacro\includegraphics\LWR@origincludegraphics%

    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath%

    \let\math\LWR@orig@math%
    \let\endmath\LWR@orig@endmath%
    \let\displaymath\LWR@orig@displaymath%
    \let\enddisplaymath\LWR@orig@enddisplaymath%
%
    \LWR@restoreorigaccents%
    \LWR@restoreoriglists%
%
    \LWR@FBcancel%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

79 Nullifying filename formatting

The following are used to nullify certain macros and environments while converting section names to file names.

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Also commonly used are `\@empty`, `\@gobble`, and `\@firstofone`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@dash}{-}
```

`\LWR@nullfonts` Removes formatting during filename operations, file references, and HTML comments.

⚠ Use only inside a group.

The following are *not* made robust, since they must be expanded to their nullified versions.

```
\catcode`\$=\active% redefining $ below
\catcode`\_=12% redefining \_ below
\newcommand*{\LWR@nullfonts}{%
```

Various built-in symbols.

```
    \renewcommand*{\$}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\%}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\_}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\}}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\{}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\&}{-}% used to be 'and'
    \renewcommand*{\#}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{\,}{-}%
    \renewcommand*{~}{-}%
%
% accents:
    \renewcommand*{\`}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\'}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\^}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\~}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\=}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\u}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\.}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\"}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\H}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\v}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\d}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\c}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\b}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand*{\t}[1]{##1}%
%
    \let\newline\LWR@dash%
    \let\textasciicircum\LWR@dash%
    \let\textasciitilde\LWR@dash%
```

```
    \let\textasteriskcentered\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbackslash\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbar\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbardbl\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbigcircle\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbraceleft\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbraceright\LWR@dash%
    \let\textbullet\LWR@dash%
    \let\textcopyright\LWR@dash%
    \let\textdagger\LWR@dash%
    \let\textdaggerdbl\LWR@dash%
    \let\textdollar\LWR@dash%
    \let\textellipsis\LWR@dash%
    \let\textemdash\LWR@dash%
    \let\textendash\LWR@dash%
    \let\textexclamdown\LWR@dash%
    \let\textgreater\LWR@dash%
    \let\textless\LWR@dash%
    \let\textordfeminine\LWR@dash%
    \let\textordmasculine\LWR@dash%
    \let\textparagraph\LWR@dash%
    \let\textperiodcentered\LWR@dash%
    \let\textpertenthousand\LWR@dash%
    \let\textperthousand\LWR@dash%
    \let\textquestiondown\LWR@dash%
    \let\textquotedblleft\LWR@dash%
    \let\textquotedblright\LWR@dash%
    \let\textquoteleft\LWR@dash%
    \let\textquoteright\LWR@dash%
    \let\textregistered\LWR@dash%
    \let\textsection\LWR@dash%
    \let\textsterling\LWR@dash%
    \let\texttrademark\LWR@dash%
    \let\textunderscore\LWR@dash%
    \let\textvisiblespace\LWR@dash%
    \let\copyright\LWR@dash%
    \let\dag\LWR@dash%
    \let\ddag\LWR@dash%
    \let\dots\LWR@dash%
    \let\P\LWR@dash%
    \let\pounds\LWR@dash%
    \let\S\LWR@dash%
%
    \renewcommand*{\aa}{a}%
    \renewcommand*{\AA}{A}%
    \renewcommand*{\AE}{AE}%
    \renewcommand*{\ae}{ae}%
    \renewcommand*{\dh}{d}%
    \renewcommand*{\DH}{D}%
    \renewcommand*{\DJ}{D}%
    \renewcommand*{\dj}{d}%
    \renewcommand*{\IJ}{IJ}%
    \renewcommand*{\ij}{ij}%
    \renewcommand*{\L}{L}%
    \renewcommand*{\l}{l}%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\NG}{NG}%
    \renewcommand*{\ng}{ng}%
    \renewcommand*{\O}{O}%
    \renewcommand*{\o}{o}%
    \renewcommand*{\oe}{oe}%
    \renewcommand*{\OE}{OE}%
    \renewcommand*{\ss}{ss}%
    \renewcommand*{\SS}{SS}%
    \renewcommand*{\th}{th}%
    \renewcommand*{\TH}{TH}%
%
    \let\guillemotleft\@empty%
    \let\guilsinglleft\@empty%
    \let\quotedblbase\@empty%
    \let\textquotedbl\@empty%
    \let\guillemotright\@empty%
    \let\guilsinglright\@empty%
    \let\quotesinglbase\@empty%

    \renewcommand*{\HTMLunicode}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand*{\HTMLentity}[1]{}%

    \renewcommand{\textsuperscript}[1]{##1}%
    \renewcommand{\textsubscript}[1]{##1}%


    \renewcommand{\underline}[1]{##1}%


    \RenewDocumentCommand{\hspace}{s m}{}%

    \RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@htmlspanclass}{o m +m}{##3}%
    \DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\InlineClass}{D{(}{)}{} o m +m}{##4}%
```

Nullify math macros.

```
    \def\(##1\){}%
    \def\[##1\]{}%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subsingledollar}{s m m m}{}%
```

Nullify logos:

```
    \renewcommand*{\TeX}{TeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\LaTeX}{LaTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\LaTeXe}{LaTeX2e}%
    \renewcommand*{\LuaTeX}{LuaTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\LuaLaTeX}{LuaLaTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\XeTeX}{XeTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\XeLaTeX}{XeLaTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\ConTeXt}{ConTeXt}%
    \renewcommand*{\BibTeX}{BibTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\MakeIndex}{MakeIndex}%
    \renewcommand*{\AmS}{AmS}%
    \renewcommand*{\MiKTeX}{MiKTeX}%
    \renewcommand*{\LyX}{LyX}%
```

Use the simpler form with `\texorpdfstring`:

```
    \def\texorpdfstring{\expandafter\@secondoftwo}%
}
\catcode`\$=3%
\catcode`\_=8%
```

`\FilenameNullify` {⟨*redefinitions*⟩}

Adds more nullifying definitions for filename generation.

```
\newcommand*{\FilenameNullify}[1]{%
    \appto{\LWR@nullfonts}{#1}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

80 Math

80.1 Limitations

See Math, section 8.7.

80.2 HTML `alt` tag names

Redefinable names for the HTML `alt` tags, for translation according to the reader's native language.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\AltTextOpen` The opening part of HTML `alt` tag for an image. The default is a left parenthesis.
Default: (

```
\newcommand*{\AltTextOpen}{(}
```

`\AltTextClose` The closing part of HTML `alt` tag for an image. The default is a right parenthesis.
Default: (

```
\newcommand*{\AltTextClose}{)}
```

`\ImageAltText` The HTML `alt` tag for an image.
Default: image

```
\newcommand*{\ImageAltText}{image}
```

\MathImageAltText — The HTML `alt` tag for an SVG math image.
Default: "math image"

```
\newcommand*{\MathImageAltText}{math image}
```

\LWR@ThisAltText — The HTML `alt` tag for the next image. Cleared after use, and also after each `lateximage`, `\LWR@subsingledollar`, and each use of MathJax.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ThisAltText}{}
```

\ThisAltText {⟨*text*⟩}

Assigns the HTML `alt` tag for the next image generated by lwarp, such as a `lateximage`, `picture`, or SVG math.

```
\newcommand*{\ThisAltText}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@ThisAltText}{#1}%
}
```

\PackageDiagramAltText — Appended to the `lateximage` HTML `alt` tag for the images generated by many packages.
Default: "diagram"

```
\newcommand*{\PackageDiagramAltText}{diagram}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

80.3 Inline and display math

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr LWR@externalfilecnt — Counter for the external files which are generated and then referenced from the HTML:

```
\newcounter{LWR@externalfilecnt}
```

Bool LWR@indisplaymathimage — True if processing display math for SVG output. Inside a `lateximage`, display math is only set to print-mode output if `LWR@indisplaymathimage` is false. Used to avoid nullifying display math before it has been completed.

```
\newbool{LWR@indisplaymathimage}
```

Bool LWR@xfakebold — True if xfakebold `\setBold` is in use.

```
\newbool{LWR@xfakebold}
\boolfalse{LWR@xfakebold}
```

\LWR@orig@setBold — Redefined by lwarp-xfakebold.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@orig@setBold}{}
```

\LWR@orig@unsetBold Redefined by lwarp-xfakebold.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@orig@unsetBold}{}
```

\LWR@applyxfakebold Redefined by lwarp-xfakebold.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@applyxfakebold}{}
```

\LWR@setcurrentfont Sets the actual LaTeX font to that which was selected for HTML output. Ex: In HTML mode, \bfseries sets \LWR@f@series to "bf". This sets the PDF output here for use inside a lateximage.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@setcurrentfont}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{Using font family \LWR@f@family}%
    \@nameuse{LWR@print@\LWR@f@family family}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{Using font series \LWR@f@series}%
    \@nameuse{LWR@print@\LWR@f@series series}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{Using font shape \LWR@f@shape}%
    \@nameuse{LWR@print@\LWR@f@shape shape}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{Using font caps shape \LWR@f@shapecaps}%
    \@nameuse{LWR@print@\LWR@f@shapecaps shape}%
}
```

\$ Plain dollar signs appearing in the HTML output may be interpreted by MathJax to be math shifts. For a plain text dollar \$, use an HTML entity to avoid it being interpreted by MathJax, unless are inside a lateximage, in which case it will not be seen by MathJax.

```
\let\LWR@origtextdollar\$

\renewcommand*{\$}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
    {\LWR@origtextdollar}%
    {\HTMLunicode{00024}}%
}
```

File lwarp_baseline_marker.png
File lwarp_baseline_marker.eps

A marker to be used to help *pdfcrop* identify the inline math baseline and width. If either graphicx or graphics is loaded, this marker is placed at the lower left and lower right corners of the inline math. *pdfcrop* is then able to identify the width of the image, and also the height of an image such as a horizontal dash which does not otherwise touch the baseline.

A marker with alpha or opacity of 0% is not registered by *pdfcrop*, so the marker is a small square block of 1% alpha, which seems to work while still being effectively invisible in the final SVG image.

If graphicx is loaded, this marker is sized as a tiny 1 sp square. If graphics is loaded, this marker is used at its default size of around .25 pt. If neither graphics package is loaded, the marker is replaced by a 10 sp horizontal space, and there is no assistance for determining baseline or width of the inline math image. The best results are obtained when using graphicx.

\LWR@addbaselinemarker Places a small marker in an SVG inline image. If graphics or graphicx are loaded, the marker is a mostly transparent image. If neither is loaded, no marker is used.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\ifpdf
    \newcommand*{\LWR@baselinename}{lwarp_baseline_marker.png}
\else
    \ifXeTeX
        \newcommand*{\LWR@baselinename}{lwarp_baseline_marker.png}
    \else
        \newcommand*{\LWR@baselinename}{lwarp_baseline_marker.eps}
    \fi
\fi

\IfFileExists{\LWR@baselinename}%
{
    \@ifpackageloaded{graphicx}{
        \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
            \LWR@origincludegraphics{\LWR@baselinename}%
        }
    }{
        \@ifpackageloaded{graphics}{
            \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
                \LWR@origincludegraphics{\LWR@baselinename}%
            }
        }{
            \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
                \global\booltrue{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}%
            }
            \AtEndDocument{
                \ifbool{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}{
                    \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}{%
                        Load graphicx or graphics for improved\MessageBreak
                        SVG math sizing and baselines%
                    }
                }{}
            }
        }
    }
}{% lwarp_baseline_marker.png or .eps is not present
    \newcommand*{\LWR@addbaselinemarker}{%
        \global\booltrue{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}%
    }
    \AtEndDocument{
        \ifbool{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}{
            \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}{%
                File \LWR@baselinename\space is not installed\MessageBreak
                alongside the lwarp-*.sty files, so\MessageBreak
                SVG math sizing and baselines may not be accurate}
        }{}
    }
}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

Bool LWR@warnbaselinemarker — True if the math baseline marker was ever called for, but graphics or graphicx were not loaded.

```
\newbool{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}
\boolfalse{LWR@warnbaselinemarker}
```

Bool LWR@unknownmathsize — If Ti*k*z or other objects are used inside math mode, the resulting image may exceed the TEX box, resulting in an incorrect measurement of the size of the resulting image. If this is so, the HTML styles for image size and depth will be neutralized.

```
\newbool{LWR@unknownmathsize}
```

\LWR@singledollarmeasure {⟨*math expression*⟩}

Measures the size of the image of the math expression.

(In some circumstances SVG math is used even if MATHJAX is preferred.)

SVG math: \LWR@origensuredmath is part of argument #4.

SVG math \ensuremath: \LWR@origensuredmath is part of argument #4.

SVG dynamic math: \LWR@origensuredmath is part of argument #4.

Mathjax: Argument #4 is the contents of the math expression without \LWR@origensuredmath. This case is handled above.

Mathjax \ensuremath: \LWR@origensuredmath is part of argument #4.

Mathjax dynamic math: Argument #4 is the contents of the math expression without \LWR@origensuredmath, so \LWR@origensuredmath is added below.

\ifmmode: Included "just in case".

Factored from \LWR@subsingledollarsvg.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@singledollarmeasure}[1]{%
    \begingroup%
```

Temporarily disable formatting while measuring the image parameters:

```
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting%
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s o s o o}{}{}% inside group
    \LWR@print@normalsize%
```

Temporarily set font for the HTML PDF output:

```
    \LWR@setcurrentfont%
```

lateximagedepth must be nested to avoid generating paragraph tags. $\mathcal{AMS}$ math modifies the \text macro such that \addtocounter does not always occur as expected. Lower-level code is used instead.

```
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth 1\relax%
```

Typeset the math in a box. While doing so, some macros or environments may set LWR@unknownmathsize, in which case this will be used to cancel the HTML styles being generated here.

```
\boolfalse{LWR@unknownmathsize}%
\ifmmode%
    \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{#1}%
\else%
    \ifbool{LWR@dynamicmath}{%
        \ifbool{mathjax}{%
            \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}%
                {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}%
        }{%
            \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{#1}%
        }%
    }{%
        \global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{#1}%
    }%
\fi%
```

Add a small and almost transparent marker at the depth of the image.

A math minus sign has the same depth as a plus, even though it does not draw anything below the baseline. This means that *pdfcrop* would crop the image without depth. The marker below the baseline is seen by *pdfcrop* and preserves the depth.

```
\global\sbox{\LWR@singledollarbox}{%
    \usebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}%
    \raisebox{-\dp\LWR@singledollarbox}{%
        \LWR@addbaselinemarker%
    }%
}%
```

More low-level code to undo the counter change.

```
\global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth -1\relax% Due to AmS \text macro.
```

Measure the depth:

```
\setlength{\LWR@singledollardepth}{%
    \LateximageFontScale\dp\LWR@singledollarbox%
}%
```

Make the length a global change:

```
\global\LWR@singledollardepth=\LWR@singledollardepth%
```

Likewise for width:

```
\setlength{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{%
    \LateximageFontScale\wd\LWR@singledollarbox%
}%
\global\LWR@singledollarwidth=\LWR@singledollarwidth%
```

Likewise for total height:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@singledollarheight}{%
        \LateximageFontScale\ht\LWR@singledollarbox%
    }%
    \addtolength{\LWR@singledollarheight}{%
        \LateximageFontScale\dp\LWR@singledollarbox%
    }%
    \global\LWR@singledollarheight=\LWR@singledollarheight%

    \endgroup%
}
```

\LWR@subsingledollarsvg * {⟨*2: alt text*⟩} {⟨*3: add'l hashing*⟩} {⟨*4: math expression*⟩}

For inline math. Uses SVG math. The image is measured and ajusted to the baseline of the HTML output, and placed inside a `lateximage`.

(In some circumstances SVG math is used even if MATHJAX is preferred.)

Factored from `\LWR@subsingledollar`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@subsingledollarsvg}[4]{%
```

Measure the depth, width, and height of the math image:

```
    \LWR@singledollarmeasure{#4}%
```

Set a style for the the height or width. The `em` unit is used so that the math scales according to the user's selected font size.

Start with the greater of the width or the height, biased towards the width:

```
    \ifdimgreater{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{.7\LWR@singledollarheight}{%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            width:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarwidth} em%
        }%
    }{%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            height:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarheight} em%
        }%
    }%
```

If a very narrow width, use the height.

```
    \ifdimless{\LWR@singledollarwidth}{.2em}%
    {%
        \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
            height:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarheight} em%
        }%
    }%
    {}%
```

If very wide and short, use the width:

```
\ifdimless{\LWR@singledollarheight}{.2em}%
{%
    \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{%
        width:\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollarwidth} em%
    }%
}%
{}%
```

If there is significant text depth, add the depth to the style.

```
\ifdimgreater{\LWR@singledollardepth}{0.05ex}{%
    \def\LWR@singledollardepthstyle{%
        \ ; % extra space
        \LWR@print@mbox{%
        vertical-align:-\LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@singledollardepth} em%
        } % extra space
    }%
}{%
    \def\LWR@singledollardepthstyle{}%
}%
```

If using certain Ti*k*z actions inside math, the resulting image may exceed the TEX boundaries, so the HTML size styles may be incorrect, and must be neutralized.

```
\ifbool{LWR@unknownmathsize}{%
    \def\LWR@singledollarstyle{}%
    \def\LWR@singledollardepthstyle{}%
}{}%
```

Create the `lateximage` using the alternate tag and the computed size and depth. The star causes `lateximage` to use an MD5 hash as the filename. When hashing, also include the current font and color in the hash.

```
\ifbool{LWR@dynamicmath}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{subsingledollar: dynamic}%
    \begin{lateximage}% no hashing
        [\MathImageAltText]% alt tag
        []% no add'l hashing
        [\LWR@singledollarstyle \LWR@singledollardepthstyle]% CSS
}{% not dynamic math
    \LWR@traceinfo{subsingledollar: static}%
    \IfValueTF{#1}{% #1 True
        \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% sets \LWR@tempcolor
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
        \ifbool{LWR@xfakebold}%
            {\def\LWR@tempone{Y}}%
            {\def\LWR@tempone{N}}%

        \begin{lateximage}*% use hashing
            [#2]% alt
```

```
                *% do not add open/closing braces
                [% addl' hashing
                    #3%
                    FM\LWR@f@family%
                    SR\LWR@f@series%
                    SH\LWR@f@shape%
                    SHC\LWR@f@shapecaps%
                    CL\LWR@tempcolor%
                    FB\LWR@tempone% xfakebold
                ]%
                [\LWR@singledollarstyle \LWR@singledollardepthstyle]% CSS
        }{% #1 False
            \begin{lateximage}% no hashing
                [#2]% alt
                []% no add'l hashing
                [\LWR@singledollarstyle \LWR@singledollardepthstyle]% CSS
        }%
    }% not dynamic math
```

Place small and almost transparent markers on the baseline at the left and right edges of the image. These markers are seen by *pdfcrop*, and force vertically-centered objects such as a dash to be raised off the baseline in the cropped image, and also force the total width and left / right margins to be correct. (Except that in some fonts a character may exceed the bounding box, and thus may appear wider than expected when converted to an image.)

```
    \LWR@addbaselinemarker%
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
    \LWR@applyxfakebold%
```

Typeset the contents:

```
    \usebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}%
```

The closing baseline marker:

```
    \LWR@addbaselinemarker%

    \end{lateximage}%
%
}
```

`\LWR@subsingledollar` * {⟨*2: alt text*⟩} {⟨*3: add'l hashing*⟩} {⟨*4: math expression*⟩}

For inline math. Uses MathJax, or for SVG math the image is measured and ajusted to the baseline of the HTML output, and placed inside a `lateximage`.

SVG math: `\LWR@origensuredmath` is part of argument #4.

SVG math `\ensuremath`: `\LWR@origensuredmath` is part of argument #4.

SVG dynamic math: `\LWR@origensuredmath` is part of argument #4.

Mathjax: Argument #4 is the contents of the math expression without `\LWR@origensuredmath`. This case is handled above.

Mathjax `\ensuremath`: `\LWR@origensuredmath` is part of argument #4.

Mathjax dynamic math: Argument #4 is the contents of the math expression without `\LWR@origensuredmath`, so `\LWR@origensuredmath` is added below.

image filename hashing

If starred, a hashed filename is used.If so, the hash is based on the `alt` tag and also the additional hashing argument.

This may be used to provide an expression with a simple `alt` tag but also enough additional information to provide a unique hash.

An example is when the expression is a complicated TEX expression, which would not copy/paste well. A simplified tag may be used, while the complicated expression is duplicated in the additional hashing argument.

Another example is when the expression is simple, but the image depends on options. These options may be decoded into text form and included in the additional hashing argument in order to make the hash unique according to the set of options, even if the simple `alt` tag is still the same.

```
\newlength{\LWR@singledollarwidth}
\newlength{\LWR@singledollarheight}
\newlength{\LWR@singledollardepth}

\newsavebox{\LWR@singledollarbox}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subsingledollar}{s m m m}{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subsingledollar}%

    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
    {%
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subsingledollar: already in a lateximage}%
            #4% contents
    }%
    {% not in a lateximage
        \begingroup%
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
        \LWR@applyxfakebold%
```

MathJax cannot parse the often complicated TEX expressions which appear in the various uses of `\ensuredmath`. `\ensuremath` forces the `alt` tag to "`(math image)`", as translated according to `\MathImageAltText`. If this is the case, force the use of a `lateximage` even if MathJax. Likewise for siunitx if `parse-numbers=false`.

If MathJax, or if formatting math for a word processor, and not `\ensuredmath`, and not a dynamic math expression, print the math expression:

```
        \ifboolexpr{%
            (
                bool{mathjax} or
                ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} )
            ) and
            ( not test {
                    \ifstrequal {#2}% from \ensuredmath
                        {\AltTextOpen\MathImageAltText\AltTextClose}
                }
            ) and
            ( not bool{LWR@dynamicmath} )
        }%
```

For MathJax, print the math between `\(` and `\)`:

```
        {%
            \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subsingledollar: Mathjax}%
            {%
                \textbackslash(%
                \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#4}%
                \textbackslash)%
            }%
        }% mathjax
```

For SVG, print the math inside a `lateximage`, with an `<alt>` tag of the LaTeX code, and a css style to control the baseline adjustment.

```
        {% not mathjax
            \LWR@traceinfo{%
             LWR@subsingledollar: NOT mathjax, or is ensuremath, or is dynamic%
            }%
            \LWR@subsingledollarsvg{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
        }% not mathjax
        \endgroup%
    }% not in a lateximage
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@subsingledollar: done}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdollar$
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@secondorigdollar$% balance for editor syntax highlighting

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origopenparen\(
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcloseparen\)
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origopenbracket\[
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origclosebracket\]
```

$ Redefine the dollar sign to place math inside a `lateximage`, or use MathJax:
$$

```
\begingroup
\catcode`\$=\active%
```

```
\protected\gdef${\@ifnextchar$\LWR@doubledollar\LWR@singledollar}%
```

Used by chemformula to escape single-dollar math:

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@newsingledollar{\@ifnextchar$\LWR@doubledollar\LWR@singledollar}%
```

\LWR@doubledollar Redefine the double dollar sign to place math inside a lateximage, or use MathJax:

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@doubledollar$#1$${%
```

If MathJax or formatting for a word processor, print the LaTeX expression:

```
\ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
```

For MathJax, print the math between \[and \]:

```
{

    \textbackslash[%
    \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}%
    \textbackslash]

}% mathjax
```

For SVG, print the math inside a lateximage, with an <alt> tag of the LaTeX code:

```
{% not mathjax
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    [%
        \textbackslash{[} % extra space
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash{]}%
    ]%
    *% do not add open/closing braces
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
    \LWR@applyxfakebold%

    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar#1\LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}% not mathjax
```

Clear the single-use alt text:

```
\gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}%
```

\LWR@singledollar {⟨*alt text*⟩} {⟨*math expression*⟩}

```
\protected\gdef\LWR@singledollar#1${%
\ifbool{mathjax}{%
    \LWR@subsingledollar*%
    {% alt tag
        \textbackslash( %
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash)%
    }%
    {singledollar}% add'l hashing
    {#1}% contents
}{% not mathjax
    \LWR@subsingledollar*%
    {% alt tag
        \textbackslash( %
        \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} % extra space
        \textbackslash)%
    }%
    {singledollar}% add'l hashing
    {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}% contents
}% not mathjax
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
\gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}
```

\(\[Redefine to the above dollar macros.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \protected\gdef\(#1\){$#1$}
    \protected\gdef\[#1\]{$$#1$$}
}

\endgroup
```

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@openbracketnormal\[
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@closebracketnormal\]
}
```

\@ensuredmath {⟨*expression*⟩}

If MathJax, a `lateximage` is used, since `\ensuremath` is often used for complex TEX expressions which MathJax may not render. If SVG math, a hashed file is used with a simple `alt` tag, but additional hashing provided by the contents.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origensuredmath\@ensuredmath

\renewcommand{\@ensuredmath}[1]{%
    \ifbool{mathjax}{%
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{\AltTextOpen\MathImageAltText\AltTextClose}%
```

```
        {%
            \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
        }%
        {%
            \relax%
            \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
        }%
    }{% SVG math
```

If already inside a `lateximage` in math mode, continue as-is.

```
        \ifmmode%
            \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
        \else%
```

Create an inline math `lateximage` with a simple `alt` tag and additional hashing according to the contents.

```
            \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
                {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}%
                {%
                    \LWR@subsingledollar*%
                        {\AltTextOpen\MathImageAltText\AltTextClose}%
                     {\protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}}%
                        {\LWR@origensuredmath{#1}}%
                }%
        \fi%
    }%
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}
```

Remember then remove the old `math` and `displaymath` environments:

```
\let\LWR@orig@math\math
\let\LWR@orig@endmath\endmath
\let\LWR@orig@displaymath\displaymath
\let\LWR@orig@enddisplaymath\enddisplaymath

\let\math\relax
\let\endmath\relax
\let\displaymath\relax
\let\enddisplaymath\relax
```

Env `math` Set math mode then typeset the body of what was between the begin/end. See the environ package for `\BODY`.

```
\NewEnviron{math}{\expandafter\(\BODY\)}
```

Env LWR@displaymathnormal Set math mode then typeset the body of what was between the begin/end. See the environ package for \BODY.

```
\NewEnviron{LWR@displaymathnormal}{\expandafter\[\BODY\]\@ignoretrue}
```

Set the default displaymath to the normal version:

```
\LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@openbracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@closebracketnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathnormal%
\LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathnormal%
```

Env LWR@displaymathother A version of displaymath which can handle complicated objects, but does not supply MathJax or HTML alt tags.

```
\newenvironment{LWR@displaymathother}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    [\MathImageAltText]%
    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
}
{%
    \LWR@origdollar\LWR@origdollar%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

Env LWR@equationother A version of displaymath which can handle complicated objects, but does not supply MathJax or HTML alt tags.

```
\newenvironment{LWR@equationother}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[\MathImageAltText]%
    \LWR@origequation%
}
{%
    \LWR@origendequation%
    \end{lateximage}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

80.4 MathJax support

Ctr LWR@nextequation Used to add one to compute the next equation number.

```
\newcounter{LWR@nextequation}
```

\LWR@syncmathjax Sets the MathJax equation format and number for the following equations.

These MathJax commands are printed inside "\(" and "\)" characters. They are printed to HTML output, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@syncmathjax}{%
```

If using chapters, place the chapter number in front of the equation. Otherwise, use the simple equation number.

```
    \ifcsdef{thechapter}{
        \LWR@stoppars%
        \InlineClass{hidden}{
            \textbackslash(
            \textbackslash{}seteqsection \{\thechapter\}
            \textbackslash)
        }
        \LWR@startpars%
    }
    {}% not using chapters
```

MathJax doesn't allow setting the equation number to 1:

```
    \ifthenelse{\cnttest{\value{equation}}>0}
    {
```

Tell MathJax that the next set of equations begins with the current LaTeX equation number, plus one.

```
        \setcounter{LWR@nextequation}{\value{equation}}
        \addtocounter{LWR@nextequation}{1}
```

Place the MathJax command inside "\(" and "\)" characters, to be printed to HTML, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
        \LWR@stoppars%
        \InlineClass{hidden}{
            \textbackslash(
            \textbackslash{}seteqnumber \{\arabic{LWR@nextequation}\}
            \textbackslash)
        }
        \LWR@startpars%
    }{}% not eq > 0
}
```

\LWR@hidelatexequation {⟨*environment*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

Creates the LaTeX version of the equation inside an HTML comment.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hidelatexequation}{m +m}{%
```

Stop HTML paragraph handling and open an HTML comment:

```
    \LWR@stoppars
    \LWR@htmlopencomment

```

Start the LaTeX math environment inside the HTML comment:

```
    \begingroup
    \@nameuse{LWR@orig#1}
```

While in the math environment, restore various commands to their LaTeX meanings.

```
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting
```

See `\LWR@htmlmathlabel` in section 80.7.1.

Print the contents of the equation:

```
    #2
```

End the LaTeX math environment inside the HTML comment:

```
    \@nameuse{LWR@origend#1}
    \endgroup

```

Close the HTML comment and resume HTML paragraph handling:

```
    \LWR@htmlclosecomment
    \LWR@startpars
}
```

`\LWR@addmathjax` {⟨*environment*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

Given the name of a math environment and its contents, create a MathJax instance. The contents are printed to HTML output, not interpreted by LaTeX.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@addmathjax}{m +m}{%
```

Enclose the MathJax environment inside printed "`\(`" and "`\)`" characters.

```
    \LWR@origtilde\LWR@orignewline
    \textbackslash{}begin\{#1\}
```

Print the contents, sanitizing for HTML special characters.

```
    \LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}}
```

Close the MathJax environment:

```
    \textbackslash{}end\{#1\}
    \LWR@orignewline
}
```

80.5 Equation environment

Remember existing equation environment, after redefined by amsmath, if loaded.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\LWR@origequation\equation
    \let\LWR@origendequation\endequation
    \csletcs{LWR@origequation*}{equation*}
    \csletcs{LWR@origendequation*}{endequation*}
}
```

\LWR@doequation {⟨*env contents*⟩} {⟨*env name*⟩}

For SVG math output, the contents are typeset using the original equation inside a lateximage, along with an <alt> tag containing a detokenized copy of the LaTeX source for the math.

For MathJax output, the contents are typeset in an original equation environment placed inside a HTML comment, with special processing for \labels. The contents are also printed to the HTML output for processing by the MathJax script.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@doequation}[2]{%
```

If mathjax or FormatWP, print the LaTeX expression:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
```

MathJax output:

```
    {
```

Print commands to syncronize MathJax's equation number and format to the current LaTeX chapter/section and equation number:

```
        \LWR@syncmathjax%
```

Print the LaTeX math inside an HTML comment:

```
        \LWR@hidelatexequation{#2}{#1}
    }
```

SVG output: Create the lateximage along with an HTML <alt> tag having an equation number, the LaTeX equation environment commands, and the contents of the environment's \BODY.

```
    {% not mathjax
```

Begin the lateximage with an <alt> tag containing the math source:

```
        \ifstrequal{#2}{equation*}{%
            \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
```

```
        }{%
            \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
        }%
        \LWR@newautoidanchor%
        \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
        \begin{lateximage}[%
            \ifstrequal{#2}{equation*}{%
                \ifdefequal{\LWR@equationtag}{\theequation}{%
    %                                   no tag was given
                }{%
                    (\LWR@equationtag) % tag was given
                }%
            }{%
                (\LWR@equationtag) % automatic numbering
            }%
            \textbackslash{begin\{#2\}} % extra space
            \LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}} % extra space
            \textbackslash{end\{#2\}}%
        ]*% alt tag
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
        \LWR@applyxfakebold%
```

Create the actual LaTeX-formatted equation inside the `lateximage` using the contents of the environment.

```
        \@nameuse{LWR@orig#2}%
        #1% contents collected by \collect@body
        \@nameuse{LWR@origend#2}%
        \end{lateximage}%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }% not mathjax
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}
```

After the environment, if MathJax, print the math to the HTML output for MathJax processing. If a footnote is used, sync the `footnote` counter before, then unsync after for non-equation environments, as defined next.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@doendequation}[1]{%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
    {%
        \IfSubStr{\detokenize\expandafter{\BODY}}{\detokenize{note}}{%
            \InlineClass{hidden}{\LWR@syncnotenumbers}%
            \LWR@addmathjax{#1}{\BODY}%
            \InlineClass{hidden}{\LWR@syncnotenames}%
        }{%
            \LWR@addmathjax{#1}{\BODY}%
        }%
    }{}%

```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}
```

The following are used to syncronize footnote marks and related to MathJax if `*note*` is used inside the MathJax expression. The counter is read from LaTeX then defined into MathJax for use during the following equation. After the equation, the MathJax value is returned to the text from `\footnotename`. Other notes may be added by appending to `\LWR@syncnotenumbers` and `\LWR@syncnotenames`.

`\LWR@synconenotenumber` {⟨*MathJax variable*⟩} {⟨*mark*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@synconenotenumber}[2]{%
    \textbackslash(
    \textbackslash{}def\textbackslash{}#1\{#2\}
    \textbackslash)
}
```

`\LWR@syncnotenumbers` Assignments to make.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@syncnotenumbers}{\LWR@synconenotenumber{LWRfootnote}{\thefootnote}}
```

`\LWR@synconenotename` {⟨*MathJax variable*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@synconenotename}[2]{%
    \textbackslash(
    \textbackslash{}def\textbackslash{}#1\{#2\}
    \textbackslash)
}
```

`\LWR@syncnotenames` Assignments to make.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@syncnotenames}{\LWR@synconenotename{LWRfootnote}{\footnotename}}
```

Remove existing `equation` environment:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\equation\relax
    \let\endequation\relax
    \csletcs{equation*}{relax}
    \csletcs{endequation*}{relax}
}
```

Env `equation` The new `equation` environment is created with `\NewEnviron` (from the environ package), which stores the contents of its environment in a macro called `\BODY`.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \NewEnviron{equation}%
        {\LWR@doequation{\BODY}{equation}}%
```

```
        [\LWR@doendequation{equation}]

    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@equationnormal\equation
    \LetLtxMacro\endLWR@equationnormal\endequation
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Env `equation*`

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \NewEnviron{equation*}%
        {\LWR@doequation{\BODY}{equation*}}%
        [\LWR@doendequation{equation*}]

    \csletcs{LWR@equationnormalstar}{equation*}
    \csletcs{LWR@endequationnormalstar}{endequation*}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Remember the "less" version of `equation`, which uses MathJax and `alt` tags, but does not support complicated contents such as some Ti*k*z expressions.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@equationless\equation
    \LetLtxMacro\endLWR@equationless\endequation
    \csletcs{LWR@equationlessstar}{equation*}
    \csletcs{LWR@endequationlessstar}{endequation*}
}
```

80.6 `\displaymathnormal` and `\displaymathother`

`\displaymathnormal`

By default, or when selecting `\displaymathnormal`, MathJax math display environments print their contents as text into HTML, and SVG display math environments render their contents as SVG images and use their contents as the `alt` tag of HTML output. To do so, the contents are loaded into a macro for reuse. In some cases, such as complicated Ti*k*z pictures, compilation will fail.

`\displaymathother`
MathJax unsupported complicated `alt` tag

When selecting `\displaymathother`, it is assumed that the contents are more complicated than "pure" math. An example is an elaborate Ti*k*z picture, which will not render in MathJax and will not make sense as an HTML `alt` tag. In this mode, MathJax is turned off, math display environments become SVG images, even if MathJax is selected, and the HTML `alt` tags become simple messages. The contents are internally processed as an environment instead of a macro argument, so complicated objects such as Ti*k*z pictures are more likely to compile successfully.

`\displaymathnormal`
simple math objects

Use when display math environments have simple math which is to sent to MathJax or included in HTML `alt` tags.

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathnormal}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@origmathjax}{\booltrue{mathjax}}{\boolfalse{mathjax}}%
    \LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@openbracketnormal%
    \LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@closebracketnormal%
```

```
    \LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathnormal%
    \LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathnormal%
    \LetLtxMacro\equation\LWR@equationnormal%
    \LetLtxMacro\endequation\endLWR@equationnormal%
    \csletcs{equation*}{LWR@equationnormalstar}%
    \csletcs{endequation*}{LWR@endequationnormalstar}%
}
```

`\displaymathother` complicated math objects

Use when display math environments have complicated objects which will not work with MathJax or should not be included in HTML `alt` tags. Complicated contents are more likely to compile correctly.

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathother}{%
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
    \LetLtxMacro\displaymath\LWR@displaymathother%
    \LetLtxMacro\enddisplaymath\endLWR@displaymathother%
    \LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@displaymathother%
    \LetLtxMacro\]\endLWR@displaymathother%
    \LetLtxMacro\equation\LWR@equationother%
    \LetLtxMacro\endequation\endLWR@equationother%
    \csletcs{equation*}{displaymath}%
    \csletcs{endequation*}{enddisplaymath}%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Print-mode versions:

```
\newcommand*{\displaymathnormal}{}
\newcommand*{\displaymathother}{}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

80.7 AMS Math environments

80.7.1 Support macros

Bool `LWR@amsmultline` True if processing a multline environment.

To compensate for `multline`-spefific code, `LWR@amsmultline` is used to add extra horizontal space in `\LWR@htmlmathlabel` if is used in an amsmath environment which is not a `multline` environment and not an `equation`.

```
\newbool{LWR@amsmultline}
\boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
```

\LWR@htmlmathlabel {⟨*label*⟩}

lwarp points \ltx@label here. This is used by \label when inside a LaTeX AMS math environment's math display environment.

\LWR@origltx@label points to the LaTeX original, modified by lwarp, then by amsmath, then by cleveref.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@htmlmathlabel}[1]{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@htmlmathlabelb #1}%
```

If mathjax or FormatWP, print the LaTeX expression:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
    {%
```

The combined LaTeX & HTML label is printed in a \text field:

```
        \text{%
```

Shift the label over to the right side of the environment to avoid over-printing the math:

```
        \ifbool{LWR@amsmultline}{}{\hspace*{\totwidth@}}%
```

Temporarily end the HTML comment, insert the LaTeX & HTML label, then resume the HTML comment. \@firstofone is required to remove extra braces introduced by the amsmath package.)

```
        \LWR@htmlclosecomment%
        \LWR@origltx@label{#1}%
        \LWR@htmlopencomment%
        }% text
    }% mathjax
    {%
        \LWR@origltx@label{#1}%
    }%
}
```

\LWR@beginhideamsmath Starts hiding LaTeX math inside an HTML comment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@beginhideamsmath}{
    \LWR@stoppars
    \LWR@origtilde\LWR@orignewline
    \LWR@htmlopencomment

    \begingroup
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting
}
```

\LWR@endhideamsmath Ends hiding LaTeX math inside an HTML comment.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@endhideamsmath}{
    \endgroup

    \LWR@htmlclosecomment
    \LWR@orignewline
    \LWR@startpars
}
```

80.7.2 Environment patches

The amsmath environments already collect their contents in `\@envbody` for further processing. `eqnarray` is not an $\mathcal{AMS}$ package, and thus requires special handling.

For SVG math: Each envrionment is encapsulated inside a `lateximage` environment, along with a special optional argument of `\LWR@amsmathbody` or `\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered` telling `lateximage` to use as the HTML `<alt>` tag the environment's contents which were automatically captured by the $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment.

For MathJax: Each environment is syched with LaTeX's equation numbers, typeset with LaTeX inside an HTML comment, then printed to HTML output for MathJax to process.

Env `eqnarray` This environmnet is not an $\mathcal{AMS}$ environment and thus its body is not automatically captured, so the environ package is used to capture the environment into `\BODY`.

```
\let\LWR@origeqnarray\eqnarray
\let\LWR@origendeqnarray\endeqnarray
```

To remember whether the starred environment was used, and thus whether to number the equations:

```
\newbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}
\booltrue{LWR@numbereqnarray}
```

Common code used by `eqnarray` and `Beqnarray` (from fancybox):

```
\newcommand{\LWR@eqnarrayfactor}{%
```

If `mathjax` or `FormatWP`, print the LaTeX expression:

```
    \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
    {%
```

If MathJax, the environment contents (the `\BODY`) are executed in a HTML comment to trigger the correct equation number increment (if not starred), then are included verbatim in the output for MathJax to interpret:

```
        \LWR@syncmathjax%
        \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}%
        \ifbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}%
        {%
```

If numbering the equations, execute a copy inside an HTML comment block:

```
            \LWR@beginhideamsmath%
            \LWR@origeqnarray%
            \BODY%
            \LWR@origendeqnarray%
            \LWR@endhideamsmath%
```

Then print the (sanitized) contents to the output for MathJax to interpret:

```
            \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray}{\BODY}%
        }%
        {% not LWR@numbereqnarray
```

If not numbering equations, just create the contents for MathJax:

```
            \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray*}{\BODY}%
        }% LWR@numbereqnarray
    }% mathjax
    {% not mathjax
        \ifbool{LWR@numbereqnarray}%
        {%
```

For numbered SVG equations, first create a `lateximage` with an `alt` attribute containing sanitized copy of the source code:

```
            \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
            \LWR@newautoidanchor%
            \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
            \begin{lateximage}[(\LWR@startingequationtag--\LWR@equationtag)%
                \LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray}{\BODY}]*%
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
            \LWR@applyxfakebold%
```

Create the image contents using an actual `eqnarray`:

```
            \LWR@origeqnarray%
            \BODY%
            \LWR@origendeqnarray%
            \end{lateximage}%
            \end{BlockClass}%
        }%
        {% not LWR@numbereqnarray
```

If not numbered, do the same, but an extra `\nonumber` seems to be required:

```
            \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
            \LWR@newautoidanchor%
            \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
            \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@addmathjax{eqnarray*}{\BODY}]*%
```

Support for xfakebold:

```
            \LWR@applyxfakebold%

            \def\@eqncr{\nonumber\@seqncr}
            \csuse{LWR@origeqnarray}%
            \BODY%
            \nonumber\csuse{LWR@origendeqnarray}%
            \end{lateximage}%
            \end{BlockClass}%
        }% LWR@numbereqnarray
    }% not mathjax
```

Default to number equations in the future:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@numbereqnarray}%
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}
```

eqnarray itself is made with a blank line before and after to force it to be on its own line:

```
\RenewEnviron{eqnarray}
{%

\LWR@eqnarrayfactor

}
```

The starred version is patched to turn off the numbering:

```
\csgpreto{eqnarray*}{\boolfalse{LWR@numbereqnarray}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

81 Lateximages

81.1 Description

Env `lateximage` A `lateximage` is a piece of the document which is typeset in LaTeX then included in the HTML output as an image. This is used for math if SVG math is chosen, and also for the `picture`, `tikzpicture`, and other environments.

Before typesetting the `lateximage` a large number of formatting, graphics, and symbols-related macros are temporarily restored to their print-mode meaning by `\LWR@restoreorigformatting`. (See section 78.)

A lateximage is typeset on its own PDF page inside an HTML comment which starts on the preceeding page and ends on following page, and instructions are written to lateximage.txt for *lwarpmk* to extract the lateximage from the page of the PDF file then generate an accompanying .svg file image file. Meanwhile, instructions to show this image are placed into the HTML file after the comment.

An HTML is created to hold both the HTML comment, which will have the *pdftotext* conversion, and also the link to the final .svg image.

A LaTeX label is used to remember which PDF page has the image. A label is used because footnotes, endnotes, and pagenotes may cause the image to appear at a later time. The label is declared along with the image, and so it correctly remembers where the image finally ended up.

HTML alt tag

The HTML alt tag is set to the LaTeX source for SVG math, some chemistry expressions, and perhaps some other expressions which make sense for text copy/paste. In some other cases, the alt tag is set according to the package name.

When creating an SVG math image, its HTML alt tag may be set to the math expression, which may be hashed for image reuse. In the case of \ensuremath or after \inlinemathother, where the contents require a unique image for each instance of the same expression, the alt tag is set to \MathImageAltText, along with \AltTextOpen and \AltTextClose, and the image is not reused.

This alt expression is visible in the browser if images are not loaded, and appears when the text is copied and pasted. The default is "math image", and it may be changed according to the document's language. This may be set in the preamble, or changed as necessary inside the document, where it will affect the following SVG math images.

For many packages, the output is placed inside a lateximage with an HTML alt tag set to the package name followed by \PackageDiagramAltText. For example:

```
(-xy- diagram)
```

This expression is visible in the browser if images are not loaded, and appears when the text is copied and pasted. The default is "diagram", and may it be changed according to the document's language. This may be set in the preamble, or changed as necessary inside the document, where it will affect the following package diagrams.

SVG image font size

For the lateximage environment, the size of the math and text used in the SVG image may be adjusted by setting \LateximageFontSizeName to a font size name — *without the backslash*, which defaults to:

```
\renewcommand{\LateximageFontSizeName}{normalsize}
```

For inline SVG math, font size is instead controlled by \LateximageFontScale, which defaults to:

```
\newcommand*{\LateximageFontScale}{.75}
```

81.2 Support counters and macros

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr `LWR@lateximagenumber` Sequence the images.

```
\newcounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}
\setcounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}{0}
```

Ctr `LWR@lateximagedepth` Do not create `\lateximage` inside of `\lateximage`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{0}
```

A few utility macros to write special characters:

```
\edef\LWR@hashmark{\string#} % for use in \write
\edef\LWR@percent{\@percentchar} % for use in \write
```

Ctr `LWR@LIpage` Used to reference the PDF page number of a lateximage to be written into `<project>-images.txt`.

```
\newcounter{LWR@LIpage}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

81.3 Font size

for HTML & PRINT:
```
\begin{warpall}
```

`\LateximageFontSizeName` Declares how large to write text in `\lateximage`s. The `.svg` file text size should blend well with the surrounding HTML text size.

⚠ no backslash *Do not include the leading backslash in the name.*

```
\newcommand*{\LateximageFontSizeName}{normalsize}
```

`\LateximageFontScale` Declares how large to scale inline SVG math images. The `.svg` file text size should blend well with the surrounding HTML text size. The default is 1, but it may be redefined as needed depending on the HTML font.

```
\newcommand*{\LateximageFontScale}{1}
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

81.4 Equation numbers

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Ctr LWR@startingequation

For use with lateximage and multi-line numbered equations. Remembers the next equation number so that it may be printed in the alt tag.

```
\newcounter{LWR@startingequation}

\@ifundefined{chapter}
{
\renewcommand{\theLWR@startingequation}{%
    \arabic{LWR@startingequation}%
}
}
{% chapter defined
\renewcommand{\theLWR@startingequation}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{chapter}}{>}{0}{\arabic{chapter}.}{}%
    \arabic{LWR@startingequation}%
}
}
```

Bool LWR@isstartingequation

True for the first equation tag, false for later tags in the same environment.

```
\newbool{LWR@isstartingequation}
```

\LWR@startingequationtag

Prints the starting equation number or tag.

```
\let\LWR@startingequationtag\theLWR@startingequation
```

\LWR@equationtag

Prints the ending equation number or tag.

This is reset by lateximage, may be temporarily overwritten by \tag calling \LWR@remembertag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@equationtag}{}
```

Only if SVG math, patch \tag after packages have loaded, in case someone else modified \tag.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\ifbool{mathjax}{}{% not mathjax
```

\LWR@remembertag {⟨*tag*⟩}

For use inside the math environments while using SVG math. Sets \theLWR@startingequation and \theequation to the given tag.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@remembertag}{m}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@isstartingequation}%
    {%
        \global\boolfalse{LWR@isstartingequation}%
        \xdef\LWR@startingequationtag{#1}%
    }{}%
    \xdef\LWR@equationtag{#1}%
}%
```

```
}% not mathjax
}% AtBeginDocument
```

81.5 HTML alt tags

\LWR@amsmathbody {⟨*envname*⟩} For use inside the optional argument to a lateximage to add the contents of a AMS math environment to the <alt> tag.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@amsmathbody}[1]
{%
    \textbackslash\{begin\}\{#1\} % extra space
    \LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand{\detokenize\expandafter{\the\@envbody}}%
    \textbackslash\{end\}\{#1\}%
}
```

\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered {⟨*envname*⟩} For use inside the optional argument to a lateximage to add the contents of a AMS math environment to the alt tag, prefixed by the equation numbers.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered}[1]
{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@startingequation}}{=}{\value{equation}}%
        {(\LWR@equationtag)}%
        {(\LWR@startingequationtag--\LWR@equationtag)} % extra space
    \LWR@amsmathbody{#1} % extra space
}
```

81.6 lateximage environment

\LWR@lateximage@oneimageb {⟨*1: alt text*⟩} {⟨*2: filename*⟩} {⟨*3: CSS style*⟩} Creates the image for the lateximage.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@lateximage@oneimageb}[3]{%
    \LWR@subinlineimage{#1}{lateximage}%
    {%
        \LWR@print@mbox{%
            \LWR@ImagesDirectory\OSPathSymbol%
            #2%
        }%
    }{svg}{#3}%
}
```

\LWR@lateximage@oneimage {⟨*1: alt text*⟩} {⟨*2: filename*⟩} {⟨*3: css style*⟩} {⟨*4: delimit?*⟩}

Creates an image for the lateximage, whose alt text depends on the circumstances.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@lateximage@oneimage}[4]{%
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ThisAltText}{%
        \IfBooleanTF{#4}{%
            \LWR@lateximage@oneimageb{#1}{#2}{#3}%
        }{%
```

```
            \LWR@lateximage@oneimageb%
                {\AltTextOpen#1\AltTextClose}%
                {#2}{#3}%
        }%
    }{%
        \LWR@lateximage@oneimageb%
            {\AltTextOpen\LWR@ThisAltText\AltTextClose}%
            {#2}{#3}%
    }%
}
```

Env `lateximage` * [⟨*2:* <alt> *tag*⟩] * [⟨*4: add'l hashing*⟩] [⟨*5: css style*⟩]

Typesets the contents and then renders the result as an SVG file. Star #1 causes the image to be hashed for reuse. Star #3 causes the `alt` tag to not include `\AltTextOpen` and `\AltTextClose`, for use with math expressions.

The optional <alt> tag is included in the HTML code for use with copy/paste.

image filename hashing

If starred, a hashed filename is used.If so, the hash is based on the `alt` tag and also the additional hashing argument.

This may be used to provide an expression with a simple `alt` tag but also enough additional information to provide a unique hash.

An example is when the expression is a complicated TEX expression, which would not copy/paste well. A simplified tag may be used, while the complicated expression is duplicated in the additional hashing argument.

Another example is when the expression is simple, but the image depends on options. These options may be decoded into text form and included in the additional hashing argument in order to make the hash unique according to the set of options, even if the simple `alt` tag is still the same.

File `*_html.aux` A new label is placed into the file `*_html.aux`:

```
\newlabel{LWRlateximage-<BaseJobname>-<number>}{{<x>}{<y>}}
```

This is used to find the image in the PDF file, according to its name.

File `*-images.txt` A list of images to generate is created in `<jobname>-images.txt`. Each line has three pipe-delimited fields, containing the PDF page number from `<jobname>_html.pdf`, where the image is located, a boolean indicating whether the image is hashed, and the filename of the image. The last line has "end" in each field, and is used to detect an incomplete compile.

```
\catcode`\$=\active%

\NewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s O{\ImageAltText} s O{} O{}}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting on \jobname.pdf page \arabic{page}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: entering depth is \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
```

Nested lateximages remain one large lateximage:

```
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
```

If nesting inside an already-existing lateximage, simply record one more level. $\mathcal{AMS}$ packages redefine \addtocounter to do nothing if inside a \text, so lower-level TEX macros are used for tracking nested lateximages.

```
{%
%     \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{1}%
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth 1\relax% Due to AmS \text macro.
}%
```

Otherwise, this is the outer-most lateximage:

```
{% start of outer-most lateximage
```

Remember the next equation number to be allocated, in case it must be printed in a multi-equation environment:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting outer-most lateximage}%
    \setcounter{LWR@startingequation}{\value{equation}}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@startingequation}{1}%
    \booltrue{LWR@isstartingequation}%
    \let\LWR@startingequationtag\theLWR@startingequation%
```

The default equation tag, unless overwritten by \tag:

```
    \let\LWR@equationtag\theequation%
```

Starting a new lateximage:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagenumber}{1}%
  \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@lateximagenumber is \arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
```

While inside a lateximage, locally do not use mathjax:

```
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

Be sure that are doing a paragraph:

```
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Next file:

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@externalfilecnt}{1}%
  \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@externalfilecnt is \arabic{LWR@externalfilecnt}}%
```

Figure out what the next page number will be. \setcounterpageref assigns LWR@LIpage to the page number for the reference LWRlateximage-BaseJobname-XXX:

```
    \setcounterpageref{LWR@LIpage}{%
        LWRlateximage-\BaseJobname-\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}%
```

```
    }%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: LWR@LIpage is \arabic{LWR@LIpage}}%
```

Create an HTML span which will hold the comment which contains the *pdftotext* translation of the image's page, and also will hold the link to the .svg file:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{span\LWR@indentHTML%
     id="lateximage-\BaseJobname-\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}"\LWR@indentHTML
        class="lateximagesource"\LWR@orignewline
    }%
```

Write instructions to the <ImagesDirectory>.txt file:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to write to \BaseJobname-images.txt}%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% starred
    {% hash
```

Compute and save the hashed file name for later use:

```
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ThisAltText}{%
            \IfBooleanTF{#3}{%
                \edef\LWR@hashedname{%
                    \LWR@mdfive{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}-!-#4}%
                }%
            }{%
                \edef\LWR@hashedname{%
             \LWR@mdfive{\detokenize\expandafter{\AltTextOpen#2\AltTextClose}-!-#4}%
                }%
            }%
        }{%
            \edef\LWR@hashedname{%
           \LWR@mdfive{\detokenize\expandafter{\AltTextOpen\LWR@ThisAltText\AltTextClose}-!-#4}%
            }%
        }%
        \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: hash is \LWR@hashedname}%
```

Write the page, hashing, and hashed name:

```
        \immediate\write\LWR@lateximagesfile{%
            |\arabic{LWR@LIpage}|true|\LWR@hashedname|%
        }%
    }% hash
    {% no hash
```

No hash, so write the page, no hashing, and the image number:

```
        \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: hash false}%
        \immediate\write\LWR@lateximagesfile{%
        |\arabic{LWR@LIpage}|false|\LWR@ImagesName\arabic{LWR@externalfilecnt}|%
        }%
    }% no hash
```

Place an open comment tag. This will hide any traces of the lateximage PDF page which were picked up by *pdftotext*.

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create open comment}%
    \LWR@htmlopencomment%
```

One level deeper. At this outer-most `lateximage`, it is known that this is not being used inside an $\mathcal{AMS}$ `\text`, since the outer-most level will never be in math mode.

```
     \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{1}%
```

Start the new PDF page:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create a new page}%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
```

If the current page is larger, typeset the image in a "standard" width page and font size:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create minipage}%
    \ifdimless{\linewidth}{6in}{%
        \LWR@print@minipage{\linewidth}%
    }{%
        \LWR@print@minipage{6in}%
    }%
    \@nameuse{LWR@print@\LateximageFontSizeName}%
```

Temporarily restore formatting to its PDF definitions: Do not produce HTML tags for `\hspace`, etc. inside a lateximage.

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to temporarily restore formatting}%
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting%
```

Use full-page footnotes instead of minipage footnotes. These become HTML footnotes.

```
    \def\@mpfn{footnote}%
    \def\thempfn{\thefootnote}%
    \LetLtxMacro\@footnotetext\LWR@footnotetext%
```

Create the `LWRlateximage<number>` label:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: about to create label}%
    \LWR@orig@label{LWRlateximage-\BaseJobname-\arabic{LWR@lateximagenumber}}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: finished creating the label}%
```

Adjust the rule color to match HTML:

```
    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}{}{%
        \LWR@print@arrayrulecolor[HTML]{\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor}%
    }%
```

Enable print-mode math functions:

```
    \LetLtxMacro$\LWR@origdollar%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
    \LetLtxMacro\(\LWR@origopenparen%
    \LetLtxMacro\)\LWR@origcloseparen%
```

Only enable print-mode display math if are not already inside display math:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@indisplaymathimage}{}{% not in display math
        \LetLtxMacro\[\LWR@origopenbracket%
        \LetLtxMacro\]\LWR@origclosebracket%
        \let\equation\LWR@origequation%
        \let\endequation\LWR@origendequation%
        \csletcs{equation*}{LWR@origequation*}%
        \csletcs{endequation*}{LWR@origendequation*}%
    }% not in display math
```

For chemformula:

```
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@newsingledollar$%
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@newsingledollar$% syntax highlighting

}% end of outer-most lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: finished start of environment}%
}% end of \begin{lateximage}
```

\endlateximage When the environment closes:

```
{% start of \end{lateximage}
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: starting end of lateximage}%
```

Nested more than one deep?

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: internal depth was \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
\ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{1}%
```

If nesting inside an already existing lateximage, simply record one less level. Uses a lower-level TEX macro due to $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text change of \addtocounter.

```
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: unnesting}%
    \global\advance\c@LWR@lateximagedepth -1\relax%
}%
```

If this is the outer-most lateximage:

```
{% end of outer-most lateximage
```

Finish the lateximage minipage and start a new PDF page:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: ending outer-most lateximage}%
    \endLWR@print@minipage%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
```

Close the HTML comment which encapsulated any traces of the lateximage picked up by *pdftotext*:

```
    \LWR@print@vspace*{.5\baselineskip}%
    \LWR@htmlclosecomment%
    \LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: The page after the image is \arabic{page}}%
```

Create a link to the lateximage, allowing its natural height:

```
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}% starred
    {% hash
        \LWR@lateximage@oneimage{#2}{\LWR@hashedname}{#5}{#3}%
    }% hash
    {% no hash
     \LWR@lateximage@oneimage{#2}{\LWR@ImagesName\theLWR@externalfilecnt}{#5}{#3}%
    }% no hash
```

Be sure that are doing a paragraph:

```
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
```

Close the HTML span which has the *pdftotext* comment and also the link to the `.svg` image:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{/span}%
    \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
        \LWR@htmlcomment{End of lateximage}%
    }{}%
```

Undo one lateximage level. This is not inside an $\mathcal{AMS}$ `\text`, so regular `\addtocounter` may be used here.

```
    \addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{-1}%
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
}% end of outer-most lateximage
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: exiting depth is \arabic{LWR@lateximagedepth}}%
\LWR@traceinfo{lateximage: done}%
}%
\catcode`\$=3% math shift
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

Env `lateximage` `*` `[`⟨<alt> *tag*⟩`]` `*` `[`⟨*add'l hashing*⟩`]` `[`⟨*css style*⟩`]`

`varwidth` is used to create a box of the natural width of its contents.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s o s o o}
    {\begin{varwidth}[b]{\linewidth}}
    {\end{varwidth}}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

82 center, flushleft, flushright

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env center Replace center functionality with CSS tags:

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@HTML@center}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \ifbool{FormatWP}
        {\BlockClass[\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:center}]{center}}
        {\BlockClass{center}}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\LWR@formattedenv{center}
```

Env flushright

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@HTML@flushright}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \ifbool{FormatWP}
        {\BlockClass[\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:right}]{flushright}}
        {\BlockClass{flushright}}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\LWR@formattedenv{flushright}
```

Env flushleft

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@HTML@flushleft}
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \ifbool{FormatWP}
        {\BlockClass[\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:left}]{flushleft}}
        {\BlockClass{flushleft}}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\LWR@formattedenv{flushleft}
```

\centering, \raggedleft, and \raggedright usually have no effect on the HTML output, but they may be used to compare with the next token to identify their use at the start of a float. See \LWR@floatalignment.

\centering

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@centering}{%
    \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
        \LWR@htmlcomment{centering}%
    }{}%
}
\LWR@formatted{centering}
```

\raggedleft

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@raggedleft}{%
    \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
        \LWR@htmlcomment{raggedleft}%
    }{}%
}
\LWR@formatted{raggedleft}
```

\raggedright

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@raggedright}{%
    \ifbool{HTMLDebugComments}{%
        \LWR@htmlcomment{raggedright}%
    }{}%
}
\LWR@formatted{raggedright}
```

\leftline {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\leftline}[1]{\begin{flushleft}#1\end{flushleft}}
```

\centerline {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\centerline}[1]{\begin{center}#1\end{center}}
```

\rightline {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\rightline}[1]{\begin{flushright}#1\end{flushright}}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

83 Preloaded packages

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

If the given package was loaded before or by lwarp, load the lwarp version as well.

\LWR@PreloadedPackage {⟨*packagename*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@PreloadedPackage}[1]{%
    \@ifpackageloaded{#1}%
        {%
            \AtBeginDocument{
                \LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-#1}%
            }
        }%
        {}%
}
```

If inputtrc was loaded before lwarp, as is usually done, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{inputtrc}
```

If textcomp was loaded before lwarp, perhaps as part of the font-related packages, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{textcomp}
```

If xunicode was loaded before lwarp, perhaps as part of the font-related packages, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{xunicode}
```

If graphics or graphicx were loaded before lwarp, perhaps by xunicode, explicitly load the lwarp patches now:

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{graphics}
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{graphicx}
```

fontaxes must be preloaded so that lwarp may patch it for HTML.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{fontaxes}
```

nfssext-cfr may be preloaded by cfm-lm or related font packages.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{nfssext-cfr}
```

ulem may be preloaded by ctex, ctexart, and related classes.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{ulem}
```

xetexko-vertical may be preloaded by xetexko.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{xetexko-vertical}
```

geometry is preloaded by lwarp, and perhaps by various classes.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{geometry}
```

plext is preloaded by some CJK classes.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{plext}
```

stfloats is preloaded by ltj* classes.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{stfloats}
```

lltjext is preloaded by ltj* classes.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{lltjext}
```

luatexko must be loaded before lwarp.

```
\LWR@PreloadedPackage{luatexko}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

84 siunitx

Pkg siunitx

The lwarp core passes a few options to siunitx.

fractions

Due to *pdftotext* limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` and `quotient-mode`.

⚠ math mode required

Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

⚠ tabular

Tabular `S` columns are rendered as simple `c` columns, and tabular `s` columns are not supported. These may be replaced by `c` columns with each cell contained in `\num` or `\si`.

⚠ MathJax

For math mode with SVG display, the original siunitx code is used while generating the SVG image. For text mode, lwarp uses an emulation which provides a very effective HTML interpretation of siunitx. For math expressions while using MathJax, a limited emulation is used. Most functions work reasonably well, but many options cannot be emulated. siunitx macros with more than one optional value cannot absorb the second optional value, and complicated parsing such as for `\ang` is not supported. The result usually looks fine, and otherwise is enough to get the meaning across.

lwarp's MathJax emulation for siunitx is meant to be a stop-gap measure until an extension is included in MathJax. As of this writing, the third-party siunitx extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus siunitx is not usable with this extension unless a local copy of this extension is created first. See `\MathJaxFilename` to select a custom MathJax script, but lwarp's emulation would have to be diabled as well.

Document modifications required for MathJax:

custom units

- Custom units may be added with `\CustomizeMathJax`. See the lwarp-siunitx code for examples.

⚠ unit spacing

- Units work better using ~ between units instead of using periods.

⚠ \square, \cubic

- To square or cube compound units, enclose the following compound units in braces:

  ```
  \cubic{\centi\meter}
  ```

  Single units do not require braces.

Also see MathJax option, section 8.7.4.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Options for siunitx:

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius}{\HTMLentity{deg}C}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdegree}{\HTMLentity{deg}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textprime}{\HTMLunicode{2032}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime}{\HTMLunicode{2033}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}{\text{\textit{\HTMLunicode{0127}}}}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius}{\text{\ensuremath{^\circ}C}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdegree}{\text{\ensuremath{^\circ}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textprime}{\text{\ensuremath{^\prime}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime}{\text{\ensuremath{^{\prime\prime}}}}%
\renewrobustcmd{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}{\text{\ensuremath{\hbar}}}%
}

\PassOptionsToPackage{
    detect-mode=true,
    per-mode=symbol,% fraction is not seen by pdftotext
    text-celsius = {\LWR@siunitx@textcelsius},
    text-degree = {\LWR@siunitx@textdegree},
    text-arcminute = {\LWR@siunitx@textprime} ,
    text-arcsecond = {\LWR@siunitx@textdblprime} ,
}{siunitx}

\end{warpHTML}
```

85 Graphics print-mode modifications

85.1 General limitations

⚠ scale

Avoid using the `\includegraphics` `scale` option. Change:

```
\includegraphics[scale=<xx>]{ . . . }
```

to:

```
\includegraphics[width=<yy>\linewidth]{ . . . }
```

\includegraphics file formats

For `\includegraphics` with `.pdf` or `.eps` files, the user must provide a `.pdf` or `.eps`

image file for use in print mode, and also a `.svg`, `.png`, or `.jpg` version of the same image for use in HTML.

```
\includegraphics{filename} % print:.pdf/.eps HTML:.svg, etc.
```

For print output, lwarp will automatically choose the `.pdf` or `.eps` format if available, or some other format otherwise. For HTML, one of the other formats is used instead.

If a `.pdf` or `.eps` image is referred to with its file extension, the extension will be changed to `.svg` for HTML:

```
\includegraphics{filename.pdf} % uses .svg in html
\includegraphics{filename.eps} % uses .svg in html
```

Prog pdftocairo

PDF to SVG

To convert a PDF image to SVG, use the utility *pdftocairo*:

Enter ⇒ **`pdftocairo -svg filename.pdf`**

Prog lwarpmk pdftosvg

For a large number of images, use *lwarpmk*:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf`** **(or a list of filenames)**

Prog lwarpmk epstopdf

Prog epstopdf

epstopdf package

For EPS images converted to PDF using the package epstopdf, use

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg *.PDF`**

to convert to SVG images.

DVI latex

When using DVI *latex*, it is necessary to convert EPS to PDF and then to SVG:

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk epstopdf *.eps`** **(or a list of filenames)**

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg *.pdf`** **(or a list of filenames)**

PNG and JPG

For PNG or JPGwhile using *pdflatex*, *lualatex*, or *xelatex*, the same file may be used in both print or HTML versions, and may be used with a file extension, but will also be used without the file extension if it is the only file of its base name.

GIF

GIF files may be used for HTML, but another format must also be provided for print output.

file extension priorities

If a file extension is not used, for HTML the file extension priorities are: SVG, GIF, PNG, then JPG.

⚠ graphics vs. graphicx

⚠ viewport

⚠ viewport units

If using the older graphics syntax, use both optional arguments for `\includegraphics`. A single optional parameter is interpreted as the newer graphicx syntax. Note that viewports are not supported by lwarp — the entire image will be shown.

For `\includegraphics`, avoid `px` and `%` units for width and height, or enclose them inside `warpHTML` environments. For font-proportional image sizes, use `ex` or `em`. For fixed-sized images, use `cm`, `mm`, `in`, `pt`, or `pc`. Use the keys `width=.5\linewidth`, or similar for `\textwidth` or `\textheight` to give fixed-sized images proportional to a 6 by 9 inch text area. Do not use the `scale` option, since it is not well supported by HTML browsers.

options `\includegraphics` accepts `width` and `height`, `origin`, `rotate` and `scale`, plus new `class` and `alt` keys.

HTML class With HTML output, `\includegraphics` accepts an optional `class=xyz` keyval combination, and if this is given then the HTML output will include that class for the image. The class is ignored for print output.

HTML `alt` tags Likewise, the `\includegraphics` `alt` key adds an HTML `alt` tag to an image, and is ignored for print output. If not assigned, each image is given an `alt` tag according to `\ImageAltText`.

`\rotatebox` `\rotatebox` accepts the optional `origin` key.

⚠ browser support `\rotatebox`, `\scalebox`, and `\reflectbox` depend on modern browser support. The CSS3 standard declares that when an object is transformed the whitespace which they occupied is preserved, unlike LaTeX, so expect some ugly results for scaling and rotating.

85.2 Print-mode modifications

for PRINT output: For print output, accept and then discard the new `class` key:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\define@key{Gin}{class}{}
\define@key{Gin}{alt}{}
```

Print-mode additions for the overpic package. See section 397 for the HTML version.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{overpic}{
\newcommand*{\overpicfontsize}{12}
\newcommand*{\overpicfontskip}{14}
}{}
}
\end{warpprint}
```

86 xcolor boxes

Pkg `xcolor` A few new definitions are provided for enhanced HTML colored boxes, and `\fcolorbox` is slightly modified. Print-mode version are also provided.

Print-mode versions of new xcolor defintions. These are defined inside `warpall` because they are also used for HTML while inside a `lateximage`. They are defined `\AtBeginDocument` so that the xcolor originals may first be loaded and saved for reuse.

The framed versions are modified to allow a background color of none, in which case only the frame is drawn, allowing the background page color to show.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

After xparse may have been loaded …

```
11415 \AtBeginDocument{
```

… and *only* if xcolor was loaded:

```
11416 \@ifpackageloaded{xcolor}{
11417 \LWR@traceinfo{patching xcolor}
```

The print version:

\colorboxBlock `\colorboxBlock` is the same as `\colorbox`:

```
11418 \LetLtxMacro\colorboxBlock\colorbox
```

The original definition is reused by the new versions:

```
11419 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox\fcolorbox
```

\fcolorbox `[`⟨*framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*boxcolor*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

In print mode, `\fcolorbox` is modified to accept a background color of none.

(`\fcolorbox` is particular about its optional arguments, thus the elaborate combinations of `\ifthenelse`.)

```
11420 \newsavebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}
11421
11422 \NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@fcolorbox}{o m o m +m}{%
11423 \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@print@fcolorbox #2 #4}%
```

Pre-load the contents into an LR box so that they can be used inside a `\fcolorbox`:

```
11424 \begin{lrbox}{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
11425 #5%
11426 \end{lrbox}%
```

Sort out the various optional arguments and the background color of none. In each case, the LRbox is placed inside a `\fcolorbox`.

The current color is remembered, then set to the frame, then the current color is used for the contents.

```
11427 \ifstrequal{#4}{none}%
11428 {% #4 none
11429     \LWR@traceinfo{background is none}%
11430     {% scope the \colorlet
11431         \colorlet{LWR@currentcolor}{.}%
11432         \color{#2}%
11433         \fbox{%
11434             \color{LWR@currentcolor}%
11435             \usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
```

```
        }% fbox
    }% colorlet
}% #4 none
{% #4 not none
\LWR@traceinfo{background not none}%
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{%
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
   {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
}%
{% no value #1
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
}% no value #1
}% #4 not none
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@print@fcolorbox done}%
}
```

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\fcolorbox}{\LWR@print@fcolorbox}%
```

\fcolorboxBlock `[`⟨*framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*boxcolor*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

In print mode, `\fcolorboxBlock` is the same as `\fcolorbox`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@print@fcolorboxBlock}{\LWR@print@fcolorbox}
```

```
\newrobustcmd*{\fcolorboxBlock}{\LWR@print@fcolorboxBlock}
```

Env fcolorminipage `[`⟨*1:framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*2:framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*3:boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*4:boxcolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*5:align*⟩`]` `[`⟨*6:height*⟩`]` `[`⟨*7:inner-align*⟩`]` `{`⟨*8:width*⟩`}`

In print mode, becomes a `\fcolorbox` containing a `minipage`:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@print@fcolorminipage}{o m o m O{c} O{} o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** fcolorminipage: #2 #4 #8}%
```

Pre-load the contents into an LR box so that they can be used inside a `\fcolorbox`:

```
\begin{lrbox}{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
```

If inner alignment is not given, use the outer alignment instead:

```
\IfValueTF{#7}%
{\begin{minipage}[#5][#6][#7]{#8}}%
{\begin{minipage}[#5][#6][#5]{#8}}%
}%
{%
\end{minipage}%
\end{lrbox}%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** starting end fcolorminipage #1 #2 #3 #4 #8}%
```

Sort out the various optional arguments and the background color of none. In each case, the LRbox is placed inside a \fcolorbox.

The current color is remembered, then set to the frame, then the current color is used for the contents.

```
\ifstrequal{#4}{none}%
{% #4 none
    {% scope the \colorlet
        \colorlet{LWR@currentcolor}{.}%
        \color{#2}%
        \fbox{%
            \color{LWR@currentcolor}%
            \usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}%
        }% fbox
    }% colorlet
}% #4 none
{% #4 not none
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
    {%
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
   {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox[#1]{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    }%
    {% no value #1
    \IfValueTF{#3}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox{#2}[#3]{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    {\LWR@orig@print@fcolorbox{#2}{#4}{\usebox{\LWR@colorminipagebox}}}%
    }% no value #1
}% #4 not none
\LWR@traceinfo{*** finished end fcolorminipage}%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{fcolorminipage}{}
    {\LWR@print@fcolorminipage}
    {\endLWR@print@fcolorminipage}

\LWR@traceinfo{xcolor patches done}
}{}% xcolor loaded
}% AtBeginDocument


\end{warpall}
```

87 chemmacros environments

\makepolymerdelims and redox reactions must be enclosed in a lateximage during HTML output. These environments are provided here in print mode, and in the chemmacros code in HTML mode, as a high-level semantic syntax which automatically embeds the contents in a lateximage with an appropriate alt tag.

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{chemmacros}{
```

Env polymerdelims

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{polymerdelims}{}
    {}{}
```

Env redoxreaction {⟨*space above*⟩} {⟨*space below*⟩}

For print output, extra space is include above and below the image, and a `lateximage` is not necessary. This extra space must be enforced, even inside a float, so zero-width rules are used.

For the HTML version, see section 180.4.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{redoxreaction}{m m}
    {\rule{0pt}{#1}}{\rule[-#2]{0pt}{#2}}

}{}% chemmacros
}% AtBeginDocument

\end{warpprint}
```

88 cleveref

Pkg cleveref cleveref package is used as-is with minor patches.

⚠ cleveref page numbers cleveref and varioref are supported, but printed page numbers do not map to HTML, so a section name or a text phrase are used for `\cpageref` and `\cpagerefrange`. This phrase includes `\cpagerefFor`, which defaults to "for".

Ex:

```
    \cpageref{tab:first,tab:second}
in html becomes:
    "pages for table 4.1 and for table 4.2"
```

See `\cpagerefFor` at page 567 to redefine the message which is printed for page number references.

loading order cleveref and the following associated macro patches are automatically preloaded at the end of the preamble via `\AtEndPreamble` and `\AfterEndPreamble`. This is done because the HTML conversion requires cleveref. The user's document may not require cleveref, thus the user may never explicitly load it, so during HTML output lwarp loads it last. If the user's document preamble uses cleveref options, or functions such as `\crefname`, then cleveref may be loaded in the user's preamble near the end, and lwarp's additional loading of cleveref will have no effect.

Table 14 on page 482 shows the data structure of the label/reference system as revised by lwarp and cleveref.

A few patches allow cleveref to work as-is:

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\AtEndPreable` forces cleveref to be loaded last:

```
\AtEndPreamble{
    \RequirePackage{cleveref}
}
```

The following patches are applied after cleveref has loaded, and after `\AtBeginDocument`. Print-mode versions are not required since they all come down to `\ref` eventually, and `\ref` has a print-mode version.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching cleveref.}
```

`\@@@setcref` {⟨*kindofref*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}

`\@templabel` becomes the section number.

```
\def\LWR@orig@@@setcref#1#2{\cref@getlabel{#2}{\@templabel}#1{\@templabel}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcref}{% before v0.21
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcref}[2]{#1{\ref{#2}}{}{}}
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcref}{% as of v0.21
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcref}[2]{%
            #1{\ref{#2}}{}{}}
    }{
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown version of cleveref.
            \protect\cref\space will fail.
        }%
    }
}
```

`\@@@setcrefrange` {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\def\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange#1#2#3{%
  \cref@getlabel{#2}{\@labela}%
  \cref@getlabel{#3}{\@labelb}%
  #1{\@labela}{\@labelb}{}{}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcrefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange}{
    \renewcommand{\@@setcrefrange}[3]{%
        #1{\ref{#2}}{\ref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcrefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcrefrange}{
        \renewcommand{\@@@setcrefrange}[3]{%
            #1{\ref{#2}}{\ref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
        }
    }{
```

```
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown version of cleveref.
            \protect\crefrange\space will fail.
        }
    }
}
```

\cpagerefFor Redefinable word between “page(s)” and the page numbers.

```
\newcommand*{\cpagerefFor}{for}
```

\@@@setcpageref {⟨*typeofref*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩}, where typeofref is “page” or “pages”

```
\def\LWR@orig@@setcpageref#1#2{% before v0.21
  \cref@getpageref{#2}{\@temppage}#1{\@temppage}{}{}}%

\def\LWR@orig@@@setcpageref#1#2{% as of v0.21
  \cpageref@getlabel{#2}{\@temppage}#1{\@temppage}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcpageref}{\LWR@orig@@setcpageref}{
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcpageref}[2]{%
        #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcpageref}{\LWR@orig@@@setcpageref}{
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcpageref}[2]{%
            #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{}{}%
        }
    }
    {
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown version of cleveref.
            \protect\cpageref\space will fail.
        }
    }
}

\def\LWR@orig@@setcpagerefrange#1#2#3{% before v0.21
  \cref@getpageref{#2}{\@pagea}%
  \cref@getpageref{#3}{\@pageb}%
  #1{\@pagea}{\@pageb}{}{}{}{}}%

\def\LWR@orig@@@setcpagerefrange#1#2#3{% as of v0.21
  \cpageref@getlabel{#2}{\@pagea}%
  \cpageref@getlabel{#3}{\@pageb}%
  #1{\@pagea}{\@pageb}{}{}{}{}}%

\ifdefequal{\@@setcpagerefrange}{\LWR@orig@@setcpagerefrange}{
    \renewcommand*{\@@setcpagerefrange}[3]{%
        #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{\cref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
    }
}{
    \ifdefequal{\@@@setcpagerefrange}{\LWR@orig@@@setcpagerefrange}{
```

```
        \renewcommand*{\@@@setcpagerefrange}[3]{%
            #1{\cpagerefFor\ \cref{#2}}{\cref{#3}}{}{}{}{}%
        }
    }
    {
        \PackageWarning{lwarp-cleveref}{
            Unknown version of cleveref.
            \protect\cpagerefrange\space will fail.
        }
    }
}

}% AfterEndPreamble
```

Remember and patch some label-related defintions. These will be further encased and patched by other packages later.

`\label` and `\pageref` do NOT change their behavior according to print or HTML output, and thus do not use the `\LWR@formatted` system.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@label\label% includes memoir, before cleveref
\LetLtxMacro\label\LWR@new@label

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@pageref\pageref
\LetLtxMacro\pageref\LWR@new@pageref
\end{warpHTML}
```

89 `picture` environment

Env `picture` The `picture` environment is enclosed inside a `\lateximage`.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env `picture`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{picture}{\begin{lateximage}[picture]}

\AfterEndEnvironment{picture}{\end{lateximage}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

90 Minipages and Boxes

A css flexbox is used for minipages and parboxes, allowing external and internal vertical positioning.

⚠ inline A line of text with an inline `minipage` or `\parbox` will have the `minipage` or `\parbox`

placed onto its own line, because a paragraph is a block element and cannot be made `inline-block`.

placement — `minipages` and `\parboxes` will be placed side-by-side in HTML unless you place a `\newline` between them.

side-by-side — Side-by-side `minipages` may be separated by `\quad`, `\qquad`, `\enskip`, `\hspace`, `\hfill`, or a `\rule`. When inside a `center` environment, the result is similar in print and HTML. Paragraph tags are suppressed between side-by-side `minipages` and these spacing commands, but not at the start or end of the paragraph.

⚠ minipage in a span — There is limited support for `minipages` inside an HTML . An HTML cannot appear inside a . While in a , `minipages`, and `\parboxes`, and any enclosed lists have limited HTML tags, resulting in an "inline" format, without markup except for HTML breaks. Use `\newline` or `\par` for an HTML break.

⚠ minipage size — When using `minipage`, `\parbox`, and `fminipage`, a virtual 6×9 inch text area is used for `\linewidth`, `\textwidth`, and `\textheight`, both for sizing the minipage, and also for its contents.

if width is `\linewidth` — If a `minipage` or `\parbox` is assigned a width of exactly `\linewidth`, in HTML it is automatically given no HTML width, thus allowed to fill the line as needed, similar to how it appears in print output.

full-width if HTML — A new macro `\minipagefullwidth` requests that, during HTML output, the next single `minipage` or `\parbox` be generated without an HTML `width` attribute, allowing it to be the full width of the display rather than the declared print-output width. This may be useful where the printed version's width makes no sense in HTML.

⚠ `tabular`, `multicols` — Inside a `tabular` or `multicols` environment, where the width depends on the browser window, `\minipagefullwidth` is effectively used by default for every `minipage` or `\parbox` inside the environment. `\UseMinipageWidths` may be used to tell lwarp to honor the specified widths of all following `minipages` and `\parboxes` until the end of the local scope, and `\IgnoreMinipageWidths` may be used to tell lwarp to ignore the specified widths.

`\UseMinipageWidths`
`\IgnoreMinipageWidths`

⚠ multicol — Inside a `multicols`, `\linewidth` is divided by the specified number of columns.

⚠ text alignment — Nested `minipages` adopt their parent's text alignment in HTML, whereas in regular LaTeX PDF output they do not. Use a `flushleft` or similar environment in the child `minipage` to force a text alignment.

for HTML output: 11619 `\begin{warpHTML}`

90.1 Computed lengths

Len `\LWR@minipagewidth` — Used to convert the width into printable units.

11620 `\newlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}`

Len `\LWR@minipageheight` — Used to convert the height into printable units.

```
\newlength{\LWR@minipageheight}
```

90.2 Virtual page size

Ctr `LWR@virtualpagedepth` Used to only reset the line width at the outermost minipage.

```
\newcounter{LWR@virtualpagedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@virtualpagedepth}{0}
```

Env `LWR@setvirtualpage` * [⟨*columns*⟩]

If not nesting a minipage, adjust `\linewidth`, `\textwidth`, and `\textheight` for a virtual 6×9 page, and start on a new PDF page to help prevent page overflows.

If starred, force a new page in the PDF before generating more HTML. This may be done to reduce the chance of page overflow when starting a new minipage.

The optional number of columns defaults to 1.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@setvirtualpage}{s O{1}}{%
    \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@virtualpagedepth}}{0}{%
        \IfBooleanT{#1}{\LWR@orignewpage}%
        \setlength{\linewidth}{6in/#2}%
        \setlength{\textwidth}{6in}%
        \setlength{\textheight}{9in}%
    }{}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@virtualpagedepth}{1}%
}
{\addtocounter{LWR@virtualpagedepth}{-1}}
```

90.3 Footnote handling

Also see section 59 for other forms of footnotes. Minipage footnotes are gathered in section 59.5, and then placed into the document in section 90.4.

90.4 Minipage handling

Bool `LWR@minipagefullwidth` Should the next minipage have no HTML `width`?

```
\newbool{LWR@minipagefullwidth}
\boolfalse{LWR@minipagefullwidth}
```

Bool `LWR@forceminipagefullwidth` Should the next minipage have no HTML `width`? Used to force full width for all minipages in an environment such as `tabular` or `multicols`, where the actual width depends on the browser width. Controlled by `\useminipagewidths` and `\ignoreminipagewidths`.

```
\newbool{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}
\boolfalse{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}
```

\minipagefullwidth Requests that the next minipage have no width tag in HTML:

for HTML output:
```
\newcommand*{\minipagefullwidth}{\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}}
```

\UseMinipageWidths Locally requests that minipage widths be honored.

```
\newcommand*{\UseMinipageWidths}{\boolfalse{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}}
```

\IgnoreMinipageWidths Locally requests that minipage widths be ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\IgnoreMinipageWidths}{\booltrue{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:
```
\begin{warpprint}
\newcommand*{\minipagefullwidth}{}
\newcommand*{\UseMinipageWidths}{}
\newcommand*{\IgnoreMinipageWidths}{}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:
```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Bool LWR@minipagethispar Has a minipage been seen this paragraph? If true, prevents paragraph tags around horizontal space between minipages.

```
\newbool{LWR@minipagethispar}
\boolfalse{LWR@minipagethispar}
```

Env minipage [⟨*vert position*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*inner vert position*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩}

The vertical positions may be 'c', 't', or 'b'. The inner position may also be 's'.

When using \linewidth, \textwidth, or \textheight, these are scaled proportionally to a 6×9 inch text area.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@sub@minipage}{m m m m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage}%
```

Start an environment, in which width and height is computed based on a virtual page size instead of the extra-large PDF page used during HTML tag generation.

```
\begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
```

Save the requested width now that \linewidth, etc. are adjusted to virtual size.

```
\setlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}{#4}%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@virtualpagedepth}}{1}{%
    \addtolength{\LWR@minipagewidth}{3em}% room for frames
}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{computed width is \LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}}%
```

Compute height:

```
\setlength{\LWR@minipageheight}{\textheight}% default unless specified
\ifblank{#2}{}{\setlength{\LWR@minipageheight}{#2}}%
```

LaTeX wants to start a paragraph for the virtual minipage, then start a paragraph again for the contents of the minipage, so cancel the paragraph tag handling until the minipage has begun.

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
\LWR@stoppars%
```

If `FormatWP`, add a text frame:

```
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%

\addtocounter{LWR@thisautoidWP}{1}%
\LWR@htmltag{%
    div id="\LWR@print@mbox{autoidWP-\arabic{LWR@thisautoidWP}}" %
    class="wpminipage"%
}%

}{}%
```

Create the tag with optional alignment style:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: creating div class}%
\LWR@htmltag{div class="minipage" style="%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{t}}{\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:bottom} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:middle} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{b}}{\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:top} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{t}}{\LWR@print@mbox{justify-content:flex-start} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{c}}{\LWR@print@mbox{justify-content:center} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{b}}{\LWR@print@mbox{justify-content:flex-end} ; }{}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#3}{s}}{\LWR@print@mbox{justify-content:space-between} ; }{}%
```

Print the width and optional height styles:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: about to print the width of \LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth}}%
\ifbool{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
{\global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagefullwidth}}%
{%
    \ifbool{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}%
        {}%
        {%
            \ifdimequal{#4}{\linewidth}%
                {}%
                {width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipagewidth} ; }%
        }%
}%
\LWR@traceinfo{minipage: about to print the height}%
\ifblank{#2}{}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@minipageheight} ; }%
"}%
```

Finish with an empty line to start the contents on a new line.

```
11696
11697 % The preceding empty line is required.
```

Set the user-accessible line and text width and height values inside the virtual minipage. These do not affect the actual size of the PDF output, but are used by any reference to `\linewidth`, etc. inside the virtual minipage being created here. `\LWR@minipagewidth` was the original then padded by 3em, which is restored here. This is done instead of settings back to #4, in case #4 was `\linewidth`, which was changed to 6in above.

```
11698 \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@virtualpagedepth}}{1}{%
11699     \addtolength{\LWR@minipagewidth}{-3em}% undo frame padding
11700 }{}%
11701 \setlength{\linewidth}{\LWR@minipagewidth}%
```

`\raggedright` cancels hyphenation, which will be done by HTML instead.

```
11702 \LWR@print@raggedright%
```

Set minipage footnotes:

```
11703 \def\@mpfn{mpfootnote}%
11704 \def\thempfn{\thempfootnote}\c@mpfootnote\z@%
11705 \let\@footnotetext\@mpfootnotetext%
```

Resume paragraph tag handling for the contents of the minipage:

```
11706 \LWR@startpars%
11707 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMinipages}}{%
11708
11709 === begin minipage ===
11710
11711 }{}%
11712 \LWR@traceinfo{minipage: finished starting the minipage}%
11713 }% finished \minipage
11714 {% \endminipage
```

Print pending minipage footnotes:

```
11715 \LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes%
```

End the environment with closing tag:

```
11716 \ifboolexpr{bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMinipages}}{%
11717
11718 === end minipage ===
11719
11720 }{}%
11721 \LWR@stoppars%
11722
11723 \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
11724
11725 \LWR@htmlelementend{div}%
```

```
}{}%
\LWR@htmldivclassend{minipage}%

\end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
\LWR@startpars%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{\newline}{}%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@minipage: done}%
}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@minipage}{O{t} O{} O{t} m}
    {\LWR@HTML@sub@minipage{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}
    {\endLWR@HTML@sub@minipage}

\LWR@formattedenv{minipage}
```

90.5 \parbox, \mbox, \makebox, \framebox, \fbox, \raisebox

for HTML output:

\parbox [⟨*pos*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*inner-pos*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

A parbox uses the minipage code:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@parbox}{O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}
{
\LWR@traceinfo{parbox of width #4}%
\begin{minipage}[#1][#2][#3]{#4}%
#5
\end{minipage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{parbox}
```

\mbox {⟨*text*⟩} Nullified for HTML.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@mbox}[1]{#1}

\LWR@formatted{mbox}
```

\LWR@@makebox@paren {⟨*width*⟩} , {⟨*height*⟩}

Adds to the style in \LWR@temptwo.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@@makebox@paren}{m m}{%
\IfValueTF{#2}{%
    \setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#1\unitlength}%
```

```
    \setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#2\unitlength}%
    \appto{\LWR@temptwo}{%
        \LWR@print@mbox{width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth}} ; % space
        \LWR@print@mbox{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight}} ; % space
    }%
}{%
    \PackageError{lwarp}%
        {(width,height) is missing a comma ',' character}%
        {\protect\makebox\space and \protect\framebox\space accept
            a size in the format (width,height).}%
}%
}
```

`\LWR@@makebox@align` {⟨*alignment character*⟩}

Adds to the style in `\LWR@temptwo`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@@makebox@align}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@align{center}%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{l}{\def\LWR@align{left}}{}%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{r}{\def\LWR@align{right}}{}%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{s}{\def\LWR@align{justify}}{}%
    \appto{\LWR@temptwo}{%
        \LWR@print@mbox{text-align:\LWR@align} ; %
    }%
}
```

`\makebox` (⟨*width,height*⟩) [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*pos*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@makebox}{>{\SplitArgument{1}{,}}d() o o +m}{%
```

Build the style depending on arguments:

```
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
        \def\LWR@temptwo{}%
        \IfValueTF{#1}%
        {% (width,height) ..
            \LWR@@makebox@paren #1%
            \IfValueT{#2}%
            {% (width,height) [posn]
                \LWR@@makebox@align{#2}%
            }%
        }%
        {% [width]
            \IfValueT{#2}% [width]
            {%
                \setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#2}%
                \ifdimgreater{\LWR@tempwidth}{0pt}{%
                    \appto{\LWR@temptwo}{%
                        width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; % space
                    }%
                }{}%
            }%
        }%
```

```
        \IfValueT{#3}%
        {% [width] [posn]
            \LWR@@makebox@align{#3}%
        }%
        \InlineClass[%
            \LWR@print@mbox{display:inline-block} ; %
            \LWR@temptwo%
        ]%
        {makebox}%
        {#4}%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}
\LWR@formatted{makebox}
```

\framebox (⟨*width,height*⟩) [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*pos*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@framebox}{d() o o +m}{%
    \fbox{\makebox(#1)[#2][#3]{#4}}%
}

\LWR@formatted{framebox}
```

\LWR@forceminwidth {⟨*legth*⟩}

Sets \LWR@atleastonept to be at least 1pt.

```
\newlength{\LWR@atleastonept}

\newcommand*{\LWR@forceminwidth}[1]{%
\setlength{\LWR@atleastonept}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \lengthtest{\LWR@atleastonept>0pt}\AND%
    \lengthtest{\LWR@atleastonept<1pt}%
}%
    {\setlength{\LWR@atleastonept}{1pt}}%
    {}%
}
```

\LWR@fboxstyle Prints the HTML attributes for a black border and padding.

\LWR@forceminwidth must be used first in order to set the border width.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@fboxstyle}{%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep} ; %
color:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor%
}
```

\fbox {⟨*text*⟩}

Creates a framed inline span enclosing the text.

Create a new HTML version, but don't use it until after xcolor may have loaded:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@fbox}[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fbox}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\InlineClass[%
    \LWR@print@mbox{display:inline-block} ; %
    \LWR@fboxstyle%
]{fbox}{#1}%
}
```

xcolor `\lets` things to `\fbox` when it is loaded, and this must remain even for HTML output while in a `lateximage`, so `\fbox` is not modified until `\AtBeginDocument`:

```
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{fbox}}
```

`\fboxBlock` {⟨*text*⟩} Creates a framed HTML of the text.

First, a print-mode version. This is newly defined for print mode, so it is defined inside `warpall`.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\end{warpHTML}
\begin{warpall}
\let\fboxBlock\fbox
\end{warpall}

\begin{warpHTML}
```

for HTML output: Next, an HTML version:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@fboxBlock}[1]{%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\begin{BlockClass}[%
\LWR@fboxstyle%
]{fboxBlock}
#1
\end{BlockClass}
\LWR@startpars%
}

\LWR@formatted{fboxBlock}

\end{warpHTML}
```

Env `fminipage` [⟨*align*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*align*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩}

Creates a framed HTML around its contents.

for HTML & PRINT: Print version:

```
\begin{warpall}

\newsavebox{\LWR@fminipagebox}

```

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@print@fminipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}
{%
```

An outer minipage will be used for vertical alignment. An inner minipage will be framed with \fbox.

If the optional inner alignment is not given, use the outer instead:

```
\IfValueTF{#3}%
{\def\LWR@thisalign{#3}}
{\def\LWR@thisalign{#1}}%
```

Form the outer minipage depending on whether a height was given. Make the outer minipage larger to compensate for the frame.

```
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\minipage[#1][#2+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule][\LWR@thisalign]{#4+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule}}%
{\minipage[#1]{#4+2\fboxsep+2\fboxrule}}%
```

Capture the contents of the environment:

```
\begin{lrbox}{\LWR@fminipagebox}%
```

Nest the contents inside an inner minipage of the desired size:

```
\IfValueTF{#2}%
{\minipage[#1][#2][\LWR@thisalign]{#4}}%
{\minipage[#1]{#4}}%
}
{%
```

Close the inner minipage and the LR box with the contents:

```
\endminipage%
\end{lrbox}%
```

Create a frame around the contents of the environment:

```
\fbox{\usebox{\LWR@fminipagebox}}%
```

The entire thing is placed inside the outer minipage:

```
\endminipage%
}

\LetLtxMacro\fminipage\LWR@print@fminipage
\LetLtxMacro\endfminipage\endLWR@print@fminipage
% \newenvironment{fminipage}{\LWR@print@fminipage}{\endLWR@print@fminipage}

\end{warpall}
```

HTML version:

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@fminipage}{O{t} o O{t} m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fminipage #1 #2 #3 #4}%
```

Locally change to the virtual page size before processing the requested sizes:

```
\begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#4}%
\IfValueT{#2}{\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#2}}%
```

Use a rule of at least one pixel in width:

```
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%


\LWR@stoppars%


\begin{BlockClass}[%
\LWR@fboxstyle ; %
\IfValueT{#2}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; }%
\ifbool{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
{\global\boolfalse{LWR@minipagefullwidth}}%
{%
    \ifbool{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}%
        {}%
        {%
            \ifdimequal{\LWR@tempwidth}{\linewidth}%
                {}%
                {width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; }%
        }%
}%
]{fminipage}%
}
{%
\end{BlockClass}%
\end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
\LWR@traceinfo{fminipage done}%
}

\LWR@formattedenv{fminipage}
```

`\raisebox` {⟨*raiselen*⟩} [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*depth*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@raisebox}{m o o m}{%
#4%
}

\LWR@formatted{raisebox}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

91 Direct formatting

⚠ \bfseries, etc. — \textbf, etc. are supported, but \bfseries, etc. work only in some situations.

⚠ HTML special chars — &, <, and > have special meanings in HTML. If \&, \textless, and \textgreater are used, proper HTML entities will be used, but there may be HTML parsing problems if these special characters occur unescaped in program listings or other verbatim text.

program listings — For program listings, the listings package is supported, and its literate option is used to convert &, <, and > to proper HTML entities.

verbatim — The various verbatim-related environments do not convert &, <, and >, so care must be taken to avoid accidentally including valid HTML code inside these environments. Adding a space on either side may be sufficient.

For high-level block and inline custom CSS classes, see section 51.9.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\emph {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@emph}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@itshape%
        \LWR@htmlspan{em}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{emph}
```

\textmd {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textmd}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@mdseries%
        \InlineClass(font-weight:normal){textmd}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textmd}
```

\textbf {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textbf}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@bfseries%
        \LWR@htmlspan{b}{#1}%
    }%
```

```
}

\LWR@formatted{textbf}
```

`\texteb` {⟨*text*⟩} From nfssext-cfr.

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@texteb}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@ebweight%
        \InlineClass{texteb}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{texteb}
```

`\textlg` {⟨*text*⟩} From nfssext-cfr.

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textlg}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@lgweight%
        \InlineClass{textlg}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textlg}
```

`\textrm` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textrm}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@rmfamily%
        \InlineClass(font-family:serif){textrm}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textrm}
```

`\textsf` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsf}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@sffamily%
        \InlineClass(font-family:sans){textsf}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textsf}
```

`\texttt` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@texttt}[1]{%
    {%
```

```
11992         \LWR@HTML@ttfamily%
11993         \LWR@htmlspan{kbd}{#1}%
11994     }%
11995 }
11996
11997 \LWR@formatted{texttt}
```

\textup {⟨*text*⟩}

```
11998 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textup}[1]{%
11999     {%
12000         \LWR@HTML@upshape%
12001         \InlineClass(font-style:normal){textup}{#1}%
12002     }%
12003 }
12004
12005 \LWR@formatted{textup}
```

\textit {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12006 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textit}[1]{%
12007     {%
12008         \LWR@HTML@itshape%
12009         \LWR@htmlspan{i}{#1}%
12010     }%
12011 }
12012
12013 \LWR@formatted{textit}
```

\textsc {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12014 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsc}[1]{%
12015     {%
12016         \LWR@HTML@scshape%
12017         \InlineClass{textsc}{#1}%
12018     }%
12019 }
12020
12021 \LWR@formatted{textsc}
```

\textulc {⟨*text*⟩} From fontaxes.

```
12022 \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textulc}[1]{%
12023     {%
12024         \LWR@HTML@ulcshape%
12025         \InlineClass{textulc}{#1}%
12026     }%
12027 }
12028
12029 \LWR@formatted{textulc}
```

\textsi {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\@ifundefined{textsi}{
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@print@textsi\LWR@print@textsc
}{}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsi}[1]{%
    {%
        \LWR@HTML@sishape%
        \textsc{\textit{#1}}%
%         \InlineClass(
%             font-style: italic;
%             font-variant: small-caps ;
%             font-variant-numeric: oldstyle-nums ;
%         ){textsi}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textsi}
```

\textsl {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsl}[1]{%
    {%
        \slshape%
        \InlineClass(font-style:oblique){textsl}{#1}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{textsl}
```

\textssc {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textssc}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
\LWR@formatted{textssc}
```

\textnormal {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@textnormal}[1]{\textmd{\textrm{\textup{#1}}}}

\LWR@formatted{textnormal}

\FilenameNullify{%
    \LetLtxMacro\emph\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textmd\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textbf\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texteb\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textlg\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textrm\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsf\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texttt\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textup\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textit\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsc\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textulc\@firstofone%
```

```
    \LetLtxMacro\textsi\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsl\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textssc\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textnormal\@firstofone%
}
```

Remembers the current font family, series, and shape. fontaxes support is integrated here.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{rm}
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{md}
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{up}
\newcommand*{\LWR@f@shapecaps}{ulc}
```

`\LWR@textcurrentfont` {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the text with the current font choices. Avoids nesting repeated font selections.

```
\newcounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}
\setcounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}{0}

\newcommand*{\LWR@textcurrentfont}[1]{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}}{>}{0}%
        {%
            \addtocounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}{1}%
            #1%
            \addtocounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}{-1}%
        }%
        {%
            \addtocounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}{1}%
            \InlineClass{%
                    text\LWR@f@family\LWR@origtilde{}%
                    text\LWR@f@series\LWR@origtilde{}%
                    text\LWR@f@shape\LWR@origtilde{}%
                    text\LWR@f@shapecaps%
                }%
                {#1}%
            \addtocounter{LWR@textcurrentfontdepth}{-1}%
        }%
}
```

Env `LWR@blocktextcurrentfont` Prints the contents with the current font choices.

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@blocktextcurrentfont}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\BlockClass{%
        text\LWR@f@family\LWR@origtilde{}%
        text\LWR@f@series\LWR@origtilde{}%
        text\LWR@f@shape\LWR@origtilde{}%
        text\LWR@f@shapecaps%
    }%
}{\endBlockClass\LWR@startpars}
```

\mdseries

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@mdseries}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{md}}
\LWR@formatted{mdseries}
```

\bfseries

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@bfseries}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{bf}}
\LWR@formatted{bfseries}
```

\ebweight From nfssext-cfr.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ebweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{eb}}
\LWR@formatted{ebweight}
```

\lgweight From nfssext-cfr.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@lgweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{lg}}
\LWR@formatted{lgweight}
```

\rmfamily

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@rmfamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{rm}}
\LWR@formatted{rmfamily}
```

\sffamily

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@sffamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{sf}}
\LWR@formatted{sffamily}
```

\ttfamily

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ttfamily}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{tt}}
\LWR@formatted{ttfamily}
```

\upshape

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@upshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{up}}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{upshape}}
```

\itshape

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@itshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{it}}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{itshape}}
```

\scshape

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@scshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shapecaps}{sc}}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{scshape}}
```

\ulcshape From fontaxes.

```
\@ifundefined{ulcshape}{
    \LetLtxMacro\ulcshape\upshape
}{}
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ulcshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shapecaps}{ulc}}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{ulcshape}}
```

\sishape

```
\@ifundefined{sishape}{
    \LetLtxMacro\sishape\scshape
}{}
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@sishape}{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{it}
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shapecaps}{sc}%
}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{sishape}}
```

\slshape

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@slshape}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@shape}{sl}}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{slshape}}
```

\sscshape

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@sscshape}{\LWR@HTML@scshape}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{sscshape}}
```

\normalfont

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@normalfont}{\rmfamily\mdseries\upshape\ulcshape}
\LWR@formatted{normalfont}

\FilenameNullify{%
    \LetLtxMacro\rmfamily\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\sffamily\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ttfamily\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\bfseries\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ebweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\lgweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\mdseries\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\upshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\slshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\sishape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\scshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\itshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ulcshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\sscshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\normalfont\@empty%
}
```

`\sp` {⟨*text*⟩}

For siunitx. Must work in math mode.

```
12169 \renewcommand{\sp}[1]{\text{<sup>#1</sup>}{}}
```

`\sb` {⟨*text*⟩}

For siunitx. Must work in math mode.

```
12170 \renewcommand{\sb}[1]{\text{<sub>#1</sub>}{}}
```

`\textsuperscript` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12171 \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
12172 \LWR@formatted{textsuperscript}
```

`\@textsuperscript` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12173 \newcommand{\LWR@HTML@@textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
12174 \LWR@formatted{@textsuperscript}
```

`\textsubscript` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12175     \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsubscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sub}{#1}}
12176     \LWR@formatted{textsubscript}
```

`\@textsubscript` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
12177     \newcommand{\LWR@HTML@@textsubscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sub}{#1}}
12178     \LWR@formatted{@textsubscript}
```

`\up` {⟨*text*⟩} Prints superscript.

This is `\let` at the beginning of the document in case some other package has changed the definition.

```
12179 \AtBeginDocument{\let\up\textsuperscript}
```

`\fup` {⟨*text*⟩} Prints superscript.

Supports fmtcount package.

This is `\let` at the beginning of the document in case some other package has changed the definition.

```
12180 \AtBeginDocument{\let\fup\textsuperscript}
```

`\underline` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\underline}[1]{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto)%
        {underline}{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@overline` {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@overline}[1]{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:overline; text-decoration-skip: auto)%
        {overline}{#1}%
}
```

`\LWR@currenttextcolor` The color to use for text and `\rule`, defaulting to black:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{black}
```

`\LWR@tempcolor` `\LWR@tempcolortwo` The color converted to HTML colorspace.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@tempcolor}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@tempcolortwo}{}
```

`\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor` Sets `\LWR@tempcolor` to the current color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@tempcolor}{000000}%
}
```

`\LWR@textcurrentcolor` {⟨*text*⟩} Like `\textcolor` but uses the current `\color` instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@textcurrentcolor}{m}{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{black}%
    #1%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

for PRINT output:

```
\begin{warpprint}
```

`\LWR@textcurrentfont` {⟨*text*⟩}

Prints the text with the current font choices.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@textcurrentfont}[1]{#1}
```

Env `LWR@blocktextcurrentfont` Prints the contents with the current font choices.

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@blocktextcurrentfont}{}{}
```

\FilenameNullify {⟨*macros to nullify*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\FilenameNullify}[1]{}
```

```
\end{warpprint}
```

92 Skips, spaces, font sizes

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\, and \thinspace may be redefined by other packages, so are redefined \AtBeginDocument here.

Direct-formatting space commands become HTML entities:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\renewrobustcmd*{\,}{\HTMLunicode{202f}} % HTML thin non-breakable space
\renewrobustcmd*{\thinspace}{\HTMLunicode{202f}}   % HTML thin non-breakable space
\renewrobustcmd*{\negthinspace}{\HTMLunicode{202f}}   % HTML thin non-breakable space
\renewrobustcmd*{~}{\HTMLentity{nbsp}}
\renewrobustcmd*{\textellipsis}{\HTMLunicode{2026}}
}
```

Direct-formatting font sizes are remembered for future use:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{normalsize}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@normalsize}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{normalsize}}
\LWR@formatted{normalsize}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@small}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{small}}
\LWR@formatted{small}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@footnotesize}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{footnotesize}}
\LWR@formatted{footnotesize}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@scriptsize}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{scriptsize}}
\LWR@formatted{scriptsize}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@tiny}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{tiny}}
\LWR@formatted{tiny}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@large}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{large}}
\LWR@formatted{large}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@Large}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{Large}}
\LWR@formatted{Large}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LARGE}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{LARGE}}
\LWR@formatted{LARGE}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@huge}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{huge}}
```

```
\LWR@formatted{huge}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@Huge}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@font@size}{Huge}}
\LWR@formatted{Huge}


\DeclareDocumentCommand{\onecolumn}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\twocolumn}{O{}}{
#1
}
```

\hfill

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@hfill}{\qquad}
\LWR@formatted{hfill}
```

\hrulefill

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@hrulefill}{\rule{1in}{1pt}}
\LWR@formatted{hrulefill}
```

\dotfill

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@dotfill}{\dots}
\LWR@formatted{dotfill}
```

\newpage

```
\renewcommand*{\newpage}{

}
```

\newline Uses the HTML <br /> element.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@newlinebr}{\unskip\LWR@htmltag{br /}\LWR@orignewline}%
\LetLtxMacro\newline\LWR@newlinebr
```

\\ Redefined to \LWR@endofline or \LWR@tabularendofline.

\LWR@endofline * [⟨*len*⟩]

\\ is assigned to \LWR@endofline at \LWR@LwarpStart.

Inside tabular, \\ is temporarily changed to \LWR@tabularendofline.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origendofline\\
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@endofline}{s O{0pt}}
{%
\newline%
```

```
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#2}%
\ifdimgreater{\LWR@templengthone}{0pt}{\newline}{}%
}
```

\LWR@minipagestartpars

Minipages are often placed side-by-side inside figures, with a bit of horizontal space to separate them. Since HTML does not allow a to be inside a p, paragraphs must be turned off during the generation of the minipage, then turned on after the minipage is complete. When this occurs between side-by-side minipages, lwarp correctly suppresses the paragraph tags between the minipages, unless some other text is between the minipages. Such text forms its own paragraph, resulting in text after a minipage to be on its own line. Since people often place small horizontal space between minipages, it is desirable to maintain this space if possible. lwarp tries to do this by remembering that a minipage has been seen, in which case paragraph tags are suppressed around \hspace, \enskip, \quad, and \qquad until the end of the paragraph, when the closing p tag is created.

\hspace
\enskip
\quad
\qquad

When a minipage is seen, the boolean LWR@minipagethispar is set, telling the following horizontal whitespace commands to try to suppress their surrounding paragraph tags. LWR@minipagethispar is cleared at the next end of paragraph, when the HTML paragraph closing tag is generated.

Placed just before \hspace, \quad, or \qquad's HTML output.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@minipagestartpars}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@minipagethispar}{\LWR@startpars}{}%
}
```

\LWR@minipagestoppars

Placed just after \hspace, \quad, or \qquad's HTML output.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@minipagestoppars}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@minipagethispar}{\LWR@stoppars}{}%
}
```

\quad

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions. Uses 2003 EM SPACE to pass validation.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\quad}{%
    \LWR@minipagestoppars%
    \HTMLunicode{2003}%
    \LWR@minipagestartpars%
}
```

\qquad

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\qquad}{\quad\quad}
```

\enskip

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\enskip}{%
    \LWR@minipagestoppars%
    \HTMLunicode{2002}%
```

```
12286     \LWR@minipagestartpars%
12287 }
```

Len \LWR@tempwidth
Len \LWR@tempheight
Len \LWR@tempraise

Used to compute span width, height, raise for \hspace and \rule:

```
12288 \newlength{\LWR@tempwidth}
12289 \newlength{\LWR@tempheight}
12290 \newlength{\LWR@tempraise}
```

\LWR@select@html@hspace
\hspace

* {⟨*length*⟩} * {⟨*length*⟩}

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

Prints a span of a given width. Ignores the optional star.

\hspace{\fill} is converted to \hspace{2em}, equal to \qquad.

```
12291 \newcommand{\LWR@select@html@hspace}{%
12292 \RenewDocumentCommand{\hspace}{s m}{%
12293 \setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{##2}%
```

If \fill, change to \qquad:

```
12294 \ifnum\gluestretchorder\LWR@tempwidth>0%
12295 \setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{2em}%
12296 \fi%
```

Only if the width is greater than zero:

```
12297 \ifdimcomp{\LWR@tempwidth}{>}{0pt}{%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
12298     \LWR@minipagestoppars%
```

Support the HTML thin wrappable space:

```
12299     \ifdimcomp{\LWR@tempwidth}{=}{.16667em}%
12300     {%
12301         \HTMLunicode{2009}% thin breakable space
12302     }%
```

Print the span with the converted width. Not rounded.

```
12303     {%
12304         \LWR@htmltagc{%
12305             span style="width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth};  % extra space
12306                 display:inline-block"%
12307         }%
```

If formatting for a word processor, approximate with a number of \quads, in case a span of a given width is not supported:

```
        \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
            \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@tempwidth}%
            \whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
                \quad%
                \addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
            }%
        }%
```

If NOT formatting for a word processor, include an empty comment to avoid an empty span:

```
        {\LWR@htmlcomment{}}%
```

Close the span:

```
        \LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
    }%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestartpars%
}{}% width greater than 0
}%
}
```

\LWR@select@html@nohspace * {⟨*length*⟩}
\hspace

Used to disable \hspace while creating description \items.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@select@html@nohspace}{%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\hspace}{s m}{}%
}
```

\LWR@select@print@hspace

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@select@print@hspace}{%
    \renewrobustcmd\hspace{\@ifstar\@hspacer\@hspace}%
}
```

\hspace * {⟨*length*⟩}

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

```
\LWR@select@html@hspace
```

\LWR@vspace * {⟨*length*⟩} Nullified vspace.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@vspace}{s m}{}

\LWR@formatted{vspace}
```

`\linebreak` `[`⟨*num*⟩`]` Inserts an HTML br tag.

```
\renewcommand*{\linebreak}[1][]{\newline}
```

`\nolinebreak` `[`⟨*num*⟩`]`

```
\renewcommand*{\nolinebreak}[1][]{}
```

`\pagebreak` `[`⟨*num*⟩`]` Starts a new paragraph.

```
\renewcommand*{\pagebreak}[1][]{

}
```

`\nopagebreak` `[`⟨*num*⟩`]`

```
\renewcommand*{\nopagebreak}[1][]{}
```

`\enlargethispage` `*` `{`⟨*len*⟩`}`

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\enlargethispage}{s m}{}
```

`\clearpage`
`\cleardoublepage`

```
\renewcommand*{\clearpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\cleardoublepage}{}
```

`\rule` `[`⟨*raise*⟩`]` `{`⟨*width*⟩`}` `{`⟨*height*⟩`}`

Handles special minipage & horizontal space interactions.

Creates a span of a given width and height. Ignores the optional star.

`\fill` is zero-width, so `\hspace{\fill}` is ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@rule}[3][]{%
```

The width is copied into a temporary LaTeX length, from which comparisons and conversions may be made:

```
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#2}%
```

If it's zero-width then skip the entire rule:

```
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth=0pt}}%
{}% zero- width
{% non-zero width
```

If it's non-zero width, set a minimal thickness so that it more reliably shows in the browser:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth>0pt}\AND%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempwidth<1pt}%
    }%
        {\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{1pt}}%
        {}%
```

Likewise with height:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#3}%
    \ifthenelse{%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempheight>0pt}\AND%
        \lengthtest{\LWR@tempheight<1pt}%
    }%
        {\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{1pt}}%
        {}%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the rule without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestoppars%
```

Print the span with the converted width and height. The width and height are NOT rounded, since a height of less than 1pt is quite common in LaTeX code.

```
    \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
    \LWR@htmltagc{%
    span\LWR@indentHTML%
    style="%
```

The HTML background color is used to draw the filled rule according to the LaTeX foreground color set by `\textcolor`.

```
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{}{background:\LWR@currenttextcolor ; }%
```

The width and height are printed, converted to PT:

```
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; %
    height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; %
```

The raise height is converted to a CSS transform. The `*2` raise multiplier is to approximately match HTML output's X height. Conversion to a LaTeX length allows a typical LaTeX expression to be used as an argument for the raise, whereas printing the raise argument directly to HTML output without conversion to a LaTeX length limits the allowable syntax. To do: A superior method would compute a ratio of LaTeX ex height, then print that to HTML with an ex unit.

```
    \ifblank{#1}%
    {}%
    {%
```

```
        \setlength{\LWR@tempraise}{0pt-#1}%
        \setlength{\LWR@tempraise}{\LWR@tempraise*2}%
        \LWR@indentHTML%
        -ms-transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@indentHTML%
        -webkit-transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@indentHTML%
        transform: translate(0pt,\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempraise}); %
        \LWR@indentHTML%
    }%
```

Display inline-block to place the span inline with the text:

```
    display:inline-block;"\LWR@orignewline%
    }%
```

If formatting for a word processor, approximate with a number of underscores, in case a span of a given width is not supported:

```
        \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
            \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@tempwidth}%
            \whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
                \_{}%
                \addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
            }%
        }%
```

If NOT formatting for a word processor, add a comment to avoid an empty :

```
        {\LWR@htmlcomment{}}%
```

Close the span:

```
    \LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
```

If had a minipage this paragraph, try to inline the white space without generating paragraph tags:

```
    \LWR@minipagestartpars%
}% non-zero width
}

\LWR@formatted{rule}

\end{warpHTML}
```

93 \phantomsection

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\phantomsection Emulate the hyperref \phantomsection command, often used to insert the bibliography into the table of contents. Ignores \ForceHTMLTOC.

```
\newcounter{LWR@phantomsection}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\phantomsection}{}{%
    \begingroup%
    \boolfalse{LWR@forcinghtmltoc}%
    \section*{}%
    \endgroup%
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

94 \LaTeX and other logos

Logos for HTML and print modes:

Some of these logos may be redefined in a later package, so after loading other packages, and at the beginning of the document, their definitions are finally set by \LWR@formatted.

For CSS conversions, see:
http://edward.oconnor.cx/2007/08/tex-poshlet
http://nitens.org/taraborelli/texlogo
and the spacing described in the metafont package documentation.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
\newbool{LWR@warnXe}
\boolfalse{LWR@warnXe}

\newrobustcmd*{\Xe}
    {%
        X\hspace{-.1667em}\raisebox{-.5ex}{E}%
        \global\booltrue{LWR@warnXe}%
    }

\AtBeginDocument{
    \@ifpackageloaded{graphics}{
        \@ifpackageloaded{metalogo}{}{
            \renewrobustcmd*{\Xe}
                {X\hspace{-.1667em}\raisebox{-.5ex}{\reflectbox{E}}}
        }
    }{}
}

\AtEndDocument{
    \ifbool{LWR@warnXe}{
        \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}{Load graphicx or graphics
            for improved XeTeX logo}
    }{}
}

```

```
\providerobustcmd*{\XeTeX}{\mbox{\Xe\hspace{-.125em}\TeX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\XeLaTeX}{\mbox{\Xe\hspace{-.125em}\LaTeX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\AmS}{%
    \leavevmode\hbox{$\mathcal A\kern-.2em\lower.376ex%
    \hbox{$\mathcal M$}\kern-.2em\mathcal S$}%
}
\newrobustcmd*{\LyX}{\textsf{LyX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\LuaTeX}{\mbox{Lua\TeX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\LuaLaTeX}{\mbox{Lua\LaTeX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\BibTeX}{\mbox{B\textsc{ib}\TeX}}
\providerobustcmd*{\MakeIndex}{\mbox{\textit{MakeIndex}}}
\providerobustcmd*{\ConTeXt}{\mbox{Con\TeX{}t}}
\providerobustcmd*{\MiKTeX}{\mbox{MiK\TeX}}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

The print-mode versions of the following may be changed by metalogo, so their print formatting is recorded `\AtBeginDocument`.

`\TeX` TEX

`latexlogo` is a CSS class used to properly typeset the E and A in LATEX and friends.

`latexlogofont` is a CSS class used to select the font for the rest of the logo in LATEX, LuaTEX, ConTEXt, etc.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@TeX}
{%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}%
    {%
        \InlineClass{latexlogo}%
        {%
            T%
            \InlineClass{latexlogosub}{e}%
            X%
        }%
    }%
}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{TeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo
```

`\LaTeX` LATEX, LATEX 2$_\varepsilon$
`\LaTeXe`

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LaTeX}
{%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}%
    {%
        \InlineClass{latexlogo}%
        {%
            L%
            \InlineClass{latexlogosup}{a}%
            T%
            \InlineClass{latexlogosub}{e}%
            X%
```

```
        }%
    }%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{LaTeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo


\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LaTeXe}
{%
    \LaTeX%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}{%
        \InlineClass{latexlogotwoe}{%
            2%
            \InlineClass{latexlogotwoesub}{\HTMLunicode{03B5}}%
        }%
    }%
}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{LaTeXe}}% may have been patched by metalogo
```

\LuaTeX \LuaLaTeX

LuaTEX, LuaLATEX

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LuaTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Lua}\TeX}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{LuaTeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LuaLaTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Lua}\LaTeX}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{LuaLaTeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo
```

\XeTeX \XeLaTeX

XETEX, XELATEX

xetexlogo is a css class which aligns the backwards E in XETEX and spaces TEX appropriately.

xelatexlogo is a css class which aligns the backwards E in XELATEX and spaces LATEX appropriately.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@Xe}
    {%
        X%
        \InlineClass{xelatexlogosub}{\HTMLunicode{18e}}%
    }
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{Xe}}% may have been patched by metalogo

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@XeTeX}{\InlineClass{xelatexlogo}{\Xe}\TeX}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{XeTeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@XeLaTeX}{\InlineClass{xelatexlogo}{\Xe}\LaTeX}
\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{XeLaTeX}}% may have been patched by metalogo
```

\ConTeXt

ConTEXt

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ConTeXt}{%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}{Con}\TeX{}%
    \InlineClass{latexlogofont}{t}%
```

```
}
\LWR@formatted{ConTeXt}
```

\BibTeX BibTeX, *MakeIndex*
\MakeIndex

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@BibTeX}
    {\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{B\textsc{ib}}\TeX}
\LWR@formatted{BibTeX}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@MakeIndex}
    {\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{\textit{MakeIndex}}}
\LWR@formatted{MakeIndex}
```

\AmS $\mathcal{AMS}$

amslogo is a css class used for the $\mathcal{AMS}$ logo.

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@AmS}
{%
    \InlineClass{amslogo}{%
        \textit{%
            A%
            \InlineClass{latexlogosub}{M}%
            S%
        }%
    }%
}%
\LWR@formatted{AmS}
}
```

\MiKTeX MiKTeX

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@MiKTeX}{\InlineClass{latexlogofont}{MiK}\TeX}
\LWR@formatted{MiKTeX}
```

\LyX LyX

lyxlogo is a css class used for the LyX logo.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@LyX}{\InlineClass{lyxlogo}{LyX}}
\LWR@formatted{LyX}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

95 \AtBeginDocument, \AtEndDocument

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

\LWR@LwarpStart
\LWR@LwarpEnd

Automatically sets up the HTML-related actions for the start and end of the document.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{\LWR@LwarpStart}
\AtEndDocument{\LWR@LwarpEnd}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

96 Loading textcomp patches

textcomp has now been integrated into the LaTeX core, so its patches are loaded now.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-textcomp}
\end{warpHTML}
```

97 Loading KOMA-SCRIPT class patches

Load patches to koma-script.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\@ifclassloaded{scrbook}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{scrartcl}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
\@ifclassloaded{scrreprt}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

98 Loading MEMOIR class patches

Load patches to memoir.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpprint}
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\LWR@origRequirePackage{xcolor}}{}
\end{warpprint}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{\RequirePackage{lwarp-patch-memoir}}{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

99 ut* class patches

Load patches to uj* and ut* classes, as well as ltj* classes.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{
```

uj/t does not use \partname

```
    \def\@partnameformat{}

    \def\@partcntformat##1{%
        \prepartname%
        \csname the##1\endcsname%
        \postpartname%
        \quad%
    }
    \@ifundefined{chapter}{}{
        \def\@chapcntformat##1{%
            \prechaptername%
            \csname the##1\endcsname%
            \postchaptername%
            \quad%
        }
    }
```

Use decimal points instead of centered dots:

```
    \renewcommand{\thepart}{\@Roman\c@part}
    \@ifundefined{chapter}{
        \renewcommand{\thesection}{\@arabic\c@section}
    }{
        \renewcommand{\thechapter}{\@arabic\c@chapter}
        \renewcommand{\thesection}{\thechapter.\@arabic\c@section}
    }
    \renewcommand{\thesubsection}{\thesection.\@arabic\c@subsection}
    \renewcommand{\thesubsubsection}{%
    \thesubsection.\@arabic\c@subsubsection}
    \renewcommand{\theparagraph}{%
    \thesubsubsection.\@arabic\c@paragraph}
    \renewcommand{\thesubparagraph}{%
    \theparagraph.\@arabic\c@subparagraph}
    \@ifundefined{chapter}{
        \renewcommand{\thefigure}{\@arabic\c@figure}
        \renewcommand{\thetable}{\@arabic\c@table}
    }{
        \renewcommand{\thefigure}{%
        \ifnum\c@chapter>\z@\thechapter.\fi\@arabic\c@figure}
        \renewcommand{\thetable}{%
        \ifnum\c@chapter>\z@\thechapter.\fi\@arabic\c@table}
    }
}

\@ifclassloaded{ujarticle}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ujbook}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ujreport}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utarticle}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utbook}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{utreport}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjarticle}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
```

```
\@ifclassloaded{ltjbook}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjreport}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsarticle}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsbook}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjsreport}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjskiyou}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjspf}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtarticle}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtbook}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
\@ifclassloaded{ltjtreport}{\LWR@patchujtclasses}{}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

100 CTEX patches

Patches for ctex and related classes, which are loaded before lwarp.

All CTEX classes and the ctex package seem to load ctexpatch, so its presence is used to decide whether to have lwarp patch CTEX.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

`\AtBeginDocument` in case the user set `FileSectionNames` in the preamble.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \@ifpackageloaded{ctexpatch}{%
        \def\@partcntformat#1{%
            \LWR@isolate{\CTEX@partname}~%
            \CTEX@part@aftername%
        }%

        \def\@partnameformat{}

        \def\@chapcntformat#1{%
            \LWR@isolate{\CTEX@chaptername}~%
            \CTEX@chapter@aftername%
        }%
    }{}
}
```

```
\end{warpHTML}
```

101 kotexutf patches

Patch for kotexutf, which is loaded before lwarp.

kotexutf's `\@setref` was conflicting with lwarp's cross references.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

If kotexutf's version of `\@setref` is detected, it is reverted to the original.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{kotexutf}{%
    \def\LWR@kotexutf@setref#1#2#3{%
        \@setref@dhucs@orig{#1}{#2}{#3}%
      \ifx#1\relax\else
        \bgroup
        \dhucs@make@cjkchar@null
        \edef\@temp{\expandafter#2#1}\global\josatoks\expandafter{\@temp}%
        \egroup
      \fi%
    }%

    \ifdefequal{\@setref}{\LWR@kotexutf@setref}{
        \let\@setref\@setref@dhucs@orig
    }{}
}{}
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

102 babel and polyglossia warnings

lwarp prints a message instructing the user how to avoid the following error.

(These are not `\PackageWarnings` because there may not be a problem.)

lwarp uses cleveref, which has some limitations when using polyglossia, possibly resulting in the error

```
! Undefined control sequence. . . .  \@begindocumenthook
```

To test compatibility, add

```
\usepackage{cleveref}
```

near the end of the preamble (as the last package to be loaded), and try to compile the print version. It may be necessary to set

```
\setdefaultlanguage{english}
```

or some other language supported by cleveref, then select other languages using `\setotherlanguages`.

Once the print version works with cleveref and polyglossia, the HTML version should work as well using lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\AtBeginDocument{

\@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}{
    \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
```

```
    {%
        Polyglossia has been loaded.  Lwarp also uses cleveref.\MessageBreak
        See the cleveref documentation regarding\MessageBreak
        polyglossia support.  Some languages are not supported%
    }
    \typeout{---}
    \typeout{Package lwarp:}
    \typeout{If the error}
    \typeout{\space\space``! Undefined control sequence.
        \space ... \space \protect\@begindocumenthook''}
    \typeout{occurs here, use the polyglossia macro:}
    \typeout{\space\space\protect\setmainlanguage\protect{...\protect}}
    \typeout{---}
}{
    \@ifpackageloaded{babel}{
        \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
        {%
            Babel has been loaded.  Lwarp also uses cleveref.\MessageBreak
            See the cleveref documentation regarding\MessageBreak
            babel support.  Some languages are not supported%
        }
    }{}
}

}
\end{warpHTML}
```

103 MathJax warnings

\LWR@mathjaxwarn {⟨*packagename*⟩} {⟨*More text.*⟩}

To be done \AtBeginDocument.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mathjaxwarn}[2]{%
    \@ifpackageloaded{lwarp-#1}{%
        \ifblank{#2}{%
            \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
                {%
                    Lwarp provides emulation for MathJax when used\MessageBreak
                     with the #1 package%
                }
        }{%
            \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
                {%
                    Lwarp provides emulation for MathJax when used\MessageBreak
                     with the #1 package.\MessageBreak
                     #2%
                }
        }%
    }{}%
}

```

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \ifbool{mathjax}{
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{arydshln}
            {In a math array, do not use the optional argument\MessageBreak
            for \protect\cdashline.\space\space
            Furthermore, \protect\cline\space is not\MessageBreak
            supported by MathJax}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{autonum}
            {MathJax does not support equation+.\MessageBreak
            You may use the warpprint and warpHTML\MessageBreak
            environments to isolate the package load\MessageBreak
            and the equation+ environments}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{backnaur}
            {You may enclose its uses inside\MessageBreak
            lateximage environments to force SVG output,\MessageBreak
            but this also changes the print output}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{bigdelim}
            {Delimiters appear only of the first line}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{booktabs}
            {In a math array, do not use (trim) for \protect\cmidrule}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{breqn}
            {Each environment becomes an SVG image}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{delarray}
            {Enclose its uses inside lateximage\MessageBreak
            environments to force SVG output}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{jkmath}{}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{mathspec}{}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{mathtools}
            {Avoid starred macros.\MessageBreak
            See the Lwarp manual for other limitations}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{multirow}
            {Multirow works as expected in text mode, but\MessageBreak
            limited emulation is provided for MathJax math.\MessageBreak
            \protect\multirow\space ignores all arguments except\MessageBreak
            the text}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{pb-diagram}
            {Enclose its uses inside lateximage environments\MessageBreak
            to force SVG output}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{physics}
            {The third-party extension is not yet used.\MessageBreak
            Avoid starred macros and automatic delimiters.\MessageBreak
            Use all mandatory arguments, adding empty as needed.\MessageBreak
            See the Lwarp manual for details}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{unicode-math}
            {Not all characters are encoded correctly.\MessageBreak
            Some symbol fonts are not supported by MathJax,\MessageBreak
            and are only approximated}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{witharrows}
            {Arrows can only point to the next line.\MessageBreak
            Text is only placed on a single line}
        \LWR@mathjaxwarn{xy}
            {xy works in text, but in math you must\MessageBreak
            enclose its uses inside lateximage\MessageBreak
            environments to force SVG output}
    }{}
```

```
12755 }
```

File 2 **lwarp-2in1.sty**

§ 104 Package 2in1

Pkg 2in1 2in1 is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{2in1}
```

File 3 **lwarp-2up.sty**

§ 105 Package 2up

Pkg 2up 2up is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{2up}[2010/05/15]

\def\source#1#2#3{}
\def\target#1#2#3{}
\def\targetlayout#1{}
\newdimen\pageseplength
\newdimen\pagesepwidth
\newdimen\pagesepoffset
\def\twoupemptypage{}
\def\twoupclearpage{}
\def\twoupeject{}
\def\twouparticle{}
\def\twoupplain{}
\def\twouplegaltarget{}
\def\twouplandscape{}
\def\TwoupWrites{}
```

File 4 **lwarp-a4.sty**

§ 106 Package a4

Pkg a4 a4 is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a4}[2004/04/15]

\newcommand*{\WideMargins}{}
```

File 5 **lwarp-a4wide.sty**

§ 107 Package a4wide

Pkg a4wide a4wide is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a4wide}[1994/08/30]
```

File 6 **lwarp-a5comb.sty**

§ 108 Package a5comb

Pkg a5comb a5comb is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{a5comb}
```

File 7 **lwarp-abstract.sty**

§ 109 Package abstract

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg abstract abstract is supported and patched by lwarp.

⚠ missing toc If using the number option with file splits, be sure to place the table of contents before the abstract. The number option causes a section break which may cause a file split, which would put a table of contents out of the home page if it is after the abstract.

for HTML output: memoir provides an abstract environment even though it is not an article or report class. Meanwhile, lwarp loads book to emulate memoir, but book does not have an abstract environment, so when the abstract package is loaded for emulation there is no pre-existing abstract to redefine, which would cause an error. Thus, a null abstract is provide here:

```
1 \ProvideDocumentEnvironment{abstract}{}{}{}
```

Accept all options for lwarp-abstract:

```
2 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{abstract}[2009/06/08]

3 \AtBeginDocument{
4 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{abstract}{
5 \LWR@forcenewpage
6 \BlockClass{abstract}
7 }
```

```
\AfterEndEnvironment{abstract}{\endBlockClass}
}

\renewcommand{\@bsrunintitle}{%
\hspace*{\abstitleskip}%
{\abstractnamefont%
\InlineClass{abstractrunintitle}{\abstractname}%
\@bslabeldelim}%
}


\@ifclassloaded{memoir}
{
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
% %     \titlepage
%     \null\vfil
%     \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
  \setup@bstract
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
%       \if@bsstyle
%         \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
%       \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
          \begin{\absnamepos}%
  \abstractnamefont \BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}
%             \@endparpenalty\@M
          \end\absnamepos%
       \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
        \fi
%       \fi
%       \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}%\vfil\null%\endtitlepage
    }
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
%     \titlepage
    \null\vfil
    \@beginparpenalty\@lowpenalty
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
      \if@bsstyle
        \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
      \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
          \begin{\absnamepos}%
  \abstractnamefont \BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}
            \@endparpenalty\@M
```

```
          \end\absnamepos%
%%        \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
        \fi
      \fi
      \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}\vfil\null%\endtitlepage
    }
\else
  \renewenvironment{abstract}{%
    \if@bsrunin
    \else
      \if@bsstyle
        \abstitlestyle{\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}}
      \else
        \ifnumber@bs
          \num@bs
        \else
\begin{\absnamepos}%
\abstractnamefont\BlockClassSingle{abstracttitle}{\abstractname}%
\end\absnamepos%
%%        \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
        \fi
      \fi
      \vspace{\abstitleskip}%
    \fi
    \put@bsintoc%
    \begin{@bstr@ctlist}\if@bsrunin\@bsrunintitle\fi\abstracttextfont}%
    {\par\end{@bstr@ctlist}}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

File 8 **lwarp-academicons.sty**

§ 110 Package

academicons

(*Emulates or patches code by* Diogo A. B. Fernandes.)

Pkg academicons academicons is patched for use by lwarp.

If \aiicon is used, the name of the icon is used in the alt tag. Otherwise, for each of the individual icon macros, a generic alt tag is used.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{academicons}[2018/06/27]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@symbol\symbol

\let\LWR@academicons@orig@AI\AI

\newcommand*{\LWR@academicons@symbol}[1]{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[academicon][academicons#1]%
```

```
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@academicons@orig@AI%
    \LWR@orig@symbol{#1}%
    \endgroup%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\renewcommand*{\AI}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@academicons@symbol%
}

\renewcommand*{\aiicon}[1]
{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[#1 icon][academicons#1]%
    \AI\csname aiicon@#1\endcsname%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 9 **lwarp-afterpage.sty**

§ 111 Package afterpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg afterpage afterpage is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-afterpage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{afterpage}[2014/10/28]

\newcommand{\afterpage}[1]{#1}
```

File 10 **lwarp-accessibility.sty**

§ 112 Package accessibility

Pkg accessibility accessibility is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-accessibility:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{accessibility}[2019/10/14]

\newcommand{\alt}[1]{\ThisAltText{#1}}
\newcommand{\newhref}[3]{\ThisAltText{#2}\href{#1}{#3}}%
\providecommand{\thead}[1]{\textbf{#1}}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\alt}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\thead}[1]{\text{\textbf{#1}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 11 **lwarp-accsupp.sty**

§ 113 Package accsupp

Pkg accsupp accsupp is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{accsupp}[2018/03/28]
```

```
\newcommand*{\BeginAccSupp}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\EndAccSupp}[1]{}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\BeginAccSupp}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\EndAccSupp}[1]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 12 **lwarp-acro.sty**

§ 114 Package acro

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg acro acro is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{acro}[2019/10/12]
```

\DeclareAcronym is used in the preamble, where lwarp has not yet made the dollar active, so temporarily enable lwarp math catcode just for this definition:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\NewDocumentCommand \LWR@DeclareAcronym {mm}
{
    \acro_declare_acronym:nn {#1} {#2}
    \catcode`\$=3% lwarp
}
\ExplSyntaxOff

\RenewDocumentCommand{\DeclareAcronym}{}{
    \catcode`\$=\active% lwarp
    \LWR@DeclareAcronym
}
```

Modified to activate the current font:

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\@ifpackagelater{acro}{2019/09/23}%
{% v2.10 or later
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__acro_typeset:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \use:x
        {
          \bool_if:cTF {l__acro_custom_#1_format_bool}
            { \exp_not:v {l__acro_custom_#1_format_tl} }
            { \exp_not:v {l__acro_#1_format_tl} }
            {\exp_not:N\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}%   lwarp
        }
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__acro_ending_format:nn #1#2
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_include_endings_format_bool
      {
        \str_case:nn {#1}
          {
            {long}
            {
              \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_long_format_bool
                { \l__acro_custom_long_format_tl }
                {
                  \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_first_instance_bool
                    { \l__acro_first_long_format_tl }
                    { \l__acro_long_format_tl }
                }
            }
            {short}
            {
              \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_short_format_bool
                { \l__acro_custom_short_format_tl }
                { \l__acro_short_format_tl }
            }
            {alt}
            {
              \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_alt_format_bool
                { \l__acro_custom_alt_format_tl }
                { \l__acro_alt_format_tl }
            }
          }
      }
      { \use:n }
      {\exp_not:N\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}% lwarp
  }
}% v2.10 or later
{% before v2.10
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_short:nn #1#2
```

```
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_format_tl }
        { \l__acro_short_format_tl }
      {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}% lwarp
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_alt:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_format_tl }
        { \l__acro_alt_format_tl }
      {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}% lwarp
    \group_end:
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \acro_write_long:nn #1#2
  {
    \mode_if_horizontal:F { \leavevmode }
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_custom_long_format_bool
        { \l__acro_custom_long_format_tl }
        { \use:n }
      {
        \use:x
          {
            \exp_not:n {#1}
            {
              \bool_if:NTF \l__acro_first_upper_bool
                { \exp_not:N \__acro_first_upper_case:n { \exp_not:n {
                    \LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}% lwarp
                } } }
                { \exp_not:n {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}} }% lwarp
            }
          }
      }
    \group_end:
  }
}% before v2.10
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 13 **lwarp-acronym.sty**

§ 115 Package acronym

(*Emulates or patches code by* Tobias Oetiker.)

Pkg acronym acronym is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ multiply-defined labels

\acresetall does not work with cleveref, causing multiply-defined labels. lwarp patches acronym for HTML, but not for print mode.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{acronym}[2015/03/21]
```

Uses \textit instead of \itshape:

```
\renewcommand{\acfia}[1]{%
  {\textit{\AC@acl{#1}}} (\ifAC@starred\acs*{#1}\else\acs{#1}\fi)}
```

Removes the mbox to allow math inside:

```
\renewcommand*\AC@acs[1]{%
%     \mbox{
 \expandafter\AC@get\csname fn@#1\endcsname\@firstoftwo{#1}}
% }
```

Fix for acronym labels in the captions of floats.

```
\renewcommand{\@starttoc}[1]{
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{#1}
\LetLtxMacro\@verridelabel\@gobble
\LWR@orig@starttoc{#1}
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{#1}
}
```

Modified for cleveref and lwarp:

```
\renewcommand*\AC@und@newl@bel[3]{%
    \@ifundefined{#1@#3}%
    {%
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#2@#3\endcsname\@nnil
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#2@#3@lwarp\endcsname\@nnil% lwarp
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#2@#3@cref\endcsname\@nnil% lwarp
    }%
    {%
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#1@#3\endcsname\relax
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#1@#3@lwarp\endcsname\relax% lwarp
        \global\expandafter\let\csname#1@#3@cref\endcsname\relax% lwarp
    }%
}%
```

File 14 **lwarp-adjmulticol.sty**

§ 116 Package

adjmulticol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Boris Veytsman.)

Pkg adjmulticol

adjmulticol is emulated.

Emulation similar to multicols is used, with adjusted margins. If the number of columns is specified as 1, it is set so, but if two or greater are used, lwarp allows a variable number of columns up to three.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{adjmulticol}[2012/01/20]
\RequirePackage{multicol}
```

adjmulticols * {⟨*numcols*⟩} {⟨*left margi*⟩} {⟨*right margin*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{adjmulticols}{s m m m}
{%
```

Compute the margins, and limit to positive only:

```
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#3}%
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthone}{<}{0pt}{\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{0pt}}{}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{#4}
\ifdimcomp{\LWR@templengthtwo}{<}{0pt}{\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{0pt}}{}%
```

If one column is specified, use a of class singlecolumn, else use multicols:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mcolstype}{multicols}%
\ifnumcomp{#2}{=}{1}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mcolstype}{singlecolumn}}{}%
```

Help avoid page overflow:

```
\LWR@forcenewpage%
```

Create the with the given margin and class:

```
\BlockClass[%
    \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
    \LWR@print@mbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}%
]{\LWR@mcolstype}%
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 15 **lwarp-addlines.sty**

§ 117 Package

addlines

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg addlines addlines is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{addlines}[2018/12/05]
\newcommand\addlines{\@ifstar\addlines@a\addlines@a}
\newcommand\addlines@a[1][1]{}
\let\addline\addlines
\newcommand\removelines{\@ifstar\removelines@a\removelines@a}
\newcommand\removelines@a[1][1]{}
\let\removeline\removelines
\newcommand\squeezepage[1][0]{}
```

File 16 **lwarp-afterpage.sty**

§ 118 Package afterpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg afterpage afterpage is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-afterpage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{afterpage}[2014/10/28]
\newcommand{\afterpage}[1]{#1}
```

File 17 **lwarp-algorithm2e.sty**

§ 119 Package algorithm2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Christophe Fiorio.)

Pkg algorithm2e algorithm2e is patched for use by lwarp.

For print output, captions are placed according to package options, but for HTML output captions are placed where used. Therefore, to have captions appear at the top of the algorithms for both print and HTML, place each captions at the top of each algorithm.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{algorithm2e}[2017/07/18]
```

For the list-of entries:

```
\renewcommand{\l@algocf}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{algocf}{loa}{#1}{#2}}
```

Select the lwarp float style according to the algorithm2e style:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatstyle@algocf}{ruled}

\ifdefstring{\algocf@style}{boxed}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@floatstyle@algocf}{boxed}
}{}

\ifdefstring{\algocf@style}{boxruled}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@floatstyle@algocf}{boxruled}
}{}

\ifdefstring{\algocf@style}{plain}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@floatstyle@algocf}{plain}
}{}
```

Paragraph handling to allow line numbers under certain conditions:

```
\newbool{LWR@algocf@dopars}
\booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}

\renewcommand{\algocf@everypar}{%
\ifbool{LWR@algocf@dopars}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@doingstartpars}{%
        \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
            {}%
            {%
                \algocf@everyparnl\algocf@everyparhanging%
            }%
    }{}%
}{}%
}
```

lwarp caption handling:

```
\renewcommand{\algocf@makecaption}[2]{%
\LWR@HTML@caption@begin{algocf}%
\LWR@isolate{\algocf@captiontext{#1}{#2}}%
\LWR@HTML@caption@end%
}
```

Print any caption where it is declared:

```
\renewcommand{\algocf@makecaption@plain}[2]{%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@begin{algocf}%
    \LWR@isolate{\algocf@captiontext{#1}{#2}}%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@end%
}

\renewcommand{\algocf@makecaption@boxed}[2]{%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@begin{algocf}%
    \LWR@isolate{\algocf@captiontext{#1}{#2}}%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@end%
}

\renewcommand{\algocf@makecaption@ruled}[2]{%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@begin{algocf}%
    \LWR@isolate{\algocf@captiontext{#1}{#2}}%
    \LWR@HTML@caption@end%
}
```

Turn off line numbering while making the caption:

```
\long\def\algocf@latexcaption#1[#2]#3{% original definition of caption
\boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%  lwarp
  \par%
  \addcontentsline{\csname ext@#1\endcsname}{#1}%
 {\protect\numberline{\csname the#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces \LWR@isolate{#2}}}%
  \begingroup%
  \@parboxrestore%
  \if@minipage%
```

```
    \@setminipage%
  \fi%
  \normalsize%
  \@makecaption{\csname fnum@#1\endcsname}{\ignorespaces #3}\par%
  \endgroup%
\booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%   lwarp
}
```

Line numbers are printed in a of class `alg2elinenumber`:

```
\renewcommand{\algocf@printnl}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{alg2elinenumber}{\NlSty{#1}}~%
}%
```

While initializing an algorithm environment, locally declare the style of a regular figure to be the same as the algorithm style, in case the `figure` option was used.

```
\preto\@algocf@init{%
  \edef\LWR@floatstyle@figure{\LWR@floatstyle@algocf}%
}
```

For lwarp, the algorithm is not assembled inside a box, since `latexmk`ages would not work, so the captions are printed where declared.

```
\renewcommand{\@algocf@start}{%
    \let\@mathsemicolon=\;\def\;{\ifmmode\@mathsemicolon\else\@endalgoln\fi}%
%     \raggedright%
    \AlFnt{}%
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}% lwarp
}

\renewcommand{\@algocf@finish}{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}% lwarp
    \lineskip\normallineskip\setlength{\skiptotal}{\@defaultskiptotal}%
    \let\;=\@mathsemicolon%
    \let\]=\@emathdisplay%
}
```

Use an HTML break:

```
\renewcommand{\BlankLine}{%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltagc{br /}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

Simplified for HTML. The paragraph handling must be preserved.

```
\renewcommand{\SetKwInOut}[2]{%
  \algocf@newcommand{#1}[1]{%
    \ifthenelse{\boolean{algocf@hanginginout}}%
        {\relax}%
        {\algocf@seteveryparhanging{\relax}}%
    \ifthenelse{\boolean{algocf@inoutnumbered}}%
```

```
        {\relax}%
        {\algocf@seteveryparnl{\relax}}%
    {%
            \KwSty{#2\algocf@typo:}%
        ~##1\par%
    }%
    \algocf@linesnumbered% reset the numbering of the lines
    \ifthenelse{\boolean{algocf@hanginginout}}%
        {\relax}%
        {\algocf@reseteveryparhanging}%
  }%
}%

\renewcommand{\ResetInOut}[1]{}%
```

Each of the following creates a of a given class, and turns off line numbering while creating the tags:

```
\renewcommand{\algocf@Vline}[1]{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \begin{BlockClass}{alg2evline}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    #1
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \end{BlockClass}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
}

\renewcommand{\algocf@Vsline}[1]{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \begin{BlockClass}{alg2evsline}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    #1
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \end{BlockClass}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
}

\renewcommand{\algocf@Noline}[1]{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \begin{BlockClass}{alg2enoline}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    #1
    \boolfalse{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
    \end{BlockClass}
    \booltrue{LWR@algocf@dopars}%
}
```

The [H] environment is converted to a regular float, which in HTML is placed where declared. Reusing the regular float allows the [H] version to reuse the ruled and boxed options.

```
\LetLtxMacro\algocf@Here\algocf
\LetLtxMacro\endalgocf@Here\endalgocf
```

File 18 **lwarp-algorithmicx.sty**

§ 120 Package

algorithmicx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Szász János.)

Pkg algorithmicx algorithmicx is supported with minor adjustments.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{algorithmicx}[2005/04/27]
```

Inside the algorithmic environment, level indenting is converted to a of the required length, and comments are placed inside a which is floated right.

⚠ package conflicts If using \newfloat, trivfloat, and/or algorithmicx together, see section 544.1.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\AtBeginEnvironment{algorithmic}{%
%
\let\origALG@doentity\ALG@doentity%
%
\renewcommand*{\ALG@doentity}{%
\origALG@doentity%
\LWR@htmltagc{%
span style="width:\LWR@printlength{\ALG@thistlm}; display:inline-block;"%
}%
\ifbool{FormatWP}{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\the\ALG@thistlm}%
\whiledo{\lengthtest{\LWR@templengthone>1em}}{%
\quad%
\addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{-1em}%
}%
}{}%
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
}%

\let\LWR@origComment\Comment%

\renewcommand{\Comment}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{floatright}{\LWR@origComment{#1}}%
}%
}

\renewcommand\algorithmiccomment[1]{%
\hfill\HTMLunicode{25B7} #1% white right triangle
}%

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 19 **lwarp-alltt.sty**

§ 121 Package alltt

(*Emulates or patches code by* Johannes Braams.)

Pkg alltt alltt is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{alltt}[1997/06/16]

\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching alltt.}
\AtBeginEnvironment{alltt}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@forcenewpage
            \LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{alltt}%
        }%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{alltt}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@afterendverbatim{2}%
        }%
}
}
```

File 20 **lwarp-amsmath.sty**

§ 122 Package amsmath

(*Emulates or patches code by* American Mathematical Society, LaTeX3 Project.)

Pkg amsmath amsmath is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{amsmath}[2017/09/02]
```

Patches to allow `\eqref` inside a caption:

```
\def\maketag@@@#1{\text{#1}}
\def\tagform@#1{\maketag@@@{(\ignorespaces#1\unskip)}}
```

Patches for $\mathcal{AMS}$ math `\tag` macro to remember the first tag:

```
\ifbool{mathjax}{}{% not mathjax
```

```
5
6 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@\make@df@tag@@
7 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@origmake@df@tag@@@\make@df@tag@@@
8
9 \renewcommand*{\make@df@tag@@}[1]{%
10 \LWR@remembertag{#1}%
11 \LWR@origmake@df@tag@@{#1}%
12 }
13
14 \renewcommand*{\make@df@tag@@@}[1]{%
15 \LWR@remembertag{#1}%
16 \LWR@origmake@df@tag@@@{#1}%
17 }
18
19 }% not mathjax
```

For nesting $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments:

```
20 \newcounter{LWR@amsmathdepth}
21 \setcounter{LWR@amsmathdepth}{0}
```

The following $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments are patched in-place:

\LWR@amsmathenv@@before * {⟨*environment name*⟩}

* if the environment was starred.

Embeds the environment inside a `lateximage`.

```
22 \NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before}{s m}{%
23     \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
24         \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
25     }{
26         \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
27     }
28     \LWR@newautoidanchor%
29     \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
30     \begin{lateximage}[\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered{#1}]*
31     \LWR@applyxfakebold%
32 }
```

\LWR@amsmathenv@before * {⟨*environment name*⟩}

* if the environment was starred.

Embeds the environment with MathJax or a `lateximage`.

```
33 \NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@amsmathenv@before}{s m}{%
34     \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@amsmathdepth}}{0}{%
35         \LWR@stoppars%
36        \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
37         {
38             \LWR@syncmathjax
39             \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
40             \ifstrequal{#2}{multline}{\booltrue{LWR@amsmultline}}{}
41             \ifstrequal{#2}{multline*}{\booltrue{LWR@amsmultline}}{}
```

⚠ autonum's "+" environments are not supported by MathJax.

```
            \LWR@beginhideamsmath
        }
        {
            \IfBooleanTF{#1}{
                \LWR@amsmathenv@@before*{#2}
            }{
                \LWR@amsmathenv@@before{#2}
            }
        }
    }{}
    \addtocounter{LWR@amsmathdepth}{1}
}
```

`\LWR@amsmathenv@@after`

Embeds the environment inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}{%
    \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}\LWR@startpars%
}
```

`\LWR@amsmathenv@after` * {⟨*environment name*⟩}

* if the environment was starred. Ignored here, only used for a consistent syntax.

Embeds the environment with MathJax or a `lateximage`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@amsmathenv@after}{s m}{%
    \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@amsmathdepth}}{1}{%
        \ifboolexpr{bool{mathjax} or ( bool{FormatWP} and bool{WPMarkMath} ) }%
        {
            \LWR@endhideamsmath
            \boolfalse{LWR@amsmultline}
            \LWR@addmathjax{#2}{\the\@envbody}
        }
        {\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
        \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
    }{}
    \addtocounter{LWR@amsmathdepth}{-1}
}
```

Env `multline`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{multline}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before{multline}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{multline}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after{multline}}
```

Env `multline*`

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{multline*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before*{multline*}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{multline*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after*{multline*}}

```

Env gather

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{gather}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before{gather}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{gather}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after{gather}}
```

Env gather*

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{gather*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before*{gather*}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{gather*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after*{gather*}}
```

Env align

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{align}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before{align}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{align}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after{align}}
```

Env align*

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{align*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before*{align*}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{align*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after*{align*}}
```

Env flalign

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{flalign}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before{flalign}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{flalign}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after{flalign}}
```

Env flalign*

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{flalign*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before*{flalign*}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{flalign*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after*{flalign*}}
```

Env alignat

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{alignat}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before{alignat}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{alignat}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after{alignat}}
```

Env alignat*

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{alignat*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@before*{alignat*}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{alignat*}{\LWR@amsmathenv@after*{alignat*}}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\intertext}[1]{\text{#1}\notag \\}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 21 **lwarp-amsthm.sty**

§ 123 Package

amsthm

(*Emulates or patches code by* Publications Technical Group — American Mathematical Society.)

The original source code is located in `amsclass.dtx`, and printed in `amsclass.pdf`.

Pkg amsthm amsthm is patched for use by lwarp.

Table 16: amsthm package — css styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: of class amsthmbody<theoremstyle>

Theorem Name: of class amsthmname<theoremtyle>

Theorem Number: of class amsthmnumber<theoremstyle>

Theorem Note: of class amsthmnote<theoremstyle>

Proof: of class amsthmproof

Proof Name: of class amsthmproofname

where <theoremstyle> is plain, definition, etc.

for HTML output: amsthm must be loaded before mdframed:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{mdframed}{
    \PackageError{lwarp}
    {%
        Package mdframed must be loaded after package amsthm.\MessageBreak
        Enter 'H' for solutions%
    }
    {%
        Move ``\protect\usepackage{amsthm}'' before
        ``\protect\usepackage{mdframed}''.\MessageBreak
        Package amsthm may be loaded by something else,\MessageBreak
        which must also be moved before mdframed.%
    }
}
{}
```

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{amsthm}[2017/10/31]
```

Storage for the style being used for new theorems:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\renewcommand{\theoremstyle}[1]{%
  \@ifundefined{th@#1}{%
    \PackageWarning{amsthm}{Unknown theoremstyle `#1'}%
    \thm@style{plain}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
  }{%
    \thm@style{#1}%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
  }%
}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type:

```
\def\@xnthm#1#2{%
  \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#2}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
  \let\@tempa\relax
  \@xp\@ifdefinable\csname #2\endcsname{%
    \global\@xp\let\csname end#2\endcsname\@endtheorem
    \ifx *#1% unnumbered, need to get one more mandatory arg
      \edef\@tempa##1{%
        \gdef\@xp\@nx\csname#2\endcsname{%
          \@nx\@thm{\@xp\@nx\csname th@\the\thm@style\endcsname}%
            {}{##1}}}%
    \else % numbered theorem, need to check for optional arg
      \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@ynthm{#2}}[]}%
    \fi
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#2}{%
        \edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#2}}%
    }%          lwarp
  }%
  \@tempa
}
```

Patched to enclose with css:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmname}{
    \renewcommand{\thmname}[1]{%
        \InlineClass{amsthmname\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}%
    }
}

\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmnumber}{
    \renewcommand{\thmnumber}[1]{%
        \InlineClass{amsthmnumber\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}%
    }
}

\newcommand{\LWR@haveamsthmnote}{
    \renewcommand{\thmnote}[1]{%
        \InlineClass{amsthmnote\LWR@thisthmstyle}{##1}%
    }
}

```

```
\LWR@haveamsthmname
\LWR@haveamsthmnumber
\LWR@haveamsthmnote
```

Patched for css:

```
\def\@begintheorem#1#2[#3]{%

    \GetTitleString{#3}%                                    lwarp
    \let\@currentlabelname\GetTitleStringResult%            lwarp

    \item[
%   \deferred@thm@head{
%     \the\thm@headfont \thm@indent
    \@ifempty{#1}{\let\thmname\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmname}%       lwarp
    \@ifempty{#2}{\let\thmnumber\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmnumber}%   lwarp
    \@ifempty{#3}{\let\thmnote\@gobble}{\LWR@haveamsthmnote}%       lwarp
    \thm@swap\swappedhead\thmhead{#1}{#2}{#3}%
    \the\thm@headpunct~
    \thmheadnl % possibly a newline.
    \hskip\thm@headsep
%   }%
    ]
  \ignorespaces}
```

Patched for css:

```
\def\@thm#1#2#3{%
  \ifhmode\unskip\unskip\par\fi
  \normalfont
  \LWR@forcenewpage%                              lwarp
  \BlockClass{amsthmbody\LWR@thisthmstyle}%       lwarp
  \trivlist
  \let\thmheadnl\relax
  \let\thm@swap\@gobble
  \thm@notefont{\fontseries\mddefault\upshape}%
  \thm@headpunct{.}% add period after heading
  \thm@headsep 5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@\relax
  \thm@space@setup
  #1% style overrides
  \@topsep \thm@preskip               % used by thm head
  \@topsepadd \thm@postskip           % used by \@endparenv
  \def\@tempa{#2}\ifx\@empty\@tempa
    \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#3}{}}[]}%
  \else
    \refstepcounter{#2}%
    \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#3}{\csname the#2\endcsname}}[]}%
  \fi
  \@tempa
}
```

cleveref patches `\@thm` to do `\cref@thmoptarg` if an optional argument is given. lwarp then patches `\cref@thmoptarg` `\AtBeginDocument`.

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
\def\cref@thmoptarg[#1]#2#3#4{%
    \ifhmode\unskip\unskip\par\fi%
    \normalfont%
    \LWR@forcenewpage%                          lwarp
    \BlockClass{amsthmbody\LWR@thisthmstyle}%   lwarp
    \trivlist%
    \let\thmheadnl\relax%
    \let\thm@swap\@gobble%
    \thm@notefont{\fontseries\mddefault\upshape}%
    \thm@headpunct{.}% add period after heading
    \thm@headsep 5\p@ plus\p@ minus\p@\relax%
    \thm@space@setup%
    #2% style overrides
    \@topsep \thm@preskip               % used by thm head
    \@topsepadd \thm@postskip           % used by \@endparenv
    \def\@tempa{#3}\ifx\@empty\@tempa%
        \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#4}{}}[]}%
    \else%
        \refstepcounter[#1]{#3}%  <<< cleveref modification
        \def\@tempa{\@oparg{\@begintheorem{#4}{\csname the#3\endcsname}}[]}%
    \fi%
    \@tempa
}%
}% AtBeginDocument

\def\@endtheorem{\endtrivlist\endBlockClass\@endpefalse }
```

Proof QED symbol:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifundefined{LWR@orig@openbox}{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@openbox\openbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@blacksquare\blacksquare
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@Box\Box

\def\openbox{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
\def\blacksquare{\text{\HTMLunicode{220E}}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
\def\Box{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
    \LetLtxMacro\openbox\LWR@orig@openbox%
    \LetLtxMacro\blacksquare\LWR@orig@blacksquare%
    \LetLtxMacro\Box\LWR@orig@Box%
}% appto
}{}% @ifundefined
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Patched for css:

```
\renewenvironment{proof}[1][\proofname]{\par
\LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{amsthmproof}% lwarp
  \pushQED{\qed}%
  \normalfont \topsep6\p@\@plus6\p@\relax
```

```
  \trivlist
  \item[
        \InlineClass{amsthmproofname}{#1\@addpunct{.}}]\ignorespaces% changes
}{%
  \InlineClass{theoremendmark}{\popQED}\endtrivlist%
  \endBlockClass% lwarp
  \@endpefalse
}
```

File 22 **lwarp-anonchap.sty**

§ 124 Package anonchap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg anonchap anonchap is emulated.

Pkg tocloft ⚠ tocloft & other packages If using tocloft with tocbibind, anonchap, fncychap, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load tocloft with its `titles` option, which tells tocloft to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

The code is shared by tocbibind.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{anonchap}[2009/08/03]

\newcommand{\simplechapter}[1][\@empty]{%
    \def\@chapcntformat##1{%
        #1~\csname the##1\endcsname\simplechapterdelim\quad%
    }%
}

\newcommand{\restorechapter}{%
\let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat%
}
```

File 23 **lwarp-anysize.sty**

§ 125 Package anysize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael Salzenberg, Thomas Esser.)

Pkg anysize anysize is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{anysize}[1994/08/13]

\def\papersize#1#2{}
\def\marginsize#1#2#3#4{}
```

File 24 **lwarp-appendix.sty**

§ 126 Package appendix

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg appendix appendix is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ incorrect TOC link During HTML conversion, the option toc without the option page results in a TOC link to whichever section was before the appendices environment. It is recommended to use both toc and also page at the same time.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{appendix}[2009/09/02]

\renewcommand*{\@chap@pppage}{%
\part*{\appendixpagename}
 \if@dotoc@pp
 \addappheadtotoc
 \fi
}

\renewcommand*{\@sec@pppage}{%
\part*{\appendixpagename}
 \if@dotoc@pp
 \addappheadtotoc
 \fi
}
```

File 25 **lwarp-ar.sty**

§ 127 Package ar

(*Emulates or patches code by* Agostino De Marco.)

Pkg ar ar is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ar}[2012/01/23]
```

Measure and print the width of the supplied glyph.

```
\newlength{\LWR@ar@width}

\newcommand*{\LWR@ar@printwidth}[1]{%
    \setlength{\LWR@ar@width}{\widthof{#1}}%
    width:%
    \LWR@convertto{em}{\the\LWR@ar@width}em%
}
```

The HTML version of \AR:

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@AR}{%
```

Start a hashed lateximage, additionally hashed by the font series, with a width depending on the given glyph:

```
    \begin{lateximage}*[AR][\LWR@f@series][\LWR@ar@printwidth{\LWR@print@AR}]%
```

For text mode, set the font series according to the HTML font series:

```
    \ifmmode\else\csuse{LWR@orig\LWR@f@series series}\fi%
```

Print the original glyph using the newly set font series:

```
    \LWR@print@AR%
```

Done.

```
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

Combine the print and HTML versions:

```
\LWR@formatted{AR}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ARb}{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[AR][b][\LWR@ar@printwidth{\LWR@print@ARb}]%
    \LWR@print@ARb%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
\LWR@formatted{ARb}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ARss}{%
   \begin{lateximage}*[ARss][\LWR@f@series][\LWR@ar@printwidth{\LWR@print@ARss}]%
    \ifmmode\else\csuse{LWR@orig\LWR@f@series series}\fi%
    \LWR@print@ARss%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
\LWR@formatted{ARss}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ARssb}{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[AR][ssb][\LWR@ar@printwidth{\LWR@print@ARssb}]%
    \LWR@print@ARssb%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
\LWR@formatted{ARssb}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@ARtt}{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[AR][tt][\LWR@ar@printwidth{\LWR@print@ARtt}]%
    \LWR@print@ARtt%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
\LWR@formatted{ARtt}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\AR}{\mathit{A\!\!R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ARb}{\boldsymbol{A\!\!R}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 26 **lwarp-arabicfront.sty**

§ 128 Package arabicfront

Pkg arabicfront arabicfront is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{arabicfront}[2006/09/03]
```

File 27 **lwarp-array.sty**

§ 129 Package array

Pkg array array is used as-is for print output, and emulated for HTML.

plarray and plextarray do not affect `\firsthline` or `\lasthline`, and so are not affected by the following.

for HTML output: Remove the default nullfied macros:

```
\let\firsthline\relax
\let\lasthline\relax

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{array}[2018/12/30]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@firsthline}{\LWR@HTMLhline}%
\LWR@expandableformatted{firsthline}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@lasthline}{\LWR@HTMLhline}%
\LWR@expandableformatted{lasthline}


\providecommand*{\LWR@HTML@tabularnewline}{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\LWR@formatted{tabularnewline}
```

For MathJax:

```
\CustomizeMathJax{
    \newcommand{\multicolumn}[3]{#3}% only uses one cell
}
```

File 28 **lwarp-arydshln.sty**

§ 130 Package

arydshln

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg arydshln

arydshln heavily patches tabular code, so the actual package is not used. arydshln is emulated for HTML `tabular`, and reverts to solid rules for SVG math `array` and `tabular` in a `lateximage`.

CSS is not able to display a double-dashed border, so a single-dashed rule is displayed as a single-dashed border, and a double-dashed rule is displayed as a thicker single-dashed border.

For MathJax, limited emulation is provided for math mode.

for HTML output:

array is required to allow `\newcolumn` below.

```
\RequirePackage{array}
```

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{arydshln}[2018/09/26]
```

Ignored, but included for source compatibility:

```
\newdimen\dashlinedash \dashlinedash4pt %
\newdimen\dashlinegap \dashlinegap4pt %
\let\hdashlinewidth\dashlinedash
\let\hdashlinegap\dashlinegap

\def\ADLnullwide{}
\def\ADLsomewide{}
\def\ADLnullwidehline{}
\def\ADLsomewidehline{}

\def\ADLactivate{}
\def\ADLinactivate{}
\newcommand*{\ADLdrawingmode}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\ADLnoshorthanded}{}
\newcommand*{\dashgapcolor}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\nodashgapcolor}{}
```

In a `lateximage`, revert to solid vertical rules:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\newcolumntype{:}{|}%
\newcolumntype{;}[1]{|}%
\LetLtxMacro\hdashline\hline%
}
```

Some of these macros are already defined as temporary placeholders in the lwarp core, so they must be redefined here.

The emulated defaults also work for an emulated print mode inside a `latexmage`:

```
\def\hdashline{
%     \adl@hdashline\adl@ihdashline
    \adl@hdashline\adl@inactivehdl
}
\def\adl@hdashline#1{\noalign{\ifnum0=`}\fi
%         \ifadl@zwhrule \vskip-\arrayrulewidth
%         \else
%             \adl@hline\adl@connect\arrayrulewidth
                \hrule \@height \arrayrulewidth% lwarp
%         \fi
        \@ifnextchar[%]
                     {#1}%
                     {#1[%
%                          \dashlinedash/\dashlinegap
                       1pt/1pt
                     ]}}
% \def\adl@ihdashline[#1/#2]{\ifnum0=`{\fi}%
%         \multispan{\adl@columns}\unskip \adl@hcline\z@[#1/#2]%
%         \noalign{\ifnum0=`}\fi
%         \futurelet\@tempa\adl@xhline}
\def\adl@inactivehdl[#1/#2]{
%         \ifadl@zwhrule \vskip-\arrayrulewidth \fi
        \hrule\@height\arrayrulewidth
        \futurelet\@tempa\adl@xhline}
\def\adl@xhline{\ifx\@tempa\hline \adl@ixhline\fi
        \ifx\@tempa\hdashline \adl@ixhline\fi
        \ifnum0=`{\fi}}
\def\adl@ixhline{\vskip\doublerulesep \adl@hline\relax\doublerulesep}
\def\adl@hline#1#2{%
% \@tempcnta#2
%         \global\advance\adl@totalheight\@tempcnta
%         \xdef\adl@rowsL{\adl@rowsL
%                 (#1/\number\@tempcnta);}%
%         \xdef\adl@rowsR{\adl@rowsR
%                 (#1/\number\@tempcnta);}
}

\def\cdashline#1{\noalign{\ifnum0=`}\fi
        \@ifnextchar[%]
%                       {\adl@cdline[#1]}%
%                       {\adl@cdline[#1][\dashlinedash/\dashlinegap]}
                     {\adl@inactivecdl[#1]}%
                     {\adl@inactivecdl[#1][\dashlinedash/\dashlinegap]}
}

\def\adl@inactivecdl[#1-#2][#3]{\ifnum0=`{\fi}\cline{#1-#2}}


\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\firsthdashline}[1][]{\hdashline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\lasthdashline\firsthdashline}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\cdashline\cline}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 29 **lwarp-asymptote.sty**

§ 131 Package

asymptote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andy Hammerlindl, John Bowman, Tom Prince.)

Pkg asymptote asymptote is patched for use by lwarp.

To compile:

```
pdflatex project.tex
asy project-*.asy
pdflatex project.tex

lwarpmk print
asy project-*.asy
lwarpmk print1
lwarpmk print1

lwarpmk html
asy project_html-*.asy
lwarpmk html1
lwarpmk html1
lwarpmk limages
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{asymptote}[2016/11/26]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{asy}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-asymptote-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{asy}{\end{lateximage}}

\xpatchcmd{\asyinclude}
    {\begingroup}
    {\begin{lateximage}[-asymptote-~\PackageDiagramAltText]}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{asymptote}{asyinclude-begingroup}}

\xpatchcmd{\asyinclude}
    {\endgroup}
    {\end{lateximage}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{asymptote}{asyinclude-endgroup}}
```

File 30 **lwarp-atbegshi.sty**

§ 132 Package

atbegshi

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg atbegshi atbegshi is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-atbegshi:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{atbegshi}[2011/10/05]

\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipout}[1]{}
\newbox\AtBeginShipoutBox
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutNext}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutFirst}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutDiscard}{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutInit}{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutAddToBox}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutAddToBoxForeground}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutUpperLeftForeground}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtBeginShipoutOriginalShipout}[1]{}
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxWidth{0pt}
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxHeight{0pt}
\def\AtBeginShipoutBoxDepth{0pt}

```

File 31 **lwarp-attachfile.sty**

§ 133 Package

attachfile

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg attachfile attachfile is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ Metadata is ignored for now.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{attachfile}[2016/09/18]
```

Encloses each icon:

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@attachfile@icon}
{
    \begin{lateximage}*%
        [-attachfile-]%
        [%
            \detokenize\expandafter{\atfi@icon@icon}-%
```

```
            \detokenize\expandafter{\atfi@color@rgb}%
        ]%
}
{
    \end{lateximage}
}
```

Each icon is enclosed inside a `LWR@attachfile@icon` environment:

```
\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroGraph}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroGraph}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroPaperclip}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroPaperclip}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroPushPin}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroPushPin}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroTag}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroTag}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
```

Disable PDF file embedding:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@embedfile}[1]{}
```

The displayed output for an `\attachfile` reference:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@attachfile@appearance}{}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@set@appearance}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@attachfile@appearance{#1}%
}
```

A file annotation becomes a reference:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@insert@file@annot}[1]{%
    \href{#1}{\LWR@attachfile@appearance}%
}
```

File 32 **lwarp-attachfile2.sty**

§ 134 Package

attachfile2

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg attachfile2 attachfile2 is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ Metadata is ignored for now.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{attachfile2}[2016/05/16]
```

Adds memory of the selected color:

```
\def\LWR@attachfiletwo@color{}%

\define@key{AtFi}{color}{%
    \def\LWR@attachfiletwo@color{#1}%   lwarp
  \HyColor@AttachfileColor{#1}%
          \atfi@color@tex\atfi@color@inline\atfi@color@annot
          {attachfile2}{color}%
}
```

Encloses each icon:

```
\newenvironment*{LWR@attachfile@icon}
{
    \begin{lateximage}*%
        [-attachfile-]%
        [%
            \detokenize\expandafter{\atfi@icon@icon}-%
            \detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@attachfiletwo@color}%
        ]%
}
{
    \end{lateximage}
}
```

Each icon is enclosed inside a `LWR@attachfile@icon` environment:

```
\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroGraph}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroGraph}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroPaperclip}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroPaperclip}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroPushPin}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroPushPin}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}

\xpretocmd{\atfi@acroTag}{\LWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
\xapptocmd{\atfi@acroTag}{\endLWR@attachfile@icon}{}{}
```

Disable PDF file embedding:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@embedfile}[1]{}
```

The displayed output for an `\attachfile` reference:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@attachfile@appearance}{}

\def\atfi@set@appearance@icon{%
    \atfi@set@appearance{\csname atfi@acro\atfi@icon@icon\endcsname}%
}

\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@set@appearance}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@attachfile@appearance{#1}%
}
```

A file annotation becomes a reference:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\atfi@insert@file@annot}[1]{%
    \href{#1}{\LWR@attachfile@appearance}%
}
```

Modified for text color:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\notextattachfile}[2][]{%
  \begingroup
    \atfi@setup{#1}%
    \ifatfi@print
      \leavevmode
      \begingroup
        \HyColor@UseColor\atfi@color@tex
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{#2}%      lwarp
% \strut
      \endgroup
%     \else
%       \sbox\ltx@zero{#2\strut}%
%       \makebox[\wd0]{}%
    \fi
  \endgroup
}
```

Modified to draw the icon:

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\noattachfile}[1][]{%
  \begingroup
    \atfi@setup{#1}%
    \atfi@set@appearance@icon
    \ifatfi@print
        \LWR@attachfile@appearance%     lwarp
%       \expandafter
%       \atfi@refxform\csname atfi@appobj@\atfi@icon@icon\endcsname
%     \else
%       \makebox[\atfi@appearancewidth]{}%
    \fi
  \endgroup
}
```

File 33 **lwarp-authblk.sty**

§ 135 Package

authblk

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg authblk

authblk is patched for HTML.

package support

⚠ load order

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages authblk and titling. If both are used, authblk should be loaded before titling.

\published and \subtitle

If using the titling package, additional titlepage fields for \published and \subtitle

may be added by using \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble. See section 66.8.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

for HTML output: Require that authblk be loaded before titling:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{titling}{
    \PackageError{lwarp-authblk}
        {Package authblk must be loaded before titling}
        {%
            Titling appends authblk's author macro,
            so authblk must be loaded first.%
        }
}
{}
```

Load authblk:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{authblk}[2001/02/27]
```

Patch to add a class for the affiliation:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWRAB@affil\affil

\renewcommand{\affil}[2][]{%
\LWRAB@affil[#1]{\protect\InlineClass{affiliation}{#2}}
}
```

Create an HTML break for an \authorcr:

```
\renewcommand*{\authorcr}{\protect\LWR@newlinebr}
```

File 34 **lwarp-autobreak.sty**

§ 136 Package

autobreak

(*Emulates or patches code by* Takahiro Ueda.)

Pkg autobreak autobreak is used as-is for SVG math, and nullified for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{autobreak}[2017/02/23]
```

For MathJax. The modified align environment is used for SVG math, but is reverted to its original for MathJax. (Extraneous commas were appearing in the result.)

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\renewenvironment{autobreak}{\newcommand{\MoveEqLeft}[1]{}}{}
\let\start@align\@autobreak@oldstart@align
\let\endalign\@autobreak@oldendalign
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{autobreak}{}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MoveEqLeft}[1][]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\everybeforeautobreak}[1]{}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\everyafterautobreak}[1]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 35 **lwarp-autonum.sty**

§ 137 Package

autonum

Pkg autonum autonum is ignored.

⚠ numbering All equations are numbered in HTML output.

MathJax does not support the "+" environments.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{autonum}[2015/01/18]

\RequirePackage{amsmath}


\newenvironment{equation+}{\equation}{\endequation}


\newenvironment{gather+}{\gather}{\endgather}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{gather+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before{gather+}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{gather+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}


\newenvironment{multline+}{\multline}{\endmultline}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{multline+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before{multline+}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{multline+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}


\newenvironment{flalign+}{\flalign}{\endflalign}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{flalign+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before{flaline+}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{flalign+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}


\newenvironment{align+}{\align}{\endalign}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{align+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before{aline+}}

\AfterEndEnvironment{align+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}


\newenvironment{alignat+}{\alignat}{\endalignat}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{alignat+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@before{alineat+}}

```

```
\AfterEndEnvironment{alignat+}{\LWR@amsmathenv@@after}


\newenvironment{split+}{\split}{\endsplit}
```

File 36 **lwarp-awesomebox.sty**

§ 138 Package awesomebox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Étienne Deparis.)

Pkg awesomebox awesomebox is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{awesomebox}[2019/07/27]


\newcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@boxborders}{}%
\newcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@contentsborders}{}%

\newcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@ruleborders}{%
    border-top: 1px solid black ;
    border-bottom: 1px solid black%
}

% \awesomebox[1:vrulecolor][2:hrule][3:title]{4:vrulewidth}{5:icon}{6:iconcolor}{7:content}
\RenewDocumentCommand \awesomebox { O{abvrulecolor} O{} o m m m +m }{%
    \begin{awesomeblock}[#1][#2][#3]{#4}{#5}{#6}
    #7
    \end{awesomeblock}
}

% \begin{awesomeblock}[1:vrulecolor][2:hrule][3:title]{4:vrulewidth}{5:icon}{6:iconcolor}
% <contents>
% \end{awesomeblock}
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{awesomeblock}{ O{abvrulecolor} O{} o m m m }
{%
    \LWR@forceminwidth{#4}%
    \convertcolorspec{named}{#1}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@boxborders}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@contentsborders}{}%
    \ifdefstrequal{\abShortLine}{#2}{%
      \renewcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@contentsborders}{\LWR@awesomebox@ruleborders}%
    }{}%
    \ifdefstrequal{\abLongLine}{#2}{%
      \renewcommand*{\LWR@awesomebox@boxborders}{\LWR@awesomebox@ruleborders}%
    }{}%
    \begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@awesomebox@boxborders]{awesomebox}
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
        margin-left: 2\% ;
        vertical-align: top
    ]{minipage}
        \color{#6}\Huge #5
    \end{BlockClass}
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
```

```
        width:75\% ;
        vertical-align: top ;
        padding-left: 1em ;
        \LWR@awesomebox@contentsborders ;
        border-left: \LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} %
            solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor%
    ]{minipage}
        \IfValueTF{#3}{#3\newline}{}
}
{%
    \end{BlockClass}
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

File 37 **lwarp-axessibility.sty**

§ 139 Package

axessibility

Pkg axessibility

axessibility is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using the lwarp version of package ‘axessibility’.}%
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-axessibility}% no date is declared by the original

\newif\iftagpdfopt

\DeclareOption{accsupp}{
  \tagpdfoptfalse
}

\DeclareOption{tagpdf}{
  \tagpdfopttrue
}

\ProcessOptions\relax

\iftagpdfopt
    \RequirePackage{tagpdf}
\else
    \RequirePackage{accsupp}
\fi

\long\def\wrap#1{}
\long\def\wrapml#1{}
\long\def\wrapmlstar#1{}
\long\def\wrapmlalt#1{}
```

For MathJax. These usually will not be needed.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wrap}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wrapml}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wrapmlstar}[1]{}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wrapmlalt}[1]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 38 **lwarp-axodraw2.sty**

§ 140 Package axodraw2

(*Emulates or patches code by* John C. Collins, J.A.M. Vermaseren.)

Pkg axodraw2 axodraw2 is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{axodraw2}[2018/02/15]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{axopicture}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-axopicture-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{axopicture}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 39 **lwarp-backnaur.sty**

§ 141 Package backnaur

(*Emulates or patches code by* Adrian P. Robson.)

Pkg backnaur backnaur is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{backnaur}[2019/06/18]

\renewenvironment{bnf}{\eqnarray}{\endeqnarray}
\renewenvironment{bnf*}{\csuse{eqnarray*}}{\csuse{endeqnarray*}}
```

File 40 **lwarp-backref.sty**

§ 142 Package backref

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle and Sebastian Rahtz.)

Pkg backref backref is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ loading Note that backref must be explicitly loaded, and is not automatically loaded by hyperref when generating HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{backref}[2016/05/21]
```

Force the hyperref option:

```
\def\backref{}

\long\def\hyper@section@backref#1#2#3{%
    \ref{#3}%
}

\let\backrefxxx\hyper@section@backref
```

File 41 **lwarp-balance.sty**

§ 143 Package balance

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg balance balance is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-balance:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{balance}[1999/02/23]

\newcommand*{\balance}{}
\newcommand*{\nobalance}{}
```

File 42 **lwarp-bbding.sty**

§ 144 Package bbding

(*Emulates or patches code by* Karel Horak, Peter Møller Neergaard.)

Pkg bbding bbding is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bbding}[1999/04/15]

\newcommand*{\LWR@bbdingsymbol}[2]{\HTMLunicode{#2}}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorRightBrokenBottom}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{000}   {2701}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{001}              {2702}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorRightBrokenTop}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{002}     {2703}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorLeftBrokenBottom}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{003}   {2701}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{004}               {2702}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorLeftBrokenTop}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{005}      {2703}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorHollowRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{006}        {2704}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ScissorHollowLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{007}         {2704}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Phone}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{010}                     {260E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PhoneHandset}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{011}              {2706}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Tape}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{012}                      {2707}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Plane}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{013}                     {2708}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Envelope}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{014}                  {2709}}
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandCuffRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{015}            {261B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandCuffLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{016}             {261A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandCuffRightUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{017}          {261D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandCuffLeftUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{020}           {261F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{021}                {261E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{022}                 {261C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandRightUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{023}              {261D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandLeftUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{024}               {261F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Peace}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{025}                    {270C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HandPencilLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{026}           {270D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{027}              {270F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{030}               {270F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilRightUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{031}            {2710}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilLeftUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{032}             {2710}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilRightDown}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{033}          {270E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PencilLeftDown}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{034}           {270E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@NibRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{035}                 {2711}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@NibLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{036}                  {2711}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@NibSolidRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{037}            {2712}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@NibSolidLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{040}             {2712}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Checkmark}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{041}                {2713}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CheckmarkBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{042}            {2714}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@XSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{043}                   {2715}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@XSolidBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{044}               {2716}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@XSolidBrush}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{045}              {2717}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PlusOutline}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{046}              {2719}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Plus}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{047}                     {271A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PlusCenterOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{050}           {271C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@PlusThinCenterOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{051}       {271B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Cross}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{052}                    {271D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CrossOpenShadow}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{053}          {271E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CrossOutline}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{054}             {271F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CrossBoldOutline}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{055}         {271F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CrossMaltese}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{056}             {2720}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@DavidStarSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{057}           {2721}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@DavidStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{060}                {2721}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FourAsterisk}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{061}             {2722}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@JackStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{062}                 {2723}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@JackStarBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{063}             {2724}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CrossClowerTips}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{064}          {2725}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FourStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{065}                 {2726}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FourStarOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{066}             {2727}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarLines}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{067}            {2729}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{070}                 {2605}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{071}             {2729}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarOpenCircled}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{072}      {272A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarCenterOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{073}       {272B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarOpenDotted}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{074}       {272C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarOutline}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{075}          {272D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarOutlineHeavy}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{076}     {272E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarConvex}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{077}           {272F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveStarShadow}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{100}           {2730}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@AsteriskBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{101}             {2731}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@AsteriskCenterOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{102}       {2732}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@AsteriskThin}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{103}             {273B}}
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@AsteriskThinCenterOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{104}    {273C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightStarTaper}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{105}            {2733}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightStarConvex}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{106}           {2735}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{107}                   {2736}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{110}                 {2737}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightStarBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{111}             {2738}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@TwelweStar}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{112}                {2739}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixteenStarLight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{113}          {273A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerPetalRemoved}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{114}     {273B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerOpenCenter}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{115}       {273C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Asterisk}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{116}                  {273D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerAlternate}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{117}        {273E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveFlowerPetal}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{120}           {273F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerPetalDotted}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{121}      {2740}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FiveFlowerOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{122}            {2740}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightFlowerPetal}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{123}          {2741}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SunshineOpenCircled}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{124}       {2742}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerAltPetal}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{125}         {2743}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FourClowerOpen}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{126}            {273F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@FourClowerSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{127}           {273F}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@AsteriskRoundedEnds}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{130}       {2749}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightFlowerPetalRemoved}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{131}   {274A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EightAsterisk}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{132}             {274B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SixFlowerRemovedOpenPetal}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{133}  {2740}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SparkleBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{134}               {2748}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Sparkle}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{135}                   {2747}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SnowflakeChevron}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{136}          {2744}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SnowflakeChevronBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{137}      {2746}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Snowflake}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{140}                 {2744}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CircleSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{141}               {25CF}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Ellipse}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{142}                   {274D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EllipseSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{143}              {25CF}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CircleShadow}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{144}              {274D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EllipseShadow}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{145}             {274D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Square}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{146}                    {25A1}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{147}               {25A0}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareShadowBottomRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{150}   {2751}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareShadowTopRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{151}      {2752}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareShadowTopLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{152}       {2752}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareCastShadowBottomRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{153} {2751}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareCastShadowTopRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{154}   {2752}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@SquareCastShadowTopLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{155}    {2752}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@TriangleUp}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{156}                 {25B2}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@TriangleDown}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{157}               {25BC}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@DiamondSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{160}               {25C6}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@OrnamentDiamondSolid}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{161}      {2756}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HalfCircleRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{162}           {25D7}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@HalfCircleLeft}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{163}            {25D6}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@RectangleThin}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{164}             {2758}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Rectangle}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{165}                 {2759}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@RectangleBold}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{166}             {275A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ArrowBoldRightStrobe}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{167}      {27A0}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ArrowBoldUpRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{170}          {27A6}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ArrowBoldDownRight}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{171}        {27A5}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ArrowBoldRightShort}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{172}       {27A7}}
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ArrowBoldRightCircled}{\LWR@bbdingsymbol{173}     {27B2}}


\LWR@formatted{ScissorRightBrokenBottom}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorRight}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorRightBrokenTop}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorLeftBrokenBottom}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorLeft}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorLeftBrokenTop}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorHollowRight}
\LWR@formatted{ScissorHollowLeft}
\LWR@formatted{Phone}
\LWR@formatted{PhoneHandset}
\LWR@formatted{Tape}
\LWR@formatted{Plane}
\LWR@formatted{Envelope}
\LWR@formatted{HandCuffRight}
\LWR@formatted{HandCuffLeft}
\LWR@formatted{HandCuffRightUp}
\LWR@formatted{HandCuffLeftUp}
\LWR@formatted{HandRight}
\LWR@formatted{HandLeft}
\LWR@formatted{HandRightUp}
\LWR@formatted{HandLeftUp}
\LWR@formatted{Peace}
\LWR@formatted{HandPencilLeft}
\LWR@formatted{PencilRight}
\LWR@formatted{PencilLeft}
\LWR@formatted{PencilRightUp}
\LWR@formatted{PencilLeftUp}
\LWR@formatted{PencilRightDown}
\LWR@formatted{PencilLeftDown}
\LWR@formatted{NibRight}
\LWR@formatted{NibLeft}
\LWR@formatted{NibSolidRight}
\LWR@formatted{NibSolidLeft}
\LWR@formatted{Checkmark}
\LWR@formatted{CheckmarkBold}
\LWR@formatted{XSolid}
\LWR@formatted{XSolidBold}
\LWR@formatted{XSolidBrush}
\LWR@formatted{PlusOutline}
\LWR@formatted{Plus}
\LWR@formatted{PlusCenterOpen}
\LWR@formatted{PlusThinCenterOpen}
\LWR@formatted{Cross}
\LWR@formatted{CrossOpenShadow}
\LWR@formatted{CrossOutline}
\LWR@formatted{CrossBoldOutline}
\LWR@formatted{CrossMaltese}
\LWR@formatted{DavidStarSolid}
\LWR@formatted{DavidStar}
\LWR@formatted{FourAsterisk}
\LWR@formatted{JackStar}
\LWR@formatted{JackStarBold}
```

```
\LWR@formatted{CrossClowerTips}
\LWR@formatted{FourStar}
\LWR@formatted{FourStarOpen}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarLines}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStar}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarOpen}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarOpenCircled}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarCenterOpen}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarOpenDotted}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarOutline}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarOutlineHeavy}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarConvex}
\LWR@formatted{FiveStarShadow}
\LWR@formatted{AsteriskBold}
\LWR@formatted{AsteriskCenterOpen}
\LWR@formatted{AsteriskThin}
\LWR@formatted{AsteriskThinCenterOpen}
\LWR@formatted{EightStarTaper}
\LWR@formatted{EightStarConvex}
\LWR@formatted{SixStar}
\LWR@formatted{EightStar}
\LWR@formatted{EightStarBold}
\LWR@formatted{TwelweStar}
\LWR@formatted{SixteenStarLight}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerPetalRemoved}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerOpenCenter}
\LWR@formatted{Asterisk}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerAlternate}
\LWR@formatted{FiveFlowerPetal}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerPetalDotted}
\LWR@formatted{FiveFlowerOpen}
\LWR@formatted{EightFlowerPetal}
\LWR@formatted{SunshineOpenCircled}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerAltPetal}
\LWR@formatted{FourClowerOpen}
\LWR@formatted{FourClowerSolid}
\LWR@formatted{AsteriskRoundedEnds}
\LWR@formatted{EightFlowerPetalRemoved}
\LWR@formatted{EightAsterisk}
\LWR@formatted{SixFlowerRemovedOpenPetal}
\LWR@formatted{SparkleBold}
\LWR@formatted{Sparkle}
\LWR@formatted{SnowflakeChevron}
\LWR@formatted{SnowflakeChevronBold}
\LWR@formatted{Snowflake}
\LWR@formatted{CircleSolid}
\LWR@formatted{Ellipse}
\LWR@formatted{EllipseSolid}
\LWR@formatted{CircleShadow}
\LWR@formatted{EllipseShadow}
\LWR@formatted{Square}
\LWR@formatted{SquareSolid}
\LWR@formatted{SquareShadowBottomRight}
\LWR@formatted{SquareShadowTopRight}
\LWR@formatted{SquareShadowTopLeft}
```

```
\LWR@formatted{SquareCastShadowBottomRight}
\LWR@formatted{SquareCastShadowTopRight}
\LWR@formatted{SquareCastShadowTopLeft}
\LWR@formatted{TriangleUp}
\LWR@formatted{TriangleDown}
\LWR@formatted{DiamondSolid}
\LWR@formatted{OrnamentDiamondSolid}
\LWR@formatted{HalfCircleRight}
\LWR@formatted{HalfCircleLeft}
\LWR@formatted{RectangleThin}
\LWR@formatted{Rectangle}
\LWR@formatted{RectangleBold}
\LWR@formatted{ArrowBoldRightStrobe}
\LWR@formatted{ArrowBoldUpRight}
\LWR@formatted{ArrowBoldDownRight}
\LWR@formatted{ArrowBoldRightShort}
\LWR@formatted{ArrowBoldRightCircled}
```

File 43 **lwarp-biblatex.sty**

§ 145 Package

biblatex

(*Emulates or patches code by* Philipp Lehman.)

Pkg biblatex When biblatex is used, modifications from newfloat may have to be undone.

for HTML output:

1. lwarp uses newfloat.
2. For classes with chapters which newfloat does not know about, such as CTEX-related classes, newfloat may modify `\addtocontents`.
3. biblatex, though, wants to patch `\addtocontents`, which causes an error if `\addtocontents` has been changed.
4. Therefore, `\addtocontents` is restored to its original here, since biblatex is about to be loaded.
5. This means that the newfloat's `chapterlistsgaps` option may no longer work.

```
\ifdef{\newfloat@addtocontents@ORI}{
    \let\addtocontents\newfloat@addtocontents@ORI
}{}
```

hyperref emulation is loaded `\AtBeginDocument` to avoid an options clash.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{hyperref}}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{biblatex}[2018/03/04]
```

The following create hyperlinks to the references. The original code to use hyperref is recreated here, because hyperref is emulated.

```
\AfterPreamble{

\let\blx@anchors\@empty
\protected\def\blx@anchor{%
    \xifinlist{\the\c@refsection @\abx@field@entrykey}{\blx@anchors}
        {}
        {\listxadd\blx@anchors{\the\c@refsection @\abx@field@entrykey}%
        \hypertarget{cite.\the\c@refsection @\abx@field@entrykey}{}}}
\protected\def\blx@imc@bibhyperref{%
    \@ifnextchar[%]
      {\blx@bibhyperref}
      {\blx@bibhyperref[\abx@field@entrykey]}}%

\long\def\blx@bibhyperref[#1]#2{%
%        \blx@sfsave
        \hyperlink{cite.\the\c@refsection @#1}{%
%             \blx@sfrest
         #2%
%        \blx@sfsave
        }%
% \blx@sfrest%
}%% \def\blx@nohyperref[#1]#2{#2}%

\protected\long\def\blx@imc@bibhyperlink#1#2{%
%        \blx@sfsave
        \hyperlink{cite.\the\c@refsection:#1}{%
%         \blx@sfrest
         #2%
%        \blx@sfsave
        }%
%         \blx@sfrest%
}%

\protected\long\def\blx@imc@bibhypertarget#1#2{%
%        \blx@sfsave%
        \hypertarget{cite.\the\c@refsection:#1}{%
%         \blx@sfrest
         #2%
%        \blx@sfsave%
        }%
%         \blx@sfrest%
}

\let\blx@imc@ifhyperref\@firstoftwo
}
```

File 44 **lwarp-bibunits.sty**

§ 146 Package bibunits

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thorsten Hansen.)

Pkg bibunits bibunits is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bibunits}[2004/05/12]
\def\bu@bibdata{\BaseJobname}
```

File 45 **lwarp-bigdelim.sty**

§ 147 Package

bigdelim

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg bigdelim bigdelim is used as-is for print or `lateximage`, and patched for HTML.

The delimiters are displayed in HTML by printing the delimiter, the text, and a thick border across the side of the `\multirow` which indicates the actual height of the delimiter. The delimiter character is given a `<span>` class of `ldelim` or `rdelim`, and the default CSS sets this to `font-size:200%`

⚠ use \mrowcell `\ldelim` and `\rdelim` use `\multirow`, so `\mrowcell` must be used in the proper number of empty cells in the same column below `\ldelim` or `\rdelim`, but not in cells which are above or below the delimiter:

```
\begin{tabular}{lll}
<empty> & a & b \\
\ldelim{\{}{3}{.25in}[left ] & c & d \\
\mrowcell & e & f \\
\mrowcell & g & h \\
<empty> & i & j \\
\end{tabular}
```

<-> a b

left { c d
e f
g h

<-> i j

For MathJax, limited emulation is provided which merely prints the delimter and optional text in the first row.

for HTML output: First, remove the temporary definitions of `\ldelim` and `\rdelim`, which were previously defined for tabular scanning in case bigdelim was not loaded:

```
\let\ldelim\relax
\let\rdelim\relax
```

Next, load the package's new definitions:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bigdelim}[2018/08/03]
```

`\ldelim` {⟨*1:delimiter*⟩} {⟨*2:#rows*⟩} {⟨*3:width*⟩} [⟨*4:text*⟩]
`\rdelim`

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@ldelim}{m m m O{}}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{right}%
\multirow{#2}{#3}{#4 \InlineClass{ldelim}{#1}}%
}

\LWR@formatted{ldelim}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@rdelim}{m m m O{}}{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{left}%
\multirow{#2}{#3}{\InlineClass{rdelim}{#1} #4}%
}

\LWR@formatted{rdelim}
```

Limited emulation for MathJax. The delimiter is printed on the first row, along with any optional text.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
% \ldelim ( [n]{width}[text]
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRldelim}[1][]{\text{#1}~\LWRbigdelim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\ldelim#1#2#3{\def\LWRbigdelim{#1}\LWRldelim}}
% \rdelim ) [n]{width}[text]
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRrdelim}[1][]{\LWRbigdelim~\text{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\rdelim#1#2#3{\def\LWRbigdelim{#1}\LWRrdelim}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 46 **lwarp-bigfoot.sty**

§ 148 Package

bigfoot

Pkg `bigfoot`

bigfoot is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bigfoot}[2015/08/30]

\RequirePackage{manyfoot}
\RequirePackage{perpage}

\def\RestyleFootnote#1#2{}
\def\FootnoteSpecific#1{}
\def\DefineFootnoteStack#1{}
\def\PushFootnoteMark#1{}
\def\PopFootnoteMark#1{}
\def\hfootfraction{0.9}
\def\vtypefraction{0.7}
\def\FootnoteMinimum{1sp}
\def\FootnoteMainMinimum{0pt}
\newcount\bigfoottolerance
\bigfoottolerance=100
\providecommand\footnotecarryratio{2}
```

File 47 **lwarp-bigstrut.sty**

§ 149 Package bigstrut

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg bigstrut bigstrut is used as-is for print or lateximage, and patched for HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bigstrut}[2018/08/03]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbigstrut\bigstrut

\renewcommand\bigstrut[1][x]{}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\bigstrut\LWR@origbigstrut%
}


\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bigstrut}[1][]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 48 **lwarp-bitpattern.sty**

§ 150 Package bitpattern

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jean-Marc Bourguet.)

Pkg bitpattern bitpattern is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bitpattern}[2015/12/11]

\xpatchcmd{\bitpattern}
    {\begingroup}
    {\begin{lateximage}[-bitpattern-~\PackageDiagramAltText]}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{bitpattern}{bitpattern}}

\xpatchcmd{\bp@Done}
    {\endgroup}
    {\end{lateximage}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{bitpattern}{bp@Done}}
```

File 49 **lwarp-blowup.sty**

§ 151 Package blowup

Pkg blowup blowup is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{blowup}[2018/01/02]
\newcommand*\blowUp[1]{}
```

File 50 **lwarp-bm.sty**

§ 152 Package bm

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle, Frank Mittelbach.)

Pkg bm bm is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bm}[2019/07/24]
```

\DeclareBoldMathCommand must only be used in the preamble, since it adds to the MathJax setup code.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@DeclareBoldMathCommand\DeclareBoldMathCommand

\renewcommand\DeclareBoldMathCommand[3][bold]{%
    \LWR@orig@DeclareBoldMathCommand[#1]{#2}{#3}%
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{#2}{\boldsymbol{#3}}}%
}

\@onlypreamble\DeclareBoldMathCommand

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bm}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 51 **lwarp-booklet.sty**

§ 153 Package booklet

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg booklet booklet is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{booklet}[2009/09/02]
```

```
\newdimen\pageseplength
\newdimen\pagesepwidth
\newdimen\pagesepoffset
\newif\ifsidebyside     \sidebysidetrue
\newif\ifuselandscape   \uselandscapefalse
\newif\ifprintoption    \printoptionfalse
\newcommand*{\pagespersignature}[1]{}
\def\magstepminus#1{}
\newcommand*{\target}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\source}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\setpdftargetpages}{}
\newcommand*{\setdvipstargetpages}{}
\newcommand*{\targettopbottom}{}
\newcommand*{\twoupemptypage}{}
\newcommand*{\twoupclearpage}{}
\newcommand*{\checkforlandscape}{}
```

File 52 **lwarp-bookmark.sty**

§ 154 Package bookmark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg bookmark bookmark is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-bookmark:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bookmark}[2016/05/17]
```

```
\newcommand*{\bookmarksetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarksetupnext}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmark}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarkdefinestyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\bookmarkget}[1]{}
\newcommand{\BookmarkAtEnd}[1]{}
```

File 53 **lwarp-booktabs.sty**

§ 155 Package booktabs

(*Emulates or patches code by* Simon Fear.)

Pkg booktabs booktabs is emulated during HTML output, and used as-is during print output and inside an HTML `lateximage`.

⚠ `\cmidrule` For MathJax, emulation is provided in math mode, but `\cmidrule` trim must not be used.

for HTML output:

If booktabs has already been loaded before lwarp, such as by memoir, use it as-is. If not, the lwarp core will have placed some dummy macros which should be removed before loading the actual booktabs definitions.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{booktabs}{}{
    \LetLtxMacro\toprule\relax
    \LetLtxMacro\midrule\relax
    \LetLtxMacro\cmidrule\cline
    \LetLtxMacro\bottomrule\relax
    \LetLtxMacro\addlinespace\relax
    \LetLtxMacro\morecmidrules\relax
    \LetLtxMacro\specialrule\relax
}
```

Next, load the booktabs package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{booktabs}[2019/10/08]
```

Adjust to work even if xltabular is loaded:

```
% \def\LWR@HTML@@BLTrule{\@BTnormal}
%
% \LWR@formatted{@BLTrule}
\LetLtxMacro\@BLTrule\@BTnormal


\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@toprule}{o d()}%
    {%
        \IfValueTF{#1}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[#1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
            {%
                \ifbool{FormatWP}%
                {\LWR@docmidrule[#1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
                {\booltrue{LWR@doingtbrule}}%
            }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}

\LWR@expandableformatted{toprule}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@midrule}{o d()}%
    {%
        \IfValueTF{#1}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[#1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
            {%
                \ifbool{FormatWP}%
                {\LWR@docmidrule[#1](){1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
                {\defaddtocounter{LWR@hlines}{1}}%
            }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken}

\LWR@expandableformatted{midrule}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@cmidrule}{O{\LWR@cmidrulewidth} d() m}{%
    \LWR@docmidrule[#1](#2){#3}%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
```

```
}%

\LWR@expandableformatted{cmidrule}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@bottomrule}{o d()}{%
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
        {\LWR@docmidrule[#1]()}{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
        {%
            \ifbool{FormatWP}%
            {\LWR@docmidrule[#1]()}{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}}%
            {\booltrue{LWR@doingtbrule}}%
        }%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}%

\LWR@expandableformatted{bottomrule}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@addlinespace}{o}{}%

\LWR@expandableformatted{addlinespace}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@morecmidrules}{}{}%

\LWR@expandableformatted{morecmidrules}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@specialrule}{m m m d()}%
  {\LWR@docmidrule[#1]()}{1-\arabic{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}\LWR@getmynexttoken}%

\LWR@expandableformatted{specialrule}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\toprule}[1][]{\hline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\midrule\toprule}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\bottomrule\toprule}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cmidrule}[2][]{}}% avoid (trim)
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\morecmidrules}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\specialrule}[3]{\hline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\addlinespace}[1][]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 54 **lwarp-bophook.sty**

§ 156 Package

bophook

Pkg bophook bophook is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bophook}[2001/03/29]

\newcommand*{\AtBeginPage}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\PageLayout}[1]{}
```

File 55 **lwarp-bounddvi.sty**

§ 157 Package bounddvi

Pkg bounddvi bounddvi is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bounddvi}[2016/12/28]
```

File 56 **lwarp-boxedminipage.sty**

§ 158 Package boxedminipage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg boxedminipage boxedminipage is emulated for HTML, and used as-is for lateximages.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{boxedminipage}[2020/04/19]

\newenvironment{LWR@HTML@boxedminipage}{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{framebox}%
    \minipage%
}
{%
    \endminipage%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
\LWR@formattedenv{boxedminipage}
```

File 57 **lwarp-boxedminipage2e.sty**

§ 159 Package boxedminipage2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg boxedminipage2e boxedminipage2e has been renamed boxedminipage by the author.

for HTML output: Automatically loads boxedminipage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{boxedminipage2e}
```

File 58 **lwarp-braket.sty**

§ 160 Package braket

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg braket braket works as-is for HTML with SVG math. For MathJax, emulation is provided by MathJax macros.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{braket}% No date is provided by the file.

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bra}[1]{\langle#1\vert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bra}[1]{\left\langle#1\right\vert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ket}[1]{\vert#1\rangle}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Ket}[1]{\left\vert#1\right\rangle}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\braket}[1]{\langle#1\rangle}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Braket}[1]{\left\langle#1\right\rangle}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\set}[1]{\{#1\}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Set}[1]{\left\{#1\right\}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 59 **lwarp-breakurl.sty**

§ 161 Package breakurl

(*Emulates or patches code by* Vilar Camara Neto.)

Pkg breakurl breakurl is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{breakurl}[2013/04/10]

\LetLtxMacro\burl\url

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@burlaltb}{O{} +m m}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \LWR@subhyperref{#2}%
    \LWR@subhyperreftext{#3}%
    \endgroup% restore catcodes
}

\newrobustcmd*{\burlalt}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@burlaltb%
}

\LetLtxMacro\urlalt\burlalt
```

File 60 **lwarp-breqn.sty**

§ 162 Package

breqn

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael J. Downes, Morten Høgholm.)

Pkg breqn breqn is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ darray darray is not supported, and in fact does not work in the print version either.

While using MathJax, breqn objects are converted to SVG images.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{breqn}[2017/01/27]

\setkeys{breqn}{spread={5pt}}

\def\eqnumside{R}
% \def\eqnumplace{T}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{dmath}{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dmath- \MathImageAltText]
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{dmath}{
    \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{dmath*}{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dmath*- \MathImageAltText]
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{dmath*}{
    \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{dseries}{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dseries- \MathImageAltText]
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{dseries}{
    \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
}
```

```
39
40 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{dseries*}{
41     \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
42     \LWR@newautoidanchor%
43     \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
44     \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dseries*- \MathImageAltText]
45 }
46
47 \AfterEndEnvironment{dseries*}{
48     \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
49 }
50
51 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{dgroup}{
52     \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
53     \LWR@newautoidanchor%
54     \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
55     \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dgroup- \MathImageAltText]
56 }
57
58 \AfterEndEnvironment{dgroup}{
59     \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
60 }
61
62 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{dgroup*}{
63     \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}
64     \LWR@newautoidanchor%
65     \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
66     \begin{lateximage}[-breqn dgroup*- \MathImageAltText]
67 }
68
69 \AfterEndEnvironment{dgroup*}{
70     \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
71 }
```

File 61 **lwarp-bsheaders.sty**

§ 163 Package bsheaders

Pkg bsheaders bsheaders is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bsheaders}[1997/10/06]
```

File 62 **lwarp-bxpapersize.sty**

§ 164 Package bxpapersize

Pkg bxpapersize bxpapersize is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{bxpapersize}[2017/10/08]
```

```
\providecommand*\papersizesetup{\bxpapersizesetup}
\newcommand*\bxpapersizesetup[1]{}
```

File 63 **lwarp-bytefield.sty**

§ 165 Package bytefield

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg bytefield bytefield is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{bytefield}[2017/09/15]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{bytefield}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-bytefield-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{bytefield}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 64 **lwarp-cancel.sty**

§ 166 Package cancel

Pkg cancel cancel is used as-is for SVG math, and emulated for HTML text output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{cancel}[2013/04/12]
```

\cancelto is math-only, so is used as-is.

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origcancel\cancel
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbcancel\bcancel
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origxcancel\xcancel

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\cancel\LWR@origcancel%
\LetLtxMacro\bcancel\LWR@origbcancel%
\LetLtxMacro\xcancel\LWR@origxcancel%
}
```

\LWR@cancelcolor {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*colorstyle*⟩} {⟨*FormatWPstyle*⟩}

Add colors if not empty:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@cancelcolor}[5]{%
\ifcsempty{#2}%
{\InlineClass(#5){#3}{#1}}%
{\LWR@htmlspanclass[#5;#4:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{#3}{#1}}%
}
```

\cancel {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cancel}[1]{%
\begingroup%
\CancelColor%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\color{black}%
\LWR@cancelcolor{#1}{LWR@tempcolor}{sout}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
\endgroup%
}

\LetLtxMacro\bcancel\cancel
\LetLtxMacro\xcancel\cancel
```

File 65 **lwarp-canoniclayout.sty**

§ 167 Package canoniclayout

Pkg canoniclayout canoniclayout is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{canoniclayout}[2011/11/05]

\newcommand*{\currentfontletters}{}
\newcommand*{\charactersperpage}{}
```

File 66 **lwarp-caption.sty**

§ 168 Package caption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg caption caption is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\typeout{---}
\typeout{Packages lwarp and caption:}
\typeout{If a ``Missing \protect\begin\protect{document\protect}'' error occurs here,}
\typeout{try using: \space \protect\usepackage\protect{caption\protect}\space%
    \protect\captionsetup{options}}
\typeout{instead of: \protect\usepackage[options]\protect{caption\protect}.}
\typeout{---}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{caption}[2020/01/03]

\long\def\caption@iibox@#1#2#3#4{%
%   \setbox\@tempboxa\hbox{#4}%
  \caption@iiibox{#1}{#2}{#3}%
%         [\wd\@tempboxa]%
        []%                              lwarp
```

```
        [\captionbox@hj@default]%
%         {\unhbox\@tempboxa}%
        {{#4}}%                          lwarp
}

\long\def\caption@iiiibox#1#2#3#4#5[#6][#7]#8{%
  \begingroup
  #1*% set \caption@position
  \caption@iftop{%
    \endgroup
    \minipagefullwidth%
    \parbox[t]{\linewidth}{%
      #1\relax
      \caption@setposition t%
%       #2%
            {\caption#4{#5}}%
%       \captionbox@hrule
%       \csname caption@hj@#7\endcsname
      #8%
    }%
  }{%
    \endgroup
%     \parbox[b]{#6}{%
    \minipagefullwidth%
    \parbox[b]{\linewidth}{%
      #1\relax
      \caption@setposition b%
%       \csname caption@hj@#7\endcsname
      #8%
%       \captionbox@hrule
%       #3
            {\caption#4{#5}}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`\caption@@@make` {⟨*caption label*⟩} {⟨*caption text*⟩}

```
\renewcommand\caption@@@make[2]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{caption@@@make}%
    \LWR@stoppars%                               lwarp
%   \sbox\@tempboxa{#1}%
%   \ifdim\wd\@tempboxa=\z@
%     \let\caption@lsep\relax
%   \fi
  \caption@ifempty{#2}{%
    \let\caption@lsep\@empty
    \let\caption@tfmt\@firstofone
  }%
  \caption@applyfont
```

`\caption@fmt` with `plain` format is defined as `{#1#2#3\par}`:

```
%     \caption@fmt
    {\ifcaption@star\else
       \begingroup
```

```
        \captionlabelfont
        \LWR@isolate{#1}%                       lwarp
      \endgroup
    \fi}%
  {\ifcaption@star\else
     \begingroup
       \caption@iflf\captionlabelfont
       \relax
       \caption@lsep
     \endgroup
    \fi}%
  {{%
      \captiontextfont
      \let\\\newline%                           lwarp
%     \caption@ifstrut
%       {\vrule\@height\ht\strutbox\@width\z@}%
%       {}%
%     \nobreak\hskip\z@skip % enable hyphenation
      \LWR@isolate{\caption@tfmt{#2}}%          lwarp
%     \caption@ifstrut
%       {\ifhmode\@finalstrut\strutbox\fi}%
%       {}%
    }}%
  \LWR@startpars%                               lwarp
\LWR@traceinfo{caption@@@make done}%
}
```

\caption@@make@ {⟨⟩} {⟨⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\caption@@make@}[2]{%
  \caption@stepthecounter%
  \caption@beginhook%
     \caption@@@make{#1}{#2}%
  \caption@endhook%
}
```

\caption@makecaption

```
\long\def\caption@makecaption#1#2{%
%   \caption@iftop
%     {\vskip\belowcaptionskip}%
%     {\caption@rule\vskip\abovecaptionskip}%
  \caption@@make{#1}{#2}%
%   \caption@iftop
%     {\vskip\abovecaptionskip\caption@rule}%
%     {\vskip\belowcaptionskip}%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
  \let\@makecaption\caption@makecaption
}
```

Redefined to look ahead for \centering, etc:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

```
  \def\@xfloat#1[#2]{%
    \caption@ORI@xfloat{#1}[#2]%
    \caption@settype{#1}%
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
  }%
  \def\@xdblfloat#1[#2]{%
    \caption@ORI@xfloat{#1}[#2]%
    \caption@settype{#1}%
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
  }%
}
```

Add non-breakable spaces:

```
\long\def\caption@lsep@default{.~}
\long\def\caption@lsep@colon{:~}
\long\def\caption@lsep@period{.~}
\long\def\caption@lsep@space{~}
\long\def\caption@lsep@endash{~\textendash~}
\long\def\caption@lsep@arabi{~:~}

\DeclareCaptionBox{none}{#2}
\DeclareCaptionBox{parbox}{%
    #2%
}

\DeclareCaptionBox{colorbox}{%
    #2%
}
```

File 67 **lwarp-cases.sty**

§ 169 Package

cases

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg cases cases is patched for use by lwarp.

While using MathJax, cases objects are converted to svg math images.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{cases}[2002/05/02]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{numcases}{
    \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
    \LWR@newautoidanchor%
    \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
    \begin{lateximage}[-cases- \MathImageAltText]
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{numcases}{
    \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
}
```

```
12
13 \BeforeBeginEnvironment{subnumcases}{
14     \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}
15     \LWR@newautoidanchor%
16     \booltrue{LWR@indisplaymathimage}%
17     \begin{lateximage}[-cases- \MathImageAltText]
18 }
19
20 \AfterEndEnvironment{subnumcases}{
21     \end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}
22 }
```

File 68 **lwarp-centernot.sty**

§ 170 Package centernot

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg centernot centernot is used as-is for SVG math, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{centernot}[2016/05/16]

2 \begin{warpMathJax}
3 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\centernot}[1]{\not{\!#1\,}}}
4 \end{warpMathJax}
```

File 69 **lwarp-changebar.sty**

§ 171 Package changebar

Pkg changebar changebar is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{changebar}[2018/03/09]

2 \newcommand*{\cbstart}{}
3 \newcommand*{\cbend}{}
4 \newenvironment*{\changebar}{}{}
5 \newcommand*{\cbdelete}{}
6 \newcommand*{\nochnagebars}{}
7 \newcommand*{\cbcolor}[1]{}
8 \newlength{\changebarwidth}
9 \newlength{\deletebarwidth}
10 \newlength{\changebarsep}
11 \newcounter{changebargrey}
```

File 70 **lwarp-changelayout.sty**

§ 172 Package changelayout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Ahmed Musa.)

Pkg changelayout changelayout is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{changelayout}[2009/10/07]

\renewrobustcmd\cpl@backtodefaults{}

\renewrobustcmd\cpl@checkifoddpage{%
  \cpl@oddpagefalse%
}

\renewrobustcmd\changepagelayout[1]{%
  \setkeys[KV]{changelay}{#1}%
}

\renewrobustcmd{\changetextlayout}[1]{\changepagelayout{#1}}

\renewrobustcmd\adjustpagelayout[1]{%
  \setkeys[KV@X]{changelay}{#1}%
}

\renewrobustcmd{\adjusttextlayout}[1]{\adjustpagelayout{#1}}

\renewrobustcmd\adjusttextwidth[1]{%
  \setkeys[KV]{changelay}{#1}%
   \begin{BlockClass}[color:\LWR@colorstyle{named}{\cpl@textcolor}]{changelayout}
        \color{\cpl@textcolor}%
        \cpl@content
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

File 71 **lwarp-changepage.sty**

§ 173 Package changepage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg changepage changepage is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-changepage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{changepage}[2009/10/20]
```

```
\newif\ifoddpage
\DeclareRobustCommand{\checkoddpage}{\oddpagetrue}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\changetext}[5]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\changepage}[9]{}

\@ifundefined{adjustwidth}{
\newenvironment{adjustwidth}[2]{}{}
\newenvironment{adjustwidth*}[2]{}{}
}{
\renewenvironment{adjustwidth}[2]{}{}
\renewenvironment{adjustwidth*}[2]{}{}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\strictpagecheck}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\easypagecheck}{}{}
```

File 72 **lwarp-changes.sty**

§ 174 Package

changes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Ekkart Kleinod.)

Pkg changes changes is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{changes}[2019/01/26]
```

\BaseJobname is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
\renewcommand{\ChangesListline}[4]{%
    \IfSubStr{\Changes@loc@show}{#1}{%
        \LWR@startpars%
        #2: #3 \qquad
        \nameref{\BaseJobname-autopage-#4}%
        \LWR@stoppars%
    }{}%
}

\renewcommand{\Changes@summaryline}[4]{%
    \IfSubStr{\Changes@loc@show}{#1}{%
       \ifthenelse{\not\equal{\Changes@loc@style}{compactsummary} \or #2 > 0}%
            {%
                #3:~#2#4%
            }{}%
    }{}%
}

\xpatchcmd{\listofchanges}
    {{\changesauthorname: \changesanonymousname}}
    {{\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\changesauthorname: \changesanonymousname}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{listofchanges A}}

```

```
\xpatchcmd{\listofchanges}
    {\changesauthorname: \Changes@InID}
    {\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\changesauthorname: \Changes@InID}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{listofchanges B}}

\xpatchcmd{\listofchanges}
    {(\Changes@InName)}
    {\LWR@textcurrentcolor{(\Changes@InName)}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{listofchanges C}}

\xpatchcmd{\listofchanges}
    {\parbox{\Changes@summary@width}}
    {}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{listofchanges D}}

\xpatchcmd{\Changes@Markup@comment}
    {%
        \ifthenelse{\isAnonymous{#2}}%
            {\textbf{[\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
            {\textbf{[#3~\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
        #1%
    }
    {%
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%         lwarp
        \ifthenelse{\isAnonymous{#2}}%
            {\textbf{[\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
            {\textbf{[#3~\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
        #1%
        }%                              lwarp
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{\Changes@Markup@comment A}}

\xpatchcmd{\Changes@Markup@comment}
    {%
        \uwave{%
            \ifthenelse{\isAnonymous{#2}}%
                {\textbf{[\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
                {\textbf{[#3~\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
            #1%
        }%
    }
    {%
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%         lwarp
        \uwave{%
            \ifthenelse{\isAnonymous{#2}}%
                {\textbf{[\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
                {\textbf{[#3~\arabic{Changes@commentCount#2}]:} }%
            #1%
        }%
        }%                              lwarp
    }
```

```
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{\Changes@Markup@comment B}}

\xpatchcmd{\Changes@output}
    {\Changes@Markup@author{\Changes@output@author{#2}{left}}}
   {\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\Changes@Markup@author{\Changes@output@author{#2}{left}}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{Changes@output A}}

\xpatchcmd{\Changes@output}
    {%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{added}}{\Changes@Markup@added{#3}}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{deleted}}{\Changes@Markup@deleted{#4}}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{replaced}}{%
            {\Changes@Markup@added{#3}}\allowbreak\Changes@Markup@deleted{#4}%
        }{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{highlight}}{\Changes@Markup@highlight{#3}}{}%
    }
    {%
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{added}}{\Changes@Markup@added{#3}}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{deleted}}{\Changes@Markup@deleted{#4}}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{replaced}}{%
            {\Changes@Markup@added{#3}}\allowbreak\Changes@Markup@deleted{#4}%
        }{}%
        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{highlight}}{\Changes@Markup@highlight{#3}}{}%
        }%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{Changes@output B}}

\xpatchcmd{\Changes@output}
    {\Changes@Markup@author{\Changes@output@author{#2}{right}}}
   {\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\Changes@Markup@author{\Changes@output@author{#2}{right}}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{changes}{Changes@output C}}
```

File 73 **lwarp-chappg.sty**

§ 175 Package

chappg

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg chappg chappg is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{chappg}[2006/05/09]

\renewcommand{\pagenumbering}[2][]{}
\providecommand{\chappgsep}{--}
```

File 74 **lwarp-chapterbib.sty**

§ 176 Package chapterbib

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg chapterbib chapterbib is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chapterbib}[2010/09/18]

\xdef\@savedjobname{\BaseJobname}
\let\@currentipfile\@savedjobname
```

File 75 **lwarp-chemfig.sty**

§ 177 Package chemfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Christian Tellechea.)

Pkg chemfig chemfig is patched for use by lwarp.

If using `\polymerdelim` to add delimiters to a `\chemfig`, wrap both inside a single `lateximage`:

```
\begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]
\chemfig{. . . }
\polymerdelim[. . . ]{. . . }
\end{lateximage}
```

The images are not hashed because they depend on external settings which may be changed at any time, and are unlikely to be reused inline anyhow.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemfig}[2020/03/05]


\catcode`\_=11

\@ifpackagelater{chemfig}{2020/03/05}
{
    \xpretocmd\charge{\begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]}
        {}{\LWR@patcherror{chemfig}{charge}}
    \xpretocmd\Charge{\begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]}
        {}{\LWR@patcherror{chemfig}{Charge}}
    \xapptocmd\charge_c{\end{lateximage}}
        {}{\LWR@patcherror{chemfig}{charge_c}}
}{}

\@ifpackagelater{chemfig}{2019/04/18}%
```

```
{% 2019/04/18 or newer


    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemfig\chemfig

    \renewcommand*{\chemfig}[2][]{%
        \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
        \LWR@chemfig@origchemfig[#1]{#2}%
        \end{lateximage}%
    }

    \GlobalLetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origCF_lewisc\CF_lewisc
    \gdef\CF_lewisc#1,#2\_nil{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \LWR@chemfig@origCF_lewisc#1,#2\_nil
    \end{lateximage}
    }

    \gpreto{\schemestart}{%
        \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    }
    \gappto{\CF_schemestop}{\end{lateximage}}

}% 2019/04/18 or newer
{% older than 2019/04/18

    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemfig\chemfig

    \DeclareDocumentCommand\chemfig{s O{} O{} m}{%
        \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
        \IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
            \LWR@chemfig@origchemfig*[#2][#3]{#4}%
        }{%
            \LWR@chemfig@origchemfig[#2][#3]{#4}%
        }
        \end{lateximage}%
    }

    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origCF@lewis@b\CF@lewis@b

    \def\CF@lewis@b#1#2{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \LWR@chemfig@origCF@lewis@b{#1}{#2}%
    \end{lateximage}%
    }

    \preto{\schemestart}{%
        \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    }
    \appto{\CF@schemestop}{\end{lateximage}}

}% older than 2019/04/18

\catcode`\_=8%

```

```
71
72
73 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemleft\chemleft
74
75 \def\chemleft#1#2\chemright#3{%
76 \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
77 \LWR@chemfig@origchemleft#1#2\chemright#3%
78 \end{lateximage}%
79 }
80
81 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemfig@origchemup\chemup
82
83 \def\chemup#1#2\chemdown#3{%
84 \begin{lateximage}[-chemfig-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
85 \LWR@chemfig@origchemup#1#2\chemdown#3%
86 \end{lateximage}%
87 }
```

File 76 **lwarp-chemformula.sty**

§ 178 Package

chemformula

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg chemformula

chemformula is patched for use by lwarp.

The svg images are hashed according to contents and local options. Global options are assumed to be constant document-wide.

⚠ chemformula with MathJax

chemformula works best without MathJax. If MathJax is used, `\displaymathother` must be used before `array`, and then `\displaymathnormal` may be used after. (The chemformula package adapts to `array`, but does not know about MathJax, and MathJax does not know about chemformula.)

While using MathJax, `\displaymathother` may also be used for other forms of display and inline math which contain chemformula expressions.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemformula}[2019/10/13]

2 \ExplSyntaxOn
```

`\ch` Enclose in an inline svg image or MathJax. The `alt` tag is is the contents of the `\ch` expression. The filename is hashed, and also has additional hashing information based on the local options.

```
3 \RenewDocumentCommand \ch { O{}m }
4  {%
```

To work inside `align` with `\displaymathother`, a simple version must be used to work with chemformula's adaptation to `align`.

```
5     \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%  lwarp
```

```
    {
        \chemformula_ch:nn {#1} {#2}%   original
    }
```

If used as the outer level, must temporarily ensure MathJax is disabled:

```
    {
        \begingroup%
        \boolfalse{mathjax}%
```

An inline image is used, adjusted for the baseline:

```
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% lwarp
            \textbackslash{}ch\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% alt text
        }{%
         \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}% add'l hashing
        }%
        {%
            \chemformula_ch:nn {#1} {#2}%   original
        }%
        \endgroup%
    }
}
```

\chcpd Similar to \ch.

```
\@ifpackagelater{chemformula}{2019/10/13}{
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemformula_chcpd:nn #1#2
 {
   \begingroup%
   \boolfalse{mathjax}%
   \LWR@subsingledollar*{% lwarp
       \textbackslash{}chcpd\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}%
   }{%
       \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
   }{% original
   \group_begin:
     \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
       {
         \keys_set:nn {chemformula} {#1}
         \__chemformula_save_catcodes:
         \__chemformula_sanitize:Nn
           \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
           {#2}
         \__chemformula_input_compound_no_check:NV
           \l__chemformula_compound_tl
           \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
         \__chemformula_prepare_output:NV
           \l__chemformula_compound_tl
           \l__chemformula_catcodes_tl
         \chemformula_write:V \l__chemformula_compound_tl
       }
   \group_end:
   }
   \endgroup
 }
}% later than 2019/10/13
```

```
{% earlier than 2019/10/13
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemformula_chcpd:nn #1#2
  {
    \begingroup%
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{% lwarp
        \textbackslash{}chcpd\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}%
    }{%
        \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
    }{% original
    \group_begin:
      \tl_if_blank:nF {#2}
        {
          \keys_set:nn {chemformula} {#1}
          \__chemformula_save_catcodes:
          \__chemformula_sanitize:Nn
            \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
            {#2}
          \__chemformula_input_compound_no_check:NV
            \l__chemformula_compound_tl
            \l__chemformula_chemformula_tmpa_tl
          \__chemformula_prepare_output:N \l__chemformula_compound_tl
          \chemformula_write:V \l__chemformula_compound_tl
        }
    \group_end:
    }
    \endgroup
  }
}% earlier than 2019/10/13
```

\charrow If standalone, appears in a regular lateximage.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \charrow { mO{}O{} }
{
    \begin{lateximage}[-chemformula- charrow]
    \group_begin:
      \__chemformula_draw_arrow:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
}
```

\chname If standalone, appears in a regular lateximage, hashed according to contents.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \chname { R(){}R(){} }
  {
    \begin{lateximage}*[%
        \textbackslash{}chname(\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1})(\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2})
    ]*%
        \chemformula_chwritebelow:nn {#1} {#2}
    \end{lateximage}
  }
```

\chlewis Placed inline, hashed according to contents and options.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \chlewis { O{}mm }
```

```
  {
    \begingroup%
    \boolfalse{mathjax}%
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}chlewis\{#2\}\{#3\}}%
    {
        \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
    }{
        \chemformula_lewis:nnn {#1} {#2} {#3}
    }
    \endgroup%
  }
```

lwarp redefines the $ character, so special handling is required to escape math expressions inside \ch.

This boolean tracks a new kind of escaped math:

```
\bool_new:N      \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool
```

\chemformula_input_escape_math

Adds additional escaping for the new dollar definition:

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemformula_input_escape_math:n #1
  {
    \__chemformula_first_last_math:n {#1}
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
      {
        \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
        \__chemformula_read_escape_dollar:w #1 \q_nil
      }
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
      {
        \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
        \__chemformula_read_escape_mathbraces:w #1 \q_nil
      }
```

Added by lwarp:

```
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool%      lwarp
      {
        \bool_set_true:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool%  lwarp
        \__chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar:w #1 \q_nil%       lwarp
      }
  }
```

\chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar

The following parses the contents inside the new dollars.

lwarp keeps the dollar as its original math shift until the document starts. While chemmacros is being patched, the dollar must temporarily be set to its new meaning during the following definition.

```
\begingroup
```

```
\catcode`\$=\active

\cs_new_protected:Npn \__chemformula_read_escape_LWRdollar:w $#1$ \q_nil
{
    \__chemformula_read_escape_math:n {#1}
}

\endgroup
```

\chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last

The following looks at the first and last tokens for delimiters to escape math inside \ch. The original definition is modified to look for the control sequences which are used by the new meaning of $.

```
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__chemformula_bool_cs_set_if_first_last:NnNN #1#2#3#4
  {
    \int_zero:N \l__chemformula_tmpa_int
    \int_zero:N \l__chemformula_tmpb_int
    \int_set:Nn \l__chemformula_tmpa_int { \tl_count:n {#2} }
    \tl_map_inline:nn {#2}
      {
        \int_incr:N \l__chemformula_tmpb_int
        \int_compare:nT { \l__chemformula_tmpb_int = 1 }
          {
```

At the start, the cs_ version compares control sequences:

```
            \ifdefstrequal{##1}{#3}% lwarp
                {
                    \bool_set_true:N #1
                }% lwarp
                {}
          }
```

At the end, compare more control sequences:

```
        \int_compare:nT { \l__chemformula_tmpb_int = \l__chemformula_tmpa_int }
          {
            \ifdefstrequal{##1}{#4}
                {}
                {
                    \bool_set_false:N #1
                }
          }
      }
  }
```

\chemformula_first_last_math

Modified to check for the new meaning of $ at first/last:

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemformula_first_last_math:n #1
  {
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_math_bool
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
```

```
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool%    lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
    \__chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last:Nnnn
      \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
      {#1}
      { $ } { $ }
    \bool_if:NF \l__chemformula_first_last_dollar_bool
      {
        \__chemformula_bool_set_if_first_last:Nnnn
          \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool
          {#1}
          { \( } { \) }
```

Added by lwarp:

```
          \bool_if:NF \l__chemformula_first_last_mathbraces_bool%   lwarp
            {
                \__chemformula_bool_cs_set_if_first_last:NnNN
                \l__chemformula_first_last_LWRdollar_bool
                {#1}
                { \LWR@newsingledollar } { \LWR@newsingledollar }
            }%  lwarp
      }
  }

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 77 **lwarp-chemgreek.sty**

§ 179 Package

chemgreek

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg chemgreek chemgreek is patched for use by lwarp.

Greek symbols
⚠ package selection To use text-mode symbols, use packages textalpha or textgreek. Using the other packages supported by chemgreek will result in math-mode greek characters, which will result in svg images being used. These images will be hashed.

⚠ XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX If using XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX, select the `fontspec` mapping:

```
\selectchemgreekmapping{fontspec}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemgreek}[2016/02/10]

\ExplSyntaxOn

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemgreek_text:n #1
  { { \text {#1} } }

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\cs_set_protected:Npn \chemgreek_text:n #1%
  { \ensuremath { \text {#1} } }%
```

```
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 78 **lwarp-chemmacros.sty**

§ 180 Package chemmacros

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg chemmacros chemmacros is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemmacros}[2017/08/28]
```

SVG file hashing assumes that the relevent options are constant for the entire document.

§ 180.1 Changes to the user's document

⚠ \makepolymerdelims When using \makepolymerdelims, enclose the entire expression inside a polymerdelims environment, such as (from the chemmacros manual):

```
\begin{polymerdelims}
\chemfig{-[@{op,.75}]CH_2-CH(-[6]Cl)-[@{cl,0.25}]}
\makepolymerdelims{5pt}[27pt]{op}{cl}
\end{polymerdelims}
```

⚠ redox reactions Redox reactions must be enclosed inside a redoxreaction environment. For print output, extra space must be included above and/or below the result, so they are declared as arguments to the environment, instead of being manually entered as per the chemmacros manual. For HTML output, the extra space is ignored and a lateximage is used instead.

```
\begin{redoxreaction}{7mm}{7mm}
\OX{a,Na} $\rightarrow$ \OX{b,Na}\pch\redox(a,b){oxidation}
\end{redoxreaction}
```

§ 180.2 Code

§ 180.3 Loading modules

Patching chemmacros modules must be done \AtBeginDocument, since modules are invoked by the user in the preamble, and each patch is only done if the module is loaded.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn

\newcommand{\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded}[1]{%
```

```
\@ifl@aded{\c__chemmacros_module_extension_tl}{\c__chemmacros_module_prefix_tl.#1}%
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

§ 180.4 New environments

\makepolymerdelims and redox reactions must be enclosed in a lateximage during HTML output. These environments are provided here in HTML mode, and in the lwarp core in print mode, as a high-level semantic syntax which automatically embeds the contents in a lateximage with an appropriate alt tag.

Env polymerdelims

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{polymerdelims}{}
{\begin{lateximage}[-chemmacros- polymer]}
{\end{lateximage}}
```

Env redoxreaction {⟨*space above*⟩} {⟨*space below*⟩}

For HTML output, the above and below space is ignored, and a lateximage is used instead. For the print output version, see section 87.

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{redoxreaction}{m m}
{\begin{lateximage}[-chemmacros- redoxreaction]}
{\end{lateximage}}


\ExplSyntaxOn
```

§ 180.5 Acid-base

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{acid-base}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~acid-base}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_p:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{
        \textbackslash{}p\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}
    }{
        chemmacrosp\protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
    }{
    \group_begin:
      \mbox
        {
          \chemmacros_p_style:n {p}
          \ensuremath {#1}
        }
    \group_end:
    }
    \endgroup
  }
```

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \pH  {} {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pH}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_p:n { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {H} }
    }
    \endgroup
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \pOH {} {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pOH}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_p:n { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {OH} }
    }
    \endgroup
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \pKa {O{}}
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pKa{[}#1{]}}{chemmacros #1}{
        \chemmacros_p:n
        {
            \Ka \ifblank {#1} {}
            { {} \c_math_subscript_token { \chemmacros_bold:n {#1} } }
        }
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\RenewDocumentCommand \pKb {O{}}
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}pKb{[}#1{]}}{chemmacros #1}{
        \chemmacros_p:n
        {
            \Kb \ifblank {#1} {}
            { {} \c_math_subscript_token { \chemmacros_bold:n {#1} } }
        }
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKa\Ka
\renewcommand*{\Ka}{%
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Ka}{chemmacros}{%
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKa%
    }%
    \endgroup
```

```
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKb\Kb
\renewcommand*{\Kb}{%
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Kb}{chemmacros}{%
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKb%
    }%
    \endgroup
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origKw\Kw
\renewcommand*{\Kw}{%
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}Kw}{chemmacros}{
        \LWR@chemmacros@origKw
    }
    \endgroup
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.6 Charges

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{charges}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~charges}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \fplus  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}fplus}{chemmacros}
    { \LWR@origensuredmath{\chemformula_fplus:}  }
    \endgroup
}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \fminus {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}fminus}{chemmacros}
    { \LWR@origensuredmath{\chemformula_fminus:} }
    \endgroup
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.7 Nomenclature

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{nomenclature}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~nomenclature}

```

```
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_charge:n #1
  {
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}
    {\chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{#1} }}
    {
        \ifmmode
            {\chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{#1} }}
        \else
            { \textsuperscript{\ensuremath{#1}} }
        \fi
    }
  }


\LetLtxMacro\LWR@chemmacros@origchemprime\chemprime

\protected\def\chemprime { \HTMLunicode{2032} }

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\chemprime\LWR@chemmacros@origchemprime%
}

\ChemCompatibilityFrom{5.8}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_cip:n #1
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl {#1}
    \int_step_inline:nnnn {0} {1} {9}
      {
        \tl_replace_all:Nnn \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl
          {##1}
          { { \l__chemmacros_cip_number_tl ##1} }
      }
    {
        \l__chemmacros_cip_inner_tl
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
            \l__chemmacros_tmpa_tl
        }}% lwarp
    }
  }
\EndChemCompatibility

\RenewDocumentCommand \Sconf { O{S} } {
\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}Sconf{[}#1{]}]*
    \chemmacros_sconf:n {#1}
\end{lateximage}
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \Rconf { O{R} } {
\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}Rconf{[}#1{]}]*
    \chemmacros_rconf:n {#1}
\end{lateximage}
}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_hapto:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
```

```
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}hapto\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        {
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnTF {>} {5.7}
            { \c_true_bool }
            { \c_false_bool }
        }
        { \chemeta }
        {#1}
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_dento:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}dento\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        {
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnTF {>} {5.7}
            { \c_true_bool }
            { \c_false_bool }
        }
        { \chemkappa }
        {#1}
    }
    \endgroup
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_bridge:n #1
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \LWR@subsingledollar*{\textbackslash{}bridge\{#1\}}{chemmacros}{
        \chemmacros_coordination_symbol:nnnn
        { \l__chemmacros_coord_use_hyphen_bool }
        { \l__chemmacros_bridge_super_bool }
        { \chemmu }
        {#1}
    }
    \endgroup
  }
}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.8 Particles

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{particles}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~particles}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_nucleophile:Nn #1#2
```

```
  {
    \cs_set_protected:cpn {__chemmacros_ \chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1:}
      {
        \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nucleophile_elpair_bool
          {
            \chemmacros_elpair:n { #2 }
            \chemmacros_if_compatibility:nnT {>=} {5.3}
              { \skip_horizontal:N \l__chemmacros_nucleophile_dim }
            \chemmacros_chemformula:n { {}^{-} }
          }
          { \chemmacros_chemformula:n { #2^{-} } }
      }
    \DeclareDocumentCommand #1 {o}
      {%
        \begin{lateximage}%
        \group_begin:%
          \IfNoValueF {##1}%
            { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {particles} {##1} }%
          \use:c {__chemmacros_ \chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1:}%
        \group_end:%
        \end{lateximage}%
      }
  }

\RenewChemNucleophile \Nuc {Nu}
\RenewChemNucleophile \ba  {ba}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.9 Phases

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{phases}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~phases}

\cs_undefine:N \chemmacros_phase:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \chemmacros_phase:n #1
  {

    \mode_leave_vertical:

    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_phases_sub_bool
      {
        \ifnumequal{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{0}
        {
            \textsubscript{ (#1) }
        }
        {
            \chemformula_subscript:n { (#1) }
        }
      }
      {
        \skip_horizontal:N \l__chemmacros_phases_space_dim
        \chemmacros_text:n { (#1) }
```

```
      }
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.10 Mechanisms

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{mechanisms}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~mechanisms}

\chemmacros_define_keys:nn {textmechanisms}
  {
    type      .choice: ,
    type /    .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 1  .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
            1
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 2  .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{N}
            2
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / se .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / 1e .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
            1
          }
```

```
          { }
      } ,
    type / 2e .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
            2
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type / ar .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { S }
          {
              \textsubscript{E}
          }
          { Ar - }
      } ,
    type / e  .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { } { } } ,
    type / e1 .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { 1 } { } } ,
    type / e2 .code:n    =
      { \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E } { 2 } { } } ,
    type / cb .code:n    =
      {
        \__chemmacros_set_mechanisms:nnn { E }
          {
            1
              \textsubscript{cb}
          }
          { }
      } ,
    type      .default:n =
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_mechanisms:n #1
  {
    \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {textmechanisms} { type } }
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {textmechanisms} { type = #1 } }
    \mbox
      {
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_ar_tl
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_type_tl
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_mol_tl
      }
  }

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\cs_set_protected:Npn \chemmacros_mechanisms:n #1%
  {%
    \tl_if_blank:nTF {#1}%
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {mechanisms} { type } }%
```

```
      { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {mechanisms} { type = #1 } }%
    \mbox%
      {%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_ar_tl%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_type_tl%
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_mechanisms_mol_tl%
      }%
  }%
}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.11 Newman

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{newman}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~newman}

\RenewDocumentCommand \newman {od()m}%
  {
    \IfValueTF{#2}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}newman(#2)\{#3\}]*}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\textbackslash{}newman\{#3\}]*}
    \group_begin:
      \IfNoValueF  {#1} { \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {newman} {#1} }
      \IfNoValueTF {#2}
        { \chemmacros_newman:nn {  } {#3} }
        { \chemmacros_newman:nn {#2} {#3} }
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
  }%

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.12 Orbital

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{orbital}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~orbital}

\RenewDocumentCommand \orbital {om}
  {
    \IfValueTF{#1}
    {
        \begin{lateximage}[%
            \textbackslash{}orbital{[}\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}{]}\{#2\}%
        ]*[][margin-left: 1em ; margin-right: 1em]
    }
    {
        \begin{lateximage}[%
            \textbackslash{}orbital\{#2\}%
        ]*[][margin-left: 1em ; margin-right: 1em]
    }
```

```
    \group_begin:
      \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {orbital/type} {#2}
      \IfNoValueTF {#1}
        { \chemmacros_orbital:n {  } }
        { \chemmacros_orbital:n {#1} }
    \group_end:
    \end{lateximage}
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.13 Reactions

\chemmacros_declare_reaction_env {⟨*chem*⟩} {⟨*math*⟩} {⟨*args number*⟩} {⟨*argument list ({#2}{#3}...)*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{reactions}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~reactions}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_reaction_env:nnnn #1#2#3#4
  {
   \exp_args:Nnx \DeclareDocumentEnvironment {#1} { O{} \prg_replicate:nn {#3+0} {m} }
      {
        \boolfalse{mathjax}%                          lwarp
        \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ThisAltText}{%                lwarp
            \ThisAltText{-chemmacros-~reaction}%      lwarp
        }{}%                                          lwarp
        \chemmacros_add_reaction_description:n {##1}
        \__chemmacros_begin_reaction:
        \chemmacros_reaction_read:nnw {#2} {#4}
      }
      {
        \__chemmacros_end_reaction:
        \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%                      lwarp
      }
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \chemmacros_declare_reaction_env:nnnn {nnnV}

\RenewChemReaction {reaction}   {equation}
\RenewChemReaction {reaction*}  {equation*}
\RenewChemReaction {reactions}  {align}
\RenewChemReaction {reactions*} {align*}

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.14 Redox

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{redox}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~redox}

\NewDocumentCommand \LWR@chemmacros@ox { s m >{\SplitArgument{1}{,}}m }
  {
    \IfBooleanTF {#1}
      { \chemmacros_ox:nnnn {#1} {#2} #3 }
      { \chemmacros_ox:nnnn {  } {#2} #3 }
  }

\RenewDocumentCommand \ox { s O{} m }
  {
    \begingroup
    \boolfalse{mathjax}
    \IfBooleanTF {#1}
      {
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hash
            \textbackslash{}ox*\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#3}\}% alt
        }{%
            star \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}}%
        }{%
            \LWR@chemmacros@ox* {#2} {#3}% contents
        }%
      }
      {
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hash
            \textbackslash{}ox*\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#3}\}% alt
        }{%
            \protect\LWR@HTMLsanitize{\detokenize\expandafter{#2}}%
        }{%
            \LWR@chemmacros@ox {#2} {#3}% contents
        }%
      }
    \endgroup
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.15 Scheme

Fix for chemmacros as of v5.8b, when using newfloat and babel:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{scheme}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~scheme}

\ifdefstring{\schemename}{los}{
\SetupFloatingEnvironment{scheme}{
name = \chemmacros_translate:n {scheme-name}
}
}{}
```

```
}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.16 Spectroscopy

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{spectroscopy}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~spectroscopy}

\ChemCompatibilityTo{5.8}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_base:nn #1#2
  {
    \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
      {
        \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \{ }
        \tl_put_right:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \} }
      }
    \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl {#2}
%     \chemmacros_chemformula:n { ^{#1} }
    \textsuperscript{#1}
    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool
      { \chemformula_ch:nV {} \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
      { \chemmacros_chemformula:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
    \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_method_connector_tl
    \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_method_tl
  }
\EndChemCompatibility
\ChemCompatibilityFrom{5.8}
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_base:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_base_format_tl
      \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
        {
          \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \{ }
          \tl_put_right:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl { \} }
        }
      \tl_put_left:Nn \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl {#2}
%       \chemmacros_chemformula:n { ^{#1} }
      \textsuperscript{#1}
      \tl_if_blank:VF \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl
        {
          \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool
            { \chemformula_ch:nV {} \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
            { \chemmacros_chemformula:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_coupled_tl }
        }
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_method_connector_tl
      \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_method_tl
    \group_end:
  }
\EndChemCompatibility


\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_nmr_position:n #1
```

```
  {
    \chemmacros_chemformula:x
      {
        \exp_not:V \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
        \bool_if:NF \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_side_bool
          {
            \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl {^}% lwarp
            { \textsuperscript{\exp_not:n { {#1} }} }% lwarp
            { \textsubscript{\exp_not:n { {#1} }} }% lwarp
%             \exp_not:V \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl
%             \exp_not:n { {#1} }
          }
      }
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_side_bool
      {
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_position_tl
        \__chemmacros_nmr_position:n {#1}
      }
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \__chemmacros_nmr_coupling:w (#1;#2)
  {
    \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_tl
      {
        \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_pre_tl
        #1
        \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_bonds_post_tl
      }
    \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_sub_bool
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_tl
          {
%             \c_math_subscript_token
            \textsubscript% lwarp
              {
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_pre_tl
                \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#2}
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_post_tl
              }
          }
      }
      {
        \tl_set:Nn \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_tl
          {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_pre_tl
            \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#2}
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_nuclei_post_tl
          }
      }
    \__chemmacros_nmr_coupling_aux_i:w
  }
\AfterEndPreamble{% After \AtBeginDocument
% \NMR{<num>,<elem>}(<num>,<unit>)[<solvent>] ALL arguments are optional
% \NMR* same but without ": $\delta$" at end
\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_nmr:nnnn #1#2#3#4
```

```
    {
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_list_bool { \item \scan_stop: }
    \group_begin:

        \mode_leave_vertical:

        \bool_set_false:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
        \bool_set_false:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#3}
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool }
        \tl_if_empty:nF {#4}
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool }
        \bool_if:nT
        {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
            ||
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool }
        \bool_if:nT
        {
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
            &&
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
        }
        { \bool_set_true:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool }
        \tl_if_empty:nTF {#2}
        {
            \__chemmacros_nmr_nucleus:VV
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_default_tl
            \l__chemmacros_nmr_element_default_tl
        }
        { \__chemmacros_nmr_nucleus:w #2 \q_stop }
        \mode_if_math:TF
        {
            \text
            {
                \group_begin:
                \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
                \__chemmacros_nmr_base:VV
                    \g__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_tl
                    \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                    { ~ ( }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
                    { \__chemmacros_nmr_frequency:n {#3} }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool
                    { , ~ }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
                    { \chemmacros_chemformula:n {#4} }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                    { ) }
                \tl_if_blank:nT {#1} {:~}
}}% lwarp
```

```
                \group_end:
            }
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1}
            {
                \delta
                \text { \l__chemmacros_nmr_delta_tl }
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool {=}
            }
        }
        {
            \group_begin:
            \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
\LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
            \__chemmacros_nmr_base:VV
                \g__chemmacros_nmr_isotope_tl
                \g__chemmacros_nmr_element_tl
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                {~(}
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_frequency_bool
                { \__chemmacros_nmr_frequency:n {#3} }
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_comma_bool
                {,~}
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_solvent_bool
                {
                \bool_if:NTF \l__chemmacros_nmr_parse_bool

%                     { \chemformula_ch:nn { } {#4} }%  original
                    {\ch{#4}}%  lwarp
                    {#4}
                }
            \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_delimiters_bool
                {)}
}}% lwarp
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1} {:}
            \group_end:
            \tl_if_blank:nT {#1}
            {
                \tl_use:N \c_space_tl
                \c_math_toggle_token
                \delta
                \c_math_toggle_token
                \l__chemmacros_nmr_delta_tl
                \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool {~=}
            }
        }
    \group_end:
    }
}% AfterEndPremble


\RenewDocumentCommand \chemmacros_data:w { smo }
  {
    \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_list_bool { \item }
      {
%         \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl #2
```

```
        \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_nmr_format_tl
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{% lwarp
            #2
            \IfNoValueF {#3} { ~ ( #3 ) }
         \IfBooleanT {#1} { \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool { : } }
        }}% lwarp
      }
    \IfBooleanF {#1} { \bool_if:NT \l__chemmacros_nmr_use_equal_bool { ~ = } }
  }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 180.17 Thermodynamics

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded{thermodynamics}{
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Patching~chemmacros~module~thermodynamics}

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_state:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \boolfalse{mathjax}
      \chemmacros_set_keys:nn {thermodynamics} {#1}
        \LWR@subsingledollar*{% yes hashing
            \textbackslash{}state\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% alt
        }{%
            chemmacros_state% add'l hashing
            #1% options
            LSP \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sp_left_tl% super/subscripts
            LSB \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl
            RSP \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sp_right_tl
            RSB \tl_use:N \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl
        }
        {
         \LWR@origensuredmath{
          \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_pre_tl
          \c_math_superscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sp_left_tl }
```

Only add the subscripts if they are being used. This avoids causing an incorrect depth, as the empty subscript will be measured by TEX but cropped out by *pdfcrop*.

```
          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl
          {}
          {
            \c_math_subscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sb_left_tl }
          }
          #2
          \c_math_superscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sp_right_tl }
          \tl_if_empty:NTF \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl
          {}
          {
```

```
            \c_math_subscript_token
            { \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_sb_right_tl }
          }
          \chemmacros_text:V \l__chemmacros_state_post_tl
         }
        }
    \group_end:
  }
\cs_generate_variant:Nn \chemmacros_state:nn { nV }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemmacros_declare_state:Nn #1#2
  {
    \chemmacros_define_keys:xn
      {thermodynamics/\chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1}
      {
        pre               .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { pre = ##1 } ,
        post              .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { post = ##1 } ,
      superscript-left  .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { superscript-left = ##1 } ,
      superscript-right .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { superscript-right = ##1 } ,
        superscript       .meta:n  = { superscript-right = ##1 } ,
      subscript-left   .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { subscript-left = ##1 } ,
      subscript-right  .meta:nn = {chemmacros/thermodynamics} { subscript-right = ##1 } ,
        subscript         .meta:n     = { subscript-left = ##1 } ,
        subscript-pos     .choices:nn =
          { left , right }
          { \tl_set_eq:NN \l__chemmacros_state_sb_pos_tl \l_keys_choice_tl } ,
        symbol            .tl_set:N = \l__chemmacros_state_symbol_tl ,
        unit              .tl_set:N = \l__chemmacros_state_unit_tl
      }
    \DeclareDocumentCommand #1 { sO{}D(){}m }
      {
        \group_begin:
          \chemmacros_set_keys:xn
            {thermodynamics/\chemmacros_remove_backslash:N #1}
            {#2}
          \tl_if_blank:nF {##3}
            {
              \chemmacros_set_keys:nx {thermodynamics}
                { subscript-\l__chemmacros_state_sb_pos_tl = \exp_not:n {##3} }
            }
              \chemmacros_state:nV {##2} \l__chemmacros_state_symbol_tl
             \chemmacros_set_keys_groups:nnn {thermodynamics} {variables} {##2}
            \IfBooleanF {##1} {  = ~ \SI {##4} { \l__chemmacros_state_unit_tl } }
        \group_end:
      }
  }
```

The pre-existing macros are redefined with the new definition:

```
\RenewChemState \enthalpy { symbol = H , unit = \kilo\joule\per\mole }
\RenewChemState \entropy  { symbol = S , unit = \joule\per\kelvin\per\mole , pre = }
\RenewChemState \gibbs    { symbol = G , unit = \kilo\joule\per\mole }

}{}% \@ifchemmacrosmoduleloaded
}% AtBeginDocument
```

```
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 79 **lwarp-chemnum.sty**

§ 181 Package chemnum

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg chemnum chemnum is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{chemnum}[2016/04/14]

\ExplSyntaxOn

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemnum_compound_write:n #1
  {
    \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {pre-main-label-code}
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__chemnum_compound_local_bool
        { \l__chemnum_local_label_format_tl }
        { \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {label-format} }
      {
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{
            \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {counter-representation}
        }
      }
    \group_end:
    \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {post-main-label-code}
  }

\cs_gset_protected:Npn \chemnum_subcompound_write:nn #1#2
  {
    \group_begin:
      \bool_if:NTF \l__chemnum_compound_local_bool
        { \l__chemnum_local_label_format_tl }
        { \chemnum_get_compound_property:nn {#1} {label-format} }
      {
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{
            \chemnum_get_subcompound_property:nnn {#1} {#2}
            {counter-representation}
        }
      }
    \group_end:
  }

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 80 **lwarp-chkfloat.sty**

§ 182 Package chkfloat

Pkg chkfloat chkfloat is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{chkfloat}[2012/08/19]
```

File 81 **lwarp-chngpage.sty**

§ 183 Package chngpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg chngpage chngpage is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-chngpage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{chngpage}[2009/10/20]
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-changepage}
```

File 82 **lwarp-cite.sty**

§ 184 Package cite

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg cite cite is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{cite}[2015/02/27]
```

For the [super] option, the \kern must be removed:

```
\def\LWRCT@biblabel#1{\@citess{#1}\kern-\labelsep\,}

\ifdefstrequal{\@biblabel}{\LWRCT@biblabel}
{
    \def\@biblabel#1{\@citess{#1}}
}{}
```

For the [super] option, \textsuperscript is used instead of math superscript:

```
\def\@citess#1{\textsuperscript{#1}}

\DeclareDocumentCommand\citepunct{}{,\,\relax}
```

File 83 **lwarp-CJK.sty**

§ 185 Package CJK

Pkg CJK CJK does not work with lwarp unless called from ctex.

for HTML output:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{xeCJK}{}{
    \LWR@loadnever{CJK}{ctex, xeCJK}
}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{CJK}[2015/04/18]
```

File 84 **lwarp-CJKutf8.sty**

§ 186 Package CJKutf8

Pkg CJKutf8 CJKutf8 does not work with lwarp unless called from ctex.

for HTML output:

```
\@ifpackageloaded{xeCJK}{}{
    \LWR@loadnever{CJKutf8}{ctex, xeCJK}
}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{CJKutf8}[2015/04/18]
```

File 85 **lwarp-clrdblpg.sty**

§ 187 Package clrdblpg

Pkg clrdblpg clrdblpg is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{clrdblpg}[2018/04/21]
```

File 86 **lwarp-cmdtrack.sty**

§ 188 Package cmdtrack

Pkg cmdtrack cmdtrack is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{cmdtrack}[2012/12/18]

\newcommand{\untrack}[1]{}
```

File 87 **lwarp-colonequals.sty**

§ 189 Package colonequals

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg colonequals colonequals is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

Since Unicode symbols are not available for each of the following, only two are used for the single and double colons, and the other symbols are derived in a consistent manner. Occasional negative space is added as well. This may need to be undone for some fonts.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{colonequals}[2016/05/16]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{colonequals}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ratio}{\unicode{x2236}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coloncolon}{\unicode{x2237}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\colonequals}{\coloncolon=}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coloncolonequals}{\coloncolon=}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\equalscolon}{=\!\ratio}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\equalscoloncolon}{=\!\coloncolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\colonminus}{\ratio-}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coloncolonminus}{\coloncolon-}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\minuscolon}{-\ratio}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\minuscoloncolon}{-\coloncolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\colonapprox}{\ratio\approx}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coloncolonapprox}{\coloncolon\approx}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\approxcolon}{\approx\!\ratio}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\approxcoloncolon}{\approx\!\coloncolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\colonsim}{\ratio\sim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coloncolonsim}{\coloncolon\sim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\simcolon}{\sim\!\ratio}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\simcoloncolon}{\sim\!\coloncolon}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 88 **lwarp-color.sty**

§ 190 Package color

Pkg color Allowed but ignored. xcolor is then required as well.

color is superceded by xcolor, and lwarp requires several of the features of xcolor. When color is requested, xcolor is loaded as well.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{color}[2016/07/10]
\RequirePackage{xcolor}
```

File 89 **lwarp-colortbl.sty**

§ 191 Package

colortbl

Pkg colortbl

colortbl is used as-is for print output, and emulated for HTML.

⚠ row/cell color

Only use \rowcolor and \cellcolor at the start of a row, in that order.

colortbl ignores the overhang arguments.

for HTML output:

A placeholder definition is forgotten first:

```
\let\rowcolor\relax

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{colortbl}[2018/12/12]
```

The following \LWR@HTML versions are used inside an HTML tabular.

\columncolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

\LWR@getmynexttoken is not used here because \columncolor is not used inside the data area of the tabular.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@columncolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@columnHTMLcolor%
    \LWR@addtabularcellcolor%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{columncolor}}
```

\LWR@getmynexttoken is used for \rowcolor because it is used inside the data area of the tabular.

\rowcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@rowcolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@rowHTMLcolor%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{rowcolor}}
```

\cellcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} [⟨*left overhang*⟩] [⟨*right overhang*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@cellcolor}{O{named} m o o}{%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@cellHTMLcolor%
    \LWR@addtabularcellcolor%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@formatted{cellcolor}}
```

\arrayrulecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The HTML version for use outside a tabular. Inside a tabular, \LWR@HTML@arrayrulecolornexttoken is used instead.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@arrayrulecolor}[2][named]{%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{arrayrulecolor}}
```

\LWR@arrayrulecolornexttoken [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The HTML version for use inside a tabular.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@arrayrulecolornexttoken}[2][named]{%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor%
    \LWR@getmynexttoken%
}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{arrayrulecolornexttoken}}
```

\doublerulesepcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use outside a tabular.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@doublerulesepcolor}[2][named]{}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{doublerulesepcolor}}
```

\LWR@doublerulesepcolornexttoken [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

The version for use inside a tabular.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@doublerulesepcolornexttoken}[2][named]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{doublerulesepcolornexttoken}}
```

File 90 **lwarp-continue.sty**

§ 192 Package

continue

Pkg continue

continue is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{continue}}[2018/12/09]

\newcommand*{\flagcont}{}
\newcommand*{\flagend}{}
\newcommand*{\flagword}{}
\newcommand*{\preflagword}{}
\newcommand*{\postflagword}{}
\newlength\contsep
\newlength\contdrop
```

File 91 **lwarp-copyrightbox.sty**

§ 193 Package copyrightbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thomas Fischer, Ives van der Flaas.)

Pkg copyrightbox copyrightbox is emulated for use by lwarp.

The entire copyright box is placed inside a of class copyrightbox.

The contents are placed inside a of class copyrightboxcontents.

The copyright notice is placed inside a of class copyrightboxnote.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{copyrightbox}[2011/11/27]

\newcommand{\copyrightbox}[3][r]{%
\begin{BlockClass}[
    display: inline-flex;
    flex-direction: column ;
]{copyrightbox}
\begin{BlockClass}{copyrightboxcontents}
#2
\end{BlockClass}
\begin{BlockClass}{copyrightboxnote}
#3
\end{BlockClass}
\end{BlockClass}
}

\newcommand{\CRB@setcopyrightfont}{}
\newcommand{\CRB@setcopyrightparagraphstyle}{}
```

File 92 **lwarp-crop.sty**

§ 194 Package crop

(*Emulates or patches code by* Melchior FRANZ.)

Pkg crop crop is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-crop:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{crop}[2003/05/20]

\newcommand*{\crop}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\cropdef}[6][]{}
```

File 93 **lwarp-ctable.sty**

§ 195 Package

ctable

(*Emulates or patches code by* Wybo Dekker.)

Pkg ctable ctable is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

Use \StartDefiningTabulars before one or more \ctables, and \StopDefiningTabulars after. These change the meaning of the ampersand & character.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ctable}[2015/10/17]
```

The following is in the original:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ctable}[4][]{%
  \let\@CTtaborfig  \@dfltCTtaborfig
  \let\@CTalign     \@dfltCTalign
  \let\@CTsideways  \@dfltCTsideways
  \let\@CTcontinued \empty
  \let\@CTpos       \@dfltCTpos
  \let\@CTcaption   \empty
  \let\@CTcap       \undefined
  \let\@CTlabel     \empty
  \let\@CTbotcap    \@dfltCTbotcap
  \let\@CTstarred   \@dfltCTstarred
  \let\@CTsuper     \@dfltCTsuper
  \let\@CTnotespar  \@dfltCTnotespar
  \let\@CTdoinside  \@dfltCTdoinside
  \let\@CTbgopacity \@dfltCTbgopacity
  \@CTframerule     \@dfltCTframerule
  \@CTcaptionskip   \@dfltCTcaptionskip
  \@CTframesep      \@dfltCTframesep
  \@CTwidth         \@dfltCTwidth
  \@CTmaxwidth      \@dfltCTmaxwidth
  \@CTmincapwidth   \@dfltCTmincapwidth
  \@CTfooterwidth   \@dfltCTfooterwidth
  \def\@CTfgactual {@dfltCTframefg}%
  \def\@CTbgactual {@dfltCTframebg}%
  \def\@CTbeg      {\begin{\@CTsideways\@CTtaborfig\@CTstarred}}%
  \def\@CTbegin    {\@CTbeg}%
  \def\@CTend      {\end{\@CTsideways\@CTtaborfig\@CTstarred}}%
  \setkeys{CT}{#1}%
  \ifx\@CTcap\undefined\let\@CTcap\@CTcaption\fi
  \ifx\@CTcap\empty
    \if@CTcaptionloaded\else
      \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp-ctable}{\MessageBreak
         An empty cap= option prevents lot/loc entry only\MessageBreak
         if the caption package is loaded!}
    \fi
  \fi
```

```
\if@CTinmemoir\else
   \ifx\@CTbotcap\undefined
      \PackageError{lwarp-ctable}{\MessageBreak
         You can, currently, use the sidecap option only with\MessageBreak
         memoir documents. Use topcap or botcap only}
         {}
   \fi
\fi
\ifdim\@CTwidth=0pt\else
   \ifdim\@CTmaxwidth=0pt\else
      \PackageError{lwarp-ctable}{\MessageBreak
        You may not use the width and maxwidth options together\MessageBreak
         Use either width or maxwidth}
         {}
   \fi
\fi
\ifx\@CTpos\empty
   \ifx\@CTsideways\empty\else
   \PackageError{lwarp-ctable}{\MessageBreak
      You may not use the pos and sideways options together\MessageBreak
      Rotated tables and figures are always typeset on a separate page}
     {}
   \fi
\fi
\ifx\@CTcaption\empty
   \ifx\@CTlabel\empty\else
      \PackageError{lwarp-ctable}{\MessageBreak
         You may not label a captionless table\MessageBreak
         Such a label can't be referenced}
         {}
   \fi
\fi
```

Some of the original, regarding computing the width of `\CT@t`, is removed here.

```
\@CTbegin
   \ifx\@CTcontinued\empty\else\addtocounter{\@CTtaborfig}{-1}\fi
   \@CTalign
```

lwarp's patches begin here:

```
 \begin{center}
     \setlength{\fboxrule}{\@CTframerule}
     \setlength{\fboxsep}{\@CTframesep}
     \LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%  lwarp
     \convertcolorspec{named}{\@CTbgactual}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor% lwarp
     \begin{BlockClass}[%                              lwarp
         border:
             \LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept}
             solid
             \LWR@colorstyle{named}{\@CTfgactual} ; %
         padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep} ; %
         \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempcolor}{FFFFFF}{}{%
             background: \LWR@colorstyle{named}{\@CTbgactual} ; %
         }%
```

```
        ]{fminipage}%       lwarp
         \ifx\@CTbotcap\@CTfalse\@CTcaption\vskip\@CTcaptionskip\fi
         \ifx\@CTbotcap\undefined%
             \begin{sidecaption}[\@CTcap]{\@CTcaption}[\@CTlabel]
         \fi
         \@CTdoinside
         \begin{tabularx}{\linewidth}{#2}%      lwarp
            #4%
         \end{tabularx}%                    lwarp
         \def\@CTfootnotes{#3}%
         \ifx#3\empty\else{% append footnotes, if any
            \begin{BlockClass}{tnotes}%     lwarp
            #3
            \end{BlockClass}%               lwarp
         }
         \fi
         \ifx\@CTbotcap\undefined\end{sidecaption}\fi
         \ifx\@CTbotcap\@CTtrue\vskip\@CTcaptionskip\@CTcaption\fi
        \end{BlockClass}
    \end{center}
   \@CTend
}
\LWR@formatted{ctable}
```

Required to properly detect the toprule:

```
\LetLtxMacro\FL\toprule
```

Table notes are redefined for HTML:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@tmark}[1][a]{%
   \textsuperscript{\textrm{\textit{#1}}}
}
\LWR@formatted{tmark}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@tnote}[2][a]{%
    \tmark[#1]\,#2\par
}
\LWR@formatted{tnote}
```

File 94 **lwarp-cuted.sty**

§ 196 Package

cuted

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg cuted cuted is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{cuted}[2012/10/04]

\newenvironment{strip}{}{}
\newskip\stripsep
\def\oldcolsbreak#1{}
```

File 95 **lwarp-cutwin.sty**

§ 197 Package

cutwin

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson and Alan Hoenig.)

Pkg cutwin cutwin is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-cutwin:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{cutwin}[2010/09/29]

\newcommand*{\opencutleft}{}
\newcommand*{\opencutright}{}
\newcommand*{\opencutcenter}{}
\newcommand*{\cutfuzz}{}

\newenvironment{cutout}[4]
{\marginpar{\windowpagestuff}}
{}

\newcommand*{\windowpagestuff}{}

\newcommand*{\pageinwindow}{%
% \begin{minipage}{.3\linewidth}
\windowpagestuff
% \end{minipage}
}

\newenvironment{shapedcutout}[3]
{\marginpar{\picinwindow}}
{}

\newcommand*{\putstuffinpic}{}

\newcommand*{\picinwindow}{%
\begin{picture}(0,0)
\putstuffinpic
\end{picture}}
```

File 96 **lwarp-dblfloatfix.sty**

§ 198 Package

dblfloatfix

Pkg dblfloatfix dblfloatfix is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dblfloatfix}[2012/12/31]
```

File 97 **lwarp-dblfnote.sty**

§ 199 Package dblfnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg dblfnote dblfnote is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dblfnote}[1999/07/14]

\newcounter{DFNsloppiness}
\newdimen\DFNcolumnsep
\newdimen\DFNcolumnwidth
\def\DFNallowcbreak{}
\def\DFNinhibitcbreak{}
\def\DFNtrysingle{}
\def\DFNalwaysdouble{}
\def\DFNruleboth{}
\def\DFNruleleft{}
```

File 98 **lwarp-dcolumn.sty**

§ 200 Package dcolumn

Pkg dcolumn dcolumn is emulated by the lwarp core.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dcolumn}[2014/10/28]
```

File 99 **lwarp-decimal.sty**

§ 201 Package decimal

(*Emulates or patches code by* A. Syropoulos and R. W. D. Nickalls.)

Pkg decimal decimal works as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{decimal}[2011/06/03]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\.{\mbox{.}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 100 **lwarp-diagbox.sty**

§ 202 Package

diagbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Leo Liu.)

Pkg diagbox diagbox is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{diagbox}[2016/12/28]
```

To restore print-mode inside a `lateximage`:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdiagbox@double\diagbox@double
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origdiagbox@triple\diagbox@triple

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\diagbox@double\LWR@origdiagbox@double%
\LetLtxMacro\diagbox@triple\LWR@origdiagbox@triple%
}
```

\LWR@diagbox@AB {⟨*E/W*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*E/W*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagbox@AB}[4]{
\begingroup%
\LetLtxMacro\\\newline%
\BlockClassSingle{diagbox#1}{#2}%
\BlockClassSingle{diagbox#3}{#4}%
\endgroup%
\LWR@stoppars%
}
```

\LWR@diagboxNW {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxNW}[2]{%
\LWR@diagbox@AB{E}{#2}{W}{#1}%
}
```

Likewise for NE, SW, SE:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxNE}[2]{%
\LWR@diagbox@AB{W}{#1}{E}{#2}%
}

\let\LWR@diagboxSW\LWR@diagboxNE
\let\LWR@diagboxSE\LWR@diagboxNW
```

\diagbox@double {⟨*keys*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\def\diagbox@double#1#2#3{%
```

```
\setkeys{diagbox}{dir=NW,#1}%
\@nameuse{LWR@diagbox\diagbox@dir}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\LWR@diagboxTNW` {⟨*title*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTNW}[3]{%
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleN}{#1}
\LWR@diagboxNW{#2}{#3}
}
```

Likewise for NE, SW, SE:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTNE}[3]{%
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleN}{#1}
\LWR@diagboxNE{#2}{#3}
}

\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTSW}[3]{%
\LWR@diagboxSW{#2}{#3}
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleS}{#1}
\LWR@stoppars%
}

\newcommand{\LWR@diagboxTSE}[3]{%
\LWR@diagboxSE{#2}{#3}
\BlockClassSingle{diagboxtitleS}{#1}
\LWR@stoppars%
}
```

`\diagbox@triple` {⟨*keys*⟩} {⟨*A*⟩} {⟨*T*⟩} {⟨*B*⟩}

```
\def\diagbox@triple#1#2#3#4{%
\setkeys{diagbox}{dir=NW,#1}%
\@nameuse{LWR@diagboxT\diagbox@dir}{#3}{#2}{#4}%
}
```

File 101 **`lwarp-dingbat.sty`**

§ 203 Package

dingbat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg `dingbat` dingbat is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{dingbat}[2001/04/27]

\newcommand*{\LWR@dingbatsymbol}[1]{\HTMLunicode{#1}}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@rightpointright}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{261E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@leftpointright}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{261E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@leftthumbsdown}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F44E}}
```

```
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@leftthumbsup}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F44D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@rightpointleft}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{261C}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@rightthumbsdown}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F44E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@rightthumbsup}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F44D}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@squarewithdots}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{25C7}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@filledsquarewithdots}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{25C6}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Sborder}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{271A}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Zborder}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{274B}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@largepencil}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{270E}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@anchor}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{2693}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@carriagereturn}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{23CE}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@checkmark}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{2713}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@eye}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F441}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@satellitedish}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{1F4E1}}
\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@smallpencil}{\LWR@dingbatsymbol{270E}}

\LWR@formatted{rightpointright}
\LWR@formatted{leftpointright}
\LWR@formatted{leftthumbsdown}
\LWR@formatted{leftthumbsup}
\LWR@formatted{rightpointleft}
\LWR@formatted{rightthumbsdown}
\LWR@formatted{rightthumbsup}
\LWR@formatted{squarewithdots}
\LWR@formatted{filledsquarewithdots}
\LWR@formatted{Sborder}
\LWR@formatted{Zborder}
\LWR@formatted{largepencil}
\LWR@formatted{anchor}
\LWR@formatted{carriagereturn}
\LWR@formatted{checkmark}
\LWR@formatted{eye}
\LWR@formatted{satellitedish}
\LWR@formatted{smallpencil}
```

File 102 **lwarp-DotArrow.sty**

§ 204 Package

DotArrow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sven Schneider.)

Pkg DotArrow DotArrow is patched for use by lwarp, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{DotArrow}[2007/02/12]
```

The width must be recomputed each time, depending on print or HTML output.

```
\xpretocmd{\dotarrow}{\settowidth{\oneWidth}{\onePartX}}{}{}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dotarrow}[1]{\stackrel{#1}{\unicode{x21E2}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 103 **lwarp-dotlessi.sty**

§ 205 Package

dotlessi

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg dotlessi dotlessi is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

⚠ HTML \dotlessj Use \usepackage{cmap} if \dotlessj does not appear in HTML in text mode. See section 7.4.

⚠ not bold For MathJax, use \boldsymbol instead of \mathbf.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{dotlessi}[1999/10/12]
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dotlessi\imath}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dotlessj\jmath}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 104 **lwarp-dprogress.sty**

§ 206 Package

dprogress

Pkg dprogress dprogress is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{dprogress}[2008/02/21]
```

File 105 **lwarp-draftcopy.sty**

§ 207 Package

draftcopy

Pkg draftcopy draftcopy is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{draftcopy}[2002/02/25]
```

```
\newcommand{\draftcopyVersion}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopySetGrey}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopySetScale}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopySetScaleFactor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyFirstPage}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyLastPage}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyName}[2]{}
```

```
\newcommand{\draftcopyPageTransform}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyBottomTransform}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyPageX}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyPageY}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyBottomX}[1]{}
\newcommand{\draftcopyBottomY}[1]{}
```

File 106 **lwarp-draftfigure.sty**

§ 208 Package draftfigure

Pkg draftfigure draftfigure is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{draftfigure}[2017/07/19]
\RequirePackage{xkeyval}

\define@key{draftfigure}{code}{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{noframe}[true]{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{filename}[true]{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{content}[]{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{style}[normal]{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{position}[left]{}
\define@key{draftfigure}{size}[normal]{}
\newcommand\setdf[1]{\setkeys{draftfigure}{#1}}
```

File 107 **lwarp-draftwatermark.sty**

§ 209 Package draftwatermark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sergio Callegari.)

Pkg draftwatermark draftwatermark is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{draftwatermark}[2020/03/14]

\newcommand{\DraftwatermarkOptions}[1]{}
\newcommand{\DraftwatermarkStdMark}{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkAngle}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkColor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkLightness}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkFontSize}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkScale}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkHorCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkVertCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\SetWatermarkText}[1]{}
```

File 108 **lwarp-easy-todo.sty**

§ 210 Package

easy-todo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Juan Rada-Vilela.)

Pkg easy-todo easy-todo is patched for use by lwarp.

To remove the "P." heading for HTML:

```
\warpHTMLonly{\renewcommand{\todoindexpagetitle}{}}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{easy-todo}[2014/01/01]
```

\listoftodos Modified to correct buggy use of \flushright.

```
\let\LWR@easytodo@origlistoftodos\listoftodos

\renewcommand{\listoftodos}{%
\begingroup
\renewcommand{\flushright}{}
\LWR@easytodo@origlistoftodos
\endgroup
}
```

\todoii Modified to use \textcolor instead of \color.

```
\renewcommand{\todoii}[2]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\@todoobeyfinal}{true}}%
    {%
        \ifoptionfinal{\todoenable{false}}{\todoenable{true}}%
    }%
    {}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{\@todoenable}{true}}%
    {%
        \refstepcounter{todos}%
        \noindent{%
            \todocolor%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%
                \normalfont\scriptsize{\bfseries{\thetodos.#1}}%
            }%
        }%
        \addcontentsline{lod}{todos}{\protect{\thetodos. }\LWR@isolate{#2}}%
    }%
    {}%
}
```

File 109 **lwarp-ebook.sty**

§ 211 Package ebook

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jørgen Steensgaard.)

Pkg ebook ebook is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ebook}

\setcounter{secnumdepth}{0}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}

\providecommand{\pagefill}[1][0.001mm]{\noindent}

\providecommand{\ebook}{
\setcounter{secnumdepth}{0}
\setcounter{tocdepth}{2}
}
```

File 110 **lwarp-econometrics.sty**

§ 212 Package econometrics

(*Emulates or patches code by* Erik Kole.)

Pkg econometrics econometrics is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{econometrics}% no date specified in the original

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{econometrics}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SC}{\mathbb{C}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SN}{\mathbb{N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SQ}{\mathbb{Q}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SR}{\mathbb{R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SZ}{\mathbb{Z}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calA}{\mathcal{A}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calB}{\mathcal{B}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calC}{\mathcal{C}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calD}{\mathcal{D}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calE}{\mathcal{E}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calF}{\mathcal{F}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calG}{\mathcal{G}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calH}{\mathcal{H}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calI}{\mathcal{I}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calJ}{\mathcal{J}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calK}{\mathcal{K}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calL}{\mathcal{L}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calM}{\mathcal{M}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calN}{\mathcal{N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calO}{\mathcal{O}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calP}{\mathcal{P}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calQ}{\mathcal{Q}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calR}{\mathcal{R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calS}{\mathcal{S}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calT}{\mathcal{T}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calU}{\mathcal{U}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calV}{\mathcal{V}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calW}{\mathcal{W}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calX}{\mathcal{X}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calY}{\mathcal{Y}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calZ}{\mathcal{Z}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mA}{\bm A}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\va}{\bm a}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mB}{\bm B}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vb}{\bm b}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mC}{\bm C}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vc}{\bm c}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mD}{\bm D}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vd}{\bm d}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mE}{\bm E}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ve}{\bm e}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mF}{\bm F}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vf}{\bm f}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mG}{\bm G}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vg}{\bm g}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mH}{\bm H}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vh}{\bm h}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mI}{\bm I}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vi}{\bm i}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mJ}{\bm J}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vj}{\bm j}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mK}{\bm K}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vk}{\bm k}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mL}{\bm L}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vl}{\bm l}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mM}{\bm M}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vm}{\bm m}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mN}{\bm N}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vn}{\bm n}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mO}{\bm O}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vo}{\bm o}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mP}{\bm P}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vp}{\bm p}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mQ}{\bm Q}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vq}{\bm q}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mR}{\bm R}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vr}{\bm r}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mS}{\bm S}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vs}{\bm s}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mT}{\bm T}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vt}{\bm t}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mU}{\bm U}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vu}{\bm u}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mV}{\bm V}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vv}{\bm v}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mW}{\bm W}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vw}{\bm w}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mX}{\bm X}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vx}{\bm x}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mY}{\bm Y}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vy}{\bm y}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mZ}{\bm Z}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vz}{\bm z}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\valpha}{\bm \alpha}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vbeta}{\bm \beta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vgamma}{\bm \gamma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vdelta}{\bm \delta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vepsi}{\bm \epsi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vvarepsilon}{\bm \varepsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vzeta}{\bm \zeta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\veta}{\bm \eta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vtheta}{\bm \theta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\viota}{\bm \iota}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vkappa}{\bm \kappa}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vlambda}{\bm \lambda}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vmu}{\bm \mu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vnu}{\bm \nu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vxi}{\bm \xi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vpi}{\bm \pi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vrho}{\bm \rho}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vsigma}{\bm \sigma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vtau}{\bm \tau}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vupsilon}{\bm \upsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vphi}{\bm \phi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vchi}{\bm \chi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vpsi}{\bm \psi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vomega}{\bm \omega}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mGamma}{\bm \varGamma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mDelta}{\bm \varDelta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mTheta}{\bm \varTheta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mLambda}{\bm \varLambda}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mXi}{\bm \varXi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mPi}{\bm \varPi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mSigma}{\bm \varSigma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mUpsilon}{\bm \varUpsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mPhi}{\bm \varPhi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mPsi}{\bm \varPsi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mOmega}{\bm \varOmega}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rb}{\mathrm{b}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rB}{\mathrm{B}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rC}{\mathrm{C}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rD}{\mathrm{D}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rf}{\mathrm{f}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rF}{\mathrm{F}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rH}{\mathrm{H}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rL}{\mathrm{L}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rN}{\mathrm{N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rt}{\mathrm{t}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rU}{\mathrm{U}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rGam}{\mathrm{Gam}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rBeta}{\mathrm{Beta}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bin}{\mathrm{Bin}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\eu}{\mathrm{e}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\iu}{\mathrm{i}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LN}{\mathrm{LN}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\IN}{\mathrm{IN}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Poi}{\mathrm{Poi}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ped}[1]{_\mathrm{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ap}[1]{^\mathrm{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\Re}{\mathrm{Re}}{\nolimits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\Im}{\mathrm{Im}}{\nolimits}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deriv}[3][]{%
    \frac{\mathrm{d}^{#1}#2}{\mathrm{d}\,#3^{#1}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pderiv}[3][]{%
    \frac{\partial^{#1}#2}{\partial #3^{#1}}%
}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bias}{\operatorname{bias}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\col}{\operatorname{col}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\corr}{\operatorname{corr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cov}{\operatorname{cov}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dg}{\operatorname{dg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\diag}{\operatorname{diag}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\E}{\operatorname{E}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\etr}{\operatorname{etr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ip}{\mathrm{int}}{\nolimits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kur}{\operatorname{kur}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MSE}{\operatorname{MSE}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MSFE}{\operatorname{MSFE}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\OLS}{\operatorname{OLS}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\plim}{\operatorname{plim}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\resid}{\operatorname{resid}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rk}{\operatorname{rk}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SE}{\operatorname{SE}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sgn}{\operatorname{sgn}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tr}{\operatorname{tr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\var}{\operatorname{var}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\vec}{\operatorname{vec}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vech}{\operatorname{vech}}}

```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\distr}{\sim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\adistr}{\stackrel{a}{\distr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\diff}{\Delta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fdiff}{\diff_{\rf}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bdiff}{\diff_{\rb}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\eps}{\epsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\epsi}{\varepsilon}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\longto}{\longrightarrow}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pto}{\stackrel{p}{\longrightarrow}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dto}{\stackrel{d}{\longrightarrow}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wto}{\stackrel{w}{\longrightarrow}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Infmat}{\bm\calI}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Hesmat}{\bm\calH}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bcdot}{\bullet}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vones}{\bm\imath}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vzeros}{\boldsymbol{0}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mZeros}{\mathbf{O}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\e}{\eu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mply}{\cdot}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rW}{\ensuremath{\mathrm{W}}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 111 **lwarp-ed.sty**

§ 213 Package ed

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael Kohlhase.)

Pkg ed ed is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ed}[2012/01/29]
```

Bugs:

1. `todolist` fails with the `hide` option, as does `\edexplanation`.
2. `\edstubURI` is actually `\edstuURI`.

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}

\renewenvironment{edstub}[2][The following blue text]
{%
    \def\@test{#1}%
    \begin{center}%
        \huge%
        \textcolor{red}{%
            #1 is only a provisional stub\\\Large
```

```
            the Office document
            \ifx\ed@stubURI\@empty{#2}\else\href{\ed@stubURI}{#2}\fi\
            contains more text\\which will be merged for the final document%
        }%
    \end{center}%
    \BlockClass[color:blue]{edstub}%
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 112 **lwarp-ellipsis.sty**

§ 214 Package ellipsis

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter J. Heslin.)

Pkg ellipsis ellipsis is emulated.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ellipsis}[2004/09/28]

\newcommand{\ellipsisgap}{0.1em}

\newcommand*{\midwordellipsis}{\,\textellipsis\,}
```

File 113 **lwarp-embrac.sty**

§ 215 Package embrac

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg embrac embrac is nullfied for HTML and used as-is for print.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{embrac}[2017/07/04]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@HTML@emph\LWR@HTML@emph
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@emph}{s m}{\LWR@orig@HTML@emph{#2}}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@HTML@textit\LWR@HTML@textit
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@textit}{s m}{\LWR@orig@HTML@textit{#2}}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@HTML@textsl\LWR@HTML@textsl
\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsl}{s m}{\LWR@orig@HTML@textsl{#2}}

\ifxetexorluatex
    \LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@HTML@textsi\LWR@HTML@textsi
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@textsi}{s m}{%
    \LWR@orig@HTML@textsi{#2}}
\fi

\AtBeginDocument{
    \LWR@formatted{emph}
```

```
    \LWR@formatted{textit}
    \LWR@formatted{textsl}
    \ifxetexorluatex
        \LWR@formatted{textsi}
    \fi
}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EmbracOff}{}
\LWR@formatted{EmbracOff}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@EmbracOn}{}
\LWR@formatted{EmbracOn}
```

File 114 **lwarp-emptypage.sty**

§ 216 Package emptypage

Pkg emptypage emptypage is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-emptypage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{emptypage}[2010/05/30]
```

File 115 **lwarp-endfloat.sty**

§ 217 Package endfloat

Pkg endfloat endfloat is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{endfloat}[2019/04/15]

\newcommand\figureplace{}
\newcommand\tableplace{}
\newcommand\floatplace[1]{}
\newcounter{posttable}
\newcounter{postfigure}
\newcommand*{\theposttbl}{}
\newcommand*{\thepostfig}{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginFigures}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginTables}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtBeginDelayedFloats}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\processdelayedfloats}{}
\newcommand*{\efloatseparator}{}
\def\efloattype{}
\providecommand\efloatheading[1]{}
\providecommand\efloatpreamble{}
\providecommand\efloatpostamble{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\addtodelayedfloat}{s m m}{}
\providecommand{\efloatbegin}{}
\providecommand{\efloatend}{}
```

```
\providecommand{\efloatbeginlist}{}
\providecommand{\efloatendlist}{}
```

File 116 **lwarp-endheads.sty**

§ 218 Package endheads

Pkg endheads endheads is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{endheads}[2017/04/06]

\newcommand{\changesinglepageabbrev}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changemultiplepageabbrev}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotesname}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotesheader}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changenotescontentsname}[1]{}
\newcommand{\changechapternotesline}[1]{}
\newcommand{\checknoteheaders}{}
\newif\ifnotesincontentson \notesincontentsonfalse
\newcommand{\notesincontents}{\notesincontentsontrue}
\newif\ifendnoteheaderson \endnoteheadersonfalse
\newcommand{\setupendnoteheaders}{%
    \endnoteheadersontrue%
}
\newif\iftitleinnotes \titleinnotestrue
\newcommand{\styleforchapternotebegin}{}
\newcommand{\styleforchapternoteend}{}
\newcommand{\setstyleforchapternotebegin}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\styleforchapternotebegin}{#1}%
}
\newcommand{\setstyleforchapternoteend}[1]{%
    \renewcommand{\styleforchapternoteend}{#1}%
}
\newcommand{\resetendnotes}{}
\newif\ifnotesbychapteron \notesbychapteronfalse
\newcommand{\notesbychapter}{\notesbychapterontrue}
```

File 117 **lwarp-endnotes.sty**

§ 219 Package endnotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* John Lavagnino.)

Pkg endnotes Patched for HTML.

table of contents To place the endnotes in the TOC, use:

```
\usepackage{endnotes}
\appto\enoteheading{\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\notesname}}
\renewcommand*{\notesname}{Endnotes} % optional
```

HTML page

To additionally have the endnotes on their own HTML page, if `FileDepth` allows:

```
\ForceHTMLPage
\theendnotes
```

⚠ `\endnotemark` numbering

If using MathJax, see section 8.5.4 regarding the use of `\endnotemark` and `\endnotetext`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{endnotes}

\def\enoteformat{%
% \rightskip\z@ \leftskip\z@ \parindent=1.8em
\leavevmode
% \llap{
\makeenmark
% }
}

\def\LWR@HTML@@makeenmark{\hbox{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{\normalfont\theenmark}}}
\LWR@formatted{@makeenmark}

\def\makeenmark{\@makeenmark}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\def\endnotename{endnote}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenumbers{\LWR@synconenotenumber{LWRendnote}{\theendnote}}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenames{\LWR@synconenotename{LWRendnote}{\endnotename}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\LWRendnote{1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\endnote}[2][\LWRendnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\endnotemark}[1][\LWRendnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 118 **`lwarp-engtlc.sty`**

§ 220 Package

engtlc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Claudio Fiandrino.)

Pkg engtlc

engtlc is patched for use by lwarp. MathJax is emulated.

⚠

For MathJax, `\signt`, `\signf`, `\signn`, and `\signz` do not force letter case as they do in SVG math.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{engtlc}[2012/12/18]

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@finees}{%
    \begin{BlockClass}[text-align:right]{exerend}%
    \HTMLunicode{220E}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

```
\LWR@formatted{finees}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@exerend}{\finees}
\LWR@formatted{exerend}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{engtlc}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unit}[1]{\,\mathrm{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\micro}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00B5}}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ho}{\unit{h}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\s}{\unit{s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ms}{\unit{ms}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\us}{\unit{\micro s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ns}{\unit{ns}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ps}{\unit{ps}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\um}{\unit{\micro m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mm}{\unit{mm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cm}{\unit{cm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dm}{\unit{dm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\m}{\unit{m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\km}{\unit{km}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MA}{\unit{MA}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kA}{\unit{kA}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\A}{\unit{A}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mA}{\unit{mA}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uA}{\unit{\micro A}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nA}{\unit{nA}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MV}{\unit{MV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kV}{\unit{kV }}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\V}{\unit{V}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mV}{\unit{mV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uV}{\unit{\micro V}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mohm}{\unit{m\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohm}{\unit{\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kohm}{\unit{k\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Mohm}{\unit{M\Omega}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pSi}{\unit{pS}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nSi}{\unit{nS}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uSi}{\unit{\micro S}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mSi}{\unit{mS}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Si}{\unit{S}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kSi}{\unit{kS}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MSi}{\unit{MS}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fFa}{\unit{fF}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pFa}{\unit{pF}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nFa}{\unit{nF}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uFa}{\unit{\micro F}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mFa}{\unit{mF}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Fa}{\unit{F}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fHe}{\unit{fH}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pHe}{\unit{pH}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nHe}{\unit{nH}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uHe}{\unit{\micro H}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mHe}{\unit{mH}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\He}{\unit{H}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dB}{\unit{dB}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dBm}{\unit{dBm}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uW}{\unit{\micro W}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mW}{\unit{mW}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\W}{\unit{W}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kW}{\unit{kW}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MW}{\unit{MW}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Hz}{\unit{Hz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kHz}{\unit{kHz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MHz}{\unit{MHz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GHz}{\unit{GHz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\THz}{\unit{THz}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bit}{\unit{bit}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kbit}{\unit{Kib}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Mbit}{\unit{Mib}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Byte}{\unit{B}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kByte}{\unit{KiB}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MByte}{\unit{Mib}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GByte}{\unit{GiB}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\TByte}{\unit{TiB}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bits}{\unit{bit/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kbits}{\unit{Kib/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Mbits}{\unit{Mib/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bytes}{\unit{B/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kBytes}{\unit{KiB/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MBytes}{\unit{MiB/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GBytes}{\unit{GiB/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\TBytes}{\unit{TiB/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\chips}{\unit{chip/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kchips}{\unit{Ki\mkern2mu chip/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Mchips}{\unit{Mi\mkern2mu chip/s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\chipsubit}{\unit{chip/bit}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\frecciadex}[1][0.5]{%
    \hspace{.25cm}\Longrightarrow \hspace{.25cm}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\varianzarumore}{\frac{N_0}{2}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\etsymbolbracearg}[2]{%
    #1\mathopen{}\left\lbrace#2\right\rbrace\mathclose{}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fourier}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\mathcal{F}}{#1}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\invfourier}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\mathcal{F}^{-1}}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\partereale}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\textbf{Re}}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\parteimm}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\textbf{Im}}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Info}[1]{I\left(#1\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\versore}[1]{\hat{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vettore}[1]{\overrightarrow{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coseno}[1]{\cos\left(2\pi#1t\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\seno}[1]{\sin\left(2\pi#1t\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\energia}[1]{\mathcal{E}_{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\moduloexp}[2]{\left\vert#1\right\vert^{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\modulo}[1]{\left\vert#1\right\vert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\indB}[1]{%
    \mathopen{}\left.#1\right\vert_{\mathrm{dB}}\mathclose{}}}%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\for}[2]{\left. #1 \right\vert_{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\massimo}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\max}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\minimo}[1]{\etsymbolbracearg{\min}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\valc}{3\cdot 10^8}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\loga}[2]{\log_{#1}#2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\analitic}[1]{\mathring{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\diff}{\mathop{}\mathopen{\mathrm{d}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\intinf}[1]{\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty}{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deltain}[1]{\delta\left(#1\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\iu}{\mathrm{j}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ex}[1]{\mathrm{e}^{#1}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammatens}{{}^{\mathrm{V}}\Gamma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammacorr}{{}^{\mathrm{I}}\Gamma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammatensin}[1]{{}^{\mathrm{V}}\Gamma_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammacorrin}[1]{{}^{\mathrm{I}}\Gamma_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammain}[1]{\Gamma_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gammak}{{}^{\mathrm{k}}\Gamma}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbvt}{\lambda_0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbg}{\lambda_g}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbgvt}{\lambda_{g_0}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potin}[1]{P_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potdisp}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{disp}}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potDC}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{DC}}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potCC}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{CC}}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potirr}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{irr}}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potdiss}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{diss}}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\potinc}[1][]{P_{\mathrm{inc}}^{#1}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\z}[1]{Z_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\znorm}[1]{z_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\y}[1]{Y_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ynorm}[1]{y_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zinf}[1][]{Z_{\infty#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zinfn}[1]{\zinf[#1]}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yinf}[1][]{Y_{\infty#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yinfn}[1]{\yinf[#1]}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zvt}{Z_0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yvt}{Y_0}}
%
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\campoe}{\underline{\mathcal{E}}(\underline{r},t)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\campoefas}{\underline{E}(\underline{r})}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\campoh}{\underline{\mathcal{H}}(\underline{r},t)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\campohfas}{\underline{H}(\underline{r})}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\signt}[1]{{#1}(t)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\signf}[1]{{#1}(f)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\signn}[1]{{#1}(n)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\signz}[1]{{#1}(z)}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\prob}[1]{\mathcal{P}\left(#1\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\valatt}[1]{\mathbb{E}\left[#1\right]}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\var}[1]{\mathrm{Var}\left[#1\right]}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\comma}{\, , \,}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dato}{\,|\,}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\bfRe\partereale}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\bfIm\parteimm}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\noisevar\varianzarumore}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\exerend\finees}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Spimplies\frecciadex}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Downimplies\frecciadown}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\unitvec\versore}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\vector\vettore}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\cosine\coseno}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\sine\seno}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\energy\energia}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Abs\modulo}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\AbsPow\moduloexp}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Max\massimo}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Min\minimo}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\clight\valc}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Log\loga}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\analytic\analitic}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\infint\intinf}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\deltaimp\deltain}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Vgamma\gammatens}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Cgamma\gammacorr}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Vgammain\gammatensin}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Cgammain\gammacorrin}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Kgamma\gammak}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\powerin\potin}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\availpow\potdisp}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\irrpow\potirr}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\disspow\potdiss}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\incpow\potinc}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\potalim\potCC}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\potDC\potCC}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Efield\campoe}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Hfield\campoh}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\phasorEfield\campoefas}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\phasorHfiled\campohfas}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\given\dato}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\expval\valatt}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\rmexp\ex}
```

```
227 \end{warpMathJax}
```

File 119 **lwarp-enumerate.sty**

§ 221 Package enumerate

Pkg enumerate enumerate is supported with no changes.

This package is only required because it was used in the past to drop and then emulate the package. It cannot be removed because an older version which dropped the package may still remain, for example in a local vs. distribution directory, but it is now supported directly by lwarp and thus must no longer be dropped.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{enumerate}[2015/07/23]
```

File 120 **lwarp-enumitem.sty**

§ 222 Package enumitem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg enumitem enumitem is supported with minor adjustments.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{enumitem}[2018/11/30]
```

for HTML output:

```
2 \begin{warpHTML}
```

`\newlist` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*maxdepth*⟩}
`\renewlist` {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*maxdepth*⟩}

For enumitem lists, new lists must have the start and end actions assigned to the new environment. Renewed lists already have their actions assigned, and thus need no changes.

```
3 \let\LWR@enumitem@orignewlist\newlist
4
5 \renewcommand*{\newlist}[3]{%
6 \LWR@enumitem@orignewlist{#1}{#2}{#3}%
7 \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\@nameuse{LWR@#2start}}%
8 \AtEndEnvironment{#1}{\@nameuse{LWR@#2end}}%
9 }
10
11 \def\DrawEnumitemLabel{}

12 \end{warpHTML}
```

File 121 **lwarp-epigraph.sty**

§ 223 Package

epigraph

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg epigraph epigraph is emulated for HTML, and used as-is for print output.

Use css to format epigraphs.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{epigraph}[2020/01/02]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@qitem}{m m}
{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{qitem}%
    #1%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}%
        {\begin{BlockClass}[border-top:1px solid gray]{epigraphsource}}%
        {\begin{BlockClass}{epigraphsource}}%
    #2%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
\LWR@formatted{qitem}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@epigraph}{m m}
{%
    \begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:right}}{}{epigraph}%
    \qitem{#1}{#2}%
    \end{LWR@BlockClassWP}%
}
\LWR@formatted{epigraph}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@epigraphs}{}
    {\LWR@BlockClassWP{\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:right}}{}{epigraph}}
    {\endLWR@BlockClassWP}
\LWR@formattedenv{epigraphs}
```

The following cannot be used in print mode while generating HTML:

```
\renewcommand{\epigraphhead}[2][0]{#2}
\renewcommand{\dropchapter}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\undodrop}{}
```

File 122 **lwarp-epsfig.sty**

§ 224 Package

epsfig

Pkg epsfig epsfig is emulated for use by lwarp.

⚠ Only the LaTeX2e syntax is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{epsfig}[2017/06/25]
```

A few additional keys to capture the filename:

```
\RequirePackage{graphics}

\define@key{igraph}{file}{%
    \xdef\LWR@epsfig@filename{#1}%
}

\define@key{igraph}{figure}{%
    \xdef\LWR@epsfig@filename{#1}%
}

\define@key{igraph}{prolog}{}

\define@key{igraph}{silent}[]{}
```

The captured filename is used as the argument to `\includegraphics`:

```
\newcommand{\epsfig}[1]{\includegraphics[#1]{\LWR@epsfig@filename}}

\newcommand{\psfig}[1]{\includegraphics[#1]{\LWR@epsfig@filename}}
```

File 123 **lwarp-epstopdf.sty**

§ 225 Package

epstopdf

Pkg epstopdf Previous versions of lwarp had a nullfied version, but now epstopdf-base is supported. lwarp-epstopdf becomes a placeholder to overwrite previous versions.

See package epstopdf-base for details.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{epstopdf}[2016/05/15]
```

File 124 **lwarp-epstopdf-base.sty**

§ 226 Package

epstopdf-base

Pkg epstopdf-base

⚠ convert to .svg

Images with an .eps extension will be converted to .pdf. The HTML output uses the .svg version, so use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg <listofPDFfiles>**

to generate .svg versions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{epstopdf-base}[2016/05/15]
```

Redefine to remember the image filename, replacing .pdf with .svg. Use the epstopdf print version inside a lateximage.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@ETE@OrgGin@setfile}[3]{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{#3}%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.pdf}{.svg}[\LWR@tempone]%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.PDF}{.SVG}[\LWR@tempone]%
    \xdef\LWR@parsedfilename{\LWR@tempone}%
}

\LWR@formatted{ETE@OrgGin@setfile}
```

\includegraphics in HTML mode redefines \Gin@setfile to be \LWR@HTML@Gin@setfile, which is now redirected to epstopdf's version:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Gin@setfile}[3]{%
    \ETE@Gin@setfile{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

Allow .eps images to be found if a suffix is not provided:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{%
    .eps,.EPS,.svg,.SVG,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG%
}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.svg}{svg}{.svg}{}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.SVG}{svg}{.SVG}{}
}
```

Likewise when inside a lateximage:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{%
    .eps,.EPS,.pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG%
}%
}
```

File 125 **lwarp-eqlist.sty**

§ 227 Package eqlist

Pkg eqlist eqlist is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{eqlist}[2002/08/15]

\newenvironment{eqlist}[1][]{\description}{\enddescription}
\newenvironment{eqlist*}[1][]{\description}{\enddescription}
\newenvironment{Eqlist}[2][]{\description}{\enddescription}
\newenvironment{Eqlist*}[2][]{\description}{\enddescription}
\newcommand*{\longitem}[1][]{\item[#1]}
\newcommand*{\eqlistinit}{}
\newcommand*{\eqliststarinit}{}
\newcommand*{\eqlistinitpar}{}
\def\eqlistlabel#1{#1}
\newcommand{\eqlistauto}[1]{}
\newcommand{\eqlistnoauto}{}
```

File 126 **lwarp-eqparbox.sty**

§ 228 Package eqparbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Scott Pakin.)

Pkg eqparbox eqparbox is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{eqparbox}[2017/09/03]

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@eqparbox}{O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}{%
    {%
        \minipagefullwidth%
        \parbox[#1][#2][#3]{\linewidth}{#5}%
    }%
}
\LWR@formatted{eqparbox}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@eqmakebox}{o o m}{%
    \makebox[#2]{#3}%
}
\LWR@formatted{eqmakebox}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@eqframebox}{o o m}{%
    \framebox[#2]{#3}%
}
\LWR@formatted{eqframebox}

```

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@eqminipage}{O{t} O{} O{t} m}
{%
    \begingroup%
    \minipagefullwidth%
    \minipage[#1][#2][#3]{\linewidth}%
}%
{%
    \endminipage%
    \endgroup%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@eqboxwidth}[1]{.25\linewidth}
\LWR@formatted{eqboxwidth}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@eqsetminwidth}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@eqsetmaxwidth}[2]{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@eqsetminwidthto}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@eqsetmaxwidthto}[2]{}
```

File 127 **lwarp-errata.sty**

§ 229 Package

errata

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael Kohlhase.)

Pkg errata errata is patched for use by lwarp.

This is for v0.3 of errata. A newer version of errata with more features is under development, at which time the lwarp version will have to be updated.

for HTML output: Macros are being defined with the math dollar, so enable the HTML version during package loading:

```
\StartDefiningMath
```

Now load the package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{errata}[2006/11/12]
```

Patches for dynamic inline math:

```
\xpatchcmd{\erratumAdd}
    {$_a^{\arabic{erratum}}$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_a^{\arabic{erratum}}$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{a}\textsuperscript{\arabic{erratum}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{erratumAdd}}

\xpatchcmd{\erratumDelete}
    {$_d^{\arabic{erratum}}$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_d^{\arabic{erratum}}$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{d}\textsuperscript{\arabic{erratum}}}
```

```
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{erratumDelete}}

\xpatchcmd{\erratumReplace}
    {$_r^{\arabic{erratum}}$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_r^{\arabic{erratum}}$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{r}\textsuperscript{\arabic{erratum}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{erratumReplace}}

\xpatchcmd{\erratum}
    {$_a$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_a$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{a}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{erratumDelete}}

\xpatchcmd{\erratum}
    {$_d^{\@thefnmark}$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_d^{\@thefnmark}$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{d}\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{eDelete}}

\xpatchcmd{\erratum}
    {$_r^{\@thefnmark}$}
%     {\inlinemathother$_r^{\@thefnmark}$\inlinemathnormal}
    {\textsubscript{r}\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{erratum}{eReplace}}
```

Finish the current page's errata before closing and reloading the list:

```
\preto\PrintErrata{\LWR@orignewpage}
```

No longer defining math macros with the HTML $:

```
\StopDefiningMath
```

File 128 **lwarp-eso-pic.sty**

§ 230 Package eso-pic

(*Emulates or patches code by* ROLF NIEPRASCHK.)

Pkg eso-pic eso-pic is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{eso-pic}[2018/04/12]

\newcommand*{\LenToUnit}{}
\newcommand{\AtPageUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtPageLowerLeft}[1]{}
```

```
\newcommand{\AtPageCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockLowerLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtStockCenter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextUpperLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextLowerLeft}[1]{}
\newcommand{\AtTextCenter}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\AddToShipoutPictureBG}{s +m}{}

\newcommand{\AddToShipoutPicture}{\AddToShipoutPictureBG}
\NewDocumentCommand{\AddToShipoutPictureFG}{s +m}{}
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPictureBG}{}
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPicture}{}
\newcommand*{\ClearShipoutPictureFG}{}
\newcommand{\gridSetup}[6][]{}
```

File 129 **lwarp-etoc.sty**

§ 231 Package

etoc

Pkg etoc

etoc is ignored. All commands are nullified.

⚠ \tableofcontents with \ref

The etoc package uses a non-standard syntax which looks ahead after a \tableofcontents for a following \ref. These \refs appear in the HTML result unless they are removed. Where a \tableofcontents is followed by \ref, and perhaps also \label as well, enclose all of them inside \warpprintonly:

```
\warpprintonly{\tableofcontents \ref{toc:abc} \label{toc:def}}
```

or place all code related to a local \tableofcontents inside a warpprint environment.

⚠ home page

Be sure to keep the initial \tableofcontents on the home page, perhaps in its own \warpHTMLonly macro or warpHTML environment.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{etoc}[2019/11/17]

\def\etocsetlevel#1#2{}
\def\etocskipfirstprefix{}
\let\etocthename   \@empty
\let\etocthenumber \@empty
\let\etocthepage   \@empty
\let\etocthelinkedname   \@empty
\let\etocthelinkednumber \@empty
\let\etocthelinkedpage   \@empty
\let\etocthelink   \@firstofone % prior to 1.08j its was \let to \@empty
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etocname}  {}
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etocnumber}{}
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etocpage}  {}
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etoclink}  {\@firstofone}
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etocifnumbered}{\@firstoftwo}
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\etociffirst}{\@firstoftwo}
\DeclareRobustCommand*\etocifwasempty{\@firstoftwo}
```

```
\let\etocaftertitlehook    \@empty
\let\etocaftercontentshook \@empty
\def\etoctableofcontents{}
\newcommand*\localtableofcontents{}
\newcommand*\localtableofcontentswithrelativedepth[1]{}
\newcommand\etocsettocstyle[2]{}
\long\def\etocsetstyle#1#2#3#4#5{}
\def\etocfontminustwo {\normalfont \LARGE \bfseries}
\def\etocfontminusone {\normalfont \large \bfseries}
\def\etocfontzero     {\normalfont \large \bfseries}
\def\etocfontone      {\normalfont \normalsize \bfseries}
\def\etocfonttwo      {\normalfont \normalsize}
\def\etocfontthree    {\normalfont \footnotesize}
\def\etocsepminustwo  {4ex \@plus .5ex \@minus .5ex}
\def\etocsepminusone  {4ex \@plus .5ex \@minus .5ex}
\def\etocsepzero      {2.5ex \@plus .4ex \@minus .4ex}
\def\etocsepone       {1.5ex \@plus .3ex \@minus .3ex}
\def\etocseptwo       {.5ex \@plus .1ex \@minus .1ex}
\def\etocsepthree     {.25ex \@plus .05ex \@minus .05ex}
\def\etocbaselinespreadminustwo {1}
\def\etocbaselinespreadminusone {1}
\def\etocbaselinespreadzero     {1}
\def\etocbaselinespreadone      {1}
\def\etocbaselinespreadtwo      {1}
\def\etocbaselinespreadthree    {.9}
\def\etocminustwoleftmargin  {1.5em plus 0.5fil}
\def\etocminustworightmargin {1.5em plus -0.5fil}
\def\etocminusoneleftmargin  {1em}
\def\etocminusonerightmargin {1em}
\def\etoctoclineleaders
        {\hbox{\normalfont\normalsize\hb@xt@2ex {\hss.\hss}}}
\def\etocabbrevpagename {p.~}
\def\etocpartname       {Part}% modified 1.08b
\def\etocbookname       {Book}
\def\etocdefaultlines{}
\def\etocabovetocskip{3.5ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex}
\def\etocbelowtocskip{3.5ex \@plus 1ex \@minus .2ex}
\def\etoccolumnsep{2em}
\def\etocmulticolsep{0ex}
\def\etocmulticolpretolerance{-1}
\def\etocmulticoltolerance{200}
\def\etocdefaultnbcol{2}
\def\etocinnertopsep{2ex}
\newcommand\etocmulticolstyle[2][]{}
\def\etocinnerbottomsep{3.5ex}
\def\etocinnerleftsep{2em}
\def\etocinnerrightsep{2em}
\def\etoctoprule{\hrule}
\def\etocleftrule{\vrule}
\def\etocrightrule{\vrule}
\def\etocbottomrule{\hrule}
\def\etoctoprulecolorcmd{\relax}
\def\etocbottomrulecolorcmd{\relax}
\def\etocleftrulecolorcmd{\relax}
\def\etocrightrulecolorcmd{\relax}
```

```
\newcommand*\etocruledstyle[2][]{}
\def\etocframedmphook{\relax}
\long\def\etocbkgcolorcmd{\relax}
\newcommand*\etocframedstyle[2][]{}
\def\etocmulticol{}
\def\etocruled{}
\def\etocframed{}
\def\etoclocalmulticol{}
\def\etoclocalruled{}
\def\etoclocalframed{}
\def\etocarticlestyle{}
\def\etocarticlestylenomarks{}
\def\etocbookstyle{}
\def\etocbookstylenomarks{}
\let\etocreportstyle\etocbookstyle
\let\etocreportstylenomarks\etocbookstylenomarks
\def\etocmemoirtoctotocfmt #1#2{}
\def\etocmemoirstyle{}
\def\etocscrartclstyle{}
\let\etocscrbookstyle\etocscrartclstyle
\let\etocscrreprtstyle\etocscrartclstyle
\def\etocstandarddisplaystyle{\etocarticlestyle}
\newcommand*\etocmarkboth[1]{}
\newcommand*\etocmarkbothnouc[1]{}
\newcommand\etoctocstyle[3][section]{}
\newcommand\etoctocstylewithmarks[4][section]{}
\newcommand\etoctocstylewithmarksnouc[4][section]{}
\def\etocignoretoctocdepth{}
\def\etocsettocdepth[1]{}
\def\etocdepthtag   #1#{\Etoc@depthtag }
\def\Etoc@depthtag  #1{}
\def\etocignoredepthtags {}
\def\etocobeydepthtags   {}
\def\etocsettagdepth #1#2{}
\def\invisibletableofcontents {}
\def\invisiblelocaltableofcontents{}
\def\etocsetnexttocdepth #1{}
\def\etocsetlocaltop #1#{\Etoc@set@localtop}
\def\Etoc@set@localtop #1{}
\def\etocstandardlines {}
\def\etoctoclines      {}
\let\etocaftertochook    \@empty
\let\etocbeforetitlehook \@empty
\appto\tableofcontents{\def\tableofcontents{}}
```

File 130 **lwarp-eurosym.sty**

§ 232 Package eurosym

(*Emulates or patches code by* Henrik Theiling.)

Pkg eurosym eurosym is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{eurosym}[1998/08/06]

\renewrobustcmd\officialeuro{\HTMLentity{euro}}
\let\geneuro\officialeuro
\let\geneuronarrow\officialeuro
\let\geneurowide\officialeuro
\let\euro\officialeuro
\renewrobustcmd\eurobars{}
\renewrobustcmd\eurobarsnarrow{}
\renewrobustcmd\eurobarswide{}
```

File 131 **lwarp-everypage.sty**

§ 233 Package everypage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sergio Callegari.)

Pkg everypage everypage is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{everypage}[2007/06/20]

\newcommand*{\AddEverypageHook}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AddThispageHook}[1]{}
```

File 132 **lwarp-everyshi.sty**

§ 234 Package everyshi

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg everyshi ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-everyshi:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{everyshi}[2001/05/15]

\newcommand*{\EveryShipout}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AtNextShipout}[1]{}
```

File 133 **lwarp-extarrows.sty**

§ 235 Package extarrows

(*Emulates or patches code by* Huynh Ky Anh.)

Pkg extarrows extarrows is used as-is for SVG math, and emulted for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{extarrows}[2008/05/15]
```

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLongleftarrow{10,10}{0x21D0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLongrightarrow{10,10}{0x21D2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLongleftrightarrow{10,10}{0x21D4}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLeftrightarrow{10,10}{0x21D4}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xlongleftrightarrow{10,10}{0x2194}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xleftrightarrow{10,10}{0x2194}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\xlongleftarrow\xleftarrow}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\xlongrightarrow\xrightarrow}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 134 **lwarp-extramarks.sty**

§ 236 Package extramarks

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum.)

Pkg extramarks extramarks is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-extramarks:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{extramarks}[2019/01/31]

\newcommand*{\extramarks}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\firstleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstrightxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastrightxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\topxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\topleftxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\toprightxmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstleftmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastrightmark}{}
\newcommand*{\firstrightmark}{}
\newcommand*{\lastleftmark}{}
```

File 135 **lwarp-fancybox.sty**

§ 237 Package fancybox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Timothy Van Zandt.)

Pkg fancybox fancybox is supported with some patches.

framed equation example fancybox's documentation has an example `FramedEqn` environment which combines math, `\Sbox`, a `minipage`, and an `\fbox`. This combination requires that the entire environment be enclosed inside a `lateximage`, which is done by adding `\lateximage`

at the very start of FramedEqn's beginning code, and \endlateximage at the very end of the ending code. Unfortunately, the HTML alt attribute is not used here.

```
\newenvironmentFramedEqn
{
\lateximage% NEW
\setlength{\fboxsep}{15pt}
. . . }{. . .
\[\fbox{\TheSbox}\]
\endlateximage% NEW
}
```

framing alternatives

\fbox works with fancybox. Also see lwarp's \fboxBlock macro and fminipage environment for alternatives to \fbox for framing environments.

framed table example

The fancybox documentation's example of a framed table using an \fbox containing a tabular does not work with lwarp, but the FramedTable environment does work if \fbox is replaced by \fboxBlock. This method does lose some HTML formatting. A better method is to enclose the table's contents inside a fminipage environment. The caption may be placed either inside or outside the fminipage:

```
\begin{table}
\begin{fminipage}{\linewidth}
\begin{tabular}{lr}
. . .
\end{tabular}
\end{fminipage}
\end{table}
```

⚠ framed verbatim

lwarp does not support the verbatim environment inside a span, box, or fancybox's \Sbox, but a verbatim may be placed inside a fminipage. The fancybox documentation's example FramedVerb may be defined as:

```
\newenvironment{FramedVerb}[1] % width
{
  \VerbatimEnvironment
  \fminipage{#1}
  \beginVerbatim
}{
  \endVerbatim
  \endfminipage
}
```

framed \VerbBox

fancybox's \VerbBox may be used inside \fbox.

indented alignment

LVerbatim, \LVerbatimInput, and \LUseVerbatim indent with horizontal space which may not line up exactly with what *pdftotext* detects. Some lines may be off slightly in their left edge.

fancybox, fancyvrb

⚠ \VerbatimFootnotes

⚠ sectioning or displaymath

If using fancybox or fancyvrb with \VerbatimFootnotes, and using footnotes in a sectioning command or display math, use \footnotemark and \footnotetext:

```
\subsection[Subsection Name]
    {Subsection Name\protect\footnotemark}
\footnotetext{A footnote with \verb+verbtim+.}
```

and likewise for equations or display math.

At present there is a bug such that paragraph closing tags are not present in footnotes when \VerbatimFootnotes are selected. The browser usually compensates.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancybox}[2010/05/15]
```

After the preamble is loaded, after any patches to Verbatim:

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching fancybox.}
```

\VerbatimFootnotes Patched to use the new version.

```
\def\VerbatimFootnotes{%
\let\@footnotetext\V@footnotetext%
\let\LWR@footnotetext\V@footnotetext% lwarp
}
```

\V@@footnotetext Patches in a subset of lwarp's \LWR@footnotetext to the fancyvrb version of \V@@footnotetext.

```
\def\V@@footnotetext{%
\LWR@traceinfo{V@footnotetext}%
\global\setbox\LWR@footnotebox=\vbox\bgroup%
```

Add to any current footnotes:

```
    \unvbox\LWR@footnotebox%
```

Remember the footnote number for \ref:

```
    \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
        \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark%
    }% @currentlabel
```

Use HTML superscripts in the footnote even inside a lateximage:

```
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{##1}}%
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a lateximage:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
        {}%
        {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}\LWR@orignewline}%
```

Append the footnote to the list:

```
    \@makefntext{}%
```

The footnote text will follow after \V@@@footnotetext has completed.

```
  \bgroup%
  \aftergroup{\V@@@footnotetext}%
  \ignorespaces%
}%

}% AfterEndPreamble

\renewcommand*{\@shadowbox}[1]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px solid black]{shadowbox}{#1}}%
{\InlineClass{shadowbox}{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\@doublebox}[1]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px double black]{doublebox}{#1}}%
{\InlineClass{doublebox}{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\@ovalbox}[2]{%
\ifbool{FormatWP}%
{\InlineClass[border:1px solid black; border-radius:1ex]{ovalbox}{#2}}%
{%
    \ifthenelse{\isequivalentto{#1}{\thinlines}}%
        {\InlineClass{ovalbox}{#2}}%
        {\InlineClass{Ovalbox}{#2}}%
}%
}
```

Convert minipages, parboxes, and lists into linear text using the `LWR@nestspan` environment:

```
\let\LWR@origSbox\Sbox

\def\Sbox{\LWR@origSbox\LWR@nestspan}


\let\LWR@origendSbox\endSbox

\def\endSbox{\endLWR@nestspan\LWR@origendSbox}
```

`Beqnarray` is adapted for MathJax or enclosed inside a `latexi`mage:

```
\RenewEnviron{Beqnarray}
{\LWR@eqnarrayfactor}

\csgpreto{Beqnarray*}{\boolfalse{LWR@numbereqnarray}}
```

`\GenericCaption` is enclosed in an HTML block:

```
\renewcommand{\GenericCaption}[1]{%
\LWR@figcaption%
\LWR@isolate{#1}%
\endLWR@figcaption%
```

```
}
```

`Btrivlist` is enclosed in an HTML block. This is a tabular, and does not use `\item`.

`\trivlist` {⟨*l/c/r*⟩} [⟨*t/c/b*⟩]

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{Btrivlist}{m o}
{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{Btrivlist}%
    \tabular{#1}%
}
{%
    \endtabular%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

`Btrivlist` is also neutralized when used inside a span:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{LWR@nestspan}{%
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{Btrivlist}{m o}{}{}%
}
```

lwarp's handling of `\item` is patched to accept fancybox's optional arguments:

```
\let\LWRFB@origitemizeitem\LWR@itemizeitem
\let\LWRFB@origdescitem\LWR@descitem

\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@itemizeitem}{d()o}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{%
        \LWRFB@origitemizeitem[#2]%
    }{%
        \LWRFB@origitemizeitem%
    }%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@descitem}{d()o}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{%
        \LWRFB@origdescitem[#2]~%
    }{%
        \LWRFB@origdescitem%
    }%
}


\RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@nestspanitem}{d()}{%
\if@newlist\else{\LWR@htmltagc{br /}}\fi%
\LWR@origitem%
}
```

The various boxed lists become regular lists:

```
\renewenvironment{Bitemize}[1][]{\begin{itemize}}{\end{itemize}}
```

```
\renewenvironment{Benumerate}[1][]{\begin{enumerate}}{\end{enumerate}}
\renewenvironment{Bdescription}[1][]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
```

`\boxput` simply prints one then the other argument, side-by-side instead of above and behind:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\boxput}{s d() m m}{%
\IfBooleanTF{#1}{#3\quad#4}{#4\quad#3}%
}
```

Neutralized commands:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancyput}{s d() m}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\thisfancyput}{s d() m}{}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancypage}{m m}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\thisfancypage}{m m}{}

\def\LandScape#1{}
\def\endLandScape{}
\def\@Landscape#1#2#3{}
\def\endLandscape{}
```

Low-level patches for `UseVerbatim` and friends:

```
\let\LWRFB@UseVerbatim\UseVerbatim
\renewcommand*{\UseVerbatim}[1]{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{Verbatim}%
\LWRFB@UseVerbatim{#1}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{.5}%
}

\let\LWRFB@LUseVerbatim\LUseVerbatim

\renewcommand*{\LUseVerbatim}[1]{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{LVerbatim}%
\noindent%
\LWRFB@LUseVerbatim{#1}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{.5}%
}

\def\@BUseVerbatim[#1]#2{%
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{BVerbatim}%
\LWRFB@UseVerbatim{#2}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{.5}%
}
```

File 136 **lwarp-fancyhdr.sty**

§ 238 Package fancyhdr

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum.)

Pkg fancyhdr fancyhdr is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-fancyhdr:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fancyhdr}[2019/01/31]

\newcommand*{\fancyhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyhf}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancypagestyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\lhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\chead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\rhead}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\lfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\cfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\rfoot}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\headrulewidth}{}
\newcommand*{\footrulewidth}{}
\newcommand*{\headrule}{}
\newcommand*{\footrule}{}
\newlength{\headwidth}
\newcommand*{\fancyheadoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyfootoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\fancyhfoffset}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\iffloatpage}[2]{#2}
\newcommand*{\ifftopfloat}[2]{#2}
\newcommand*{\iffbotfloat}[2]{#2}
\newcommand*{\iffootnote}[2]{#2}
```

File 137 **lwarp-fancyref.sty**

§ 239 Package

fancyref

Pkg fancyref fancyref is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancyref}[1999/02/03]
```

To remove the `margin` option, if `\fancyrefhook` is anything other than the `paren` option, then force it to the default instead. (Comparing to the `margin` option was not possible since lwarp has revised the meaning of `\mbox` so the comparison failed.)

```
\newcommand*{\LWRfref@parenfancyrefhook}[1]{(#1)}

\ifdefstrequal{\fancyrefhook}{\LWRfref@parenfancyrefhook}
{}{
    \renewcommand*{\fancyrefhook}[1]{#1}%
}
```

Modified to ignore the page number and varioref.

```
\renewcommand*{\@f@ref}[4]{%
  \@ifundefined{#1r@#2@#3}{%
```

```
    \PackageError{lwarp-fancyref}{%
      \backslashchar#1ref\space format ``#2''
      undefined\MessageBreak
      for label type ``#3''%
    }{%
      The format ``#2'' was not defined for the label type
      ``#3''\MessageBreak
      and the \backslashchar#1ref\space command.  Perhaps
      you have only misspelled its name.\MessageBreak
      Otherwise you will have to define it with
      \protect\new#1refformat\MessageBreak
      prior to using it.%
    }%
  }{%
    \fancyrefhook{%
      \@nameuse{#1r@#2@#3}%
        {\ref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}%
%         {\pageref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}% original
%         {\@fancyref@page@ref{#3\fancyrefargdelim#4}}% original
        {}% lwarp
        {}% lwarp
    }%
  }%
}%
```

File 138 **lwarp-fancytabs.sty**

§ 240 Package

fancytabs

Pkg fancytabs fancytabs is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fancytabs}[2016/03/29]

\newcommand{\fancytab}[3][RIGHT]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsHeight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsWidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsCount}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsLeftColor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsRightColor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsTop}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsTextVPos}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsTextHPos}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsGap}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsFloor}[1]{}
\newcommand{\fancytabsRotate}[1]{}
```

File 139 **lwarp-fancyvrb.sty**

§ 241 Package

fancyvrb

(*Emulates or patches code by* Timothy Van Zandt.)

Pkg fancyvrb

fancyvrb is supported with some patches.

HTML classes

The fancy verbatim environment is placed inside a of class fancyvrb. The label is placed inside a of class fancyvrblabel. The verbatim text itself is placed inside a of class verbatim.

fancybox, fancyvrb

⚠ \VerbatimFootnotes

⚠ sectioning or displaymath

If using fancybox or fancyvrb with \VerbatimFootnotes, and using footnotes in a sectioning command or display math, use \footnotemark and \footnotetext:

```
\subsection[Subsection Name]
    {Subsection Name\protect\footnotemark}
\footnotetext{A footnote with \verb+verbtim+.}
```

and likewise for equations or display math.

At present there is a bug such that paragraph closing tags are not present in footnotes when \VerbatimFootnotes are selected. The browser usually compensates.

```
\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{xcolor}}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fancyvrb}[2008/02/07]
```

Initial default patch for fancyvrb:

```
\fvset{frame=none}%
```

After the preamble is loaded, after any patches to Verbatim:

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching fancyvrb.}
```

\VerbatimFootnotes

Patched to use the new version.

```
\def\VerbatimFootnotes{%
\let\@footnotetext\V@footnotetext%
\let\footnote\V@footnote%
\let\LWR@footnotetext\V@footnotetext% lwarp
}
```

\V@@footnotetext

Patches in a subset of lwarp's \LWR@footnotetext to the fancyvrb version of \V@@footnotetext.

```
\def\V@@footnotetext{%
\LWR@traceinfo{V@footnotetext}%
```

```
\global\setbox\LWR@footnotebox=\vbox\bgroup%
```

Add to any current footnotes:

```
    \unvbox\LWR@footnotebox%
```

Remember the footnote number for `\ref`:

```
    \protected@edef\@currentlabel{%
        \csname p@footnote\endcsname\@thefnmark%
    }% @currentlabel
```

Use HTML superscripts in the footnote even inside a `lateximage`:

```
    \renewrobustcmd{\textsuperscript}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{##1}}%
```

Use paragraph tags if in a tabular data cell or a `lateximage`:

```
    \ifthenelse{%
        \boolean{LWR@doingstartpars} \AND%
        \cnttest{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{=}{0}%
    }%
        {}%
        {\LWR@htmltagc{\LWR@tagregularparagraph}\LWR@orignewline}%
```

Append the footnote mark to the list:

```
    \@makefntext{}%
```

The footnote text will follow after `\V@@@footnotetext` has completed.

```
  \bgroup%
  \aftergroup{\V@@@footnotetext}%
  \ignorespaces%
}%

\preto\FVB@Verbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}
\preto\FVB@LVerbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}
% \preto\FVB@BVerbatim{\LWR@forcenewpage}% Fails, so done below.
```

Simplified to remove PDF formatting:

```
\def\FV@BeginListFrame@Single{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\z@}%
}

\def\FV@EndListFrame@Single{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\@ne}%
}

\def\FV@BeginListFrame@Lines{%
  \FV@SingleFrameLine{\z@}%
}

\def\FV@EndListFrame@Lines{%
    \FV@SingleFrameLine{\@ne}%
}

\renewcommand*{\FV@SingleFrameSep}{}
```

Adds HTML formatting:

```
\def\FV@BUseVerbatim#1{%
    \LWR@atbeginverbatim{0}{verbatim}%
    \FV@BVerbatimBegin#1\FV@BVerbatimEnd%
    \LWR@afterendverbatim{0}%
}
```

\LWR@FVstyle Holds the style of the verbatim.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{}
```

The following patches to `Verbatim` are executed at the start and end of the environment, depending on the choice of `frame`. Original code is from the fancyvrb package.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartnone}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvstartnone}%
% \hbox to\z@{
\BlockClass[\LWR@FVstyle]{fancyvrb}
\LWR@stoppars
\ifx\FV@LabelPositionTopLine\relax\else
    \ifx\FV@LabelBegin\relax\else
        \FancyVerbRuleColor{\LWR@FVfindbordercolor}
        \LWR@htmltagc{%
            div class="fancyvrblabel" % extra space
                style="color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor"%
        }
        \LWR@print@textrm{\FV@LabelBegin}% \textrm preserves emdash
        \LWR@htmltagc{/div}\LWR@orignewline%
    \fi
\fi
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{0}{verbatim}%
% }%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fvendnone}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{fvendnone}%
% \hbox to\z@{
\LWR@afterendverbatim{0}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\ifx\FV@LabelPositionBottomLine\relax\else
    \ifx\FV@LabelEnd\relax\else
        \FancyVerbRuleColor{\LWR@FVfindbordercolor}
        \LWR@htmltagc{%
            div class="fancyvrblabel" % extra space
                style="color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor"%
        }
        \LWR@print@textrm{\FV@LabelEnd}
        \LWR@htmltagc{/div}\LWR@orignewline%
    \fi
\fi
\endBlockClass
}
```

```
95
96 \newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartsingle}{%
97 \LWR@traceinfo{fvstartsingle}%
98 \LWR@fvstartnone%
99 \FV@BeginListFrame@Single%
100 }
101
102 \newcommand*{\LWR@fvendsingle}{%
103 \LWR@traceinfo{fvendsingle}%
104 \FV@EndListFrame@Single%
105 \LWR@fvendnone%
106 }
107
108 \newcommand*{\LWR@fvstartline}{%
109 \LWR@traceinfo{fvstartline}%
110 \LWR@fvstartnone%
111 % \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\baselineskip}%
112 \FV@BeginListFrame@Lines%
113 % \setlength{\baselineskip}{\LWR@templengthone}%
114 % \setlength{\baselineskip}{5pt}%
115 }
116
117 \newcommand*{\LWR@fvendline}{%
118 \LWR@traceinfo{fvendline}%
119 \FV@EndListFrame@Lines%
120 \LWR@fvendnone%
121 }
```

The following patches select the start/left/right/end behaviors depending on `frame`. Original code is from the fancyvrb package.

```
122 \newcommand*{\LWR@FVfindbordercolor}{%
123 \FancyVerbRuleColor%
124 \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
125 \color{black}%
126 }
127
128 % border width of \FV@FrameRule
129 \newcommand*{\LWR@FVborderstyle}[1]{%
130 padding#1: \strip@pt\dimexpr \FV@FrameSep\relax\relax pt ; % space
131 \LWR@FVfindbordercolor\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
132 border#1: \strip@pt\dimexpr \FV@FrameRule\relax\relax pt % space
133 solid {\FancyVerbRuleColor{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}} ; % space
134 }
135
136 \def\FV@Frame@none{%
137 \renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle}%
138 \let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
139 \let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
140 \let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
141 \let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}
142
143 \FV@Frame@none% default values
144
145 \def\FV@Frame@single{%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{}%
}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartsingle%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\FV@LeftListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\FV@RightListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendsingle}

\def\FV@Frame@lines{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{-top}%
    \LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{-bottom}%
}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartline%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendline}

\def\FV@Frame@topline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{-top}%
}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartline%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}

\def\FV@Frame@bottomline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{-bottom}%
}%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendline}

\def\FV@Frame@leftline{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@FVstyle}{%
    \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle\LWR@indentHTMLtwo%
    \LWR@FVborderstyle{-left}%
}%
% To define the \FV@FrameFillLine macro (from \FV@BeginListFrame)
\ifx\FancyVerbFillColor\relax%
\let\FV@FrameFillLine\relax%
\else%
\@tempdima\FV@FrameRule\relax%
\multiply\@tempdima-\tw@%
\edef\FV@FrameFillLine{%
{\noexpand\FancyVerbFillColor{\vrule\@width\number\@tempdima sp}%
\kern-\number\@tempdima sp}}%
```

```
\fi%
\let\FV@BeginListFrame\LWR@fvstartnone%
\let\FV@LeftListFrame\FV@LeftListFrame@Single%
\let\FV@RightListFrame\relax%
\let\FV@EndListFrame\LWR@fvendnone}
```

Adds the optional label to the top and bottom edges. Original code is from the fancyvrb package.

```
\def\FV@SingleFrameLine#1{%
%   \hbox to\z@{%
%     \kern\leftmargin
    \ifnum#1=\z@\relax
      \let\FV@Label\FV@LabelBegin
    \else
      \let\FV@Label\FV@LabelEnd
    \fi
    \ifx\FV@Label\relax
%       \FancyVerbRuleColor{\vrule \@width\linewidth \@height\FV@FrameRule}%
    \else
      \ifnum#1=\z@
%         \setbox\z@\hbox{\strut\enspace\FV@LabelBegin\enspace\strut}%
        \ifx\FV@LabelPositionTopLine\relax
        \else
        \fi
      \else
%         \setbox\z@\hbox{\strut\enspace\FV@LabelEnd\enspace\strut}%
        \ifx\FV@LabelPositionBottomLine\relax
        \else
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
%     \hss
%     }
}
```

Processes each line, adding optional line numbers. Original code is from the fancyvrb package.

```
\def\FV@ListProcessLine#1{%
   \hbox to \hsize{%
%      \kern\leftmargin
      \hbox to \VerbatimHTMLWidth {%
       \ifcsvoid{FV@LeftListNumber}{}{\kern 2.5em}%
        \FV@LeftListNumber%
%       \FV@LeftListFrame
      \FancyVerbFormatLine{#1}%
      \hss%
%       \FV@RightListFrame
      \FV@RightListNumber%
    }%
      \hss% required to avoid underfull hboxes
}
}
```

Env BVerbatim

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{BVerbatim}
{%
\LWR@forcenewpage% instead of \preto
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{0}{bverbatim}%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{BVerbatim}
{%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{0}%
}
```

End of the modifications to make at the end of the preamble:

```
} % \AfterEndPreamble
```

File 140 **lwarp-fewerfloatpages.sty**

§ 242 Package fewerfloatpages

Pkg fewerfloatpages fewerfloatpages is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fewerfloatpages}[2020/02/14]

\newcommand\floatpagekeepfraction{\textfraction}
\newcounter{floatpagedeferlimit}
\newcounter{floatpagekeeplimit}
```

File 141 **lwarp-figcaps.sty**

§ 243 Package figcaps

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg figcaps figcaps is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-figcaps:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{figcaps}[1999/02/23]

\newcommand*{\figcapson}{}
\newcommand*{\figcapsoff}{}
\newcommand*{\printfigures}{}
\newcommand*{\figmarkon}{}
\newcommand*{\figmarkoff}{}
\def\figurecapname{Figure Captions}
\def\tablepagename{Tables}
\def\figurepagename{Figures}
```

File 142 **lwarp-figsize.sty**

§ 244 Package figsize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Anthony A. Tanbakuchi.)

Pkg figsize figsize is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{figsize}[2002/03/18]
```

Emulates a virtual 6×9 inch textsize.

```
\newlength{\figwidth}
\newlength{\figheight}

\newcommand{\SetFigLayout}[3][0]{%
\setlength{\figheight}{8in}%
\setlength{\figheight}{\figheight / #2}%
%
\setlength{\figwidth}{5.5in}%
\setlength{\figwidth}{\figwidth / #3}%
}
```

File 143 **lwarp-fitbox.sty**

§ 245 Package fitbox

Pkg fitbox fitbox is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fitbox}[2019/02/20]

\NewDocumentCommand{\fitbox}{s o m}{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{fitbox}
    #3
    \end{BlockClass}
}

\newcommand*{\fitboxset}[1]{}

\newdimen\fitboxnatheight
\newdimen\fitboxnatwidth

\newcommand\SetFitboxLayout[3][]{}
```

File 144 **lwarp-fix2col.sty**

§ 246 Package

fix2col

Pkg fix2col fix2col is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fix2col}[2015/11/13]
```

File 145 **lwarp-fixme.sty**

§ 247 Package

fixme

(*Emulates or patches code by* Didier Verna.)

Pkg fixme fixme is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ external layouts External layouts (`\fxloadlayouts`) are not supported.

User control is provided for setting the HTML styling of the "faces". The defaults are as follows, and may be changed in the preamble after fixme is loaded:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}
\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fixme}[2017/03/05]
```

Restore lwarp's version of `\@wrindex`, ignoring the fixme package's `target` option:

```
\let\@wrindex\LWR@wrindex
```

Float-related macros required by lwarp:

```
\newcommand{\ext@fixme}{lox}

\renewcommand{\l@fixme}[2]{%
    \hypertocfloat{1}{fixme}{lox}%
        {\LWR@nameref{\BaseJobname-autopage-\arabic{LWR@nextautopage}} --- #1}
        {#2}
}
```

Other modifications:

```
\def\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}

\renewcommand*\FXLayoutInline[3]{ %
```

```
\InlineClass[\FXFaceInlineHTMLStyle]{fixmeinline}%
    {\@fxtextstd{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
}

\def\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle{font-weight:bold}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutPlainBegin[2]{%
\BlockClass[\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle]{fixmebold}
\ignorespaces#2 \fxnotename{#1}: \ignorespaces}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutPlainEnd[2]{\endBlockClass}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutSignatureBegin[2]{%
\BlockClass[\FXFaceEnvHTMLStyle]{fixmebold}
\fxnotename{#1}: \ignorespaces}

\renewcommand*\FXEnvLayoutSignatureEnd[2]{\@fxsignature{#2}\endBlockClass}

\def\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}

\DeclareRobustCommand*\@fxsignature[1]{%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}%
    {}%
    { -- {\InlineClass[\FXFaceSignatureHTMLStyle]{fixmesignature}{#1}}}%
}


\def\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle{font-style:italic}

\renewcommand\FXTargetLayoutPlain[2]{%
    \InlineClass[\FXFaceTargetHTMLStyle]{fixmetarget}{#2}%
}
```

File 146 **lwarp-fixmetodonotes.sty**

§ 248 Package

fixmetodonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Gioele Barabucci.)

Pkg fixmetodonotes fixmetodonotes is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fixmetodonotes}[2013/04/28]

\renewcommand{\NOTES@addtolist}[2]{%
    \refstepcounter{NOTES@note}%
%   \phantomsection% REMOVED
    \addcontentsline{notes}{NOTES@note}{%
        \protect\numberline{\theNOTES@note}{{#1}: {#2}}%
    }%
}

\renewcommand{\NOTES@marker}[2]{\fbox{%
    \textcolor{#2}{% WAS \color
```

```
        \textbf{#1}}%
    }}

\renewcommand{\NOTES@colorline}[2]{%
  \bgroup%
    \ULon{\LWR@backgroundcolor{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

File 147 **lwarp-flafter.sty**

§ 249 Package flafter

Pkg flafter flafter is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{flafter}[2018/01/08]
\providecommand\fl@trace[1]{}
```

File 148 **lwarp-flippdf.sty**

§ 250 Package flippdf

Pkg flippdf flippdf is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{flippdf}[2006/06/30]

\newcommand\FlipPDF{}
\newcommand\UnFlipPDF{}
```

File 149 **lwarp-float.sty**

§ 251 Package float

(*Emulates or patches code by* Anselm Lingnau.)

Pkg float float is emulated.

Float styles `boxed` and `ruled` are emulated by CSS and a float class according to style.

The HTML `<figure>` `class` is set to the float type, so CSS may also be used to format the float and its caption, according to float type. Furthermore, an additional class is set to the float style: `plain`, `plaintop`, `boxed`, or `ruled`, so CSS may be used to format by float style as well. Default formatting by CSS is provided for `ruled` and `boxed` styles.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{float}[2001/11/08]
```

`\listof` See section 75.2 for the `\listof` command.

\LWR@floatstyle The default float style:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@floatstyle}{plain}
```

\newfloat {⟨*1: type*⟩} {⟨*2: placement*⟩} {⟨*3: ext*⟩} [⟨*4: within*⟩]

Emulates the \newfloat command from the float package.

"placement" is ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{m m m o}{%
    \IfValueTF{#4}%
        {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#4]{#1}}%
        {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{#1}}%
```

Remember the float style:

```
    \csedef{LWR@floatstyle@#1}{\LWR@floatstyle}%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the \listof command for new floats, but float does not, so remove \listof here in case it is manually created later.

```
    \cslet{listof#1s}\relax%
    \cslet{listof#1es}\relax%
```

Likesize, newfloat also creates \l@<type>, but float does not, so remove it here:

```
    \cslet{l@#1}\relax%
}
```

\floatname {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

Sets the text name of the float, such as "Figure". Avoids trying to set a recursive name, from trivfloat.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatname}{m +m}{%
    \def\LWR@tempone{#2}%
    \def\LWR@temptwo{\@nameuse{#1name}}%
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@tempone}{\LWR@temptwo}{}{%
        \SetupFloatingEnvironment{#1}{name=#2}%
    }%
}
```

\floatplacement {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*placement*⟩}

Float placement is ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\floatplacement}[2]{%
    \SetupFloatingEnvironment{#1}{placement=#2}%
}
```

\floatstyle {⟨*style*⟩}

Remember the style for future floats:

```
\newcommand{\floatstyle}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@floatstyle{#1}%
}
```

\restylefloat * {⟨*type*⟩}

Remember the style for this float:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\restylefloat}{s m}{%
    \csedef{LWR@floatstyle@#2}{\LWR@floatstyle}%
}
```

File 150 **lwarp-floatflt.sty**

§ 252 Package floatflt

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mats Dahlgren.)

Pkg floatflt floatflt is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-floatflt:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatflt}[1997/07/16]
```

Env [⟨⟩] offset {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*width*⟩} Borrowed from the lwarp version of keyfloat:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m m}
{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \ifblank{#3}{%
        \LWR@BlockClassWP{%
            float:right; %
            width: 1.5in; % reasonable dummy width for word processor
            margin:10pt%
        }{}%
        {marginblock}%
    }{%
        \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#3}%
        \LWR@BlockClassWP{%
            float:right; %
            width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone};  % extra space
            margin:10pt%
        }{%
            width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
        }%
        {marginblock}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#2}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}
```

Env floatingfigure [⟨*placement*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{floatingfigure}{o m}
  {\begin{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{figure}{#2}}
  {\end{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}}
```

Env floatingtable [⟨*placement*⟩]

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{floatingtable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}{table}{}}
  {\end{KFLTfloatflt@marginfloat}}
```

File 151 **lwarp-floatpag.sty**

§ 253 Package floatpag

(*Emulates or patches code by* Vytas Statulevičius and Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg floatpag floatpag is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-floatpag:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatpag}[2012/05/29]
```

```
\newcommand*{\floatpagestyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\rotfloatpagestyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\thisfloatpagestyle}[1]{}
```

File 152 **lwarp-floatrow.sty**

§ 254 Package floatrow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Olga Lapko.)

Pkg floatrow floatrow is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{floatrow}[2008/08/02]
```

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character & Use `\StartDefiningTabulars` and `\StopDefiningTabulars` before and after defining macros using `\ttabbox` with a tabular inside. See section 8.10.1.

⚠ subfig package When combined with the subfig package, while inside a `subfloatrow` `\ffigbox` and `\ttabbox` must have the caption in the first of the two of the mandatory arguments.

⚠ `\FBwidth`, `\FBheight` The emulation of floatrow does not support `\FBwidth` or `\FBheight`. These values are pre-set to `.3\linewidth` and `2in`. Possible solutions include:

- Use fixed lengths. lwarp will scale the HTML lengths appropriately.
- Use `warpprint` and `warpHTML` environments to select appropriate values for each case.

- Inside a warpHTML environment, manually change \FBwidth or \FBheight before the \ffigbox or \ttabbox. Use \FBwidth or \FBheight normally afterwards; it will be used as expected in print output, and will use your custom-selected value in HTML output. This custom value will be used repeatedly, until it is manually changed to a new value.

After everything has loaded, remember whether subcaption was loaded. If not, it is assumed that subfig is used instead:

```
\newbool{LWR@subcaptionloaded}

\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{subcaption}
    {\booltrue{LWR@subcaptionloaded}}
    {\boolfalse{LWR@subcaptionloaded}}
}
```

\floatbox `[`⟨*1 preamble*⟩`]` {⟨*2 captype*⟩} `[`⟨*3 width*⟩`]` `[`⟨*4 height*⟩`]` `[`⟨*5 vert pos*⟩`]` {⟨*6 caption*⟩} {⟨*7 object*⟩}

Only parameters for captype, width, caption, and object are used.

LWR@insubfloatrow is true if inside a subfloatrow environment.

There are two actions, depending on the use of subcaption or subfig.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatbox}{o m o o o +m +m}{%
\ifbool{LWR@subcaptionloaded}%
{% subcaption
```

For subcaption:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
    {% subcaption in a subfloatrow
```

subfigure and subtable environments take width as an argument.

```
        \IfValueTF{#3}%
        {\@nameuse{sub#2}{#3}}%
        {\@nameuse{sub#2}{\linewidth}}%
    }% subcaption in a subfloatrow
    {% subcaption not in subfloatrow
```

figure and table environments do not take a width argument.

```
        \@nameuse{#2}%
    }% subcaption not in subfloatrow
    #6

    #7
```

End the environments:

```
    \ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
    {\@nameuse{endsub#2}}%
    {\@nameuse{end#2}}%
}% subcaption
{% assume subfig
```

For subfig:

```
\ifbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
{% subfig in a subfloatrow
```

\subfloat is a macro, not an environment.

Package subfig's \subfloat command takes an optional argument which is the caption, but \floatbox argument #6 contains commands to create the caption and label, not the caption itself. Thus, \caption is temporarily disabled to return its own argument without braces.

```
    \begingroup
    \let\caption\@firstofone
    \subfloat[#6]{#7}
    \endgroup
}% subfig in a subfloatrow
{% subfig package, but not a subfig
```

figure and table are environments:

```
\@nameuse{#2}
#6

#7
\@nameuse{end#2}
}% subfig package, but not a subfig
}% assume subfig
}
```

Not used:

```
\newcommand*{\nocapbeside}{}
\newcommand*{\capbeside}{}
\newcommand*{\captop}{}
\newlength{\FBwidth}
\setlength{\FBwidth}{.3\linewidth}
\newlength{\FBheight}
\setlength{\FBheight}{2in}
\newcommand*{\useFCwidth}{}
\newcommand{\floatsetup}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\thisfloatsetup}[1]{}
\newcommand{\clearfloatsetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\killfloatstyle}{}
```

\newfloatcommand {⟨*1 command*⟩} {⟨*2 captype*⟩} [⟨*3 preamble*⟩] [⟨*4 default width*⟩]

Preamble and default width are ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newfloatcommand}{m m o o}{%
\@namedef{#1}{
\floatbox{#2}
}
}
```

\renewfloatcommand {⟨*1 command*⟩} {⟨*2 captype*⟩} [⟨*3 preamble*⟩] [⟨*4 default width*⟩]

Preamble and default width are ignored.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewfloatcommand}{m m o o}{%
\@namedef{#1}{%
\floatbox{#2}
}
}
```

`\ffigbox` [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{ffigbox}{figure}[\nocapbeside][]
```

`\ttabbox` [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{ttabbox}{table}[\captop][\FBwidth]
```

`\fcapside` [⟨*width*⟩] [⟨*height*⟩] [⟨*vposn*⟩] {⟨*caption commands*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
\newfloatcommand{fcapside}{figure}[\capbeside][]
```

Env `floatrow` [⟨*numfloats*⟩]

The row of floats is placed into a of class `floatrow`.

```
\newenvironment*{floatrow}[1][2]
{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \BlockClass{floatrow}%
}
{
    \endBlockClass%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}
```

Keys for `\DeclareNewFloatType`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@frowkeycapstyle}{}

\define@key{frowkeys}{placement}{}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{name}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeyname}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{fileext}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{within}{\renewcommand{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{#1}}%
\define@key{frowkeys}{relatedcapstyle}{}%
```

`\DeclareNewFloatType` {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*options*⟩}

Use `\listof{type}{Title}` to print a list of the floats.

```
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewFloatType}[2]{%
```

Reset key values:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyplacement}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeyfileext}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@frowkeycapstyle}{}%
```

Read new key values:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{about to setkeys frowkeys}%
\setkeys{frowkeys}{#2}%
\LWR@traceinfo{finished setkeys frowkeys}%
```

Create a new float with optional [within]:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@frowkeywithin}{}}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[
        placement=\LWR@frowkeyplacement,
        fileext=\LWR@frowkeyfileext
    ]{#1}%
}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[
        placement=\LWR@frowkeyplacement,
        fileext=\LWR@frowkeyfileext,
        within=\LWR@frowkeywithin
    ]{#1}%
%     \LWR@traceinfo{finished newfloat #1}%
}%
```

Rename the float if a name was given:

```
\ifthenelse{\equal{\LWR@frowkeyname}{}}%
    {}%
    {%
        \SetupFloatingEnvironment{#1}{name={\LWR@frowkeyname}}%
    }%
}
```

Not used:

```
\newcommand{\buildFBBOX}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\CenterFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\TopFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\BottomFloatBoxes}{}
\newcommand*{\PlainFloatBoxes}{}

\newcommand{\capsubrowsettings}{}

\NewDocumentCommand{\RawFloats}{o o}{}
```

`\RawCaption` {⟨*text*⟩}

To be used inside a minipage or parbox.

```
\newcommand{\RawCaption}[1]{#1}
```

`\floatfoot` {⟨*text*⟩}

Places additional text inside a float, inside a css `<div>` of class `floatfoot`.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\floatfoot}{s +m}{%
    \begin{BlockClass}{floatfoot}
    #2
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

Used to compute `\linewidth`.

```
\newbool{LWR@insubfloatrow}
\boolfalse{LWR@insubfloatrow}
```

Env `subfloatrow` `[⟨num_floats⟩]`

```
\newenvironment*{subfloatrow}[1][2]
{
```

The row of floats is placed into a `<div>` of class `floatrow`:

```
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \BlockClass{floatrow}
```

While inside the floatrow, `LWR@insubfloatrow` is set true, which tells `\floatbox` to use `\subfigure` or `\subtable`.

```
    \begingroup%
    \booltrue{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
}
{%
    \endgroup%
    \endBlockClass%
    \boolfalse{LWR@insubfloatrow}%
}
```

File 153 **`lwarp-fltrace.sty`**

§ 255 Package fltrace

Pkg `fltrace` fltrace is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fltrace}[2018/01/08]
```

```
\def\tracefloats{}
\def\tracefloatsoff{}
\def\tracefloatvals{}
```

File 154 **`lwarp-flushend.sty`**

§ 256 Package flushend

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg flushend flushend is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-flushend:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{flushend}[2017/03/27]

\newcommand*{\flushend}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedend}{}
\newcommand*{\flushcolsend}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedcolsend}{}
\newcommand*{\atColsBreak}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\atColsEnd}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\showcolsendrule}{}
```

File 155 **lwarp-fnbreak.sty**

§ 257 Package fnbreak

Pkg fnbreak fnbreak is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnbreak}[2012/01/01]

\newcommand*{\fnbreakverbose}{}
\newcommand*{\fnbreaknonverbose}{}
\newcommand*{\fnbreaklabel}{}
\newcommand*{\fnbreaknolabel}{}
```

File 156 **lwarp-fncychap.sty**

§ 258 Package fncychap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Ulf A. Lindgren.)

Pkg fncychap fncychap is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-fncychap:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fncychap}[2007/07/30]

\def\mghrulefill#1{}
\def\ChNameLowerCase{}
\def\ChNameUpperCase{}
\def\ChNameAsIs{}
\def\ChTitleLowerCase{}
\def\ChTitleUpperCase{}
\def\ChTitleAsIs{}
\newcommand{\ChRuleWidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChNameVar}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChNumVar}[1]{}
\newcommand{\ChTitleVar}[1]{}
```

```
\newcommand{\TheAlphaChapter}{}
\newcommand{\DOCH}{}
\newcommand{\DOTI}[1]{}
\newcommand{\DOTIS}[1]{}
\newlength{\mylen}
\newlength{\myhi}
\newlength{\px}
\newlength{\py}
\newlength{\pyy}
\newlength{\pxx}
\newlength{\RW}
\newcommand{\FmN}[1]{#1}
\newcommand{\FmTi}[1]{#1}
```

File 157 **lwarp-fnlineno.sty**

§ 259 Package fnlineno

Pkg fnlineno fnlineno is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnlineno}[2011/01/07]
```

File 158 **lwarp-fnpara.sty**

§ 260 Package fnpara

Pkg fnpara fnpara is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnpara}
```

File 159 **lwarp-fnpos.sty**

§ 261 Package fnpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg fnpos fnpos is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fnpos}[1999/07/14]
```

```
\newcommand*{\makeFNbottom}{}
\newcommand*{\makeFNmid}{}
\newcommand*{\makeFNbelow}{}
\newcommand*{\makeFNabove}{}
```

File 160 **lwarp-fontawesome.sty**

§ 262 Package

fontawesome

(*Emulates or patches code by* Xavier Danaux.)

Pkg fontawesome

fontawesome is patched for use by lwarp.

Hashed inline images are used, as there may not be Unicode support for all icons.

⚠ *poppler* syntax warning

If using pdfLaTeX, *poppler* may issue a syntax warning regarding parsing a ligature component. XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX may be used to avoid this warning.

In the following, the general strategy is to intercept `\symbol` and embed it inside a `lateximage`. These changes are done inside a local group.

For pdfLaTeX, the `alt` tag includes the icon (symbol) number. For XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX, the `alt` tag is generic.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fontawesome}[2016/05/15]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@symbol\symbol

\ifxetexorluatex

\newfontfamily{\LWR@orig@FA}{FontAwesome}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fontawesome@xelatex@symbol}[1]{%
    \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
   \begin{lateximage}*[icon][fontawesomexetex#1SZ\LWR@font@size{}CL\LWR@tempcolor]%
    \csuse{\LWR@font@size}%
    \LWR@orig@FA%
    \LWR@orig@symbol{#1}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\FA}{}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@fontawesome@xelatex@symbol%
}

\else

\newcommand*{\LWR@fontawesome@symbolX}[2]{%
    \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
   \begin{lateximage}*[icon #1][fontawesome#2#1SZ\LWR@font@size{}CL\LWR@tempcolor]%
    \csuse{\LWR@font@size}%
    \fontencoding{U}\fontfamily{fontawesome#2}\selectfont%
    \LWR@orig@symbol{#1}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@fontawesome@symbolone}[1]{%
    \LWR@fontawesome@symbolX{#1}{one}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fontawesome@symboltwo}[1]{%
    \LWR@fontawesome@symbolX{#1}{two}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@fontawesome@symbolthree}[1]{%
    \LWR@fontawesome@symbolX{#1}{three}%
}

\renewrobustcmd\FAone{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@fontawesome@symbolone%
}

\renewrobustcmd\FAtwo{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@fontawesome@symboltwo%
}

\renewrobustcmd\FAthree{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@fontawesome@symbolthree%
}
\fi
```

File 161 **lwarp-fontawesome5.sty**

§ 263 Package fontawesome5

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marcel Krüger.)

Pkg fontawesome5 fontawesome5 is patched for use by lwarp.

Hashed inline images are used, as there may not be Unicode support for all icons.

The `alt` tag has the name of the icon.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fontawesome5}[2018/07/27]

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_set:Nn\fontawesome_use_icon:nn{
    \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor
  \cs_if_exist:cTF{c__fontawesome_slot_#2_tl}{
    \begin{lateximage}*[#2][fontawesome5#1SZ\LWR@font@size{}CL\LWR@tempcolor]
    \csuse{\LWR@font@size}
    \exp_last_unbraced:Nv
      \__fontawesome_icon_at:nnnn
      {c__fontawesome_slot_#2_tl}
        {#1}{#2}
    \end{lateximage}
  }{
    \msg_error:nnxx{fontawesome5}{icon-not-found}{#2}{#1}
  }
```

```
}
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 162 **lwarp-fontaxes.sty**

§ 264 Package fontaxes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andreas Bühmann, Michael Ummels.)

Pkg fontaxes fontaxes is emulated for HTML, and used as-is for print output.

Functionality for small caps is in the lwarp core. Swashes and figure styles are ignored for HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fontaxes}[2014/03/23]

\ifdef{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}{% duplicated by nfssext-cfr
    \newcommand{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}
    \LWR@formatted{swshape}

    \newcommand{\LWR@HTML@textsw}[1]{#1}
    \LWR@formatted{textsw}

    \FilenameNullify{%
        \LetLtxMacro\swshape\@empty%
        \LetLtxMacro\textsw\firstofone%
    }
}
```

File 163 **lwarp-fontenc.sty**

§ 265 Package fontenc

Pkg fontenc If using pdfLaTeX, lwarp used to require fontenc be loaded before lwarp, but now lwarp itself loads `\fontenc` with T1 encoding, which lwarp requires. fontenc is now allowed to be loaded with another encoding after lwarp.

lwarp-fontenc is no longer necessary, but is still provided to overwrite older versions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fontenc}[2017/04/05]
```

File 164 **lwarp-footmisc.sty**

§ 266 Package footmisc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg footmisc footmisc is emulated.

lwarp incidentally happens to emulate the `stable` option.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footmisc}[2011/06/06]
```

Some nullified commands:

```
\newcommand{\footnotelayout}{}
\newcommand{\setfnsymbol}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\DefineFNsymbols}{s m o m}{}

\newdimen\footnotemargin
\footnotemargin1.8em\relax

\newcommand*\hangfootparskip{0.5\baselineskip}
\newcommand*\hangfootparindent{0em}%

\let\pagefootnoterule\footnoterule
\let\mpfootnoterule\footnoterule
\def\splitfootnoterule{\kern-3\p@ \hrule \kern2.6\p@}

\providecommand*{\multiplefootnotemarker}{3sp}
\providecommand*{\multfootsep}{,}
```

Using cleveref:

```
\providecommand*{\footref}[1]{\labelcref{#1}}
```

The following work as-is:

```
\newcommand\mpfootnotemark{%
  \@ifnextchar[%
    \@xmpfootnotemark%
    {%
      \stepcounter\@mpfn%
      \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
      \@footnotemark%
    }%
}
\def\@xmpfootnotemark[#1]{%
  \begingroup%
    \csname c@\@mpfn\endcsname #1\relax%
    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\thempfn}%
  \endgroup%
  \@footnotemark%
}
```

File 165 **lwarp-footnote.sty**

§ 267 Package

footnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mark Wooding.)

Pkg footnote footnote is used with minor patches.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{footnote}[1997/01/28]
```

Removed print-version formatting:

```
\def\fn@startnote{%
%   \@parboxrestore%
  \protected@edef\@currentlabel{\csname p@\@mpfn\endcsname\@thefnmark}%
%   \color@begingroup% *** conflicts with lwarp
}

% \let\fn@endnote\color@endgroup% *** conflicts with lwarp
\def\fn@endnote{%
\LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
\LWR@orignewline%
}
```

Removed print-version formatting:

```
\def\fn@startfntext{%
  \setbox\z@\vbox\bgroup%
    \fn@startnote%
    \ignorespaces%
}
```

Removed print-version formatting, added closing paragraph tag:

```
\def\fn@endfntext{%
    \LWR@htmltagc{/\LWR@tagregularparagraph}%
    \LWR@orignewline%
  \egroup%
  \begingroup%
    \let\@makefntext\@empty%
    \let\@finalstrut\@gobble%
    \LetLtxMacro\rule\@gobbletwo% *8* also the optional argument?
    \@footnotetext{\unvbox\z@}%
  \endgroup%
}
```

These have been redefined, so re-`\let` them again:

```
\let\endfootnote\fn@endfntext
\let\endfootnotetext\endfootnote
```

File 166 **lwarp-footnotebackref.sty**

§ 268 Package

footnotebackref

Pkg footnotebackref footnotebackref is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footnotebackref}[2012/07/01]
```

File 167 **lwarp-footnotehyper.sty**

§ 269 Package footnotehyper

Pkg footnotehyper footnotehyper is a hyperref-safe version of footnote. For lwarp, footnotehyper is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-footnotehyper:

```
\RequirePackage{footnote}
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footnotehyper}[2018/01/23]
```

File 168 **lwarp-footnoterange.sty**

§ 270 Package footnoterange

(*Emulates or patches code by* H.-Martin Münch.)

Pkg footnoterange footnoterange is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{footnoterange}[2012/02/17]

\csletcs{footnoterange}{footnoterange*}
\csletcs{endfootnoterange}{endfootnoterange*}
```

File 169 **lwarp-footnpag.sty**

§ 271 Package footnpag

Pkg footnpag footnpag is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{footnpag}
```

File 170 **lwarp-foreign.sty**

§ 272 Package foreign

(*Emulates or patches code by* Philip G. Ratcliffe.)

Pkg foreign foreign is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{foreign}[2012/09/25]
```

```
\renewcommand\foreignabbrfont{\emph}
```

File 171 **lwarp-forest.sty**

§ 273 Package

forest

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sašo Živanović.)

Pkg forest forest is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ \Forest* The starred version of the macro \Forest* is not supported. lwarp encases each lateximage in an environment, so the global results of the starred \Forest* are lost.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{forest}[2017/07/14]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{forest}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-forest-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{forest}{\end{lateximage}}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\Forest}{s D(){} m}{%
  \forest@config{#2}%
  \IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
        \PackageError{lwarp-forest}%
        {\protect\Forest* is not supported}%
        {Lwarp uses an environment for images,\MessageBreak
            but \protect\Forest* cannot work in an environment.}%
        \let\forest@next\forest@env%
    }{\let\forest@next\forest@group@env}%
    \begin{lateximage}[-forest-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%     lwarp
  \forest@next{#3}%
    \end{lateximage}%               lwarp
}
```

File 172 **lwarp-fouridx.sty**

§ 274 Package

fouridx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stefan Karrmann.)

Pkg fouridx fouridx works as-is with SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{fouridx}[2013/11/21]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\fourIdx}[5]{%
        \vphantom{#5}^{\hphantom{#2}#1}_{\hphantom{#1}#2}{#5}^{#3}_{#4}%
```

```
    }%
}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 173 **lwarp-framed.sty**

§ 275 Package framed

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg framed framed is supported and patched by lwarp.

for HTML output: Accept all options for lwarp-framed:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{framed}[2011/10/22]
\AtBeginDocument{\RequirePackage{xcolor}}% for \convertcolorspec


\renewenvironment{framed}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{framed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\renewenvironment{oframed}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{framed}%
}
{\endBlockClass}


\renewenvironment{shaded}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{shaded}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\renewenvironment{shaded*}{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{shaded}%
}
{\endBlockClass}


\renewenvironment{leftbar}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
    \BlockClass{framedleftbar}
  \def\FrameCommand{}%
  \MakeFramed {}
}%
 {\endMakeFramed\endBlockClass}
```

```
39
40
41 \renewenvironment{snugshade}{%
42 \convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
43 \LWR@forcenewpage
44 \BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{snugframed}%
45 }
46 {\endBlockClass}
47
48 \renewenvironment{snugshade*}{%
49 \convertcolorspec{named}{shadecolor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
50 \LWR@forcenewpage
51 \BlockClass[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{snugframed}%
52 }
53 {\endBlockClass}
54
55 \let\oframed\framed
56 \let\endoframed\endframed
57
58
59 \RenewEnviron{titled-frame}[1]{%
60 \CustomFBox{#1}{}{0pt}{0pt}{0pt}{0pt}{\BODY}
61 }
```

\CustomFBox {⟨*toptitle*⟩} {⟨*botttitle*⟩} {⟨*thicknesstop*⟩} {⟨*bottom*⟩} {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*right*⟩} {⟨*text contents*⟩}

```
62 \renewcommand{\CustomFBox}[7]{%
63 \convertcolorspec{named}{TFFrameColor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
64 \LWR@forcenewpage
65 \begin{BlockClass}[border: 3px solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framed}%
66 \ifthenelse{\isempty{#1}}{}{% not empty
67     \begin{BlockClass}[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framedtitle}%
68     \textcolor{TFTitleColor}{\textbf{#1}}%
69     \end{BlockClass}
70 }% not empty
71
72 #7
73
74 \ifthenelse{\isempty{#2}}{}{% not empty
75     \convertcolorspec{named}{TFFrameColor}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
76     \begin{BlockClass}[background: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{framedtitle}%
77     \textcolor{TFTitleColor}{\textbf{#2}}%
78     \end{BlockClass}
79 }% not empty
80 \end{BlockClass}
81 }
```

\TitleBarFrame [⟨*marker*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩} {⟨*contents*⟩}

```
82 \renewcommand\TitleBarFrame[3][]{
83 \CustomFBox
84     {#2}{}%
85     \fboxrule\fboxrule\fboxrule\fboxrule
86     {#3}%
```

```
}

\renewcommand{\TF@Title}[1]{#1}
```

MakeFramed {⟨*settings*⟩}

```
\let\MakeFramed\relax
\let\endMakeFramed\relax

\NewEnviron{MakeFramed}[1]{%
\FrameCommand{\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}\BODY\end{minipage}}%
}
```

\fb@put@frame {⟨*frame cmd no split*⟩} {⟨*frame cmd split*⟩}

```
\renewcommand*{\fb@put@frame}[2]{%
\relax%
\@tempboxa%
}
```

File 174 **lwarp-ftcap.sty**

§ 276 Package

ftcap

Pkg ftcap ftcap is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ftcap}
```

File 175 **lwarp-ftnright.sty**

§ 277 Package

ftnright

Pkg ftnright ftnright is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-ftnright:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ftnright}[2014/10/28]
```

File 176 **lwarp-fullminipage.sty**

§ 278 Package

fullminipage

Pkg fullminipage fullminipage is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fullminipage}[2014/07/06]
```

```
\newenvironment{fullminipage}[1][]{}{}
```

File 177 **lwarp-fullpage.sty**

§ 279 Package fullpage

Pkg fullpage fullpage is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-fullpage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fullpage}[1994/06/01]
```

File 178 **lwarp-fullwidth.sty**

§ 280 Package fullwidth

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marco Daniel.)

Pkg fullwidth fullwidth is emulated.

A minipage is used, of no HTML width.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fullwidth}[2011/11/18]
```

```
\newenvironment*{fullwidth}[1][]{%
\minipagefullwidth%
\minipage{\linewidth}%
}
{%
\endminipage%
}
```

File 179 **lwarp-fwlw.sty**

§ 281 Package fwlw

Pkg fwlw fwlw is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{fwlw}
```

```
\newbox\FirstWordBox      \global\setbox\FirstWordBox\hbox{}
\newbox\NextWordBox       \global\setbox\NextWordBox\hbox{}
\newbox\LastWordBox       \global\setbox\LastWordBox\hbox{}
\def\ps@fwlwhead{}
\def\ps@NextWordFoot{}
```

File 180 **lwarp-gensymb.sty**

§ 282 Package gensymb

(*Emulates or patches code by* Walter Schmidt.)

Pkg gensymb gensymb works as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{gensymb}[2003/07/02]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\degree}{\mathrm{^\circ}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\celsius}{\unicode{x2103}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\perthousand}{\unicode{x2030}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohm}{\mathrm{\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\micro}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00B5}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 181 **lwarp-gentombow.sty**

§ 283 Package gentombow

Pkg gentombow gentombow is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{gentombow}[2018/05/17]

\newcommand{\settombowbanner}[1]{}
\newcommand{\settombowbannerfont}[1]{}
\newcommand{\settombowwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\settombowbleed}[1]{}
\newcommand{\settombowcolor}[1]{}
```

File 182 **lwarp-geometry.sty**

§ 284 Package geometry

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hideo Umeki.)

Pkg geometry geometry is preloaded by lwarp, but must be nullified as seen by the user's source code.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-geometry:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA{geometry}{2018/04/16}
```

If geometry is never loaded by the user, it will be loaded by lwarp `\AtBeginDocument`. If this is the case, the page layout should not be changed but the user macros should still be nullified.

```
\ifbool{LWR@allowanothergeometry}{%
```

Assign and set the selected geometry with `reset` prepended. `\AtEndPreamble` lwarp will save this, then set its own geometry.

```
    \edef\LWR@tempone{reset,\@ptionlist{\@currname.\@currext}}%
    \expandafter\LWR@origgeometry\expandafter{\LWR@tempone}%
}{}% LWR@allowanothergeometry
```

The user-level commands are nullified:

```
\renewcommand*{\geometry}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\newgeometry}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\restoregeometry}{}
\renewcommand*{\savegeometry}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\loadgeometry}[1]{}
```

File 183 **lwarp-ghsystem.sty**

§ 285 Package

ghsystem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clemens Niederberger.)

Pkg ghsystem ghsystem is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ `\ghspic` images Images must be provided in SVG format, unless JPG is specified. It is recommended to create a local `images` directory, copy into it the relevent PDF ghsystem images, and then convert them with

Enter ⇒ **`lwarpmk pdftosvg images/*.pdf`**

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ghsystem}[2020/02/17]

\ExplSyntaxOn

\cs_set_protected:Npn \ghsystem_filler:n #1
  { \emph { \textless #1 \textgreater } }

\cs_set_protected:Npn \ghsystem_pic:n #1
  {
    \__ghsystem_includegraphics:xn
      {
%         scale = \fp_to_tl:N \l__ghsystem_picture_scale_fp
        width = 1.25cm
        \exp_not:V \l__ghsystem_picture_includegraphics_tl
      }
      { ghsystem_ #1 . \l__ghsystem_picture_type_tl }
  }
```

```
17
18 \ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 184 **lwarp-gloss.sty**

§ 286 Package

gloss

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jose Luis Díiaz, Javier Bezos.)

Pkg gloss

gloss is patched for use by lwarp.

To process the HTML glossary:

```
bibtex <projectname>_html.gls
```

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{gloss}[2002/07/26]
```

\BaseJobname is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
2 \xpatchcmd{\gls@gloss@iii}
3     {\thepage}
4     {\theLWR@previousautopagelabel}
5     {}
6     {\LWR@patcherror{gloss}{gls@gloss@iii}}
7
8 \def\gls@page@i#1#2{%
9   \endgroup%
10  \global\@namedef{glsp@#1}{\nameref{\BaseJobname-autopage-#2}}}%
```

File 185 **lwarp-glossaries.sty**

§ 287 Package

glossaries

(*Emulates or patches code by* Nicola L.C. Talbot.)

Pkg glossaries

processing glossaries

Opt GlossaryCmd

Default: makeglossaries

Opt [lwarpmk] printglossary

Opt [lwarpmk] htmlglossary

⚠ *makeglossaries* not found

lwarpmk has the commands **lwarpmk printglossary** and **lwarpmk htmlglossary**, which process the glossaries created by the glossaries package using that package's *makeglossaries* program.

The shell command to execute is set by the lwarp option GlossaryCmd, which defaults to **makeglossaries**. The print or HTML glossary filename is appended to this command.

In some situations it may be required to modify the default command, such as to add the **perl** command in front:

```
\usepackage[
   GlossaryCmd={perl makeglossaries},
] {lwarp}
```

xindy language

To set the language to use for processing glossaries with *xindy*:

```
\usepackage[
   GlossaryCmd={makeglossaries -L english},
] {lwarp}
```

Other options for *makeglossaries* may be set as well.

placement and TOC options

The glossaries may be placed in a numbered or unnumbered section, given a TOC entry, and placed inline or on their own HTML page:

Numbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc,numberedsection=nolabel]{glossaries}
. . .
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, inline with the current HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
. . .
\printglossaries
```

Unnumbered section, on its own HTML page:

```
\usepackage[xindy,toc]{glossaries}
. . .
\ForceHTMLPage
\printglossaries
```

⚠ glossary style

The default `style=item` option for glossaries conflicts with lwarp, so the style is forced to `index` instead.

⚠ number list

The page number list in the printed form would become `\namerefs` in HTML, which could become a very long string if many items are referenced. For now, the number list is simply turned off.

print/HTML versions

The print and HTML versions of the glossary differ in their internal page numbers. Separate commands for generating print and HTML glossaries are used, even though the page number is currently ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\PassOptionsToPackage{xindy}{glossaries}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{glossaries}[2018/07/23]

\setupglossaries{nonumberlist}
\setglossarystyle{index}
```

Patched to fix TOC pointing to the previous page:

```
\renewcommand*{\@p@glossarysection}[2]{%
  \glsclearpage
  \phantomsection
  \ifdefempty\@@glossarysecstar
  {%
    \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname{#2}%
  }%
  {%
```

In the original, the TOC entry was made before the section, thus linking to the phantomsection in the printed version, but for HTML, this caused the link to point to the page before the glossaries, which could be a different HTML file. Here, the TOC entry is made after the section is created:

```
      \csname\@@glossarysec\endcsname*{#2}%
    \@gls@toc{#1}{\@@glossarysec}% Moved after the previous line.
  }%
  \@@glossaryseclabel
}
```

lwarp's sectioning commands cannot handle robust macros when splitting HTML into named filenames. glossaries uses `\translate` in sectioning names, and `\translate` is robust and cannot be expanded. The following pre-expands the translations at this moment, making use of `\translatelet`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@comp@glossaryname}{\translate{Glossary}}

\ifdefstrequal{\glossaryname}{\LWR@comp@glossaryname}{
    \translatelet\LWR@translatetemp{Glossary}
    \edef\glossaryname{\LWR@translatetemp}
}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@comp@acronymname}{\translate{Acronym}}

\ifdefstrequal{\acronymname}{\LWR@comp@acronymname}{
    \translatelet\LWR@translatetemp{Acronym}
    \edef\acronymname{\LWR@translatetemp}
}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@comp@glssymbolsgroupname}{\translate{Symbols (glossaries)}}

\ifdefstrequal{\glssymbolsgroupname}{\LWR@comp@glssymbolsgroupname}{
    \translatelet\LWR@translatetemp{Symbols (glossaries)}
    \edef\glssymbolsgroupname{\LWR@translatetemp}
}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@comp@glsnumbersgroupname}{\translate{Numbers (glossaries)}}

\ifdefstrequal{\glsnumbersgroupname}{\LWR@comp@glsnumbersgroupname}{
    \translatelet\LWR@translatetemp{Numbers (glossaries)}
    \edef\glsnumbersgroupname{\LWR@translatetemp}
}{}
```

File 186 **lwarp-gmeometric.sty**

§ 288 Package

gmeometric

Pkg gmeometric gmeometric is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{gmeometric}[2008/11/22]
\RequirePackageWithOptions{geometry}
```

File 187 **lwarp-graphics.sty**

§ 289 Package

graphics

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. P. Carlisle.)

Pkg graphics graphics is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{graphics}[2017/06/25]
```

§ 289.1 Graphics extensions

\DeclareGraphicsExtensions {⟨*list*⟩}

\AtBeginDocument allow svg files instead of pdf:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.svg,.SVG,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.svg}{svg}{.svg}{}
\DeclareGraphicsRule{.SVG}{svg}{.SVG}{}
}
```

Inside a lateximage, allow pdf instead of svg:

```
\ifpdf
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}%
}
\else% \ifpdf
        \ifXeTeX
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}%
}
        \else
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions{.eps,.EPS,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG}%
}
        \fi
\fi
```

§ 289.2 Length conversions and graphics options

⚠ whitespace

A scaled image in LaTeX by default takes only as much space on the page as it requires, but HTML browsers use as much space as the original unscaled image would have taken, with the scaled image over- or under-flowing the area.

Used to store the user's selected dimensions and HTML class.

The class defaults to "inlineimage" unless changed by a `class=xyx` option.

```
\newlength{\LWR@igwidth}
\newlength{\LWR@igheight}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{1}
\newcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{inlineimage}


\newcommand*{\LWR@igalt}{\ImageAltText}
```

Set the actions of each of the key/value combinations for `\includegraphics`. Many are ignored.

If an optional width was given, set an HTML style:

```
\define@key{igraph}{width}{%
\setlength{\LWR@igwidth}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@igwidth > 0pt}}%
{%
```

Default to use the converted fixed length given:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igwidth}}%
```

If ex or em dimensions were given, use those instead:

```
    \IfEndWith{#1}{ex}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes ex
    {}% not ex
    \IfEndWith{#1}{em}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes em
    {}% not em
    \IfEndWith{#1}{\%}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes percent
    {}% not percent
    \IfEndWith{#1}{px}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{width:#1}}% yes px
    {}% not px
}{}% end of length > 0pt
}
```

If an optional height was given, set an HTML style:

```
\define@key{igraph}{height}{%
\setlength{\LWR@igheight}{#1}%
\ifthenelse{\lengthtest{\LWR@igheight > 0pt}}%
{%
```

Default to use the converted fixed length given:

```
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{%
    height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igheight} % extra space
    }%
```

If ex or em dimensions were given, use those instead:

```
    \IfEndWith{#1}{ex}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes ex
    {}% not ex
    \IfEndWith{#1}{em}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes em
    {}% not em
    \IfEndWith{#1}{\%}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes percent
    {}% not percent
    \IfEndWith{#1}{px}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{height:#1}}% yes px
    {}% not px
}{}% end of length > 0pt
}
```

Handle `origin` key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{origin}[c]{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{#1}%
}
```

Handle `angle` key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{angle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{#1}}
```

Handle `class` key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{class}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{#1}}
```

Handle `alt` key:

```
\define@key{igraph}{alt}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@igalt}{#1}}
```

It appears that graphicx does not have separate keys for `xscale` and `yscale`. `scale` adjusts both at the same time.

```
\define@key{igraph}{scale}{%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{1}}{}{%  must expand #1
        \PackageWarning{lwarp}{%
```

```
         It is recommended to use ``[width=xx\protect\linewidth]''\MessageBreak
            instead of ``[scale=yy]'',%
        }%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{#1}%
}
```

Numerous ignored keys:

```
\define@key{igraph}{bb}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bbllx}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bblly}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bburx}{}
\define@key{igraph}{bbury}{}
\define@key{igraph}{natwidth}{}
\define@key{igraph}{natheight}{}
\define@key{igraph}{hiresbb}[true]{}
\define@key{igraph}{viewport}{}
\define@key{igraph}{trim}{}
\define@key{igraph}{totalheight}{}
\define@key{igraph}{keepaspectratio}[true]{}
\define@key{igraph}{clip}[true]{}
\define@key{igraph}{draft}[true]{}
\define@key{igraph}{type}{}
\define@key{igraph}{ext}{}
\define@key{igraph}{read}{}
\define@key{igraph}{command}{}
```

New in v1.1a:

```
\define@key{igraph}{quite}{}
\define@key{igraph}{page}{}
\define@key{igraph}{pagebox}{}
\define@key{igraph}{interpolate}[true]{}
```

New in v1.1b:

```
\define@key{igraph}{decodearray}{}
```

§ 289.3 Printing HTML styles

`\LWR@rotstyle` {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*degrees*⟩}

Prints the rotate style with the given prefix.

`prefix` is `-ms-` or `-webkit-` or nothing, and is used to generate three versions of the `transform:rotate` style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@rotstyle}[2]{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{#2}%
    \setcounter{LWR@tempcountone}{-1*\real{\LWR@tempone}} % space
    #1transform:rotate(\arabic{LWR@tempcountone}deg); % space
}
```

`\LWR@scalestyle` {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*xscale*⟩} {⟨*yscale*⟩}

Prints the scale style with the given prefix.

`prefix` is `-ms-` or `-webkit-` or nothing, and is used to generate three versions of the `transform:scale` style.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@scalestyle}[3]{%
    #1transform:scale(#2,#3);
}
```

§ 289.4 \includegraphics

`\LWR@opacity` For HTML, used only for `\includegraphics`.

`\LWR@opacity` may be set by the transparent package.

```
\def\LWR@opacity{1}
```

`\LWR@imagesizebox` Used to determine the actual image size if needed.

```
\newsavebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}
```

`\LWR@HTML@Gin@setfile` {⟨*w*⟩} {⟨*h*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩} Sets the parsed filename for HTML output.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Gin@setfile}[3]{%
    \xdef\LWR@parsedfilename{#3}%
}
```

Key [Gin] `class` CSS class for the image.

Define the new class key for the print-mode version of `\includegraphics`, which is enabled inside a `lateximage`.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\define@key{Gin}{class}{}
\define@key{Gin}{alt}{}
}
```

`\LWR@replaceEPSSVG`

Usually, references to EPS files become SVG files, but if the epstopdf package is being used, it automatically converts EPS to PDF, and the following must NOT be done.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{epstopdf}
{
    \newcommand*{\LWR@replaceEPSSVG}{}
}{%
    \newcommand*{\LWR@replaceEPSSVG}{%
        \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.eps}{.svg}[\LWR@tempone]%
        \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.EPS}{.SVG}[\LWR@tempone]%
    }
}%
}
```

`\LWR@ig@wpimagesizes` * [⟨*2: options*⟩] [⟨*3: options*⟩] {⟨*4: filename*⟩}

If formatting for a word processor, find and set the actual image size, without rotation, using PDF instead of SVG to find the original bounding box:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ig@wpimagesizes}[4]{%
    \ifbool{FormatWP}{%
        \begingroup%
        \LWR@restoreorigformatting%
        \ifpdf%
        \appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
            \DeclareGraphicsExtensions{%
                .pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG%
            }%
        }%
        \else% \ifpdf
                \ifXeTeX%
        \appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
            \DeclareGraphicsExtensions{%
                .pdf,.PDF,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG%
            }%
        }%
                \else%
        \appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
            \DeclareGraphicsExtensions{%
                .eps,.EPS,.gif,.GIF,.png,.PNG,.jpg,.JPG,.jpeg,.JPEG%
            }%
        }%
                \fi%
        \fi% \ifpdf
        \define@key{Gin}{angle}{}%
        \IfBooleanTF{#1}%
        {% starred
            \IfValueTF{#3}%
            {%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                    \LWR@origincludegraphics*[#2][#3]{#4}%
                }%
            }%
            {%
                \IfValueTF{#2}%
                {%
                    \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                        \LWR@origincludegraphics*[#2]{#4}%
                    }%
                }{%
                    \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                        \LWR@origincludegraphics*{#4}%
                    }%
                }%
            }%
        }% starred
        {% not starred
            \IfValueTF{#3}%
            {%
                \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                    \LWR@origincludegraphics[#2][#3]{#4}%
                }%
```

```
            }%
            {%
                \IfValueTF{#2}%
                {%
                    \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                        \LWR@originincludegraphics[#2]{#4}%
                    }%
                }{%
                    \global\sbox{\LWR@imagesizebox}{%
                        \LWR@originincludegraphics{#4}%
                    }%
                }%
            }%
        }% not starred
        \endgroup%
        \settowidth{\LWR@igwidth}{\usebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}}%
        \global\renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{%
            width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igwidth}%
        }%
        \settoheight{\LWR@igheight}{\usebox{\LWR@imagesizebox}}%
        \global\renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{%
            height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@igheight}%
        }%
    }{}% FormatWP
}
```

\LWR@ig@htmltag For the HTML reference, add the graphicspath, filename, extension, alt tag, style, and class.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@ig@htmltag}{%
    img\LWR@indentHTML%
    src="%

    \detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@parsedfilename}%

    "\LWR@indentHTML%
```

Only include a style tag if a width, height, angle, or scale was given:

```
    \ifthenelse{
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{} \OR
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igheightstyle}{} \OR
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igorigin}{} \OR
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igangle}{} \OR
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igxscale}{1} \OR
        \NOT\equal{\LWR@igyscale}{1}
    }%
    {%
        style="\LWR@indentHTML
        \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}}%
            {\LWR@igwidthstyle;\LWR@indentHTML}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}}%
            {\LWR@igheightstyle;\LWR@indentHTML}{}%
        \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igorigin}{}}%
            {%
                transform-origin: \LWR@originnames{\LWR@igorigin};%
```

```
                \LWR@indentHTML%
            }{}%
        \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@igangle}{}}%
        {%
            \LWR@rotstyle{-ms-}{\LWR@igangle}\LWR@indentHTML
            \LWR@rotstyle{-webkit-}{\LWR@igangle}\LWR@indentHTML
            \LWR@rotstyle{}{\LWR@igangle }\LWR@indentHTML
        }{}%
        \ifthenelse{%
            \NOT\equal{\LWR@igxscale}{1}\OR%
            \NOT\equal{\LWR@igyscale}{1}%
        }%
        {%
            \LWR@scalestyle{-ms-}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale}%
            \LWR@indentHTML
            \LWR@scalestyle{-webkit-}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale}%
            \LWR@indentHTML
            \LWR@scalestyle{}{\LWR@igxscale}{\LWR@igyscale}%
            \LWR@indentHTML
        }{}%
        %
        \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@opacity}{1}}%
            {opacity:\LWR@opacity;\LWR@indentHTML}{}%
        %
        "\LWR@indentHTML%
    }{}%
```

Set the class and alt tag:

```
    class="\LWR@igclass"\LWR@indentHTML%
    alt="\AltTextOpen\LWR@igalt\AltTextClose" \LWR@orignewline%
}% end of image tags
```

`\LWR@includegraphicsb` * [⟨*2: options*⟩] [⟨*3: options*⟩] {⟨*4: filename*⟩}

graphics syntax is `\includegraphics` * [⟨*llx,lly*⟩] [⟨*urx,ury*⟩] {⟨*file*⟩}

graphicx syntax is `\includegraphics` [⟨*key values*⟩] {⟨*file*⟩}

If `#3` is empty, only one optional argument was given, thus graphicx syntax.

If using `\epsfig` or `\psfig` from the epsfig package, `#4` will be `\LWR@epsfig@filename`, which will have been set by the `file` or `figure` keys. Therefore, `#4` must not be used until after the keys have been processed.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@includegraphicsb}{s o o m}
{%
```

Start the image tag on a new line, allow PDF output word wrap:

```
    \LWR@origtilde \LWR@orignewline%
```

Temporarily compute `\linewidth`, `\textwidth`, `\textheight` arguments with a 6x9 inch size until the next `\endgroup`.

```
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
```

For correct em sizing during the width and height conversions:

```
    \large%
```

Reset some defaults, possibly will be changed below if options were given:

```
    \setlength{\LWR@igwidth}{0pt}%
    \setlength{\LWR@igheight}{0pt}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igwidthstyle}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igheightstyle}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igorigin}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igangle}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igxscale}{1}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igyscale}{1}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@igclass}{inlineimage}%

    \ifdefvoid{\LWR@ThisAltText}{%
        \edef\LWR@igalt{\ImageAltText}%
    }{%
        \edef\LWR@igalt{\LWR@ThisAltText}%
    }%
```

If `#3` is empty, only one optional argument was given, thus graphicx syntax:

```
    \IfValueF{#3}{%
        \IfValueTF{#2}%
            {\setkeys{igraph}{#2}}%
            {\setkeys{igraph}{}}%
    }%
```

Fully expand and detokenize the filename, changing the file extension to `.svg` if necessary.

```
    \begingroup%
    \LetLtxMacro\Gin@setfile\LWR@HTML@Gin@setfile%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{#4}%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.pdf}{.svg}[\LWR@tempone]%
    \StrSubstitute{\LWR@tempone}{.PDF}{.SVG}[\LWR@tempone]%
    \LWR@replaceEPSSVG%
    \xdef\LWR@parsedfilename{\LWR@tempone}%
    \Ginclude@graphics{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@tempone}}%
    \endgroup%
    \filename@parse{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@parsedfilename is \LWR@parsedfilename}%
% \LWR@sanitize{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
```

If formatting for a word processor, find and set the actual image size, without rotation, using PDF instead of SVG to find the original bounding box:

```
    \LWR@ig@wpimagesizes{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
```

Create the HTML reference with the graphicspath, filename, extension, alt tag, style, and class:

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb: about to create href}%
    \href{\LWR@parsedfilename}%
    {% start of href
        \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb: about to LWR@htmltag}%
        \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@ig@htmltag}%
    }% end of href
```

Return to original page size and font size:

```
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
```

Clear the single-use `alt` text:

```
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{}%
    \LWR@traceinfo{LWR@includegraphicsb done}%
}
```

`\includegraphics` `[`⟨*key=val*⟩`]` `{`⟨*filename*⟩`}`

Handles width and height, converted to fixed width and heights.

The user should always use no file suffix in the document source.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\LWR@traceinfo{Patching includegraphics.}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origincludegraphics\includegraphics


\renewrobustcmd*{\includegraphics}
{%
```

This graphic should trigger an HTML paragraph even if alone, so ensure that are doing paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{includegraphics}%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar%
\LWR@includegraphicsb%
}% includegraphics
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 289.5 Boxes

`\LWR@rotboxorigin` Holds the origin key letters.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}
```

`\LWR@originname` `{`⟨*letter*⟩`}`

Given one LaTeX origin key value, translate into an HTML origin word:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@originname}[1]{%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{t}}{top}{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{b}}{bottom}{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{center}{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{l}}{left}{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{r}}{right}{}%
}
```

`\LWR@originnames` `{`⟨*letters*⟩`}`

Given one- or two-letter LaTeX origin key values, translate into HTML origin words:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@originnames}[1]{%
\StrChar{#1}{1}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@originname{\LWR@strresult}
```

```
\StrChar{#1}{2}[\LWR@strresult]%
\LWR@originname{\LWR@strresult}
}
```

Handle the `origin` key for `\rotatebox`:

```
\define@key{krotbox}{origin}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{#1}%
}
```

These keys are ignored:

```
\define@key{krotbox}{x}{}
\define@key{krotbox}{y}{}
\define@key{krotbox}{units}{}
```

`\rotatebox` `[`⟨*keyval list*⟩`]` `{`⟨*angle*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

The HTML version:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@rotatebox}{O{} m +m}{%
```

Reset the origin to “none-given”:

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}
```

Process the optional keys, which may set `\LWR@rotateboxorigin`:

```
\setkeys{krotbox}{#1}%
```

Select `inline-block` so that HTML will transform this span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{%
    span\LWR@indentHTML
    style="\LWR@indentHTML
    display: inline-block;\LWR@indentHTML
```

If an origin was given, translate and print the origin information:

```
    \ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\LWR@rotboxorigin}{}}%
      {transform-origin: \LWR@originnames{\LWR@rotboxorigin};\LWR@indentHTML}%
        {}%
```

Print the rotation information:

```
    \LWR@rotstyle{-ms-}{#2}\LWR@indentHTML
    \LWR@rotstyle{-webkit-}{#2}\LWR@indentHTML
    \LWR@rotstyle{}{#2}"\LWR@orignewline%
}\LWR@orignewline%
```

Print the text to be rotated:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
```

Close the span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

The high-level interface:

```
\LWR@formatted{rotatebox}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

\scalebox {⟨*h-scale*⟩} [⟨*v-scale*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

The HTML version:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@scalebox}{m o m}{%
```

Select `inline-block` so that HTML will transform this span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{%
    span\LWR@indentHTML
    style="\LWR@indentHTML
    display: inline-block;\LWR@indentHTML
```

Print the scaling information:

```
    \LWR@scalestyle{-ms-}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}}\LWR@indentHTML
    \LWR@scalestyle{-webkit-}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}}\LWR@indentHTML
    \LWR@scalestyle{}{#1}{\IfNoValueTF{#2}{#1}{#2}}
    "\LWR@orignewline
}\LWR@orignewline%
```

Print the text to be scaled:

```
\begin{LWR@nestspan}%
#3%
```

Close the span:

```
\LWR@htmltagc{/span}%
\end{LWR@nestspan}%
}
```

The high-level interface:

```
\LWR@formatted{scalebox}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

\reflectbox {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@reflectbox}[1]{%
    \scalebox{-1}[1]{#1}%
}% \reflectbox

\LWR@formatted{reflectbox}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

\resizebox {⟨*h-length*⟩} {⟨*v-length*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Simply prints its text argument.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@resizebox}{s m m m}{%
    #4%
}

\LWR@formatted{resizebox}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

File 188 **lwarp-graphicx.sty**

§ 290 Package graphicx

Pkg graphicx graphicx is emulated.

graphicx loads graphics, which also loads lwarp-graphics, which remembers the original graphics definitions for use inside a `lateximage`, and then patches them `\AtBeginDocument` for HTML output.

lwarp-graphics handles the syntax of either graphics or graphicx.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{graphicx}[2017/06/01]
```

File 189 **lwarp-grffile.sty**

§ 291 Package grffile

Pkg grffile grffile is supported as-is. File types known to the browser are displayed, and unknown

⚠ matching PDF and SVG file types are given a link. Each PDF image for print mode should be accompanied by an SVG, PNG, or JPG version for HTML.

lwarp-grffile now exists as a placeholder since grffile used to be emulated by lwarp, and thus older versions of lwarp-grffile may exist and should be overwritten by this newer version.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{grffile}[2017/06/30]
```

File 190 **lwarp-grid.sty**

§ 292 Package grid

Pkg grid grid is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{grid}[2009/06/16]

\newenvironment*{gridenv}{}{}
```

File 191 **lwarp-grid-system.sty**

§ 293 Package grid-system

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marcus Bitzl.)

Pkg grid-system grid-system is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{grid-system}[2014/02/16]
```

(\ifdef is in case the older syntax is removed.)

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{Row}{\setlength{\linewidth}{6in}}

\ifdef{\endrow}{
    \AtBeginEnvironment{row}{\setlength{\linewidth}{6in}}
}{}

\renewcommand{\gridsystem@finishcell}{\hspace{\gridsystem@cellsep}}
```

File 192 **lwarp-gridset.sty**

§ 294 Package gridset

Pkg gridset gridset is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{gridset}[2020-02-12]
```

```
\newcommand*{\gridbase}{}
\newcommand*{\gridinterval}{}
\newcommand*{\SavePos}[1]{}
\ifLuaTeX
\else
\let\savepos\SavePos
\fi
\newcommand*{\vskipnextgrid}{}
\newcommand*{\thegridinfo}[1]{(thegridinfo)}
\newcommand*{\theposinfo}[1]{(theposinfo)}
\newcommand*{\theypos}[1]{(theypos)}
```

File 193 **lwarp-hang.sty**

§ 295 Package

hang

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andreas Nolda.)

Pkg hang hang is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hang}[2017/02/18]

\newlength{\hangingindent}
\setlength{\hangingindent}{1em}
\newlength{\hangingleftmargin}
\setlength{\hangingleftmargin}{0em}

\newcommand*{\LWR@findhangingleftmargin}{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\hangingleftmargin}%
\addtolength{\LWR@templengthone}{\hangingindent}%
}

\newenvironment{hangingpar}
{
    \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
        \LWR@print@mbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}}%
    ]%
    {hangingpar}%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment{hanginglist}
{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@printcloselist}{\LWR@printcloseitemize}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@printopenlist}{%
        \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
        ul style="%
            \LWR@print@mbox{list-style-type:none;} % extra space
            \LWR@print@mbox{%
                margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}%
            } ; % extra space
```

```
            \LWR@print@mbox{%
                text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}%
            }%
        "%
    }%
    \let\item\LWR@itemizeitem%
    \list{}{}%
}
{\endlist}

\newenvironment{compacthang}
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}

\newlength{\labeledleftmargin}
\setlength{\labeledleftmargin}{0em}

\newenvironment{labeledpar}[2]
{%
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@findhangingleftmargin%
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ; %
        \LWR@print@mbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{\hangingindent}}%
    ]{labeledpar}#2%
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment{labeledlist}[1]
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}

\newenvironment{compactlabel}[1]
{\hanginglist}
{\endhanginglist}
```

File 194 **lwarp-hanging.sty**

§ 296 Package

hanging

Pkg hanging hanging is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hanging}[2009/09/02]

\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{
\let\hangpara\relax
\let\hangparas\relax
\let\endhangparas\relax
\let\hangpunct\relax
\let\endhangpunct\relax
}{}
```

\hangpara {⟨*indent*⟩} {⟨*afternum*⟩}

Use hangparas instead.

```
\newcommand*{\hangpara}[2]{}
```

Env hangparas {⟨*indent*⟩} {⟨*afternum*⟩}

```
\newenvironment*{hangparas}[2]
{%
    \BlockClass[%
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{#1}} ; %
        \LWR@print@mbox{text-indent:-\LWR@printlength{#1}}%
    ]%
    {hangingpar}%
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

Env hangpunct

```
\newenvironment*{hangpunct}
{\BlockClass{hangpunct}}
{\endBlockClass}

\newcommand{\nhpt}{.}
\newcommand{\nhlq}{‘}
\newcommand{\nhrq}{’}
```

File 195 **lwarp-hhline.sty**

§ 297 Package

hhline

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg hhline hhline is patched for use by lwarp.

Only a rudimentary emulation is provided so far. If the argument contains any = characters, the result is a double \hline. If none, the result is a single \hline.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{hhline}[2014/10/28]

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@hhline}[1]{%
    \edef\LWR@tempone{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
    \IfSubStr[1]{\LWR@tempone}{=}{\hline\hline}{\hline}%
}
% ^^A or:
% ^^A \newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@hhline}[1]{\LWR@getmynexttoken}

\AtBeginDocument{\LWR@expandableformatted{hhline}}
```

For MathJax. A simple \hline is used.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hhline}[1]{\hline}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 196 **lwarp-hypbmsec.sty**

§ 298 Package hypbmsec

Pkg hypbmsec hypbmsec is emulated by the lwarp core.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypbmsec}[2016/05/16]
```

File 197 **lwarp-hypcap.sty**

§ 299 Package hypcap

Pkg hypcap hypcap is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypcap}[2016/05/16]

\newcommand*{\capstart}{}
\newcommand*{\hypcapspace}{}
\newcommand*{\hypcapredef}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\capstartfalse}{}
\newcommand*{\capstarttrue}{}
```

File 198 **lwarp-hypdestopt.sty**

§ 300 Package hypdestopt

Pkg hypdestopt hypdestopt is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypdestopt}[2016/05/21]
```

File 199 **lwarp-hypernat.sty**

§ 301 Package hypernat

Pkg hypernat hypernat is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hypernat}[2001/07/09]
```

File 200 **lwarp-hyperref.sty**

§ 302 Package

hyperref

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sebastian Rahtz, Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg hyperref hyperref is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
% \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hyperref}% not allowed
% \ProvidesPackage{lwarp-#1-#2}% not allowed
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{%
Using the lwarp HTML version of package ‘hyperref’,\MessageBreak
and discarding options.\MessageBreak
(Not using \protect\ProvidesPackage, so that other packages\MessageBreak
do not attempt to patch lwarp’s version of ‘hyperref’.)\MessageBreak}

\DeclareOption*{}


% \ProcessOptions\relax
\let\ds@\@empty%         from the original \ProcessOptions
\edef\@curroptions{}%    lwarp modification to \ProcessOptions
\@process@ptions\relax%  from the original \ProcessOptions

\newcommand*{\hypersetup}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\hyperbaseurl}[1]{}
```

\hyperimage {⟨*URL*⟩} {⟨*alt text*⟩}

Insert an image with alt text:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperimageb}{m +m}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \def\LWR@templink{#1}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\LWR@templink%
    \LWR@htmltag{img src="\LWR@templink" alt="#2" class="hyperimage"}%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \endgroup%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\hyperimage}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hyperimageb%
}

```

\hyperdef {⟨*1: category*⟩} {⟨*2: name*⟩} {⟨*3: text*⟩}

Creates an HTML anchor to `category.name` with the given text.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperdefb}{m m +m}{%
```

```
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \LWR@label@createtag{#1.#2}%
    #3%
    \endgroup%
}

\newcommand*{\hyperdef}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hyperdefb%
}

```

`\LWR@hyperrefb` {⟨*1: URL*⟩} {⟨*2: category*⟩} {⟨*3: name*⟩} {⟨*4: text*⟩}

Creates an HTML link to `URL#category.name` with the given text.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@hyperreffinish}[1]{%
    \begingroup%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\ref}{}{\LWR@ref@ignorestar}%
    #1%
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@htmltag{/a}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@hyperrefbb}[3]{%
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        a href="%
            \detokenize\expandafter{#1}\LWR@hashmark%
            \detokenize\expandafter{#2}.\detokenize\expandafter{#3}%
        "%
        \LWR@addlinktitle%
    }%
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@hyperreffinish%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@hyperrefb}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hyperrefbb%
}

```

`\LWR@hyperrefc` [⟨*label*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

Creates text as an HTML link to the LaTeX label.

```

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperrefcb}{O{label}}{%
    \LWR@startref{#1}%
    \endgroup%
    \LWR@hyperreffinish%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@hyperrefc}{%
    \begingroup%
```

```
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hyperrefcb%
}
```

\hyperref {⟨*1: URL*⟩} {⟨*2: category*⟩} {⟨*3: name*⟩} {⟨*4: text*⟩} — or — [⟨*1: label*⟩] {⟨*2: text*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand*{\hyperref}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \@ifnextchar[\LWR@hyperrefc\LWR@hyperrefb%
}
```

\hypertarget {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Creates an anchor to name with the given text.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@hypertargetb}{m +m}{%
    \label{LWR-ht-#1}%
    #2%
    \endgroup%
}

\newcommand*{\hypertarget}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hypertargetb%
}
```

\hyperlink {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Creates a link to the anchor created by hypertarget, with the given link text.

Declared because also defined by memoir.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@hyperlinkb}{m}{%
    \LWR@hyperrefcb[LWR-ht-#1]%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\hyperlink}{}{%
    \LWR@ensuredoingapar%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkcatcodes%
    \LWR@hyperlinkb%
}
```

\autoref * {⟨*label*⟩}

For HTML, \cleveref is used instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\autoref}{s m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\ref{#2}}{\cref{#2}}%
}
```

\autopageref {⟨*label*⟩}

For HTML, \cleveref is used instead.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\autopageref}{s m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#1}{\cpageref{#2}}{\cref{#2}}%
}
```

\pdfstringdef {⟨*macroname*⟩} {⟨*TEXstring*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\pdfstringdef}[2]{}
```

\pdfbookmark [⟨*level*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\pdfbookmark}[3][]{}
```

\currentpdfbookmark {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\currentpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

\subpdfbookmark {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\subpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

\belowpdfbookmark {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\belowpdfbookmark}[2]{}
```

\texorpdfstring {⟨*TEXstring*⟩} {⟨*PDFstring*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\texorpdfstring}[2]{#1}
```

{⟨*commands*⟩}

\pdfstringdefDisableCommands

```
\newcommand{\pdfstringdefDisableCommands}[1]{}
```

\hypercalcbp {⟨*dimen*⟩} From hyperref.

```
\def\hypercalcbp#1{%
    \strip@pt\dimexpr 0.99626401\dimexpr(#1)\relax\relax
}%
```

\Acrobatmenu {⟨*menuoption*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\Acrobatmenu}[2]{}
```

\TextField [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\TextField}[2][]{}
```

\CheckBox [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\CheckBox}[2][]{}
```

\ChoiceMenu [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*choices*⟩}

```
125 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ChoiceMenu}[3][]{}
```

\PushButton [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
126 \DeclareRobustCommand{\PushButton}[2][]{}
```

\Submit [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
127 \DeclareRobustCommand{\Submit}[2][]{}
```

\Reset [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
128 \DeclareRobustCommand{\Reset}[2][]{}
```

\Gauge [⟨*parameters*⟩] {⟨*label*⟩}

```
129 \DeclareRobustCommand{\Gauge}[2][]{}
```

\LayoutTextField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
130 \newcommand*{\LayoutTextField}[2]{}
```

\LayoutChoiceField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
131 \newcommand*{\LayoutChoiceField}[2]{}
```

\LayoutCheckField {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*field*⟩}

```
132 \newcommand*{\LayoutCheckField}[2]{}
```

\MakeRadioField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
133 \newcommand*{\MakeRadioField}[2]{}
```

\MakeCheckField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
134 \newcommand*{\MakeCheckField}[2]{}
```

\MakeTextField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
135 \newcommand*{\MakeTextField}[2]{}
```

\MakeChoiceField {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
136 \newcommand*{\MakeChoiceField}[2]{}
```

\MakeFieldButton {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\MakeFieldButton}[1]{}
```

File 201 **lwarp-hyperxmp.sty**

§ 303 Package

hyperxmp

Pkg hyperxmp hyperxmp is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-hyperxmp:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{hyperxmp}[2018/11/27]
```

File 202 **lwarp-hyphenat.sty**

§ 304 Package

hyphenat

Pkg hyphenat hyphenat is emulated during HTML output, while the print-mode version is used inside a `lateximage`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{hyphenat}[2009/09/02]

\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origtextnhtt\textnhtt
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orignhttfamily\nhttfamily
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orignohyphens\nohyphens
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origbshyp\bshyp
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origfshyp\fshyp
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origdothyp\dothyp
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@origcolonhyp\colonhyp
\LetLtxMacro\LWRHYNAT@orighyp\hyp

\LetLtxMacro\textnhtt\texttt
\LetLtxMacro\nhttfamily\ttfamily

\renewcommand{\nohyphens}[1]{#1}
\renewrobustcmd{\bshyp}{%
    \ifmmode\backslash\else\textbackslash\fi%
}
\renewrobustcmd{\fshyp}{/}
\renewrobustcmd{\dothyp}{.}
\renewrobustcmd{\colonhyp}{:}
\renewrobustcmd{\hyp}{-}

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\textnhtt\LWRHYNAT@origtextnhtt%
\LetLtxMacro\nhttfamily\LWRHYNAT@orignhttfamily%
\LetLtxMacro\nohyphens\LWRHYNAT@orignohyphens%
\LetLtxMacro\bshyp\LWRHYNAT@origbshyp%
\LetLtxMacro\fshyp\LWRHYNAT@origfshyp%
\LetLtxMacro\dothyp\LWRHYNAT@origdothyp%
\LetLtxMacro\colonhyp\LWRHYNAT@origcolonhyp%
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\hyp\LWRHYNAT@orighyp%
}
```

File 203 **lwarp-idxlayout.sty**

§ 305 Package idxlayout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thomas Titz.)

Pkg idxlayout idxlayout is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-idxlayout:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{idxlayout}[2012/03/30]

\newcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{}

\preto\printindex{

\LWR@orignewpage
\LWR@startpars

\LWR@indexprenote

}

\newcommand{\setindexprenote}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{#1}}
\newcommand*{\noindexprenote}{\renewcommand{\LWR@indexprenote}{}}

\newcommand{\idxlayout}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\indexfont}{}
\newcommand*{\indexjustific}{}
\newcommand*{\indexsubsdelim}{}
\newcommand*{\indexstheadcase}{}
```

File 204 **lwarp-ifoddpage.sty**

§ 306 Package ifoddpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Scharrer.)

Pkg ifoddpage ifoddpage is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-ifoddpage:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ifoddpage}[2016/04/23]

\newif\ifoddpage

\newif\ifoddpageoroneside
```

```
5
6 \DeclareRobustCommand{\checkoddpage}{\oddpagetrue\oddpageoronesidetrue}
7
8 \def\oddpage@page{1}
9
10 \def\@ifoddpage{%
11         \expandafter\@firstoftwo
12 }
13
14 \def\@ifoddpageoroneside{%
15         \expandafter\@firstoftwo
16 }
```

File 205 **lwarp-imakeidx.sty**

§ 307 Package

imakeidx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Enrico Gregorio.)

Pkg imakeidx imakeidx is patched for use by lwarp.

letter headings When using *makeindex*, to match the print and HTML output's display of index letter headings, specify the `lwarp.ist` style:

```
\makeindex[options={-s lwarp.ist}]
```

(For HTML the `lwarp.ist` style is used automatically, which displays letter headings. When using *xindy* the default style also displays letter headings.)

index setup See section 8.6.18 for how to setup *lwarpmk* to process the indexes with imakeidx, both with and without shell escape.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{imakeidx}[2016/10/15]
```

Use the new HTML suffix:

```
2 \catcode`\_=12%
3 \define@key{imki}{name}{\def\imki@name{#1_html}}
4 \catcode`\_=8%
```

\printindex The HTML version of `\printindex`:

```
5 \catcode`\_=12%
6
7 \renewcommand*{\printindex}[1][\imki@jobname]{%
8 \LWR@orignewpage%
9 \LWR@startpars%
10 \ifstrequal{#1}{\imki@jobname}{%
11   \@ifundefined{#1@idxfile}{%
12         \imki@error{#1}%
13     }{%
14         \imki@putindex{#1}%
```

```
    }%
}{%
 \@ifundefined{#1_html@idxfile}{\imki@error{#1_html}}{\imki@putindex{#1_html}}%
}%
}

\catcode`\_=8%
```

\@index The HTML version of \@index:

```
\catcode`\_=12%

\def\@index[#1]{%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{\imki@jobname}%
    {%
        \@ifundefined{#1@idxfile}%
        {%
            \PackageWarning{lwarp-imakeidx}{Undefined index file `#1'}%
            \begingroup
            \@sanitize
            \imki@nowrindex%
        }%
        {%
            \edef\@idxfile{#1}%
            \begingroup
            \@sanitize
            \@wrindex\@idxfile%
        }%
    }%
    {%
        \@ifundefined{#1_html@idxfile}%
        {%
            \PackageWarning{lwarp-imakeidx}{Undefined index file `#1_html'}%
            \begingroup
            \@sanitize
            \imki@nowrindex%
        }%
        {%
            \edef\@idxfile{#1_html}%
            \begingroup
            \@sanitize
            \@wrindex\@idxfile%
        }%
    }%
}

\catcode`\_=8%
```

\item
\subitem
\subsubitem HTML versions of \item, etc.:

```
\appto\theindex{%
    \let\item\LWR@indexitem%
```

```
    \let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
    \let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}
```

\imki@wrindexentrysplit {⟨*file*⟩} {⟨*entry*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

\imki@wrindexentryunique {⟨*file*⟩} {⟨*entry*⟩} {⟨*page*⟩}

While writing index entries, adds an HTML label, and writes the label's index instead of the page number:

```
\renewcommand\imki@wrindexentrysplit[3]{%
\addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
\LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
  \expandafter\protected@write\csname#1@idxfile\endcsname{}%
    {\string\indexentry{#2}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
}

\renewcommand\imki@wrindexentryunique[3]{%
\addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
\LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
  \protected@write\@indexfile{}%
    {\string\indexentry[#1]{#2}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
}

\def\imki@wrindexsplit#1#2{%
\imki@wrindexentrysplit{#1}{#2}{\thepage}%
\endgroup\imki@showidxentry{#1}{#2}%
  \@esphack%
}

\def\imki@wrindexunique#1#2{%
\imki@wrindexentryunique{#1}{#2}{\thepage}%
\endgroup\imki@showidxentry{#1}{#2}%
  \@esphack%
  }

```

\LWR@imki@setxdydefopts

Sets the xindy HTML options, ignoring the user's settings.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@imki@setxdydefopts}{%
    \edef\imki@options{ \space %
        -M \space \LWR@xindyStyle\space %
        -L \space \LWR@xindyLanguage\space %
        -C \space \LWR@xindyCodepage\space %
    }%
}
```

\LWR@imki@setdefopts {⟨*user options*⟩}

Sets the HTML options, added to the user's settings, depending on whether makeindex or xindy are used.

For *makeindex*, the user's choice is ignored, and only the lwarp version is used. (Only one style at a time is possible.)

For *xindy*, multiple modules may be specified, and the lwarp version is appended.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@imki@setdefopts}[1]{%
\ifblank{#1}{%
    \edef\imki@options{\space -s \space \LWR@makeindexStyle \space}%
    \ifdefstring{\imki@progdefault}{xindy}{\LWR@imki@setxdydefopts}{}%
    \ifdefstring{\imki@progdefault}{texindy}{\LWR@imki@setxdydefopts}{}%
    \ifdefstring{\imki@progdefault}{truexindy}{\LWR@imki@setxdydefopts}{}%
}{%
    \edef\imki@options{\space #1 \space}%
}%
}
```

`\imki@makeindex` Use the new HTML options:

```
\xpatchcmd{\imki@makeindex}
    {\let\imki@options\space}
    {\LWR@imki@setdefopts{}}%
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{imakeidx}{makeindex}}
```

Use the new HTML options.

```
\define@key{imki}{options}{\LWR@imki@setdefopts{#1}}
```

`\imki@resetdefaults` Use the new HTML options:

```
\xpatchcmd{\imki@resetdefaults}
    {\def\imki@options{ }}
    {\LWR@imki@setdefopts{}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{imakeidx}{resetdefaults}}
```

`theindex` was already defined `\AtBeginDocument` by the lwarp core, so it must be redefined here similarly, but patched for imakeidx:

Env `theindex`

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\renewenvironment*{theindex}{%
    \imki@maybeaddtotoc
     \imki@indexlevel{\indexname}
    \let\item\LWR@indexitem%
    \let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
    \let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Update to the new defaults:

```
\imki@resetdefaults
```

Update to the new patches:

`\AtBeginDocument` is because `\@wrindex` is previously defined as `\AtBeginDocument` in the lwarp core.

```
\ifimki@splitindex
  \let\imki@startidx\imki@startidxunique
  \AtBeginDocument{\let\@wrindex\imki@wrindexunique}
  \let\imki@putindex\imki@putindexunique
  \let\imki@wrindexentry\imki@wrindexentryunique
  \let\imki@startidxsplit\@undefined
  \let\imki@wrindexsplit\@undefined
  \let\imki@putindexsplit\@undefined
\else
  \let\imki@startidx\imki@startidxsplit
  \AtBeginDocument{\let\@wrindex\imki@wrindexsplit}
  \let\imki@putindex\imki@putindexsplit
  \let\imki@wrindexentry\imki@wrindexentrysplit
  \let\imki@startidxunique\@undefined
  \let\imki@wrindexunique\@undefined
  \let\imki@putindexunique\@undefined
\fi
```

File 206 **lwarp-index.sty**

§ 308 Package

index

(*Emulates or patches code by* David M. Jones.)

Pkg index index is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{index}[2004/01/20]
```

Use `\theLWR@autoindex` instead of `\thepage`. `\@tempswatrue` is used to force an immediate write to the index file instead of waiting until the end of the page.

```
\xpatchcmd{\newindex}
    {\x@newindex[thepage]}
    {%
        \@tempswatrue%
        \x@newindex[theLWR@autoindex]%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{index}{newindex}}

\xpatchcmd{\renewindex}
    {\x@renewindex[thepage]}
    {%
        \@tempswatrue%
        \x@renewindex[theLWR@autoindex]%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{index}{renewindex}}
```

Patched to set a new autoindex:

```
\xpatchcmd{\@wrindex}
    {\begingroup}
    {%
        \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%                    lwarp
        \LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%    lwarp
        \begingroup%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{index}{@wrindex}}
```

`\AtBeginDocument` lwarp core `\lets` `\@wrindex` to `\LWR@wrindex`. Since the index package has been loaded, `\let` to its version instead:

```
\let\LWR@index@wrindex\@wrindex

\AtBeginDocument{
\let\@wrindex\LWR@index@wrindex
}
```

Modified to add `\index@prologue`:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\renewenvironment*{theindex}{%
    \LWR@indexsection{\indexname}%
    \ifx\index@prologue\@empty\else
        \index@prologue
        \bigskip
    \fi
    \let\item\LWR@indexitem%
    \let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
    \let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Disabled:

```
\def\@showidx#1{}
\let\@texttop\relax
\renewcommand*{\raggedbottom}{}
\renewcommand*{\flushbottom}{}
\renewcommand*{\markboth}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\markright}[1]{}
```

File 207 **lwarp-inputtrc.sty**

§ 309 Package inputtrc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Uwe Lück.)

Pkg `inputtrc` inputtrc is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{inputttrc}[2012/10/10]
```

Patched to remove extraneous spaces, which sometimes showed up in logos inside a `lateximage`.

```
\renewcommand*{\IT@prim@input}[1]{%
  \typeout{\IT@indent\IT@currfile INPUTTING #1}%
%% ... TODO: option to write to ‘.log’ only.
  \xdef\IT@filestack{{\IT@currfile}\IT@filestack}%
  \xdef\IT@currfile{#1}%
  \expandafter \gdef\expandafter \IT@indent\expandafter{%
    \IT@indent \IT@indent@unit}%                lwarp
  \@@input#1%                                   lwarp
  \expandafter\IT@pop@indent\IT@indent   \@nil% lwarp
  \expandafter\IT@pop@file  \IT@filestack\@nil% lwarp
  \IT@maybe@returnmessage%% v0.2                lwarp
}
```

File 208 **`lwarp-intopdf.sty`**

§ 310 Package intopdf

Pkg `intopdf` intopdf is emulated.

The filespec, MIME type, and description are ignored for now.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{intopdf}[2019/05/28]
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\attachandlink}{o m o m m}{%
    \href{#2}{#5}%
}
```

File 209 **`lwarp-karnaugh-map.sty`**

§ 311 Package karnaugh-map

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mattias Jacobsson.)

Pkg `karnaugh-map` karnaugh-map is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{karnaugh-map}[2017/02/20]
```

(It is hard to patch this macro, so the entire thing is redefined here, with the lwarp modifications identified in comments.)

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{karnaugh-map}{s O{4} O{4} O{1} O{$X_1X_0$} O{$X_3X_2$} O{$X_5X_4$}} {%
  \begingroup
    % store map size {[START]
```

```
    \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@}{#2}%
    \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@}{#3}%
    \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@}{#4}%
  % [END]}
  % determinate if markings should be color or black and white
  \IfBooleanTF{#1}{%
    % should be black and white
    \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@var@bw@}{1}%
  }{%
    % should be color
    \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@var@bw@}{0}%
  }%
  %
  % find matching matrix template and alignment parameters {[START]
  \newcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{0}% '0' is considered as missing matrix template
    \newcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmentx@}{0}%
    \newcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmenty@}{0}%
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=221
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
                \&                  0 \&                   1 \& \phantom{0} \\
           0 \& |(000000)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000001)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
           1 \& |(000010)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000011)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
      \phantom{0}  \&                    \&                    \&          \\
      }%
    \fi
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=241
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
                \&                  0 \&                   1 \& \phantom{00} \\
          00 \& |(000000)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000001)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
          01 \& |(000010)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000011)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
          11 \& |(000110)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000111)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
          10 \& |(000100)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000101)|  \phantom{0} \&         \\
      \phantom{00} \&                    \&                    \&          \\
      }%
    \fi
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=421
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
              \&               00 \&               01 \&               11 \&               10 \& \phanto
          0  \& |(000000)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000001)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000011)|  \phantom{0} \& |(00001
          1  \& |(000100)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000101)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000111)|  \phantom{0} \& |(00011
     \phantom{00} \&                 \&                 \&                 \&                 \&
      }%
    \fi
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=441
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
              \&               00 \&               01 \&               11 \&               10 \& \phanto
          00 \& |(000000)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000001)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000011)|  \phantom{0} \& |(0000
          01 \& |(000100)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000101)|  \phantom{0} \& |(000111)|  \phantom{0} \& |(0001
          11 \& |(001100)|  \phantom{0} \& |(001101)|  \phantom{0} \& |(001111)|  \phantom{0} \& |(0011
          10 \& |(001000)|  \phantom{0} \& |(001001)|  \phantom{0} \& |(001011)|  \phantom{0} \& |(0010
     \phantom{00} \&                 \&                 \&                 \&                 \&
      }%
    \fi
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=442
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
```

```
              \&               00 \&               01 \&               11 \&               10 \& \phanto
            00 \& |(000000)| \phantom{0} \& |(000001)| \phantom{0} \& |(000011)| \phantom{0} \& |(0000
            01 \& |(000100)| \phantom{0} \& |(000101)| \phantom{0} \& |(000111)| \phantom{0} \& |(0001
            11 \& |(001100)| \phantom{0} \& |(001101)| \phantom{0} \& |(001111)| \phantom{0} \& |(0011
            10 \& |(001000)| \phantom{0} \& |(001001)| \phantom{0} \& |(001011)| \phantom{0} \& |(0010
     \phantom{00} \&                \&                \&                \&                \&
      }%
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmentx@}{2.5}%
    \fi
  \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=444
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{%
              \&               00 \&               01 \&               11 \&               10 \& \phanto
            00 \& |(000000)| \phantom{0} \& |(000001)| \phantom{0} \& |(000011)| \phantom{0} \& |(0000
            01 \& |(000100)| \phantom{0} \& |(000101)| \phantom{0} \& |(000111)| \phantom{0} \& |(0001
            11 \& |(001100)| \phantom{0} \& |(001101)| \phantom{0} \& |(001111)| \phantom{0} \& |(0011
            10 \& |(001000)| \phantom{0} \& |(001001)| \phantom{0} \& |(001011)| \phantom{0} \& |(0010
     \phantom{00} \&                \&                \&                \&                \&
            00 \& |(100000)| \phantom{0} \& |(100001)| \phantom{0} \& |(100011)| \phantom{0} \& |(1000
            01 \& |(100100)| \phantom{0} \& |(100101)| \phantom{0} \& |(100111)| \phantom{0} \& |(1001
            11 \& |(101100)| \phantom{0} \& |(101101)| \phantom{0} \& |(101111)| \phantom{0} \& |(1011
            10 \& |(101000)| \phantom{0} \& |(101001)| \phantom{0} \& |(101011)| \phantom{0} \& |(1010
     \phantom{00} \&                \&                \&                \&                \&
      }%
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmentx@}{2.5}%
      \renewcommand{\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmenty@}{-2.5}%
    \fi
  % [END]}
 % test if a matrix template is found or not(aka "\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@" equals to '0')
  \ifdefstring{\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@}{0}{%  lwarp
%     \ifnum0=\@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@%  original
      % print error if no template could be found
      \PackageError{lwarp-karnaugh-map}{%
     Can not find a template fitting your specification (\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@\space x \@karnaughma
      }{%
     Existing templates have the following dimensions: 2x2x1, 2x4x1, 4x2x1, 4x4x1, 4x4x2, and 4x4x4.
      }%
%     \fi   original
  }{}%    lwarp
  \begin{tikzpicture}
    % grid
    % for all dimensions
  \draw[color=black, ultra thin] (0,0) grid (\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@,\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@);
    % when there are 2 sub maps
    \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=2
      \draw[color=black, ultra thin] (5,0) grid (9,4);
    \fi
    % when there are 4 sub maps
    \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=4
      \draw[color=black, ultra thin] (5,0) grid (9,4);
      \draw[color=black, ultra thin] (0,-5) grid (4,-1);
      \draw[color=black, ultra thin] (5,-5) grid (9,-1);
    \fi
    % labels
    % for all dimensions
  \node[above] at (\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@*0.5,\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@+0.9) {\small{#5}};
```

```
      \node[left] at (-0.9,\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizey@*0.5) {\small{#6}};
      % when there are 2 sub maps
      \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=2
        \node[above] at (7,4.9) {\small{#5}};
        % extra sub maps labels
        \node[below] at (2,-0.1) {\small{#7$=0$}};
        \node[below] at (7,-0.1) {\small{#7$=1$}};
      \fi
      % when there are 4 sub maps
      \ifnum\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizez@=4
        \node[above] at (7,4.9) {\small{#5}};
        \node[left] at (-0.9,-3) {\small{#6}};
        % extra sub maps labels
        \node[below] at (2,-0.1) {\small{#7$=00$}};
        \node[below] at (7,-0.1) {\small{#7$=01$}};
        \node[below] at (2,-5.1) {\small{#7$=10$}};
        \node[below] at (7,-5.1) {\small{#7$=11$}};
      \fi
      % data
      \matrix[
        matrix of nodes,
        ampersand replacement=\&,
        column sep={1cm,between origins},
        row sep={1cm,between origins},
    ] at (\@karnaughmap@var@mapsizex@*0.5+\@karnaughmap@local@maprealignmentx@,\@karnaughmap@var@mapsiz
        \@karnaughmap@local@matrixtemplate@%
      };
}{
    \end{tikzpicture}
  \endgroup
}
```

File 210 **lwarp-keyfloat.sty**

§ 312 Package

keyfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Brian Dunn.)

Pkg keyfloat keyfloat is supported with a considerable amount of hacking. (It's a mashup of lwarp, keyfloat, and tocdata.)

⚠ keywrap If placing a `\keyfig[H]` inside a `keywrap`, use an absolute width for `\keyfig`, instead of `lw`-proportional widths. (The `[H]` option forces the use of a minipage, which internally adjusts for a virtual 6-inch wide minipage, which then corrupts the `lw` option.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{keyfloat}[2019/09/23]

\@ifpackagelater{keyfloat}{2019/09/23}{}{
    \PackageError{lwarp-keyfloat}
    {%
        The keyfloat package is out of date.\MessageBreak
        Update to keyfloat v2.01 2019/09/23 or later%
    }
```

```
    {%
        Please update the keyfloat package.  It's worth it!%
    }
}
```

After keyfloat has loaded:

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\providecommand*{\KFLT@LWR@hook@boxouter}{}
\renewcommand*{\KFLT@LWR@hook@boxouter}{%
    \ifbool{KFLT@keywrap}{%
    }{%
        \ifnumequal{\value{KFLT@keyfloatdepth}}{0}{%
            \setlength{\linewidth}{6in}%
            \setlength{\textwidth}{6in}%
            \setlength{\textheight}{9in}%
        }{}%
    }%
    \normalcolor%
}

\LetLtxMacro\KFLT@LWR@hook@keysubfloats\KFLT@LWR@hook@boxouter

\let\KFLT@LWR@hook@keyfloatsminipage\relax
\let\endKFLT@LWR@hook@keyfloatsminipage\relax
\newenvironment*{KFLT@LWR@hook@keyfloatsminipage}[1]{}{}

\LetLtxMacro\KFLT@LWR@hook@keyfloats\KFLT@LWR@hook@boxouter

\renewcommand*{\KFLT@maybeendfloatrow}{%
    \ifnumless{\value{KFLT@thiscol}}{\value{KFLT@numcols}}%
    {}% thiscol < numcols
    {% >=
        \defcounter{KFLT@thiscol}{0}%
    }%
}%

\renewcommand{\KFLT@trackrows}%
{%
```

If are nested inside a keyfloats or a subfloat:

```
    \ifboolexpr{%
        test {\ifnumgreater{\value{KFLT@keyfloatdepth}}{0}} or%
        bool{KFLT@inkeysubfloats}%
    }%
    {% nested
```

Tracks row start and end:

```
        \KFLT@maybestartfloatrow%
```

Possibly fill space between columns:

```
        \ifnumgreater{\value{KFLT@thiscol}}{1}%
            {%
%                 \hfill%
            }%
            {}%
    }% nested
    {}% not nested
}


\RenewDocumentCommand{\KFLT@onefigureimage}{m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@onefigureimage}%
% \begin{lrbox}{\KFLT@envbox}%
\ifthenelse{\NOT\equal{\KFLT@lw}{}}%
    {%
        \KFLT@frame{\includegraphics%
        [scale=\KFLT@s,width=\KFLT@imagewidth]{#1}}%
    }%
    {% not linewidth
        \ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@w}{>}{0pt}}%
        {% width is given
            \ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@h}{>}{0pt}}%
            {% w and h
                \KFLT@frame{\includegraphics%
                [scale=\KFLT@s,%
                width=\KFLT@imagewidth,height=\KFLT@h]{#1}}%
            }% w and h
            {% only w
                \KFLT@frame{\includegraphics%
                [scale=\KFLT@s,width=\KFLT@imagewidth]{#1}}%
            }% only w
        }% width is given
        {% width is not given
            \ifthenelse{\dimtest{\KFLT@h}{>}{0pt}}%
            {%
                \KFLT@frame{\includegraphics%
                [scale=\KFLT@s,height=\KFLT@h]{#1}}%
            }%
            {%
                \KFLT@frame{\includegraphics%
                [scale=\KFLT@s]{#1}}%
            }%
        }% width is not given
    }% not linewidth
% \end{lrbox}%
% \unskip%
% \KFLT@findenvboxwidth%
% \begin{turn}{\KFLT@r}%
% \KFLT@frame{\usebox{\KFLT@envbox}}%
% \unskip%
% \end{turn}%
\LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@onefigureimage: done}%
}
```

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{KFLT@boxinner}{}
{%
    \LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@boxinner}%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \minipagefullwidth%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{KFLT@ft} or bool{KFLT@f}}{%
        \fminipage{\KFLT@imagewidth}%
    }{%
        \minipage{\KFLT@imagewidth}%
    }%
}
{%
    \ifboolexpr{bool{KFLT@ft} or bool{KFLT@f}}{%
        \endfminipage%
    }{%
        \endminipage%
    }%
    \LWR@startpars%
    \LWR@traceinfo{KFLT@boxinner: done}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@KFLT@settextalign}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{justify}%
    \ifcsstring{KFLT@#1textalign}{\centering}%
        {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{center}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{KFLT@#1textalign}{\raggedleft}%
        {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{right}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{KFLT@#1textalign}{\raggedright}%
        {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{left}}%
        {}%
}

\renewcommand{\KFLT@addtext}[1]
{%
```

Is there text to add?

```
    \ifcsempty{KFLT@#1t}%
    {}% no text
    {% text to add
        {% local
```

Add some space, then create a to contain the text:

```
        \addvspace{\smallskipamount}%
        \LWR@KFLT@settextalign{#1}%
        \begin{BlockClass}[text-align:\LWR@KFLT@textalign]{floatnotes}%
```

Set the alignment and some text parameters:

```
%         \csuse{KFLT@#1textalign}%
%         \footnotesize%
```

```
        \setlength{\parskip}{1.5ex}%
        \setlength{\parindent}{0em}%
```

Typeset the actual text:

```
        \csuse{KFLT@#1t}%
```

Close it all out with a little more space:

```
        \end{BlockClass}%
%         \par\addvspace{2ex}%
        }% local
    }% text to add
}

\@ifpackageloaded{tocdata}
{}
{% tocdata not loaded

    \newcommand*{\LWR@KFLT@setnamealign}[1]{%
        \def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{justify}%
        \ifstrequal{#1}{\centering}%
            {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{center}}%
            {}%
        \ifstrequal{#1}{\raggedleft}%
            {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{right}}%
            {}%
        \ifstrequal{#1}{\raggedright}%
            {\def\LWR@KFLT@textalign{left}}%
            {}%
    }

    \renewcommand*{\KFLT@@addartisttext}[3]{%

```

Add space and create the name inside a :

```
%         \addvspace{\medskipamount}%
    %     \begin{minipage}{\linewidth}%
        \LWR@KFLT@setnamealign{#3}%
        \begin{BlockClass}[text-align:\LWR@KFLT@textalign]{floatnotes}%

```

Text alignment is #3, and depends on artist or author:

```
    %     #3%

```

#1 is empty or 'subgrp'
#2 is empty for artist, 'u' for author:

```
        \footnotesize\textsc{%
            \KFLT@optionalname{\csuse{KFLT@#1a#2p}}%
            \KFLT@optionalname{\csuse{KFLT@#1a#2f}}%
```

```
            \csuse{KFLT@#1a#2l}%
            \csuse{KFLT@#1a#2s}%
        }%
    %     \end{minipage}%
        \end{BlockClass}
%         \par\addvspace{2ex}%
    }

}% tocdata not loaded
```

Env KFLT@marginfloat [⟨*offset*⟩] {⟨*type*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{KFLT@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{%
    \uselengthunit{PT}%
    \LWR@BlockClassWP%
        {float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}%
        {}%
        {marginblock}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#2}%
    \minipage{\LWR@usersmarginparwidth}%
    \setlength{\marginparwidth}{.95\LWR@usersmarginparwidth}%
}
{%
    \endminipage%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
    {\begin{KFLT@marginfloat}{figure}}
    {\end{KFLT@marginfloat}}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
    {\begin{KFLT@marginfloat}{table}}
    {\end{KFLT@marginfloat}}
```

Env keywrap {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*keyfloat*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{keywrap}{m +m}
{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*
    \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#1}%
    \begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}%
        {%
         float:right; width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone};  % extra space
            margin:10pt%
        }%
        {}%
        {marginblock}%
    \setlength{\linewidth}{.95\LWR@templengthone}%
    \booltrue{KFLT@keywrap}%
    #2%
    \end{LWR@BlockClassWP}%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
```

```
}
{}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

File 211 **lwarp-layaureo.sty**

§ 313 Package layaureo

Pkg layaureo layaureo is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{layaureo}[2004/09/16]
```

File 212 **lwarp-layout.sty**

§ 314 Package layout

Pkg layout layout is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-layout:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{layout}[2014/10/28]

\NewDocumentCommand{\layout}{s}{}
```

File 213 **lwarp-layouts.sty**

§ 315 Package layouts

Pkg layouts layouts is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{layouts}[2009/09/02]

\newif\ifoddpagelayout
  \oddpagelayouttrue
\newif\iftwocolumnlayout
  \twocolumnlayoutfalse
\newif\ifdrawmarginpars
  \drawmarginparstrue
\newif\ifdrawparameters
  \drawparameterstrue
\newif\iflistaspara
  \listasparatrue
\newif\ifruninhead
  \runinheadfalse
\newif\ifprintparameters
```

```
  \printparameterstrue
\newif\ifdrawdimensions
  \drawdimensionsfalse
\newif\ifprintheadings
  \printheadingstrue
\newcommand{\testdrawdimensions}{}
\newcommand{\testprintparameters}{}
\newcommand{\setlabelfont}[1]{}
\newcommand{\setparametertextfont}[1]{}
\newcommand{\setvaluestextsize}[1]{}
\newcommand{\setlayoutscale}[1]{}
\newcommand{\setuplayouts}{}
\newcommand{\printinunitsof}[1]{}
\newcommand{\prntlen}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trypaperwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trypaperheight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryhoffset}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryvoffset}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytopmargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryheadheight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryheadsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytextheight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfootskip}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryoddsidemargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryevensidemargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytextwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trymarginparsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trymarginparwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trymarginparpush}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trycolumnsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trycolumnseprule}[1]{}
\newcommand{\setfootbox}[2]{}
\newcommand{\currentpage}{}
\newcommand{\drawpage}{(draw page)}
\newcommand{\pagediagram}{(page diagram)}
\newcommand{\pagedesign}{(page design)}
\newcommand{\pagevalues}{(page values)}
\newcommand{\trystockwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trystockheight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytrimedge}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytrimtop}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryuppermargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryspinemargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentstock}{}
\newcommand{\drawstock}{(draw stock)}
\newcommand{\stockdiagram}{(stock diagram)}
\newcommand{\stockdesign}{(stock design)}
\newcommand{\stockvalues}{(stock values)}
\newcommand{\tryitemindent}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trylabelwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trylabelsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryleftmargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryrightmargin}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trylistparindent}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytopsep}[1]{}
```

```
\newcommand{\tryparskip}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trypartopsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryparsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryitemsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentlist}{}
\newcommand{\drawlist}{(draw list)}
\newcommand{\listdiagram}{(list diagram)}
\newcommand{\listdesign}{(list design)}
\newcommand{\listvalues}{(list values)}
\newcommand{\tryfootins}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfootnotesep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfootnotebaseline}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfootruleheight}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfootrulefrac}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentfootnote}{}
\newcommand{\drawfootnote}{(draw footnote)}
\newcommand{\footnotediagram}{(footnote diagram)}
\newcommand{\footnotedesign}{(footnote design)}
\newcommand{\footnotevalues}{(footnote values)}
\newcommand{\tryparindent}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryparlinewidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryparbaselineskip}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentparagraph}{}
\newcommand{\drawparagraph}{(draw paragraph)}
\newcommand{\paragraphdiagram}{(paragraph diagram)}
\newcommand{\paragraphdesign}{(paragraph design)}
\newcommand{\paragraphvalues}{(paragraph values)}
\newcommand{\trybeforeskip}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryafterskip}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryindent}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentheading}{}
\newcommand{\drawheading}[1]{(draw heading)}
\newcommand{\headingdiagram}[1]{(heading diagram)}
\newcommand{\headingdesign}[1]{(heading design)}
\newcommand{\headingvalues}{(heading values)}
\newcommand{\trytextfloatsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryfloatsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tryintextsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytopfigrule}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trybotfigrule}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentfloat}{}
\newcommand{\drawfloat}{(draw float)}
\newcommand{\floatdiagram}{(float diagram)}
\newcommand{\floatdesign}{(float design)}
\newcommand{\floatvalues}{(float values)}
\newcommand{\trytotalnumber}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytopnumber}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trybottomnumber}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytopfraction}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytextfraction}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trybottomfraction}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currentfloatpage}{}
\newcommand{\drawfloatpage}{(draw floatpage)}
\newcommand{\floatpagediagram}{(floatpage diagram)}
\newcommand{\floatpagedesign}{(floatpage design)}
```

```
\newcommand{\floatpagevalues}{(floatpage values)}
\newcommand{\trytocindent}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytocnumwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytoclinewidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytocrmarg}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytocpnumwidth}[1]{}
\newcommand{\trytocdotsep}[1]{}
\newcommand{\currenttoc}{}
\newcommand{\drawtoc}{(draw toc)}
\newcommand{\tocdiagram}{(toc diagram)}
\newcommand{\tocdesign}{(toc design)}
\newcommand{\tocvalues}{(toc values)}
\newcommand{\drawaspread}[8][0]{(a spread)}
\newcommand{\drawfontframe}[1]{(font frame)}
\newcommand{\drawfontframelabel}[1]{}
```

File 214 **lwarp-leading.sty**

§ 316 Package leading

Pkg leading leading is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{leading}[2008/12/11]
```

```
\newcommand\leading[1]{}
```

File 215 **lwarp-leftidx.sty**

§ 317 Package leftidx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Harald Harders.)

Pkg leftidx leftidx works as-is with svg math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{leftidx}[2003/09/24]
```

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\leftidx}[3]{{\vphantom{#2}}#1#2#3}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ltrans}[1]{\leftidx{^\mathrm{t}}{\!#1}{}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 216 **lwarp-letterspace.sty**

§ 318 Package letterspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* R Schlicht.)

Pkg letterspace letterspace is a subset of microtype, which is pre-loaded by lwarp. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-letterspace:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{letterspace}[2018/01/14]

\newcommand*\lsstyle{}
\newcommand\textls[2][]{}
\def\textls#1#{}
\newcommand*\lslig[1]{#1}
```

File 217 **lwarp-lettrine.sty**

§ 319 Package lettrine

(*Emulates or patches code by* Daniel Flipo.)

Pkg lettrine lettrine is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-lettrine:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lettrine}[2018-08-28]
```

The initial letter is in a of class `lettrine`, and the following text is in a of class `lettrinetext`. `\lettrine` [⟨*keys*⟩] {⟨*letter*⟩} {⟨*additional text*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lettrine}{o m m}{%
    \InlineClass{lettrine}{#2}\InlineClass{lettrinetext}{#3} % extra space
}

\newcounter{DefaultLines}
\setcounter{DefaultLines}{2}
\newcounter{DefaultDepth}
\newcommand*{\DefaultOptionsFile}{\relax}
\newcommand*{\DefaultLoversize}{0}
\newcommand*{\DefaultLraise}{0}
\newcommand*{\DefaultLhang}{0}
\newdimen\DefaultFindent
\setlength{\DefaultFindent}{\z@}
\newdimen\DefaultNindent
\setlength{\DefaultNindent}{0.5em}
\newdimen\DefaultSlope
\setlength{\DefaultSlope}{\z@}
\newdimen\DiscardVskip
\setlength{\DiscardVskip}{0.2\p@}
\newif\ifLettrineImage
\newif\ifLettrineOnGrid
\newif\ifLettrineRealHeight

\newcommand*{\LettrineTextFont}{\scshape}
\newcommand*{\LettrineFontHook}{}
\newcommand*{\LettrineFont}[1]{\InlineClass{lettrine}{#1}}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LettrineFontEPS}[1]{\includegraphics[height=1.5ex]{#1}}
```

File 218 **lwarp-lineno.sty**

§ 320 Package

lineno

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephan I. Böttcher.)

Pkg lineno lineno is partly emulated, but mostly ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lineno}[2005/11/02]

\newcommand*\resetlinenumber[1][\@ne]{}

\def\linenumbers{%
     \@ifnextchar[{\resetlinenumber}%]
                  {\@ifstar{\resetlinenumber}{}}%
     }

\newcommand*{\nolinenumbers}{}

\@namedef{linenumbers*}{\par\linenumbers*}
\@namedef{runninglinenumbers*}{\par\runninglinenumbers*}

\def\endlinenumbers{\par}
\let\endrunninglinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\let\endpagewiselinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\expandafter\let\csname endlinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers
\expandafter\let\csname endrunninglinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers
\let\endnolinenumbers\endlinenumbers

\def\pagewiselinenumbers{\linenumbers\setpagewiselinenumbers}

\def\runninglinenumbers{\setrunninglinenumbers\linenumbers}

\def\setpagewiselinenumbers{}

\def\setrunninglinenumbers{}

\def\linenomath{}%
\@namedef{linenomath*}{}%
\def\endlinenomath{}
\expandafter\let\csname endlinenomath*\endcsname\endlinenomath

\let\linelabel\label

\def\switchlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}
\def\setmakelinenumbers#1{\@ifstar{}{}}

\def\leftlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}
\def\rightlinenumbers{\@ifstar{}{}}

\newcounter{linenumber}
```

```
\newcount\c@pagewiselinenumber
\let\c@runninglinenumber\c@linenumber

\def\runningpagewiselinenumbers{}
\def\realpagewiselinenumbers{}


\NewDocumentCommand\modulolinenumbers{s o}{}

\chardef\c@linenumbermodulo=5
\modulolinenumbers[1]

\newcommand*\firstlinenumber[1]{}

\newcommand\internallinenumbers{}
\let\endinternallinenumbers\endlinenumbers
\@namedef{internallinenumbers*}{\internallinenumbers*}
\expandafter\let\csname endinternallinenumbers*\endcsname\endlinenumbers

\newcommand*{\linenoplaceholder}[1]{% redefine per language
    (line number reference for \detokenize\expandafter{#1})
}

\newcommand*{\lineref}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}
\newcommand*{\linerefp}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}
\newcommand*{\linerefr}[2][]{\linenoplaceholder{#2}}

\newcommand\quotelinenumbers
   {\@ifstar\linenumbers{\@ifnextchar[\linenumbers{\linenumbers*}}}

\newdimen\linenumbersep
\newdimen\linenumberwidth
\newdimen\quotelinenumbersep

\quotelinenumbersep=\linenumbersep
\let\quotelinenumberfont\linenumberfont

\def\linenumberfont{\normalfont\tiny\sffamily}


\linenumberwidth=10pt
\linenumbersep=10pt

\def\thelinenumber{}

\def\LineNumber{}
\def\makeLineNumber{}
\def\makeLineNumberLeft{}
\def\makeLineNumberRight{}
\def\makeLineNumberOdd{}
\def\makeLineNumberEven{}
\def\makeLineNumberRunning{}


\newenvironment{numquote}     {\quote}{\endquote}
```

```
\newenvironment{numquotation} {\quotation}{\endquotation}
\newenvironment{numquote*}    {\quote}{\endquote}
\newenvironment{numquotation*}{\quotation}{\endquotation}

\newdimen\bframerule
\bframerule=\fboxrule

\newdimen\bframesep
\bframesep=\fboxsep

\newenvironment{bframe}
{%
    \LWR@forceminwidth{\bframerule}%
    \BlockClass[
        border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid black ; %
        padding:\LWR@printlength{\bframesep}%
    ]{bframe}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 219 **lwarp-lips.sty**

§ 321 Package

lips

(*Emulates or patches code by* Matt Swift.)

Pkg lips lips is emulated.

```
% \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lips}
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{Using the lwarp version of package ‘lips’.}%
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-lips}[2001/08/31]

\NewDocumentCommand{\Lips}{}{\textellipsis}

\NewDocumentCommand{\BracketedLips}{}{[\textellipsis]}

\let\lips\Lips
\let\olips\lips

\DeclareOption*{}
\DeclareOption{mla}{
\let\lips\BracketedLips
}
\ProcessOptions\relax

\newcommand \LPNobreakList {}
```

File 220 **lwarp-listings.sty**

§ 322 Package # listings

(*Emulates or patches code by* Carsten Heinz, Brooks Moses, Jobst Hoffmann.)

Pkg listings listings is supported with some limitations. Text formatting is not yet supported.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{listings}[2018/09/02]
```

Force flexible columns. Fixed columns inserts spaces in the PDF output.

```
\lst@column@flexible
```

Patches to embed listings inside `pre` tags:

```
\let\LWR@origlst@Init\lst@Init
\let\LWR@origlst@DeInit\lst@DeInit

\let\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar\lsthk@EveryPar

\renewcommand{\l@lstlisting}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{lstlisting}{lol}{#1}{#2}}
```

`\lstset` {⟨*options*⟩}

Use the listings `literate` option to replace HTML entities:

```
\def\lstset@#1{\endgroup%
%  \ifx\@empty#1%
%         \@empty%
%     \else%
        \setkeys{lst}{%
            #1%
            ,literate=%
            {<}{\HTMLentity{lt}}{4}%
            {>}{\HTMLentity{gt}}{4}%
            {\&}{\HTMLentity{amp}}{5}%
        }%
%     \fi%
}
```

`\lst@Init` {⟨*backslash-processing*⟩} Done at the start of a listing.

```
\renewcommand{\lst@Init}[1]{%
```

Perform the listings initialization:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{lst@Init}%
\renewcommand*{\@captype}{lstlisting}%
```

```
\let\lst@aboveskip\z@\let\lst@belowskip\z@%
\gdef\lst@boxpos{t}%
\let\lst@frame\@empty
    \let\lst@frametshape\@empty
    \let\lst@framershape\@empty
    \let\lst@framebshape\@empty
    \let\lst@framelshape\@empty
\lstframe@\lst@frameround ffff\relax%
\lst@multicols\@empty%
\LWR@origlst@Init{#1}\relax%
```

Avoids extra horizontal space:

```
\def\lst@framelr{}%
```

```
\LWR@traceinfo{finished origlst@Init}%
\lst@ifdisplaystyle%
```

Creating a display.

Disable line numbers, produce the <pre>, then reenable line numbers.

```
    \LWR@traceinfo{About to create verbatim.}%
    \let\lsthk@EveryPar\relax%
    \LWR@forcenewpage%
    \LWR@atbeginverbatim{2}{programlisting}%

    \let\lsthk@EveryPar\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar%
\else%
```

Inline, so open a :

```
    \ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\LWR@htmltag{span class="inlineprogramlisting"}}{}%
\fi%
}

```

`\lst@DeInit` Done at the end of a listing.

```
\renewcommand*{\lst@DeInit}{%
\lst@ifdisplaystyle%
```

Creating a display.

Disable line numbers, produce the </pre>, then reenable line numbers:

```
\let\lsthk@EveryPar\relax%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{0}%
\let\lsthk@EveryPar\LWR@origlsthkEveryPar%
\else%
```

Inline, so create the closing :

```
\ifbool{LWR@verbtags}{\noindent\LWR@htmltag{/span}}{}%
\fi%
```

Final listings deinit:

```
\LWR@origlst@DeInit%
}
```

\lst@MakeCaption {⟨*t/b*⟩}

This is called BOTH at the top and at the bottom of each listing.

Patched for lwarp.

```
\def\lst@MakeCaption#1{%
\LWR@traceinfo{MAKING CAPTION at #1}%
  \lst@ifdisplaystyle
\LWR@traceinfo{making a listings display caption}%
    \ifx #1t%
         \ifx\lst@@caption\@empty\expandafter\lst@HRefStepCounter \else
                                  \expandafter\refstepcounter
         \fi {lstlisting}%
\LWR@traceinfo{About to assign label: !\lst@label!}%
%         \ifx\lst@label\@empty\else
% \label{\lst@label}\fi
\LWR@traceinfo{Finished assigning the label.}%
        \let\lst@arg\lst@intname \lst@ReplaceIn\lst@arg\lst@filenamerpl
        \global\let\lst@name\lst@arg \global\let\lstname\lst@name
        \lst@ifnolol\else
            \ifx\lst@@caption\@empty
                \ifx\lst@caption\@empty
                    \ifx\lst@intname\@empty \else \def\lst@temp{ }%
                    \ifx\lst@intname\lst@temp \else
```

This code places a contents entry for a non-float. This would have to be modified for lwarp:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{addcontents lst@name: -\lst@name-}%
%                           \addcontentsline{lol}{lstlisting}{\lst@name}
                    \fi\fi
                \fi
            \else
```

This would have to be modified for lwarp:

```
\LWR@traceinfo{addcontents lst@@caption: -\lst@@caption-}%
                  \addcontentsline{lol}{lstlisting}%
{\protect\numberline{\thelstlisting}%
{\protect\ignorespaces \LWR@isolate{\lst@@caption} \protect\relax}}%
            \fi
         \fi
     \fi
    \ifx\lst@caption\@empty\else
\LWR@traceinfo{lst@caption not empty-}%
        \lst@IfSubstring #1\lst@captionpos
            {\begingroup
\LWR@traceinfo{at the selected position}%
```

These space and box commands are not needed for HTML output:

```
%              \let\@@vskip\vskip
%              \def\vskip{\afterassignment\lst@vskip \@tempskipa}%
%              \def\lst@vskip{\nobreak\@@vskip\@tempskipa\nobreak}%
%              \par\@parboxrestore\normalsize\normalfont % \noindent (AS)
%              \ifx #1t\allowbreak \fi
             \ifx\lst@title\@empty
```

New lwarp code to create a caption:

```
                    \LWR@stoppars%
                  \lst@makecaption\fnum@lstlisting{\ignorespaces \lst@caption}
            \else
```

New lwarp code to create a title:

```
% \lst@maketitle\lst@title % (AS)
\LWR@traceinfo{Making title: \lst@title}%
\begin{BlockClass}{lstlistingtitle}%    lwarp
\lst@maketitle\lst@title%               lwarp
\end{BlockClass}%                       lwarp
            \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{About to assign label: !\lst@label!}%
        \ifx\lst@label\@empty\else
\leavevmode% gets rid of bad space factor error
\GetTitleStringExpand{\lst@caption}%
\edef\LWR@lntemp{\GetTitleStringResult}%
\edef\@currentlabelname{\detokenize\expandafter{\LWR@lntemp}}%
\label{\lst@label}\fi
\LWR@traceinfo{Finished assigning the label.}%
```

Not needed for lwarp:

```
% \ifx #1b\allowbreak \fi
            \endgroup}{}%
    \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{end of making a listings display caption}%
  \else
\LWR@traceinfo{INLINE}%
  \fi
\LWR@traceinfo{DONE WITH CAPTION at #1}%
}

\renewcommand{\lst@maketitle}[1]{%
    \LWR@isolate{#1}%
}%

```

line numbers Patched to keep left line numbers outside of the left margin, and place right line numbers in a field `\VerbatimHTMLWidth` wide.

```
\lst@Key{numbers}{none}{%
    \let\lst@PlaceNumber\@empty
    \lstKV@SwitchCases{#1}%
    {none:\\%
     left:\def\lst@PlaceNumber{%
```

For now, lwarp places left line numbers inline. Ideally the entire line would be moved to the right, but conflicts with list indenting occurs.

```
%         \LWR@origllap{
            \LWR@orignormalfont%
            \lst@numberstyle{\thelstnumber}\kern\lst@numbersep%
%         }
    }\\%
```

```
    right:\def\lst@PlaceNumber{\LWR@origrlap{\LWR@orignormalfont
                \kern 6in \kern\lst@numbersep
                \lst@numberstyle{\thelstnumber}}}%
   }{\PackageError{lwarp-listings}{Numbers #1 unknown}\@ehc}}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 221 **lwarp-listliketab.sty**

§ 323 Package listliketab

Pkg listliketab listliketab is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{listliketab}[2005/01/09]

\newcommand*{\storestyleof}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\storeliststyle}{}
\newenvironment{listliketab}{}{}
```

File 222 **lwarp-lltjext.sty**

§ 324 Package lltjext

(*Emulates or patches code by* The LuaTeX-ja project team.)

Pkg lltjext lltjext is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{lltjext}[2018/10/07]

\protected\def\yoko{%
  \directlua{luatexja.direction.set_list_direction(4, 'yoko')}%
}
\protected\def\tate{\yoko}
\protected\def\dtou{\yoko}
\protected\def\utod{\yoko}

\define@key[ltj]{japaram}{direction}{}

\yoko

\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\rensuji}{s o m}{#3}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\layoutfloat}{d() o m}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareLayoutCaption}{m d<> d() o}{}

\LetLtxMacro\pcaption\caption

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\layoutcaption}{d<> d() o}{}
```

```
22
23 \let\captiondir\relax
24 \RenewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@minipage}{d<> O{t} O{} O{t} m}
25     {\LWR@HTML@sub@minipage{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
26     {\endLWR@HTML@sub@minipage}
27
28 \RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@parbox}{d<> O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}
29 {
30 \LWR@traceinfo{parbox of width #4}%
31 \begin{minipage}[#2][#3][#4]{#5}%
32 #6
33 \end{minipage}%
34 }
35
36 \RenewDocumentCommand{\pbox}{d<> O{0pt} O{c} m}{%
37 \global\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
38 \parbox{#2}{#4}%
39 }
```

File 223 **lwarp-longtable.sty**

§ 325 Package

longtable

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg longtable longtable is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{longtable}[2014/10/28]
```

Use one of either \endhead or \endfirsthead for both print and HTML, and use a \warpprintonly macro to disable the other head phrase, and also the \endfoot and \endfirstfoot phrases. (See section 8.10.4 if using threeparttablex.)

```
\begin{longtable}{ [column specifiers] }
[ . . . ] \endfirsthead   % or \endhead, for print and HTML
\warpprintonly{          % not used in HTML
  [ . . . ] \endhead     % or \endfirsthead
  [ . . . ] \endfoot
  [ <lastfoot macros> ] \endlastfoot
}
. . .  table contents . . .
\warpHTMLonly{
  [ <lastfoot macros> ]   % HTML last footer, without \endfoot
                                                % or \endlastfoot.
}
\end{longtable}
```

⚠ Misplaced \noalign Use the \warpprintonly macro instead of the warpprint environment. Doing so helps avoid "Misplaced \noalign." when using \begin{warpprint}.

⚠ \kill \kill is ignored, place a \kill line inside

```
\begin{warpprint} . . .  \end{warpprint}
```

or place it inside `\warpprintonly`.

⚠ lateximage longtable is not supported inside a `lateximage`.

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/43006/why-is-input-not-expandable

Used to detect more than one of `\endhead` and `\endfirsthead` in use for HTML at the same time.

```
\newbool{LWR@longtable@havehead}
\boolfalse{LWR@longtable@havehead}
```

Env `longtable` * [⟨*horizalignment*⟩] {⟨*colspec*⟩} Emulates the `longtable` environment.

Per the caption package, the starred version steps the counter per caption. The unstarred version steps the counter once at the beginning, but not at each caption.

Options [c], [l], and [r] are ignored.

```
\newenvironment{longtable*}[2][]{%
    \LWR@floatbegin{table}%
    \ifdef{\setcaptiontype}{% caption package:
        \setcaptiontype{\LTcaptype}%
        \caption@setoptions{longtable}%
        \caption@setoptions{@longtable}%
        \caption@LT@setup%
    }{% w/o caption package:
        \renewcommand*{\@captype}{\LTcaptype}%
    }%
    \booltrue{LWR@starredlongtable}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@longtable@havehead}%
    \let\captionlistentry\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry%
    \tabular{#2}%
}
{\endtabular\LWR@floatend}

\newenvironment{longtable}[2][]{%
    \LWR@floatbegin{table}%
    \ifdef{\setcaptiontype}{% caption package:
        \setcaptiontype{\LTcaptype}%
        \caption@setoptions{longtable}%
        \caption@setoptions{@longtable}%
        \caption@LT@setup%
    }{% w/o caption package:
        \renewcommand*{\@captype}{\LTcaptype}%
    }%
    \refstepcounter{\LTcaptype}%
    \boolfalse{LWR@longtable@havehead}%
    \let\captionlistentry\LWR@LTcaptionlistentry%
    \tabular{#2}%
}
{\endtabular\LWR@floatend}
```

Provided for compatibility, but ignored:

```
\newcounter{LTchunksize}
```

Error for heads which should have been in `\warpprintonly`:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@longtable@headerror}{%
    \PackageError{lwarp-longtable}
    {For longtable:\MessageBreak
    1: Keep either one of an \protect\endhead\space or
        \protect\endfirsthead\space\MessageBreak
        \space phrase as-is, to be used by both print and HTML.\MessageBreak
    2: Place any other \protect\end... phrases inside a\MessageBreak
        \space\protect\warpprintonly\space macro,
            to be ignored by HTML.\MessageBreak
    3: Add a final footer for HTML at the end of the table\MessageBreak
        \space inside a \protect\warpHTMLonly\space macro.
            This can be\MessageBreak
        \space a copy of an \protect\endfoot\space or
            \protect\endfirstfoot\space phrase,\MessageBreak
        \space but without the actual \protect\endfoot\space
            or \protect\endfirstfoot\MessageBreak
        \space macros.  If using threeparttablex, add\MessageBreak
        \space \protect\insertTableNotes\space here,
            optionally with\MessageBreak
        \space \protect\UseMinipageWidths\space in front.\MessageBreak
    See the Lwarp documentation regarding longtables\MessageBreak
    and threeparttablex}
    {See the Lwarp documentation regading longtables and threeparttablex.}
}
```

Error if more than one of `\endhead` or `\endfirsthead` is outside of `warpprintonly`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@longtable@maybeheaderror}{%
\ifbool{LWR@longtable@havehead}%
    {\LWR@longtable@headerror}%
    {%
        \booltrue{LWR@longtable@havehead}
        \LWR@tabularendofline% throws away options //[dim] and //*
    }%
}
```

Error if more than one of these is outside of `warpprint`.

```
\def\endhead{\LWR@longtable@maybeheaderror}
\def\endfirsthead{\LWR@longtable@maybeheaderror}
```

Error if ANY of these is outside of `warpprint`.

```
\def\endfoot{\LWR@longtable@headerror}
\def\endlastfoot{\LWR@longtable@headerror}


\providecommand*{\LWR@HTML@tabularnewline}{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\LWR@formatted{tabularnewline}
```

```
\newcommand{\setlongtables}{}% Obsolete command, does nothing.
\newlength{\LTleft}
\newlength{\LTright}
\newlength{\LTpre}
\newlength{\LTpost}
\newlength{\LTcapwidth}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origkill\kill
\renewcommand*{\kill}{\LWR@tabularendofline}
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\kill\LWR@origkill%
}
```

File 224 **lwarp-lscape.sty**

§ 326 Package lscape

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. P. Carlisle.)

Pkg lscape lscape is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-lscape.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lscape}[2000/10/22]

\newenvironment*{landscape}{}{}
```

File 225 **lwarp-ltablex.sty**

§ 327 Package ltablex

(*Emulates or patches code by* Anil K. Goel.)

Pkg ltablex ltablex is emulated by lwarp.

for HTML output: Relies on tabularx.

```
\RequirePackage{longtable}
\RequirePackage{tabularx}

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltablex}[2014/08/13]

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx}{m o m}
{\longtable{#3}}
{\endlongtable}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx*}{m o m}
{\longtable{#3}}
{\endlongtable}
```

```
13
14 \newcommand*{\keepXColumns}{}
15 \newcommand*{\convertXColumns}{}
```

File 226 **lwarp-ltcaption.sty**

§ 328 Package

ltcaption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg ltcaption ltcaption is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltcaption}[2018/08/26]
```

\LTcaptype is already defined by lwarp.

longtable* is already defined by lwarp-longtable.

```
2 \newlength{\LTcapskip}
3 \newlength{\LTcapleft}
4 \newlength{\LTcapright}
5 \newcommand*{\LTcapmarginsfalse}{}
```

File 227 **lwarp-ltxgrid.sty**

§ 329 Package

ltxgrid

Pkg ltxgrid ltxgrid is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltxgrid}[2010/07/25]

2 \newcommand*{\onecolumngrid}{}
3 \newcommand*{\twocolumngrid}{}
4 \newcommand*{\removestuff}{}
5 \newcommand*{\addstuff}[2]{}
6 \newcommand*{\replacestuff}[2]{}
```

File 228 **lwarp-ltxtable.sty**

§ 330 Package

ltxtable

Pkg ltxtable ltxtable is emulated.

⚠ table numbering The print version does not seem to honor longtable* from the caption package, while lwarp does.

for HTML output:

```
1 \RequirePackage{tabularx,longtable}
2 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ltxtable}[1995/12/11]
```

\LTXtable {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*file*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LTXtable}[2]{%
    \input{#2}%
}
```

File 229 **lwarp-lua-check-hyphen.sty**

§ 331 Package

lua-check-hyphen

Pkg lua-check-hyphen lua-check-hyphen is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lua-check-hyphen}[2018/04/19]
\newcommand*{\LuaCheckHyphen}[1]{}
```

File 230 **lwarp-lua-visual-debug.sty**

§ 332 Package

lua-visual-debug

Pkg lua-visual-debug lua-visual-debug is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{lua-visual-debug}[2016/05/30]
```

File 231 **lwarp-luacolor.sty**

§ 333 Package

luacolor

Pkg luacolor luacolor is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{luacolor}[2016/05/16]
\newcommand{\luacolorProcessBox}[1]{}
```

File 232 **lwarp-luamplib.sty**

§ 334 Package

luamplib

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hans Hagen, Taco Hoekwater, Elie Roux, Philipp Gesang, Kim Dohyun.)

Pkg luamplib luamplib is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{luamplib}[2020/02/24]
```

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{mplibcode}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-mplibcode-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{mplibcode}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 233 **lwarp-luatexko.sty**

§ 335 Package

luatexko

(*Emulates or patches code by* Dohyun Kim, Soojin Nam.)

Pkg luatexko luatexko is patched for use by lwarp.

Modern HTML is used for \dotemph, \ruby, and offset and thickness control for \uline, etc.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{luatexko}[2020/03/20]

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@dotemph}[1]{%
%     \uline{#1}%
    \InlineClass[text-emphasis-style: dot]{dotemph}{#1}%
}
\LWR@formatted{dotemph}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@ruby}[2]{%
    \LWR@htmltagc{ruby}%
    \LWR@htmltagc{rb}#1\LWR@htmltagc{/rb}%
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp}(\LWR@htmltagc{/rp}%
    \LWR@htmltagc{rt}#2\LWR@htmltagc{/rt}%
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp})\LWR@htmltagc{/rp}%
    \LWR@htmltagc{/ruby}%
}
\LWR@formatted{ruby}
```

The following is modified from lwarp-ulem:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto)%
        [%
            text-underline-offset: \ulinedown ;
            text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth%
        ]%
        {uline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uuline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:double%
```

```
        )%
        [%
            text-underline-offset: \ulinedown ;
            text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth%
        ]%
        {uuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uuline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uwave}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:wavy%
        )%
        [%
            text-underline-offset: \ulinedown ;
            text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth%
        ]%
        {uwave}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uwave}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@sout}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:line-through)%
        [text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth]%
        {sout}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{sout}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@xout}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:line-through)%
        [text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth]%
        {xout}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{xout}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@dashuline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline;%
            text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:dashed%
        )%
        [%
            text-underline-offset: \ulinedown ;
            text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth%
        ]%
        {dashuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{dashuline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@dotuline}{+m}{%
```

```
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline;%
            text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style: dotted%
        )%
        [%
            text-underline-offset: \ulinedown ;
            text-decoration-thickness: \ulinewidth%
        ]%
        {dotuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{dotuline}
```

File 234 **lwarp-luatodonotes.sty**

§ 336 Package

luatodonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Fabian Lipp.)

Pkg luatodonotes luatodonotes is emulated.

The documentation for todonotes and luatodonotes have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{luatodonotes}[2017/09/30]
```

Nullify options:

```
\@todonotes@additionalMarginEnabledfalse

\if@todonotes@disabled
\else

\newcommand{\ext@todo}{tdo}

\renewcommand{\l@todo}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{todo}{ldo}{#1}{#2}}

\let\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc\todototoc

\renewcommand*{\todototoc}{%
\phantomsection%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc%
}


\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{%
\fcolorbox
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}
    {\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}}
```

```
\marginpar{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawInlineNote}{%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        {\@todonotes@author:\,}%
        \fi%
        \@todonotes@text%
    }%
}

\newcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}{%
    \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        \@todonotes@author\par%
    \fi%
    \arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}: %
    \fcolorbox%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \@todonotes@sizecommand%
        \@todonotes@text %
    }%
}%

\renewcommand{\missingfigure}[2][]{%
\setkeys{todonotes}{#1}%
\addcontentsline{tdo}{todo}{\@todonotes@MissingFigureText: #2}%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentfigcolor}%
    {%
        \setlength{\fboxrule}{4pt}%
        \fcolorbox{red}{white}{Missing figure} \quad #2%
    }
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todocommon\@todocommon

\RenewDocumentCommand{\@todocommon}{m m}{%
\begingroup%
\renewcommand*{\phantomsection}{}%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todocommon{#1}{#2}%
\endgroup%
}

\renewcommand{\@todoarea}[3][]{%
    \@todonotes@areaselectedtrue%
    \@todocommon{#1}{#2}%
    \todonotes@textmark@highlight{#3}%
    \zref@label{@todonotes@\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}@end}%
```

```
}%


\DeclareDocumentCommand{\todonotes@textmark@highlight}{m}{%
\InlineClass[background:\LWR@origpound{}B3FFB3]{highlight}{#1}%
}

\fi% \if@todonotes@disabled
```

File 235 **lwarp-lyluatex.sty**

§ 337 Package

lyluatex

(*Emulates or patches code by* Fr. Jacques Peron, Urs Liska, Br. Samuel Springuel.)

Pkg lyluatex lyluatex is patched for use by lwarp.

For the first compile, to set *lwarpmk*'s configuration, use:

```
lualatex --shell-escape <filename>
```

⚠ images After compiling the document with **lwarpmk html**, use **lwarpmk limages** to convert the Lilypond images for HTML.

The option `insert=systems` results in an image per system. Each music image "system" CSS is placed inside a of class `lyluatex`, which defaults to `display: inline-block`.

⚠ `insert=fullpage` The option `insert=fullpage` results in a single image per page of printed output. CSS Each music "fullpage" image is placed inside a of class `lyluatex`. To match the number of measures per line with the printed version, use the geometry package to select the page geometry, or use the lyluatex options for page and staff sizes.

⚠ options To use `\linewidth` or `\textwidth` inside the package options for lyluatex, use the kvoptions-patch package first:

```
\usepackage{kvoptions-patch}
\usepackage[...,line-width-0.8\linewidth,...]{lyluatex}
```

⚠ `raw-pdf` If using `raw-pdf`, the resulting PDF images must be converted to SVG:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg tmp-ly/*.pdf**

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage{luacode}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{lyluatex}[2019/05/27]
```

User-redefinable ALT tag:

```
\newcommand*{\LyluatexImageAltText}{-lilypond-~\PackageDiagramAltText}
```

\ly@compilescore {⟨*Lilypond object*⟩}

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@ly@compilescore\ly@compilescore

\renewcommand*{\ly@compilescore}[1]{%
```

A local group holds a number of changes:

```
    \begingroup%
```

The user's original geometry and font size are restored to match the print version. This allows for correct spacing in the musical score.

```
    \LWR@orignewpage%
    \LWR@origloadgeometry{LWR@usergeometry}%
    \LWR@print@normalsize%
```

A local group holds a redefined `\includegraphics` which is used by *lyluatex.lua* to insert the *Lilypond* score if `insert=systems` is used. This is now placed inside a `lateximage`, which itself is placed inside a of class `lyluatex`.

`\LWR@addbaselinemarker` preserves the left margins.

```
    \renewcommand{\includegraphics}[2][]{%
        \InlineClass{lyluatex}{%
            \begin{lateximage}[\LyluatexImageAltText]%
            \LWR@addbaselinemarker%
            \LWR@origincludegraphics{##2}%
            \end{lateximage}%
        }%
    }%
```

From the original:

```
    \ly@setunits%
    \directlua{
        ly_opts:set_option('currfiledir', [[\currfiledir]])
        ly_opts:set_option('twoside', '\ly@istwosided')
        #1
    }%
    \ly@resetunits%
    \ly@currentfonts%
```

The fullpage version is set inside an HTML :

```
    \directlua{
        if (ly.score.insert == 'fullpage') then
            tex.print{[[\string\begin{BlockClass}{lyluatex}]]}
        end
    }%
```

Generate the score:

```
    \directlua{ly.score:process()}%
```

Close the :

```
    \directlua{
        if (ly.score.insert == 'fullpage') then
            tex.print{[[\string\end{BlockClass}]]}
        end
```

```
    }%
```

Move to a new page and renew the regular page geometry:

```
    \LWR@orignewpage%
    \LWR@origrestoregeometry%
```

End of the local group.

```
    \endgroup%
}
```

In HTML the following generates an error, so is removed:

```
\xpatchcmd{\endly@bufferenv}
    {\hspace{0pt}\\}
    {}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{lyluatex}{endly@bufferenv}}
```

File 236 **lwarp-magaz.sty**

§ 338 Package magaz

Pkg magaz magaz is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{magaz}[2011/11/24]

\newcommand\FirstLine[1]{%
    \begingroup%
    \FirstLineFont{%
        \LWR@textcurrentcolor{%
            \LWR@textcurrentfont{%
                #1%
            }%
        }%
    }%
    \endgroup%
}

\providecommand\FirstLineFont{\scshape}
```

File 237 **lwarp-makeidx.sty**

§ 339 Package makeidx

(*Emulates or patches code by* LaTeX Project Team.)

Pkg makeidx makeidx is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{makeidx}[2014/09/29]
```

\@wrindex is redefined \AtBeginDocument by the lwarp core.

\printindex

```
\preto\printindex{%
    \LWR@orignewpage%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

File 238 **lwarp-manyfoot.sty**

§ 340 Package

manyfoot

Pkg manyfoot

manyfoot is emulated.

bigfoot, manyfoot

⚠ verbatim

Verbatim footnotes are not yet supported.

If using the bigfoot package, and possibly also manyfoot, problems may occur with counter allocation because lwarp uses many counters, and there is a difference in how counters numbered 256 and up are handled in pdfLaTeX. With bigfoot this has been known to show up as an error related to one footnote insert being forbidden inside another. Another problem showed up as a input stack error, and which of these problems occurred depended on how many counters were allocated.

As a possible solution, try creating several new counters before defining bigfoot or manyfoot footnotes, hoping to shift the problematic counter above the 256 threshold. It may instead be necessary to use XeLaTeX or LuaLaTeX instead of pdfLaTeX.

lwarp's emulation of bigfoot uses manyfoot, so some of the bigfoot enhancements are included here.

The bigfoot "default" footnote is ignored, using the lwarp version instead.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{manyfoot}[2005/09/11]

\RequirePackage{nccfoots}

\newcommand{\extrafootnoterule}{}

\let\defaultfootnoterule\footnoterule

\newcommand*{\SelectFootnoteRule}[2][0]{}

\newcommand{\footnoterulepriority}{1}

\newcommand{\SetFootnoteHook}[1]{}
\@onlypreamble\SetFootnoteHook

\newcommand{\SplitNote}{}

\newcommand*\ExtraParaSkip[1]{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\newfootnote}[2][plain]{%
    \ifstrequal{#2}{default}{}{% not "default"
        \expandafter\newbox\csname LWR@footnote#2box\endcsname%
        \appto{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}{%
            \LWR@@printpendingfootnotes{footnote#2}%
        }
        \long\csdef{Footnotetext#2}##1##2{%
            \NCC@makefnmark{##1}%
            \LWR@@footnotetext{##2}{LWR@footnote#2box}%
        }%
        \long\csdef{Footnotetext#2+}##1##2{%
            \NCC@makefnmark{##1}%
            \LWR@@footnotetext{##2}{LWR@footnote#2box}%
        }%
    }% not "default"
}
\@onlypreamble\newfootnote

\newcommand*{\DeclareNewFootnote}[2][plain]{%
  \@ifnextchar[%
        {\LWR@manyfoot@declare{#1}{#2}}%
        {\LWR@manyfoot@declare{#1}{#2}[arabic]}%
}

\def\LWR@manyfoot@declare#1#2[#3]{%
\ifstrequal{#2}{default}{}{% not "default"
  \newfootnote[#1]{#2}%
  \newcounter{footnote#2}%
    \newcounter{footnote#2Reset}%
    \setcounter{footnote#2Reset}{0}%
    \csdef{thefootnote#2}{%
      \expandafter\noexpand\csname @#3\endcsname%
      \expandafter\noexpand\csname c@footnote#2\endcsname%
    }%
```

For bigfoot, the footnote commands may be appended with one or two plusses or one or two minuses, which are ignored in HTML.

```
   \expandafter\NewDocumentCommand\csname footnote#2\endcsname{t{+}t{+}t{-}t{-}}{%
        \stepcounter{footnote#2}%
        \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\csname thefootnote#2\endcsname}%
        \@footnotemark%
        \csuse{Footnotetext#2}{\@thefnmark}% absorbs the footnote contents
    }%
    \csdef{footnotemark#2}{%
        \stepcounter{footnote#2}%
        \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\csname thefootnote#2\endcsname}%
        \@footnotemark%
    }%
   \expandafter\NewDocumentCommand\csname footnotetext#2\endcsname{t{+}t{+}t{-}t{-}}{%
        \protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\csname thefootnote#2\endcsname}%
        \csuse{Footnotetext#2}{\@thefnmark}% absorbs the footnote contents
    }%
    \csdef{Footnotemark#2}{%
```

```
      \Footnotemark%
    }%
    \csdef{Footnote#2}##1{%
      \Footnotemark{##1}%
      \csuse{Footnotetext#2}{##1}%
    }%
}% not "default"
}
\@onlypreamble\DeclareNewFootnote
```

File 239 **lwarp-marginal.sty**

§ 341 Package marginal

Pkg marginal marginal is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginal}

\newcommand*{\showlostmarginals}{}
\newcommand*{\enlargefreelist}{}
\newcommand*{\onesidemarginals}{}
```

File 240 **lwarp-marginfit.sty**

§ 342 Package marginfit

Pkg marginfit marginfit is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-marginfit:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginfit}[2018/06/08]
```

File 241 **lwarp-marginfix.sty**

§ 343 Package marginfix

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephen Hicks.)

Pkg marginfix marginfix is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-marginfix:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginfix}[2013/09/08]

\newcommand*{\marginskip}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\clearmargin}{}
\newcommand*{\softclearmargin}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\extendmargin}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\mparshift}[1]{}
\newdimen\marginheightadjustment
\newdimen\marginposadjustment
\newcommand*{\blockmargin}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\unblockmargin}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\marginphantom}[2][]{}
```

File 242 **lwarp-marginnote.sty**

§ 344 Package marginnote

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg marginnote marginnote is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-marginnote:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{marginnote}[2018/08/09]
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\marginnote}{+o +m o}{\marginpar{#2}}
```

```
\newcommand*{\marginnoteleftadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginnoterightadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginnotetextwidth}{}
\let\marginnotetextwidth\textwidth
\newcommand*{\marginnotevadjust}{}
\newcommand*{\marginfont}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedleftmarginnote}{}
\newcommand*{\raggedrightmarginnote}{}
```

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\marginnote}{+o +m o}{}
}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRmarginnote}[1][]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\marginnote}[2][]{\qquad{\small\textrm{#2}}\LWRmarginnote}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 243 **lwarp-marvosym.sty**

§ 345 Package marvosym

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thomas Henlich, Mojca Miklavec.)

Pkg marvosym marvosym is patched for use by lwarp.

Hashed inline images are used, as there may not be Unicode support for all icons.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{marvosym}[2011/07/20]

\renewcommand{\mvchr}[1]{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[symbol #1][marvosym #1]%
    \mvs\char#1%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\renewcommand{\textmvs}[1]{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \mvs #1%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 244 **lwarp-mathcomp.sty**

§ 346 Package mathcomp

(*Emulates or patches code by* Tilmann Böß.)

Pkg mathcomp mathcomp is supported as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mathcomp}[2001/01/07]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcohm}{\mathrm{\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tccelsius}{\unicode{x2103}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcmu}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00B5}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcperthousand}{\unicode{x2030}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcpertenthousand}{\unicode{x2031}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcdegree}{\mathrm{^\circ}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tcdigitoldstyle}[1]{\oldstyle{#1}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 245 **lwarp-mathdots.sty**

§ 347 Package mathdots

(*Emulates or patches code by* Dan Luecking.)

Pkg mathdots mathdots is used as-is for SVG math, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mathdots}[2014/06/11]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\iddots}{\unicode{x22F0}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 246 **lwarp-mathfixs.sty**

§ 348 Package mathfixs

(*Emulates or patches code by* Niklas Beisert.)

Pkg mathfixs mathfixs is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

⚠ Greek letters are unchanged.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mathfixs}[2018/12/30]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rfrac}[2]{\tfrac{#1}{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vfrac}[2]{{}^{#1}\!/{}_{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ProvideMathFix}[1]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathbold}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\.}{\,}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 247 **lwarp-mathtools.sty**

§ 349 Package mathtools

(*Emulates or patches code by* Morten Høgholm, Lars Madsen.)

Pkg mathtools mathtools is patched for use by lwarp. Emulation macros are provided for MathJax.

⚠ equation numbering showonlyrefs is disabled, as it conflicts with cleveref, which is used by lwarp. Equation numbers may not match the print version.

⚠ italic correction mathic is not emulated for HTML.

⚠ MathJax If using MathJax:

- Starred macros are not available. Starred environments do work.
- mathtools disallowspaces does not work for MathJax. Protect brackets which are not optional arguments, such as:

  ```
  \begin{gathered}{}
  [p]=1 . . .
  \end{gathered}
  ```

- showonlyrefs does not work in MathJax, and will result in a difference in equation numbering compared to the print version.
- Due to MathJax limitations, the following do not render well: \overbracket, \underbracket, \overbrace, \underbrace, rcases, drcases, \Aboxed, and \ArrowBetweenLines.

- For the new cases-like environments, \text must be used to set the normal roman font if desired.
- alignat in MathJax requires math mode, but in LaTeXit doesn't. It may be required to use warpHTML and warpprint to isolate a version for each mode.
- \DeclareParedDelimiter and related must be in the preamble before \begin{document}. The starred versions of each macro are not created.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mathtools}[2018/01/08]
\RequirePackage{graphicx}
\MHInternalSyntaxOn
```

Forces showonlyrefs off because lwarp uses cleveref, which is not compatible with showonlyrefs.

```
\renewcommand*\MT_showonlyrefs_true:{%
    \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}
    {%
        Mathtools \space showonlyrefs \space conflicts \space
        with \space cleveref,\MessageBreak
        which \space is \space used \space by \space lwarp, \space
        so \space showonlyrefs \space is\MessageBreak
        forced \space off. \space\space
        Equation \space numbers \space may \space not \space match%
    }
    \MT_showonlyrefs_false:
}
\mathtoolsset{showonlyrefs=false}
```

Forces math italic correction off. Not patched for lwarp.

```
\renewcommand*{\MT_mathic_true:}{\MT_mathic_false:}
\mathtoolsset{mathic=false}
\MHInternalSyntaxOff
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{mathtools}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathllap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathrlap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathclap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathmbox}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\clap}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRmathmakebox}[2][]{#2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathmakebox}[1][]{\LWRmathmakebox}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cramped}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\crampedllap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\crampedrlap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\crampedclap}[2][]{{#1#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{crampedsubarray}[1]{}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\crampedsubstack}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\smashoperator}[2][]{#2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SwapAboveDisplaySkip}{}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\require{extpfeil}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xleftrightarrow{10,10}{0x2194}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLeftarrow{10,10}{0x21d0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xhookleftarrow{10,10}{0x21a9}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xmapsto{10,10}{0x21a6}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xRightarrow{10,10}{0x21d2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xLeftrightarrow{10,10}{0x21d4}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xhookrightarrow{10,10}{0x21aa}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xrightharpoondown{10,10}{0x21c1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xleftharpoondown{10,10}{0x21bd}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xrightleftharpoons{10,10}{0x21cc}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xrightharpoonup{10,10}{0x21c0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xleftharpoonup{10,10}{0x21bc}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\Newextarrow\xleftrightharpoons{10,10}{0x21cb}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRdounderbracket}[1]{\underline{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRunderbracket}[2][]{\LWRdounderbracket{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\underbracket}[1][]{\LWRunderbracket}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRdooverbracket}[1]{\overline{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRoverbracket}[2][]{\LWRdooverbracket{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\overbracket}[1][]{\LWRoverbracket}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LaTeXunderbrace}[1]{\underbrace{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LaTeXoverbrace}[1]{\overbrace{#1}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{matrix*}[1][]{\begin{matrix}}{\end{matrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{pmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{pmatrix}}{\end{pmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{bmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{bmatrix}}{\end{bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Bmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{Bmatrix}}{\end{Bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{vmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{vmatrix}}{\end{vmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Vmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{Vmatrix}}{\end{Vmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{smallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{matrix}}{\end{matrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{psmallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{pmatrix}}{\end{pmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{bsmallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{bmatrix}}{\end{bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Bsmallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{Bmatrix}}{\end{Bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{vsmallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{vmatrix}}{\end{vmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Vsmallmatrix*}[1][]{\begin{Vmatrix}}{\end{Vmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{psmallmatrix}[1][]{\begin{pmatrix}}{\end{pmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{bsmallmatrix}[1][]{\begin{bmatrix}}{\end{bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Bsmallmatrix}[1][]{\begin{Bmatrix}}{\end{Bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{vsmallmatrix}[1][]{\begin{vmatrix}}{\end{vmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{Vsmallmatrix}[1][]{\begin{Vmatrix}}{\end{Vmatrix}}}


\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRmultlined}[1][]{\begin{multline*}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{multlined}[1][]{\LWRmultlined}{\end{multline*}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\LWRorigshoveleft\shoveleft}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\shoveleft}[1][]{\LWRorigshoveleft}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\LWRorigshoveright\shoveright}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\shoveright}[1][]{\LWRorigshoveright}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{dcases}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{dcases*}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{rcases}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{rcases*}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{drcases}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{drcases*}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{cases*}{\begin{cases}}{\end{cases}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MoveEqLeft}[1][]{}}

\CustomizeMathJax{% special parsing to handle '&' in argument
    \def\LWRAboxed#1&#2&#3!|!{\fbox{\(#1\)}&\fbox{\(#2\)}}
    \newcommand{\Aboxed}[1]{\LWRAboxed#1&&!|!}
}

\CustomizeMathJax{
    \newcommand{\ArrowBetweenLines}[1][\Updownarrow]{#1}%   no starred
}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\shortintertext}[1]{\\ \text{#1}\notag \\}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vdotswithin}[1]{\hspace{.5em}\vdots}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\shortvdotswithin}[1]{ & \hspace{.5em}\vdots \\}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MTFlushSpaceAbove}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MTFlushSpaceBelow}{\\}}

% The following does not create a starred version of the macro:
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mathtools@orig@DeclarePairedDelimiter\DeclarePairedDelimiter
\renewcommand{\DeclarePairedDelimiter}[3]{
    \LWR@mathtools@orig@DeclarePairedDelimiter{#1}{#2}{#3}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{#1}[2][]{{##1#2##2##1#3}}}
}
\@onlypreamble\DeclareParedDelimiter

% (DeclarePairedDelimiterX is already defined to use \DeclarePairedDelimiterXPP.)

% The following does not create a starred version of the macro.
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mathtools@orig@DeclarePairedDelimiterXPP\DeclarePairedDelimiterXPP
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclarePairedDelimiterXPP}{m O{1} m m m m m}{
    \LWR@mathtools@orig@DeclarePairedDelimiterXPP{#1}[#2]{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash(}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{%
        \LWRbackslash{}newcommand\{\LWRbackslash\macrotocsname{#1}LWRsub\}%
    }%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{[#2]}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\{\{\LWRbackslash{}delimsize}%
    \LWR@subcustomizedmathjax{#3#4#7}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash{}delimsize}%
    \LWR@subcustomizedmathjax{#5#6}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\}\}}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash)\par}%
```

```
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash(}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{%
        \LWRbackslash{}newcommand\{\LWRbackslash\macrotocsname{#1}\}[1][]%
    }%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{%
        \{
        \LWRbackslash{}def\LWRbackslash{}delimsize\{\#1\}
        \LWRbackslash\macrotocsname{#1}LWRsub
        \}%
    }%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash)\par}%
}
\@onlypreamble\DeclareParedDelimiterXPP
\@onlypreamble\DeclareParedDelimiterX

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\lparen{(}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\rparen{)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vcentcolon}{:}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ordinarycolon}{:}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\dblcolon{\vcentcolon\vcentcolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\coloneqq{\vcentcolon=}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Coloneqq{\dblcolon=}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\coloneq{\vcentcolon{-}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Coloneq{\dblcolon{-}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\eqqcolon{=\vcentcolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Eqqcolon{=\dblcolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\eqcolon{\mathrel{-}\vcentcolon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Eqcolon{\mathrel{-}\dblcolon}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\colonapprox{\vcentcolon\approx}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Colonapprox{\dblcolon\approx}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\colonsim{\vcentcolon\sim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand\Colonsim{\dblcolon\sim}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nuparrow}{\cancel{\uparrow}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ndownarrow}{\cancel{\downarrow}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bigtimes}{{\Large\times}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\prescript}[3]{{}^{#1}_{#2}#3}}


\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{lgathered}{\begin{gathered}}{\end{gathered}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{rgathered}{\begin{gathered}}{\end{gathered}}}

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mathtools@orig@newgathered\newgathered
\renewcommand{\newgathered}[4]{%
    \LWR@mathtools@orig@newgathered{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash(}%
    \LWR@subcustomizedmathjax{%
        \newenvironment{#1}{\begin{gathered}}{\end{gathered}}%
    }%
    \appto\LWR@customizedMathJax{\LWRbackslash)}%
}
```

```
\@onlypreamble\newgathered

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\splitfrac}[2]{{}^{#1}_{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\splitdfrac\splitfrac}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 248 **lwarp-mcaption.sty**

§ 350 Package mcaption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Stephan Hennig.)

Pkg mcaption mcaption is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-mcaption:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mcaption}[2009/03/13]

\newenvironment{margincap}{}{}
\newcommand*{\margincapalign}{}
\newlength{\margincapsep}
```

File 249 **lwarp-mdframed.sty**

§ 351 Package mdframed

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marco Daniel, Elke Schubert.)

Pkg mdframed mdframed is loaded with options forced to `framemethod=none`.

§ 351.1 Limitations

support Most basic functionality is supported, including frame background colors and single-border colors and thickness, title and subtitle background colors and borders and thickness, border radius, and shadow. CSS classes are created for mdframed environments and frame titles.

⚠ loading When used, lwarp loads mdframed in HTML with `framemethod=none`.

font For title font, use

```
frametitlefont=\textbf,
```

instead of

```
frametitlefont=\bfseries,
```

where `\textbf` must appear just before the comma and will receive the following text as its argument (since the text happens to be between braces in the mdframed source).

Since lwarp does not support \bfseries and friends, only one font selection may be made at a time.

theoremtitlefont

theoremtitlefont is not supported, since the following text is not in braces in the mdframed source.

ignored options

userdefinedwidth and align are currently ignored.

css classes

Environments created or encapsulated by mdframed are enclosed in a of class mdframed, and also class md<environmentname> for new environments.

Frame titles are placed in a of class |mdframedtitle|. Subtitles are in a of class |mdframedsubtitle|, and likewise for subsubtitles.

Pre-existing hooks are used to patch extra functions before and after the frames.

§ 351.2 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mdframed}[2013/07/01]
```

Do not require Ti*k*z or pstricks:

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage[framemethod=none]{mdframed}
```

§ 351.3 Patches

Patch to remove PDF formatting and add HTML tags:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\mdf@trivlist#1{%
  \edef\mdf@temp{%
%     \topsep=\the\topsep\relax%
%     \partopsep=\the\partopsep\relax%
%     \parsep=\the\parsep\relax%
  }%
%   \setlength{\topsep}{#1}%
%   \topskip\z@%
%   \partopsep\z@%
%   \parsep\z@%
%   \@nmbrlistfalse%
%   \@trivlist%
%   \labelwidth\z@%
%   \leftmargin\z@%
%   \itemindent\z@%
  \let\@itemlabel\@empty%
  \def\makelabel##1{##1}%
%   \item\relax\mdf@temp\relax%
}

\renewcommand*{\endmdf@trivlist}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{endmdf@trivlist}%
% \endtrivlist%
\LWR@listend%
```

```
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 351.4 Initial setup

To handle CSS and paragraphs, patch code at start and end of environment and contents. `\LWR@print@raggedright` helps avoid hyphenation.

```
\mdfsetup{
startcode={\LWR@mdframedstart\LWR@print@raggedright},
endcode={\LWR@mdframedend},
startinnercode={\LWR@startpars\LWR@print@raggedright},
endinnercode={\LWR@stoppars},
}
```

§ 351.5 Color and length HTML conversion

`\LWR@mdfprintcolor` {⟨*mdfcolorkey*⟩}

Given the mdframed key, print the color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfprintcolor}[1]{%
\convertcolorspec{named}{\@nameuse{mdf@#1}}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor
}
```

`\LWR@mdfprintlength` {⟨*mdflengthkey*⟩}

Given the mdframed key, print the length.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfprintlength}[1]{%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\@nameuse{mdf@#1@length}}%
\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept}%
}
```

§ 351.6 Environment encapsulation

`\LWR@mdframedstart` Actions before an mdframe starts.

Encapsulate a frame inside a `<div>` of the desired `class`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdframedstart}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedstart start}%
```

Warn if starting a frame inside a `<span>`:

```
    \LWR@spanwarninvalid{mdframe}%
```

Turn off paragraph handling during the generation of the encapsulating tags:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
```

Open a `<div>` and with custom `class` and custom `style`. A `BlockClass` environment is not used because this `<div>` is created by the mdframed `startcode` and `endcode` settings, which do not properly nest the `<div>` inside the `mdframed` environment.

```
\LWR@htmltagc{div class="%
mdframed%
\ifdefstring{\LWR@mdthisenv}{mdframed}{}{ \LWR@mdthisenv}%
" \LWR@orignewline
style=" \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the background color:

```
background: \LWR@mdfprintcolor{backgroundcolor} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the border color and width:

```
border: \LWR@mdfprintlength{linewidth} solid
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{linecolor} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the border radius:

```
border-radius: \LWR@mdfprintlength{roundcorner} ; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the shadow:

```
\ifbool{mdf@shadow}{%
    box-shadow:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{shadowsize}
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{shadowcolor} ;
}
{box-shadow: none ;}
\LWR@orignewline

"}
% \LWR@htmldivclass{\LWR@mdthisenv}
```

mdframed environment may not work with the HTML versions of the following, so restore them to their originals while inside mdframed:

```
\LWR@select@print@hspace%
\renewcommand*{\rule}{\LWR@print@rule}
\LetLtxMacro\makebox\LWR@print@makebox%

\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedstart done}%
}
```

\LWR@mdframedend Actions after an mdframe ends.

After closing the , globally restore to the default environment type:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdframedend}{
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedend start}%
```

Close the custom :

```
\LWR@htmldivclassend{\LWR@mdthisenv}
```

Reset future custom class to the default:

```
\gdef\LWR@mdthisenv{mdframed}
```

Resume paragraph handling:

```
\LWR@startpars%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedend done}%
}
```

§ 351.7 Mdframed environment

```
\renewenvironment{mdframed}[1][]{%
 \color@begingroup%
   \mdfsetup{userdefinedwidth=\linewidth,#1}%
   \mdf@startcode%
   \mdf@preenvsetting%
   \ifdefempty{\mdf@firstframetitle}{}%
           {\let\mdf@frametitlesave\mdf@frametitle%
            \let\mdf@frametitle\mdf@firstframetitle%
           }%
   \ifvmode\nointerlineskip\fi%
        \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
            {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}%
% \mdf@@frametitle@use%
            }%
   \mdf@trivlist{\mdf@skipabove@length}%%
   \mdf@settings%
%    \mdf@lrbox{\mdf@splitbox@one}%
%    \mdf@startinnercode%
  }%
  {%
%    \mdf@@ignorelastdescenders%
   \par%
%     \unskip\ifvmode\nointerlineskip\hrule \@height\z@ \@width\hsize\fi%%
   \ifmdf@footnoteinside%
      \def\mdf@reserveda{%
        \mdf@footnoteoutput%
%         \mdf@endinnercode%
%         \endmdf@lrbox%
%         \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
%             {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}\mdf@@frametitle@use}%
%         \detected@mdf@put@frame
      }%
   \else%
      \def\mdf@reserveda{%
%         \mdf@endinnercode%
%         \endmdf@lrbox%
%         \ifdefempty{\mdf@frametitle}{}%
%             {\mdfframedtitleenv{\mdf@frametitle}\mdf@@frametitle@use}%
%         \detected@mdf@put@frame%
        \mdf@footnoteoutput%
        }%
   \fi%
   \mdf@reserveda%
  \aftergroup\endmdf@trivlist%
 \color@endgroup%
 \mdf@endcode%
}
```

\mdf@footnoteoutput

```
\renewrobustcmd*\mdf@footnoteoutput{%
    \LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes%
}
```

§ 351.8 Titles and subtitles

`\mdfframedtitleenv` {⟨*title*⟩}

Place the title inside a of class mdframedtitle:

```
\newlength{\LWR@titleroundcorner}

\renewrobustcmd\mdfframedtitleenv[1]{%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedtitleenv start}%
```

Open a with a custom class and custom style:

```
\begin{BlockClass}[%
```

Convert and print the title background color:

```
background:
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{frametitlebackgroundcolor}
; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the title rule:

```
\ifbool{mdf@frametitlerule}{%
    border-bottom:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{frametitlerulewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{frametitlerulecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

Finish the custom style and the opening tag:

```
]{mdframedtitle}%
```

Print the title inside the :

```
\mdf@frametitlefont{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%
```

Close the :

```
\end{BlockClass}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedtitleenv end}%
}
```

`\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon` {⟨*sub — or — subsub*⟩} [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

Common code for \LWR@mdfsubtitle and \LWR@mdfsubsubtitle.

Encapsulate the subtitle inside a of class mdframedsubtitle:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon}{m o m}
{% the following empty line is required

\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedsubtitlecommon start}%
```

Open a with a custom class and custom style:

```
\begin{BlockClass}[%
```

Convert and print the background color:

```
background:
\LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titlebackgroundcolor}
; \LWR@orignewline
```

Convert and print the above line:

```
\ifbool{mdf@#1titleaboveline}{%
    border-top:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{#1titleabovelinewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titleabovelinecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

Convert and print the below line:

```
\ifbool{mdf@#1titlebelowline}{%
    border-bottom:
    \LWR@mdfprintlength{#1titlebelowlinewidth}
    solid
    \LWR@mdfprintcolor{#1titlebelowlinecolor}
    ; \LWR@orignewline
}{}%
```

Finish the custom style and the opening tag:

```
]{mdframed#1title}%
```

Perform the original subtitle action:

```
\IfNoValueTF{#2}
{\@nameuse{LWR@origmdf#1title}{\csuse{mdf@#1titlefont}{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#3}}}}%
{\@nameuse{LWR@origmdf#1title}[#2]{\csuse{mdf@#1titlefont}{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#3}}}}%
```

Close the :

```
\end{BlockClass}%
\LWR@traceinfo{LWR@mdframedsubtitlecommon end}%
}
```

`\LWR@mdfsubtitle` [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfsubtitle}{%
\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon{sub}%
}
\let\mdfsubtitle\LWR@mdfsubtitle
```

`\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle` [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle}{%
\LWR@mdfsubtitlecommon{subsub}%
}
\let\mdfsubsubtitle\LWR@mdfsubsubtitle
```

§ 351.9 New environments

\LWR@mdthisenv Stores the environment of the frame about to be created:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{mdframed}
```

\newmdenv [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*env-name*⟩}

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\renewrobustcmd*\newmdenv[2][]{%
\newenvironment{#2}%
{%
\mdfsetup{#1}%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}%
}
{\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

\surroundwithmdframed [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*environment*⟩}

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\surroundwithmdframed}[2][]{%
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}[#1]}%
\AfterEndEnvironment{#2}{\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

\mdtheorem [⟨*mdframed-options*⟩] {⟨*envname*⟩} [⟨*numberedlike*⟩] {⟨*caption*⟩} [⟨*within*⟩]

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\mdtheorem}{ O{} m o m o }%
 {\ifcsdef{#2}%
   {\mdf@PackageWarning{Environment #2 already exits\MessageBreak}}%
   {%
    \IfNoValueTF {#3}%
     {%#3 not given -- number relationship
      \IfNoValueTF {#5}%
        {%#3+#5 not given
        \@definecounter{#2}%
        \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#2}}%
        \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
          \refstepcounter{#2}%
          \ifstrempty{##1}%
            {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
            {%
             \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                             \mdf@theoremspace%
                             \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                             \LWR@textcurrentfont{##1}}% lwarp
             \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
             }%
          \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
```

```
                                        \@temptitle}]}%
    {\end{mdframed}}%
  \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
    \ifstrempty{##1}{\let\@temptitle\relax}{\def\@temptitle{:\ ##1}}%
    \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
    {\end{mdframed}}%
  }%
  {%#5 given -- reset counter
  \@definecounter{#2}\@newctr{#2}[#5]%
  \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#2}}%
  \expandafter\xdef\csname the#2\endcsname{%
         \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#5\endcsname \@thmcountersep%
            \@thmcounter{#2}}%
  \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
    \refstepcounter{#2}%
    \ifstrempty{##1}%
      {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
      {%
       \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                       \mdf@theoremspace%
                       \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                       \LWR@textcurrentfont{##1}}% lwarp
       \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
       }
    \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
                                        \@temptitle}]}%
    {\end{mdframed}}%
  \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
    \ifstrempty{##1}%
      {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
      {%
       \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                       \mdf@theoremspace%
                       \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                       \LWR@textcurrentfont{##1}}% lwarp
       \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
       }%
    \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
    {\end{mdframed}}%
  }%
  }%
  {%#3 given -- number relationship
  \global\@namedef{the#2}{\@nameuse{the#3}}%
  \newenvironment{#2}[1][]{%
    \refstepcounter{#3}%
    \ifstrempty{##1}%
      {\let\@temptitle\relax}%
      {%
       \def\@temptitle{\mdf@theoremseparator%
                       \mdf@theoremspace%
                       \mdf@theoremtitlefont%
                       \LWR@textcurrentfont{##1}}% lwarp
       \mdf@thm@caption{#2}{{#4}{\csname the#2\endcsname}{##1}}%
       }
    \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\ \csname the#2\endcsname%
```

```
                                          \@temptitle}]}%
          {\end{mdframed}}%
        \newenvironment{#2*}[1][]{%
          \ifstrempty{##1}{\let\@temptitle\relax}{\def\@temptitle{:\ ##1}}%
          \begin{mdframed}[#1,frametitle={\strut#4\@temptitle}]}%
          {\end{mdframed}}%
     }%
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}}% lwarp
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2*}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}}% lwarp
   }%
}
```

\newmdtheoremenv `[`⟨*1: mdframed-options*⟩`]` {⟨*2: envname*⟩} `[`⟨*3: numberedlike*⟩`]` {⟨*4: caption*⟩} `[`⟨*5: within*⟩`]`

Modified from the original to remember the environment.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand\newmdtheoremenv{O{} m o m o }{%
 \ifboolexpr{ test {\IfNoValueTF {#3}} and test {\IfNoValueTF {#5}} }%
    {\newtheorem{#2}{#4}}%
    {%
     \IfValueT{#3}{\newtheorem{#2}[#3]{#4}}%
     \IfValueT{#5}{\newtheorem{#2}{#4}[#5]}%
    }%
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{#2}{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@mdthisenv}{md#2}%
\begin{mdframed}[#1]}%
\AfterEndEnvironment{#2}{%
\end{mdframed}}%
}
```

File 250 **lwarp-media9.sty**

§ 352 Package

media9

Pkg media9

media9 is emulated.

The packages multimedia, movie15, and media9 are supported.

HTML5 <audio> and <video> objects are created for .mp3 and .mp4 files.

HTML5 <embed> objects are created for http and ftp links.

\href links are created for other media types. (Unfortunately, there is not much overlap between the file types supported for print output and the file types supported by HTML5.)

For media9, a multimedia object is inserted for each addresource=, as well as each flashvars source= and src=. This may result in duplicate objects.

Undesired objects may be nullified by placing them inside \warpprintonly or the warpprint environment.

Each HTML multimedia object includes the poster text, except for <embed> objects. For movie15, the text option is supported to specify the poster text.

The width, height, and totalheight options are supported. The HTML object is scaled according to the display width, correctly compensating for either tall or wide viewports.

Other options are ignored.

media9 \addmediapath is supported. It is assumed that the same path structure will exist for the HTML document.

HTML5 media controls are always specified for each <audio> and <video> object.

media9 slideshows are not supported.

\hyperlinkmovie, \movieref, and \mediabutton are not supported.

3D objects are not supported.

If using a YouTube™ video, use an "embedded" URL with .../embed/... instead of .../v/...

⚠ & in a URL

Many special characters are converted to regular catcode 12 characters for use inside a URL. & is used in the flash variables fields, which are split with xparse \SplitList, which does not seem to work with a catcode 12 divider token, so & is not converted to catcode 12, and will not work in a URL with media9. Using & in a URL in a flashvars field may also cause parsing problems with print output, as well.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{media9}[2019/02/21]

\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-common-multimedia}

\RequirePackage{xkeyval}
```

\addmediapath {⟨*path*⟩}

Supported.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@medianine@path}{}

\newcommand*{\addmediapath}[1]{\appto\LWR@medianine@path{{#1}}}
```

The options and poster text are reused in several places.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@medianine@postertext}{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@medianine@options}{}
```

Each addresource can generate a multimedia object.

```
\define@key{LWR@medianine}{addresource}{%
    \expandafter\LWR@multimedia\expandafter[\LWR@medianine@options]
        {\LWR@medianine@postertext}
        {#1}
}
```

Each `flashvars` source can generate a multimedia object.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@medianine@flashvarsb}[1]{%
    \IfBeginWith{#1}{source=}{%
        \StrGobbleLeft{#1}{7}[\LWR@tempone]%
        \expandafter\LWR@multimedia\expandafter[\LWR@medianine@options]%
            {\LWR@medianine@postertext}%
            {\LWR@tempone}%
    }{}%
    \IfBeginWith{#1}{src=}{%
        \StrGobbleLeft{#1}{4}[\LWR@tempone]%
        \expandafter\LWR@multimedia\expandafter[\LWR@medianine@options]%
            {\LWR@medianine@postertext}%
            {\LWR@tempone}%
    }{}%
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@medianine@flashvars}{ >{\SplitList{&}} m }{%
    \ProcessList {#1}{\LWR@medianine@flashvarsb}%
}

\define@key{LWR@medianine}{flashvars}{%
    \LWR@medianine@flashvars{#1}%
}
```

`\includemedia` `[`⟨*options*⟩`]` `{`⟨*poster text*⟩`}` `{`⟨*file or* URL⟩`}`

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@includemediab}[3][]{%
    \let\input@path\LWR@medianine@path%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@medianine@options}{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@medianine@postertext}{#2}%
    \setkeys*{LWR@medianine}{#1}%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{http}{\LWR@multimedia[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{HTTP}{\LWR@multimedia[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{ftp}{\LWR@multimedia[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{FTP}{\LWR@multimedia[#1]{#2}{#3}}{%
    }}}}%
    \endgroup%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\includemedia}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkmediacatcodes%
    \LWR@includemediab%
}
```

`\mediabutton` `[`⟨*options*⟩`]` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\mediabutton}[2][]{}
```

File 251 **lwarp-memhfixc.sty**

§ 353 Package memhfixc

Pkg memhfixc memhfixc is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{memhfixc}[2013/05/30]
```

File 252 **lwarp-metalogo.sty**

§ 354 Package metalogo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andrew Gilbert Moschou.)

Pkg metalogo metalogo is used in print mode, and emulated in HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{metalogo}[2010/05/29]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@setlogokern}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@setlogodrop}[2][XeTeX]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@setLaTeXa}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@setLaTeXee}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@seteverylogo}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@everylogo}[1]{}

\LWR@formatted{setlogokern}
\LWR@formatted{setlogodrop}
\LWR@formatted{setLaTeXa}
\LWR@formatted{setLaTeXee}
\LWR@formatted{seteverylogo}
\LWR@formatted{everylogo}
```

File 253 **lwarp-metalogox.sty**

§ 355 Package metalogox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Brian Dunn.)

Pkg metalogox metalogox is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{metalogox}[2019/01/20]
```

\AtBeginDocument, adjust the logo setting according to the font which is active at that moment.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\LWR@metalogox@currentformatting\LWR@formatting
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@formatting}{print}%
    \autoadjustlogos*
    \let\LWR@formatting\LWR@metalogox@currentformatting
}
```

File 254 **lwarp-mhchem.sty**

§ 356 Package

mhchem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Hensel.)

Pkg mhchem mhchem is patched for use by lwarp.

without MathJax Without MathJax, mhchem expressions are converted to SVG math. Inline expressions use hashed filenames to allow reuse, and assume that any mhchem options are global.

MathJax with mhchem extension For MathJax, the mhchem extension is used if the mhchem expression is used inside a math expression:

```
$\ce{C6H5-CHO}$
```

not inside math If *not* used inside a math expression, lwarp converts standalone mhchem expressions into SVG math images.

MathJax without mhchem extension If the MathJax mhchem extension is not used, expressions inside math must be placed between `\displaymathother` and `\displaymathnormal`:

```
\displaymathother
\[ \ce{ . . . } \]     . . .     $ \ce { . . . } $
\displaymathnormal
```

⚠ nested math When producing HTML output without the MathJax mhchem extension, lwarp does not support the use of nested dollar signs in mhchem expressions.

For some examples from the mhchem manual, change as follows:

```
$\ce{NaOH(aq,$\infty$)}$            % old
$\ce{NaOH(aq,\infty)}$              % new

$\ce{Fe(CN)_{$\frac{6}{2}$}$}$      % old
$\ce{Fe(CN)_{\frac{6}{2}}}$         % new

$\ce{NO_$x$}$                       % old
$\ce{NO_x}$                         % new

$\ce{NO_${x}$}$                     % old
$\ce{NO_{x}}$                       % new

$\ce{$cis${-}[PtCl2(NH3)2]}$        % old
$\ce{\mathit{cis}{-}[PtCl2(NH3)2]}$ % new
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mhchem}[2018/06/22]
```

The original definition of \ce:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mhchem@origce\ce
```

The new definition, called from the new \ce after math shift is set. The starred lateximage uses a hashed filename for the SVG image. The alt tag is set to the mhchem expression.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@mhchem@HTML@ce}[1]{%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% sets \LWR@tempcolor
\ifbool{LWR@xfakebold}%
    {\def\LWR@tempone{Y}}%
    {\def\LWR@tempone{N}}%
\begin{lateximage}*[\textbackslash{}ce\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}]*%
    [%
        FM\LWR@f@family%
        SR\LWR@f@series%
        SH\LWR@f@shape%
        SHC\LWR@f@shapecaps%
        CL\LWR@tempcolor%
        FB\LWR@tempone% xfakebold
    ]%
\LWR@setcurrentfont%
\LWR@mhchem@origce{#1}%
\end{lateximage}%
\endgroup%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{-1}%
}
```

Only set math shift if outer depth:

```
\newcounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}
\setcounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{0}
```

The new \ce. Sets math shift then continues.

```
\renewcommand{\ce}{%
\begingroup%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}}{0}{%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
}{}%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cedepth}{1}%
\LWR@mhchem@HTML@ce%
}
```

The original definition of \cesplit:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit\cesplit
```

The new definition, called from the new \cesplit after math shift is set. The starred lateximage uses a hashed filename for the SVG image. The alt tag is set to the mhchem expression.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@mhchem@HTML@cesplit}[2]
{%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% sets \LWR@tempcolor
\ifbool{LWR@xfakebold}%
    {\def\LWR@tempone{Y}}%
    {\def\LWR@tempone{N}}%
\begin{lateximage}*[\textbackslash{}cesplit\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}]*%
    [%
        FM\LWR@f@family%
        SR\LWR@f@series%
        SH\LWR@f@shape%
        SHC\LWR@f@shapecaps%
        CL\LWR@tempcolor%
        FB\LWR@tempone% xfakebold
    ]%
\LWR@setcurrentfont%
\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit{#1}{#2}%
\end{lateximage}%
\endgroup%
}
```

Only set math shift if outer depth:

```
\newcounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}
\setcounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}{0}
```

The new \cesplit. Sets math shift then continues.

```
\renewcommand{\cesplit}{%
\begingroup%
\ifnumequal{\value{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}}{0}{%
    \catcode`\$=3% math shift
}{}%
\addtocounter{LWR@mhchem@cesplitdepth}{1}%
\LWR@mhchem@HTML@cesplit%
}
```

Resore originals inside a lateximage:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\ce\LWR@mhchem@origce%
\LetLtxMacro\cesplit\LWR@mhchem@origcesplit%
}
```

File 255 **lwarp-microtype.sty**

§ 357 Package microtype

(*Emulates or patches code by* R Schlicht.)

Pkg microtype microtype is pre-loaded by lwarp. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-microtype:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{microtype}[2018/01/14]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeSet}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\UseMicrotypeSet}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeSetDefault}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetProtrusion}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExpansion}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetTracking}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExtraKerning}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\SetExtraSpacing}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DisableLigatures}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareCharacterInheritance}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeVariants}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeAlias}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LoadMicrotypeFile}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareMicrotypeBabelHook}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\microtypesetup}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\microtypecontext}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\textmicrotypecontext}{m m}{#2}
\@ifpackageloaded{letterspace}{\let\MT@textls\relax}{%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lsstyle}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\textls}{o +m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lslig}{m}{#1}
}
\def\DeclareMicrotypeSet#1#{\@gobbletwo}
\def\DeclareMicrotypeVariants#1#{\@gobble}
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeSet
\@onlypreamble\UseMicrotypeSet
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeSetDefault
\@onlypreamble\DisableLigatures
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeVariants
\@onlypreamble\DeclareMicrotypeBabelHook
```

File 256 **lwarp-midfloat.sty**

§ 358 Package midfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg midfloat midfloat is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{midfloat}[2012/05/29]

\newenvironment{strip}[1][]{}{}
\newskip\stripsep
```

File 257 **lwarp-midpage.sty**

§ 359 Package midpage

Pkg midpage midpage is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{midpage}[2009/09/03]

\newenvironment{midpage}
{\begin{BlockClass}[%
    \LWR@print@mbox{margin-top:6ex} ; \LWR@print@mbox{margin-bottom:6ex}%
]{midpage}}
{\end{BlockClass}}
```

File 258 **lwarp-minibox.sty**

§ 360 Package minibox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg minibox minibox is patched for use by lwarp.

Due to HTML limitations regarding paragraphs and s, miniboxes inline with other text will appear on their own line.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{minibox}[2013/06/21]

\ExplSyntaxOn
\newcommand\LWR@HTML@minibox[2][]{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \group_begin:
    \keys_set:nn {minibox} {#1}
    \bool_if:NTF \l_minibox_frame_bool
    {
        \setlength\fboxrule{\l_minibox_rule_dim}
        \setlength\fboxsep{\l_minibox_pad_dim}
        \fboxBlock{%
            \begin{tabular}[\l_minibox_tabular_valign_tl]%
              {\l_minibox_tabular_preamble_tl}
                {#2}
            \end{tabular}
        }%
```

```
    }
    {
        \begin{BlockClass}[display:inline-block]{minibox}
        \begin{tabular}[\l_minibox_tabular_valign_tl]%
          {\l_minibox_tabular_preamble_tl}
            {#2}
        \end{tabular}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }
    \group_end:
    \LWR@startpars%
}
\ExplSyntaxOff

\LWR@formatted{minibox}
```

File 259 **lwarp-minitoc.sty**

§ 361 Package minitoc

Pkg minitoc minitoc is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{minitoc}[2018/07/12]
```

mtcoff disables minitoc.

```
\usepackage{mtcoff}
```

File 260 **lwarp-mismath.sty**

§ 362 Package mismath

(*Emulates or patches code by* Antoine Missier.)

Pkg mismath mismath is patched for SVG math, and emulated for MathJax.

⚠ MathJax `\enumber`, `\inumber`, `\jnumber`, and `\pinumber` are ignored for MathJax, except that `\itpi` is made available as a clone of `\pi`.

For MathJax, `\boldvect` and `\arrowvect` are honored if in the preamble.

If `\boldvectcommand` is set to `\mathbf` in the preamble, it will be used for MathJax, otherwise it will default to `\mathit`. `\boldvectcommand` may also be set with `\CustomizeMathJax` in the preamble. See section 8.7.5. Note that as of this writing there is not a bold italic font across all MathJax fonts.

If `\probastyle` is set to `\mathbb` in the preamble, it will be used for MathJax, otherwise it will default to `\mathrm`. `\probastyle` may be set with `\CustomizeMathJax` in the preamble.

If \mathset is set to \mathbb in the preamble, it will be used for MathJax, otherwise it will default to \mathbf. \mathset may be set with \CustomizeMathJax in the preamble.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{mismath}[2019/12/27]
```

For MathJax, used in the HTML comment before the environment.

```
\ifbool{mathjax}{
    \RenewEnviron{mathcols}{%
        \preto\BODY{\begin{aligned}\displaystyle}
        \appto\BODY{\end{aligned}}
        \expandafter\(\BODY\)
    }
}% mathjax
```

For SVG math. The lateximage restores the original defintion of the math environment.

```
{% svg
    \renewenvironment{mathcols}{
        \begin{lateximage}
        \begin{math}
        \begin{aligned}\displaystyle
    }{
        \end{aligned}%
        \end{math}
        \end{lateximage}
    }
}% svg

\renewcommand{\changecol}{
    \end{aligned}   \qquad
    \begin{aligned}\displaystyle
}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathup}[1]{\mathrm{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\e}{\mathrm{e}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\i}{\mathrm{i}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\j}{\mathrm{j}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\boldvect}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arrowvect}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pinumber}[1][]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hvect}[1]{\vec{\vphantom{h}#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hvec}[1]{\vec{\vphantom{t}#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\norm}[1]{\left\vert\left\vert#1\right\vert\right\vert}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\di}{\mathop{}\!\mathrm{d}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\P}{\operatorname{\probastyle{P}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\E}{\operatorname{\probastyle{E}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\V}{\operatorname{\probastyle{V}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Par}{\unicode{x00B6}}}

```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\adj}{\mathrm{adj}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Aut}{\mathrm{Aut}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Conv}{\mathrm{Conv}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cov}{\mathrm{cov}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Cov}{\mathrm{Cov}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{curl}{\operatorname{\vect{\mathrm{curl}}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\divg}{\mathrm{div}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\End}{\mathrm{End}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\erf}{\mathrm{erf}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{grad}{\operatorname{\vect{\mathrm{grad}}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\id}{\mathrm{id}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Id}{\mathrm{Id}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\im}{\mathrm{im}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\oldIm\Im}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\Im}{\operatorname{Im}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lb}{\mathrm{lb}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lcm}{\mathrm{lcm}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rank}{\mathrm{rank}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\oldRe\Re}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\Re}{\operatorname{Re}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{rot}{\operatorname{\vect{\mathrm{rot}}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sgn}{\mathrm{sgn}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\spa}{\mathrm{span}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tr}{\mathrm{tr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Var}{\mathrm{Var}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Zu}{\mathrm{Z}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arccot}{\mathrm{arccot}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sech}{\mathrm{sech}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\csch}{\mathrm{csch}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arsinh}{\mathrm{arsinh}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcosh}{\mathrm{arcosh}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\artanh}{\mathrm{artanh}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcoth}{\mathrm{arcoth}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arsech}{\mathrm{arsech}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsch}{\mathrm{arcsch}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bigO}{\mathcal{O}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bigo}{\mathrm{O}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lito}{\mathrm{o}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\R}{\mathset{R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\C}{\mathset{C}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\N}{\mathset{N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Z}{\mathset{Z}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Q}{\mathset{Q}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\F}{\mathset{F}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\K}{\mathset{K}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ds}{\displaystyle}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dlim}{\lim\limits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dsum}{\sum\limits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dprod}{\prod\limits}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dcup}{\bigcup\limits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dcap}{\bigcap\limits}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbar}{\overline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hlbar}[1]{\overline{\vphantom{h}#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\eqdef}{\stackrel{\mathrm{def}}{=}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unbr}{\underbrace}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\iif}{if and only if }}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mul}{\mathord{\times}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\then}{\ \Longrightarrow \ \mbox{} }}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\txt}[1]{\quad\text{#1}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\paren}[1]{\mathopen{\left(#1\right)}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pow}[2]{\left( #1 \right)^{\!#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\abs}[1]{\left\vert#1\right\vert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lfrac}[2]{\frac{\:#1\:}{\:#2\:}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{system}[1][l]%
    {\left\{\begin{array}{@{.15em}#1@{}}}
    {\end{array}\right.}
}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{spmatrix}
    {\left(\begin{smallmatrix}}
    {\end{smallmatrix}\right)}
}

\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newenvironment{mathcols}
        {\begin{aligned}\displaystyle}
        {\end{aligned}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\changecol}{\end{aligned}\qquad\begin{aligned}}}
```

User-adjustable settings, detected if in the preamble.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\ifdef{\itpi}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\let\itpi\pi}
}{}
\ifdefstring{\boldvectcommand}{\mathbf}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\boldvectcommand}[1]{\mathbf{#1}}}
}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\boldvectcommand}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
}
\ifbool{arrowvect}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vect}[1]{\overrightarrow{#1}}}
}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vect}[1]{\boldvectcommand{#1}}}
}
\ifdefstring{\probastyle}{\mathbb}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\probastyle}[1]{\mathbb{#1}}}
}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\probastyle}[1]{\mathrm{#1}}}
}
\ifdefstring{\mathset}{\mathbb}{
```

```
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathset}[1]{\mathbb{#1}}}
}{
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathset}[1]{\mathbf{#1}}}
}
}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 261 **lwarp-morefloats.sty**

§ 363 Package morefloats

Pkg morefloats morefloats is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{morefloats}[2015/07/22]
```

File 262 **lwarp-moreverb.sty**

§ 364 Package moreverb

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg moreverb moreverb is supported with some patches.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{moreverb}[2008/06/03]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{verbatimtab}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{Verbatim}%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{verbatimtab}{%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}


\LetLtxMacro\LWRMV@orig@verbatimtabinput\@verbatimtabinput

\renewcommand{\@verbatimtabinput}[2][]{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{Verbatim}%
\LWRMV@orig@verbatimtabinput[#1]{#2}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{listing}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{programlisting}%
}

```

```
\AfterEndEnvironment{listing}{%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{listingcont}{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{programlisting}%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{listingcont}{%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWRMV@@listinginput\@listinginput

\renewcommand{\@listinginput}[3][]{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{programlisting}%
\LWRMV@@listinginput[#1]{#2}{#3}%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}


\renewenvironment*{boxedverbatim}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{boxedverbatim}%
\verbatim%
}
{
\endverbatim%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 263 **lwarp-movie15.sty**

§ 365 Package movie15

Pkg movie15 movie15 is emualted.

The packages multimedia, movie15, and media9 are supported.

HTML5 <audio> and <video> objects are created for .mp3 and .mp4 files.

HTML5 <embed> objects are created for http and ftp links.

\href links are created for other media types. (Unfortunately, there is not much overlap between the file types supported for print output and the file types supported by HTML5.)

For media9, a multimedia object is inserted for each addresource=, as well as each flashvars source= and src=. This may result in duplicate objects.

Undesired objects may be nullified by placing them inside \warpprintonly or the warpprint environment.

Each HTML multimedia object includes the poster text, except for <embed> objects. For movie15, the text option is supported to specify the poster text.

The width, height, and totalheight options are supported. The HTML object is scaled according to the display width, correctly compensating for either tall or wide viewports.

Other options are ignored.

media9 \addmediapath is supported. It is assumed that the same path structure will exist for the HTML document.

HTML5 media controls are always specified for each <audio> and <video> object.

media9 slideshows are not supported.

\hyperlinkmovie, \movieref, and \mediabutton are not supported.

3D objects are not supported.

If using a YouTube™ video, use an "embedded" URL with .../embed/... instead of .../v/...

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{movie15}[2012/05/16]

\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-common-multimedia}

\RequirePackage{xkeyval}

\newcommand*{\LWR@moviefifteen@text}{}

\define@key{LWR@moviefifteen}{text}{\renewcommand{\LWR@moviefifteen@text}{#1}}

\newcommand*{\LWR@includemovieb}[4][]{%
    \renewcommand{\LWR@moviefifteen@text}{(multimedia)}
    \setkeys*{LWR@moviefifteen}{#1}%
    \LWR@multimediab[#1,width=#2,height=#3]{\LWR@moviefifteen@text}{#4}%
}

\newrobustcmd*{\includemovie}{%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@linkmediacatcodes%
    \LWR@includemovieb%
}


\newcommand*{\movieref}[3][]{}

\LetLtxMacro\movie\LWR@multimedia
% \LetLtxMacro\sound\LWR@multimedia% not in media15

```

```
\newcommand{\hyperlinkmovie}[3][]{}
```

File 264 **lwarp-mparhack.sty**

§ 366 Package mparhack

Pkg mparhack mparhack is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-mparhack:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{mparhack}[2005/04/17]
```

File 265 **lwarp-multicap.sty**

§ 367 Package multicap

Pkg multicap multicap is emualted.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multicap}[2002/05/04]

\newcommand*{\mfcaption}{\captionof{figure}}
\newcommand*{\mtcaption}{\captionof{table}}
\newcounter{mcapsize}
\newcounter{mcapskip}
\newlength{\abvmcapskip}
\newlength{\blwmcapskip}
```

File 266 **lwarp-multicol.sty**

§ 368 Package multicol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach.)

Pkg multicol multicol is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multicol}[2018/12/27]
```

Multicols are converted into a 1–3 column display, browser-supported.

The optional multicols heading is placed inside a of class multicolsheading.

The content is placed inside a of class multicols.

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

Env multicols * {⟨*numcols*⟩} [⟨*heading*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{multicols}{s m o}
```

HTML class to contain everything:

```
{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \BlockClass{multicols}
```

Optional HTML class for the heading:

```
    \IfValueT{#3}{\begin{BlockClass}{multicolsheading}#3\end{BlockClass}}%
```

Change \linewidth to compensate for expected size:

```
    \setlength{\linewidth}{\linewidth/#2}
```

Locally force any minipages to be fullwidth:

```
    \booltrue{LWR@forceminipagefullwidth}
}
```

When done with the environment, close the :

```
{\endBlockClass}
```

Emulated null functions which are not used in HTML:

```
\newcommand*{\columnbreak}{}
\newcommand*{\RLmulticolcolumns}{}
\newcommand*{\LRmulticolcolumns}{}

\newlength{\premulticols}
\newlength{\postmulticols}
\newlength{\multicolsep}
\newlength{\multicolbaselineskip}
\newlength{\multicoltolerance}
\newlength{\multicolpretolerance}
\newcommand*{\columnseprulecolor}{\normalcolor}
\newcounter{columnbadness}
\newcounter{finalcolumnbadness}
\newcounter{collectmore}
\newcounter{unbalance}
\newlength{\multicolovershoot}
\newlength{\multicolundershoot}


\NewDocumentCommand{\docolaction}{s o m m m}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{#3}%
}


\end{warpHTML}
```

File 267 **lwarp-multicolrule.sty**

§ 369 Package

multicolrule

Pkg multicolrule

multicolrule is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{multicol}

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multicolrule}[2019/01/01]

\newcommand*{\SetMCRule}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\DeclareMCRulePattern}{m m}{}
```

File 268 **lwarp-multimedia.sty**

§ 370 Package

multimedia

Pkg multimedia

multimedia is emulated.

The packages multimedia, movie15, and media9 are supported.

HTML5 <audio> and <video> objects are created for .mp3 and .mp4 files.

HTML5 <embed> objects are created for http and ftp links.

\href links are created for other media types. (Unfortunately, there is not much overlap between the file types supported for print output and the file types supported by HTML5.)

For media9, a multimedia object is inserted for each addresource=, as well as each flashvars source= and src=. This may result in duplicate objects.

Undesired objects may be nullified by placing them inside \warpprintonly or the warpprint environment.

Each HTML multimedia object includes the poster text, except for <embed> objects. For movie15, the text option is supported to specify the poster text.

The width, height, and totalheight options are supported. The HTML object is scaled according to the display width, correctly compensating for either tall or wide viewports.

Other options are ignored.

media9 \addmediapath is supported. It is assumed that the same path structure will exist for the HTML document.

HTML5 media controls are always specified for each <audio> and <video> object.

media9 slideshows are not supported.

\hyperlinkmovie, \movieref, and \mediabutton are not supported.

3D objects are not supported.

If using a YouTube™ video, use an "embedded" URL with …/embed/… instead of …/v/…

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multimedia}[2012/05/02]
```

```
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-common-multimedia}

\LetLtxMacro\movie\LWR@multimedia
\LetLtxMacro\sound\LWR@multimedia

\newcommand{\hyperlinkmovie}[3][]{}
```

File 269 **lwarp-multiobjective.sty**

§ 371 Package

multiobjective

(*Emulates or patches code by* Luis Martí.)

Pkg multiobjective multiobjective is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{multiobjective}[2008/08/19]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dom}{\prec}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\negdom}{\not\prec}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\weakdom}{\preccurlyeq}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\negweakdom}{\not\preccurlyeq}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\strictdom}{\prec\!\!\!\prec}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\negstrictdom}{\not\prec\!\!\!\prec}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\multepsilondom}{\preccurlyeq_{\epsilon\cdot}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\addiepsilondom}{\preccurlyeq_{\epsilon +}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\better}{\triangleleft}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\vec#1{%
    \mathchoice%
        {{\displaystyle\boldsymbol{#1}}}%
        {{\textstyle\boldsymbol{#1}}}%
        {{\scriptstyle\boldsymbol{#1}}}%
        {{\scriptscriptstyle\boldsymbol{#1}}}%
}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\set}[1]{%
    \mathchoice%
        {{\displaystyle\mathcal{#1}}}%
        {{\textstyle\mathcal{#1}}}%
        {{\scriptstyle\mathcal{#1}}}%
        {{\scriptscriptstyle\mathcal{#1}}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\argmax{\mathop{{\mathrm{arg}}\,\max}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\argmin{\mathop{{\mathrm{arg}}\,\min}
}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 270 **lwarp-multirow.sty**

§ 372 Package

multirow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Piet van Oostrum, Øystein Bache, Jerry Leichter.)

Pkg multirow

multirow is emulated during HTML output, and used as-is while inside a lateximage.

vposn

- Note that recent versions of multirow include a new optional vposn argument.

multirow cells

- For multirow, insert \mrowcell into any empty multi-row cells. This will be a null function for the print output, and is a placeholder for parsing the table for HTML output. An error is generated if this is missed.

```
. . . &  \multirow{2}{.5in}{text}  & . . .
. . . &  \mrowcell                 & . . .
```

colored cells

- The multirow documentation regarding colored cells recommends using a negative number of rows. This will not work with lwarp, so \warpprintonly and \warpHTMLonly must be used to make versions for print and HTML.

with \multicolumn

- See section 372.2 for \multicolumrow.

⚠ \multicolumn & \multirow

lwarp does not support directly combining \multicolumn and \multirow. Use \multicolumnrow instead. To create a 2 column, 3 row cell:

```
\multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}
```

The two arguments for \multicolumn come first, followed by the five arguments for \multirow, many of which are optional, followed by the contents.

⚠ skipped cells

⚠ empty cells

As per \multirow, skipped cells to the right of the \multicolumnrow statement are not included in the source code on the same line. On the following lines, \mcolrowcell must be used for each cell of each column and each row to be skipped. An error is generated if this is missed.

```
. . . &  \multicolumnrow{2}{c}[c]{3}[0]{1in}[0pt]{Text}  & . . .
. . . &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & . . .
. . . &  \mcolrowcell          &          \mcolrowcell   & . . .
```

⚠ MathJax

- MathJax does not support multirow, so it is emulated to only print its text on the first row. \multirow works as expected in text tabulars or SVG math.

In a lateximage, \LWR@restoreorigformatting restores the original print-mode versions.

See section 72.25 for the print-mode versions.

for HTML output: Remove the placeholder macro which was used if multirow was not loaded:

```
1 \LetLtxMacro\multirow\relax
```

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{multirow}[2018/08/03]
```

\LWR@multirowborder Set to `left` or `right` to create a thick border for the cell, for use by bigdelim:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{}
```

§ 372.1 Multirow

\multirow [⟨*vpos*⟩] {⟨*numrows*⟩} [⟨*bigstruts*⟩] {⟨*width*⟩} [⟨*fixup*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@multirow}{O{c} m o m o +m}%
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** LWR@HTML@multirow #1 #2 #4}%

\booltrue{LWR@usedmultirow}%

\LWR@maybenewtablerow%
\LWR@tabularleftedge%
```

Print the start of a new table data cell:

```
\LWR@htmltag{td rowspan="#2" %
```

A class adds the column spec and the rule:

```
class="td%
```

Append this column's spec:

```
\LWR@getexparray{LWR@tablecolspec}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
```

If this column has a cmidrule, add "rule" to the end of the HTML class tag. Also add the vertical bar class.

```
\LWR@addcmidruletrim%
\LWR@addleftmostbartag%
\LWR@printbartag{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
"%

\LWR@tdstartstyles%
```

The vertical alignment, if given:

```
\ifstrequal{#1}{c}{\LWR@tdaddstyle\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:middle}}{}%
\ifstrequal{#1}{b}{\LWR@tdaddstyle\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:bottom}}{}%
\ifstrequal{#1}{t}{\LWR@tdaddstyle\LWR@print@mbox{vertical-align:top}}{}%
```

The left/right border, if given:

```
\ifdefvoid{\LWR@multirowborder}{}{%
```

```
    \LWR@tdaddstyle%
    \LWR@print@mbox{border-\LWR@multirowborder:} 2px dotted black ; %
    \LWR@print@mbox{padding-\LWR@multirowborder:} 2px%
}%
```

Additional style elements:

```
\LWR@addcmidrulewidth%
\LWR@addcdashline%
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors%
\LWR@tdendstyles%
}%
```

The column's < spec:

```
\LWR@getexparray{LWR@colbeforespec}{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}%
```

While printing the text, redefine \\ to generate a new line

```
\begingroup\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}#6\endgroup%
\LWR@stoppars%
\boolfalse{LWR@intabularmetadata}%
\renewcommand{\LWR@multirowborder}{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{*** LWR@HTML@multirow done}%
}%

\LWR@formatted{multirow}
```

§ 372.2 Combined multicolumn and multirow

\multicolumnrow {⟨*1:cols*⟩} {⟨*2:halign*⟩} [⟨*3:vpos*⟩] {⟨*4:numrows*⟩} [⟨*5:bigstruts*⟩] {⟨*6:width*⟩} [⟨*7:fixup*⟩] {⟨*8:text*⟩}

\@ifpackageloaded{multirow} determines if v2.0 or later of multirow was used, which included the \ProvidesPackage macro.

The HTML version follows.

\AtBeginDocument because the print version had to see if multirow was loaded before determining how to define \LWR@print@multicolumnrow.

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\NewExpandableDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@multicolumnrow}{m m O{} m O{} m O{} +m}{%

\booltrue{LWR@usedmultirow}%
```

Figure out how many extra HTML columns to add for @ and ! columns:

```
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns{\arabic{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}}{#1}
```

Create the multicolumn/multirow tag, temporarily redefining the end of line. (Using a group caused problems with a nested tabular.

```
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@endofline}%
\LWR@domulticolumn[#3][#4]{#1}{\arabic{LWR@tabhtmlcoltotal}}{#2}{#8}%
\LetLtxMacro{\\}{\LWR@tabularendofline}%
```

Move to the next LaTeX column:

```
\defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{#1}%
\defaddtocounter{LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex}{-1}%
```

Skip any trailing `@` or `!` columns for this cell:

```
\booltrue{LWR@skipatbang}%
}

\LWR@expandableformatted{multicolumnrow}

}% \AtBeginDocument
```

For MathJax. Only the text is used. All other parameters are ignored.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
% \multirow[vpos]{num}[bigstruts]{width}[vmove]{text}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRsubmultirow}[2][]{#2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRmultirow}[2][]{\LWRsubmultirow}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\multirow}[2][]{\LWRmultirow}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mrowcell}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mcolrowcell}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\STneed}[1]{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 271 **lwarp-multitoc.sty**

§ 373 Package multitoc

Pkg multitoc multitoc is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{multitoc}[1999/06/08]

\newcommand{\multicolumntoc}{2}
\newcommand{\multicolumnlot}{2}
\newcommand{\multicolumnlof}{2}
\newcommand*{\immediateaddtocontents}[2]{}
```

File 272 **lwarp-musicography.sty**

§ 374 Package musicography

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andrew A. Cashner.)

Pkg musicography

musicography is patched for use by lwarp.

Images are used for the meter symbols and fingered bass, since the HTML fonts tend not to be the correct size and HTML cannot stack items. The HTML `alt` tag copies `C` and `3/2`, etc. Hashes are used for the meter images, which are then reused as necessary.

⚠ Note that browser support for musical symbols may be buggy. ALT text and copy/paste into a text editor work well.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{musicography}[2019/05/28]

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSymbol}{ O{\musFont} m m m m }{%
\begin{lateximage}%
{#1\kern#2\raisebox{#3}{#5}\kern#4}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musSymbol}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musStemmedNote}{ m }{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\musSymbol{0.05em}{0.5ex}{0.2em}{#1\musStem}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musStemmedNote}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musFlaggedNote}{ m m }{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\musSymbol{0.05em}{0.5ex}{0pt}{#1\musStem}%
\musSymbol{0pt}{0pt}{0.9em}{#2}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musFlaggedNote}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musDottedNote}{ m }{%
\begin{lateximage}%
#1\musDot%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musDottedNote}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musMeter}{ m m }{%
\begin{lateximage}*[#1/#2][#1#2]*%
\musStack{#1 #2}\kern0.05em%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musMeter}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@meterCplus}{ m }{%
\begin{lateximage}*[C#1]*%
    \meterC{}\kern-0.7pt#1%
```

```
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{meterCplus}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@meterC}{}{%
\begin{lateximage}*[C]*%
\musSymbolMeter{\symbol{83}}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{meterC}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@meterCutC}{}{%
\begin{lateximage}*[C|]*%
\musSymbolMeter{\symbol{82}}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{meterCutC}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@meterCThreeTwo}{}{%
\begin{lateximage}*[C3/2]*%
\meterCplus{\musStack{3 2}}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{meterCThreeTwo}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@meterO}{}{\HTMLunicode{25EF}}

\LWR@formatted{meterO}

\newcommand{\LWR@null@noFig}[1][]{}%

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musFig}{ m }{%
\begin{lateximage}*[%
    {% ALT text for copy/paste
        \LetLtxMacro\noFig\LWR@null@noFig%
        \LetLtxMacro\musSharp\LWR@HTML@musSharp%
        \LetLtxMacro\musDoubleSharp\LWR@HTML@musDoubleSharp%
        \LetLtxMacro\musFlat\LWR@HTML@musFlat%
        \LetLtxMacro\musDoubleFlat\LWR@HTML@musDoubleFlat%
        \LetLtxMacro\musNatural\LWR@HTML@musNatural%
        {#1}% braces here because \noFig uses []
    }%
]*%
    \musStack[\musFigFont]{#1}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\LWR@formatted{musFig}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musFlat}       {}{\HTMLunicode{266D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musDoubleFlat} {}{\HTMLunicode{1D12B}}
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSharp}      {}{\HTMLunicode{266F}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musDoubleSharp}{}{\HTMLunicode{1D12A}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musNatural}    {}{\HTMLunicode{266E}}

\LWR@formatted{musFlat}
\LWR@formatted{musDoubleFlat}
\LWR@formatted{musSharp}
\LWR@formatted{musDoubleSharp}
\LWR@formatted{musNatural}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musWhole}         {}{\HTMLunicode{1D15D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musHalf}          {}{\HTMLunicode{1D15E}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musQuarter}       {}{\HTMLunicode{1D15F}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musEighth}        {}{\HTMLunicode{1D160}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSixteenth}     {}{\HTMLunicode{1D161}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musThirtySecond}  {}{\HTMLunicode{1D162}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSixtyFourth}   {}{\HTMLunicode{1D163}}

\LWR@formatted{musWhole}
\LWR@formatted{musHalf}
\LWR@formatted{musQuarter}
\LWR@formatted{musEighth}
\LWR@formatted{musSixteenth}
\LWR@formatted{musThirtySecond}
\LWR@formatted{musSixtyFourth}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musWholeDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D15D}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musHalfDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D15E}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musQuarterDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D15F}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musEighthDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D160}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSixteenthDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D161}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musThirtySecondDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D162}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@musSixtyFourthDotted}{}
    {\HTMLunicode{1D163}\HTMLunicode{1D16D}}

\LWR@formatted{musWholeDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musHalfDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musQuarterDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musEighthDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musSixteenthDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musThirtySecondDotted}
\LWR@formatted{musSixtyFourthDotted}
```

File 273 **lwarp-nameauth.sty**

§ 375 Package

nameauth

(*Emulates or patches code by* Charles P. Schaum.)

Pkg nameauth nameauth is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nameauth}[2017/03/22]
```

lwarp formatting is inserted in the following.

```
\renewcommand*\@nameauth@Hook[1]
{%
  \if@nameauth@Lock
    \@nameauth@InHooktrue%
    \protected@edef\test{#1}%
    \expandafter\@nameauth@TestDot\expandafter{\test}%
    \if@nameauth@InAKA
      \if@nameauth@AlwaysFormat
        \@nameauth@FirstFormattrue%
      \else
        \unless\if@nameauth@AKAFormat
        \@nameauth@FirstFormatfalse\fi
      \fi
      \if@nameauth@MainFormat
        \if@nameauth@FirstFormat
          \bgroup\NamesFormat{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \else
          \bgroup\MainNameHook{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \fi
      \else
        \if@nameauth@FirstFormat
          \bgroup\FrontNamesFormat{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \else
          \bgroup\FrontNameHook{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \fi
      \fi
    \else
      \if@nameauth@AlwaysFormat
        \@nameauth@FirstFormattrue%
      \fi
      \if@nameauth@MainFormat
```

```
        \if@nameauth@FirstFormat
          \bgroup\NamesFormat{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \else
          \bgroup\MainNameHook{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \fi
      \else
        \if@nameauth@FirstFormat
          \bgroup\FrontNamesFormat{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \else
          \bgroup\FrontNameHook{%
            \LWR@textcurrentcolor{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#1}}%    lwarp
          }\egroup%
        \fi
      \fi
    \fi
    \@nameauth@FirstFormatfalse%
    \@nameauth@InHookfalse%
  \fi
}
```

File 274 **lwarp-nameref.sty**

§ 376 Package nameref

Pkg nameref nameref is emulated by lwarp.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-nameref:

```
\PackageInfo{lwarp}{%
Using the lwarp HTML version of package ‘nameref’,\MessageBreak
and discarding options.\MessageBreak
(Not using \protect\ProvidesPackage, so that other packages\MessageBreak
do not attempt to patch lwarp’s version of ‘nameref’.)\MessageBreak
}
\DeclareOption*{}
\ProcessOptions\relax
```

File 275 **lwarp-natbib.sty**

§ 377 Package natbib

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick W. Daly.)

Pkg natbib natbib is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{natbib}[2010/09/13]
```

Replace math < and > with `\textless` and `\textgreater`:

A macro to compare:

```
\newcommand{\LWRNB@NAT@open}{$<$}
```

To patch `\NAT@open` and `\NAT@close`

```
\newcommand{\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose}{
\ifdefstrequal{\NAT@open}{\LWRNB@NAT@open}
{
    \renewcommand{\NAT@open}{\textless}
    \renewcommand{\NAT@close}{\textgreater}
}{}
}
```

Do it now in case `angle` was selected as an option:

```
\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose
```

Also patch `\setcitestyle` to patch after settings are made:

```
\let\LWRNB@origsetcitestyle\setcitestyle

\renewcommand{\setcitestyle}[1]{%
\LWRNB@origsetcitestyle{#1}%
\LWRNB@patchnatbibopenclose%
}
```

File 276 **lwarp-nccfancyhdr.sty**

§ 378 Package nccfancyhdr

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg nccfancyhdr nccfancyhdr is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nccfancyhdr}[2004/12/07]

\newcommand*{\headrulewidth}{}
\newcommand*{\footrulewidth}{}
\newcommand{\headstrutheight}{}
\newcommand{\footstrutheight}{}
\newcommand*{\headrule}{}
\newcommand*{\footrule}{}

\newdimen\headwidth
\newcommand*{\extendedheaders}{}
\newcommand*{\normalheaders}{}
```

```
12
13 \newcommand*{\fancyhead}[2][]{}
14 \newcommand*{\fancyfoot}[2][]{}
15 \newcommand*{\fancyhf}[2][]{}
16 \newcommand*{\fancypagestyle}[2]{}
17 \newcommand*{\lhead}[2][]{}
18 \newcommand*{\chead}[2][]{}
19 \newcommand*{\rhead}[2][]{}
20 \newcommand*{\lfoot}[2][]{}
21 \newcommand*{\cfoot}[2][]{}
22 \newcommand*{\rfoot}[2][]{}
23
24 \newcommand{\nouppercase}[1]{#1}
25
26 \NewDocumentCommand{\fancycenter}{o o m m m}{}
27
28 \NewDocumentCommand{\newpagestyle}{m o m}{}
29
30 \newcommand*{\iffloatpage}[2]{#2}
31 \newcommand*{\ifftopfloat}[2]{#2}
32 \newcommand*{\iffbotfloat}[2]{#2}
```

File 277 **lwarp-nccfoots.sty**

§ 379 Package nccfoots

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg nccfoots nccfoots is used as-is, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nccfoots}[2005/02/03]
```

⚠ For MathJax. There is no way to test for an empty argument, so the mark is not automatically duplicated.

```
2 \begin{warpMathJax}
3 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Footnotemark}[1]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
4 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Footnote}[2]{\Footnotemark{#1}}}
5 \end{warpMathJax}
```

File 278 **lwarp-nccmath.sty**

§ 380 Package nccmath

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg nccmath nccmath is patched for use by lwarp, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nccmath}[2006/01/20]
```

```
\let\LWR@origeqnarray\eqnarray
\let\LWR@origendeqnarray\endeqnarray

\csletcs{LWR@origeqnarraystar}{eqnarray*}
\csletcs{LWR@origendeqnarraystar}{endeqnarray*}

\RenewEnviron{eqnarray}
{%

    \LWR@eqnarrayfactor

}

\RenewEnviron{eqnarray*}
{%

    \begingroup
    \csletcs{LWR@origeqnarray}{LWR@origeqnarraystar}
    \csletcs{LWR@origendeqnarray}{LWR@origendeqnarraystar}
    \boolfalse{LWR@numbereqnarray}
    \LWR@eqnarrayfactor
    \endgroup

}

\def\eqs{%
    \@ifstar\LWR@nccmath@eqsstar\LWR@nccmath@eqs%
}
\newcommand*{\LWR@nccmath@eqsstar}[2][]{\begin{eqnarray*}#2\end{eqnarray*}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@nccmath@eqs}[2][]{\begin{eqnarray}#2\end{eqnarray}}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\intertext}[2][]{\\ \text{#2}\notag \\}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{fleqn}[1][]{}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{ceqn}{}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{darray}[2][c]{\begin{array}[#1]{#2}}{\end{array}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dmulticolumn}[3]{#3}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nr}{\\[.5ex]}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mrel}[1]{\begin{aligned}#1\end{aligned}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\underrel}[2]{{#1}_{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\medmath}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\medop}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\medint}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\medintcorr}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mfrac}[2]{\frac{#1}{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mbinom}[2]{\binom{#1}{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{mmatrix}{\begin{matrix}}{\end{matrix}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 279 **lwarp-needspace.sty**

§ 381 Package needspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg needspace needspace is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-needspace:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{needspace}[2010/09/12]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\needspace}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\Needspace}{s m}{}
```

File 280 **lwarp-nextpage.sty**

§ 382 Package nextpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg nextpage nextpage is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-nextpage.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nextpage}[2009/09/03]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleartoevenpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\movetoevenpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleartooddpage}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\movetooddpage}{o}{}
```

File 281 **lwarp-nfssext-cfr.sty**

§ 383 Package nfssext-cfr

(*Emulates or patches code by* Clea F. Rees.)

Pkg nfssext-cfr nfssext-cfr is emulated in HTML, and used as-is in print output.

Results depend on the browser's font.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nfssext-cfr}[2017/03/28]
```

Macros which are present in the lwarp core are commented out here.

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@lnstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@osstyle}{\LWR@HTML@scshape}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@instyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@sustyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@swstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@pstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tistyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ostyle}{\LWR@HTML@scshape}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@postyle}{\LWR@HTML@scshape}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ltstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ofstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@altstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@regstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@embossstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ornamentalstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@qtstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@shstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@swashstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tmstyle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{tt}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tvstyle}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@family}{tt}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@lstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tlstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@plstyle}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@tostyle}{\LWR@HTML@scshape}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@sishape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@olshape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@scolshape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ushape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@scushape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@uishape}{\LWR@HTML@itshape}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@rishape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@regwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@nwwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@cdwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ecwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ucwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@etwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@epwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@exwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@uxwidth}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@mbweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{md}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@dbweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{db}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@sbweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{sb}}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ebweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{eb}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ubweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{ub}}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@lgweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{lg}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@elweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{el}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ulweight}{\renewcommand*{\LWR@f@series}{ul}}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@itshape}{}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@scshape}{}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@upshape}{}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@dfshape}{}

\ifdef{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}{% duplicated by fontaxes
```

```
    \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}
}

\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@ornament}[1]{}

\LWR@formatted{lnstyle}
\LWR@formatted{osstyle}
\LWR@formatted{instyle}
\LWR@formatted{sustyle}
\LWR@formatted{swstyle}
\LWR@formatted{pstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tistyle}
\LWR@formatted{ostyle}
\LWR@formatted{postyle}
\LWR@formatted{ltstyle}
\LWR@formatted{ofstyle}
\LWR@formatted{altstyle}
\LWR@formatted{regstyle}
\LWR@formatted{embossstyle}
\LWR@formatted{ornamentalstyle}
\LWR@formatted{qtstyle}
\LWR@formatted{shstyle}
\LWR@formatted{swashstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tmstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tvstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tstyle}
\LWR@formatted{lstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tlstyle}
\LWR@formatted{plstyle}
\LWR@formatted{tostyle}
% \LWR@formatted{sishape}
\LWR@formatted{olshape}
\LWR@formatted{scolshape}
\LWR@formatted{ushape}
\LWR@formatted{scushape}
\LWR@formatted{uishape}
\LWR@formatted{rishape}
\LWR@formatted{regwidth}
\LWR@formatted{nwwidth}
\LWR@formatted{cdwidth}
\LWR@formatted{ecwidth}
\LWR@formatted{ucwidth}
\LWR@formatted{etwidth}
\LWR@formatted{epwidth}
\LWR@formatted{exwidth}
\LWR@formatted{uxwidth}
\LWR@formatted{mbweight}
\LWR@formatted{dbweight}
\LWR@formatted{sbweight}
% \LWR@formatted{ebweight}
\LWR@formatted{ubweight}
% \LWR@formatted{lgweight}
\LWR@formatted{elweight}
\LWR@formatted{ulweight}
\LWR@formatted{itshape}% adapt to the new print version
```

```
\LWR@formatted{scshape}% adapt to the new print version
\LWR@formatted{upshape}% adapt to the new print version
\LWR@formatted{dfshape}

\ifdef{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}{% duplicated by fontaxes
    \LWR@formatted{swshape}
}

\LWR@formatted{ornament}


\FilenameNullify{%
    \LetLtxMacro\lnstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\osstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\instyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\sustyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\swstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\pstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tistyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ostyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\postyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ltstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ofstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\altstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\regstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\embossstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ornamentalstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\qtstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\shstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\swashstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tmstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tvstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\lstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tlstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\plstyle\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\tostyle\@empty%
%   \LetLtxMacro\sishape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\olshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\scolshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ushape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\scushape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\uishape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\rishape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\regwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\nwwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\cdwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ecwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ucwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\etwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\epwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\exwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\uxwidth\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\mbweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\dbweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\sbweight\@empty%
```

```
%   \LetLtxMacro\ebweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ubweight\@empty%
%   \LetLtxMacro\lgweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\elweight\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ulweight\@empty%
%   \LetLtxMacro\itshape\@empty%
%   \LetLtxMacro\scshape\@empty%
%   \LetLtxMacro\upshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\dfshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\swshape\@empty%
    \LetLtxMacro\ornament\@gobble%
}

\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textln}[1]{\InlineClass{textln}{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textos}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textin}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsu}[1]{#1}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsi}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textdf}[1]{#1}

\ifdef{\LWR@HTML@swshape}{}{% duplicated by fontaxes
    \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsw}[1]{#1}
}

\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textti}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textlt}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textof}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textalt}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textreg}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@emboss}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textorn}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textqt}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsh}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@texttm}[1]{\texttt{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@texttv}[1]{\texttt{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textl}[1]{\InlineClass{textln}{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@texto}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textp}[1]{\InlineClass{textp}{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textt}[1]{\InlineClass{textt}{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textpl}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textpo}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@texttl}[1]{\InlineClass{textln}{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textto}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textol}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textswash}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textu}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textscu}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textui}[1]{\LWR@HTML@textit{#1}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textri}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textnw}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textcd}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textec}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textuc}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textet}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textep}[1]{#1}
```

```
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textex}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textux}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textrw}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textmb}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@mbweight\InlineClass{textmb}{#1}}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textdb}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@dbweight\InlineClass{textdb}{#1}}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textsb}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@sbweight\InlineClass{textsb}{#1}}}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@texteb}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textub}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@ubweight\InlineClass{textub}{#1}}}
% \newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textlg}[1]{#1}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textel}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@elweight\InlineClass{textel}{#1}}}
\newrobustcmd{\LWR@HTML@textul}[1]{{\LWR@HTML@ulweight\InlineClass{textul}{#1}}}

\LWR@formatted{textln}
\LWR@formatted{textos}
\LWR@formatted{textin}
\LWR@formatted{textsu}
% \LWR@formatted{textsi}
\LWR@formatted{textdf}
\LWR@formatted{textsw}
\LWR@formatted{textti}
\LWR@formatted{textlt}
\LWR@formatted{textof}
\LWR@formatted{textalt}
\LWR@formatted{textreg}
\LWR@formatted{emboss}
\LWR@formatted{textorn}
\LWR@formatted{textqt}
\LWR@formatted{textsh}
\LWR@formatted{texttm}
\LWR@formatted{texttv}
\LWR@formatted{textl}
\LWR@formatted{texto}
\LWR@formatted{textp}
\LWR@formatted{textt}
\LWR@formatted{textpl}
\LWR@formatted{textpo}
\LWR@formatted{texttl}
\LWR@formatted{textto}
\LWR@formatted{textol}
\LWR@formatted{textswash}
\LWR@formatted{textu}
\LWR@formatted{textscu}
\LWR@formatted{textui}
\LWR@formatted{textri}
\LWR@formatted{textnw}
\LWR@formatted{textcd}
\LWR@formatted{textec}
\LWR@formatted{textuc}
\LWR@formatted{textet}
\LWR@formatted{textep}
\LWR@formatted{textex}
\LWR@formatted{textux}
\LWR@formatted{textrw}
\LWR@formatted{textmb}
\LWR@formatted{textdb}
```

```
\LWR@formatted{textsb}
% \LWR@formatted{texteb}
\LWR@formatted{textub}
% \LWR@formatted{textlg}
\LWR@formatted{textel}
\LWR@formatted{textul}


\FilenameNullify{%
    \LetLtxMacro\textln\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textos\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textin\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsu\@firstofone%
%   \LetLtxMacro\textsi\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textdf\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsw\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textti\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textlt\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textof\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textalt\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textreg\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\emboss\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textorn\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textqt\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsh\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texttm\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texttv\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textl\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texto\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textp\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textt\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textpl\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textpo\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\texttl\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textto\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textol\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textswash\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textu\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textscu\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textui\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textri\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textnw\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textcd\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textec\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textuc\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textet\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textep\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textex\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textux\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textrw\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textmb\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textdb\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textsb\@firstofone%
%   \LetLtxMacro\texteb\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textub\@firstofone%
```

```
%   \LetLtxMacro\textlg\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textel\@firstofone%
    \LetLtxMacro\textul\@firstofone%
}

\providecommand*{\zeroslash}{0}
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@HTML@zeroslash}{0}
\LWR@formatted{zeroslash}
```

File 282 **lwarp-nicefrac.sty**

§ 384 Package

nicefrac

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Reichert.)

Pkg nicefrac nicefrac is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nicefrac}[1998/08/04]

\DeclareRobustCommand*{\LWR@HTML@@UnitsNiceFrac}[3][]{%
    {% localize font selection
        #1{%
            \LWR@textcurrentfont{%
                \InlineClass{numerator}{#2}%
                /%
                \InlineClass{denominator}{#3}%
            }%
        }%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{@UnitsNiceFrac}

\DeclareRobustCommand*{\LWR@HTML@@UnitsUglyFrac}[3][]{%
    {% localize font selection
        #1{\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2/#3}}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{@UnitsUglyFrac}
```

For Mathjax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nicefrac}[3][]{#2/#3}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 283 **lwarp-niceframe.sty**

§ 385 Package niceframe

Pkg niceframe niceframe is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{niceframe}% the original date is in yyyy/dd/mm format

\newcommand{\LWR@niceframe}[3]{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#1}%
    \begin{BlockClass}[max-width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}]{#3}%
    #2
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}

\newcommand{\niceframe}[2][\textwidth]{\LWR@niceframe{#1}{#2}{niceframe}}
\newcommand{\curlyframe}[2][\textwidth]{\LWR@niceframe{#1}{#2}{curlyframe}}
\newcommand{\artdecoframe}[2][\textwidth]{\LWR@niceframe{#1}{#2}{artdecoframe}}

\newcommand{\generalframe}[9]{\LWR@niceframe{\textwidth}{#9}{generalframe}}
```

File 284 **lwarp-noitcrul.sty**

§ 386 Package noitcrul

(*Emulates or patches code by* Paul Ebermann.)

Pkg noitcrul noitcrul is used as-is for SVG and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{noitcrul}[2006/04/11]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\noitUnderline}[1]{\underline{#1}\!}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 285 **lwarp-nolbreaks.sty**

§ 387 Package nolbreaks

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg nolbreaks nolbreaks is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nolbreaks}[2012/05/31]
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\nolbreaks}{s m}{\InlineClass{nolbreaks}{#2}}
```

File 286 **lwarp-nomencl.sty**

§ 388 Package nomencl

(*Emulates or patches code by* Boris Veytsman, Bernd Schandl, Lee Netherton, CV Radhakrishnan.)

Pkg nomencl nomencl is patched for use by lwarp.

To process the HTML nomenclature:

```
makeindex <project>_html.nlo -s nomencl.ist -o <project>_html.nls
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{nomencl}[2005/09/22]
```

\BaseJobname is added to the label in case xr or xr-hyper are used.

```
\def\@@@nomenclature[#1]#2#3{%
 \def\@tempa{#2}\def\@tempb{#3}%
 \protected@write\@nomenclaturefile{}%
  {\string\nomenclatureentry{#1\nom@verb\@tempa @[{\nom@verb\@tempa}]%
      \begingroup\nom@verb\@tempb\protect\nomeqref{\theequation}%
        |nompageref}{\theLWR@previousautopagelabel}}%   lwarp
 \endgroup
 \@esphack}

\renewcommand*{\pagedeclaration}[1]{, \nameref{\BaseJobname-autopage-#1}}%
```

File 287 **lwarp-nonfloat.sty**

§ 389 Package nonfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kai Rascher.)

Pkg nonfloat nonfloat is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nonfloat}[1999/07/05]
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\topcaption\caption
\newcommand{\figcaption}{\def\@captype{figure}\caption}
\newcommand{\tabcaption}{\def\@captype{table}\topcaption}
\newenvironment{narrow}[2]{}{}
```

File 288 **lwarp-nonumonpart.sty**

§ 390 Package nonumonpart

Pkg nonumonpart nonumonpart is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nonumonpart}[2011/04/15]
```

File 289 **lwarp-nopageno.sty**

§ 391 Package nopageno

Pkg nopageno nopageno is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{nopageno}[1989/01/01]
```

File 290 **lwarp-notes.sty**

§ 392 Package notes

Pkg notes notes is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{notes}[2002/10/29]

\newcommand*{\LWR@notes@onenote}[2]{%
\newenvironment{#1}
    {
        \BlockClass{notes#1}
        \begin{BlockClass}{notesicon}\textcircled{~#2~}\end{BlockClass}
        \BlockClass{notescontents}
    }
    {\endBlockClass\endBlockClass}
}

\LWR@notes@onenote{importantnote}{!}

\LWR@notes@onenote{warningnote}{--}

\LWR@notes@onenote{informationnote}{i}
```

File 291 **lwarp-notespages.sty**

§ 393 Package notespages

Pkg notespages notespages is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{notespages}[2016/08/21]

\newcommand*{\npnotesname}{}
\newcommand*{\npnotestext}{}
\newcommand*{\remainingtextheight}{}
\newdimen\remainingtextheight
```

```
\newcommand*{\notestitletext}{}
\newcommand*{\notesareatext}{}
\newcommand*{\npnpinfo}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\tracingnpmarks}{}
\newcommand*{\notespage}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\notespages}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\notesfill}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\setnotespages}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\definenotesoption}[2]{}
\newcommand{\definenotesstyle}[2]{}
\newcommand{\definetitlestyle}[2]{}
\newcommand{\nppatchchapter}[1]{}
\newcommand{\npunpatchchapter}{}
```

File 292 **lwarp-nowidow.sty**

§ 394 Package nowidow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Raphaël Pinson.)

Pkg nowidow nowidow is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-nowidow.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackage{lwarp-nowidow}[2011/09/20]
```

\nowidow [⟨*lines*⟩]

\setnowidow [⟨*lines*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\nowidow}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\setnowidow}[1][]{}
```

\noclub [⟨*lines*⟩]

\setnoclub [⟨*lines*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\noclub}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\setnoclub}[1][]{}
```

File 293 **lwarp-ntheorem.sty**

§ 395 Package ntheorem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Wolfgang May, Andreas Schedler.)

Pkg ntheorem ntheorem is patched for use by lwarp.

Table 17: Ntheorem package — CSS styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: of class theorembody<theoremstyle>

Theorem Header: of class theoremheader<style>

where <theoremstyle> is plain, break, etc.

§ 395.1 Limitations

⚠ Font control

This conversion is not total. Font control is via CSS, and the custom LaTeX font settings are ignored.

⚠ cref reference format undefined

If the print version does not use cleveref, place all \theoremstyle and \newtheorem declarations in the preamble inside \AtBeginDocument.[19] For some theorems, it may also be required to add inside \AtBeginDocument something such as:

```
\AtBeginDocument{ % if not using cleveref package
  \theoremstyle{definition}
  \newtheorem{dtheorem}{Definition}
  . . .
  \usepackage{etoolbox} % for \ifdef
  \ifdef{\cref}{
    \crefname{Proof}{Proof}{Proofs}
  }{}
}
```

⚠ Equation numbering

ntheorem has a bug with equation numbering in $\mathcal{AMS}$ environments when the option thref is used. lwarp does not share this bug, so equations with \split, etc, are numbered correctly with lwarp's HTML output, but not with the print output. It is recommended to use cleveref instead of ntheorem's thref option.

§ 395.2 Options

Options amsthm or standard choose which set of theorems and proofs to initialize.

⚠ Disabled options

The options thmmarks and amsmath are disabled, since they heavily modify the underlying math code. Theorem marks are emulated. The AMS-math modifications are not done.

Option thref is disabled because cleveref functions are used instead. \thref is emulated.

Option hyperref is disabled because lwarp emulated hyperref.

for HTML output:

Some disabled options:

```
\DeclareOption{thref}{
    \AtEndDocument{
        \PackageWarningNoLine{lwarp}{%
            Lwarp uses cleveref, which takes over ntheorem's\MessageBreak
```

[19] lwarp uses cleveref for the HTML conversion, and loads cleveref \AtEndPreamble, just before \AtBeginDocument.

```
            referencing, including
                \protect\label \space and \protect\thref.\MessageBreak
            Cleveref does not accept ntheorem's optional\MessageBreak
            argument for \protect\label, so it will appear\MessageBreak
            in the text.  It is recommended to remove the\MessageBreak
            thref option, \protect\usepackage{cleveref} instead,\MessageBreak
            and remove any trailing optional arguments for \protect\label%
        }%
    }
}


\newbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}
\boolfalse{LWR@ntheoremmarks}

\DeclareOption{thmmarks}{
\booltrue{LWR@ntheoremmarks}
\newif\ifsetendmark\setendmarktrue
}


\newbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}
\boolfalse{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}

\DeclareOption{amsthm}{\booltrue{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}}


\DeclareOption{amsmath}{}
\DeclareOption{hyperref}{}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ntheorem}[2011/08/15]
```

§ 395.3 Remembering the theorem style

Storage for the style being used for new theorems.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}


\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifpackageloaded{cleveref}{
\gdef\@thm#1#2#3{%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{end\InTheoType ctr}%
   \fi
   \renewcommand{\InTheoType}{#1}%
   \if@thmmarks
     \stepcounter{curr#1ctr}%
     \setcounter{end#1ctr}{0}%
   \fi
   \refstepcounter[#1]{#2}%  <<< cleveref modification
   \theorem@prework
    \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{theorembody#1}%\LWR@thisthmstyle% lwarp
   \trivlist % latex's \trivlist, calling latex's \@trivlist unchanged
   \ifuse@newframeskips  % cf. latex.ltx for topsepadd: \@trivlist
```

```
    \ifthm@inframe
      \thm@topsep\theoreminframepreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd\theoreminframepostskipamount
     \else
      \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd\theorempostskipamount
     \fi
   \else% oldframeskips
     \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
     \thm@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount
     \ifvmode\advance\thm@topsepadd\partopsep\fi
  \fi
  \@topsep\thm@topsep
  \@topsepadd\thm@topsepadd
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@indent
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@rightindent
  \advance\@totalleftmargin \theorem@indent
  \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
  \@ifnextchar[{\@ythm{#1}{#2}{#3}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}{#3}}
}
}{% not @ifpackageloaded{cleveref}
\gdef\@thm#1#2#3{%
  \if@thmmarks
    \stepcounter{end\InTheoType ctr}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand{\InTheoType}{#1}%
  \if@thmmarks
    \stepcounter{curr#1ctr}%
    \setcounter{end#1ctr}{0}%
  \fi
  \refstepcounter{#2}%
  \theorem@prework
   \LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
   \BlockClass{theorembody#1}%\LWR@thisthmstyle% lwarp
  \trivlist % latex's \trivlist, calling latex's \@trivlist unchanged
  \ifuse@newframeskips  % cf. latex.ltx for topsepadd: \@trivlist
    \ifthm@inframe
      \thm@topsep\theoreminframepreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd\theoreminframepostskipamount
     \else
      \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
      \thm@topsepadd\theorempostskipamount
     \fi
   \else% oldframeskips
     \thm@topsep\theorempreskipamount
     \thm@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount
     \ifvmode\advance\thm@topsepadd\partopsep\fi
  \fi
  \@topsep\thm@topsep
  \@topsepadd\thm@topsepadd
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@indent
  \advance\linewidth -\theorem@rightindent
  \advance\@totalleftmargin \theorem@indent
  \parshape \@ne \@totalleftmargin \linewidth
  \@ifnextchar[{\@ythm{#1}{#2}{#3}}{\@xthm{#1}{#2}{#3}}
```

```
}
}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\gdef\theoremstyle#1{%
   \@ifundefined{th@#1}{\@warning
           {Unknown theoremstyle `#1'. Using `plain'}%
           \theorem@style{plain}
             \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
             }%
      {
        \theorem@style{#1}
        \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
        }
}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type, and set it later when the environment is started.

```

\gdef\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
  \ifthm@tempif
     \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
     \expandafter\@ifundefined{c@#1}%
        {\@definecounter{#1}}{}%
     \@newctr{#1}[#3]%
     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{%
       \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#3\endcsname \@thmcountersep
          {\noexpand\csname\the\theoremnumbering\endcsname{#1}}}%
     \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
       {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
        \@thm{#1}{#1}{#2}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi
}

\gdef\@ynthm#1#2{%
  \ifthm@tempif
     \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
     \expandafter\@ifundefined{c@#1}%
        {\@definecounter{#1}}{}%
     \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname
        {\noexpand\csname\the\theoremnumbering\endcsname{#1}}%
     \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
       {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
        \@thm{#1}{#1}{#2}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
    \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi
}
```

```
\gdef\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
  \@ifundefined{c@#2}{\@nocounterr{#2}}%
   {\ifthm@tempif
     \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
     \global\@namedef{the#1}{\@nameuse{the#2}}%
     \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname num@addtheoremline#1\endcsname{%
              \noexpand\@num@addtheoremline{#1}{#3}}%
     \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname nonum@addtheoremline#1\endcsname{%
              \noexpand\@nonum@addtheoremline{#1}{#3}}%
    \theoremkeyword{#3}%
    \expandafter\protected@xdef\csname #1Keyword\endcsname
             {\the\theoremkeyword}%
     \expandafter\gdef\csname mkheader@#1\endcsname
       {\csname setparms@#1\endcsname
                \@thm{#1}{#2}{#3}
        }%
     \global\@namedef{end#1}{\@endtheorem}
   \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
  \fi}
}
```

§ 395.4 HTML cross-referencing

Mimics a float by incrementing the float counter and generating an HTML anchor. These are used for list-of-theorem cross-references.

```
\newcommand{\LWR@inctheorem}{%
\addtocounter{LWR@thisautoid}{1}%
\LWR@stoppars%
\LWR@htmltag{a id="\LWR@print@mbox{autoid-\arabic{LWR@thisautoid}}"}\LWR@htmltag{/a}%
\LWR@startpars%
}
```

§ 395.5 `\newtheoremstyle`

The following are patched for css.

These were in individual files `thp.sty` for plain, `thmb.sty` for margin break, etc. They are gathered together here.

Each theorem is encased in a `BlockClass` environment of class `theorembody<style>`.

Each header is encased in an `\InlineClass` of class `theoremheader<style>`.

```
\gdef\newtheoremstyle#1#2#3{%
  \expandafter\@ifundefined{th@#1}%
   {\expandafter\gdef\csname th@#1\endcsname{%
    \def\@begintheorem####1####2{%
    \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
    #2}%
    \def\@opargbegintheorem####1####2####3{%
    \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
    #3}%
}%
```

```
}%
{\PackageError{\basename}{Theorem style #1 already defined}\@eha}
}
```

§ 395.6 Standard styles

```
\renewtheoremstyle{plain}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{break}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}%
        {##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{change}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderchange}{##2\ ##1\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderchange}{##2\ ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{changebreak}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderchangebreak}%
            {##2\ ##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderchangebreak}%
            {##2\ ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{margin}%
  {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadermargin}{##2 \qquad ##1\theorem@separator}
    ]}%
  {\item[
     \InlineClass{theoremheadermargin}{##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{marginbreak}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheadermarginbreak}%
        {##2 \qquad ##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheadermarginbreak}%
        {##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

```

```
\renewtheoremstyle{nonumberplain}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\theorem@separator}]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{nonumberbreak}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderbreak}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}\newline
    ]}

\renewtheoremstyle{empty}%
  {\item[]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##3}]}

\renewtheoremstyle{emptybreak}%
  {\item[]}%
  {\item[
    \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##3}] \ \newline}
```

§ 395.7 Additional objects

The following manually adjust the css for the standard configuration objects which are not a purely plain style:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{}{%
```

Upright text via CSS:

```
    \newtheoremstyle{plainupright}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\theorem@separator}]}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}
```

Upright text and small caps header via CSS:

```
    \newtheoremstyle{nonumberplainuprightsc}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadersc}{##1\theorem@separator}]}%
    {\item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheadersc}{##1\ (##3)\theorem@separator}]}
}% not amsthm
```

§ 395.8 Renewed standard configuration

The following standard configuration is renewed using the new CSS:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{}{%

\ifx\thm@usestd\@undefined
\else
    \theoremnumbering{arabic}
    \theoremstyle{plain}
    \RequirePackage{latexsym}
    \theoremsymbol{\Box}
    \theorembodyfont{\itshape}
    \theoremheaderfont{\normalfont\bfseries}
    \theoremseparator{}
    \renewtheorem{Theorem}{Theorem}
    \renewtheorem{theorem}{Theorem}
    \renewtheorem{Satz}{Satz}
    \renewtheorem{satz}{Satz}
    \renewtheorem{Proposition}{Proposition}
    \renewtheorem{proposition}{Proposition}
    \renewtheorem{Lemma}{Lemma}
    \renewtheorem{lemma}{Lemma}
    \renewtheorem{Korollar}{Korollar}
    \renewtheorem{korollar}{Korollar}
    \renewtheorem{Corollary}{Corollary}
    \renewtheorem{corollary}{Corollary}

    \theoremstyle{plainupright}
    \theorembodyfont{\upshape}
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}% UTF-8 white box
    \renewtheorem{Example}{Example}
    \renewtheorem{example}{Example}
    \renewtheorem{Beispiel}{Beispiel}
    \renewtheorem{beispiel}{Beispiel}
    \renewtheorem{Bemerkung}{Bemerkung}
    \renewtheorem{bemerkung}{Bemerkung}
    \renewtheorem{Anmerkung}{Anmerkung}
    \renewtheorem{anmerkung}{Anmerkung}
    \renewtheorem{Remark}{Remark}
    \renewtheorem{remark}{Remark}
    \renewtheorem{Definition}{Definition}
    \renewtheorem{definition}{Definition}

    \theoremstyle{nonumberplainuprightsc}
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
    \renewtheorem{Proof}{Proof}
    \renewtheorem{proof}{Proof}
    \renewtheorem{Beweis}{Beweis}
    \renewtheorem{beweis}{Beweis}
    \qedsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof

    \theoremsymbol{}
\fi
}% not amsthm
```

§ 395.9 amsthm option

Only if the amsthm option was given:

```
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremamsthm}{

\gdef\th@plain{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberplain{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderplain}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@definition{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberdefinition{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
```

```
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderdefinition}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@remark{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ ##2.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ ##2\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@nonumberremark{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}\normalfont%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderremark}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}

\gdef\th@proof{%
  \def\theorem@headerfont{\normalfont\bfseries}\itshape%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
      \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderproof}{##1.}
        ]}%
  \def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
        \LWR@inctheorem% lwarp
     \item[
  \InlineClass{theoremheaderproof}{##1\ (##3).}
        ]}}



\newcounter{proof}%
\if@thmmarks
    \newcounter{currproofctr}%
    \newcounter{endproofctr}%
\fi

\gdef\proofSymbol{\openbox}

\newcommand{\proofname}{Proof}

\newenvironment{proof}[1][\proofname]{
```

```
    \th@proof
    \def\theorem@headerfont{\itshape}%
    \normalfont
    \theoremsymbol{\HTMLunicode{220E}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
    \@thm{proof}{proof}{#1}
}%
{\@endtheorem}

}{}% amsthm option
```

§ 395.10 Ending a theorem

Patched for css:

```
\let\LWR@origendtheorem\@endtheorem
\renewcommand{\@endtheorem}{%
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}{%
    \ifsetendmark%
    \InlineClass{theoremendmark}{\csname\InTheoType Symbol\endcsname}%
    \setendmarkfalse%
    \fi%
}{}%
\LWR@origendtheorem% also does \@endtrivlist
\ifbool{LWR@ntheoremmarks}{\global\setendmarktrue}{}%
\endBlockClass%
}
```

§ 395.11 `\NoEndMark`

```
\gdef\NoEndMark{\global\setendmarkfalse}
```

§ 395.12 List-of

Redefined to reuse the float mechanism to add list-of-theorem links:

`\thm@thmline` {⟨*1: printed type*⟩} {⟨*2: #*⟩} {⟨*3: optional*⟩} {⟨*4: page*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\thm@@thmline@noname}[4]{%
\hypertocfloat{1}{theorem}{thm}{#2 #3}{}%
}

\renewcommand{\thm@@thmline@name}[4]{%
\hypertocfloat{1}{theorem}{thm}{#1 #2 #3}{}%
}
```

This was redefined by ntheorem when loaded, so it is now redefined for lwarp:

```
\def\thm@@thmline{\thm@@thmline@name}
```

Patch for css:

```
\def\listtheorems#1{
\LWR@htmlelementclass{nav}{lothm}%
\begingroup
```

```
\c@tocdepth=-2%
\def\thm@list{#1}\thm@processlist
\endgroup
\LWR@htmlelementclassend{nav}{lothm}%
}
```

§ 395.13 Symbols

Proof QED symbol:

```
\newcommand{\qed}{\qquad\the\qedsymbol}

\AtBeginDocument{
\@ifundefined{LWR@orig@openbox}{
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@openbox\openbox
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@blacksquare\blacksquare
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@Box\Box

\def\openbox{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box
\def\blacksquare{\text{\HTMLunicode{220E}}}% UTF-8 end-of-proof
\def\Box{\text{\HTMLunicode{25A1}}}% UTF-8 white box

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\openbox\LWR@orig@openbox%
\LetLtxMacro\blacksquare\LWR@orig@blacksquare%
\LetLtxMacro\Box\LWR@orig@Box%
}% appto
}{}% @ifundefined
}% AtBeginDocument
```

§ 395.14 Cross-referencing

`\thref {`⟨*label*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand*{\thref}[1]{\cref{#1}}%
```

File 294 **lwarp-octave.sty**

§ 396 Package octave

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andrew A. Cashner.)

Pkg octave octave is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{octave}[2017/10/31]
```

Remove the leading 1pt kern:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\@PrintTicks}{ m }{%
\kern-1pt%  lwarp
\@TickNum = #1%
\loop
```

```
\@Tick{}%
\advance\@TickNum by -1
\ifnum\@TickNum > 0
\repeat
}
```

Use unicode for the prime character:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\@Tick}{}{\HTMLunicode{2032}}
```

Catch the inline font:

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\pitch}{ m o m }{%
\if@OctaveNumber%
{%
    \pitchfont{%
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{%  lwarp
            \MakeUppercase{#1}%
            \IfValueTF{#2}{#2}{}\textsubscript{#3}%
        }%
    }%
}%
\else%
{%
    \pitchfont{%
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{%  lwarp
            \@GetOctaveTick{#1}[#2]{#3}%
        }%
    }%
}%
\fi%
}
```

The original was hard to adapt to lwarp's handling of &.

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\renewcommand{\octavetable}{%
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{0} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{0} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{1} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{1} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{2} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{2} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{3} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{3} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{4} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{4} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{5} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{5} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{6} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{6} \\
\octaveprimes \pitch{C}{7} & \octavenumbers \pitch{C}{7} \\
\end{tabular}
}
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

File 295 **lwarp-overpic.sty**

§ 397 Package overpic

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rolf Niepraschk.)

Pkg overpic overpic is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ scaling The macros \overpicfontsize and \overpicfontskip are used during HTML generation. These are sent to \fontsize to adjust the font size for scaling differences between the print and HTML versions of the document. Renew these macros before using the overpic and Overpic environments.

See section 85.2 for the print-mode version of \overpicfontsize and \overpicfontskip.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{overpic}[2017/10/06]

\newcommand*{\overpicfontsize}{12}
\newcommand*{\overpicfontskip}{14}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{overpic}{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \fontsize{\overpicfontsize}{\overpicfontskip}%
    \selectfont%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{overpic}{\end{lateximage}}

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{Overpic}{%
    \begin{lateximage}%
    \fontsize{\overpicfontsize}{\overpicfontskip}%
    \selectfont%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{Overpic}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 296 **lwarp-pagegrid.sty**

§ 398 Package pagegrid

Pkg pagegrid pagegrid is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pagegrid}[2016/05/16]

\newcommand*{\pagegridsetup}[1]{}
```

File 297 **lwarp-pagenote.sty**

§ 399 Package pagenote

Pkg pagenote pagenote works as-is, but the page option is disabled.

⚠ labels Note that labels in page notes do not appear as expected, even in the print version.

for HTML output:

```
\DeclareOption{page}{}
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pagenote}[2009/09/03]
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenumbers{\LWR@synconenotenumber{LWRpagenote}{\thepagenote}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\LWRpagenote{1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pagenote}[2][\LWRpagenote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

There is no \pagenotemark, so the following are not required:

```
\providecommand{\pagenotename}{pagenote}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenames{\LWR@synconenotename{LWRpagenote}{\pagenotename}}
```

File 298 **lwarp-pagesel.sty**

§ 400 Package pagesel

Pkg pagesel pagesel is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pagesel}[2016/05/16]
```

File 299 **lwarp-paralist.sty**

§ 401 Package paralist

(*Emulates or patches code by* Bernd Schandl.)

Pkg paralist paralist is supported with minor changes.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{paralist}[2017/01/22]
```

The compact environments are identical to the regular ones:

```
\LetLtxMacro\compactitem\itemize
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\compactenum\enumerate
\LetLtxMacro\compactdesc\description
\LetLtxMacro\endcompactitem\enditemize
\LetLtxMacro\endcompactenum\endenumerate
\LetLtxMacro\endcompactdesc\enddescription
```

For the inline environments, revert `\item` to its original print-mode version:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparaitem}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparaenum}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
\AtBeginEnvironment{inparadesc}{\LetLtxMacro\item\LWR@origitem}
```

Manual formatting of the description labels:

```
\def\paradescriptionlabel#1{{\normalfont\textbf{#1}}}
```

File 300 **lwarp-parallel.sty**

§ 402 Package

parallel

(*Emulates or patches code by* Matthias Eckermann.)

Pkg parallel parallel is emulated.

Package options are ignored. Footnotes are treated as normal lwarp footnotes.

Environment option c gives side-by-side s of class `minipage`, each of whose width is a percent depending on the given left and right widths, proportional to `\linewidth`.

Inside each environment, `\linewidth` and `\textwidth` are set for the print-output sizes.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-parallel:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{parallel}[2003/04/13]

\newcounter{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}
\newcounter{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}
\newcommand*{\LWR@parallel@border}
\newenvironment*{Parallel}[3][]%
    {%
        \LWR@printpendingfootnotes%
        \setlength{\linewidth}{\LWR@userstextwidth}%
        \setlength{\textwidth}{\LWR@userstextwidth}%
        \renewcommand*{\LWR@parallel@border}{}%
        \ifstrequal{#1}{v}%
            {%
           \renewcommand*{\LWR@parallel@border}{ ; border-left: 2px solid black}%
            }%
            {}%
        \ifblank{#2}{%
            \ifblank{#3}{% {}{}
```

```
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}{45}%
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}{45}%
            }% {}{}
            {% {}{x}
                \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\linewidth-#3}%
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{\LWR@templengthone}{\linewidth}%
                }%
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{#3}{\linewidth}%
                }%
            }% {}{x}
        }% #2 blank
        {% #2 non-blank
            \ifblank{#3}{% {x}{}
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{#2}{\linewidth}%
                }%
                \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\linewidth-#2}%
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{\LWR@templengthone}{\linewidth}%
                }%
            }% {x}{}
            {% {x}{x}
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{#2}{\linewidth}%
                }%
                \setcounter{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}{%
                    90*\ratio{#3}{\linewidth}%
                }%
            }% {x}{x}
        }% #2 non-blank
    }
    {%
        \ParallelAtEnd%
        \renewcommand*{\ParallelAtEnd}{}%
        \LWR@printpendingfootnotes%
    }

\newcommand*{\ParallelLText}[1]{%
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
        width:\arabic{LWR@parallel@Lwidth}\% ; % space
        padding: .5ex 1\% ; % space
    ]{minipage}%
    #1%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}

\newcommand*{\ParallelRText}[1]{%
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
        width:\arabic{LWR@parallel@Rwidth}\% ; % space
        padding: .5ex 1\% ; % space
        \LWR@parallel@border%
    ]{minipage}%
    #1%
```

```
    \end{BlockClass}%
}

\newcommand*{\ParallelPar}{\LWR@printpendingfootnotes}

\newcommand*{\ParallelAtEnd}{}
```

File 301 **lwarp-parcolumns.sty**

§ 403 Package

parcolumns

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jonathan Sauer.)

Pkg parcolumns parcolumns is emulated.

rulebetween is honored. The other keys are ignored, including colwidths.

Each column is placed inside a of class minipage, each of whose width is fixed at 85% divided by the number of columns. In most cases, this results in side-by-side minipages adapting to the browser width. Inside each minipage, \linewidth, \textwidth, and \textheight are set for a virtual 6×9 inch page, with \linewidth divided by the number of columns.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-parcolumns:

```
\RequirePackage{keyval}%

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{parcolumns}[2004/11/25]

\newcounter{LWR@parcolumns@numcols}
\newcounter{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}
\newcounter{LWR@parcolumns@width}
\newbool{LWR@parcolumns@started}
\newbool{LWR@parcolumns@rule}

\define@key{LWRparcols}{colwidths}{}
\define@key{LWRparcols}{distance}{}
\define@key{LWRparcols}{rulebetween}[true]{%
    \setbool{LWR@parcolumns@rule}{#1}%
}
\define@key{LWRparcols}{nofirstindent}{}
\define@key{LWRparcols}{sloppy}{}
\define@key{LWRparcols}{sloppyspaces}{}

\newenvironment*{parcolumns}[2][]
    {%
        \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*[#2]%
        \setcounter{LWR@parcolumns@numcols}{#2}%
        \setcounter{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}{1}%
        \boolfalse{LWR@parcolumns@started}%
        \boolfalse{LWR@parcolumns@rule}%
        \setcounter{LWR@parcolumns@width}{%
            85/#2
```

```
        }%
        \setkeys{LWRparcols}{#1}%
    }
    {%


        \colplacechunks%
        \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
    }

\newcommand{\LWR@parcolumns@onecol}[1]{%
    \ifbool{LWR@parcolumns@started}%
        {}%
        {%
            \LWR@htmldivclass{parcolumns}%
            \booltrue{LWR@parcolumns@started}%
        }%
    \ifboolexpr{%
        bool {LWR@parcolumns@rule} and
        test {%
            \ifnumgreater
                {\value{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}}
                {1}
        }%
    }%
        {\renewcommand{\LWR@tempone}{ ; border-left: 2px solid black}}%
        {\renewcommand{\LWR@tempone}{}}%
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
        width:\arabic{LWR@parcolumns@width}\% ; % space
        padding: .5ex 1\% ; % space
        \LWR@tempone%
    ]{minipage}%
    #1%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \addtocounter{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}{1}%
}

\newcommand{\colchunk}[2][\value{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}]{%
    \whileboolexpr{%
        test {%
            \ifnumcomp%
                {\value{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}}
                {<}
                {#1}%
        }%
    }{%
        \LWR@parcolumns@onecol{}%
    }%
    \LWR@parcolumns@onecol{#2}%
}

\newcommand*{\colplacechunks}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@parcolumns@started}%
        {%
            \LWR@htmldivclassend{div}%
            \boolfalse{LWR@parcolumns@started}%
```

```
        }%
        {}%
    \setcounter{LWR@parcolumns@thiscol}{1}%
}
```

File 302 **lwarp-parnotes.sty**

§ 404 Package parnotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Chelsea Hughes.)

Pkg parnotes parnotes is supported with some patches.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{parnotes}[2016/08/15]

\long\def\PN@parnote@real#1#2{%
    \parnotemark{#1}%
    % Unless this is the first parnote in \PN@text, add a separator first
    \unless\ifx\PN@text\@empty\g@addto@macro\PN@text{\parnoteintercmd}\fi
    % Redefine \@currentlabel to the parnote label, so \label works
    \g@addto@macro\PN@text{%
%         \phantomsection%
        \def\@currentlabel{#1}%
        \def\cref@currentlabel{%        lwarp
            [parnotemark][\arabic{parnotemark}][]\theparnotemark%
        }%
    }%
    \g@addto@macro\PN@text{%
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{%          lwarp
            \parnotemark{#1}\nolinebreak\thinspace#2%
        }%
    }%
}

\def\PN@parnotes@real{%
    % We call \par later, so this avoids recursion with \PN@parnotes@auto
    \PN@inparnotestrue
    \unless\ifvmode\par\fi
    % Avoid page breaks between a paragraph and its parnotes
    \nopagebreak\addvspace{\parnotevskip}%
    \LWR@forcenewpage%                  lwarp
    \begin{BlockClass}{footnotes}%      lwarp
    {\parnotefmt{\PN@text}\par}%
    \end{BlockClass}%                   lwarp
    \global\def\PN@text{}%
    \addvspace{\parnotevskip}%
    %
    % These can be enabled or disabled by package options
    %
    \PN@disable@indent
    \PN@reset@optional
    \PN@inparnotesfalse
}
```

```
40
41 \AtBeginDocument{
42     \crefname{parnotemark}{paragraph note}{paragraph notes}
43     \Crefname{parnotemark}{Paragraph note}{Paragraph notes}
44 }
```

For MathJax:

```
45 \begin{warpMathJax}
46 \providecommand{\parnotename}{parnote}
47 \appto\LWR@syncnotenumbers{%
48     \addtocounter{parnotemark}{-1}% specific to parnotes
49     \LWR@synconenotenumber{LWRparnote}{\theparnotemark}%
50     \addtocounter{parnotemark}{1}% specific to parnotes
51 }
52 \appto\LWR@syncnotenames{\LWR@synconenotename{LWRparnote}{\parnotename}}
53 \CustomizeMathJax{\def\LWRparnote{1}}
54 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\parnote}[2][\LWRparnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
55 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\parnotemark}[1][\LWRparnote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
56 \end{warpMathJax}
```

File 303 **lwarp-parskip.sty**

§ 405 Package parskip

Pkg parskip parskip is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-parskip.

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{parskip}[2001/04/09]
```

File 304 **lwarp-pbox.sty**

§ 406 Package pbox

(*Emulates or patches code by* Simon Law.)

Pkg pbox pbox is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pbox}[2011/12/07]

2 \NewDocumentCommand{\pbox}{O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}{%
3 \global\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
4 \parbox[#1][#2][#3]{#4}{#5}%
5 }
6
7 \newcommand{\settominwidth}[3][\columnwidth]{%
8 \settowidth{#2}{#3}%
9 }
10
```

```
\newcommand{\widthofpbox}[1]{%
\widthof{#1}%
}
```

File 305 **lwarp-pdfcol.sty**

§ 407 Package pdfcol

Pkg pdfcol pdfcol is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfcol}[2018/11/01]

\ltx@newif\ifpdfcolAvailable
\pdfcolAvailablefalse

\def\pdfcolErrorNoStacks{
    \PackageInfo{lwarp-pdfcol}{Ignoring pdfcol for HTML output.}
}

\def\pdfcolInitStack#1{}%

\long\def\pdfcolIfStackExists#1#2#3{#3}%

\def\pdfcolSwitchStack#1{}%

\def\pdfcolSetCurrentColor{}%

\def\pdfcolSetCurrent#1{}%
```

File 306 **lwarp-pdfcolfoot.sty**

§ 408 Package pdfcolfoot

Pkg pdfcolfoot pdfcolfoot is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfcolfoot}[2016/05/16]

\newcommand*{\pdfcolfoot@switch}{}

\newcommand*{\pdfcolfoot@current}{}
```

File 307 **lwarp-pdfcolmk.sty**

§ 409 Package pdfcolmk

Pkg pdfcolmk pdfcolmk is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfcolmk}[2016/05/16]
```

File 308 **lwarp-pdfcolparallel.sty**

§ 410 Package

pdfcolparallel

Pkg pdfcolparallel

pdfcolparallel is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{keyval}%

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA{pdfcolparallel}{2016/05/16}
```

Pass options to parallel:

```
\DeclareOption*{%
    \PassoptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{parallel}%
}
```

Process the options:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB
```

Require parallel with the given options:

```
\RequirePackage{parallel}[2003/04/13]
```

Ignore the new key:

```
\define@key{parallel}{rulebetweencolor}{}
```

File 309 **lwarp-pdfcolparcolumns.sty**

§ 411 Package

pdfcolparcolumns

Pkg pdfcolparcolumns

pdfcolparcolumns is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA{pdfcolparcolumns}{2016/05/16}
```

Pass options to parcolumns:

```
\DeclareOption*{%
    \PassoptionsToPackage{\CurrentOption}{parcolumns}%
}
```

Process the options:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB
```

Require parcolumns with the given options:

```
\RequirePackage{parcolumns}[2004/11/25]
```

Ignore the new key:

```
\define@key{LWRparcols}{rulebetweencolor}{}
```

File 310 **lwarp-pdfcomment.sty**

§ 412 Package pdfcomment

Pkg pdfcomment pdfcomment is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfcomment}[2016/06/13]

\newenvironment{pdfsidelinecomment}[2][]{}{}
\newcommand{\pdfcomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdfmargincomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdfmarkupcomment}[3][]{#2}
\newcommand{\pdffreetextcomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdfsquarecomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdfcirclecomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdflinecomment}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdftooltip}[3][]{#2}
\newcommand{\pdfcommentsetup}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\listofpdfcomments}[1][]{}
\newcommand{\setliststyle}[1]{}
\newcommand{\defineliststyle}[2]{}
\newcommand{\defineavatar}[2]{}
\newcommand{\definestyle}[2]{}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pdfmarkupcomment}[3][]{#2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pdftooltip}[3][]{#2}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 311 **lwarp-pdfcrypt.sty**

§ 413 Package pdfcrypt

Pkg pdfcrypt pdfcrypt is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfcrypt}[2016/05/16]

\newcommand*{\pdfcryptsetup}[1]{}
```

File 312 **lwarp-pdflscape.sty**

§ 414 Package pdflscape

Pkg pdflscape pdflscape is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-pdflscape:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdflscape}[2016/05/14]
```

File 313 **lwarp-pdfmarginpar.sty**

§ 415 Package pdfmarginpar

Pkg pdfmarginpar pdfmarginpar is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfmarginpar}[2011/08/05]

\newcommand{\pdfmarginpar}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\pdfmarginparset}[1]{}
```

File 314 **lwarp-pdfpages.sty**

§ 416 Package pdfpages

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andreas Matthias.)

Pkg pdfpages pdfpages is patched for use by lwarp.

Option `link` and `linkname` work:

```
\hyperlink{<filename>.pdf.<pagenubmer}}{some text}
\hyperlink{<linkname>.<pagenubmer}}{some text}
```

Options which make no sense in HTML are disabled.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pdfpages}[2017-10-31]
```

Disable option which have no meaning for HTML output:

```
\define@key{pdfpages}{fitpaper}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{landscape}[false]{}
```

```
\define@key{pdfpages}{openright}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{signature}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{signature*}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{booklet}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{rotateoversize}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{doublepages}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{doublepagestwist}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{doublepagestwistodd}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{doublepagestwist*}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{doublepagestwistodd*}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{duplicatepages}[2]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{thread}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{threadname}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{linkfit}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{linktodoc}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{linktodocfit}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{linkfilename}{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{survey}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{survey-nolink}[false]{}
\define@key{pdfpages}{newwindow}[false]{}
```

Use print mode while measuring the page numbers:

```
\xpretocmd{\AM@getpagecount}{\LWR@restoreorigformatting}{}{}
```

Emulate a bit of eso-pic:

```
\newif\ifESO@texcoord

\newcommand{\ESO@HookIIBG}{}

\renewcommand{\AM@AddToShipoutPicture}{\g@addto@macro\ESO@HookIIBG}

\renewcommand{\ClearShipoutPicture}{}
```

`\LWR@esopic@newpage` At each `\newpage`.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@esopic@newpage}{%
```

Is there something to draw?

```
\ifdefvoid{\ESO@HookIIBG}%
{}%
{%
```

If the `link` option was specified, add a hyper target:

```
    \ifAM@link%
        \hypertarget{\AM@linkname.\AM@page}{}%
    \fi%
```

Draw inside a picture environment of the size of a virtual page:

```
    \begingroup%
    \setlength{\unitlength}{1in}%
    \begin{picture}(8,10.5)%
    \ESO@HookIIBG%
```

```
    \end{picture}%
    \endgroup%
    \global\let\ESO@HookIIBG\@empty%
}
}
```

`\AM@output` Patched to use `\LWR@esopic@newpage`.

```
\xpatchcmd{\AM@output}
    {\newpage}
    {\LWR@esopic@newpage}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{pdfpages}{AM@output-1}}

\xpatchcmd{\AM@output}
    {\newpage}
    {\LWR@esopic@newpage}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{pdfpages}{AM@output-2}}

\xpatchcmd{\AM@output}
    {\newpage}
    {\LWR@esopic@newpage}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{pdfpages}{AM@output-3}}
```

`\includepdf` Patched to set the user's paper size.

```
\xpretocmd{\includepdf}{%
    \begingroup%
    \setlength{\paperwidth}{\LWR@userspaperwidth}%
    \setlength{\paperheight}{\LWR@userspaperheight}%
}{}{}

\xapptocmd{\includepdf}{%
    \endgroup%
}{}{}
```

`\includepdfmerge` Patched to set the user's paper size.

```
\xpretocmd{\includepdfmerge}{%
    \begingroup%
    \setlength{\paperwidth}{\LWR@userspaperwidth}%
    \setlength{\paperheight}{\LWR@userspaperheight}%
}{}{}

\xapptocmd{\includepdfmerge}{%
    \endgroup%
}{}{}
```

`\AM@hyper@begin@i` Hyper links are created by `\LWR@esopic@newpage`, so don't create them here:

```
\renewcommand{\AM@hyper@begin@i}{}
```

File 315 **lwarp-pdfprivacy.sty**

§ 417 Package pdfprivacy

Pkg pdfprivacy pdfprivacy is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfprivacy}[2017/12/03]
```

File 316 **lwarp-pdfrender.sty**

§ 418 Package pdfrender

Pkg pdfrender pdfrender is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfrender}[2016/05/17]

\newcommand*{\pdfrender}[1]{}
\newcommand{\textpdfrender}[2]{#2}
```

File 317 **lwarp-pdfsync.sty**

§ 419 Package pdfsync

(*Emulates or patches code by* J. Laurens.)

Pkg pdfsync pdfsync is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-pdfsync:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfsync}[2008/01/26]

\newcommand*{\pdfsync}{}
\newcommand*{\pdfsyncstart}{}
\newcommand*{\pdfsyncstop}{}
```

File 318 **lwarp-pdftricks.sty**

§ 420 Package pdftricks

(*Emulates or patches code by* C. V. Radhakrishnan, C. V. Rajagopal, Antoine Chambert-Loir.)

Pkg pdftricks pdftricks is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ convert image files

The pdftricks image files <jobname>-fig*.pdf must be converted to .svg, or else a missing file error will occur. The image files must also be converted again whenever they change. To convert the images:

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk pdftosvg <jobname>-fig*.pdf**

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pdftricks}[2003/08/10]
```

Reuse the print-mode images:

```
\def\PDFTfigname{\BaseJobname-fig\thepsfig}
```

If the .pdf images have not yet been converted to .svg then an error about a missing file will occur. Warn the user to convert the images.

```
\PackageWarning{lwarp-pdftricks}{
When the pdftricks images change,
remember to convert PDF images to SVG using 'lwarpmk pdftosvg *-fig.pdf',
}

\AfterEndDocument{\typeout{***}}
\AfterEndDocument{\typeout{*** Note: If pdftricks images are not found, new, or updated,}}
\AfterEndDocument{\typeout{*** \space use 'lwarpmk pdftosvg \BaseJobname-fig*.pdf'}}
\AfterEndDocument{\typeout{***}}
```

File 319 **lwarp-pdfx.sty**

§ 421 Package pdfx

Pkg pdfx

pdfx is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pdfx}[2017/05/18]
```

File 320 **lwarp-perpage.sty**

§ 422 Package perpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Kastrup.)

Pkg perpage

perpage is mostly ignored, but support is added for footnote counters.

There is no page number in HTML, so most counters are not reset. If the document redefines \the<countername> to include \theperpage, it is necessary to place that redefininition inside a warpprint environment to avoid modifying the HTML defintions.

\AddAbsoluteCounter must not be inside warpprint, as the counter must be added for HTML also, although it is not incremented.

footnote numbering

To have footnote numbers reset each time footnotes are printed:

```
\setcounter{footnoteReset}{1}
```

For bigfoot, manyfoot, or perpage:

```
\MakePerPage{footnoteX}
— or —
\MakeSortedPerPage{footnoteX}
```

The footnotes are reset when they are printed, according to section level as set by FootnoteDepth, which is not necessarily by HTML page. This is recommended for \alph, \Alph, or \fnsymbol footnotes, due to the limited number of symbols which are available.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{perpage}[2014/10/25]

\newcommand\AddAbsoluteCounter[1]
{
    \@ifundefined{c@abs#1}{%
        \expandafter\newcount\csname c@abs#1\endcsname
        \global\value{abs#1}\@ne
%         \global\expandafter\let\csname cl@abs#1\endcsname\@empty
        \expandafter\xdef\csname theabs#1\endcsname{%
%             \noexpand\number \csname c@abs#1\endcsname
        }%
%         \global\@namedef{c@pabs@#1}{\pp@cl@begin
%         \stepcounter{abs#1}%
%         \pp@cl@end}%
%         \@addtoreset{pabs@#1}{#1}
    }
    {}
}

\AddAbsoluteCounter{page}
\def\theabspage{1}

\newcommand*\MakePerPage[2][1]{%
    \ifltxcounter{#2Reset}{%
        \setcounter{#2Reset}{#1}%
    }{

}%
}

\newcommand*\MakeSorted[1]{}

\newcommand*\MakeSortedPerPage[2][1]{%
    \ifltxcounter{#2Reset}{%
        \setcounter{#2Reset}{#1}%
    }{
}%
}

\newcommand*{\theperpage}{1}
```

File 321 **lwarp-pfnote.sty**

§ 423 Package pfnote

Pkg pfnote pfnote is ignored.

pfnote
⚠ pfnote numbers While emulating pfnote, lwarp is not able to reset HTML footnote numbers per page number to match the printed version, as HTML has no concept of page numbers. lwarp therefore uses continuous footnote numbering even for pfnote.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pfnote}[1999/07/14]
```

File 322 **lwarp-phfqit.sty**

§ 424 Package phfqit

(*Emulates or patches code by* Philippe Faist.)

Pkg phfqit phfqit is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{phfqit}[2017/08/16]

2 \LetLtxMacro\LWR@origbitstring\bitstring
3
4 \renewcommand\bitstring[1]{%
5 \InlineClass[%
6     text-decoration: overline underline ;
7 ]{bitstring}{#1}%
8 % \phfqit@bitstring{#1}%
9 }
10
11 \appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
12 \LetLtxMacro\bitstring\LWR@origbitstring%
13 }
```

File 323 **lwarp-physics.sty**

§ 425 Package physics

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sergio C. de la Barrera.)

Pkg physics physics works as-is for HTML with SVG math.

For MathJax, emulation is provided via MathJax macros. These are not the same as the third-party MathJax extension.

- The `notrig` option is honored.
- ⚠ Starred macros are not yet detected.
- ⚠ Most macros don't work with `\big`, etc.
- ⚠ Macros do not auto-detect variable numbers of mandatory arguments. Provide empty `{}` arguments for those which are not used.
- ⚠ Many of the macros do not work with auto-detected delimiters. Use the delimiter-specific versions instead. Some macros do not even consider the following arguments, so they may work as expected.
- ⚠ For `\Re` and `\Im`, the arguments must be in braces.
- For `\functionalderivative`, for the example in the manual with $(E - TS)$, enclose the parens in braces.
- ⚠ `\expectationvalue` requires and uses two mandatory arguments, unlike the third-party MathJax physics extension.
- Each of `\matrixquantity`, `\smallmatrixquantity`, and `\matrixdeterminant` work, while `\identitymatrix` and the following simply print a place-holder, and must be replaced by hand.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{physics}% No date is provided by the package.

% doesn't work with \big, etc:
\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{physics}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\quantity}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\qty\quantity}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pqty}[1]{\left(#1\right)}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bqty}[1]{\left\lbrack#1\right\rbrack}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vqty}[1]{\left\vert#1\right\rvert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bqty}[1]{\left\lbrace#1\right\rbrace}}

% doesn't work with \big, etc., no star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\absolutevalue}[1]{\left\lvert#1\right\rvert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\abs\absolutevalue}

% doesn't work with \big, etc., no star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\norm}[1]{%
    \left\lvert\left\lvert#1\right\rvert\right\rvert}%
}

% doesn't work with \big, etc., no star, no paren or bracket
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\evaluated}[1]{#1\vert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\eval\evaluated}

% no \Big, star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\order}[1]{\mathcal{O}\left(#1\right)}}

% no \Big, star
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\commutator}[2]{\left\lbrack#1,#2\right\rbrack}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\comm\commutator}

% no \Big, star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\anticommutator}[2]{%
    \left\lbrace#1,#2\right\rbrace}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\acomm\anticommutator}

% no \Big, star
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\poissonbracket\anticommutator}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\pb\anticommutator}

% no star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vectorbold}[1]{\mathbf{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\vb\vectorbold}

% no star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vectorarrow}[1]{\vec{\mathbf{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\va\vectorarrow}

% no star
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vectorunit}[1]{\mathbf{\hat{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\va\vectorunit}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dotproduct}{\boldsymbol\cdot}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\vdot\dotproduct}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\crossproduct}{\boldsymbol\times}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\cross\crossproduct}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\cp\crossproduct}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gradient}{\mathbf{\nabla}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\grad\gradient}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\divisionsymbol\div}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\divergence}{\nabla\vdot}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\div\divergence}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\curl}{\nabla\cross}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\laplacian}{\nabla^2}}

% responds to notrig option
\ifx\trigopt 1
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\sine}{sin}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\cosine}{cos}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\tangent}{tan}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\cosecant}{csc}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\secant}{sec}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\cotangent}{cot}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arcsine}{arcsin}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arccosine}{arccos}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arctangent}{arctan}}
```

```
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\hypsine}{sinh}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\hypcosine}{cosh}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\hyptangent}{tanh}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\hypcotangent}{coth}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\exponential}{exp}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\logarithm}{log}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\naturallogarithm}{\ln}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\determinant}{det}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\Probability}{Pr}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sin}[1][{}]{\mathrm{sin}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sinh}[1][{}]{\mathrm{sinh}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsin}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arcsin}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\asin}[1][{}]{\mathrm{asin}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cos}[1][{}]{\mathrm{cos}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cosh}[1][{}]{\mathrm{cosh}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arccos}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arccos}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\acos}[1][{}]{\mathrm{acos}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tan}[1][{}]{\mathrm{tan}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tanh}[1][{}]{\mathrm{tanh}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arctan}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arctan}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atan}[1][{}]{\mathrm{atan}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\csc}[1][{}]{\mathrm{csc}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\csch}[1][{}]{\mathrm{csch}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arccsc}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arccsc}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\acsc}[1][{}]{\mathrm{acsc}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sec}[1][{}]{\mathrm{sec}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sech}[1][{}]{\mathrm{sech}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsec}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arcsec}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\asec}[1][{}]{\mathrm{asec}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cot}[1][{}]{\mathrm{cot}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coth}[1][{}]{\mathrm{coth}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arccot}[1][{}]{\mathrm{arccot}^#1}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\acot}[1][{}]{\mathrm{acot}^#1}}
\else
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arccsc}{arccsc}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arcsec}{arcsec}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\arccot}{arccot}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\asin}{asin}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\acos}{acos}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\atan}{atan}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\acsc}{acsc}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\asec}{asec}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\acot}{acot}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\csch}{csch}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\sech}{sech}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tr}{\trace}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Tr}{\Trace}}
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Res}{\Residue}}
\fi

\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\trace}{tr}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\tr\trace}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\Trace}{Tr}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Tr\Trace}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\rank}{rank}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\erf}{erf}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\Residue}{Res}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\principalvalue}{\mathcal{P}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\pv\principalvalue}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\PV}{\text{P.V.}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\real}{\mathcal{R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\imaginary}{\mathcal{I}}}

% must be brace arguments
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Re}[1]{\mathrm{Re}\left\lbrace#1\right\rbrace}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Im}[1]{\mathrm{Im}\left\lbrace#1\right\rbrace}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qqtext}[1]{\quad\mathrm{#1}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\qq\qqtext}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qqcomma}{\text{,}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\qc\qqcomma}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qcc}{\quad\text{c.c.}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\qcc}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qif}{\quad\text{if}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qthen}{\quad\text{then}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qelse}{\quad\text{else}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qotherwise}{\quad\text{otherwise}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qunless}{\quad\text{unless}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qgiven}{\quad\text{given}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qusing}{\quad\text{using}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qassume}{\quad\text{assume}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qsince}{\quad\text{since}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qlet}{\quad\text{let}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qfor}{\quad\text{for}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qall}{\quad\text{all}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qeven}{\quad\text{even}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qodd}{\quad\text{odd}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qinteger}{\quad\text{integer}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qand}{\quad\text{and}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qor}{\quad\text{or}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qas}{\quad\text{as}\quad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\qin}{\quad\text{in}\quad}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\differential}[1][]{\text{d}^{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dd\differential}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derivative}[3][]{%
    \frac{\text{d}^{#1}#2}{\text{d}#3^{#1}}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dv\derivative}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\partialderivative}[3][]{%
    \frac{\partial^{#1}#2}{\partial#3^{#1}}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\pderivative\partialderivative}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\pdv\partialderivative}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\variation}{\delta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\var\variation}

```

```
% Must provide two mandatory args.
% For the example in the manual with (E-TS), enclose the parens in braces
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\functionalderivative}[3][]{%
    \frac{\delta^{#1}#2}{\delta#3^{#1}}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\fdv\functionalderivative}


% use \braket to contract
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bra}[1]{\langle{#1}\rvert}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ket}[1]{\lvert{#1}\rangle}}

% must have two args
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\innerproduct}[2]{%
    \left\langle{#1}\middle\vert{#2}\right\rangle}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\braket\innerproduct}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\ip\innerproduct}

% must have two args
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\outerproduct}[2]{%
    \left\lvert{#1}\middle\rangle\!\middle\langle#2\right\rvert}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dyad\outerproduct}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\op\outerproduct}

% must have two args, unlike the MathJax version
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\expectationvalue}[2]{%
    \left\langle{#2}\middle\vert{#1}\middle\vert{#2}\right\rangle}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\expval\expectationvalue}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\ev\expectationvalue}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\matrixelement}[3]{%
    \left\langle{#1}\middle\vert{#2}\middle\vert{#3}\right\rangle}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\mel\matrixelement}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\matrixquantity}[1]{\begin{matrix}#1\end{matrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\mqty\matrixquantity}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pmqty}[1]{\begin{pmatrix}#1\end{pmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Pmqty}[1]{%
    \left\lgroup\begin{matrix}#1\end{matrix}\right\rgroup}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bmqty}[1]{\begin{bmatrix}#1\end{bmatrix}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vmqty}[1]{\begin{vmatrix}#1\end{vmatrix}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\smallmatrixquantity}[1]{%
    \begin{smallmatrix}#1\end{smallmatrix}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\smqty\smallmatrixquantity}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\spmqty}[1]{%
    \pqty{\begin{smallmatrix}#1\end{smallmatrix}}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sPmqty}[1]{%
```

```
    \left\lgroup\begin{smallmatrix}#1\end{smallmatrix}\right\rgroup}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sbmqty}[1]{%
    \bqty{\begin{smallmatrix}#1\end{smallmatrix}}}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\svmqty}[1]{%
    \vqty{\begin{smallmatrix}#1\end{smallmatrix}}}%
}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\matrixdeterminant\vmqty}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\mdet\vmqty}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\smdet\svmqty}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\identitymatrix}[1]{(\text{imat}\{#1\})}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\imat\identitymatrix}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\xmatrix}[3]{(\text{xmat}\{\}\{#2\}\{#3\})}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\xmat\xmatrix}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zeromatrix}[2]{(\text{zmat}\{#1\}\{#2\})}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\zmat\zeromatrix}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\paulimatrix}[1]{(\text{pmat}\{#1\})}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\pmat\paulimatrix}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\diagonalmatrix}[2][]{%
    \left(\text{dmat}\right)}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\dmat\diagonalmatrix}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\antidiagonalmatrix}[2][]{%
    \left(\text{admat}\right)}%
}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\admat\antidiagonalmatrix}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 324 **lwarp-physunits.sty**

§ 426 Package physunits

(*Emulates or patches code by* Brian W. Mulligan.)

Pkg physunits physunits is supported as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{physunits}[2020/03/26]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{physunits}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\micro}{\mu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\V}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1V}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Volt}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1V}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Coulomb}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1C}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\esu}{\,\mathrm{esu}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Ohm}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Amp}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1A}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Farad}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1F}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Tesla}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1T}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Gauss}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1G}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Henry}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1H}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\eV}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1eV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\keV}{\,\mathrm{keV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MeV}{\,\mathrm{MeV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\J}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1J}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Joule}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1J}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\erg}{\,\mathrm{erg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kcal}{\,\mathrm{kcal}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Cal}{\,\mathrm{Cal}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\calorie}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1cal}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\BTU}{\,\mathrm{BTU}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tnt}{\,\mathrm{ton\, of\, TNT}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Watt}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1W}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hpi}{\,\mathrm{hp(I)}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hpm}{\,\mathrm{hp(M)}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hp}{\,\mathrm{hp}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\meter}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\m}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\km}{\,\mathrm{km}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\au}{\,\mathrm{au}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pc}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1pc}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ly}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1ly}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cm}{\,\mathrm{cm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nm}{\,\mathrm{nm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ft}{\,\mathrm{ft}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\inch}{\,\mathrm{in}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mi}{\,\mathrm{mi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\s}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Sec}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Min}{\,\mathrm{min}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\h}{\,\mathrm{h}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\y}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1y}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Day}{\,\mathrm{d}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gm}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1g}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kg}{\,\mathrm{kg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lb}{\,\mathrm{lb}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amu}{\,\mathrm{amu}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\N}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Newton}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dyne}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1dyn}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbf}{\,\mathrm{lbf}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kmps}{\,\mathrm{km}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kmph}{\,\mathrm{km}\,\mathrm{h}^{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mps}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1m}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\miph}{\,\mathrm{mi}\,\mathrm{h}^{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kts}{\,\mathrm{kts}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mpss}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1m}\,\mathrm{s}^{-2}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gacc}{\,\mathrm{g}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ftpss}{\,\mathrm{ft}\,\mathrm{s}^{-2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\K}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1K}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Kelvin}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1K}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Celcius}{\,^\circ{\mathrm{C}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Rankine}{\,^\circ{\mathrm{R}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Fahrenheit}{\,^\circ{\mathrm{F}}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpm}{\,\mathrm{rev}\,\Min^{-1}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Hz}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1Hz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\barP}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1bar}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atm}{\,\mathrm{atm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Pa}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1Pa}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mmHg}{\,\mathrm{mmHg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\inHg}{\,\mathrm{inHg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbsi}{\,\mathrm{psi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lbsf}{\,\mathrm{psf}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Ba}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1Ba}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Torr}[1][ ]{\,\mathrm{#1Torr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mol}{\,\mathrm{mol}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 325 **lwarp-pifont.sty**

§ 427 Package

pifont

(*Emulates or patches code by* Walter Schmidt.)

Pkg pifont pifont is patched for use by lwarp.

Hashed inline images are used, as there may not be Unicode support for all icons.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pifont}[2005/04/12]

\renewcommand{\Pisymbol}[2]{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[Pisymbol][pisymbol#1#2]%
    {\Pifont{#1}\char#2}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Pifill}[2]{
    \Pisymbol{#1}{#2} \Pisymbol{#1}{#2} \Pisymbol{#1}{#2}
}
\LWR@formatted{Pifill}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@Piline}[2]{%
    \par\noindent\hspace*{0.5in}
    \Pifill{#1}{#2} \Pifill{#1}{#2} \Pifill{#1}{#2}
}
\LWR@formatted{Piline}
```

File 326 **lwarp-placeins.sty**

§ 428 Package placeins

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg placeins placeins is ignored.

Discard all options for lwarp-placeins:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{placeins}[2005/04/18]
\newcommand*{\FloatBarrier}{}
```

File 327 **lwarp-plarydshln.sty**

§ 429 Package plarydshln

Pkg plarydshln plarydshln is emulated by lwarp-arydshln.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{plarydshln}[2018/10/20]
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-arydshln}
```

File 328 **lwarp-plext.sty**

§ 430 Package plext

Pkg plext plext is preloaded by jtarticle and related classes.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadbefore{plext}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{plext}[2017/07/21]

\let\tate\relax

\DeclareExpandableDocumentCommand{\rensuji}{s o m}{#3}

% \layoutfloat(width,height)[pos]#4
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\layoutfloat}{d() o m}{}

% \DeclareLayoutCaption{type} <dir>(width)[pos1pos2]
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareLayoutCaption}{m d<> d() o}{}

\LetLtxMacro\pcaption\caption
```

```
15
16 % \layoutcaption<dir>(width)[pos]
17 \DeclareDocumentCommand{\layoutcaption}{d<> d() o}{}
18
19 \let\captiondir\relax
```

Add the optional <t/y> direction:

```
20 \RenewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@minipage}{d<> O{t} O{} O{t} m}
21     {\LWR@HTML@sub@minipage{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}
22     {\endLWR@HTML@sub@minipage}
23
24 \RenewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@parbox}{d<> O{t} O{} O{t} m +m}
25 {
26 \LWR@traceinfo{parbox of width #4}%
27 \begin{minipage}[#2][#3][#4]{#5}%
28 #6
29 \end{minipage}%
30 }
31
32 % \pbox <t/y> [width] [l/r] {contents}
33 \RenewDocumentCommand{\pbox}{d<> O{0pt} O{c} m}{%
34 \global\booltrue{LWR@minipagefullwidth}%
35 \parbox{#2}{#4}%
36 }
```

`picture`, as modified by pext, is encapsulated by the lwarp core.

File 329 **`lwarp-plextarydshln.sty`**

§ 431 Package plextarydshln

Pkg `plextarydshln`

plextarydshln is emulated by lwarp-arydshln.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{plextarydshln}[2018/10/20]

2 \LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-arydshln}
```

File 330 **`lwarp-plextcolortbl.sty`**

§ 432 Package plextcolortbl

Pkg `plextcolortbl`

plextcolortbl is emulated by lwarp-colortbl.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{plextcolortbl}[2018/09/19]

2 \LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-colortbl}
```

File 331 **lwarp-prelim2e.sty**

§ 433 Package prelim2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg prelim2e prelim2e is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-prelim2e:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{prelim2e}[2009/05/29]

\newcommand{\PrelimText}{}
\newcommand{\PrelimTextStyle}{}
\newcommand{\PrelimWords}{}
```

File 332 **lwarp-prettyref.sty**

§ 434 Package prettyref

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kevin S. Ruland.)

Pkg prettyref prettyref is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{prettyref}[1998/07/09]

\newrefformat{fig}{Figure \ref{#1}}
\newrefformat{tab}{Table \ref{#1}}
```

File 333 **lwarp-preview.sty**

§ 435 Package preview

Pkg preview preview is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{preview}[2017/04/24]

\newenvironment{preview}{}{}
\newenvironment{nopreview}{}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewMacro}{s o o +m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewEnvironment}{s o o +m}{}
\newcommand{\PreviewSnarfEnvironment}[2][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewOpen}{s o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\PreviewClose}{s o}{}
\let\ifPreview\iffalse% \fi for syntax highlighting
```

File 334 **lwarp-psfrag.sty**

§ 436 Package psfrag

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael C. Grant, David Carlisle.)

Pkg psfrag psfrag is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ use psfrags The psfrags environment is modified to use lateximage to encapsulate the image. Always use a psfrags environment to contain any local \psfrag macros and the associated \includegraphics or \epsfig calls. Outside of a psfrags environment, psfrags adjustments will not be seen by lwarp.

⚠ Tip: Use a mono-spaced font for the tags in the eps file.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{psfrag}[1998/04/11]
```

A lateximage captures the modified image from the document.

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{psfrags}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-psfrags-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}

\AfterEndEnvironment{psfrags}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 335 **lwarp-psfragx.sty**

§ 437 Package psfragx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Pascal Kockaert.)

Pkg psfragx psfragx is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{psfragx}[2012/05/02]
```

A lateximage captures the modified image from the document.

```
\def\pfx@includegraphicx#1#2{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-psfragx-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \mbox{\pfx@overpix{#1}{#2}\endpfx@overpix}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\def\@@@overpix[#1]<#2>[#3]#4{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-psfragx-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \pfx@overpix{#1,ovpfgd={#2},ovpbgd={#3}}{#4}%
}

```

```
\def\endoverpix{%
    \endpfx@overpix%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 336 **lwarp-pst-eps.sty**

§ 438 Package pst-eps

(*Emulates or patches code by* Herbert Voss.)

Pkg pst-eps pst-eps is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pst-eps}[2005/05/20]
```

```
\renewenvironment{TeXtoEPS}{}{}
\renewcommand{\PSTtoEPS}[3][]{}
```

File 337 **lwarp-pstool.sty**

§ 439 Package pstool

(*Emulates or patches code by* Zebb Prime, Will Robertson.)

Pkg pstool pstool is patched for use by lwarp.

\graphicspath is ignored, and the file directory must be stated.

⚠ path and filename The filename must not have a file extension.

Use

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk html**

followed by

Enter ⇒ **lwarpmk limages**

.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pstool}[2018/01/20]
```

Each image is placed inside a lateximage to capture the results of psfrag.

```
\renewcommand\pstool@alwaysprocess[3][]{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-pstool-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \includegraphics{#2.pdf}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
\LetLtxMacro\pstool@neverprocess\pstool@alwaysprocess
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\pstool@maybeprocess\pstool@alwaysprocess

\renewcommand\pstool@@psfragfig[4]{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-pstool-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \includegraphics{#2.pdf}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 338 **lwarp-pstricks.sty**

§ 440 Package pstricks

(*Emulates or patches code by* Timothy Van Zandt.)

Pkg pstricks pstricks is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ use pspicture All pstricks content should be contained inside a pspicture environment.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{pstricks}[2018/01/06]

\BeforeBeginEnvironment{pspicture}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[pspicture]%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{pspicture}{\end{lateximage}}
```

File 339 **lwarp-pxatbegshi.sty**

§ 441 Package pxatbegshi

Pkg pxatbegshi pxatbegshi is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pxatbegshi}[2017/11/04]

\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-atbegshi}
```

File 340 **lwarp-pxeveryshi.sty**

§ 442 Package pxeveryshi

Pkg pxeveryshi pxeveryshi is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pxeveryshi}[2012/05/19]

\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-everyshi}
```

File 341 **lwarp-pxftnright.sty**

§ 443 Package pxftnright

Pkg pxftnright pxftnright is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pxftnright}[2017/02/28]
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-ftnright}
```

File 342 **lwarp-pxjahyper.sty**

§ 444 Package pxjahyper

Pkg pxjahyper pxjahyper is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{pxjahyper}[2018/07/15]
```

File 343 **lwarp-quotchap.sty**

§ 445 Package quotchap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Karsten Tinnefeld, Jan Klever.)

Pkg quotchap quotchap is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{quotchap}[2019/07/09]

\newcommand{\@quotchap}{}
\newlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}

\let\@printcites\relax

\newcommand*{\@iprintcites}{%
```

Place the quotes inside a of class quotchap, of the maximum selected width:

```
\begin{BlockClass}[max-width: \LWR@printlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}]{quotchap}
%\begin{minipage}{\LWR@quotchapwidth}
\@quotchap
%\end{minipage}
\end{BlockClass}
```

Deactivate the quote printing:

```
\global\let\@printcites\relax
}

\NewEnviron{savequote}[1][\linewidth]{%
```

Remember the width, adjusted for HTML, and make the length assignment global, per:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/300823/why-is-setlength-ineffective-inside-a-tabular-environment

```
\setlength{\LWR@quotchapwidth}{#1*2}%
\global\LWR@quotchapwidth=\LWR@quotchapwidth%
```

Remember the body, and activate the quote printing:

```
\global\let\@quotchap\BODY
\global\let\@printcites\@iprintcites%
}
```

The quotation author is placed inside a of class qauthor:

```
\newcommand{\qauthor}[1]{%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{qauthor}%
    {#1}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \LWR@startpars%
}
```

Fonts are ignored. Use CSS.

```
\newcommand{\qsetcnfont}[1]{}
\providecommand*{\quotefont}{}
\providecommand*{\qauthorfont}{}
```

File 344 **lwarp-quoting.sty**

§ 446 Package

quoting

(*Emulates or patches code by* Thomas Titz.)

Pkg quoting quoting is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{quoting}[2014/01/28]

\xpatchcmd{\quoting}{\quo@begintext}
    {\begin{LWR@blocktextcurrentfont}\quo@begintext}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{quoting}{quoting}}

```

```
\xpatchcmd{\endquoting}{\quo@endtext}
    {\quo@endtext\end{LWR@blocktextcurrentfont}\LWR@stoppars}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{quoting}{endquoting}}
```

File 345 **lwarp-ragged2e.sty**

§ 447 Package ragged2e

(*Emulates or patches code by* Martin Schröder.)

Pkg ragged2e ragged2e is emulated.

Discard all options for lwarp-ragged2e:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{ragged2e}[2009/05/21]
```

```
\LetLtxMacro\Centering\centering
\LetLtxMacro\RaggedLeft\raggedleft
\LetLtxMacro\RaggedRight\raggedright
\newcommand*{\justifying}{}
\newlength{\CenteringLeftskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftLeftskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightLeftskip}
\newlength{\CenteringRightskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftRightskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightRightskip}
\newlength{\CenteringParfillskip}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftParfillskip}
\newlength{\RaggedRightParfillskip}
\newlength{\JustifyingParfillskip}
\newlength{\CenteringParindent}
\newlength{\RaggedLeftParindent}
\newlength{\RaggedRightParindent}
\newlength{\JustifyingParindent}
\newenvironment*{Center}{\center}{\endcenter}
\newenvironment*{FlushLeft}{\flushleft}{\endflushleft}
\newenvironment*{FlushRight}{\flushright}{\endflushright}
\newenvironment*{justify}{\justifying}{\endjustifying}
```

File 346 **lwarp-realscripts.sty**

§ 448 Package realscripts

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg realscripts realscripts is emulated. See `lwarp.css` for the of class supsubscript.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{realscripts}[2016/02/13]
```

The following are copied verbatim from the original, but given new names, since xparse definitions should not be \let.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn

\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@print@realsubscript {m} {
  \fontspec_if_fontspec_font:TF {
    \fontspec_if_opentype:TF
    { \fontspec_if_feature:nTF {+subs}
        { {\addfontfeature{VerticalPosition=Inferior}#1} }
        { \fontspec_if_feature:nTF {+sinf}
            { {\addfontfeature{VerticalPosition=ScientificInferior}#1} }
            { \fakesubscript{#1} }
        }
    }
    { \fontspec_if_aat_feature:nnTF {10} {2}
        { {\addfontfeature{VerticalPosition=Inferior}#1} }
        { \fakesubscript{#1} }
    }
  }
  { \fakesubscript{#1} }
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@HTML@realsubscript {m} {
    \LWR@HTML@textsubscript{#1}
}

\LWR@formatted{realsubscript}


\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@print@realsuperscript {m} {
  \fontspec_if_fontspec_font:TF
  {
    \fontspec_if_opentype:TF
    { \fontspec_if_feature:nTF {+sups}
      { {\addfontfeature{VerticalPosition=Superior}#1} }
      { \fakesuperscript{#1} }
    }
    { \fontspec_if_aat_feature:nnTF {10} {1}
      { {\addfontfeature{VerticalPosition=Superior}#1} }
      { \fakesuperscript{#1} }
    }
  }
  { \fakesuperscript{#1} }
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@HTML@realsuperscript {m} {
    \LWR@HTML@textsuperscript{#1}
}

\LWR@formatted{realsuperscript}


\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@print@textsubsuperscript {s O{l} mm} {
  \leavevmode
```

```
\group_begin:
\IfBooleanTF #1
{
  \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box {\textsubscript*{#3}}
  \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box {\textsuperscript*{#4}}
}
{
  \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box {\textsubscript{#3}}
  \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box {\textsuperscript{#4}}
}
\hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
  { \box_move_down:nn \subsupersep {\box_use:N \l_tmpa_box} }
\hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
  { \box_move_up:nn \subsupersep {\box_use:N \l_tmpb_box} }
\str_case:nnF {#2}
{
  {l}{\use_i:nnn}
  {c}{\use_ii:nnn}
  {r}{\use_iii:nnn}
}
{
  \PackageWarning{realscripts}{
    Unknown~alignment~option~‘#2’. \MessageBreak
    One~ of~ ‘l’,~ ‘c’,~ ‘r’,~ only
  }
  \use_i:nnn
}
{
  \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
  \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpb_box }
  \skip_horizontal:n {
    \dim_max:nn {\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box} {\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box}
  }
}
{
  \dim_compare:nTF { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box > \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box }
  {
    \skip_horizontal:n {
      0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box-0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box
    }
    \box_use:N \l_tmpb_box
    \skip_horizontal:n {
      -0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box-0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box
    }
    \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box
  }
  {
    \skip_horizontal:n {
      0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box-0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box
    }
    \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box
    \skip_horizontal:n {
      -0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box-0.5\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box
    }
    \box_use:N \l_tmpb_box
```

```
    }
  }
  {
    \skip_horizontal:n {
      \dim_max:nn {\box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box} {\box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box}
    }
    \hbox_overlap_left:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
    \hbox_overlap_left:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpb_box }
  }
  \group_end:
}

\ExplSyntaxOff


\newcommand*{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@setrealscriptsalign}[1]{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{c}}{%
        \renewcommand{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{%
            \LWR@print@mbox{text-align:center} ; %
        }%
    }{}%
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{r}}{%
        \renewcommand{\LWR@realscriptsalign}{%
            \LWR@print@mbox{text-align:right} ; %
        }%
    }{}%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand \LWR@HTML@textsubsuperscript {s O{l} mm} {%
    \LWR@setrealscriptsalign{#2}%
    \InlineClass[\LWR@realscriptsalign]{supsubscript}{%
        \textsuperscript{#4}\textsubscript{#3}%
    }%
}
\LWR@formatted{textsubsuperscript}

\FilenameNullify{%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\textsuperscript}{s m}{}%
    \RenewDocumentCommand{\textsubscript}{s m}{}%
    \renewcommand{\fakesubscript}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\fakesuperscript}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\realsubscript}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\realsuperscript}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\textsubsuperscript}[2]{}%
    \renewcommand{\textsupersubscript}[2]{}%
}
```

File 347 **lwarp-refcheck.sty**

§ 449 Package refcheck

Pkg refcheck refcheck is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{refcheck}[2013/02/14]

\def\showrefnames{}
\def\norefnames{}
\def\showcitenames{}
\def\nocitenames{}
\def\setonmsgs{}
\def\setoffmsgs{}
\def\checkunlbld{}
\def\ignoreunlbld{}
\newcommand*{\refcheckxrdoc}[2][]{}
```

File 348 **lwarp-register.sty**

§ 450 Package register

(*Emulates or patches code by* Matthew Lovell.)

Pkg register register is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{register}[2019/01/01]

\xpatchcmd{\register}
    {\centering}
    {%
        \begin{center}%
        \begin{lateximage}[-register-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{register}{register}}

\xpatchcmd{\endregister}
    {\leftskip}
    {%
        \end{lateximage}\end{center}%
        \leftskip%
    }%
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{register}{endregister}}

\expandafter\xapptocmd\csname register*\endcsname
    {%
```

```
        \begin{center}%
        \begin{lateximage}[-register-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    }
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{register}{register*}}

\expandafter\xpatchcmd\csname endregister*\endcsname
    {\leftskip}
    {%
        \end{lateximage}\end{center}%
        \leftskip%
    }%
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{register}{endregister*}}

\setlength{\regWidth}{5in}
```

File 349 **lwarp-relsize.sty**

§ 451 Package

relsize

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau, Bernie Cosell, Matt Swift.)

Pkg relsize relsize is patched for use by lwarp, and emulated for MathJax.

For HTML, only the inline macros are supported: \textlarger, \textsmaller, and \textscale. Each becomes an inline span of a modified font-size.

\relsize, \larger, \smaller, and \relscale are ignored.

While creating SVG math for HTML, the original definitions are temporarilty restored, and so should work as expected.

⚠ not small The HTML browser's setting for minumum font size may limit how small the output will be displayed.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{relsize}[2013/03/29]

\let\LWR@origrelsize\relsize
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origlarger\larger
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origsmaller\smaller
\let\LWR@relscale\relscale
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextlarger\textlarger
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origtextsmaller\textsmaller
\let\LWR@textscale\textscale

\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\let\relsize\LWR@origrelsize%
\LetLtxMacro\larger\LWR@origlarger%
\LetLtxMacro\smaller\LWR@origsmaller%
\let\relscale\LWR@relscale%
\LetLtxMacro\textlarger\LWR@origtextlarger%
\LetLtxMacro\textsmaller\LWR@origtextsmaller%
```

```
\let\textscale\LWR@textscale%
}

\newcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}

\renewcommand*{\relsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\larger}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\smaller}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\relscale}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\textlarger}[2][1]{%
\setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100+(#1*20)}%
\InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textlarger}{#2}%
}

\renewcommand*{\textsmaller}[2][1]{%
\setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100-(#1*20)}%
\InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textsmaller}{#2}%
}

\renewcommand*{\textscale}[2]{%
\setcounter{LWR@relsizetemp}{100*\real{#1}}%
\InlineClass[font-size:\arabic{LWR@relsizetemp}\%]{textscale}{#2}%
}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathlarger}[1]{#1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mathsmaller}[1]{#1}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 350 **lwarp-repeatindex.sty**

§ 452 Package

repeatindex

Pkg repeatindex repeatindex is emulated for lwarp.

⚠ style file lwarp must be used with a special style file:

```
\usepackage[makeindex,makeindexStyle={lwarp_repeatindex}]{lwarp}
```

where `lwarp_repeatindex.ist` may be copied from the following modified version of `lwarp.ist`:

```
preamble
"\\begin{theindex}
  \\providecommand*\\lettergroupDefault[1]{}
  \\providecommand*\\lettergroup[1]{%
      \\par\\textbf{#1}\\par
      \\nopagebreak
```

```
  }
"
headings_flag 1
heading_prefix "
  \\lettergroup{"
heading_suffix "}"
delim_0 "], \\hyperindexref{"
delim_1 ", \\hyperindexref{"
delim_2 ", \\hyperindexref{"
delim_n "}, \\hyperindexref{"
delim_r "} -- \\hyperindexref{"
delim_t "}"

item_0 "\n  \\item ["
```

(The modifications are the `delim_0` and `item_0` entries.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{repeatindex}[2001/10/13]
```

In the lwarp core, `\LWR@indexitem` is modified to accept the optional `\item` argument.

```
\RequirePackage{makeidx}
\def\entryprefix{\itshape}
\def\entrypostfix{\dots}
```

File 351 **lwarp-resizegather.sty**

§ 453 Package resizegather

Pkg resizegather resizegather is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{resizegather}[2016/05/16]
```

```
\newcommand*{\resizegathersetup}[1]{}
```

File 352 **lwarp-returntogrid.sty**

§ 454 Package returntogrid

Pkg returntogrid returntogrid is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{returntogrid}[2018/08/21]
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand\returntogrid{ O {} }{}
\NewDocumentCommand\returntogridsetup { m } {}
\NewDocumentCommand\showdebugpagegrid {} {}
```

File 353 **lwarp-rmathbr.sty**

§ 455 Package rmathbr

(*Emulates or patches code by* Denis Ryabov.)

Pkg rmathbr rmathbr is used as-is for svg math, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{rmathbr}[2016/04/10]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\*{~}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cdott}{\cdot}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nobr}{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 354 **lwarp-rmpage.sty**

§ 456 Package rmpage

Pkg rmpage rmpage is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{rmpage}[1997/09/29]
```

File 355 **lwarp-romanbar.sty**

§ 457 Package romanbar

(*Emulates or patches code by* H.-Martin Münch.)

Pkg romanbar romanbar is patched for use by lwarp.

An inline class with an overline and underline is used.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{romanbar}[2012/01/01]

\DeclareRobustCommand{\Roman@bar}[1]{% #1 is in Roman, i.e. MMXII
\InlineClass[%
    text-decoration: overline underline ;
]{romanbar}{#1}%
}
```

File 356 **lwarp-romanbarpagenumber.sty**

§ 458 Package romanbarpagenumber

Pkg romanbarpagenumber romanbarpagenumber is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{romanbarpagenumber}[2015/02/06]
```

File 357 **lwarp-rotating.sty**

§ 459 Package rotating

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns, Sebastian Rahtz, Leonor Barroca.)

Pkg rotating rotating is emulated.

All rotations are ignored in HTML output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{rotating}[2016/08/11]
\RequirePackage{graphicx}

\LetLtxMacro\sidewaystable\table
\let\endsidewaystable\endtable

\LetLtxMacro\sidewaysfigure\figure
\let\endsidewaysfigure\endfigure

\newenvironment*{sideways}{}{}
\newenvironment*{turn}[1]{}{}
\newenvironment*{rotate}[1]{}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\turnbox}{m +m}{#2}
\let\rotcaption\caption
\let\@makerotcaption\@makecaption
```

File 358 **lwarp-rotfloat.sty**

§ 460 Package rotfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg rotfloat rotfloat is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{rotfloat}[2004/01/04]

\RequirePackage{float}
\RequirePackage{rotating}
```

\newfloat {⟨*1: type*⟩} {⟨*2: placement*⟩} {⟨*3: ext*⟩} [⟨*4: within*⟩]

Emulates the \newfloat command from the float package. Sideways floats are \let to the same as regular floats.

"placement" is ignored.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{m m m o}{%
\IfValueTF{#4}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#4]{#1}%
}%
{%
    \DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{#1}%
}%
\csletcs{sideways#1}{#1}%
\csletcs{endsideways#1}{end#1}%
```

Remember the float style:

```
\csedef{LWR@floatstyle@#1}{\LWR@floatstyle}%
\csedef{LWR@floatstyle@sideways#1}{\LWR@floatstyle}%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the \listof command for new floats, but float does not, so remove \listof here in case it is manually created later:

```
\cslet{listof#1s}\relax%
\cslet{listof#1es}\relax%
\cslet{listofsideways#1s}\relax%
\cslet{listofsideways#1es}\relax%
}
```

File 359 **lwarp-rviewport.sty**

§ 461 Package rviewport

Pkg rviewport rviewport is honored inside a lateximage, and otherwise ignored for HTML output.

If rviewport is important for an image, enclose the image inside a lateximage environment.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{rviewport}[2011/08/27]
```

```
\define@key{igraph}{rviewport}{}
```

File 360 **lwarp-savetrees.sty**

§ 462 Package savetrees

Pkg savetrees savetrees is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-savetrees:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{savetrees}[2016/04/13]
```

File 361 **lwarp-scalefnt.sty**

§ 463 Package scalefnt

(*Emulates or patches code by* D. Carlisle.)

Pkg scalefnt scalefnt is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scalefnt}
\DeclareRobustCommand\scalefont[1]{}
```

File 362 **lwarp-schemata.sty**

§ 464 Package schemata

(*Emulates or patches code by* Charles P. Schaum.)

Pkg schemata schemata is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{schemata}[2016/01/25]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@schemata@origschema\schema
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@schemata@origSchema\Schema

\renewcommand{\schema}[3][open]{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\LWR@print@normalsize
\LWR@schemata@origschema[#1]{#2}{#3}%
\end{lateximage}%
}

\renewcommand{\Schema}[5][open]{%
\begin{lateximage}%
\LWR@print@normalsize
\LWR@schemata@origSchema[#1]{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
\end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 363 **lwarp-scrextend.sty**

§ 465 Package scrextend

Pkg scrextend scrextend is emulated.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if koma-script classes are in use. \DeclareDocumentCommand is used to overwrite the koma-script definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrextend}[2020/01/24]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\setkomafont}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\addkomafont}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usekomafont}{m}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usefontofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useencodingofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usesizeofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usefamilyofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useseriesofkomafont}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\useshapeofkomafont}{m}{}

\providecommand*{\coverpagetopmargin}{}
\providecommand*{\coverpagebottommargin}{}
\providecommand*{\coverpageleftmargin}{}
\providecommand*{\coverpagerightmargin}{}

```

Title page:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \let\LWR@koma@orig@maketitle\maketitle
    \DeclareDocumentCommand{\maketitle}{o}{\LWR@koma@orig@maketitle}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@maketitle}{}{%
    \ifdefvoid{\@titlehead}{}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{titlehead}%
        \@titlehead%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
    \ifdefvoid{\@subject}{}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{subject}%
        \@subject%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
    \@title%
    \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}%
    \ifdefvoid{\@subtitle}{}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{subtitle}%
        \@subtitle%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
    \LWR@startpars%
    \begin{BlockClass}{author}%

    \renewcommand*{\cr}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\crcr}{}%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\noalign}{}%

        \renewcommand{\and}{%
            \end{BlockClass}%
            \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
        }%
        \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
            \@author%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \begin{BlockClass}{titledate}%
    \@date%
    \end{BlockClass}%
    \ifdefvoid{\@published}{}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{published}%
        \@published%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
}

\AddSubtitlePublished

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\extratitle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\frontispiece}{m}{}

\def\@titlehead{}%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\titlehead}{m}{\gdef\@titlehead{#1}}%

\def\@subject{}%
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\subject}{m}{\gdef\@subject{#1}}%

% \subtitle and \published are defined by \AddSubtitlePublished

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\publishers}{m}{\published{#1}}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\uppertitleback}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\lowertitleback}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dedication}{m}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\ifthispageodd}{m m}{#1}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoublepageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoublestandardpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddpageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleoddstandardpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenpageusingstyle}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenemptypage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenplainpage}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cleardoubleevenstandardpage}{}{}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\multiplefootnoteseparator}{}{%
  \begingroup\let\thefootnotemark\multfootsep\@makefnmark\endgroup
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\multfootsep}{}{,}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\footref}{m}{%
  \begingroup
    \unrestored@protected@xdef\@thefnmark{\ref{#1}}%
  \endgroup
  \@footnotemark
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\deffootnote}{o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\deffootnotemark}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\setfootnoterule}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggedfootnote}{}{}


\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictum}{o m}{
\begin{LWR@BlockClassWP}{\LWR@print@mbox{text-align:right}}{}{dictum}
    #2
    \IfValueT{#1}
    {
        \LWR@stoppars%
        \ifbool{FormatWP}
     {\begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@print@mbox{border-top:} 1px solid gray]{dictumauthor}}
        {\begin{BlockClass}{dictumauthor}}
        \dictumauthorformat{#1}
        \end{BlockClass}
    }
\end{LWR@BlockClassWP}
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumwidth}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumauthorformat}{m}{(#1)}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\dictumrule}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictum}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictumtext}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\raggeddictumauthor}{}{}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{labeling}{o m}
{%
\def\sc@septext{#1}%
\list{}{}%
\let\makelabel\labelinglabel%
}
{
\endlist
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\labelinglabel}{m}{%
#1 \qquad \sc@septext%
}

```

```
\let\addmargin\relax
\let\endaddmargin\relax
\cslet{addmargin*}{\relax}
\cslet{endaddmargin*}{\relax}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{addmargin}{s O{} m}
{
\LWR@stoppars%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}{#3}
\ifblank{#2}
{
    \begin{BlockClass}[
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}} ;
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}
    ]{addmargin}
}
{
    \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#2}
    \begin{BlockClass}[
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-left:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}} ;
        \LWR@print@mbox{margin-right:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthtwo}}
    ]{addmargin}
}
}
{\end{BlockClass}\LWR@startpars}
```

Ref to create a starred environment:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/45401/use-the-s-star-argument-with-newdocumentenvironment

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {addmargin*} {\addmargin*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endaddmargin*} \endaddmargin
\ExplSyntaxOff

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\marginline}{m}{\marginpar{#1}}
```

File 364 **lwarp-scrhack.sty**

§ 466 Package

scrhack

Pkg scrhack scrhack is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrhack}[2018/03/30]
```

File 365 **lwarp-scrlayer.sty**

§ 467 Package

scrlayer

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg scrlayer scrlayer is emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer}[2018/03/30]

\newcommand*{\DeclareSectionNumberDepth}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvideLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclareLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ModifyLayer}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\layerhalign}{}
\newcommand*{\layervalign}{}
\newcommand*{\layerxoffset}{}
\newcommand*{\layeryoffset}{}
\newcommand*{\layerwidth}{}
\newcommand*{\layerheight}{}
\providecommand*{\LenToUnit}[1]{\strip@pt\dimexpr#1*\p@/\unitlength}
\newcommand*{\putUL}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putUR}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putLL}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putLR}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\putC}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\GetLayerContents}[1]{}
\newcommand{\IfLayerExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand*{\DestroyLayer}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\layercontentsmeasure}{}
\newcommand*{\currentpagestyle}{}
\newcommand*{\BeforeSelectAnyPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\AfterSelectAnyPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclarePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewPageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvidePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclarePageStyleAlias}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\DestroyPageStyleAlias}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\GetRealPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclarePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewPageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvidePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclarePageStyleByLayers}[3][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ForEachLayerOfPageStyle}{s m m}{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersAtBeginOfPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersAtEndOfPageStyle}[2]{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\RemoveLayersFromPageStyle}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyleBeforeLayer}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\AddLayersToPageStyleAfterLayer}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\UnifyLayersAtPageStyle}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\ModifyLayerPageStyleOptions}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\AddToLayerPageStyleOptions}[2]{}
\newcommand{\IfLayerPageStyleExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand{\IfRealLayerPageStyleExists}[3]{#3}
\newcommand{\IfLayerAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand{\IfSomeLayerAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand{\IfLayersAtPageStyle}[4]{#4}
\newcommand*{\DestroyRealLayerPageStyle}[1]{}
\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\automark}{s o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\manualmark}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\MakeMarkcase}{m}{#1}


\newcommand{\partmarkformat}{}
\if@chapter
\newcommand{\chaptermarkformat}{}
\fi
\newcommand{\sectionmarkformat}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\GenericMarkFormat}{m}{}

\newcommand*{\@mkleft}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkright}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkdouble}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\@mkboth}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\scrlayerInitInterface}[1][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerAddToInterface}[3][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerAddCsToInterface}[3][]{}
\newcommand{\scrlayerOnAutoRemoveInterface}[2][]{}
```

File 366 **lwarp-scrlayer-notecolumn.sty**

§ 468 Package

scrlayer-notecolumn

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg scrlayer-notecolumn scrlayer-notecolumn is emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer-notecolumn}[2018/02/02]

\newcommand*{\DeclareNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\DeclareNewNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\ProvideNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\RedeclareNoteColumn}[2][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\makenote}{s o m}{\marginpar{#3}}
\newcommand*{\syncwithnotecolumn}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\syncwithnotecolumns}[1][]{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\clearnotecolumn}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\clearnotecolumns}[1][]{}
```

File 367 **lwarp-scrlayer-scrpage.sty**

§ 469 Package

scrlayer-scrpage

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg scrlayer-scrpage scrlayer-scrpage is ignored.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrlayer-scrpage}[2018/03/30]

\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rehead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lefoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cefoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\refoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ohead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\chead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ihead}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ofoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cfoot}{s o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ifoot}{s o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\MakeMarkcase}{m}{#1}
\newcommand*{\defpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\newpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\renewpairofpagestyles}[3][]{}
\newcommand*{\providepairofpagestyles}[3][]{}

\newcommand*{\clearmainofpairofpagestyles}{}
\newcommand*{\clearplainofpairofpagestyles}{}
\newcommand*{\clearpairofpagestyles}{}
\newcommand*{\clearscrheadings}{}
\newcommand*{\clearscrheadfoot}{}
\newcommand*{\clearscrplain}{}

\NewDocumentCommand{\deftriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\newtriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewtriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\providetriplepagestyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\newcommand*{\defpagestyle}[3]{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\newpagestyle}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\providepagestyle}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\renewpagestyle}[3]{}
```

File 368 **lwarp-scrpage2.sty**

§ 470 Package

scrpage2

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg scrpage2 scrpage2 is ignored.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{scrpage2}[2018/03/30]

\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lehead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cehead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rehead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lohead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cohead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rohead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lefoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cefoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\refoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\lofoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cofoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\rofoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ohead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\chead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ihead}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ofoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\cfoot}{o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ifoot}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\automark}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\manualmark}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\MakeMarkcase}{m}{#1}
\NewDocumentCommand{\deftripstyle}{m o o m m m m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\defpagestyle}{s m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\newpagestyle}{s m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewpagestyle}{s m m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\providepagestyle}{s m m m}{}
\newcommand{\partmarkformat}{}
\if@chapter
\newcommand{\chaptermarkformat}{}
\fi
\newcommand{\sectionmarkformat}{}
\newcommand{\subsectionmarkformat}{}
\newcommand{\subsubsectionmarkformat}{}
\newcommand{\paragraphmarkformat}{}
\newcommand{\subparagraphmarkformat}{}

```

```
\newcommand*{\clearscrheadings}{}
\newcommand*{\clearscrheadfoot}{}
\newcommand*{\clearscrplain}{}
```

File 369 **lwarp-section.sty**

§ 471 Package

section

Pkg section section is ignored.

(*Emulates or patches code by* Oliver Pretzel.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{section}

\ifx\chapter\undefined
 \def\chsize{\Large}\def\hdsize{\huge}\else
 \def\chsize{\huge}\def\hdsize{\Huge}
\fi
\let\ttsize\LARGE
\let\ausize\large
\let\dasize\large
\let\secsize\Large
\let\subsize\large
\let\hdpos\raggedright
\newcounter{hddepth}
\let\fpind\relax
\def\ttfnt{}
\def\hdfnt{}
\def\fefnt{}
\def\thfnt{}
\def\pgfnt{}
\def\hmkfnt{}
\let\mkcse\uppercase
\def\hddot{}
\def\cpdot{:}
\def\nmdot{}
\ifx\secindent\undefined
 \newdimen\secindent
 \newskip\secpreskp
 \newskip\secpstskp
 \newdimen\subindent
 \newskip\subpreskp
 \newskip\subpstskp
 \newskip\parpstskp
 \newcount\c@hddepth
\fi
```

File 370 **lwarp-sectionbreak.sty**

§ 472 Package sectionbreak

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michal Hoftich.)

Pkg sectionbreak sectionbreak is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{sectionbreak}[2018-01-03]

\renewcommand\asterism{\HTMLunicode{2042}}

\renewcommand\pre@sectionbreak{}
\renewcommand\post@sectionbreak{}

\renewcommand\print@sectionbreak[1]{%
\begin{center}
#1
\end{center}
}

```

File 371 **lwarp-sectsty.sty**

§ 473 Package sectsty

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rowland McDonnell.)

Pkg sectsty sectsty is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{sectsty}[2002/02/25]

\newcommand*{\partfont}          [1] {}
\newcommand*{\partnumberfont}    [1] {}
\newcommand*{\parttitlefont}     [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chapterfont}       [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chapternumberfont} [1] {}
\newcommand*{\chaptertitlefont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\sectionfont}       [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subsectionfont}    [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subsubsectionfont} [1] {}
\newcommand*{\paragraphfont}     [1] {}
\newcommand*{\subparagraphfont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\minisecfont}  [1] {}
\newcommand*{\allsectionsfont}[1] {}
\newcommand{\nohang}{}
```

`\sectionrule` is only to be used in `*font` commands, thus it is ignored.

```
\newcommand*{\sectionrule}[5]{}

\def\ulemheading#1#2{}
```

File 372 **`lwarp-semantic-markup.sty`**

§ 474 Package

semantic-markup

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andrew A. Cashner.)

Pkg `semantic-markup` semantic-markup is patched for use by lwarp.

⚠ If using the `endnotes` option, add `\theendnotes` where desired.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{semantic-markup}[2018/05/21]
```

The endnotes must be printed by the user before the end of the document, since the end is after the HTML footer, etc.

```
\ifendnotes
\RenewDocumentCommand{\SetupEndnotes}{}{%
    \let\footnote=\endnote
%     \AtEndDocument{\DoBeforeEndnotes{\EndnoteFont\theendnotes}}%
}
\fi
```

HTML unicode characters from musicography are used.

```
\RequirePackage{musicography}

\let\fl\musFlat
\let\sh\musSharp
\let\na\musNatural
```

The `\musfig` is placed inside a hashed image, with a simple `alt` tag.

```
\RequirePackage{amsmath}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\musfig}{ m m }{%
    \LWR@subsingledollar*%
        {#1/#2}% alt tag
        {musfig}% addl' hashing
        {% contents
            \LWR@origensuredmath{%
                \genfrac{}{}{0pt}{1}{\text{#1}}{\text{#2}}%
            }%
        }%
}
```

The `\meter` is taken from musicography, and becomes a hashed image with a simple `alt` tag.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\meter}{ m m }{%
    \musMeter{#1}{#2}%
}
```

File 373 **lwarp-setspace.sty**

§ 475 Package

setspace

(*Emulates or patches code by* Robin Fairbairns.)

Pkg setspace setspace is emulated.

Discard all options for lwarp-setspace:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{setspace}[2011/12/19]

\newcommand*{\setstretch}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\SetSinglespace}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\singlespacing}{}
\newcommand*{\onehalfspacing}{}
\newcommand*{\doublespacing}{}

\newenvironment*{singlespace}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{singlespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{singlespace*}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{singlespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{spacing}[1]{

}{

}

\newenvironment*{onehalfspace}
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{onehalfspace}
}
{\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{doublespace}
```

```
{
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{doublespace}
}
{\endBlockClass}
```

File 374 **lwarp-shadow.sty**

§ 476 Package shadow

(*Emulates or patches code by* Mauro Orlandini.)

Pkg shadow shadow is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-shadow:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{shadow}[2003/02/19]

\newdimen\sboxsep
\newdimen\sboxrule
\newdimen\sdim

\newcommand{\shabox}[1]{%
\InlineClass{shabox}{#1}%
}
```

File 375 **lwarp-shapepar.sty**

§ 477 Package shapepar

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg shapepar shapepar is patched for use by lwarp. Shapes appear in print mode, as well as inside a `latexmage`, but are ignored for HTML.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{shapepar}[2013/03/26]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@shapepar}[2][]{}
\LWR@formatted{shapepar}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@cutout}{m d()}{}
\LWR@formatted{cutout}
```

File 376 **lwarp-showidx.sty**

§ 478 Package showidx

Pkg showidx showidx is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-showidx:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{showidx}[2014/09/29]
```

`\@wrindex` is redefined `\AtBeginDocument` by the lwarp core.

File 377 **lwarp-showkeys.sty**

§ 479 Package showkeys

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle, Morten Høgholm.)

Pkg showkeys showkeys is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-showkeys:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{showkeys}[2014/10/28]
\NewDocumentCommand{\showkeys}{s}{}
```

File 378 **lwarp-showtags.sty**

§ 480 Package showtags

Pkg showtags showtags is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{showtags}% no version is given
\newcommand{\thecitetag}[1]{}
```

File 379 **lwarp-sidecap.sty**

§ 481 Package sidecap

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rolf Niepraschk, Hubert Gässlein.)

Pkg sidecap sidecap is emulated.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-sidecap.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{sidecap}[2003/06/06]
```

See:
http://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/45401/use-the-s-star-argument-with-newdocumentenvironment
regarding the creation of starred environments with xparse.

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{SCtable}{soo}
{\IfValueTF{#3}{\table[#3]}{\table}}
{\endtable}

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {SCtable*} {\SCtable*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endSCtable*} \endSCtable
\ExplSyntaxOff


\NewDocumentEnvironment{SCfigure}{soo}
{\IfValueTF{#3}{\figure[#3]}{\figure}}
{\endfigure}

\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new:cpn {SCfigure*} {\SCfigure*}
\cs_new_eq:cN {endSCfigure*} \endSCfigure
\ExplSyntaxOff


\newenvironment*{wide}{}{}
```

File 380 **lwarp-sidenotes.sty**

§ 482 Package

sidenotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Andy Thomas, Oliver Schebaum.)

Pkg sidenotes Patched for lwarp.

for HTML output: Load the original package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{sidenotes}
```

The following patch sidenotes for use with lwarp:

\sidecaption * [⟨*entry*⟩] [⟨*offset*⟩] {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand \sidecaption {s o o m}
{
    \LWR@stoppars
    \begingroup
  \captionsetup{style=sidecaption}%
  \IfBooleanTF{#1}
  { % starred
    \begin{BlockClass}[border:none ; box-shadow:none]{marginblock}
    \caption*{#4}%
    \end{BlockClass}
  }
  { % unstarred
  \IfNoValueOrEmptyTF{#2}
    {\def\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof{#4}}
    {\def\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof{#2}}
```

```
    \begin{BlockClass}[border:none ; box-shadow:none]{marginblock}
    \caption[\@sidenotes@sidecaption@tof]{#4}
    \end{BlockClass}
  }
    \endgroup
    \LWR@startpars
}
```

Borrowed from the lwarp version of keyfloat:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{% start
    \LWR@BlockClassWP{float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#2}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{figure}}
  {\end{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}{table}}
  {\end{KFLTsidenotes@marginfloat}}
```

The following were changed by sidenotes, and now are reset back to their lwarp-supported originals:

Restoring the definition from the LaTeX 2ε `article.cls` source:

```
\renewenvironment{figure*}
               {\@dblfloat{figure}}
               {\end@dblfloat}

\renewenvironment{table*}
               {\@dblfloat{table}}
               {\end@dblfloat}
```

For MathJax:

⚠ Note that sidenotes does not support `\sidenote` inside math in print mode. Use `\sidenotemark` and `\sidenotetext` instead.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\providecommand{\sidenotename}{sidenote}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenumbers{\LWR@synconenotenumber{LWRsidenote}{\thesidenote}}
\appto\LWR@syncnotenames{\LWR@synconenotename{LWRsidenote}{\sidenotename}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\def\LWRsidenote{1}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sidenotemark}[1][\LWRsidenote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

The following is not defined since is not allowed inside math in print mode, and also would have to be modified to parse the optional offset argument:

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sidenote}[2][\LWRsidenote]{{}^{\mathrm{#1}}}}
```

File 381 **lwarp-SIunits.sty**

§ 483 Package

SIunits

(*Emulates or patches code by* Marcel Heldoorn.)

Pkg SIunits SIunits is patched for use by lwarp.

For SVG math, it is recommended to use `\unit` where possible, which combines the entire expression into a single `lateximage`, and adds the `alt` tag containing the LaTeX code, allowing for copy/paste. When units are used outside of the `\unit` macro, each unit macro will have its own `lateximage`, and each will have the `alt` tag set according to `\MathImageAltText`, which defaults to `(math image)`.

For MathJax, individual units used in text will appear as SVG images, since `\ensuremath` is used in the original defintions, and `\ensuremath` often has expressions which do not work well in MathJax, so it is always forced to an SVG image. If, however, `\unit` is used, the result is expressed with MathJax instead of an SVG image.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{SIunits}[2007/12/02]
```

Patched for copy/paste with the HTML `alt` tag:

```
\ifbool{mathjax}{
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@unit}[2]{%
        \LWR@subsingledollar*%  lwarp
        {% alt tag
            \textbackslash{}unit\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}%
                \{ \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% extra space
        }%
        {SIunits}% add'l hashing
        {%
            #1\,{#2}%
        }% contents
    }
}{% not MathJax
    \DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@unit}[2]{%
        \@inunitcommandtrue%    original
        \LWR@subsingledollar*%  lwarp
        {% alt tag
            \textbackslash{}unit\{\LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1}\}%
                \{ \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#2}\}% extra space
        }%
        {SIunits}% add'l hashing
        {%
            \LWR@origensuredmath{%  lwarp modification
                \SI@fstyle{%
                    {#1}\@qsk\period@active{#2}%
                }%  original
            }%
```

```
        }% contents
        \@inunitcommandfalse%   original
    }
}% not MathJax
\LWR@formatted{unit}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{SIunits}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\one}{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\meter}{\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deka}{\deca}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dekad}{\decad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\per}{/}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\usk}{\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unit}[2]{#1\,{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\power}[2]{#1^{#2}}}

\AtBeginDocument{%
 \if@redefsquare
  \CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\square}[1]{\power{#1}{2}}}
 \else
   \if@defsquaren
    \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaren}[1]{\power{#1}{2}}}
   \else
     \CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\square}[1]{\power{#1}{2}}}
   \fi %\if@defsquaren
 \fi   %\if@redefsquare
}     %\AtBeginDocument

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squared}{^{2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubic}[1]{\power{#1}{3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubed}{^{3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fourth}[1]{\power{#1}{4}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\reciprocal}[1]{\power{#1}{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rp}{\reciprocal}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpsquare}[1]{\power{#1}{-2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpsquared}{^{-2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpcubic}[1]{\power{#1}{-3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpcubed}{^{-3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpfourth}[1]{\power{#1}{-4}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yocto}{\mathrm{y}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zepto}{\mathrm{z}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atto}{\mathrm{a}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\femto}{\mathrm{f}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pico}{\mathrm{p}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nano}{\mathrm{n}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\micro}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00B5}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\milli}{\mathrm{m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\centi}{\mathrm{c}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deci}{\mathrm{d}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deca}{\mathrm{da}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hecto}{\mathrm{h}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilo}{\mathrm{k}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mega}{\mathrm{M}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\giga}{\mathrm{G}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tera}{\mathrm{T}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\peta}{\mathrm{P}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\exa}{\mathrm{E}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zetta}{\mathrm{Z}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yotta}{\mathrm{Y}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yoctod}{\power{10}{-24}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zeptod}{\power{10}{-21}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\attod}{\power{10}{-18}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\femtod}{\power{10}{-15}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\picod}{\power{10}{-12}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nanod}{\power{10}{-9}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\microd}{\power{10}{-6}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\millid}{\power{10}{-3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\centid}{\power{10}{-2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\decid}{\power{10}{-1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\decad}{\power{10}{1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hectod}{\power{10}{2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilod}{\power{10}{3}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\megad}{\power{10}{6}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gigad}{\power{10}{9}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\terad}{\power{10}{12}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\petad}{\power{10}{15}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\exad}{\power{10}{18}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zettad}{\power{10}{21}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yottad}{\power{10}{24}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gram}{\mathrm{g}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metre}{\mathrm{m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogram}{\kilo\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\second}{\mathrm{s}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ampere}{\mathrm{A}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kelvin}{\mathrm{K}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mole}{\mathrm{mol}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\candela}{\mathrm{cd}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radian}{\mathrm{rad}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\steradian}{\mathrm{sr}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hertz}{\mathrm{Hz}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newton}{\mathrm{N}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pascal}{\mathrm{Pa}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joule}{\mathrm{J}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\watt}{\mathrm{W}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulomb}{\mathrm{C}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\volt}{\mathrm{V}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\farad}{\mathrm{F}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohm}{\mathrm{\Omega}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\siemens}{\mathrm{S}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\weber}{\mathrm{Wb}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tesla}{\mathrm{T}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\henry}{\mathrm{H}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\degreecelsius}{\mathrm{\unicode{x2103}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\celsius}{\degreecelsius}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lumen}{\mathrm{lm}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lux}{\mathrm{lx}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\becquerel}{\mathrm{Bq}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sievert}{\mathrm{Sv}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\katal}{\mathrm{kat}}}

\ifdef{\radianbase}{
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radianbase}%
        {\metre\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\steradianbase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hertzbase}%
        {\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonbase}%
        {\metre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pascalbase}%
        {\reciprocal\metre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulebase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattbase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\rpcubic\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombbase}%
        {\ampere\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\voltbase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\rpcubic\second\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\faradbase}%
     {\rpsquare\metre\usk\reciprocal\kilogram\usk\fourth\second\usk\ampere\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohmbase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\rpcubic\second\usk\rpsquare\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\siemensbase}%
     {\rpsquare\metre\usk\reciprocal\kilogram\usk\cubic\second\usk\ampere\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\weberbase}%
       {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\teslabase}%
        {\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\henrybase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared\usk\rpsquare\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\celsiusbase}%
        {\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lumenbase}%
        {\candela\usk\squaremetre\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\luxbase}%
        {\candela\usk\squaremetre\usk\rpfourth\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\becquerelbase}%
        {\hertzbase}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\graybase}%
        {\squaremetre\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sievertbase}%
        {\graybase}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\katalbase}%
        {\rp\second\usk\mole }}
}{}

\ifdef{\derradian}{
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derradian}%
        {\metre\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dersteradian}%
```

```
        {\squaremetre\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derhertz}%
        {\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dernewton}%
        {\metre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derpascal}%
        {\newton\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derjoule}%
        {\newton\usk\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derwatt}%
        {\joule\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dercoulomb}%
        {\ampere\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dervolt}%
        {\watt\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derfarad}%
        {\coulomb\usk\reciprocal\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derohm}%
        {\volt\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dersiemens}%
        {\ampere\usk\reciprocal\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derweber}%
       {\squaremetre\usk\kilogram\usk\second\rpsquared\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dertesla}%
        {\weber\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derhenry}%
        {\weber\usk\reciprocal\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dercelsius}%
        {\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derlumen}%
        {\candela\usk\steradian}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derlux}%
        {\lumen\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derbecquerel}%
        {\derhertz}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dergray}%
        {\joule\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dersievert}%
        {\dergray}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derkatal}%
        {\katalbase}}
}{}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\minute}{\mathrm{min}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hour}{\mathrm{h}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dday}{\mathrm{d}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\degree}{\mathrm{^\circ}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\paminute}{^\prime}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcminute}{^\prime}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pasecond}{^{\prime\prime}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsecond}{^{\prime\prime}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ton}{\mathrm{t}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tonne}{\mathrm{t}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\liter}{\mathrm{L}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\litre}{\mathrm{l}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\neper}{\mathrm{Np}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bel}{\mathrm{B}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\curie}{\mathrm{Ci}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rad}{\mathrm{rad}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arad}{\mathrm{rd}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rem}{\mathrm{rem}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\roentgen}{\mathrm{R}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\electronvolt}{\mathrm{\mathrm{eV}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atomicmass}{\mathrm{u}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atomicmassunit}{\mathrm{u}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dalton}{\mathrm{Da}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\are}{\mathrm{a}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hectare}{\mathrm{\hecto\are}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\barn}{\mathrm{b}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bbar}{\mathrm{bar}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gal}{\mathrm{Gal}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\angstrom}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00C5}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rperminute}{\mathrm{r}\per\minute}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpersecond}{\mathrm{r}\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetre}{\power{\metre}{2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubicmetre}{\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\graypersecond}{\gray\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\graypersecondnp}{\gray\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metrepersquaresecond}{\metre\per\second\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metrepersquaresecondnp}{\metre\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepermole}{\joule\per\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepermolenp}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\molepercubicmetre}{\mole\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\molepercubicmetrenp}{\mole\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radianpersquaresecond}{\radian\per\second\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radianpersquaresecondnp}{\radian\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramsquaremetrepersecond}{\kilogram\usk\squaremetre\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramsquaremetrepersecondnp}{\kilogram\usk\squaremetre\usk\reciproca
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radianpersecond}{\radian\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radianpersecondnp}{\radian\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepercubicmetre}{\squaremetre\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepercubicmetrenp}{\squaremetre\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\katalpercubicmetre}{\katal\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\katalpercubicmetrenp}{\katal\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpermol}{\coulomb\per\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpermolnp}{\coulomb\usk\reciprocal\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amperepersquaremetre}{\ampere\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amperepersquaremetrenp}{\ampere\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampercubicmetre}{\kilogram\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampercubicmetrenp}{\kilogram\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepernewtonsecond}{\squaremetre\per\newton\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepernewtonsecondnp}{\squaremetre\usk\reciprocal\newton\usk\re
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pascalsecond}{\pascal\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpercubicmetre}{\coulomb\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpercubicmetrenp}{\coulomb\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amperemetresecond}{\ampere\usk\metre\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\voltpermetre}{\volt\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\voltpermetrenp}{\volt\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpersquaremetre}{\coulomb\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombpersquaremetrenp}{\coulomb\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\faradpermetre}{\farad\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\faradpermetrenp}{\farad\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohmmetre}{\ohm\usk\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilowatthour}{\kilo\watt\hour}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpersquaremetre}{\watt\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpersquaremetrenp}{\watt\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepersquaremetre}{\joule\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepersquaremetrenp}{\joule\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpercubicmetre}{\newton\per\cubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpercubicmetrenp}{\newton\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonperkilogram}{\newton\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonperkilogramnp}{\newton\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkelvin}{\joule\per\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkelvinnp}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkilogram}{\joule\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkilogramnp}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombperkilogram}{\coulomb\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulombperkilogramnp}{\coulomb\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepersecond}{\squaremetre\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepersecondnp}{\squaremetre\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepersquaresecond}{\squaremetre\per\second\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepersquaresecondnp}{\squaremetre\usk\second\rpsquared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrammetrepersecond}{\kilogram\usk\metre\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrammetrepersecondnp}{\kilogram\usk\metre\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\candelapersquaremetre}{\candela\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\candelapersquaremetrenp}{\candela\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amperepermetre}{\ampere\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amperepermetrenp}{\ampere\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepertesla}{\joule\per\tesla}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepertesla np}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\tesla}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\henrypermetre}{\henry\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\henrypermetrenp}{\henry\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersecond}{\kilogram\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersecondnp}{\kilogram\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersquaremetresecond}{\kilogram\per\squaremetre\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersquaremetresecondnp}{\kilogram\usk\rpsquare\metre\usk\recipr
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersquaremetre}{\kilogram\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersquaremetrenp}{\kilogram\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampermetre}{\kilogram\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampermetrenp}{\kilogram\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepermolekelvin}{\joule\per\mole\usk\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepermolekelvinnp}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\mole\usk\reciprocal\kelvin}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramperkilomole}{\kilogram\per\kilo\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramperkilomolenp}{\kilogram\usk\kilo\reciprocal\mole}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramsquaremetre}{\kilogram\usk\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogramsquaremetrenp}{\kilogramsquaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrammetrepersquaresecond}{\kilogram\usk\metre\per\second\squared}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrammetrepersquaresecondnp}{\kilogram\usk\metre\usk\second\rpsquare
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpersquaremetre}{\newton\per\squaremetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpersquaremetrenp}{\newton\usk\rpsquare\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\persquaremetresecond}{1\per\squaremetre\usk\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\persquaremetresecondnp}{\rpsquare\metre\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattperkilogram}{\watt\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattperkilogramnp}{\watt\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpercubicmetre}{\watt\per\cubic\metre}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpercubicmetrenp}{\watt\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpersquaremetresteradian}{\watt\per\squaremetre\usk\steradian}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpersquaremetresteradiannp}{\watt\usk\rpsquare\metre\usk\rp\steradia
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkilogramkelvin}{\joule\per\kilogram\usk\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\jouleperkilogramkelvinnp}{\joule\usk\reciprocal\kilogram\usk\reciprocal
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetreperkilogram}{\squaremetre\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpsquaremetreperkilogram}{\squaremetre\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubicmetreperkilogram}{\cubic\metre\per\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpcubicmetreperkilogram}{\cubic\metre\usk\reciprocal\kilogram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpermetre}{\newton\per\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonpermetrenp}{\newton\usk\reciprocal\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Celsius}{\unicode{x2103}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpermetrekelvin}{\watt\per\metre\usk\kelvin}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wattpermetrekelvinnp}{\watt\usk\reciprocal\metre\usk\reciprocal\kelvin}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonmetre}{\newton\usk\metre} \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newtonme
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepercubicsecond}{\squaremetre\per\cubic\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squaremetrepercubicsecondnp}{\squaremetre\usk\rpcubic\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metrepersecond}{\metre\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metrepersecondnp}{\metre\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepercubicmetre}{\joule\per\cubicmetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joulepercubicmetrenp}{\joule\usk\rpcubic\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampercubicmetrecoulomb}{\kilogram\per\cubic\metre\usk\coulomb}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampercubicmetrecoulombnp}{\kilogram\usk\rpcubic\metre\usk\recipro
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubicmetrepersecond}{\cubicmetre\per\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\rpcubicmetrepersecond}{\cubicmetre\usk\reciprocal\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersecondcubicmetre}{\kilogram\per\second\usk\cubicmetre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogrampersecondcubicmetrenp}{\kilogram\usk\reciprocal\second\usk\rpcu
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 382 **lwarp-siunitx.sty**

§ 484 Package siunitx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Joseph Wright.)

Pkg siunitx siunitx is patched for use by lwarp.

fractions Due to *pdftotext* limitations, fraction output is replaced by symbol output for `per-mode` and `quotient-mode`.

⚠ math mode required Some units will require that the expression be placed inside math mode.

⚠ tabular Tabular `S` columns are rendered as simple `c` columns, and tabular `s` columns are not supported. These may be replaced by `c` columns with each cell contained in `\num` or `\si`.

⚠ MathJax For math mode with SVG display, the original siunitx code is used while generating the SVG image. For text mode, lwarp uses an emulation which provides a very effective HTML interpretation of siunitx. For math expressions while using MathJax, a limited emulation is used. Most functions work reasonably well, but many options cannot be emulated. siunitx macros with more than one optional value cannot absorb the second optional value, and complicated parsing such as for `\ang` is not supported. The result usually looks fine, and otherwise is enough to get the meaning across.

lwarp's MathJax emulation for siunitx is meant to be a stop-gap measure until an extension is included in MathJax. As of this writing, the third-party siunitx extension for MathJax is not currently hosted at any public CDN, thus siunitx is not usable with this extension unless a local copy of this extension is created first. See `\MathJaxFilename` to select a custom MathJax script, but lwarp's emulation would have to be diabled as well.

Document modifications required for MathJax:

custom units

- Custom units may be added with `\CustomizeMathJax`. See the lwarp-siunitx code for examples.

⚠ unit spacing

- Units work better using ~ between units instead of using periods.

⚠ `\square`, `\cubic`

- To square or cube compound units, enclose the following compound units in braces:

  ```
  \cubic{\centi\meter}
  ```

  Single units do not require braces.

Also see MathJax option, section 8.7.4.

for HTML output:

```
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{siunitx}[2018/05/17]


\AtBeginDocument{% in case textcomp was not loaded
\DeclareSIUnit\bohr{\textit{a}\textsubscript{0}}
\DeclareSIUnit\clight{\textit{c}\textsubscript{0}}
\DeclareSIUnit\elementarycharge{\textit{e}}
\DeclareSIUnit\electronmass{\textit{m}\textsubscript{e}}
\DeclareSIUnit\hartree{\textit{E}\textsubscript{h}}
\DeclareSIUnit\planckbar{\LWR@siunitx@textplanckbar}
}% AtBeginDocument
```

`\@ensuredmath` is not supported inside an `\hbox`, so it must temporarily be restored to its original. Similar for `\mbox`. SVG math is created explicitly when necessary, using `\LWR@subsingledollar`.

```

\ExplSyntaxOn
%
```

Modified to set set HTML `\textcolor` if not black:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_print_aux:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_print_aux:
  {
    \text
      {
        \__siunitx_ensure_ltr:n
          {
```

```
            \color@begingroup
            \__siunitx_print_color:
            \__siunitx_font_shape:
            \__siunitx_font_weight:
            \use:c
              {
                @@_ \l__siunitx_print_type_tl _
                text \l__siunitx_font_family_tl :
              }
            \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_font_math_mode_bool
              { \__siunitx_print_math: }
              {
                \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor% lwarp
                \ifdefstring{\LWR@tempcolor}{000000}% lwarp
                {\__siunitx_print_text:}% lwarp
                {% lwarp
                    \LWR@textcurrentcolor{% lwarp
                        \__siunitx_print_text:
                    }% lwarp
                }% lwarp
              }
            \color@endgroup
          }
      }
  }


\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_set_math_fam:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_set_math_fam:n #1 {
  \int_new:c { c__siunitx_math #1 _int }
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_tmp_box
      {
        \ensuremath
          {
            \use:c { math #1 }
              {
                \int_gset:cn { c__siunitx_math #1 _int } { \fam }
              }
          }
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_combined_output:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_combined_output:n #1 {
    \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
  \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_parse_bool
    {
      \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
      \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
```

```
      \__siunitx_number_output_parse:n {#1}
    }
    {
```

For parse-numbers=false:

```
        \__siunitx_unit_output_pre_print:
        \begingroup%    lwarp
            \boolfalse{mathjax}%    lwarp
%       \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { \ensuremath {#1} }
            \LWR@subsingledollar{% lwarp
                \textbackslash( \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} \textbackslash)% lwarp
            }{siunitx}{%
                \__siunitx_print:nn { number } {%
                    \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
                }%
            }% lwarp
        \endgroup%    lwarp
        \__siunitx_unit_output_print:
    }
    \group_end:% lwarp
}
```

For parse-numbers=false:

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_range_numbers_aux:n #1
  {
    \bool_if:NTF \l__siunitx_number_parse_bool
      {
        \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
        \tl_clear:N \l__siunitx_number_out_saved_tl
        \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
        \__siunitx_number_output_parse:n {#1}
        \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
          { \msg_error:nnx { siunitx } { multi-part-range } {#1} }
      }
      {
        \__siunitx_unit_output_pre_print:
        \begingroup%    lwarp
            \boolfalse{mathjax}%    lwarp
%           \__siunitx_print:nn { number } {#1}
                \LWR@subsingledollar{% lwarp
                  \textbackslash( \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} \textbackslash)% lwarp
                }{siunitx}{%
                    \__siunitx_print:nn { number } {
                        \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
                    } % lwarp
                }% lwarp
        \endgroup%    lwarp
        \__siunitx_unit_output_print:
      }
  }
```

For parse-numbers=false:

```
\cs_set_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_print_direct_aux:nn #1#2 {
  \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
    {
      \tl_set:Nn \l__siunitx_unit_tl {#2}
        \begingroup%    lwarp
            \boolfalse{mathjax}%    lwarp
%           \__siunitx_print:nn { number } {#1}
                \LWR@subsingledollar{% lwarp
                  \textbackslash( \LWR@HTMLsanitize{#1} \textbackslash)% lwarp
                }{siunitx}{%
                    \__siunitx_print:nn { number } {
                        \LWR@origensuredmath{#1}%
                    } % lwarp
                }% lwarp
        \endgroup%    lwarp
      \__siunitx_unit_output_print:
    }
}
%
```

For quotients, the fraction code is replaced by the symbol code:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_fraction:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_fraction: {
  \bool_set_true:N \l__siunitx_number_compound_bool
  \__siunitx_number_output_quotient_aux_i:
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
    \l__siunitx_number_numerator_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_number_out_tl \l__siunitx_output_quotient_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_number_out_tl
    \l__siunitx_number_denominator_tl
  \__siunitx_number_output_single_aux:
}
```

For units, the fraction code is replaced by the symbol code:

```
\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_fraction:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_fraction: {
  \__siunitx_unit_format_fraction_symbol_aux:
  \int_compare:nNnT { \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_int } > { 1 }
    {
      \bool_if:NT \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_bracket_bool
        {
       \tl_put_left:NV \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl \l__siunitx_bracket_open_tl
       \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl \l__siunitx_bracket_close_tl
        }
    }
  \tl_set_eq:NN \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_unit_numerator_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_per_symbol_tl
  \tl_put_right:NV \l__siunitx_unit_tl \l__siunitx_unit_denominator_tl
}


\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux: {
  \prop_get:NnNT \l__siunitx_number_out_prop { mantissa-integer }
```

```
    \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl
    { \__siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl }
 \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}% lwarp
 {% lateximage
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
    {
      \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { { \l__siunitx_output_decimal_tl } }
    }
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
    {
      \__siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_unit_tl
      \skip_horizontal:n { -\scriptspace }
    }
  \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:n { marker }
  \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_aux:n { unit }
  \hbox_set:Nn \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
    {
      \box_use:N \l__siunitx_angle_marker_box
      \box_use:N \l__siunitx_angle_unit_box
    }
  \dim_compare:nNnTF
    { \l__siunitx_angle_marker_dim } > { \l__siunitx_angle_unit_dim }
    { \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_marker: }
    { \__siunitx_angle_print_astronomy_unit: }
 }% lateximage
 {% not a lateximage
      \__siunitx_print:nV { unit } \l__siunitx_unit_tl
      \__siunitx_print:nn { number } { { \l__siunitx_output_decimal_tl } }
 }% not a lateximage
  \prop_get:NnNT \l__siunitx_number_out_prop { mantissa-decimal }
    \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl
    { \__siunitx_print:nV { number } \l__siunitx_tmpa_tl }
}


\cs_undefine:N \__siunitx_textsuperscript:n
\cs_new_protected:Npn \__siunitx_textsuperscript:n #1 {\textsuperscript{#1}}

\RenewDocumentCommand \num { o m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_number_output:n {#2}
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \numrange { o m m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
```

```
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_range_numbers:nn {#2} {#3}
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \ang { o > { \SplitArgument { 2 } { ; } } m } {
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \IfNoValueF {#1}
      { \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1} }
    \__siunitx_angle_output:nnn #2
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\RenewDocumentCommand \si { o m } {
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueTF {#1}
      { \__siunitx_unit_output:nn {#2} { } }
      {
        \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
        \__siunitx_unit_output:nn {#2} {#1}
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}


\RenewDocumentCommand{\SIrange}{o m m m}
{%
  \leavevmode
  \group_begin:% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\@ensuredmath\LWR@origensuredmath% lwarp
    \LetLtxMacro\mbox\LWR@print@mbox% lwarp
    \bool_set_false:N \l__siunitx_font_set_bool
    \IfNoValueTF {#1}
      { \__siunitx_range_unit:nnnn {#4} { } {#2} {#3} }
      {
        \keys_set:nn { siunitx } {#1}
        \__siunitx_range_unit:nnnn {#4} {#1} {#2} {#3}
      }
  \group_end:% lwarp
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

For MathJax. (The following runs much faster as separate `\CusomizeMathJax` calls instead of one single call.)

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{siunitx}
```

```
275
276 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ang}[2][]{(\mathrm{#2})\degree}}
277 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\num}[2][]{\mathrm{#2}}}
278 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\si}[2][]{\mathrm{#2}}}
279 %
280 % \SI[opt]{num}[preunit]{unit}
281 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRSI}[2][]{\mathrm{#1\LWRSInumber\,#2}}}
282 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SI}[2][]{\def\LWRSInumber{#2}\LWRSI}}
283 %
284 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\numlist}[2][]{\mathrm{#2}}}
285 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\numrange}[3][]{\mathrm{#2~-- #3}}}
286 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SIlist}[3][]{\mathrm{#2\,#3}}}
287 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\SIrange}[4][]{\mathrm{#2\,#4~-- #3\,#4}}}
288 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tablenum}[2][]{\mathrm{#2}}}
289 %
290 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ampere}{\mathrm{A}}}
291 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\candela}{\mathrm{cd}}}
292 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kelvin}{\mathrm{K}}}
293 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilogram}{\mathrm{kg}}}
294 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metre}{\mathrm{m}}}
295 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mole}{\mathrm{mol}}}
296 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\second}{\mathrm{s}}}
297 %
298 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\becquerel}{\mathrm{Bq}}}
299 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\degreeCelsius}{\unicode{x2103}}}
300 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\coulomb}{\mathrm{C}}}
301 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\farad}{\mathrm{F}}}
302 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gray}{\mathrm{Gy}}}
303 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hertz}{\mathrm{Hz}}}
304 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\henry}{\mathrm{H}}}
305 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\joule}{\mathrm{J}}}
306 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\katal}{\mathrm{kat}}}
307 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lumen}{\mathrm{lm}}}
308 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\lux}{\mathrm{lx}}}
309 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\newton}{\mathrm{N}}}
310 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ohm}{\mathrm{\Omega}}}
311 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pascal}{\mathrm{Pa}}}
312 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\radian}{\mathrm{rad}}}
313 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\siemens}{\mathrm{S}}}
314 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sievert}{\mathrm{Sv}}}
315 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\steradian}{\mathrm{sr}}}
316 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tesla}{\mathrm{T}}}
317 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\volt}{\mathrm{V}}}
318 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\watt}{\mathrm{W}}}
319 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\weber}{\mathrm{Wb}}}
320 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\day}{\mathrm{d}}}
321 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\degree}{\mathrm{^\circ}}}
322 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hectare}{\mathrm{ha}}}
323 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hour}{\mathrm{h}}}
324 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\litre}{\mathrm{l}}}
325 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\liter}{\mathrm{L}}}
326 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcminute}{^\prime}}
327 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\minute}{\mathrm{min}}}
328 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\arcsecond}{^{\prime\prime}}}
329 \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tonne}{\mathrm{t}}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\astronomicalunit}{au}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atomicmassunit}{u}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bohr}{\mathit{a}_0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\clight}{\mathit{c}_0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dalton}{\mathrm{D}_\mathrm{a}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\electronmass}{\mathit{m}_{\mathrm{e}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\electronvolt}{\mathrm{eV}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\elementarycharge}{\mathit{e}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hartree}{\mathit{E}_{\mathrm{h}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\planckbar}{\mathit{\unicode{x0127}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\angstrom}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00C5}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\LWRorigbar\bar}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bar}{\mathrm{bar}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\barn}{\mathrm{b}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bel}{\mathrm{B}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\decibel}{\mathrm{dB}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\knot}{\mathrm{kn}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mmHg}{\mathrm{mmHg}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nauticalmile}{\mathrm{M}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\neper}{\mathrm{Np}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yocto}{\mathrm{y}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zepto}{\mathrm{z}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\atto}{\mathrm{a}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\femto}{\mathrm{f}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pico}{\mathrm{p}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nano}{\mathrm{n}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\micro}{\mathrm{\unicode{x00B5}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\milli}{\mathrm{m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\centi}{\mathrm{c}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deci}{\mathrm{d}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deca}{\mathrm{da}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hecto}{\mathrm{h}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kilo}{\mathrm{k}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mega}{\mathrm{M}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\giga}{\mathrm{G}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tera}{\mathrm{T}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\peta}{\mathrm{P}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\exa}{\mathrm{E}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zetta}{\mathrm{Z}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yotta}{\mathrm{Y}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\percent}{\mathrm{\%}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\meter}{\mathrm{m}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\metre}{\mathrm{m}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gram}{\mathrm{g}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kg}{\kilo\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\of}[1]{_{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\squared}{^2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\square}[1]{\mathrm{#1}^2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubed}{^3}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cubic}[1]{\mathrm{#1}^3}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\per}{/}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\celsius}{\unicode{x2103}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fg}{\femto\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pg}{\pico\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ng}{\nano\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ug}{\micro\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mg}{\milli\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\g}{\gram}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kg}{\kilo\gram}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\amu}{\mathrm{u}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pm}{\pico\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nm}{\nano\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\um}{\micro\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mm}{\milli\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cm}{\centi\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dm}{\deci\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\m}{\metre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\km}{\kilo\metre}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\as}{\atto\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fs}{\femto\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ps}{\pico\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ns}{\nano\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\us}{\micro\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ms}{\milli\second}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\s}{\second}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fmol}{\femto\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pmol}{\pico\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nmol}{\nano\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\umol}{\micro\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mmol}{\milli\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mol}{\mol}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kmol}{\kilo\mol}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pA}{\pico\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nA}{\nano\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uA}{\micro\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mA}{\milli\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\A}{\ampere}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kA}{\kilo\ampere}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ul}{\micro\litre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ml}{\milli\litre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\l}{\litre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hl}{\hecto\litre}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uL}{\micro\liter}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mL}{\milli\liter}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\L}{\liter}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\hL}{\hecto\liter}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mHz}{\milli\hertz}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Hz}{\hertz}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kHz}{\kilo\hertz}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MHz}{\mega\hertz}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GHz}{\giga\hertz}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\THz}{\tera\hertz}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mN}{\milli\newton}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\N}{\newton}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kN}{\kilo\newton}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MN}{\mega\newton}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Pa}{\pascal}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kPa}{\kilo\pascal}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MPa}{\mega\pascal}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GPa}{\giga\pascal}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mohm}{\milli\ohm}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kohm}{\kilo\ohm}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Mohm}{\mega\ohm}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pV}{\pico\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\nV}{\nano\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uV}{\micro\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mV}{\milli\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\V}{\volt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kV}{\kilo\volt}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\W}{\watt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uW}{\micro\watt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mW}{\milli\watt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kW}{\kilo\watt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MW}{\mega\watt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GW}{\giga\watt}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\J}{\joule}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\uJ}{\micro\joule}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mJ}{\milli\joule}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kJ}{\kilo\joule}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\eV}{\electronvolt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\meV}{\milli\electronvolt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\keV}{\kilo\electronvolt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\MeV}{\mega\electronvolt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\GeV}{\giga\electronvolt}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\TeV}{\tera\electronvolt}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kWh}{\kilo\watt\hour}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\F}{\farad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\fF}{\femto\farad}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pF}{\pico\farad}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\K}{\mathrm{K}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\dB}{\mathrm{dB}}}
%
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\kibi}{\mathrm{Ki}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mebi}{\mathrm{Mi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\gibi}{\mathrm{Gi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\tebi}{\mathrm{Ti}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pebi}{\mathrm{Pi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\exbi}{\mathrm{Ei}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\zebi}{\mathrm{Zi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\yobi}{\mathrm{Yi}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 383 **lwarp-slantsc.sty**

§ 485 Package slantsc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Harald Harders.)

Pkg slantsc slantsc is emulated for HTML, and used as-is for print output.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{slantsc}[2012/01/01]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@noscshape}{}
\LWR@formatted{noscshape}

\FilenameNullify{%
    \LetLtxMacro\noscshape\@empty%
}
```

File 384 **lwarp-slashed.sty**

§ 486 Package slashed

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg slashed slashed works as-s for HTML SVG math. For MathJax, emulation is provided.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{slashed}[1997/01/16]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\slashed}[1]{\cancel{#1}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 385 **lwarp-soul.sty**

§ 487 Package soul

(*Emulates or patches code by* Melchior FRANZ.)

Pkg soul soul is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soul}[2003/11/17]
\RequirePackage{xcolor}% for \convertcolorspec
```

Storage for the colors to use:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@soululcolor}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@soulstcolor}{}

% \definecolor{LWR@soulhlcolordefault}{HTML}{F8E800}
% \newcommand*{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{LWR@soulhlcolordefault}
\newcommand*{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{}
```

\so {⟨*text*⟩}

Basic markup with css:

```
\newcommand{\so}[1]{%
\InlineClass(letter-spacing:.2ex){letterspacing}{#1}%
}
```

\caps {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\caps}[1]{%
    \InlineClass%
        (font-variant:small-caps;letter-spacing:.1ex)%
        {capsspacing}{#1}%
}
```

\LWR@soulcolor {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*class*⟩} {⟨*colorstyle*⟩} {⟨*FormatWPstyle*⟩}

Add colors if not empty:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@soulcolor}[5]{%
\ifcsempty{#2}%
{%
    \InlineClass(#5){#3}{#1}%
}%
{%
    \convertcolorspec{named}{\@nameuse{#2}}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
    \LWR@htmlspanclass[#5;#4:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{#3}{#1}%
}%
}


\newcommand{\ul}[1]{%
\LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soululcolor}{uline}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto;}%
}

\newcommand{\st}[1]{
\LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soulstcolor}{sout}{text-decoration-color}%
    {text-decoration:line-through}%
}
```

```
37
38 \newcommand{\hl}[1]{
39 \LWR@soulcolor{#1}{LWR@soulhlcolor}{highlight}{background-color}%
40     {background:\LWR@origpound{}F8E800}
41 }
```

Nullified:

```
42 \newcommand*{\soulaccent}[1]{}
43 \newcommand*{\soulregister}[2]{}
44 \newcommand{\sloppyword}[1]{#1}
45 \newcommand*{\sodef}[5]{\DeclareRobustCommand*#1[1]{\so{##1}}}
46 \newcommand*{\resetso}{}
47 \newcommand*{\capsdef}[5]{}
48 \newcommand*{\capsreset}{}
49 \newcommand*{\capssave}[1]{}
50 \newcommand*{\capsselect}[1]{}
51 \newcommand*{\setul}[2]{}
52 \newcommand*{\resetul}{}
53 \newcommand*{\setuldepth}[1]{}
54 \newcommand*{\setuloverlap}[1]{}
55 \newcommand*{\<}{}
```

Set colors:

```
56 \newcommand*{\setulcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soululcolor}{#1}}
57 \newcommand*{\setstcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soulstcolor}{#1}}
58 \newcommand*{\sethlcolor}[1]{\renewcommand{\LWR@soulhlcolor}{#1}}
```

Long versions of the user-level macros:

```
59 \let\textso\so
60 \let\textul\ul
61 \let\texthl\hl
62 \let\textcaps\caps
```

File 386 **lwarp-soulpos.sty**

§ 488 Package

soulpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg soulpos soulpos is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \RequirePackage{soul}
2 \RequirePackage{soulutf8}
3 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soulpos}[2012/02/25]

4 \NewDocumentCommand{\ulposdef}{m o m}{}
5
6 \newdimen\ulwidth
7
```

```
\newcommand\ifulstarttype[1]{%
\expandafter\@secondoftwo%
}

\newcommand\ifulendtype[1]{%
\expandafter\@secondoftwo%
}

\newcommand{\ulstarttype}{0}
\newcommand{\ulendtype}{0}
\newcommand\ulpostolerance{0}%
```

File 387 **lwarp-soulutf8.sty**

§ 489 Package soulutf8

Pkg soulutf8 soulutf8 is emulated.

lwarp's HTML output naturally supports UTF-8 encoding.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{soulutf8}[2016/05/16]
\RequirePackage{soul}
```

File 388 **lwarp-splitidx.sty**

§ 490 Package splitidx

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg splitidx splitidx is patched for use by lwarp.

If the `latexmk` option is selected for lwarp, *latexmk* will compile the document but will *not* compile the indexes. **`lwarpmk printindex`** and **`lwarpmk htmlindex`** will still be required.

⚠ `\thepage` When using `\AtWriteToIndex` or `\AtNextWriteToIndex`, the user must not refer to `\thepage` during HTML output, as the concept of a page number is meaningless. Instead, do

```
\addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}
\LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}
```

where the `\index`-like action occurs, and then refer to `\arabic{LWR@autoindex}` instead of `\thepage` where the reference should occur.

See section 593.17 in the lwarp-patch-memoir package for the `\@@wrspindexhyp` macro as an example.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{splitidx}[2016/02/18]
```

```
\catcode`\_=12%
\xpatchcmd{\newindex}
    {\jobname-#2.idx}
    {\jobname-#2_html.idx}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{splitidx}{@newindex}}
\catcode`\_=8%
```

Patched to use lwarp's automatic indexing counter instead of `\thepage`:

```
\renewcommand*{\@wrsindex}[2][]{%
  \ifx\relax#1\relax
    \if@splitidx
      \@wrsindex[idx]{#2}%
    \else
      \def\@tempa{#2}%
      \if@verbindex\@onelevel@sanitize\@tempa\fi
      \@wrindex{\@tempa}%
    \fi
  \else
    \def\@tempa{#2}%
    \csname index@#1@hook\endcsname
%     \expandafter\ifx\csname @@wrsindex\endcsname\relax
    \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%                    lwarp
    \LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%    lwarp
%       \@@@wrsindex{#1}{{\@tempa}{\thepage}}%
      \@@@wrsindex{#1}{{\@tempa}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
%     \else
%       \def\@tempb{\@@wrsindex{#1}}%
%       \expandafter\@tempb\@tempa||\\%
%     \fi
    \endgroup
    \@esphack
  \fi
}
```

lwarp defines sectioning commands with xparse, so the below patches are done as temporary redefinitions instead of being `\let`.

```
\xpatchcmd{\printsubindex}
    {\let\section\subsection}
    {\renewcommand*{\section}{\subsection}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{splitidx}{printsubindex-section}}

\xpatchcmd{\printsubindex}
    {\let\chapter\section}
    {\renewcommand*{\chapter}{\section}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{splitidx}{printsubindex-chapter}}

\xpatchcmd{\printsubindex}
    {\let\@makechapterhead\section}
    {\def\@makechapterhead{\section}}
    {}
```

```
50     {\LWR@patcherror{splitidx}{printsubindex-chapter}}
```

File 389 **lwarp-srcltx.sty**

§ 491 Package srcltx

Pkg srcltx srcltx is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{srcltx}[2006/11/12]

2 \newif\ifSRCOK \SRCOKfalse
3 \newcommand*\srcIncludeHook[1]{}
4 \newcommand*\srcInputHook[1]{}
5 \newcommand*\MainFile{}
6 \def\MainFile{\jobname.tex}
7 \newcommand*\CurrentInput{}
8 \gdef\CurrentInput{\MainFile}
9 \newcommand\Input{}
10 \let\Input\input
```

File 390 **lwarp-srctex.sty**

§ 492 Package srctex

Pkg srctex srctex is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{srctex}[2006/11/12]
2 \LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-srcltx}
```

File 391 **lwarp-stabular.sty**

§ 493 Package stabular

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sigitas Tolušis.)

Pkg stabular stabular is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{stabular}[2014/03/20]
```

Env stabular [⟨*vpos*⟩] {⟨*colspec*⟩}

```
2 \newenvironment{stabular}[2][c]
3 {
4 \begin{tabular}[#1]{#2}
5 \renewcommand{\noalign}[1]{}
6 }
7 {\end{tabular}}
```

Env stabular {⟨*width*⟩} [⟨*vpos*⟩] {⟨*colspec*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{stabular*}{m o m}
{
\begin{tabular}[#2]{#3}
\renewcommand{\noalign}[1]{}
}
{\end{tabular}}
```

File 392 **lwarp-stackengine.sty**

§ 494 Package stackengine

(*Emulates or patches code by* Steven B. Segletes.)

Pkg stackengine stackengine is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{stackengine}[2017/02/13]
```

The original version is neccessary for the patched \@stack and \stackanchor, where nesting lateximages does not work:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@stackengine\stackengine

\renewcommand*{\stackengine}[8]{%
    \ifstrequal{#4}{O}%
        {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText]}%
        {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText][][vertical-align:top]}%
    \LWR@orig@stackengine{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}{#7}{#8}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

\@stack uses a lateximage with a vertical alignment:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@@stack\@stack

\xpatchcmd{\LWR@orig@@stack}{\stackengine}{\LWR@orig@stackengine}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{LWR@orig@@stack}}

\renewcommand*{\@stack}[4]{%
    \ifstrequal{#3}{O}%
        {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText]}%
        {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText][][vertical-align:top]}%
    \LWR@orig@@stack{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

The lapping macros are disabled for HTML:

```
\newcommand*\LWR@HTML@@stacklap[4]{#3}
\LWR@formatted{@stacklap}
```

\stackanchor is patched for two instances of \stackengine. A lateximage with vertical alignment is used.

```
\xpatchcmd{\stackanchor}{\stackengine}{\LWR@orig@stackengine}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{stackanchor patch 1}}

\xpatchcmd{\stackanchor}{\stackengine}{\LWR@orig@stackengine}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{stackanchor patch 2}}

\xpretocmd{\stackanchor}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText][][vertical-align:middle]}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{stackanchor pre}}

\xapptocmd{\stackanchor}{\end{lateximage}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{stackanchor app}}
```

\Centerstack is simply placed inside a lateximage with a vertical alignment:

```
\xpretocmd{\Centerstack}
    {\begin{lateximage}[\ImageAltText][][vertical-align:middle]}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{Centerstack pre}}

\xapptocmd{\Centerstack}{\end{lateximage}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{stackengine}{Centerstack app}}
```

\savestack reverts to print mode while saving the box, then places it inside a lateximage when used:

```
\renewcommand*\savestack[2]{%
  \xdef\sv@name{\stack@macro@name{#1}}%
  \@ifundefined{\sv@name content}{%
    \expandafter\newsavebox\expandafter{\csname\sv@name content\endcsname}%
   }{}%
    \begingroup%    lwarp
    \LWR@restoreorigformatting%     lwarp
    \RenewDocumentEnvironment{lateximage}{s o s o o}{}{}% lwarp: inside group
  \expandafter\LWR@gsavebox\csname\sv@name content\endcsname{#2}%
  \expandafter\gdef\expandafter#1\expandafter{%
        \expandafter\begin\expandafter{lateximage\expandafter}%     lwarp
        \expandafter\usebox\expandafter%
        {\csname\sv@name content\endcsname}%
        \expandafter\end\expandafter{lateximage\expandafter}%       lwarp
    }%
    \endgroup%      lwarp
}
```

File 393 **lwarp-stackrel.sty**

§ 495 Package
# stackrel

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg stackrel stackrel is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{stackrel}[2016/05/16]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\stackrel}[3][]{%
    \mathrel{\mathop{#3}\limits_{#1}^{#2}}%
}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\stackbin}[3][]{%
    \mathbin{\mathop{#3}\limits_{#1}^{#2}}%
}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 394 **lwarp-statex2.sty**

§ 496 Package
# statex2

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rodney A Sparapani.)

Pkg statex2 statex2 is patched for use by lwarp, and emulated for MathJax.

⚠ As of this version, option autobold does not appear to work for PDF output.

⚠ For MathJax, the tilde character ~ does not create \sim. Use \sim directly.

⚠ Because MathJax has limited conditional processing:

- \wrap only creates square braces, no matter what its optional arguments.
- \P, \pCau, \pN, and \pU do not handle special cases.

⚠ \and To have \and work if using \maketitle, place the following after the start of the document:

```
\newcommand*{\and}{%
    \relax\ifmmode%
        \expandafter\;\mb{\mathrm{and}}\;%
    \else%
        \expandafter\STATEXand%
    \fi%
}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{statex2}[2011/09/14]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Alpha}[1][]{%
    \fcolorbox{black}{ForestGreen}{\textcolor{white}{\textsf{ALPHA}}}%
    \textbf{\textcolor{ForestGreen}{\textsf{#1}}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{Alpha}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@List}[1]{%
    \textbf{\textcolor{Dandelion}{\textsf{L}\textsubscript{\textit{#1}}}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{List}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Snd}[1][]{%
    \fcolorbox{black}{Dandelion}{\textcolor{white}{\textsf{2nd}}}%
    \textbf{\textcolor{Dandelion}{\textsf{#1}}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{Snd}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{statex2}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\cpi}{\boldsymbol{\pi}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\c}[1]{\boldsymbol{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sfsl}[1]{\mathsf#1}}%     not slanted

\if@manualbold
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mb}[1]{#1}}
\else
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\mb}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
\fi

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\diag}{\mb{\mathrm{diag}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\blockdiag}{\mb{\mathrm{blockdiag}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\erf}{\mb{\mathrm{erf}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\logit}{\mb{\mathrm{logit}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\trace}{\mb{\mathrm{trace}}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\chisq}{{\mb{\chi^2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\deriv}[2]{\mb{\frac{\d}{}{\d{#1}}}\wrap{\mb{#2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\derivf}[2]{\mb{\frac{\d}{}{\d{#2}}}\wrap{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\e}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{e}^{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\E}[2][]{\mb{\mathrm{E}}_{\mb{#1}} \wrap{\mb{#2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ha}{{\mb{\frac{\alpha}{2}}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\I}[2][]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{I}}_{\mb{#1}} \LWRwrapparen{\mb{#2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\IBeta}[2]{%
    \mb{\frac{\Gamma[#1+#2]}{\Gamma[#1]\Gamma[#2]}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\If}{\;\mb{\mathrm{if}}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\im}{\mb{\mathrm{i}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ol}{\overline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ow}{\;\mb{\mathrm{otherwise}}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pderiv}[2]{%
```

```
    \mb{\frac{\partial}{\partial #1}}\wrap{\mb{#2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pderivf}[2]{%
    \mb{\frac{\partial}{\partial #2}}\wrap{\mb{#1}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sd}{\mb{\sigma}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ul}{\underline}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\V}[2][]{\mb{\mathrm{V}}_{\mb{#1}} \wrap{\mb{#2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\vs}{\;\mb{\mathrm{vs.}}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\where}{\;\mb{\mathrm{where}}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\wrap}[2][]{\left[ #2 \right]}}%         only []
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRwrapparen}[1]{\left( #1 \right)}}%    lwarp

% \CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{~}{\mb{\sim}}}% doesn't work,
% replace <space>~<space> with <space>\sim<space>

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\iid}{\;\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{iid}}}{\sim}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\ind}{\;\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{ind}}}{\sim}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\indpr}{%
    \;\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{ind}}}{\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{prior}}}{\sim}}\;%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\post}{\;\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{post}}}{\sim}\;}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\prior}{\;\stackrel{\mb{\mathrm{prior}}}{\sim}\;}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\STATEXGamma=\Gamma}
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\Gamma}[1][]{\mb{\STATEXGamma}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\and}{\;\mb{\mathrm{and}}\;}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\H}{\mb{\mathrm{H}}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\P}[2][]{\mb{\mathrm{P}}_{\mb{#1}}\wrap{\mb{#2}}}}
%
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\|}{\mb{\mid}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\B}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{B}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\BB}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{BetaBin}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bin}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Bin}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Dir}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{Dirichlet}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\HG}[3]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{Hypergeometric}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2,\ #3}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\M}[2]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{Multinomial}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\NB}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{NegBin}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Poi}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{Poisson}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Poisson=\Poi}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pBB}[4][x]{%
    \mb{\frac{\Gamma[#2+1]\Gamma[#3+#1]\Gamma[#2+#4-#1]\Gamma[#3+#4]}%
    {\Gamma[#1+1]\Gamma[#2-#1+1]\Gamma[#2+#3+#4]\Gamma[#3]\Gamma[#4]}%
    \I[#1]{\{0, 1,\., #2\}}, \where #3>0,\; #4>0 \and n=1, 2,\.}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pBin}[3][x]{%
```

```
    \mb{\binom{#2}{#1}#3^#1} \LWRwrapparen{\mb{{1-#3}^{#2-#1}}}%
    \mb{\I[#1]{\{0,1,\.,#2\}}, \where p \in (0, 1) \and n=1, 2,\.}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pPoi}[2][x]{%
    \mb{\frac{1}{#1!}#2^{#1}\e{-#2}\I[#1]{\{0, 1,\.\}}, \where #2>0}%
}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Cau}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Cauchy}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Cauchy=\Cau}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Chi}[2][]{%
    \chisq_{\mb{#1}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Chisq=\Chi}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Bet}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Beta}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Beta=\Bet}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Exp}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{Exp}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\F}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{F}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Gam}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Gamma}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\IC}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{\chi^{-2}}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\IG}[2]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{Gamma^{-1}}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\IW}[2]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{Wishart^{-1}}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Log}[2]{%
\mb{\mathrm{Logistic}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LogN}[2]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{Log\!-\!N}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\N}[3][]{%
    \mb{\mathrm{N}}_{\mb{#1}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#2,\ #3}}%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Par}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Pareto}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\Pareto=\Par}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Tsq}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{T^2}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\U}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{U}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\W}[2]{\mb{\mathrm{Wishart}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1,\ #2}}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\renewcommand{\t}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{t}}\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pBet}[3][x]{%
    \IBeta{#2}{#3}%
    #1^{#2-1}\LWRwrapparen{1-#1}^{#3-1}\I[#1]{0,\ 1}, \where #2>0 \and #3>0%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pCau}[3][x]{%
%     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2, #3}{0, 1}}{\frac{1}{\cpi\LWRwrapparen{1+#1}^2}}%
  {\frac{1}{#3\cpi\left\{1+\wrap{\LWRwrapparen{x-#2}/#3}^2\right\}}, \where #3>0}%
}}% no special case for 0,1
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pChi}[2][x]{%
    \frac{2^{-#2/2}}{\Gamma[#2/2]}#1^{#2/2-1}\e{-#1/2}%
    \I[#1]{0,\infty}, \where #2>0%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pExp}[2][x]{%
```

```
    \frac{1}{#2}\e{-#1/#2}\I[#1]{0,\infty},%
    \where #2>0%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pGam}[3][x]{%
    \frac{#3^{#2}}{\Gamma[#2]}#1^{#2-1}\e{-#3#1}%
    \I[#1]{0,\infty}, \where #2>0 \and #3>0%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pN}[3][x]{%
%     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2, #3}{0, 1}}%
%     {\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\cpi}}\e{-#1^2/2}}%
    {\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\cpi \cdot #3}}\e{-\LWRwrapparen{#1-#2}^2/2 \cdot #3}}%
}}% no test for 0,1, must add \cdot
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pPar}[3][x]{%
    \frac{#3}{#2\LWRwrapparen{1+#1/#2}^{#3+1}}\I[#1]{0,\infty},%
    \where #2>0 \and #3>0%
}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\pU}[3][x]{%
%     \ifthenelse{\equal{#2, #3}{0, 1}}{\I[#1]{0,\ 1}}%
    {\frac{1}{#3-#2}\I[#1]{#2,\ #3}, \where #2<#3}%
}}% no special case for 0,1

\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\=}[1]{\bar{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\^\widehat}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\~\widetilde}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\'}[1]{\LWRwrapparen{\mb{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\b}[1]{\bar{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\c}[1]{\mb{\mathrm{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\d}[1]{\,\mb{\mathrm{d}{#1}}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\.}{\mb{\ldots}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 395 **lwarp-statmath.sty**

§ 497 Package statmath

(*Emulates or patches code by* Sebastian Ankargren.)

Pkg statmath statmath is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{statmath}[2018/03/08]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{statmath}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\abcbf\mathbf}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\greekbf}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfA}{\abcbf A}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfB}{\abcbf B}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfC}{\abcbf C}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfD}{\abcbf D}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfE}{\abcbf E}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfF}{\abcbf F}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfG}{\abcbf G}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfH}{\abcbf H}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfI}{\abcbf I}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfJ}{\abcbf J}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfK}{\abcbf K}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfL}{\abcbf L}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfM}{\abcbf M}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfN}{\abcbf N}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfO}{\abcbf O}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfP}{\abcbf P}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfQ}{\abcbf Q}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfR}{\abcbf R}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfS}{\abcbf S}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfT}{\abcbf T}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfU}{\abcbf U}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfV}{\abcbf V}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfW}{\abcbf W}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfX}{\abcbf X}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfY}{\abcbf Y}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfZ}{\abcbf Z}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfa}{\abcbf a}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfb}{\abcbf b}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfc}{\abcbf c}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfd}{\abcbf d}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfe}{\abcbf e}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bff}{\abcbf f}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfg}{\abcbf g}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfh}{\abcbf h}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfi}{\abcbf i}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfj}{\abcbf j}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfk}{\abcbf k}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfl}{\abcbf l}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfm}{\abcbf m}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfn}{\abcbf n}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfo}{\abcbf o}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfp}{\abcbf p}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfq}{\abcbf q}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfr}{\abcbf r}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfs}{\abcbf s}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bft}{\abcbf t}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfu}{\abcbf u}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfv}{\abcbf v}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfw}{\abcbf w}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfx}{\abcbf x}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfy}{\abcbf y}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfz}{\abcbf z}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfalpha}{\greekbf \alpha}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfbeta}{\greekbf \beta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfdelta}{\greekbf \delta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfepsilon}{\greekbf \epsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvarepsilon}{\greekbf \varepsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfzeta}{\greekbf \zeta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfeta}{\greekbf \eta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bftheta}{\greekbf \theta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvartheta}{\greekbf \vartheta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfgamma}{\greekbf \gamma}}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfkappa}{\greekbf \kappa}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bflambda}{\greekbf \lambda}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfmu}{\greekbf \mu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfnu}{\greekbf \nu}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfxi}{\greekbf \xi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfpi}{\greekbf \pi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvarpi}{\greekbf \varpi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfrho}{\greekbf \rho}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvarrho}{\greekbf \varrho}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfsigma}{\greekbf \sigma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvarsigma}{\greekbf \varsigma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bftau}{\greekbf \tau}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfupsilon}{\greekbf \upsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfphi}{\greekbf \phi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfvarphi}{\greekbf \varphi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfchi}{\greekbf \chi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfpsi}{\greekbf \psi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfomega}{\greekbf \omega}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfiota}{\greekbf \iota}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfGamma}{\greekbf \Gamma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfDelta}{\greekbf \Delta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfTheta}{\greekbf \Theta}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfLambda}{\greekbf \Lambda}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfXi}{\greekbf \Xi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfPi}{\greekbf \Pi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfSigma}{\greekbf \Sigma}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfUpsilon}{\greekbf \Upsilon}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfPhi}{\greekbf \Phi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfPsi}{\greekbf \Psi}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfOmega}{\greekbf \Omega}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\bfzero}{\greekbf 0}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\cov}{Cov}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\E}{E}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\V}{V}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\inas}{\overset{a.s.}{\to}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\indist}{\overset{d}{\to}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\inprob}{\overset{p}{\to}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\plim}{plim}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\tr}{tr}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\vc}{vec}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\vcs}{vecs}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\vch}{vech}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\diag}{diag}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\argmin}{arg\,min}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\DeclareMathOperator{\argmax}{arg\,max}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 396 **lwarp-steinmetz.sty**

§ 498 Package steinmetz

(*Emulates or patches code by* Enrico Gregorio.)

Pkg steinmetz steinmetz is patched for use by lwarp. Emulation is provided for MathJax

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{steinmetz}[2009/06/14]

\begin{warpHTML}
\renewcommand{\phase}[2][]{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[steinmetz\{\detokenize{#2}\}]
    \ensuremath{\underline{/#2}}
    \end{lateximage}
}
\end{warpHTML}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\phase}[2][]{\underline{/#2}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 397 **lwarp-stfloats.sty**

§ 499 Package stfloats

Pkg stfloats stfloats is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{stfloats}[2017/03/27]
```

stfloats may have been preloaded by a ltj* class.

The following are provided in case they have not yet been defined:

```
\providecommand*{\fnbelowfloat}{}
\providecommand*{\fnunderfloat}{}
\providecommand*{\setbaselinefloat}{}
\providecommand*{\setbaselinefixed}{}
```

Nullified for HTML:

```
\renewcommand*{\fnbelowfloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\fnunderfloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\setbaselinefloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\setbaselinefixed}{}
```

File 398 **lwarp-struktex.sty**

§ 500 Package struktex

(*Emulates or patches code by* Jobst Hoffmann.)

Pkg struktex struktex is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{struktex}[2018/06/04]
```

```
\BeforeBeginEnvironment{struktogramm}{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-struktex-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
}
\AfterEndEnvironment{struktogramm}{\end{lateximage}}

\newenvironment{LWR@HTML@centernss}{\begin{center}}{\end{center}}
\LWR@formattedenv{centernss}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@CenterNssFile}[1]{%
    \begin{center}
    \input{#1.nss}
    \end{center}
}
\LWR@formatted{CenterNssFile}

\newcommand{\LWR@HTML@centernssfile}{\LWR@HTML@CenterNssFile}
\LWR@formatted{centernssfile}
```

File 399 **lwarp-subcaption.sty**

§ 501 Package subcaption

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Sommerfeldt.)

Pkg subcaption subcaption is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{subcaption}[2018/05/01]
```

Tells lwarp to ignore minipage widths inside a subfigure or subtable. In print mode the minipages are used to place the items next to each other. In HTML they are placed side-by-side automatically.

```
\xpretocmd{\subcaption@iiminipage}
    {\minipagefullwidth}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{subcaption}{subcaption@iiminipage}}
```

Likewise for a \subcaptionbox:

```
\xpretocmd{\subcaptionbox}
    {\minipagefullwidth}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{subcaption}{subcaptionbox}}
```

File 400 **lwarp-subfig.sty**

§ 502 Package subfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Steven Douglas Cochran.)

Pkg subfig — subfig is supported and patched by lwarp.

⚠ lof/lotdepth — At present, the package options for lofdepth and lotdepth are not working. These counters must be set separately after the package has been loaded.

In the document source, use \hfill and \hspace* subfig>inline between subfigures to spread them apart horizontally. The use of other forms of whitespace may cause paragraph tags to be generated, resulting in subfigures appearing on the following lines instead of all on a single line.

for HTML output: Accept all options for lwarp-subfig:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{subfig}[2005/06/28]
```

\sf@@@subfloat {⟨*1 type*⟩} [⟨*2 LOF entry*⟩] [⟨*3 caption*⟩] {⟨*4 contents*⟩}

The outer minipage allows side-by-side subfloats with \hfill between.

```
\long\def\sf@@@subfloat#1[#2][#3]#4{%
\begin{minipage}{\linewidth}% lwarp

\IfValueTF{#2}{%
    \LWR@setlatestname{#2}%
}{%
    \IfValueTF{#3}{%
        \LWR@setlatestname{#3}%
    }{}%
}%
\LWR@stoppars% lwarp
    \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
        {\FB@readaux{\let\FBsuboheight\relax}}%
    \@tempcnta=\@ne
    \if@minipage
      \@tempcnta=\z@
    \else\ifdim \lastskip=\z@ \else
      \@tempcnta=\tw@
    \fi\fi
    \ifmaincaptiontop
      \sf@top=\sf@nearskip
      \sf@bottom=\sf@farskip
    \else
      \sf@top=\sf@farskip
      \sf@bottom=\sf@nearskip
    \fi
    \leavevmode

%     \setbox\@tempboxa \hbox{#4}%
%     \@tempdima=\wd\@tempboxa
%     \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
%         {\global\advance\Xhsize-\wd\@tempboxa
%          \dimen@=\ht\@tempboxa
%          \advance\dimen@\dp\@tempboxa
%          \ifdim\dimen@>\FBso@max
%            \global\FBso@max\dimen@
%          \fi}%
```

Do not use boxes, which interfere with lateximages:

```
%     \vtop%
    \bgroup
%       \vbox%
      \bgroup
        \ifcase\@tempcnta
          \@minipagefalse
        \or
%           \vskip\sf@top
        \or
          \ifdim \lastskip=\z@ \else
%             \@tempskipb\sf@top\relax\@xaddvskip
          \fi
        \fi
        \sf@ifpositiontop{%
          \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
            \sf@subcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
%             \vskip\sf@capskip
%             \vskip\sf@captopadj
          \fi\egroup
%           \hrule width0pt height0pt depth0pt
            \LWR@startpars% lwarp
%  \box\@tempboxa
            #4
            \LWR@stoppars% lwarp
        }{%
        \LWR@startpars% lwarp
        \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}%
            {
%  \box\@tempboxa
                #4
            }%
            {\ifx\FBsuboheight\relax
%                \box\@tempboxa
                #4
             \else
%                \vbox to \FBsuboheight{\FBafil\box\@tempboxa\FBbfil}%
                #4
             \fi}%
        \LWR@stoppars% lwarp
          \egroup
          \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
%             \vskip\sf@capskip
%             \hrule width0pt height0pt depth0pt
            \sf@subcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
         \fi
        }%
%       \vskip\sf@bottom
    \egroup
    \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}{}%
        {\addtocounter{FRobj}{-1}%
         \ifnum\c@FRobj=0\else
           \subfloatrowsep
         \fi}%
    \ifmaincaptiontop\else
```

```
      \global\advance\@nameuse{c@\@captype}\m@ne
    \fi
\end{minipage}% lwarp
\LWR@startpars% lwarp
  \endgroup\ignorespaces%
}%
```

\sf@subcaption {⟨*1 type*⟩} {⟨*2 LOF entry*⟩} {⟨*3 caption*⟩}

```
\long\def\sf@subcaption#1#2#3{%
\LWR@stoppars% lwarp
  \ifx \relax#2\relax \else
    \bgroup
      \let\label=\@gobble
      \let\protect=\string
      \def\@subcaplabel{%
        \caption@lstfmt{\@nameuse{p@#1}}{\@nameuse{the#1}}}%
      \sf@updatecaptionlist{#1}{#2}{\the\value{\@captype}}{\the\value{#1}}%
    \egroup
  \fi
  \bgroup
    \ifx \relax#3\relax
      \let\captionlabelsep=\relax
    \fi
%     \setbox0\vbox{%
%        \hb@xt@\the\@tempdima{%
%
% %          \hss
% %         \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}{%
%           \caption@make
%               {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
%               {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
%               {#3}
% %  }%
% %            \hss
%   }
%  }%
    \@ifundefined{FBsc@max}%
%         {\box0}%
        {
%  \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap B1}% lwarp
            \LWR@figcaption% lwarp
            \caption@make
                {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
                {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
                {\LWR@isolate{#3}}%

            \endLWR@figcaption% lwarp
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap B2}% lwarp
%  }%
        }%
        {\dimen@\ht0%
         \advance\dimen@\dp0%
         \ifdim\dimen@>\FBsc@max
```

```
            \global\FBsc@max\dimen@
          \fi
          \FB@readaux{\let\FBsubcheight\relax}%
          \ifx\FBsubcheight\relax
            \def\next{
%  \parbox[t]{\the\@tempdima}
             }%
          \else
            \def\next{
%  \parbox[t][\FBsubcheight][t]{\the\@tempdima}
             }%
          \fi
%           \vbox{%
%             \hb@xt@\the\@tempdima{%
%
%               \hss
%               \next{%
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap C1}% lwarp
                \caption@make
                    {\@nameuse{sub\@captype name}}%
                    {\@nameuse{thesub\@captype}}%
                    {#3}
\LWR@traceinfo{sfsubcap C1}% lwarp
%  }%
%               \hss
%
%  }
%           }
        }%
  \egroup
\LWR@startpars% lwarp
}
```

\subfloat@label Patches for \sf@sub@label:

```
\def\subfloat@label{%
\LWR@ensuredoingapar% lwarp
  \@ifnextchar(%   %) match left parenthesis
    {\sf@sub@label}
    {\sf@sub@label(Sub\@captype\space
                    \@ifundefined{thechapter}{}{\@nameuse{thechapter}\space}%
                    \@nameuse{p@sub\@captype}%
                    \@nameuse{thesub\@captype}.)}}
```

Patches for \subref.

\sf@subref {⟨*label*⟩}

The unstarred version uses a \ref link whose printed text comes from the sub@<label>:

```
\renewcommand{\sf@subref}[1]{%
    \LWR@subnewref{#1}{sub@#1}%
}
```

\sf@@subref {⟨*label*⟩}

The starred version uses the printed sub@<label> which is stored as if it were a page number:

```
\renewcommand{\sf@@subref}[1]{\LWR@orig@pageref{sub@#1}}
```

Defining new subfloats. The l@sub<type> for each is redefined.

\@newsubfloat [⟨*keys/values*⟩] {⟨*float name*⟩}

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@newsubfloat\@newsubfloat

\def\@newsubfloat[#1]#2{%
\LWR@orig@newsubfloat[#1]{#2}%
\renewcommand{\l@sub#2}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{sub#2}{\ext@sub#2}{##1}{##2}}%
}
```

Pre-defined for figures and tables:

\l@subfigure {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*pagenum*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subfigure}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{subfigure}{lof}{#1}{#2}}
```

\l@subtable {⟨*text*⟩} {⟨*pagenum*⟩}

```
\renewcommand{\l@subtable}[2]{\hypertocfloat{2}{subtable}{lot}{#1}{#2}}
```

File 401 **lwarp-subfigure.sty**

§ 503 Package

subfigure

Pkg subfigure

subfigure is emulated by subfig.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{subfigure}[2002/03/15]
\RequirePackage{subfig}

\LetLtxMacro\subfigure\subfloat
\LetLtxMacro\subtable\subfloat
\LetLtxMacro\Subref\subref
\@ifundefined{figuretopcaptrue}{\newif\iffiguretopcap}{}
\newif\ifsubfiguretopcap
\newif\ifsubcaphang
\newif\ifsubcapcenter
\newif\ifsubcapcenterlast
\newif\ifsubcapnooneline
\newif\ifsubcapraggedright
\newskip\subfigtopskip
\newskip\subfigcapskip
\newdimen\subfigcaptopadj
\newskip\subfigbottomskip
\newdimen\subfigcapmargin
\newskip\subfiglabelskip
\newcommand*{\subcapsize}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\subcaplabelfont}{}
\newcommand*{\subcapfont}{}
```

File 402 **lwarp-subsupscripts.sty**

§ 504 Package

subsupscripts

(*Emulates or patches code by* Riccardo Bresciani.)

Pkg subsupscripts subsupscripts is used as-is for SVG math, and is emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{subsupscripts}[2009/10/27]
```

The larger skips are used here.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\fourscriptsC}[7]{%
        {}^{#2}_{#3}\hspace{#6}#1\hspace{#7}{}^{#4}_{#5}%
    }
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lrsubscriptsC}[5]{%
        \fourscriptsC{#1}{}{#2}{}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
    }
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lrsuperscriptsC}[5]{%
        \fourscriptsC{#1}{#2}{}{#3}{}{#4}{#5}%
    }
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\fourscripts}[5]{%
        \fourscriptsC{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{0ex}{0ex}%
    }
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lrsubscripts}[3]{\fourscripts{#1}{}{#2}{}{#3}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lrsuperscripts}[3]{\fourscripts{#1}{#2}{}{#3}{}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\twolscripts}[4][-.16ex]{{}^{#3}_{#4}\hspace{#1}#2}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\tworscripts}[4][-.07ex]{#2\hspace{#1}{}^{#3}_{#4}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lsubscript}[3][-.16ex]{\twolscripts[#1]{#2}{}{#3}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\lsuperscript}[3][-.16ex]{\twolscripts[#1]{#2}{#3}{}}
```

```
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\rsubscript}[3][-.07ex]{\tworscripts[#1]{#2}{}{#3}}
}
\CustomizeMathJax{%
    \newcommand{\rsuperscript}[3][-.07ex]{\tworscripts[#1]{#2}{#3}{}}
}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 403 **lwarp-supertabular.sty**

§ 505 Package supertabular

(*Emulates or patches code by* Johannes Braams, Theo Jurriens.)

Pkg supertabular supertabular is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{supertabular}[2004/02/20]
```

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
. . .
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

See section 8.10.1.

⚠ lateximage supertabular and xtab are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand{\LWRST@firsthead}{}

\newcommand{\tablefirsthead}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@firsthead{#1}%
}

\newcommand{\tablehead}[1]{}
\newcommand{\tabletail}[1]{}

\newcommand{\LWRST@lasttail}{}

\newcommand{\tablelasttail}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@lasttail{#1}%
}


\newcommand{\tablecaption}[2][]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRST@caption{%
        \ifblank{#1}%
            {\caption{#2}}%
            {\caption[#1]{#2}}%
    }%
}

```

```
\let\topcaption\tablecaption
\let\bottomcaption\tablecaption


\newcommand*{\LWRST@caption}{}

\newcommand*{\shrinkheight}[1]{}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{supertabular}{s o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{supertabular}%
\begin{table}%
\LWRST@caption%
\begin{tabular}{#3}%
\TabularMacro\ifdefvoid{\LWRST@firsthead}%
{\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
{\expandafter\LWR@getmynexttoken\LWRST@firsthead}%
}%
{%
\ifdefvoid{\LWRST@lasttail}%
{}%
{%
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular%
\LWRST@lasttail%
}%
\end{tabular}%
\end{table}%


\gdef\LWRST@caption{}%

\LWR@traceinfo{supertabular done}%
}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{mpsupertabular}{s o m}
{\minipage{\linewidth}\supertabular{#3}}
{\endsupertabular\endminipage}
```

File 404 **lwarp-svg.sty**

§ 506 Package

svg

(*Emulates or patches code by* Philip Ilten, Falk Hanisch.)

Pkg svg svg is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{svg}[2019/10/22]

\xpretocmd{\includesvg}%
    {\begin{lateximage}}%
    {}%
    {\LWR@patcherror{svg}{includesvg}}

```

```
\xapptocmd{\includesvg}%
    {\end{lateximage}}%
    {}%
    {\LWR@patcherror{svg}{includesvg}}

\xpretocmd{\includeinkscape}%
    {\begin{lateximage}}%
    {}%
    {\LWR@patcherror{svg}{includeinkscape}}

\xapptocmd{\includeinkscape}%
    {\end{lateximage}}%
    {}%
    {\LWR@patcherror{svg}{includeinkscape}}
```

File 405 **lwarp-syntonly.sty**

§ 507 Package syntonly

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach, Rainer Schöpf.)

Pkg syntonly syntonly is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-syntonly:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{syntonly}[2017/06/30]

\newif\ifsyntax@
\syntax@false

\newcommand*{\syntaxonly}{}

\@onlypreamble\syntaxonly

\def\nopages@{}
```

File 406 **lwarp-tabfigures.sty**

§ 508 Package tabfigures

Pkg tabfigures tabfigures is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabfigures}[2012/01/24]
```

File 407 **lwarp-tablefootnote.sty**

§ 509 Package tablefootnote

Pkg tablefootnote tablefootnote is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tablefootnote}[2014/01/26]
```

This works because in HTML tables are no longer floats.

```
\LetLtxMacro\tablefootnote\footnote
```

File 408 **lwarp-tabls.sty**

§ 510 Package tabls

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg tabls tabls is emulated. `\LWR@hline` is used to handle the optional argument when tabls is loaded.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabls}
```

```
\newdimen\tablinesep
\newdimen\arraylinesep
\newdimen\extrarulesep
```

File 409 **lwarp-tabularx.sty**

§ 511 Package tabularx

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg tabularx tabularx is emulated by lwarp.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-tabularx:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabularx}[2016/02/03]
\RequirePackage{array}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{tabularx*}{m o m}
```

```
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}
```

File 410 **lwarp-tabulary.sty**

§ 512 Package tabulary

(*Emulates or patches code by* David Carlisle.)

Pkg tabulary tabulary is emulated by lwarp.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-tabulary.

Column types L, C, R, and J are emulated by lwarp core code.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tabulary}[2014/06/11]
\RequirePackage{array}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{tabulary}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{tabulary*}{m o m}
{\tabular{#3}}
{\endtabular}

\newdimen\tymin
\newdimen\tymax
\def\tyformat{}
```

File 411 **lwarp-tagpdf.sty**

§ 513 Package tagpdf

Pkg tagpdf tagpdf is mostly ignored, but emulates alt text, for images only. (HTML only has alternate text for images.)

(If left enabled for HTML output, tagpdf errors when producing HTML, somehow due to the HTML page numbers.)

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tagpdf}[2019/07/02]

\ExplSyntaxOn

\tl_new:N \l__uftag_mc_key_label_tl

\keys_define:nn { uftag / mc }
 {
  tag .code:n = % the name (H,P,Span etc
   {},
```

```
  raw  .code:n =
   {}
    ,
  alttext .code:n      = % Alt property
   {
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
   },
   alttext-o .code:n      = % Alt property
   {
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
   },
   actualtext .code:n      = % ActualText property
   {},
   actualtext-o .code:n      = % ActualText property
   {},
  label .tl_set:N        = \l__uftag_mc_key_label_tl,
  artifact .code:n       = {},
  artifact .default:n    = {notype}
 }

\keys_define:nn { uftag / struct }
 {
  label .tl_set:N      = \l__uftag_struct_key_label_tl,
  stash .bool_set:N    = \l__uftag_struct_elem_stash_bool,
  tag   .code:n        = % S property
   {},
  title .code:n        = % T property
   {},
  title-o .code:n        = % T property
   {},
  alttext .code:n      = % Alt property
   {
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
   },
   alttext-o .code:n      = % Alt property
   {
    \gdef\LWR@ThisAltText{\detokenize\expandafter{#1}}%
   },
   actualtext .code:n  = % ActualText property
   {},
   actualtext-o .code:n  = % ActualText property
   {},
 }

\NewDocumentCommand \tagpdfsetup { m }{}

\cs_set_eq:NN\tagpdfifluatexTF \sys_if_engine_luatex:TF
\cs_set_eq:NN\tagpdfifluatexT  \sys_if_engine_luatex:T
\cs_set_eq:NN\tagpdfifpdftexT  \sys_if_engine_pdftex:T
\cs_new:Npn \tagpdfget #1 {}
\cs_new:Npn \uftag_get:n #1 {}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagmcifinTF { m m }{}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagmcbegin { m }{\uftag_mc_begin:n {#1}\ignorespaces}
```

```
\cs_new_protected:Nn \uftag_mc_begin:n {
  \group_begin:
   \keys_set:nn { uftag / mc } {#1}
  \group_end:
}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagmcend {}{\ThisAltText{}}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \uftag_mc_end: {\ThisAltText{}}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagmcuse { m }{}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \uftag_mc_use:n {}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagstructbegin { m }{
  \uftag_struct_begin:n {#1}
}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \uftag_struct_begin:n
{
  \group_begin:
  \keys_set:nn {uftag / struct} { #1 }
  \group_end:
}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagstructend {  }{\ThisAltText{}}

\cs_new_protected:Nn \uftag_struct_end: {\ThisAltText{}}

\NewDocumentCommand \tagstructuse { m }{}

% \NewDocumentCommand\showtagpdfmcdata { O {\__uftag_get_mc_abs_cnt:} }{}
% What is the second argument?

\NewDocumentCommand\showtagpdfattributes { }{}

\sys_if_engine_luatex:T
{
  \NewDocumentCommand\pdffakespace { }
  {
   \__uftag_fakespace:
  }
}

\ExplSyntaxOff
```

File 412 **lwarp-tascmac.sty**

§ 514 Package tascmac

Pkg tascmac tascmac is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tascmac}[2018/03/09]
```

```
\newenvironment*{boxnote}
    {
        \BlockClass[
            padding: .5ex ;
            border: 1px solid black ;
            border-top: 1px dashed black ;
        ]{boxnote}
    }
    {\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{screen}[1][]
    {
        \BlockClass[
            padding: .5ex ;
            border: 1px solid gray ;
            border-radius: 8pt
        ]{boxnote}
    }
    {\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{itembox}[2][]
    {
        \BlockClass[
            padding: .5ex ;
            border: 1px solid gray ;
            border-radius: 8pt
        ]{boxnote}
        \InlineClass{itemboxtitle}{#2}\par
    }
    {\endBlockClass}

\newenvironment*{shadebox}
    {
        \BlockClass[
            padding: .5ex ;
            border: 1px solid black ;
            box-shadow: 3px 3px 3px \#808080 ;
        ]{boxnote}
    }
    {\endBlockClass}

\newcommand*{\mask}[2]{%
    \InlineClass[background: lightgray]{mask}{#1}%
}

\newcommand*{\maskbox}[5]{%
    \InlineClass[background: lightgray]{mask}{#5}%
}

\newcommand*{\Maskbox}[6]{%
    \InlineClass[
        background: lightgray ;
        border: #5 solid black
    ]{mask}{#6}%
}
```

```
57
58 \newcommand*{\keytop}[2][]{%
59     \InlineClass[%
60         padding: .2ex ;
61         border: 1px solid black ;
62         border-radius: .7ex ;
63     ]{keytop}{#2}%
64 }
65
66 \def\yen{\HTMLunicode{00A5}}
67
68 \def\return{\HTMLunicode{23CE}}
69
70 \def\Return{\HTMLunicode{23CE}}
71
72 \def\ascii{ASCII Corporation}
73
74 \def\Ascii{ASCII Corporation}
75
76 \def\ASCII{ASCII Corporation}
```

File 413 **lwarp-textarea.sty**

§ 515 Package textarea

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg textarea textarea is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textarea}[2005/12/26]

2 \newcommand\StartFromTextArea{}
3 \newcommand\StartFromHeaderArea{}
4 \newcommand*\RestoreTextArea{}
5 \newcommand*\ExpandTextArea[1][*]{}
6 \let\NCC@restoretextarea\@empty
```

File 414 **lwarp-textcomp.sty**

§ 516 Package textcomp

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach, Robin Fairbairns, Werner Lemberg.)

Pkg textcomp textcomp is patched for use by lwarp.

§ 516.1 Limitations

Some textcomp symbols do not have Unicode equivalents, and thus are not supported.

⚠ missing symbols Many textcomp symbols are not supported by many system / browser fonts. In the CSS try referencing fonts which are more complete, but expect to see gaps in coverage.

§ 516.2 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{textcomp}[2017/04/05]
```

§ 516.3 HTML symbols

For HTML, use HTML entities or direct Unicode, depending on the engine.

\AtBeginDocument improves support for LuaLaTeX and XeLaTeX.

§ 516.3.1 pdfLaTeX symbols

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\ifPDFTeX% pdflatex or dvi latex
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textdegree}{\HTMLentity{deg}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcelsius}{\HTMLunicode{2103}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textohm}{\HTMLunicode{2126}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textmu}{\HTMLunicode{00B5}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textlquill}{\HTMLunicode{2045}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textrquill}{\HTMLunicode{2046}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcircledP}{\HTMLunicode{2117}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@texttwelveudash}{\HTMLunicode{2014}}% emdash
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textthreequartersemdash}{\HTMLunicode{2014}}% emdash
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textmho}{\HTMLunicode{2127}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textnaira}{\HTMLunicode{20A6}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textpeso}{\HTMLunicode{20B1}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textrecipe}{\HTMLunicode{211E}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textinterrobang}{\HTMLunicode{203D}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textinterrobangdown}{\HTMLunicode{2E18}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textperthousand}{\HTMLunicode{2030}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textpertenthousand}{\HTMLunicode{2031}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textbaht}{\HTMLunicode{0E3F}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textdiscount}{\%}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textservicemark}{\HTMLunicode{2120}}
\else
```

§ 516.3.2 XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX symbols

NOTE: Some of the following do not print well in the listing. Consult the .dtx or .sty file for the actual characters.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textdegree}{°}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcelsius}{℃}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textohm}{Ω}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textmu}{µ}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textlquill}{❴}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textrquill}{❵}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcircledP}{Ⓟ}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@texttwelveudash}{–}% emdash
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textthreequartersemdash}{–}% emdash
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textmho}{℧}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textnaira}{₦}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textpeso}{₱}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textrecipe}{℞}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textinterrobang}{‽}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textinterrobangdown}{⸘}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textperthousand}{‰}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textpertenthousand}{‱}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textbaht}{฿}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textdiscount}{\%}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@textservicemark}{℠}
\fi

\LWR@formatted{textdegree}
\LWR@formatted{textcelsius}
\LWR@formatted{textohm}
\LWR@formatted{textmu}
\LWR@formatted{textlquill}
\LWR@formatted{textrquill}
\LWR@formatted{textcircledP}
\LWR@formatted{texttwelveudash}
\LWR@formatted{textthreequartersemdash}
\LWR@formatted{textmho}
\LWR@formatted{textnaira}
\LWR@formatted{textpeso}
\LWR@formatted{textrecipe}
\LWR@formatted{textinterrobang}
\LWR@formatted{textinterrobangdown}
\LWR@formatted{textperthousand}
\LWR@formatted{textpertenthousand}
\LWR@formatted{textbaht}
\LWR@formatted{textdiscount}
\LWR@formatted{textservicemark}
```

§ 516.4 HTML diacritics

For HTML, Unicode diacritical marks are used:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalcedilla}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0327}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalogonek}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0328}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalgrave}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0300}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalacute}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0301}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalcircumflex}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0302}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitaltilde}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0303}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitaldieresis}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{0308}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalhungarumlaut}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30B}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalring}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30A}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalcaron}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{30C}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalbreve}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{306}}
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitalmacron}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{304}}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@capitaldotaccent}[1]{#1\HTMLunicode{307}}
```

\textcircled becomes a span with a rounded border. \providecommand is used to avoid conflict with xunicode.

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcircled}[1]{%
    \InlineClass[border: 1px solid \LWR@currenttextcolor]{textcircled}{#1}%
}

\LWR@formatted{capitalcedilla}
\LWR@formatted{capitalogonek}
\LWR@formatted{capitalgrave}
\LWR@formatted{capitalacute}
\LWR@formatted{capitalcircumflex}
\LWR@formatted{capitaltilde}
\LWR@formatted{capitaldieresis}
\LWR@formatted{capitalhungarumlaut}
\LWR@formatted{capitalring}
\LWR@formatted{capitalcaron}
\LWR@formatted{capitalbreve}
\LWR@formatted{capitalmacron}
\LWR@formatted{capitaldotaccent}

\LWR@formatted{textcircled}
```

Nullify textcomp macros when generating filenames:

```
\FilenameNullify{%
    \renewcommand*{\textdegree}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcelsius}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textohm}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textmu}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textlquill}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textrquill}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcircledP}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\texttwelveudash}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textthreequartersemdash}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textmho}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textnaira}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textpeso}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textrecipe}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textinterrobang}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textinterrobangdown}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textperthousand}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textpertenthousand}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textbaht}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textdiscount}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textservicemark}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcircled}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcedilla}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalogonek}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalgrave}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalacute}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcircumflex}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitaltilde}[1]{#1}%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\capitaldieresis}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalhungarumlaut}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalring}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcaron}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalbreve}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalmacron}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitaldotaccent}[1]{#1}%
}% FilenameNullify

}% AtBeginDocument
```

File 415 **lwarp-textfit.sty**

§ 517 Package textfit

Pkg `textfit` textfit is emulated.

Text is placed into a of class `textfit`. Sizes are approximated, and also limited by browser min/max font-size settings.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textfit}[1994/04/15]

\newsavebox{\LWR@textfitbox}

\newcommand*{\LWR@textfitscale}[2]{%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#1}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{%
    1em*\ratio{\LWR@templengthone}{\LWR@templengththwo}%
}%
\InlineClass[font-size:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}]{textfit}{#2}%
}

\newcommand*{\scaletowidth}[2]{%
\sbox{\LWR@textfitbox}{#2}%
\settowidth{\LWR@templengththwo}{\usebox{\LWR@textfitbox}}%
\LWR@textfitscale{#1}{#2}%
}

\newcommand*{\scaletoheight}[2]{%
\sbox{\LWR@textfitbox}{#2}%
\settoheight{\LWR@templengththwo}{\usebox{\LWR@textfitbox}}%
\LWR@textfitscale{#1}{#2}%
}
```

File 416 **lwarp-textpos.sty**

§ 518 Package textpos

(*Emulates or patches code by* Norman Gray.)

Pkg textpos textpos is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{textpos}[2019/04/15]

\NewDocumentEnvironment{textblock}{m o r()}{}{}
\NewDocumentEnvironment{textblock*}{m o r()}{}{}
\newcommand*{\TPGrid}[3][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\TPMargin}{s o}{}
\newcommand*{\textblockcolour}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockrulecolour}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockcolor}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\textblockrulecolor}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\tekstblokkulur}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\tekstblokrulekulur}[1]{}
\newlength{\TPHorizModule}
\newlength{\TPVertModule}
\newlength{\TPboxrulesize}
\newcommand{\textblocklabel}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\showtextsize}{}
\newcommand{\textblockorigin}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\TPoptions}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\TPReferencePosition}[1]{}
```

File 417 **lwarp-theorem.sty**

§ 519 Package theorem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Frank Mittelbach.)

Pkg theorem theorem is patched for use by lwarp.

Table 18: Theorem package — css styling of theorems and proofs

Theorem: of class theorembody<theoremstyle>

Theorem Header: of class theoremheader

where <theoremstyle> is plain, break, etc.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{theorem}[2014/10/28]
```

§ 519.1 Remembering the theorem style

Storage for the style being used for new theorems:

```
\newcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}
```

Patched to remember the style being used for new theorems:

```
\gdef\theoremstyle#1{%
   \@ifundefined{th@#1}{\@warning
          {Unknown theoremstyle `#1'. Using `plain'}%
          \theorem@style{plain}%
           \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{plain}% lwarp
          }%
      {%
          \theorem@style{#1}%
          \renewcommand{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}{#1}% lwarp
      }%
      \begingroup
        \csname th@\the\theorem@style \endcsname
      \endgroup}
```

Patched to remember the style for this theorem type, and set it later when the environment is started.

```
\gdef\@xnthm#1#2[#3]{%
   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {%
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \@definecounter{#1}\@newctr{#1}[#3]%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname
      {\expandafter \noexpand \csname the#3\endcsname
       \@thmcountersep \@thmcounter{#1}}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}%
    \expandafter \@tempa \expandafter{%
      \csname th@\the \theorem@style
            \expandafter \endcsname \the \theorem@bodyfont
     \@thm{#1}{#2}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
   \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
   }}

\gdef\@ynthm#1#2{%
    \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \@definecounter{#1}%
    \expandafter\xdef\csname the#1\endcsname{\@thmcounter{#1}}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}\expandafter \@tempa
     \expandafter{\csname th@\the \theorem@style \expandafter
     \endcsname \the\theorem@bodyfont \@thm{#1}{#2}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
   \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
   }}

```

```
\gdef\@othm#1[#2]#3{%
  \expandafter\ifx\csname c@#2\endcsname\relax
   \@nocounterr{#2}%
  \else
   \expandafter\@ifdefinable\csname #1\endcsname
   {
    \csedef{LWR@thmstyle#1}{\LWR@newtheoremstyle}% lwarp
    \expandafter \xdef \csname the#1\endcsname
     {\expandafter \noexpand \csname the#2\endcsname}%
    \def\@tempa{\global\@namedef{#1}}\expandafter \@tempa
     \expandafter{\csname th@\the \theorem@style \expandafter
     \endcsname \the\theorem@bodyfont \@thm{#2}{#3}}%
    \global \expandafter \let \csname end#1\endcsname \@endtheorem
   \AtBeginEnvironment{#1}{\edef\LWR@thisthmstyle{\@nameuse{LWR@thmstyle#1}}}% lwarp
    }%
  \fi}
```

§ 519.2 css patches

The following are patched for CSS.

These were in individual files `thp.sty` for plain, `thmb.sty` for margin break, etc. They are gathered together here.

Each theorem is encased in a `BlockClass` environment of class `theorembody<style>`.

Each header is encased in an `\InlineClass` of class `theoremheader`.

```
\gdef\th@plain{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
        \item[
            \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2}
        ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
   \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@break{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2}\newline%
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
  \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##1\ ##2\ (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@marginbreak{%
```

```
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1}\newline
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1\ %
        (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@changebreak{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1}\newline
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{ ##2\ ##1\ %
        (##3)}\newline
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@change{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1}
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2\ ##1\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}

\gdef\th@margin{%
  \def\@begintheorem##1##2{
    \item[
        \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1}
    ]
    }%
\def\@opargbegintheorem##1##2##3{%
    \item[
            \InlineClass{theoremheader}{##2 \qquad ##1\ (##3)}
    ]
    }
}
```

Patched for css:

```
\gdef\@thm#1#2{\refstepcounter{#1}%
\LWR@forcenewpage% lwarp
    \BlockClass{theorembody\LWR@thisthmstyle}% lwarp
   \trivlist
   \@topsep \theorempreskipamount               % used by first \item
   \@topsepadd \theorempostskipamount           % used by \@endparenv
   \@ifnextchar [%
   {\@ythm{#1}{#2}}%
   {\@begintheorem{#2}{\csname the#1\endcsname}\ignorespaces}}

\gdef\@endtheorem{%
\endtrivlist
\endBlockClass
}
```

File 418 **lwarp-thinsp.sty**

§ 520 Package thinsp

Pkg thinsp thinsp is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{thinsp}[2016/10/02]

\AtBeginDocument{
\let\thinthinspace\relax% defined by some packages
\newcommand*{\thinthinspace}{\thinspace}
}

\newcommand*{\stretchthinspace}{\thinspace}
\newcommand*{\stretchthinthinspace}{\thinthinspace}
\newcommand*{\stretchnegthinspace}{\negthinspace}
```

File 419 **lwarp-threadcol.sty**

§ 521 Package threadcol

Pkg threadcol threadcol is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{threadcol}[2013/01/06]

\newcommand{\setthreadname}[1]{}
```

File 420 **lwarp-threeparttable.sty**

§ 522 Package threeparttable

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg threeparttable threeparttable is emulated.

Table note are contained inside a css of class tnotes. If enumitem is used, the note item labels are also individually highlighted with an additional css of class tnoteitemheader, otherwise they are plain text.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{threeparttable}[2003/06/13]
```

Env threeparttable [⟨*alignment*⟩]

```
\newenvironment*{threeparttable}[1][b]
    {\def\@captype{table}}
    {}
```

Env tablenotes [⟨*options*⟩]

```
\newenvironment*{tablenotes}[1][]
{%
\LWR@forcenewpage
\BlockClass{tnotes}%

\description%
}
{%
\enddescription%
\endBlockClass%
}
```

\tnote {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\tnote}[1]{\LWR@htmlspan{sup}{#1}}
```

Env measuredfigure [⟨*alignment*⟩]

```
\newenvironment*{measuredfigure}[1][t]
    {\def\@captype{figure}}
    {}
```

File 421 **lwarp-threeparttablex.sty**

§ 523 Package

threeparttablex

Pkg threeparttablex threeparttablex is patched for use by lwarp.

threeparttablex is used with longtable and booktabs as follows:

```
\begin{longtable}{ [column specifiers] }
[ . . . ] \endfirsthead   % or \endhead, for print and HTML
\warpprintonly{          % not used in HTML
  [ . . . ] \endhead     % or \endfirsthead
  [ . . . ] \endfoot
  \bottomrule \insertTableNotes \endlastfoot
}
. . .  table contents . . .
\warpHTMLonly{   % HTML last footer
  \bottomrule
  \UseMinipageWidths     % optional
  \insertTableNotes
  \endlastfoot
}
\end{longtable}
```

table width The table notes are created using a `\multicolumn`. By default the width is not specified to the browser, so long table notes can cause the table to be spread out horizontally. For HTML output, lwarp guesses the width of the table depending on the number of columns, then restricts its guess to a min/max range. To use this guess for the width of the table notes, use `\UseMinipageWidths` before `\insertTableNotes`. The width is then specified, and in many cases the result is an improvement in overall table layout.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{threeparttablex}[2013/07/23]
```

The width is guessed depending on the number of columns, then limited to a min/max.

```
\renewcommand\insertTableNotes{%
   \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{.375in*\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}%
   \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\minof{\textwidth}{\LWR@templengthone}}%
   \setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{\maxof{2.5in}{\LWR@templengthone}}%
 \multicolumn{\value{LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols}}{c}{%
     \parbox{\LWR@templengthone}{%
       \begin{tablenotes}[\TPTL@optarg]%
         \TPTL@font%
         \TPTL@body%
       \end{tablenotes}%
     }%
 }%
}

\renewcommand\TPTL@tnotex[2]{\tnote{\nameref{#2}}}
```

File 422 **lwarp-thumb.sty**

§ 524 Package

thumb

Pkg thumb thumb is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{thumb}[1997/12/24]
```

```
\newcommand*{\Overviewpage}{}
\newlength{\thumbheight}
\newlength{\thumbwidth}
```

File 423 **lwarp-thumbs.sty**

§ 525 Package thumbs

Pkg thumbs thumbs is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{thumbs}[2014/03/09]

\newcommand{\addthumb}[4]{}
\newcommand{\addtitlethumb}[5]{}
\newcommand{\stopthumb}{}
\newcommand{\continuethumb}{}
\newcommand{\thumbsoverview}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thumbsoverviewback}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thumbsoverviewverso}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thumbsoverviewdouble}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thumbnewcolumn}{}
\newcommand{\addthumbsoverviewtocontents}[2]{}
\newcommand{\thumbsnophantom}{}
```

File 424 **lwarp-tikz.sty**

§ 526 Package tikz

(*Emulates or patches code by* Till Tantau.)

Pkg tikz tikz is supported.

⚠ displaymath and matrices If using display math with `tikzpicture` or `\tikz`, along with matrices with the `&` character, the document must be modified as follows:

```
\usepackage{tikz}
\tikzset{every picture/.style={ampersand replacement=\&}}
```

and each instance of `&` in the tikz expression must be replaced with `\&`.

Accept all options for lwarp-tikz:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tikz}[2015/08/07]
```

catcodes lwarp changes the catcode of `$` for its own use. The Ti*k*z `babel` library temporarily changes catcodes back to normal for Ti*k*z's use. tikz v3.0.0 introduced the `babel` library which handles catcode changes. For older versions, lwarp must change `$`'s catcode itself.

Also see:
https://tex.stackexchange.com/questions/16199/
test-if-a-package-or-package-option-is-loaded

```
\newbool{LWR@tikzbabel}

\@ifpackagelater{tikz}{2013/12/20}% Test for Tikz version v3.0.0
{\usetikzlibrary{babel}\booltrue{LWR@tikzbabel}}
{\boolfalse{LWR@tikzbabel}}
```

Env pgfpicture The \pgfpicture environment is enclosed inside a \lateximage. Enclose the low-level \pgfpicture in a lateximage. This is also used by the higher-level \tikz and tikzpicture.

```
\preto\pgfpicture{%
    \begin{lateximage}[-tikz-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
    \ifbool{LWR@tikzbabel}% Test for Tikz version v3.0.0
    {}%
    {\catcode`\$=3}% dollar sign is math shift
}

\appto\endpgfpicture{\end{lateximage}}
```

Ti*k*z is placed inside an SVG image, so use the original meanings of the following:

```
\LetLtxMacro\pgfutil@minipage\LWR@print@minipage
\let\pgfutil@endminipage\endLWR@print@minipage

\let\pgfutil@raggedleft\LWR@print@raggedleft
\let\pgfutil@raggedright\LWR@print@raggedright

\def\pgfutil@font@tiny{\LWR@printtiny}
\def\pgfutil@font@scriptsize{\LWR@printscriptsize}
\def\pgfutil@font@footnotesize{\LWR@printfootnotesize}
\def\pgfutil@font@small{\LWR@print@small}
\def\pgfutil@font@normalsize{\LWR@print@normalsize}
\def\pgfutil@font@large{\LWR@printlarge}
\def\pgfutil@font@Large{\LWR@printLarge}
\def\pgfutil@font@huge{\LWR@printhuge}
\def\pgfutil@font@Huge{\LWR@printHuge}

\def\pgfutil@font@itshape{\LWR@origitshape}
\def\pgfutil@font@bfseries{\LWR@origbfseries}

\def\pgfutil@font@normalfont{\LWR@orignormalfont}
```

File 425 **lwarp-titleps.sty**

§ 527 Package **titleps**

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg titleps

titleps is loaded and used by lwarp during HTML output. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for lwarp-titleps:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titleps}[2016/03/15]
```

\pagestyle and \thispagestyle are already disabled in the lwarp code.

\newpagestyle {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newpagestyle}{m o m}{}
```

\renewpagestyle {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*style*⟩] {⟨*commands*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\renewpagestyle}{m o m}{}
```

\sethead [⟨*el*⟩] [⟨*ec*⟩] [⟨*er*⟩] {⟨*ol*⟩} {⟨*oc*⟩} {⟨*or*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\sethead}{o o o m m m}{}
```

\setfoot [⟨*el*⟩] [⟨*ec*⟩] [⟨*er*⟩] {⟨*ol*⟩} {⟨*oc*⟩} {⟨*or*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\setfoot}{o o o m m m}{}
```

\settitlemarks * {⟨*names*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\settitlemarks}{s m}{}
```

\headrule

```
\newcommand*{\headrule}{}
```

\footrule

```
\newcommand*{\footrule}{}
```

\setheadrule {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\setheadrule}[1]{}
```

\setfootrule {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\setfootrule}[1]{}
```

\makeheadrule

```
\newcommand*{\makeheadrule}{}
```

\makefootrule

```
\newcommand*{\makefootrule}{}
```

\setmarkboth {⟨*code*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\setmarkboth}[1]{}
```

\widenhead

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\widenhead}{s o o m m}{}
```

\bottitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\bottitlemarks}{}
```

\toptitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\toptitlemarks}{}
```

\firsttitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\firsttitlemarks}{}
```

\nexttitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\nexttoptitlemarks}{}
```

\outertitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\outertitlemarks}{}
```

\innertitlemarks

```
\newcommand*{\innertitlemarks}{}
```

\newtitlemark * {⟨*name*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newtitlemark}{s m}{}
```

\pretitlemark * {⟨*section*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\pretitlemark}{s m m}{}
```

\ifsamemark {⟨*group*⟩} {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*true*⟩} {⟨*false*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\ifsamemark}[4]{}
```

\setfloathead * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\setfloathead}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\setfloatfoot * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\setfloatfoot}{s o o o m m m m m}{}
```

\nextfloathead * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\nextfloathead}{s o o o m m m m}{}
```

\nextfloatfoot * [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] [⟨.⟩] {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨.⟩} {⟨*extra*⟩} [⟨*which*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\nextfloatfoot}{s o o o m m m m}{}
```

\newmarkset {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\newmarkset}[1]{}
```

\newextramark * {⟨*markset*⟩} {⟨*macro-name*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\newextramarkset}{s m m}{}
```

\botextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\botextramarks}[1]{}
```

\topextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\topextramarks}[1]{}
```

\firstextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\firstextramarks}[1]{}
```

\nextextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\nexttopextramarks}[1]{}
```

\outerextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\outerextramarks}[1]{}
```

\innerextramarks {⟨*markset*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\innerextramarks}[1]{}
```

File 426 **lwarp-titleref.sty**

§ 528 Package

titleref

Pkg titleref titleref is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titleref}[2001/04/05]

\LetLtxMacro\titleref\nameref
```

```
4
5 \providecounter{LWR@currenttitle}
6
7 \newcommand*{\currenttitle}{%
8     \addtocounter{LWR@currenttitle}{1}%
9     \label{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
10    \nameref{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
11 }
12
13 \newcommand*{\theTitleReference}[2]{}
```

File 427 **lwarp-titlesec.sty**

§ 529 Package

titlesec

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg titlesec titlesec is emulated. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for lwarp-titlesec:

for HTML output:

```
1 \LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titlesec}[2016/03/21]
```

\titlelabel {⟨*label-format*⟩}

```
2 \newcommand*{\titlelabel}[1]{}
```

\titleformat* {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*format*⟩}

\titleformat {⟨*command*⟩} [⟨*shape*⟩] {⟨*format*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*sep*⟩} {⟨*begfore*⟩} [⟨*after*⟩]

```
3 \newcommand\titleformat{%
4   \@ifstar{\ttl@format@s}%
5           {\ttl@format@i}}
6 \newcommand{\ttl@format@s}[1]{}
7 \NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@format@i}{m o m m m m o}{}
```

\chaptertitlename

```
8 \@ifundefined{@chapapp}{\let\@chapapp\chaptername}{}
9 \newcommand\chaptertitlename{\@chapapp}
```

\titlespacing * {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*left*⟩} {⟨*before*⟩} {⟨*after*⟩} [⟨*right*⟩]

```
10 \NewDocumentCommand{\titlespacing}{s m m m m o}{}
```

\filright

```
11 \newcommand*{\filright}{}
```

\filcenter

```
\newcommand*{\filcenter}{}
```

\filleft

```
\newcommand*{\filleft}{}
```

\fillast

```
\newcommand*{\fillast}{}
```

\filinner

```
\newcommand*{\filinner}{}
```

\filouter

```
\newcommand*{\filouter}{}
```

\wordsep

```
\newcommand\wordsep{\fontdimen\tw@\font \@plus
  \fontdimen\thr@@\font \@minus \fontdimen4\font}
```

\titleline * [⟨*align*⟩] {⟨*material*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\titleline}{s o m}{}
```

\titlerule [⟨*height*⟩]

```
\providecommand*\titlerule{\@ifstar{\ttl@row}{\ttl@rule}}
\newcommand*{\ttl@rule}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\ttl@row}[2][]{}
```

\iftitlemeasuring {⟨*true*⟩} {⟨*false*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\iftitlemeasuring}[2]{#2}
```

\assignpagestyle {⟨*command*⟩} {⟨*pagestyle*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\assignpagestyle}[2]{#2}
```

\titleclass {⟨*name*⟩} [⟨*startlevel*⟩] {⟨*class*⟩} [⟨*cmd*⟩]

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\titleclass}{m o m o}{}
```

File 428 **lwarp-titletoc.sty**

§ 530 Package

titletoc

(*Emulates or patches code by* Javier Bezos.)

Pkg titletoc titletoc is emulated. All user options and macros are ignored and disabled.

Discard all options for lwarp-titletoc:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{titletoc}[2011/12/15]
```

\dottedcontents {⟨*section*⟩} [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*above*⟩} {⟨*label*⟩} {⟨*leader*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\dottedcontents}{m o m m m}{}
```

\titlecontents * {⟨*section*⟩} [⟨*left*⟩] {⟨*above*⟩} {⟨*numbered*⟩} {⟨*numberless*⟩} {⟨*filler*⟩} [⟨*below or begin*⟩] [⟨*separator*⟩] [⟨*end*⟩]

```
\newcommand{\titlecontents}{\@ifstar{\ttl@tcstar}{\ttl@tcnostar}}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@tcstar}{m o m m m m o o o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\ttl@tcnostar}{m o m m m m o}{}
```

\contentsmargin [⟨*correction*⟩] {⟨*right*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentsmargin}[2][]{}
```

\thecontentslabel

```
\newcommand*{\thecontentslabel}{thecontentslabel}
```

\thecontentspage

```
\newcommand*{\thecontentspage}{thecontentspage}
```

\contentslabel [⟨*format*⟩] {⟨*space*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentslabel}[2][]{\thecontentslabel}
```

\contentspage [⟨*format*⟩]

```
\newcommand{\contentspage}[1][]{\thecontentspage}
```

\contentspush {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentspush}[1]{}
```

\contentsuse {⟨*name*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\contentsuse}[2]{}
```

\startcontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\startcontents}[1][]{}
```

\stopcontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\stopcontents}[1][]{}
```

\resumecontents [⟨*name*⟩]

```
\newcommand*{\resumecontents}[1][]{}
```

\printcontents [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*start*⟩} {⟨*code*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\printcontents}[4][]{}
```

\startlist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\startlist}[2][]{}
```

\stoplist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\stoplist}[2][]{}
```

\resumelist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\resumelist}[2][]{}
```

\printlist [⟨*name*⟩] {⟨*list*⟩} {⟨*prefix*⟩} {⟨*code*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\printlist}[4][]{}
```

File 429 **lwarp-titling.sty**

§ 531 Package

titling

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg titling

package support
⚠ load order

lwarp supports the native LaTeX titling commands, and also supports the packages authblk and titling. If both are used, authblk should be loaded before titling.

\published and \subtitle

If using the titling package, additional titlepage fields for \published and \subtitle may be added by using \AddSubtitlePublished in the preamble. See section 66.8.

The various titling footnote restyling commands have no effect.

Pass all options to lwarp-titling:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{titling}[2009/09/04]
```

\@bsmtitlempty Patch \@bsmtitlempty:

```
\let\LWR@orig@bsmtitlempty\@bsmtitlempty
\renewcommand*{\@bsmtitlempty}{%
\LWR@orig@bsmtitlempty%
}
```

\keepthetitle Patch \keepthetitle:

```
\let\LWR@origkeepthetitle\keepthetitle
\renewcommand*{\keepthetitle}{%
\LWR@orig@keepthetitle%
}
```

\killtitle Patch \killtitle:

```
\let\LWR@origkilltitle\killtitle
\renewcommand*{\killtitle}{%
\LWR@orig@killtitle%
}
```

Env titlingpage

```
\renewenvironment*{titlingpage}
{%
```

Start an HTML titlepage div:

```
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes
\begin{titlepage}
```

Prepare for a custom version of \maketitle inside the titlingpage:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
\let\maketitle\LWR@titlingmaketitle
}
{
```

At the end of the environment, end the HTML titlepage div:

```
\end{titlepage}
}
```

Patch the pre/post title/author/date to add HTML tags, then initilize:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \pretitle{}
    \posttitle{}

    \preauthor{}
```

```
    \postauthor{}

    \predate{}
    \postdate{}
}
```

`\LWR@maketitlesetup` Patches `\thanks` macros.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@maketitlesetup}{%
```

Redefine the footnote mark:

```
    \def\@makefnmark{\textsuperscript{\@thefnmark}}%
```

`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse{arabic}{footnote}`, or
`\thefootnote` ⇒ `\nameuse{fnsymbol}{footnote}`

Redefine the footnote text:

```
    \long\def\@makefntext##1{%
```

Make the footnote mark and some extra horizontal space for the tags:

```
        \makethanksmark~%
```

`\makethanksmark` ⇒ `\thanksfootmark` ⇒ `\tamark` ⇒ `\@thefnmark` ⇒ `\itshape a` (or similar)

Print the text:

```
        ##1%
    }% \@makefntext
}
```

`\thanksfootmark`

```
\renewcommand{\thanksfootmark}{%
%   \hb@xt@\thanksmarkwidth{\hfil\normalfont%
        \thanksscript{%
            \thanksfootpre \tamark \thanksfootpost%
        }%
%   }%
}
```

`\maketitle` HTML mode. Creates an HTML titlepage div and typesets the title, etc.

Code from the titling package is adapted, simplified, and modified for HTML output.

```
\renewcommand*{\maketitle}{%
```

An HTML titlepage is used for all classes.

```
    \begin{titlepage}
```

Select which kind of footnote marks to use:

```
    \@bsmarkseries
```

Set up special patches:

```
    \LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
    \@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any \thanks footnotes:

```
    \LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
```

Close the HTML titlepage div:

```
    \end{titlepage}
```

Reset the footnote counter:

```
    \@bscontmark
}
```

\@maketitle Typesets the title, etc. Patched for HTML.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@maketitle}{}{%
    \maketitlehooka
    {
        \LWR@stoppars\LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitle}%
        \@bspretitle \@title \@bsposttitle%
        \LWR@htmltag{\LWR@tagtitleend}\LWR@startpars%
    }
    \maketitlehookb
    {
        \begin{BlockClass}{author}
        \renewcommand{\and}{%
            \end{BlockClass}%
            \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
        }
        \begin{BlockClass}{oneauthor}%
        \@bspreauthor \@author  \@bspostauthor%
        \end{BlockClass}%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }
    \maketitlehookc
    {
        \begin{BlockClass}{titledate}%
```

```
        \@bspredate \@date \@bspostdate%
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }
    \maketitlehookd
}
```

\LWR@titlingmaketitle `\maketitle` for use inside an HTML `titlingpage` environment.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@titlingmaketitle}{%
```

Keep pending footnotes out of the title block:

```
\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
```

Select which kind of footnote marks to use:

```
\@bsmarkseries
```

Set up special patches:

```
\LWR@maketitlesetup
```

Typeset the title, etc:

```
\@maketitle
```

Immediately generate any `\thanks` footnotes:

```
\LWR@stoppars\@thanks\LWR@startpars
```

Reset the footnote counter:

```
\@bscontmark
}
```

\thanksmarkseries {⟨*series*⟩}

Sets the type of footnote marks used by `\thanks`, where type is 'arabic', 'roman', 'fnsymbol', etc.

```
\renewcommand{\thanksmarkseries}[1]{%
\def\@bsmarkseries{\renewcommand{\thefootnote}{\@nameuse{#1}{footnote}}}%
}
```

Set default titlepage thanks footnote marks. See section 66.7.

```
\@ifclassloaded{memoir}{
   \thanksmarkseries{arabic}
}{% not memoir
\if@titlepage
   \thanksmarkseries{arabic}
\else
```

```
    \thanksmarkseries{fnsymbol}
\fi
}% not memoir
```

File 430 **lwarp-tocbasic.sty**

§ 532 Package

tocbasic

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg tocbasic tocbasic is nullified for lwarp.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if koma-script classes are in use. \DeclareDocumentCommand is used to overwrite the koma-script definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tocbasic}[2018/12/30]

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\usetocbasicnumberline}{o}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareTOCStyleEntry}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareTOCStyleEntries}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DeclareTOCEntryStyle}{m o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryOption}{m o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryBooleanOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryCommandOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryIfOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryLengthOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\DefineTOCEntryNumberOption}{m o m m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\CloneTOCEntryStyle}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\TOCEntryStyleInitCode}{m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\TOCEntryStyleStartInitCode}{m m}{}
```

File 431 **lwarp-tocbibind.sty**

§ 533 Package

tocbibind

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg tocbibind tocbibind is patched for use by lwarp.

placement and TOC options An index may be placed inline with other HTML text, or on its own HTML page:

Pkg makeidx **Inline, with a manual TOC entry:**

A commonly-used method to introduce an index in a LaTeX document:

```
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\printindex
```

Pkg makeidx **On its own HTML page, with a manual TOC entry:**

```
\begin{warpprint}
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection
\addcontentsline{toc}{section}{\indexname}% or chapter
\end{warpprint}
\ForceHTMLPage
\ForceHTMLTOC
\printindex
```

Pkg tocbibind **Inline, with an automatic TOC entry:**

The tocbibind package may be used to automatically place an entry in the TOC.

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
. . .
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\printindex
```

Pkg tocbibind **On its own HTML page, with an automatic TOC entry:**

```
\usepackage[nottoc]{tocbibind}
. . .
\cleardoublepage
\phantomsection % to fix print-version index link
\ForceHTMLPage
\printindex
```

Opt [tocbibind] numindex
numbered index section

Use the tocbibind numindex option to generate a numbered index. Without this option, the index heading has no number.

Other packages, such as imakeidx, may also have options for including the index in the Table of Contents.

for HTML output:

```
\let\simplechapterdelim\relax

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tocbibind}[2010/10/13]

\renewenvironment{theindex}%
{%
    \if@bibchapter
       \if@donumindex
           \chapter{\indexname}
       \else
         \if@dotocind
           \chapter*{\indexname}
           \addcontentsline{toc}{chapter}{\LWR@isolate{\indexname}}
         \else
           \chapter*{\indexname}
         \fi
       \fi
    \else
       \if@donumindex
           \section{\indexname}
       \else
```

```
          \if@dotocind
            \section*{\indexname}
            \addcontentsline{toc}{\@tocextra}{\LWR@isolate{\indexname}}
          \else
            \section*{\indexname}
          \fi
        \fi
     \fi
\let\item\LWR@indexitem%
\let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
\let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}{}
```

The following code is shared by anonchap.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\simplechapter}{O{\@empty}}{%
    \def\@chapcntformat##1{%
        #1~\csname the##1\endcsname\simplechapterdelim\quad%
    }%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\restorechapter}{}{%
\let\@chapcntformat\@seccntformat%
}
```

File 432 **lwarp-tocdata.sty**

§ 534 Package

tocdata

(*Emulates or patches code by* Brian Dunn.)

Pkg tocdata tocdata is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{tocdata}[2019/07/06]


\renewcommand*{\LWR@maybetocdata}{%
    \ifdefempty{\TD@thistocdata}{}{%
        \qquad \InlineClass{authorartist}{\tocdataformat{\TD@thistocdata}}%
        \def\TD@thistocdata{}
    }
}


\renewrobustcmd{\tocdatapartprint}[4]
{%
    \InlineClass{authorartist}{%
        \qquad --- %
        \TDoptionalnameprint{#1}\TDoptionalnameprint{#2}#3#4%
    }%
}

\@ifundefined{chapter}{}{
```

```
    \let\tocdatachapterprint\tocdatapartprint
}
\let\tocdatasectionprint\tocdatapartprint
\let\tocdatasubsectionprint\tocdatapartprint

\newcommand*{\LWR@TD@settextalign}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@TD@textalign{justify}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1align}{\centering}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{center}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1align}{\raggedleft}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{right}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1align}{\raggedright}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{left}}%
        {}%
}

\renewcommand{\TDartistauthorprint}[5]{%
    \LWR@TD@settextalign{#1}%
    \begin{BlockClass}[text-align:\LWR@TD@textalign]{floatnotes}%
   \InlineClass{authorartist}{\TDoptionalnameprint{#2}\TDoptionalnameprint{#3}#4#5}%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}

\newcommand*{\LWR@TD@setnamealign}[1]{%
    \def\LWR@TD@textalign{justify}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1textalign}{\centering}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{center}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1textalign}{\raggedleft}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{right}}%
        {}%
    \ifcsstring{TD@#1textalign}{\raggedright}%
        {\def\LWR@TD@textalign{left}}%
        {}%
}

\renewcommand{\TDartistauthortextprint}[2]{%
    \LWR@TD@setnamealign{#1}%
    \begin{BlockClass}[text-align:\LWR@TD@textalign]{floatnotes}%
    #2%
    \end{BlockClass}%
}
```

File 433 **lwarp-tocenter.sty**

§ 535 Package tocenter

Pkg tocenter tocenter is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tocenter}[2004/12/09]
```

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\ToCenter}{s o m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\FromMargins}{s o m m m m}{}
```

File 434 **lwarp-tocloft.sty**

§ 536 Package

tocloft

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg tocloft

tocloft is emulated. Most user options and macros are ignored and disabled. `\newlistof` and `\cftchapterprecis` are supported.

Pkg tocloft

⚠ tocloft & other packages

If using tocloft with tocbibind, anonchap, fncychap, or other packages which change chapter title formatting, load tocloft with its `titles` option, which tells tocloft to use standard LaTeX commands to create the titles, allowing other packages to work with it.

Discard all options for lwarp-tocloft:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tocloft}[2017/08/31]
```

`\tocloftpagestyle` {⟨*style*⟩}

```
\newcommand{\tocloftpagestyle}[1]{}
```

`\cftmarktoc`

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarktoc}{}
```

`\cfttoctitlefont`

```
\newcommand*{\cfttoctitlefont}{}
```

`\cftaftertoctitle`

```
\newcommand*{\cftaftertoctitle}{}

\newlength{\cftbeforetoctitleskip}
\newlength{\cftaftertoctitleskip}
```

`\cftmarklof`

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarklof}{}
```

`\cftloftitlefont`

```
\newcommand*{\cftloftitlefont}{}
```

`\cftafterloftitle`

```
\newcommand*{\cftafterloftitle}{}
```

```
\newlength{\cftbeforeloftitleskip}
\newlength{\cftafterloftitleskip}
```

`\cftmarklot`

```
\newcommand*{\cftmarklot}{}
```

`\cftlottitlefont`

```
\newcommand*{\cftlottitlefont}{}
```

`\cftafterlottitle`

```
\newcommand*{\cftafterlottitle}{}

\newlength{\cftbeforelottitleskip}
\newlength{\cftafterlottitleskip}
```

`\cftdot`

```
\providecommand*{\cftdot}{.}
```

`\cftdotsep`

```
\providecommand*{\cftdotsep}{1}
```

`\cftnodots`

```
\providecommand*{\cftnodots}{5000}
```

`\cftdotfill` {⟨*sep*⟩}

```
\providecommand{\cftdotfill}[1]{}
```

`\cftsetpnumwidth` {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetpnumwidth}{m}{}
```

`\cftsetrmarg` {⟨*length*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetrmarg}{m}{}
```

`\cftpnumalign` {⟨*alignment*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftpnumalign}{m}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftparskip}
```

The part-related items are also provided by memoir:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforepartskip}
```

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftpartindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftpartnumwidth}
\providecommand*{\cftpartfont}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartpresnum}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartaftersnum}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartaftersnumb}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartleader}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartdotsep}{1}
\providecommand*{\cftpartpagefont}{}
\providecommand*{\cftpartafterpnum}{}
```

memoir uses the full name “chapter” instead of “chap”:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforechapskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftchapindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftchapnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftchapfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchappresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftchappagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftchapafterpnum}{}
```

The following do not appear in memoir:

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsecfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubsecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubsubsecskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsubsecindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubsubsecnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecfont}{}
```

```
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubsubsecafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforeparaskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftparaindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftparanumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftparafont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparapresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparadotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftparapagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftparaafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubparaskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubparaindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubparanumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparafont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparapresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparadotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparapagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubparaafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforefigskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftfigindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftfignumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftfigfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftfigpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftfigafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubfigskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubfigindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubfignumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigafterpnum}{}
```

```
\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforetabskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cfttabindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cfttabnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cfttabfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttableader}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cfttabpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cfttabafterpnum}{}

\LWR@providelength{\cftbeforesubtabskip}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubtabindent}
\LWR@providelength{\cftsubtabnumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabfont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabpresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabdotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabpagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabafterpnum}{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\cftsetindents}{m m m}{}

\newcommand{\pagenumbersoff}[1]{}
\newcommand{\pagenumberson}[1]{}
```

\newlistentry [⟨*within*⟩] {⟨*counter*⟩} {⟨*ext*⟩} {⟨*level-1*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newlistentry}{o m m m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{newlistentry #2 #3 #4}%
\IfValueTF{#1}%
{%
    \@ifundefined{c@#2}{%
        \newcounter{#2}[#1]%
        \expandafter\edef\csname the#2\endcsname{%
            \expandafter\noexpand\csname the#1\endcsname.\noexpand\arabic{#2}%
        }%
    }{}%
}%
{%
    \@ifundefined{c@#2}{%
        \newcounter{#2}%
    }{}%
}%
\@namedef{l@#2}##1##2{%
    \hypertocfloat{1}{#2}{#3}{##1}{##2}%
    \def\cftwhatismyname{#2}% from memoir
}%
\expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#2skip\endcsname%
\expandafter\newlength\csname cft#2indent\endcsname%
```

```
\expandafter\newlength\csname cft#2numwidth\endcsname%
\@namedef{cft#2font}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2presnum}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2aftersnum}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2aftersnumb}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2leader}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2dotsep}{1}%
\@namedef{cft#2pagefont}{}%
\@namedef{cft#2afterpnum}{}%
\@namedef{toclevel@#2}{#4}%
\@namedef{cft#2fillnum}##1{}%
\LWR@traceinfo{newlistentry done}%
}
```

`\newlistof` `[`⟨*within*⟩`]` `{`⟨*type*⟩`}` `{`⟨*ext*⟩`}` `{`⟨*listofname*⟩`}`

Emulated through the `\newfloat` mechanism.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newlistof}{o m m m}
{%
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
        {\newlistentry[#1]{#2}{#3}{0}}%
        {\newlistentry{#2}{#3}{0}}%
    \@namedef{ext@#2}{#3}%
    \@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{\newcounter{#3depth}}{}%
    \setcounter{#3depth}{1}%
    \@namedef{cftmark#3}{}%
    \@namedef{listof#2}{\listof{#2}{#4}}%
    \@namedef{@cftmake#3title}{}%
    \expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#3titleskip\endcsname%
    \expandafter\newlength\csname cftafter#3titleskip\endcsname%
    \@namedef{cft#3titlefont}{}%
    \@namedef{cftafter#3title}{}%
    \@namedef{cft#3prehook}{}%
    \@namedef{cft#3posthook}{}%
}
```

`\cftchapterprecis` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

```
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecis}[1]{%
  \cftchapterprecishere{#1}
  \cftchapterprecistoc{#1}}
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecishere}[1]{%
  \begin{quote}\textit{#1}\end{quote}}
\newcommand{\cftchapterprecistoc}[1]{
  \addtocontents{toc}{%
  {
     \protect\begin{quote}#1\protect\end{quote}}
  }
}
```

File 435 **lwarp-tocstyle.sty**

§ 537 Package

tocstyle

Pkg tocstyle tocstyle is ignored.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tocstyle}[2017/02/23]

\newcommand*{\usetocstyle}[2][]{}
\newcommand*{\deactivatetocstyle}[1][]{}
\newcommand*{\reactivatetocstyle}[1][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\settocfeature}{o o m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\settocstylefeature}{o m m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\newtocstyle}{o o m m}{}
\newcommand*{\aliastoc}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\showtoc}[2][]{}
\newcommand{\iftochasdepth}[4]{}
```

File 436 **lwarp-todo.sty**

§ 538 Package

todo

(*Emulates or patches code by* Federico Garcia.)

Pkg todo todo is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{todo}[2010/03/31]

\renewcommand\todoitem[2]{%
    \refstepcounter{todo}%
    \item[%
        \HTMLunicode{2610} \quad
        \ref{todopage:\thetodo}
     ] : {\todoformat\ifx#1\todomark\else\textbf{#1} \fi}#2%
    \label{todolbl:\thetodo}%
}%

\renewcommand\doneitem[2]{%
    \stepcounter{todo}%
    \item[%
        \HTMLunicode{2611} \quad
        \ref{todopage:\thetodo}
    ] \@nameuse{@done\the\c@todo}:
        {\todoformat\ifx#1\todomark\else\textbf{#1} \fi}#2%
}

```

```
\xpatchcmd{\@displaytodo}
    {\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch @displaytodo.}}

\xpatchcmd{\@displayfulltodo}
    {\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch @displayfulltodo.}}

\patchcmd{\todoenv}{\itshape see text.}{\textit{see text.}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch todoenv.}}

\patchcmd{\astodos}{\todoformat #1}{\todoformat \textbf{#1}}{}
    {\PackageWarning{lwarp-todo}{Unable to patch astodos.}}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \crefname{todo}{todo}{todos}
    \Crefname{todo}{Todo}{Todos}
}
```

File 437 **lwarp-todonotes.sty**

§ 539 Package

todonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Henrik Skov Midtiby.)

Pkg todonotes todonotes is emulated.

The documentation for todonotes and luatodonotes have an example with a todo inside a caption. If this example does not work it will be necessary to move the todo outside of the caption.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{todonotes}[2012/07/25]

\if@todonotes@disabled
\else

\newcommand{\ext@todo}{tdo}

\renewcommand{\l@todo}[2]{\hypertocfloat{1}{todo}{ldo}{#1}{#2}}

\let\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc\todototoc

\renewcommand*{\todototoc}{%
\phantomsection%
\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todototoc%
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNoteWithLine}{
\fcolorbox
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}
    {\arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}}
```

```
\marginpar{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawInlineNote}{%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        {\@todonotes@author:\,}%
        \fi%
        \@todonotes@text%
    }%
}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawMarginNote}{%
    \if@todonotes@authorgiven%
        \@todonotes@author\par%
    \fi%
    \arabic{@todonotes@numberoftodonotes}: %
    \fcolorbox%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentbackgroundcolor}%
    {%
        \@todonotes@sizecommand%
        \@todonotes@text %
    }%
}%

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawLineToRightMargin}{}

\renewcommand{\@todonotes@drawLineToLeftMargin}{}

\renewcommand{\missingfigure}[2][]{%
\setkeys{todonotes}{#1}%
\addcontentsline{tdo}{todo}{\@todonotes@MissingFigureText: #2}%
\fcolorboxBlock%
    {\@todonotes@currentbordercolor}%
    {\@todonotes@currentfigcolor}%
    {%
        \setlength{\fboxrule}{4pt}%
        \fcolorbox{red}{white}{Missing figure} \quad #2%
    }
}

\LetLtxMacro\LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo\@todo

\RenewDocumentCommand{\@todo}{o m}{%
\begingroup%
\renewcommand*{\phantomsection}{}%
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
    \LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo[#1]{#2}%
}{%
    \LWRTODONOTES@orig@todo{#2}%
}
```

```
\endgroup%
}

\fi% \if@todonotes@disabled
```

File 438 **lwarp-topcapt.sty**

§ 540 Package topcapt

Pkg topcapt topcapt is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{topcapt}[2004/12/11]

\LetLtxMacro\topcaption\caption
```

File 439 **lwarp-tram.sty**

§ 541 Package tram

Pkg tram tram is emulated.

⚠ block only The HTML emulation uses a , which must not appear inside an HTML or an HTML paragraph. For this reason, the tram environment should only be used to contain paragraphs inside a \parbox or minipage. tram should not be used to mark up inline text.

To disable tram, allowing source compatibility with inline uses:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\renewenvironment{tram}[1][]{}{}
\end{warpHTML}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{tram}[2013/04/04]

\newenvironment{tram}[1][]%
    {\BlockClass[background:lightgray]{tram}}
    {\endBlockClass}
```

File 440 **lwarp-transparent.sty**

§ 542 Package transparent

(*Emulates or patches code by* Heiko Oberdiek.)

Pkg transparent transparent is emulated. \texttransparent works for inline objects. \transparent only works for \includegraphics.

⚠ Not XeLaTeX! Note that transparent does not work with XeLaTeX.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{transparent}[2019/11/29]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@transparent}[1]{\edef\LWR@opacity{#1}}

\LWR@formatted{transparent}


\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@texttransparent}[2]{%
\begingroup%
\transparent{#1}%
\InlineClass[opacity: #1]{transparent}{#2}%
\endgroup%
}

\LWR@formatted{texttransparent}
```

File 441 **lwarp-trimclip.sty**

§ 543 Package trimclip

Pkg trimclip trimclip is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{trimclip}[2018/04/08]
```

The third argument, the text, is not touched. This allows \bgroup / \egroup, and verbatim content.

```
\csdef{trimbox}{\@ifstar\@gobble\@gobble}
\csletcs{trimbox*}{trimbox}
\def\endtrimbox{}
\csletcs{endtrimbox*}{endtrimbox}

\csletcs{clipbox}{trimbox}
\csletcs{clipbox*}{trimbox}
\csletcs{endclipbox}{endtrimbox}
\csletcs{endclipbox*}{endtrimbox}

\csletcs{marginbox}{trimbox}
\csletcs{marginbox*}{trimbox}
\csletcs{endmarginbox}{endtrimbox}
\csletcs{endmarginbox*}{endtrimbox}
```

File 442 **lwarp-trivfloat.sty**

§ 544 Package trivfloat

(*Emulates or patches code by* Joseph Wright.)

Pkg trivfloat

trivfloat is forced to use the built-in lwarp emulation for floats.

To create a new float type and change its name:

```
\trivfloat{example}
\renewcommand{\examplename}{Example Name}
\crefname{example}{example}{examples}
\Crefname{example}{Example}{Examples}
```

Discard all options for lwarp-trivfloat. This tells trivfloat not to use floatrow or memoir.

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{trivfloat}[2009/04/23]
\LWR@origRequirePackage{trivfloat}
```

\tfl@chapter@fix Nullified at the beginning of the document. Is used by trivfloat to correct float chapter numbers, but is not needed for lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\AtBeginDocument{\DeclareDocumentCommand{\tfl@chapter@fix}{m m}{}}
\end{warpHTML}
```

§ 544.1 Combining \newfloat, \trivfloat, and algorithmicx

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

For both print and HTML output:

⚠ When using float, trivfloat, or algorithmicx at the same time, be aware of conflicting file usage. algorithmicx uses .loa. trivfloat by default starts with .loa and goes up for additional floats, skipping .lof and .lot.

⚠ When using \newfloat, be sure to manually assign higher letters to the \newfloat files to avoid .loa used by algorithmicx, and any files used by trivfloat. Also avoid using .lof and .lot.

⚠ When using \trivfloat, you may force it to avoid conflicting with algorithmicx by starting trivfloat's file extensions with .lob:

```
\makeatletter
\setcounter{tfl@float@cnt}{1} % start trivfloats with .lob
\makeatletter
```

```
\end{warpall}
```

File 443 **lwarp-truncate.sty**

§ 545 Package truncate

Pkg truncate truncate is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{truncate}[2001/08/20]

\providecommand{\TruncateMarker}{}
\newcommand{\truncate}[3][\TruncateMarker]{#3}
```

File 444 **lwarp-turnthepage.sty**

§ 546 Package turnthepage

Pkg turnthepage turnthepage is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{turnthepage}[2011/03/24]

\newcommand{\turnthepage}{}
```

File 445 **lwarp-twoup.sty**

§ 547 Package twoup

Pkg twoup twoup is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{twoup}[2007/02/26]

\newcommand{\cleartolastpage}{}
```

File 446 **lwarp-typearea.sty**

§ 548 Package typearea

(*Emulates or patches code by* Markus Kohm.)

Pkg typearea typearea is emulated.

This package may be loaded standalone, but is also loaded automatically if koma-script classes are in use. \DeclareDocumentCommand is used to overwrite the koma-script definitions.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{typearea}[2018/03/30]
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\typearea}{o m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\recalctypearea}{}{}
\@ifundefined{footheight}{\newlength\footheight}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\areaset}{o m m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\activateareas}{}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\storeareas}{m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\BeforeRestoreareas}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterRestoreareas}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterCalculatingTypearea}{s m}{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\AfterSettingArea}{s m}{}
```

File 447 **lwarp-typicons.sty**

§ 549 Package typicons

(*Emulates or patches code by* Arthur Vigil, Xavier Danaux.)

Pkg typicons typicons is patched for use by lwarp.

If \ticon is used, the name of the icon is used in the alt tag. Otherwise, for each of the individual icon macros, a generic alt tag is used.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{typicons}[2015/05/20]

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@symbol\symbol

\let\LWR@orig@typicon@TI\TI

\newcommand*{\LWR@typicon@symbol}[1]{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[typicon][typicon#1]%
    \begingroup%
    \LWR@orig@typicon@TI%
    \LWR@orig@symbol{#1}%
    \endgroup%
    \end{lateximage}%
}

\renewcommand*{\TI}{%
    \LetLtxMacro\symbol\LWR@typicon@symbol%
}

\renewcommand*{\ticon}[1]
{%
    \begin{lateximage}*[#1 icon][typicon#1]%
    \TI\csname ticon@#1\endcsname%
    \end{lateximage}%
}
```

File 448 **lwarp-ulem.sty**

§ 550 Package

ulem

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg ulem Patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output: Use the original package:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{ulem}[2012/05/18]
```

Basic markup commands, using css:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto)%
        {uline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uuline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:double%
        )%
        {uuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uuline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@uwave}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline; text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:wavy%
        )%
        {uwave}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{uwave}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@sout}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:line-through)%
        {sout}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{sout}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@xout}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (text-decoration:line-through)%
```

```
        {xout}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{xout}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@dashuline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline;%
            text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style:dashed%
        )%
        {dashuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{dashuline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@dotuline}{+m}{%
    \InlineClass%
        (%
            text-decoration:underline;%
            text-decoration-skip: auto;%
            text-decoration-style: dotted%
        )%
        {dotuline}{\LWR@isolate{#1}}%
}
\LWR@formatted{dotuline}
```

Nullified/emulated macros:

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@markoverwith}{m}{}
\LWR@formatted{markoverwith}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@ULon}{+m}{\uline{#1}\egroup}
\LWR@formatted{ULon}
```

File 449 **lwarp-umoline.sty**

§ 551 Package

umoline

(*Emulates or patches code by* Hiroshi Nakashima.)

Pkg umoline umoline is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{umoline}[2000/07/11]

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Underline}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{uline}{#1}%
}
\LWR@formatted{Underline}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Midline}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{sout}{#1}%
}
\LWR@formatted{Midline}
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@Overline}[1]{%
    \InlineClass{oline}{#1}%
}
\LWR@formatted{Overline}

\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@UMOline}[2]{%
    \InlineClass{uline}{#2}%
}
\LWR@formatted{UMOline}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@UMOspace}{s m o}{\hspace*{#2}}
\LWR@formatted{UMOspace}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@UMOnewline}{s}{\newline}
\LWR@formatted{UMOnewline}
```

File 450 **lwarp-underscore.sty**

§ 552 Package underscore

Pkg underscore underscore is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{underscore}[2006/09/13]
```

File 451 **lwarp-unicode-math.sty**

§ 553 Package unicode-math

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg unicode-math unicode-math is supported as-is for HTML with SVGmath.

For MathJax, many characters may not be read correctly, such as bold letters, and so are not read correctly by *pdftotext* for HTML. Symbol font commands are emulated, but not all combinations are supported by MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{unicode-math}[2019/09/26]

\begin{warpMathJax}
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax{unicode-math}

% Not all are possible in MathJax.
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symnormal\mathit}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symliteral\mathrm}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbb\mathbb}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbbit\mathbb}% not italic
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symcal\mathcal}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symscr\mathscr}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symfrak\mathfrak}
```

```
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symsfup\mathsf}

% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symsfit\mathit}% not sans
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symsfit}[1]{%
    \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="sans-serif-italic"]{#1}}%
}

% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfsf\mathbf}% not sans
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbfsf}[1]{%
    \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="bold-sans-serif"]{#1}}%
}

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfup\mathbf}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbfit}[1]{\boldsymbol{#1}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfcal\mathcal}% not bold

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfscr\mathscr}% not bold
% \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbfscr}[1]{
%     \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="math-bold-script"]{#1}}
% }

\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbffrak\mathfrak}% not bold
% \CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbffrak}[1]{%
%     \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="math-bold-fraktur"]{#1}}%
% }

% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfsfup\mathbf}% not sans
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbfsfup}[1]{%
    \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="bold-sans-serif"]{#1}}%
}

% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfsfit\mathit}% not bold nor sans
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\symbfsfit}[1]{%
    \mmlToken{mi}[mathvariant="sans-serif-bold-italic"]{#1}}%
}

% Duplicates below are commented out.
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symup\mathrm}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbf\mathbf}% \symbfup defined above
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symit\mathit}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfit\mathit}% not bold
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symsf\mathsf}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfsfup\mathbf}% not sans
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symsfit\mathit}% not sans
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfsfit\mathit}% not bold nor sans
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symtt\mathtt}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbb\mathbb}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbbit\mathbb}% not italic
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symscr\mathscr}
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbfscr\mathscr}% not bold
% \CustomizeMathJax{\let\symfrak\mathfrak}
\CustomizeMathJax{\let\symbffrac\mathbffrac}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 452 **lwarp-units.sty**

§ 554 Package

units

(*Emulates or patches code by* Axel Reichert.)

Pkg units units is patched for use by lwarp.

Values are not styled by css, and take the style of the surrounding HTML text.

Units are styled according to the print version, so they will be forced to upright roman in HTML if the print version does so. It may be necessary to adjust the document's body css to match the print version.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{units}[1998/08/04]

\DeclareRobustCommand*{\LWR@HTML@unit}[2][]{%
\ifblank{#1}%
    {\LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}}%
    {%
        #1%
        \ifthenelse{\boolean{B@UnitsLoose}}{~}{\,}%
        \LWR@textcurrentfont{#2}%
    }%
}
\LWR@formatted{unit}

\DeclareRobustCommand*{\LWR@HTML@unitfrac}[3][]{%
\ifblank{#1}%
    {%
            \nicefrac{#2}{#3}%
    }%
    {%
            #1%
            \ifthenelse{\boolean{B@UnitsLoose}}{~}{\,}%
            \nicefrac{#2}{#3}%
    }%
}

\LWR@formatted{unitfrac}
```

For Mathjax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unit}[2][]{#1 #2}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unitfrac}[3][]{#1 #2/#3}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 453 **lwarp-unitsdef.sty**

§ 555 Package
# unitsdef

(*Emulates or patches code by* Patrick Happel.)

Pkg unitsdef unitsdef is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{unitsdef}[2005/01/04]

\renewcommand{\unitvaluesep}{\,}

\renewcommand{\unittimes}{\@@setunitsepfalse\HTMLunicode{22c5}}% \cdot

\renewunit{\arcmin}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {\ensuremath{{}^\prime}}%
        {\HTMLunicode{2032}}% prime
}

\renewunit{\arcsec}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {\ensuremath{{}^{\prime\prime}}}%
        {\HTMLunicode{2033}}% dbl prime
}

\renewrobustcmd{\SI}[2]{%
  \begingroup%
    \let\unit@@xspace\relax%
    \unitSIdef\selectfont%
      \LWR@textcurrentfont{#1#2}% lwarp
  \endgroup%
}
```

File 454 **lwarp-upref.sty**

§ 556 Package
# upref

Pkg upref upref is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-upref:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{upref}[2007/03/14]
```

File 455 **lwarp-url.sty**

§ 557 Package url

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg url url is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@url@orig@url\url

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{url}[2013/09/16]

\renewcommand*{\Url@FormatString}{%
    \expandafter\LWR@url@orig@url\expandafter{\Url@String}%
}
```

File 456 **lwarp-uspace.sty**

§ 558 Package uspace

Pkg uspace uspace is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{uspace}[2016/11/06]
```

File 457 **lwarp-verse.sty**

§ 559 Package verse

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg verse verse is supported and patched by lwarp.

for HTML output: Pass all options for lwarp-verse:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{verse}[2009/09/04]
```

When using verse or memoir, always place a \\ after each line.

\attrib The documentation for the verse and memoir packages suggest defining an \attrib command, which may already exist in current documents, but it will only work for print output. lwarp provides \attribution, which works for both print and HTML output. To combine the two so that \attrib is used for print and \attribution is used for HTML:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
\let\attrib\attribution
\end{warpHTML}
```

Len \vleftskip
Len \vleftmargini
Len \HTMLvleftskip
Len \HTMLleftmargini

These lengths are used by verse and memoir to control the left margin, and they may already be set by the user for print output. New lengths \HTMLvleftskip and \HTMLleftmargini are provided to control the margins in HTML output. These new lengths may be set by the user before any verse environment, and persist until they are manually changed again. One reason to change \HTMLleftmargini is if there is a wide \flagverse in use, such as the word "Chorus", in which case the value of \HTMLleftmargini should be set to a wide enough length to contain "Chorus". The default is wide enough for a stanza number.

⚠ spacing

Horizontal spacing relies on *pdftotext*'s ability to discern the layout (-layout option) of the text in the HTML-tagged PDF output. For some settings of \HTMLleftmargini or \HTMLleftskip the horizontal alignment may not work out exactly, in which case a label may be shifted by one space. During translation to HTML, the stanza numbers are kept out of the left margin, which would have caused *pdftotext* to shift everything over.

⚠ verse margin

Env verse

The verse environment will be placed inside a HTML <pre>.

```
\AfterEndPreamble{
\LWR@traceinfo{Patching verse.}
```

At the beginning of the verse environment:

```
\AtBeginEnvironment{verse}
{%
```

Use the original list environment inside a <pre> to attempt to preserve formatting.

```
\LWR@restoreoriglists%
```

Pkg verse
Cls memoir
\flagverse
Len \vleftskip

The verse or memoir packages can place stanza numbers to the left with their \flagverse command. The following does not allow them to go into the left margin, which would cause *pdfcrop* to crop the entire page further to the left.

```
\ifdef{\vleftskip}{%
\setlength{\vleftskip}{\HTMLvleftskip}
\setlength{\leftmargini}{\HTMLleftmargini}
}{}
\LWR@forcenewpage
\LWR@atbeginverbatim{3}{verse}%
}
```

After the end of the verse environment, which places the <pre> tag at the regular left margin:

```
\AtEndEnvironment{verse}{%
\leavevmode%
\LWR@afterendverbatim{1}%
}
```

Patch to place poemtitle inside an HTML of class poemtitle:

```
\ifdef{\poemtitle}{
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\@vstypeptitle}{m}{%
   \vspace{\beforepoemtitleskip}%
   {\InlineClass{poemtitle}{\poemtitlefont #1}\par}%
   \vspace{\afterpoemtitleskip}%
 }
}{}

\LWR@traceinfo{Finished patching verse.}
}% AfterEndPreamble
```

File 458 **lwarp-versonotes.sty**

§ 560 Package versonotes

(*Emulates or patches code by* Norman Gray.)

Pkg versonotes versonotes is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{versonotes}[2019/07/06]

\newcommand{\versonote}[1]{\marginpar{#1}}
\newdimen\versotextwidth
\newdimen\versoleftmargin
\newcommand*{\versolayout}{}
```

In case the user changed the page number before loading versonotes:

```
\setcounter{page}{1}
```

File 459 **lwarp-vertbars.sty**

§ 561 Package vertbars

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg vertbars vertbars is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{vertbars}[2010/11/27]

\newlength{\barwidth}
\setlength{\barwidth}{0.4pt}
\newlength{\barspace}
\setlength{\barspace}{1em}

\newenvironment{vertbar}{
    \LWR@forcenewpage
    \LWR@forceminwidth{\barwidth}
    \begin{BlockClass}[%
```

```
        border-left: \LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid black ; %
        padding-left: \LWR@printlength{\barspace}%
    ]{vertbar}
}{
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

File 460 **lwarp-vmargin.sty**

§ 562 Package vmargin

Pkg vmargin vmargin is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{vmargin}[2004/07/15]

\newcommand*{\LWRVM@customsize}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\setpapersize}[2][]{\ifstrequal{#2}{custom}{\LWRVM@customsize}{}}
\newcommand*{\setmargins}[8]{}
\newcommand*{\setmarginsrb}[8]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargnohf}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargnohfrb}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmarg}[4]{}
\newcommand*{\setmargrb}[4]{}
\newlength{\PaperWidth}
\setlength{\PaperWidth}{8.5in}
\newlength{\PaperHeight}
\setlength{\PaperHeight}{11in}
\newif\ifLandscape
```

File 461 **lwarp-vowel.sty**

§ 563 Package vowel

(*Emulates or patches code by* FUKUI REI.)

Pkg vowel vowel is patched for use by lwarp.

This package has been tested with *pdflatex* and the Type 1 TIPA fonts using the following package load sequence:

```
\usepackage[T3,T1]{fontenc}
\usepackage[utf8]{inputenc}
\usepackage[noenc]{tipa}
\usepackage{vowel}
```

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{vowel}[2002/08/08]

\renewenvironment{vowel}[1][]
    {%
```

```
        \begin{lateximage}[-vowel-~\PackageDiagramAltText]%
        \@vowel[#1]%
    }
    {%
        \@@vowel%
        \end{lateximage}%
    }
```

File 462 **lwarp-vpe.sty**

§ 564 Package vpe

Pkg vpe vpe is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{vpe}[2012/04/18]
```

File 463 **lwarp-vwcol.sty**

§ 565 Package vwcol

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson.)

Pkg vwcol vwcol is patched for use with lwarp.

The `width` option is ignored. All `vwcol` environments adjust to 1–3 equal-width columns, depening on the width of the browser window.

The remaining options are supported, except for `lines` and `maxrecursion`.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{vwcol}[2015/02/10]
```

Factored from `\vwcol`. Each is given a style tag to append to the final style.

`\LWR@vwcol@addrule` {⟨*style tag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcol@addrule}[1]{%
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
        #1: %
      \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@rule} solid \LWR@origpound\LWR@vwcol@rulecolor ; %
    }%
}
```

`\LWR@vwcol@addrule` {⟨*style tag*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcol@addgap}[1]{%
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
        #1: %
        \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@sep} ; %
    }%
}
```

Env vwcol {⟨*key/values*⟩}

Redefine the environment to add a HTML style. The style is built depending on the required options.

```
\renewenvironment*{vwcol}[1][]{%
```

New paragraph, and process the options:

```
\LWR@stoppars%
\vwcolsetup{#1}%
```

Begin with no style:

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{}
```

presep and postsep are created with HTML margins:

```
\if@vwcol@presep
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{margin-left: 1em ; padding-left: .5em ; }
\fi
\if@vwcol@postsep
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{margin-right: 1em ; padding-right: .5em ; }
\fi
```

sep becomes column-gap:

```
\ifdimgreater{\vwcol@sep}{1sp}{
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{column-gap}
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{-moz-column-gap}
    \LWR@vwcol@addgap{-webkit-column-gap}
}{}
```

rule become column-rule, while prerule and postrule become HTML borders:

```
\convertcolorspec{named}{\vwcol@rulecol}{HTML}\LWR@vwcol@rulecolor%
\ifdimgreater{\vwcol@rule}{0pt}{
    \ifdimless{\vwcol@rule}{1pt}{
        \setlength{\vwcol@rule}{1pt}
    }{}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{column-rule}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{-moz-column-rule}
    \LWR@vwcol@addrule{-webkit-column-rule}
    \if@vwcol@prerule\LWR@vwcol@addrule{border-left}\fi
    \if@vwcol@postrule\LWR@vwcol@addrule{border-right}\fi
}{}
```

Each of the justify options becomes a text-align. Indentation is added where appropriate.

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\RaggedRight}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: left ; }
    \ifdimgreater{\vwcol@parindent}{0pt}{
        \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
            text-indent: \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@parindent} ; %
        }
    }{}
}{}
```

```
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\RaggedLeft}{
```

```
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: right ; }
}{}
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\Centering}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: center ; }
}{}
\ifdefequal{\vwcol@justify}{\justifying}{
    \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{text-align: justify ; }
    \ifdimgreater{\vwcol@parindent}{0pt}{
        \appto{\LWR@vwcolstyle}{%
            text-indent: \LWR@printlength{\vwcol@parindent} ; %
        }
    }{}
}{}
```

Create the with the assembled style:

```
\BlockClass[\LWR@vwcolstyle]{multicols}
}
```

When the environment ends:

```
{
\endBlockClass
\LWR@startpars
}
```

File 464 **lwarp-wallpaper.sty**

§ 566 Package

wallpaper

(*Emulates or patches code by* Michael H.F. Wilkinson.)

Pkg wallpaper wallpaper is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{wallpaper}[2005/01/18]

\newcommand*{\CenterWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisCenterWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\TileWallPaper}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisTileWallPaper}[3]{}
\newcommand*{\TileSquareWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisTileSquareWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ULCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisULCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LLCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisLLCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\URCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisURCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\LRCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ThisLRCornerWallPaper}[2]{}
\newcommand*{\ClearWallPaper}{}
\newlength{\wpXoffset}
\newlength{\wpYoffset}
```

File 465 **lwarp-watermark.sty**

§ 567 Package watermark

(*Emulates or patches code by* Alexander I. Rozhenko.)

Pkg watermark watermark is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{watermark}[2004/12/09]

\newcommand{\watermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\leftwatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\rightwatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thiswatermark}[1]{}
\newcommand{\thispageheading}[1]{}
```

File 466 **lwarp-widetable.sty**

§ 568 Package widetable

(*Emulates or patches code by* Claudio Beccari.)

Pkg widetable widetable is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{widetable}[2019-06-25]

\newenvironment{widetable}{\begin{tabular*}}{\end{tabular*}}
```

File 467 **lwarp-widows-and-orphans.sty**

§ 569 Package widows-and-orphans

Pkg widows-and-orphans widows-and-orphans is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{widows-and-orphans}[2018/09/01]

\NewDocumentCommand\WaOsetup{m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand\WaOparameters{}{}
\NewDocumentCommand\WaOignorenext{}{}
```

File 468 **lwarp-witharrows.sty**

§ 570 Package witharrows

(*Emulates or patches code by* F. Pantigny.)

Pkg witharrows witharrows is patched for use by lwarp. Emulation is provided for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{witharrows}[2019/12/27]

\begin{warpHTML}
\makeatletter
\ifbool{mathjax}{
    % For the hidden print version in the HTML:
    \newcommand{\Arrow}[2][]{}
    \newcommand{\unicode}[1]{}
    \NewDocumentEnvironment { DispWithArrows } { ! d < > ! O { } +b}
        {
            \IfValueTF{#1}{
                \begin{displaymath}
                #1 \left\lbrace
                \begin{align}
                #3
                \end{align}
                \right .
                \end{displaymath}
            }{
                \begin{displaymath}
                \begin{align}
                #3
                \end{align}
                \end{displaymath}
            }
        }
        {}
    \NewDocumentEnvironment { DispWithArrows* } { ! d < > ! O { } +b}
        {
            \IfValueTF{#1}{
                \begin{displaymath}
                #1 \left\lbrace
                \begin{align*}
                #3
                \end{align*}
                \right .
                \end{displaymath}
            }{
                \begin{displaymath}
                \begin{align*}
                #3
                \end{align*}
                \end{displaymath}
            }
        }
        {}
}{
    % If not MathJax, use SVG images.
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{WithArrows}{\global\booltrue{LWR@unknownmathsize}}
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{DispWithArrows}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{displaymathnumbered}%
        \begin{lateximage}%
    }
```

```
    \AfterEndEnvironment{DispWithArrows}{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}
    \BeforeBeginEnvironment{DispWithArrows*}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{displaymath}%
        \begin{lateximage}%
    }
    \AfterEndEnvironment{DispWithArrows*}{\end{lateximage}\end{BlockClass}}
}
\makeatother
\end{warpHTML}

\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newenvironment{WithArrows}[1][]{\begin{aligned}}{\end{aligned}}}
% Unable to make a sized box.
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\Arrow}[2][]{&{\Large\unicode{x2938}}~\textit{#2}}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 469 **lwarp-wrapfig.sty**

§ 571 Package

wrapfig

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald Arseneau.)

Pkg wrapfig wrapfig is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{wrapfig}[2003/01/31]

\newcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{}

\newcommand*{\LWR@subwrapfigure}[2]{%
\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{}%
\ifthenelse{%
    \equal{#1}{r}\OR\equal{#1}{R}\OR%
    \equal{#1}{o}\OR\equal{#1}{O}%
}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{float:right}}%
    {\renewcommand*{\LWR@wrapposition}{float:left}}%
\setlength{\LWR@templengthone}{#2}%
\LWR@BlockClassWP{%
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}; \LWR@wrapposition; %
    margin:10pt%
}%
{%
    width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@templengthone}; \LWR@wrapposition; %
}%
{marginblock}%

\setlength{\linewidth}{\LWR@templengthone}%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wrapfigure}{o m o m}
{%
```

```
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \LWR@subwrapfigure{#2}{#4}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{figure}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wraptable}{o m o m}
{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \LWR@subwrapfigure{#2}{#4}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{table}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}


\NewDocumentEnvironment{wrapfloat}{m o m o m}
{%
    \begin{LWR@setvirtualpage}*%
    \LWR@subwrapfigure{#3}{#5}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#1}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
    \end{LWR@setvirtualpage}%
}

\newlength{\wrapoverhang}
```

File 470 **lwarp-xbmks.sty**

§ 572 Package

xbmks

Pkg xbmks xbmks is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xbmks}[2018/07/04]


\newcommand{\xbmksetup}[1]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\pdfbookmarkx}{o m o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\currentpdfbookmarkx}{m o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\subpdfbookmarkx}{m o m}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\belowpdfbookmarkx}{m o m}{}
```

File 471 **lwarp-xcolor.sty**

§ 573 Package

xcolor

(*Emulates or patches code by* Dr. Uwe Kern.)

Pkg xcolor xcolor is supported by lwarp.

§ 573.1 Limitations

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock

\colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are provided for increased HTML compatibility, and they are identical to \colorbox and \fcolorbox in print mode. In HTML mode they place their contents into a instead of a . These s are set to display: inline-block so adjacent \colorboxBlocks appear side-by-side in HTML, although text is placed before or after each.

Print-mode definitions for \colorboxBlock and \fcolorboxBlock are created by lwarp's core if xcolor is loaded.

background: none

\fcolorbox and \fcolorboxBlock allow a background color of none, in which case only the frame is drawn, which can be useful for HTML.

color support

Color definitions, models, and mixing are fully supported without any changes required.

colored tables

\rowcolors is supported, except that the optional argument is ignored so far.

colored text and boxes

\textcolor, \colorbox, and \fcolorbox are supported.

\color and \pagecolor

\color and \pagecolor are ignored. Use CSS or \textcolor where possible.

§ 573.2 xcolor definitions: location and timing

The lwarp core and its lwarp-xcolor package are tightly integrated to allow comparable results for print, HTML, and print inside an HTML lateximage. This requires a number of definitions and redefintions depending on whether each of xcolor and lateximage is being used, and whether print or HTML is being generated. Some of these actions are one-time when xcolor is loaded, and others are temporary as lateximage is used.

When xcolor is loaded in print mode: No special actions are taken at the time that xcolor is loaded in print mode, but see \AtBeginDocument below.

When lwarp-xcolor is loaded in HTML mode: xcolor's original definitions are saved for later restoration. \LWR@restoreorigformatting is appended to restore these definitions for use inside a lateximage. New HTML-mode definitions are created for \textcolor, \pagecolor, \nopagecolor, \colorbox, \colorboxBlock, \fcolorbox, \fcolorboxBlock, and fcolorminipage.

\AtBeginDocument in print or HTML mode: See Section 86. If xcolor has been loaded, the print-mode \fcolorbox is modified to accept a background color of none,

and additional definitions are created for lwarp's new macros print-mode macros `\colorboxBlock`, `\fcolorboxBlock`, and `fcolorminipage`. The HTML versions of these macros will already have been created by lwarp-xcolor if it has been loaded.

For use inside an HTML `lateximage`, `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` is appended to temporarily set these functions to their print-mode versions.

In a `lateximage` in HTML mode: `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` temporarily restores the print-mode definitions of xcolor's functions. See `\LWR@restoreorigformatting` on page 514.

`\color`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored by *pdftotext*, and will not appear.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will appear in a `lateximage`.

`\textcolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by lwarp-xcolor, page 1105.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

`\pagecolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will be picked up in a `lateximage`.

`\nopagecolor`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Ignored.

HTML `lateximage`: Colors will be picked up in a `lateximage`.

`\colorbox`:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by lwarp-xcolor, page 1106.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version.

`\colorboxBlock`:

Print: Becomes `\colorbox`.

HTML: Newly defined by lwarp-xcolor to use a `<div>`, page 1106.

HTML `lateximage`: Remembers and reuses the print version `\colorbox`.

`\fcolorbox`:

Print: Modified to allow a background of none.
`\LWR@print@fcolorbox` at section 86

HTML: Redefined by lwarp-xcolor, page 1107.

HTML lateximage: Remembers and reuses the print version.

\fcolorboxBlock:

Print: Becomes \fcolorbox. Section 86

HTML: Newly defined by lwarp-xcolor to use a , page 1107.

HTML lateximage: Remembers and reuses the print version \fcolorbox.

fcolorminipage:

Print: Newly defined in the lwarp core.
LWR@print@fcolorminipage at section 86

HTML: Newly defined by lwarp-xcolor, page 1108.

HTML lateximage: Uses the print version.

\boxframe:

Print: Used as-is.

HTML: Redefined by lwarp-xcolor, page 1109.

HTML lateximage: Remembers and reuses the print version.

§ 573.3 Package loading

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xcolor}[2016/05/11]
\begin{warpHTML}
```

§ 573.4 Remembering and restoring original definitions

Remember the following print-mode actions to be restored when inside a lateximage environment:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@print@pagecolor\pagecolor
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@print@nopagecolor\nopagecolor
```

\LWR@restoreorigformatting Inside a lateximage the following gets restored to their print-mode actions:

```
\appto\LWR@restoreorigformatting{%
\LetLtxMacro\pagecolor\LWR@print@pagecolor%
\LetLtxMacro\nopagecolor\LWR@print@nopagecolor%
}
```

§ 573.5 \normalcolor

\normalcolor

```
\DeclareRobustCommand{\LWR@HTML@normalcolor}{\color{black}}%

\LWR@formatted{normalcolor}
```

§ 573.6 HTML color style

\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor

Sets \LWR@tempcolor to the current color.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor}{%
\protect\colorlet{LWR@current@color}{.}%
\protect\convertcolorspec{named}{LWR@current@color}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
}
```

\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle

Prints a color style for the current color.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolorstyle}{%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\ifdefstring{\LWR@tempcolor}{000000}%
{}%
{color: \LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor ; }%
}
```

\LWR@textcurrentcolor

{⟨*text*⟩} Like \textcolor but uses the current \color instead.

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\LWR@textcurrentcolor}{m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\InlineClass[color:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor]{textcolor}{%
    \renewcommand*{\LWR@currenttextcolor}{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}%
    #1%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

\LWR@colorstyle

{⟨*2: model*⟩} {⟨*3: color*⟩}

For a color style, prints the color converted to HTML colors.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@colorstyle}{m m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
```

Use the xcolor package to convert to an HTML color space:

```
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
```

Print the converted color:

```
\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor%
\endgroup%
}
```

\LWR@backgroundcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Similar to \textcolor, but prints black text against a color background.

Converted into an HTML hex color span.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@backgroundcolor}{O{named} m m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\InlineClass[background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2}]{backgroundcolor}{%
#3%
}%
\endgroup%
}
```

§ 573.7 HTML border

\LWR@borderpadding {⟨*colorstyle*⟩} {⟨*color*⟩} Prints the HTML attributes for a black border and padding. \LWR@forceminwidth must be used first in order to set the border width.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@borderpadding}[2]{%
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid \LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
}
```

§ 573.8 High-level macros

\color [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

⚠ The current \color is used by HTML rules and frames, but does not affect the current HTML text output, due to the lack of HTML states and scoping limitations. Use \textcolor if possible.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@color}{o m}{%
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
    \LWR@print@color[#1]{#2}%
    \convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
}{%
    \LWR@print@color{#2}%
    \convertcolorspec{named}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
}%
\edef\LWR@currenttextcolor{\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolor}%
}

\LWR@formatted{color}
```

\textcolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into an HTML hex color span.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@textcolor}{o m m}{%
\begingroup%
\IfValueTF{#1}{%
```

```
    \color[#1]{#2}%
}{%
    \color{#2}%
}%
\InlineClass[color:\LWR@currenttextcolor]{textcolor}{#3}%
\endgroup%
}%

\LWR@formatted{textcolor}
```

\pagecolor [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩}

Ignored. Use CSS instead.

```
\renewcommand*{\pagecolor}[2][named]{}
```

\nopagecolor Ignored.

```
\renewcommand*{\nopagecolor}{}
```

\colorbox [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into an HTML hex background color .

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@colorbox}{O{named} m +m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\InlineClass[%
background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
]{colorbox}{#3}%
\endgroup%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \LWR@formatted{colorbox}
}
```

\colorboxBlock [⟨*model*⟩] {⟨*color*⟩} {⟨*text*⟩}

Converted into an HTML hex background color .

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@colorboxBlock}{O{named} m +m}{%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%


\LWR@stoppars%


\begin{BlockClass}[%
background:\LWR@colorstyle{#1}{#2} ; %
```

```
padding:\LWR@printlength{\fboxsep}%
]{colorboxBlock}
#3
\end{BlockClass}%
\endgroup%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \LWR@formatted{colorboxBlock}
}
```

`\fcolorbox` `[`⟨*framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*boxcolor*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Converted into a framed HTML hex background color span.

A background color of none creates a colored frame without a background color.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@fcolorbox}{O{named} m O{named} m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorbox #2 #4}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
    {% no background color
        \InlineClass[%
        \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
        ]{fcolorbox}{#5}%
    }%
    {% yes background color
        \InlineClass[%
        \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2} ; %
        background:\LWR@colorstyle{#3}{#4}%
        ]{fcolorbox}{#5}%
    }%
\endgroup%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \LWR@formatted{fcolorbox}
}
```

`\fcolorboxBlock` `[`⟨*framemodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*framecolor*⟩`}` `[`⟨*boxmodel*⟩`]` `{`⟨*boxcolor*⟩`}` `{`⟨*text*⟩`}`

Converted into a framed HTML hex background color span.

A background color of none creates a colored frame without a background color.

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@fcolorboxBlock}{O{named} m O{named} m +m}{%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorboxBlock #2 #4}%
\begingroup%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%

\LWR@stoppars%

\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
    {% no background color
        \begin{BlockClass}[%
            \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
        ]{fcolorboxBlock}
        #5
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
    {% yes background color
        \convertcolorspec{#3}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolortwo%
        \begin{BlockClass}[%
            background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolortwo\ ; %
            \LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2}%
        ]{fcolorboxBlock}
        #5
        \end{BlockClass}%
    }%
\endgroup%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
\global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
\LWR@traceinfo{HTML fcolorboxBlock done}%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
    \LWR@formatted{fcolorboxBlock}
}
```

Creates a framed HTML around its contents.

A print-output version is defined in the lwarp core: section 86

\LWR@subfcolorminipage {⟨*framemodel*⟩} {⟨*framecolor*⟩} {⟨*background tag*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@subfcolorminipage}{m m m m}{%

\LWR@stoppars%

\begin{BlockClass}[%
#3%
\LWR@borderpadding{#1}{#2} ; %
\IfValueT{#4}{height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight} ; }%
width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth}%
]{fcolorminipage}%
```

```
}
```

Env fcolorminipage [⟨*1:framemodel*⟩] {⟨*2:framecolor*⟩} [⟨*3:boxmodel*⟩] {⟨*4:boxcolor*⟩} [⟨*5:align*⟩] [⟨*6:height*⟩] [⟨*7:inner-align*⟩] {⟨*8:width*⟩}

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{LWR@HTML@fcolorminipage}{O{named} m O{named} m O{c} o o m}
{%
\LWR@FBcancel%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#8}%
\IfValueT{#6}{\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#6}}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\convertcolorspec{#1}{#2}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolor%
\ifthenelse{\equal{#4}{none}}%
    {\LWR@subfcolorminipage{#1}{#2}{}{#6}}%
    {%
        \convertcolorspec{#3}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@tempcolortwo%
        \LWR@subfcolorminipage{#1}{#2}%
            {background:\LWR@origpound\LWR@tempcolortwo\ ; }%
            {#6}%
    }%
}%
{%
    \end{BlockClass}%
```

Prevent paragraph tags around horizontal white space until the start of the next paragraph:

```
    \global\booltrue{LWR@minipagethispar}%
}

\AtBeginDocument{
\LWR@formattedenv{fcolorminipage}
}
```

\boxframe {⟨*width*⟩} {⟨*height*⟩} {⟨*depth*⟩}

The depth is added to the height, but the box is not decended below by the depth. \textcolor is honored.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@HTML@boxframe}[3]{%
{%
\setlength{\LWR@tempwidth}{#1}%
\setlength{\LWR@tempheight}{#2}%
\addtolength{\LWR@tempheight}{#3}%
\LWR@forceminwidth{\fboxrule}%
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor%
\InlineClass[%
display:inline-block ; %
border:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@atleastonept} solid \LWR@currenttextcolor{} ; %
width:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempwidth} ; %
height:\LWR@printlength{\LWR@tempheight}%
]{boxframe}{}%
```

```
}%
}

\LWR@formatted{boxframe}
```

§ 573.9 Row colors

\rowc@l@rs [⟨*cmds*⟩] {⟨*startrow*⟩} {⟨*odd color*⟩} {⟨*even color*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}{}

\def\rowc@l@rs[#1]#2#3#4%
{
\rownum=1%
   \@rowcolorstrue%
   \@ifxempty{#3}%
     {\def\@oddrowcolor{\@norowcolor}}%
     {%
        \convertcolorspec{named}{#3}{HTML}\LWR@xcolortempcolor%
        \edef\@oddrowcolor{%
            \csdef{LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}%
        }%
     }%
   \@ifxempty{#4}%
     {\def\@evenrowcolor{\@norowcolor}}%
     {%
        \convertcolorspec{named}{#4}{HTML}\LWR@xcolortempcolor%
        \edef\@evenrowcolor{%
            \csdef{LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{\LWR@xcolortempcolor}%
        }%
     }%
   \if@rowcmd
     \def\@rowcolors
     {%
%         #1%
        \if@rowcolors
%         \noalign{%
            \relax\ifnum\rownum<#2\@norowcolor\else
            \ifodd\rownum\@oddrowcolor\else\@evenrowcolor\fi\fi%
%          }%
        \fi%
     }%
   \else
     \def\@rowcolors
     {%
        \if@rowcolors
            \ifnum\rownum<#2%
%            \noalign{%
                \@norowcolor
%             }
            \else
%            #1%
%            \noalign{%
                \ifodd\rownum\@oddrowcolor\else\@evenrowcolor\fi%
%             }%
            \fi
```

```
        \fi%
    }%
  \fi
  \ignorespaces%
}
```

\@norowcolor Turns off color for this row.

```
\def\@norowcolor{%
\renewcommand{\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor}{}%
}
```

\@rowc@lors Executed at the end of each row.

```
\def\@rowc@lors{%
%   \noalign{%
        \advance\rownum\@ne%
%   }%
    \@rowcolors%
}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 472 **lwarp-xechangebar.sty**

§ 574 Package xechangebar

Pkg xechangebar xechangebar is ignored

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xechangebar}[2017/08/03]
\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-changebar}
```

File 473 **lwarp-xellipsis.sty**

§ 575 Package xellipsis

(*Emulates or patches code by* Donald P. Goodman III.)

Pkg xellipsis xellipsis is patched for use by lwarp.

When non-zero, each of the spaces is converted to an HTML thin unbreakable space.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xellipsis}[2015/11/01]

\newcommand*{\LWR@xellipsespace}[1]{%
\ifdim#1=0pt\else%
    \ifdim#1<\fontdimen2\font%
        \,%
    \else%
```

```
        ~%
    \fi%
\fi%
}

\def\xelip{%
\mbox{%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelipprebef}%
    \xelipprechar%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelippreaft}%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelipbef}%
    \xelipchar%
    \xel@loopi = 1%
    \loop\ifnum\xelipnum>\xel@loopi%
        \advance\xel@loopi by1%
        \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelipgap}%
        \xelipchar%
    \repeat%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelipaft}%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelippostbef}%
    \xelippostchar%
    \LWR@xellipsespace{\xelippostaft}%
}%
}%
```

File 474 **lwarp-xetexko-vertical.sty**

§ 576 Package xetexko-vertical

(*Emulates or patches code by* Dohyun Kim.)

Pkg xetexko-vertical xetexko-vertical is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadbefore{xetexko-vertical}

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xetexko-vertical}[2018/04/06]

\renewcommand{\verticaltypesetting}{}
\renewenvironment{vertical}[1]{\BlockClass{verticalrl}}{\endBlockClass}
\renewenvironment{horizontal}[1]{\BlockClass{horizontaltb}}{\endBlockClass}
\renewcommand{\vertlatin}[1]{#1}
```

File 475 **lwarp-xfakebold.sty**

§ 577 Package xfakebold

(*Emulates or patches code by* Herbert Voss.)

Pkg xfakebold xfakebold is patched for use by lwarp, and additional underlying support is found in the lwarp core.

⚠ page breaks Note that the print version resets to unbold at each page break, whereas the HTML version maintains the bold state until it is undone.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xfakebold}[2018/07/25]

\let\LWR@orig@setBold\setBold
\let\LWR@orig@unsetBold\unsetBold
\renewcommand*{\setBold}{\booltrue{LWR@xfakebold}}
\renewcommand*{\unsetBold}{\boolfalse{LWR@xfakebold}}

\renewcommand*{\LWR@applyxfakebold}{%
    \ifbool{LWR@xfakebold}{\LWR@orig@setBold}{\LWR@orig@unsetBold}%
}
```

For MathJax, xfakebold is ignored.

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\setBold}[1][]{}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\unsetBold}{}}
\end{warpMathJax}
```

File 476 **lwarp-xfrac.sty**

§ 578 Package

xfrac

(*Emulates or patches code by* The LaTeX3 Project.)

Pkg xfrac Supported by adding xfrac instances, and emulated for MathJax.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xfrac}[2018-08-23]
```

⚠ font size In the user's document preamble, lwarp should be loaded after font-related setup. During HTML conversion, this font is used by lwarp to generate its initial PDF output containing HTML tags, later to be converted by *pdftotext* to a plain text file. While the text may be in any font which *pdftotext* can read, the math is directly converted into SVG images using this same user-selected font. xfrac below is set for the Latin Modern (lmr) font. If another font is used, it may be desirable to redefine \xfracHTMLfontsize with a different em size.

\sfrac [⟨*instance*⟩] {⟨*num*⟩} [⟨*sep*⟩] {⟨*denom*⟩}

A text-mode instance for the default font is provided below. The numerator and denominator formats are adjusted to encase everything in HTML tags. \scalebox is made null inside the numerator and denominator, since the HTML tags should not be scaled, and we do not want to introduce additional HTML tags for scaling.

In math mode, which will appear inside a lateximage, no adjustments are necessary.

for HTML & PRINT:

```
\begin{warpall}
```

\xfracHTMLfontsize User-redefinable macro which controls the font size of the fraction.

```
\newcommand*{\xfracHTMLfontsize}{.6em}
\end{warpall}
```

for HTML output:

```
\begin{warpHTML}
```

instances Instances of xfrac for various font choices:

Produce css for a small raised numerator and a small denominator.

Scaling is turned off so that *pdftotext* correctly reads the result.

```
\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{default}{text}{
    numerator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{numerator}{#1}\,%
        \endgroup%
    },
    denominator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{denominator}{#1}%
        \endgroup%
    },
```

For *pdftotext*, do not scale the text:

```
    scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmr}{text}{
    numerator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{numerator}{#1}\,%
        \endgroup%
    },
    denominator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{denominator}{#1}%
        \endgroup%
    },
```

For *pdftotext*, do not scale the text:

```
    scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmss}{text}{
    numerator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
```

```
        \InlineClass{numerator}{#1}\,%
        \endgroup%
    },
    denominator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{denominator}{#1}%
        \endgroup%
    },
```

For *pdftotext*, do not scale the text:

```
    scaling = false
}

\DeclareInstance{xfrac}{lmtt}{text}{
    numerator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{numerator}{#1}\,%
        \endgroup%
    },
    denominator-format = {%
        \begingroup%
        \RenewDocumentCommand{\scalebox}{m o m}{##3}%
        \InlineClass{denominator}{#1}%
        \endgroup%
    },
```

For *pdftotext*, do not scale the text:

```
    scaling = false
}
```

For MathJax:

```
\begin{warpMathJax}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\LWRsfrac}[2][/]{{}^\LWRsfracnumerator\!#1{}_{#2}}}
\CustomizeMathJax{\newcommand{\sfrac}[2][]{\def\LWRsfracnumerator{#2}\LWRsfrac}}
\end{warpMathJax}

\end{warpHTML}
```

File 477 **lwarp-xltabular.sty**

§ 579 Package

xltabular

(*Emulates or patches code by* Rolf Niepraschk, Herbert Voss.)

Pkg xltabular xltabular is emulated by lwarp.

for HTML output: Relies on tabularx.

⚠ table numbering At present, an `xltabular` without a caption or with only a `\caption*` may be misnumbered in HTML, so it may be necessary to place at the end of the table:

```
\warpHTMLonly{\addtocounter{table}{-1}}
```

```
\RequirePackage{tabularx}
\RequirePackage{ltablex}

\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xltabular}[2018/05/23]

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{xltabular}{o m m}
{\longtable{#3}}
{\endlongtable}
```

File 478 **lwarp-xltxtra.sty**

§ 580 Package xltxtra

(*Emulates or patches code by* Will Robertson, Jonathan Kew.)

Pkg xltxtra xltxtra is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xltxtra}[2016/01/21]

\RequirePackage{realscripts}
\RequirePackage{metalogo}
\newcommand*\TeX@logo@spacing[6]{}

\newcommand*{\vfrac}[2]{%
\textsuperscript{#1}/\textsubscript{#2}%
}

\newcommand\namedglyph[1]{%
  \@tempcnta=\XeTeXglyphindex "#1"\relax
  \ifnum\@tempcnta>0
    \XeTeXglyph\@tempcnta
  \else
    \xxt@namedglyph@fallback{#1}%
  \fi}

\newcommand\xxt@namedglyph@fallback[1]{[#1]}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\showhyphens}{m}{}
```

File 479 **lwarp-xmpincl.sty**

§ 581 Package xmpincl

(*Emulates or patches code by* Maarten Sneep.)

Pkg xmpincl xmpincl is ignored.

for HTML output: Discard all options for lwarp-xmpincl:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xmpincl}[2008/05/10]
\newcommand*{\includexmp}[1]{}
```

File 480 **lwarp-xpiano.sty**

§ 582 Package xpiano

(*Emulates or patches code by* Enrico Gregorio.)

Pkg xpiano xpiano is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xpiano}

\ExplSyntaxOn
\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@print@keyboard}{ O{}m }
{
\xpiano_keyboard:nn { #1 } { #2 }
}

\NewDocumentCommand{\LWR@HTML@keyboard}{ O{}m }
{
\begin{lateximage}*
    [%
        -xpiano-~\PackageDiagramAltText{}: \detokenize\expandafter{#2}%
    ]
    [\detokenize\expandafter{#1}]
\xpiano_keyboard:nn { #1 } { #2 }
\end{lateximage}
}
\ExplSyntaxOff

\LWR@formatted{keyboard}
```

File 481 **lwarp-xpinyin.sty**

§ 583 Package xpinyin

(*Emulates or patches code by* Soben Lee.)

Pkg xpinyin xpinyin is supported.

Pinyin is disabled for file names, the sidetoc, and regular footnotes, but is left enabled for minipage footnotes, as per the print mode.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xpinyin}[2019-04-07]
```

The original's boxes are not used, instead the contents are used with <ruby>, <rb>, and <rt> tags per modern HTML. Color is detected. `ratio` is ignored for *pdftotext* to work correctly. Extra spaces are placed inside the tags to allow line breaks in the HTML text.

```
\ExplSyntaxOn
\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \LWR@HTML@__xpinyin_make_pinyin_box:nnn #1#2#3
{
    \color_group_begin: \color_ensure_current:
    \l__xpinyin_pinyin_box_hook_tl
    \renewcommand*{\\l__xpinyin_ratio_tl}{1}% for pdftotext
    \__xpinyin_select_font:
    \clist_if_exist:cTF { c__xpinyin_multiple_ #1 _clist }
        { \l__xpinyin_multiple_tl \l__xpinyin_format_tl }
        { \l__xpinyin_format_tl }
    \ifdefempty{\l__xpinyin_format_tl}
        {#3}
        {\LWR@textcurrentcolor{#3}}
    \color_group_end:
}
\LWR@formatted{__xpinyin_make_pinyin_box:nnn}

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \LWR@HTML@__xpinyin_CJKsymbol:nn #1#2
  {
    \__xpinyin_leavevmode:
    \LWR@htmltagc{ruby}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rb}
    \__xpinyin_save_CJKsymbol:n {#2}\null% \null removes extra space
    \LWR@htmltagc{/rb\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp}(\LWR@htmltagc{/rp\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rt}
    \__xpinyin_make_pinyin_box:nnn {#1} {#2} { \use:c { c__xpinyin_ #1 _tl } }
    \LWR@htmltagc{/rt\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp})\LWR@htmltagc{/rp\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{/ruby\space}\null
  }
\LWR@formatted{__xpinyin_CJKsymbol:nn}

\cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \LWR@HTML@__xpinyin_single_CJKsymbol:nn #1#2
  {
    \__xpinyin_leavevmode:
    \LWR@htmltagc{ruby}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rb}
    \__xpinyin_save_CJKsymbol:n {#1}\null% \null removes extra space
    \LWR@htmltagc{/rb\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp}(\LWR@htmltagc{/rp\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rt}
    \__xpinyin_make_pinyin_box:xnn
      { \__xpinyin_to_unicode:n {#1} } {#1} { \__xpinyin_pinyin:n {#2} }
    \LWR@htmltagc{/rt\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{rp})\LWR@htmltagc{/rp\space}
    \LWR@htmltagc{/ruby\space}\null
  }
\LWR@formatted{__xpinyin_single_CJKsymbol:nn}

```

```
\ExplSyntaxOff
```

The lwarp core uses the following to disable CJK xpinyin for filenames, sideTOC, and footnotes.

```
\renewcommand*{\LWR@disablepinyin}{\disablepinyin}

\FilenameNullify{\LWR@disablepinyin}
```

File 482 **lwarp-xr.sty**

§ 584 Package xr

(*Emulates or patches code by* JEAN-PIERRE DRUCBERT, DAVID CARLISLE.)

Pkg xr

xr is patched for use by lwarp. The `*_html.aux` file is used. `\externaldocument` is modified to also accept the optional arguments for xr-hyper, which currently uses xr for HTML output.

See section 5.17.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xr}[2019/07/22]%

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@externaldocument\externaldocument

\RenewDocumentCommand{\externaldocument}{O{} O{} m O{}}{%
    \ifblank{#1}{%
        \LWR@orig@externaldocument{#3_html}%
    }{%
        \LWR@orig@externaldocument[#1]{#3_html}%
    }%
}
```

File 483 **lwarp-xr-hyper.sty**

§ 585 Package xr-hyper

(*Emulates or patches code by* DAVID CARLISLE.)

Pkg xr-hyper

xr-hyper is replaced by xr, which is modified to accept the optional arguments for `\externaldocument`. So far, no hyperlinks are provided for citations.

See section 5.17.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xr-hyper}[2019/10/03]%

\LWR@origRequirePackage{lwarp-xr}
```

File 484 **lwarp-xtab.sty**

§ 586 Package

xtab

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg xtab xtab is emulated.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xtab}[2011/07/31]
```

⚠ Misplaced alignment tab character &

For `\tablefirsthead`, etc., enclose them as follows:

```
\StartDefiningTabulars
\tablefirsthead
. . .
\StopDefiningTabulars
```

See section 8.10.1.

⚠ lateximage supertabular and xtab are not supported inside a `lateximage`.

```
\newcommand{\LWRXT@firsthead}{}

\newcommand{\tablefirsthead}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@firsthead{#1}%
}

\newcommand{\tablehead}[1]{}

\newcommand{\tablelasthead}[1]{}

\newcommand{\notablelasthead}{}

\newcommand{\tabletail}[1]{}

\newcommand{\LWRXT@lasttail}{}

\newcommand{\tablelasttail}[1]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@lasttail{#1}%
}


\newcommand{\tablecaption}[2][]{%
    \long\gdef\LWRXT@caption{%
        \ifblank{#1}%
            {\caption{#2}}%
            {\caption[#1]{#2}}%
    }%
}

\let\topcaption\tablecaption
\let\bottomcaption\tablecaption
```

```
\newcommand*{\LWRXT@caption}{}

\newcommand*{\shrinkheight}[1]{}

\newcommand*{\xentrystretch}[1]{}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{xtabular}{s o m}
{%
\LWR@traceinfo{xtabular}%
\table%
\LWRXT@caption%
\begin{tabular}{#3}%
\TabularMacro\ifdefvoid{\LWRXT@firsthead}%
{\LWR@getmynexttoken}%
{\expandafter\LWR@getmynexttoken\LWRXT@firsthead}%
}%
{%
\ifdefvoid{\LWRXT@lasttail}%
{}%
{%
\TabularMacro\ResumeTabular%
\LWRXT@lasttail%
}%
\end{tabular}%
\endtable%


\gdef\LWRXT@caption{}%

\LWR@traceinfo{xtabular done}%
}

\NewDocumentEnvironment{mpxtabular}{s o m}
{\minipage{\linewidth}\xtabular{#3}}
{\endxtabular\endminipage}
```

File 485 **lwarp-xunicode.sty**

§ 587 Package

xunicode

Pkg xunicode

Error if xunicode is loaded after lwarp.

Patch lwarp-xunicode, but also verify that is was loaded before lwarp:

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@loadbefore{xunicode}%

\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xunicode}[2011/09/09]
```

\textcircled becomes a span with a rounded border. \providecommand is used to avoid conflict with textcomp.

```
\providecommand*{\LWR@HTML@textcircled}[1]{%
    \InlineClass[border: 1px solid \LWR@currenttextcolor]{textcircled}{#1}%
```

```
}

\LWR@formatted{textcircled}
```

Nullify xunicode macros when generating filenames:

```
\FilenameNullify{%
    \renewcommand*{\textdegree}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcelsius}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textohm}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textmu}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textlquill}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textrquill}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcircledP}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\texttwelveudash}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textthreequartersemdash}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textmho}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textnaira}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textpeso}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textrecipe}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textinterrobang}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textinterrobangdown}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textperthousand}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textpertenthousand}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textbaht}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textdiscount}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textservicemark}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\textcircled}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcedilla}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalogonek}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalgrave}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalacute}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcircumflex}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitaltilde}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitaldieresis}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalhungarumlaut}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalring}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalcaron}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalbreve}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitalmacron}[1]{#1}%
    \renewcommand*{\capitaldotaccent}[1]{#1}%
}% FilenameNullify
```

File 486 **lwarp-xurl.sty**

§ 588 Package **xurl**

Pkg xurl xurl is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{xurl}[2020/01/14]

\def\useOriginalUrlSetting{}
```

File 487 **lwarp-xy.sty**

§ 589 Package **xy**

(*Emulates or patches code by* Kristoffer H. Rose, Ross Moore.)

Pkg xy xy is patched for use by lwarp.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass{xy}[2013/10/06]
```

After xy modules have been loaded:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

The original definitions without a lateximage:

```
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@xy\xy
\LetLtxMacro\LWR@orig@endxy\endxy
```

The outer-most xy environment is placed in a lateximage, but not more than one level deep, which would conflict with xy:

```
\renewcommand*{\xy}{%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{0}%
        {\addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{1}}%
        {\begin{lateximage}[-xy-~\PackageDiagramAltText]}%
    \LWR@orig@xy%
}

\renewcommand*{\endxy}{%
    \LWR@orig@endxy%
    \ifnumcomp{\value{LWR@lateximagedepth}}{>}{1}%
        {\addtocounter{LWR@lateximagedepth}{-1}}%
        {\end{lateximage}}%
}
```

The \xybox must use the original definitions of \xy, \endxy:

```
\def\xybox#1{%
    \LWR@orig@xy#1\LWR@orig@endxy%
    \Edge@c={\rectangleEdge}\computeLeftUpness@%
}
```

If \xygraph is used, it is placed inside a lateximage:

```
\@ifundefined{xygraph}{}{

\LetLtxMacro\LWR@origxygraph\xygraph

\renewcommand{\xygraph}[1]{%
```

```
    \begin{lateximage}[-xy- xygraph \PackageDiagramAltText]
    \LWR@origxygraph{#1}
    \end{lateximage}
}

}% xygraph defined

}% AtBeginDocument
```

File 488 **lwarp-zhlineskip.sty**

§ 590 Package zhlineskip

Pkg zhlineskip zhlineskip is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{zhlineskip}[2019/05/15]

\newcommand*\SetTextEnvironmentSinglespace[1]{}
\newcommand*\RestoreTextEnvironmentLeading[1]{}
\newcommand*\SetMathEnvironmentSinglespace[1]{}
\newcommand*\RestoreMathEnvironmentLeading[1]{}
```

File 489 **lwarp-zwpagelayout.sty**

§ 591 Package zwpagelayout

(*Emulates or patches code by* Zdeněk Wagner.)

Pkg zwpagelayout zwpagelayout is ignored.

for HTML output:

```
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop{zwpagelayout}[2013/01/13]

\def\noBboxes{}
\@onlypreamble\noBboxes

\expandafter\ifx\csname definecolor\endcsname\relax \else
  \definecolor{cmykblack}{cmyk}{0,0,0,1}
  \definecolor{grblack}{gray}{0}
%   \ifzwpl@redefineblack
%     \definecolor{black}{cmyk}{0,0,0,1}\color{black}
%   \fi
  \definecolor{cmykred}{cmyk}{0,1,1,0}
  \definecolor{cmykgreen}{cmyk}{1,0,1,0}
  \definecolor{cmykblue}{cmyk}{1,1,0,0}
  \definecolor{rgbred}{rgb}{1,0,0}
  \definecolor{rgbgreen}{rgb}{0,1,0}
  \definecolor{rgbblue}{rgb}{0,0,1}
%   \ifzwpl@redefinetocmyk
%     \definecolor{red}{cmyk}{0,1,1,0}
```

```
%     \definecolor{green}{cmyk}{1,0,1,0}
%     \definecolor{blue}{cmyk}{1,1,0,0}
%   \fi
\fi

\let\OverprintXeTeXExtGState\relax

\DeclareRobustCommand\SetOverprint{\ignorespaces}
\DeclareRobustCommand\SetKnockout{\ignorespaces}
\DeclareRobustCommand\textoverprint[1]{{\SetOverprint#1}}
\DeclareRobustCommand\textknockout[1]{{\SetKnockout#1}}

\def\SetPDFminorversion#1{}
\@onlypreamble\SetPDFminorversion

\newcommand*\Vcorr{}

\DeclareRobustCommand\vb[1][]{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\NewOddPage}{* o}{}
\NewDocumentCommand{\NewEvenPage}{* o}{}
\def\SetOddPageMessage#{\gdef\ZW@oddwarning}
\def\SetEvenPageMessage#{\gdef\Z@@evenwarning}
\def\ZW@oddwarning{Empty page inserted}\let\ZW@evenwarning\ZW@oddwarning

\def\clap#1{#1}

\def\CropFlap{2in}
\def\CropSpine{1in}
\def\CropXSpine{1in}
\def\CropXtrim{.25in}
\def\CropYtrim{.25in}
\def\UserWidth{5in}
\def\UserLeftMargin{1in}
\def\UserRightMargin{1in}
\def\UserTopMargin{1in}
\def\UserBotMargin{1in}
\def\thePageNumber{\LWR@origpound\,\arabic{page}}
\ifXeTeX
\def\ifcaseZWdriver{\ifcase2}
\else
\def\ifcaseZWdriver{\ifcase1}
\fi
\DeclareRobustCommand\ZWifdriver[2]{}
```

File 490 **lwarp-patch-komascript.sty**

§ 592 Package

patch-komascript

Pkg lwarp-patch-komascript

Patches for komascript classes.

lwarp loads this package when scrbook, scrartcl, or scrreprt classes are detected.

Many features are ignored during the HTML conversion. The goal is source-level compatibility.

`\captionformat`, `\figureformat`, and `\tableformat` are not yet emulated.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

Some features have not yet been tested. Please contact the author with any bug reports.

for HTML output:

```
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-patch-komascript}
```

typearea is emulated.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-typearea}
```

tocbasic is emulated.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-tocbasic}
```

scrextend patches most of the new macros.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-scrextend}
```

Indexing macros, simplified for lwarp:

```
\AtBeginDocument{

\renewcommand*{\idx@heading}{%
  \idx@@heading{\indexname}%
}

\renewenvironment{theindex}{%
  \idx@heading%
  \index@preamble\par\nobreak
    \let\item\LWR@indexitem%
    \let\subitem\LWR@indexsubitem%
    \let\subsubitem\LWR@indexsubsubitem%
}
{}

\renewcommand*\indexspace{}

}% AtBeginDocument
```

The `\minisec` is placed inside a `<div>` of class `minisec`.

```
\renewcommand*{\minisec}[1]{
    \begin{BlockClass}{minisec}
    #1
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

The part and chapter preambles are placed as plain text just after each heading.

```
\@ifundefined{setpartpreamble}{}{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setpartpreamble}{o o +m}{%
    \renewcommand{\part@preamble}{#3}%
}
}

\@ifundefined{setchapterpreamble}{}{
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setchapterpreamble}{o o +m}{%
    \renewcommand{\chapter@preamble}{#3}%
}
}
```

Simple captions are used in all cases.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\AtBeginDocument{
    \LetLtxMacro\captionbelow\caption
    \LetLtxMacro\captionabove\caption

    \LetLtxMacro\captionofbelow\captionof
    \LetLtxMacro\captionofabove\captionof
}
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{captionbeside}{o m o o o s}
{}
{%
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
        {\caption[#1]{#2}}%
        {\caption{#2}}%
}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{captionofbeside}{m o m o o o s}
{}
{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}%
        {\captionof{#1}[#2]{#3}}%
        {\captionof{#1}{#3}}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\setcapindent}{s m}{}
\renewcommand*{\setcaphanging}{}
\renewcommand*{\setcapwidth}[2][]{}
\renewcommand*{\setcapdynwidth}[2][]{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\setcapmargin}{s o m}{}
```

File 491 **lwarp-patch-memoir.sty**

§ 593 Package patch-memoir

(*Emulates or patches code by* Peter Wilson.)

Pkg lwarp-patch-memoir Patches for memoir class.

⚠ Not fully tested! Please send bug reports!

lwarp loads this package when the memoir class is detected.

⚠ captions lwarp uses caption, which causes a warning from memoir. This is normal. Adjust captions via caption, instead of memoir.

⚠ options clash While emulating memoir, lwarp pre-loads a number of packages (section 593.1). This can cause an options clash when the user's document later loads the same packages with options. To fix this problem, specify the options before loading lwarp:

```
\documentclass{memoir}
. . .
\PassOptionsToPackage{options_list}{package_name}
. . .
\usepackage{lwarp}
. . .
\usepackage{package_name}
```

⚠ version numbers memoir emulates a number of packages, and declares a version date for each which often does not match the date of the corresponding freestanding package. This can cause warnings about incorrect version numbers. Since lwarp is intended to support the freestanding packages, which are often newer than the date declared by memoir, it is hoped that memoir will update and change its emulated version numbers to match.

`\label(bookmark){tag}` `\label` accepts an optional (bookmark) argument, but this is ignored in HTML.

⚠ `comment` The `comment` environment is from the comment package, and thus requires that the `\begin` and `\end` each be on its own line:

```
\begin{comment}
This is a comment.
\end{comment}
```

`\newcomment` Comments defined with `\newcomment` use memoir's defintions, and behave as expected, where the `\begin` and `\end` do have to each be on its own line.

⚠ verbatim footnotes `\verbfootnote` is not supported.

⚠ `\newfootnoteseries` `\newfootnoteseries`, etc. are not supported.

⚠ page notes lwarp loads pagenote to perform memoir's pagenote functions, but there are minor differences in `\pagenotesubhead` and related macros.

page notes with cleveref To add support for pagenotes with cleveref, add:

```
\crefname{pagenote}{page note}{page notes}
\Crefname{pagenote}{Page note}{Page notes}
```

page note `\nameref` Note that for print mode, `\nameref` print the section name where the page notes are declared in the text, but for HTML it prints the name where the page notes are printed.

⚠ poems Poem numbering is not supported.

⚠ `verbatim` The `verbatim` environment does not yet support the memoir enhancements. It is currently recommended to load and use fancyvrb instead.

⚠ glossaries The memoir glossary system is not yet supported by *lwarpmk*. The glossaries package may be used instead, but does require the glossary entries be changed from the memoir syntax to the glossaries syntax.

for HTML output:

```
\ProvidesPackage{lwarp-patch-memoir}
```

§ 593.1 Packages

These are pre-loaded to provide emulation for many of memoir's functions. memoir pretends that abstract, etc. are already loaded, via its "emulated" package mechanism, but lwarp is directly loading the "lwarp-" version of each, which happens to avoid memoir's emulation system.

```
\RequirePackage{lwarp-abstract}% req'd
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-array}% no longer req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-booktabs}% req'd
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-ccaption}% emualated below
\RequirePackage{lwarp-changepage}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-crop}
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-dcolumn}% no longer req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-enumerate}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-epigraph}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-fancyvrb}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-footmisc}% req'd


\let\framed\relax \let\endframed\relax
\let\shaded\relax \let\endshaded\relax
\let\leftbar\relax \let\endleftbar\relax
\let\snugshade\relax \let\endsnugshade\relax
\RequirePackage{lwarp-framed}% req'd

\RequirePackage{lwarp-hanging}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-makeidx}% req'd
\DisemulatePackage{moreverb}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-moreverb}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-mparhack}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-needspace}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-nextpage}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-pagenote}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-parskip}
\RequirePackage{lwarp-setspace}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-showidx}


\makeindex

% \RequirePackage{lwarp-tabularx}% no longer req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-titling}% req'd
% \RequirePackage{lwarp-tocbibind}% not emulated by memoir
\RequirePackage{lwarp-tocloft}% req'd
\RequirePackage{lwarp-verse}% req'd
```

§ 593.2 Label handling

Insert the lwarp label mechanism into the memoir package mechanism:

- `\@mem@old@label` is the LaTeX definition of `\label`.
- `\LWR@orig@label` adds the memoir definition.
- lwarp's `\LWR@new@label` uses `\LWR@orig@label`.
- Want memoir's `\label` to use lwarp's `\label`, which then would use LaTeX's `\label`.
- So:
  - `\@mem@old@label` becomes `\LWR@new@label`.
  - `\LWR@orig@label` becomes `\@mem@old@label`.
- cleveref then encapsulates all the above.
- For a subcaption, cleveref modifies memoir's `\sf@memsub@label`.

```
\let\LWR@orig@label\@mem@old@label
\let\@mem@old@label\LWR@new@label
```

Patches for subfloats to support additional lwarp labels:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
    \renewcommand*{\sf@@memsub@label}[1]{%
        \@bsphack
        \sf@@memsub@label@hook{#1}%
        \@memoldlabel{#1}%
        \LWR@label@createtag{sub@#1}%
        \protected@write\@auxout{}{%
            \string\newlabel{sub@#1}%
            {{\@nameuse{@@thesub\@captype}}%
            {\thepage}}}%
        \LWR@write@lwarplabel{sub@#1}%
        \@esphack
    }
}
```

§ 593.3 Page layout

memoir already set the page size to a default, so it must be forced large for lwarp's use, to avoid tag overflows off the page.

```
\setstocksize{190in}{20in}
\setlrmarginsandblock{2in}{2in}{*}
\setulmarginsandblock{1in}{1in}{*}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\stockavi}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockav}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\stockaiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockaiii}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockavii}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbvi}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbiii}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbvii}{}
% \renewcommand*{\stockmetriccrownvo}{}% in docs but not in the package
\renewcommand*{\stockmlargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmsmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageavi}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageavii}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageav}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageaiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageaiii}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebvi}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebvii}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebiv}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebiii}{}
% \renewcommand*{\pagemetriccrownvo}{}% in docs but not in the package
\renewcommand*{\pagemlargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemsmallroyalvo}{}

\renewcommand*{\stockdbill}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockstatement}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockexecutive}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockletter}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockold}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklegal}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockledger}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockbroadsheet}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagedbill}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagestatement}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageexecutive}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageletter}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageold}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagelegal}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageledger}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagebroadsheet}{}

\renewcommand*{\stockpottvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockfoolscapvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockcrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockpostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocklargepostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocksmalldemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockdemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockmediumvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stocksmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockroyalvo}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\stocksuperroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\stockimperialvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagepottvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagefoolscapvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagepostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagelargecrownvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagelargepostvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesmalldemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagedemyvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagemediumvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesmallroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagesuperroyalvo}{}
\renewcommand*{\pageimperialvo}{}

\renewcommand*{\memfontfamily}{}
\renewcommand*{\memfontenc}{}
\renewcommand*{\memfontpack}{}

\renewcommand*{\anyptfilebase}{}
\renewcommand*{\anyptsize}{10}

\renewcommand*{\setstocksize}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\settrimmedsize}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\settrims}[2]{}

% \newlength{\lxvchars}
% \setlength{\lxvchars}{305pt}
% \newlength{\xlvchars}
% \setlength{\xlvchars}{190pt}
\renewcommand*{\setxlvchars}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlxvchars}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\settypeblocksize}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlrmargins}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setlrmarginsandblock}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbinding}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setulmargins}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setulmarginsandblock}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setcolsepandrule}[2]{}

\renewcommand*{\setheadfoot}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\setheaderspaces}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setmarginnotes}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\setfootins}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\checkandfixthelayout}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\checkthelayout}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\fixthelayout}{}
%
% \newlength{\stockheight}
% \newlength{\trimtop}
% \newlength{\trimedge}
% \newlength{\stockwidth}
% \newlength{\spinemargin}
```

```
% \newlength{\foremargin}
% \newlength{\uppermargin}
% \newlength{\headmargin}
%
\renewcommand*{\typeoutlayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\typeoutstandardlayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\settypeoutlayoutunit}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\fixpdflayout}{}
\renewcommand*{\fixdvipslayout}{}

\renewcommand*{\medievalpage}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\isopage}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\semiisopage}[1][]{}

\renewcommand{\setpagebl}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpageml}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetl}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetm}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagetr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagemr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagebr}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagebm}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\setpagecc}[3]{}
```

§ 593.4 Text and fonts

```
\let\miniscule\tiny
\let\HUGE\Huge

\renewcommand*{\abnormalparskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\nonzeroparskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\traditionalparskip}{}

\let\onelineskip\baselineskip

\let\OnehalfSpacing\onehalfspacing
\let\DoubleSpacing\doublespacing
\renewcommand*{\setPagenoteSpacing}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setFloatSpacing}[1]{}

\renewcommand{\SingleSpacing}{\@ifstar\singlespacing\singlespacing}

\let\setSingleSpace\SetSinglespace
\let\SingleSpace\singlespace
\let\endSingleSpace\endsinglespace
\let\Spacing\spacing
\let\endSpacing\endspacing
\let\OnehalfSpace\onehalfspace
\let\endOnehalfSpace\endonehalfspace
\csletcs{OnehalfSpace*}{onehalfspace}
\csletcs{endOnehalfSpace*}{endonehalfspace}
\let\DoubleSpace\doublespace
\let\endDoubleSpace\enddoublespace
\csletcs{DoubleSpace*}{doublespace}
\csletcs{endDoubleSpace*}{enddoublespace}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\setDisplayskipStretch}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\memdskipstretch}{}
\renewcommand*{\noDisplayskipStretch}{}
\renewcommand*{\memdskips}{}

\renewcommand*{\midsloppy}{}
\renewenvironment*{midsloppypar}{}{}

\renewcommand*{\sloppybottom}{}
```

§ 593.5 Titles

```
\csletcs{titlingpage*}{titlingpage}
\csletcs{endtitlingpage*}{endtitlingpage}
\let\titlingpageend\relax
\newcommand{\titlingpageend}[2]{}
\let\andnext\and
\renewcommand*{\thanksmarkstyle}[1]{}

\renewcommand{\thanksfootmark}{%
    \thanksscript{\tamark}%
}

% \newlength{\thanksmarksep}% already provided by memoir

\renewcommand\titlingpageend[2]{}
```

§ 593.6 Abstracts

```
% \newlength{\absindent}
% \newlength{\absparsep}
\renewcommand*{\abstractcol}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractintoc}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\abstractrunin}{}
```

§ 593.7 Docment divisions

\book * (⟨*2:PDF name*⟩) [⟨*3:TOC name*⟩] [⟨*4:PDF name*⟩] (⟨*5:PDF name*⟩) {⟨*6:name*⟩}

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\book}{s d() o o d() m}{%
    \LWR@section{#1}{#3}{#6}{book}%
}

\def\@apppage{%
    \part*{\appendixpagename}
}
\renewcommand\mempreaddapppagetotochook{}
\renewcommand\mempostaddapppagetotochook{}

\def\@sapppage{%
    \part*{\appendixpagename}
}
```

```
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\mainmatter}{s}{%
    \booltrue{LWR@mainmatter}%
}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\frontmatter}{s}{%
    \boolfalse{LWR@mainmatter}%
}


\renewcommand*{\raggedbottomsection}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalbottomsection}{}
\renewcommand*{\bottomsectionskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\bottomsectionpenalty}{}
\csletcs{appendixpage*}{appendixpage}
\renewcommand*{\namedsubappendices}{}
\renewcommand*{\unnamedsubappendices}{}
\renewcommand*{\beforebookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterbookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\beforepartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterpartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\midbookskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\midpartskip}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbookname}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknamefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbooknum}{}
\renewcommand*{\booknumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printpartname}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnamefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printpartnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printbooktitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\booktitlefont}{}
\renewcommand{\printparttitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\parttitlefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\bookpageend}{}
\renewcommand*{\bookblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\nobookblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\partpageend}{}
\renewcommand*{\partblankpage}{}
\renewcommand*{\nopartblankpage}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newleadpage}{s o m m}{}% todo
\RenewDocumentCommand{\renewleadpage}{s o m m}{}% todo
\renewcommand*{\leadpagetoclevel}{chapter}

\renewcommand*{\openright}{}
\renewcommand*{\openleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\openany}{}
\renewcommand*{\clearforchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\memendofchapterhook}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapterheadstart}{}
% \newlength{\beforechapskip}
\renewcommand*{\afterchapternum}{}
% \newlength{\midchapskip}
\renewcommand*{\afterchaptertitle}{}
```

```
% \newlength{\afterchapskip}
\renewcommand*{\printchaptername}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapnamefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapternamenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printchapternum}{}
\renewcommand*{\chapnumfont}{}
\renewcommand{\printchaptertitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chaptitlefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\printchapternonum}{}
\renewcommand*{\indentafterchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\noindentafterchapter}{}
\renewcommand*{\insertchapterspace}{}

\renewcommand*{\chapterstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\makechapterstyle}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapindent}{}
\let\chapterprecis\cftchapterprecis
\let\chapterprecishere\cftchapterprecishere
\let\chapterprecistoc\cftchapterprecistoc
\renewcommand*{\precisfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\prechapterprecis}{}
\renewcommand*{\postchapterprecis}{}
\renewcommand{\precistoctext}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\precistocfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\precistocformat}{}
% \newlength{\prechapterprecisshift}

\renewcommand*{\setbeforesecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubsubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubsubsecskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsubsecindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubsubsecheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforeparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setafterparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setparaindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setparaheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setbeforesubparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setaftersubparaskip}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubparaindent}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsubparaheadstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\@hangfrom}[1]{#1}
\renewcommand{\sethangfrom}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\setsecnumformat}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\hangsecnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\defaultsecnum}{}

\renewcommand*{\sechook}{}
```

```
\renewcommand{\setsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subsechook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subsubsechook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubsubsechook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\parahook}{}
\renewcommand{\setparahook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subparahook}{}
\renewcommand{\setsubparahook}[1]{}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\plainbreak}{s m}{\begin{center}~\end{center}}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\fancybreak}{s +m}{%
    \begin{center}#2\end{center}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\plainfancybreak}{s m m +m}{%
    \begin{center}#4\end{center}%
}

\RenewDocumentCommand{\pfbreak}{s}{%
    \begin{center}
    \pfbreakdisplay
    \end{center}
}

% \newlength{\pfbreakskip}
\renewcommand{\pfbreakdisplay}{*\quad*\quad*}

\renewcommand{\makeheadstyles}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\headstyles}[1]{}
```

§ 593.8 Pagination and headers

```
\renewcommand*{\savepagenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\restorepagenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\uppercaseheads}{}
\renewcommand*{\nouppercaseheads}{}

\renewcommand*{\bookpagemark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\bibmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\indexmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\glossarymark}{}

\LWR@origpagestyle{empty}
\renewcommand*{\ps@empty}{}
\renewcommand*{\makepagestyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\emptypshook}{}%
% \renewcommand*{\empty@oddhead}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@oddfoot}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@evenhead}{}
% \renewcommand*{\empty@evenfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\@oddhead}{}
\renewcommand*{\@oddfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\@evenhead}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\@evenfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\aliaspagestyle}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\copypagestyle}[2]{}

\renewcommand*{\makeevenhead}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeoddhead}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeevenfoot}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeoddfoot}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\makerunningwidth}[3]{}
% \newlength{\headwidth}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadrule}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\makefootrule}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadfootruleprefix}[3]{}
% \newlength{\normalrulethickness}
% \setlength{\normalrulethickness}{.4pt}
% \newlength{\footruleheight}
% \newlength{\footruleskip}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadposition}[5]{}
\renewcommand{\makepsmarks}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\makeheadfootstrut}[3]{}

\renewcommand{\createmark}[5]{\csdef{#1mark}[1]{}}
\renewcommand{\createplainmark}[3]{\csdef{#1mark}{}}

\renewcommand{\memUChead}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\clearplainmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\clearmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\addtopsmarks}[3]{}
\renewcommand{\ifonlyfloats}[2]{#2}
\renewcommand*{\mergepagefloatstyle}[3]{}

\renewcommand*{\framepichead}{}
\renewcommand*{\framepictextfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\framepichook}{}
\renewcommand*{\showheadfootlocoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\showtextblocklocoff}{}
```

§ 593.9 Paragraphs and lists

```
\renewcommand{\hangfrom}[1]{#1}
\let\centerfloat\centering
\renewcommand*{\raggedyright}[1][]{}
% \newlength{\ragrparindent}
\renewcommand{\sourceatright}[2][]{\attribution{#2}}
\let\memorigdbs\LWR@endofline
\let\memorigpar\par
\let\atcentercr\LWR@endofline

\renewcommand*{\linenottooshort}[1][]{}
\renewcommand*{\russianpar}{}
\renewcommand*{\lastlinerulefill}{}
\renewcommand*{\lastlineparrule}{}
\renewcommand*{\justlastraggedleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\raggedrightthenleft}{}
\renewcommand*{\leftcenterright}{}
```

```
\renewcommand{\leftspringright}[4]{%
    \begin{minipage}{#1\linewidth}#3\end{minipage}\qquad%
   \begin{minipage}{#2\linewidth}\begin{flushright}#4\end{flushright}\end{minipage}%
}

\renewenvironment*{blockdescription}
{\LWR@descriptionstart\LWR@origdescription}
{\enddescription}

\renewcommand*{\blockdescriptionlabel}[1]{\textbf{#1}}
\renewenvironment*{labelled}[1]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
\renewenvironment*{flexlabelled}[6]{\begin{description}}{\end{description}}
\renewcommand*{\tightlists}{}
\renewcommand*{\defaultlists}{}
\RenewDocumentCommand{\firmlists}{s}{}
\renewcommand*{\firmlist}{}
\renewcommand*{\tightlist}{}
\renewcommand*{\zerotrivseps}{}
\renewcommand*{\savetrivseps}{}
\renewcommand*{\restoretrivseps}{}
```

§ 593.10 Contents lists

```
\csletcs{tableofcontents*}{tableofcontents}
\csletcs{listoffigures*}{listoffigures}
\csletcs{listoftables*}{listoftables}
\renewenvironment{KeepFromToc}{}{}
\renewcommand*{\onecoltocetc}{}
\renewcommand*{\twocoltocetc}{}
\renewcommand*{\ensureonecol}{}
\renewcommand*{\restorefromonecol}{}
\renewcommand*{\doccoltocetc}{}

\renewcommand{\tocheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printtoctitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\tocmark}{}
\renewcommand{\aftertoctitle}{}
\renewcommand{\lofheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printloftitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\lofmark}{}
\renewcommand{\afterloftitle}{}
\renewcommand{\lotheadstart}{}
\renewcommand{\printlottitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\lotmark}{}
\renewcommand{\afterlottitle}{}

\renewcommand*{\setpnumwidth}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setrmarg}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookbreak}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftpartbreak}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterbreak}{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforebookskip}
% \newlength{\cftbookindent}
% \newlength{\cftbooknumwidth}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\cftbookfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftbookformatpnumhook}[1]{}
```

Part is already defined by tocloft.

```
% \newlength{\cftbeforechapterskip}
% \newlength{\cftchapterindent}
% \newlength{\cftchapternumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchaptername}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapteraftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapteraftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftchapterformatpnumhook}[1]{}
```

```
% \newlength{\cftbeforesectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}
```

```
% \newlength{\cftbeforesubsectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionafterpnum}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubsubsectionskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubsubsectionindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubsubsectionnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectiondotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubsubsectionformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforeparagraphskip}
% \newlength{\cftparagraphindent}
% \newlength{\cftparagraphnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftparagraphformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubparagraphskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubparagraphindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubparagraphnumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphname}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphpresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphdotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphpagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftsubparagraphformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforefigureskip}
% \newlength{\cftfigureindent}
% \newlength{\cftfigurenumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurename}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurepresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureaftersnumb}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfiguredotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigurepagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftfigureformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubfigureskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubfigureindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubfigurenumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurename}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurepresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfiguredotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigurepagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureafterpnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureformatpnum}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubfigureformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforetableskip}
% \newlength{\cfttableindent}
% \newlength{\cfttablenumwidth}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablename}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablepresnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableaftersnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableaftersnumb}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableleader}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttabledotsep}{1}
\renewcommand*{\cfttablepagefont}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableafterpnum}{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableformatpnum}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cfttableformatpnumhook}[1]{}

% \newlength{\cftbeforesubtableskip}
% \newlength{\cftsubtableindent}
% \newlength{\cftsubtablenumwidth}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablename}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablepresnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableaftersnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableaftersnumb}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableleader}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtabledotsep}{1}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtablepagefont}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableafterpnum}{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableformatpnum}[1]{}
\newcommand*{\cftsubtableformatpnumhook}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\booknumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapternumberline}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\numberlinehook}[1]{}
```

```
% \renewcommand*{\cftwhatismyname}{}%
\renewcommand*{\booknumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\partnumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\chapternumberlinehook}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\numberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\booknumberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\partnumberlinebox}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\chapternumberlinebox}[2]{}
%
% \newlength{\cftparfillskip}
\renewcommand*{\cftpagenumbersoff}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftpagenumberson}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftlocalchange}[3]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftaddtitleline}[4]{}
\renewcommand*{\cftaddnumtitleline}[4]{}
\renewcommand{\cftinsertcode}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\cftinserthook}[2]{}
\renewcommand{\settocpreprocessor}[2]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cftpagenumbersoff}[1]{}
\DeclareRobustCommand{\cftpagenumberson}[1]{}
```

§ 593.11 Floats and captions

\@xfloat

\@xdblfloat Reestablish lwarp's takeover the float handing, which memoir tried to grab:

```
\AtBeginDocument{
\def\@xfloat #1[#2]{%
    \LWR@floatbegin{#1}[#2]
    \normalsize
    \@nameuse{#1adjustment}%
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
}
\def\@xdblfloat #1[#2]{%
    \LWR@floatbegin{#1}[#2]
    \normalsize
    \@nameuse{#1adjustment}%
    \LWR@futurenonspacelet\LWR@mynexttoken\LWR@floatalignment%
}
}
```

\newfloat [⟨*1: within*⟩] {⟨*2: type*⟩} {⟨*3: ext*⟩} {⟨*4: capname*⟩}

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newfloat}{o m m m}{%
    \def\LWR@tempone{#4}%
    \def\LWR@temptwo{\@nameuse{#2name}}%
    \ifdefequal{\LWR@tempone}{\LWR@temptwo}{% recursive name, already defined
        \IfValueTF{#1}%
            {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#1]{#2}}%
            {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3]{#2}}%
    }{% not recursive name
        \IfValueTF{#1}%
            {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,within=#1,name={#4}]{#2}}%
            {\DeclareFloatingEnvironment[fileext=#3,name={#4}]{#2}}%
    }%
```

newfloat package automatically creates the \listof command for new floats, but float does not, so remove \listof here in case it is manually created later.

```
    \cslet{listof#2s}\relax%
    \cslet{listof#2es}\relax%
}
```

\newlistof [⟨*within*⟩] {⟨*type*⟩} {⟨*ext*⟩} {⟨*listofname*⟩}

Emulated through the \newfloat mechanism. Note that memoir uses a different syntax than tocloft for the name.

```
\RenewDocumentCommand{\newlistof}{o m m m}
{%
    \IfValueTF{#1}%
        {\newlistentry[#1]{#2}{#3}{0}}%
        {\newlistentry{#2}{#3}{0}}%
    \@namedef{ext@#2}{#3}%
    \@ifundefined{c@#3depth}{\newcounter{#3depth}}{}%
    \setcounter{#3depth}{1}%
    \@namedef{#3mark}{}%
    \@namedef{#2}{\listof{#2}{#4}}%
    \@namedef{@cftmake#3title}{}%
    \@ifundefined{cftbefore#3titleskip}{%
        \expandafter\newlength\csname cftbefore#3titleskip\endcsname%
        \expandafter\newlength\csname cftafter#3titleskip\endcsname%
    }{}%
    \@namedef{cft#3titlefont}{}%
    \@namedef{cftafter#3title}{}%
    \@namedef{cft#3prehook}{}%
    \@namedef{cft#3posthook}{}%
}
```

```
\renewcommand{\setfloatadjustment}[2]{}
```

Borrowed from the lwarp version of keyfloat:

```
\NewDocumentEnvironment{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{O{-1.2ex} m}
{% start
    \LWR@BlockClassWP{float:right; width:2in; margin:10pt}{}{marginblock}%
    \renewcommand*{\@captype}{#2}%
}
{%
    \endLWR@BlockClassWP%
}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{marginfigure}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{figure}}
  {\end{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}}

\DeclareDocumentEnvironment{margintable}{o}
  {\begin{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}{table}}
  {\end{KFLTmemoir@marginfloat}}
```

```
\renewcommand{\setmarginfloatcaptionadjustment}[2]{}
```

```
\renewcommand{\setmpjustification}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\mpjustification}{}
\renewcommand*{\setfloatlocations}[2]{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\suppressfloats}{o}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlock}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlockAllowAbove}{}
\renewcommand*{\FloatBlockAllowBelow}{}
\renewcommand*{\setFloatBlockFor}{}

\renewcommand{\captiontitlefinal}[1]{}

\renewcommand{\flegtable}{\tablename}
\renewcommand{\flegfigure}{\figurename}
\renewcommand{\flegtoctable}{}
\renewcommand{\flegtocfigure}{}


\renewcommand{\@makesubfloatcaption}[2]{%
    \minipagefullwidth
    \begin{minipage}{\linewidth}%
    #1 \ignorespaces #2 \unskip%
    \end{minipage}
}

\renewcommand*{\tightsubcaptions}{}
\renewcommand*{\loosesubcaptions}{}

\renewcommand*{\subcaptionsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionlabelfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\subcaptionstyle}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\hangsubcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\shortsubcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalsubcaption}{}

\RenewDocumentEnvironment{sidecaption}{o m o}
{}
{%
    \IfValueTF{#1}{\caption[#1]{#2}}{\caption{#2}}%
    \IfValueT{#3}{\label{#3}}%
}

% \newlength{\sidecapwidth}
% \newlength{\sidecapsep}
\renewcommand*{\setsidecaps}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidecapmargin}[1]{}
% \newif\ifscapmargleft
\scapmargleftfalse
\renewcommand*{\setsidecappos}[1]{}
```

Env sidecontcaption

```
\RenewDocumentEnvironment{sidecontcaption}{m o}
{}
```

```
{%
    \ifdef{\ContinuedFloat}%
        {\ContinuedFloat}%
        {\addtocounter{\@captype}{-1}}%
    \caption{#1}%
```

Without \@captype, the section is referred to instead.

```
    \IfValueT{#2}{\label[\@captype]{#2}}%
}
```

\sidenamedlegend does not appear to use the TOC argument.

```
\renewenvironment{sidenamedlegend}[2][]{
    \begin{center}
    \@nameuse{\@captype name}\CaptionSeparator#2
    \end{center}
}
{}

\renewenvironment{sidelegend}[1]
{\begin{center}
    #1

}
{\end{center}}

\renewcommand*{\sidecapstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\overridescapmargin}[1]{}
% \newlength{\sidecapraise}
\renewcommand*{\sidecapfloatwidth}{\linewidth}

\LetLtxMacro\ctabular\tabular
\LetLtxMacro\endctabular\endtabular

\renewcommand{\autorows}[5][]{%
    #5%
}

\renewcommand{\autocols}[5][]{%
    #5%
}
```

§ 593.12 Footnotes and page notes

```
\renewcommand*{\feetabovefloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\feetbelowfloat}{}
\renewcommand*{\feetatbottom}{}

\renewcommand*{\verbfootnote}[2][]{%
    \PackageError{lwarp,memoir}%
    {Verbatim footnotes are not yet supported by lwarp}%
    {This may be improved some day.}%
}

\renewcommand*{\plainfootnotes}{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\twocolumnfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\threecolumnfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\paragraphfootnotes}{}
\renewcommand*{\footfudgefiddle}{}

\renewcommand*{\newfootnoteseries}[1]{%
    \PackageError{lwarp,memoir}%
    {Memoir footnote series are not yet supported by lwarp}%
    {This may be improved some day.}%
}

\renewcommand*{\plainfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\twocolumnfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\threecolumnfootstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\paragraphfootstyle}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\footfootmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\footmarkstyle}[1]{}

% \newlength{\footmarkwidth}
% \newlength{\footmarksep}
% \newlength{\footparindent}

\renewcommand*{\foottextfont}{}

\renewcommand*{\marginparmargin}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sideparmargin}[1]{}

\LetLtxMacro\sidepar\marginpar
\renewcommand*{\sideparfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sideparform}{}
\LWR@providelength{\sideparvshift}

\renewcommand*{\parnopar}{}

\renewcommand{\sidebar}[1]{\begin{quote}#1\end{quote}}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarmargin}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sidebarform}{}
% \newlength{\sidebarhsep}
% \newlength{\sidebarvsep}
% \newlength{\sidebarwidth}
% \newlength{\sidebartopsep}
\renewcommand{\setsidebarheight}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\setsidebars}[6]{}
\renewcommand*{\footnotesatfoot}{}
\renewcommand*{\footnotesinmargin}{}

\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnote\footnote
\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnotemark\footnotemark
\LetLtxMacro\sidefootnotetext\footnotetext

\renewcommand*{\sidefootmargin}[1]{}
% \newlength{\sidefoothsep}
% \newlength{\sidefootvsep}
```

```
% \newlength{\sidefootwidth}
% \newlength{\sidefootadjust}
% \newlength{\sidefootheight}
\renewcommand*{\setsidefootheight}[1]{}
% \renewcommand*{\sidefootfont}{}% in docs but not in the package
\renewcommand*{\setsidefeet}[6]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefootmarkstyle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefoottextfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\sidefootform}{}

\renewcommand*{\continuousnotenums}{\pncontopttrue}% from pagenote
\renewcommand*{\notepageref}{}
\renewcommand*{\prenotetext}{}
\renewcommand*{\postnotetext}{}
\LetLtxMacro\printpageinnoteshyperref\printpageinnotes
\renewcommand*{\foottopagenote}{}
\renewcommand*{\pagetofootnote}{}
```

\m@m@wrpnote

\startnoteentrystart

To have cleveref work with page note labels, the following patch writes \thepagenote and also adds \arabic{pagenote} to the first argument written to the .ent file:

```
\startnoteentry{{\thepagenote}{\arabic{pagenote}}} . . .
```

The arabic value is required for cleveref. \thepagenote becomes \@firstoftwo#1 and the arabic value becomes \@secondoftwo#1.

⚠ \nameref Note that for print mode,\nameref print the section name where the page notes are declared in the text, but for HTML it prints the name where the page notes are printed.

```
\xpatchcmd{\m@m@wrpnote}
    {\string\startnoteentry{\thepagenote}}
    {\string\startnoteentry{{\thepagenote}{\arabic{pagenote}}}}
    {}
    {\LWR@patcherror{memoir}{m@m@wrpnote}}

\renewcommand\startnoteentrystart[4]{%
  \prenoteinnotes%
  \noteidinnotes{\@firstoftwo#1}{#2}%
  \@ifmtarg{#2}{%
%         \phantomsection\def\@currentlabel{#1}%            original
        \def\@currentlabel{\@firstoftwo#1}%                 lwarp
        \def\cref@currentlabel{%                            lwarp
            [pagenote][\@secondoftwo#1][]\@firstoftwo#1%    lwarp
        }%                                                  lwarp
  }{}%
  \pagenoteanchor{#4}%
  \pageinnotes{#3}%
  \prenotetext%
}
```

§ 593.13 Decorative text

```
\renewcommand*{\epigraphposition}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphtextposition}[1]{}
```

```
\renewcommand*{\epigraphsourceposition}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphfontsize}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphforheader}[2][]{}
\renewcommand*{\epigraphpicture}{}
```

§ 593.14 Poetry

```
\renewcommand*{\vinphantom}{}
\renewcommand*{\vleftofline}[1]{#1}
% \let\linenumberfrequency\poemlines
% \renewcommand*{\linenumberfont}[1]{}

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\PoemTitle}{s o o m}{%
    \IfValueTF{#2}%
        {\poemtitle[#2]{#4}}%
        {\poemtitle{#4}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\NumberPoemTitle}{}
\renewcommand*{\PlainPoemTitle}{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlepstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlestarmark}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\poemtitlestarpstyle}{}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitleheadstart}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitlenonum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitlenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\afterPoemTitlenum}{}
\renewcommand*{\printPoemTitletitle}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\afterPoemTitle}{}
\newlength{\midpoemtitleskip}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitlenumfont}{}
\renewcommand*{\PoemTitlefont}{}
```

§ 593.15 Boxes, verbatims and files

```
\renewenvironment{qframe}{\framed}{\endframed}
\renewenvironment{qshade}{\shaded}{\endshaded}

\renewcommand*{\setverbatimfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\tabson}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\tabsoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\wrappingon}{}
\renewcommand*{\wrappingoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\verbatimindent}{}
\renewcommand*{\verbatimbreakchar}[1]{}

\DefineVerbatimEnvironment{fboxverbatim}{Verbatim}{frame=single}
```

`boxedverbatim` is already defined by moreverb. `boxedverbatim*` does not appear to work at all, even in a minimal print memoir document.

```
\renewcommand*{\bvbox}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvtopandtail}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvsides}{}
\renewcommand*{\nobvbox}{}
```

```
% \newlength\bvboxsep
\renewcommand*{\bvtoprulehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvtopmidhook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvendrulehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvleftsidehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvrightsidehook}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvperpagetrue}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvperpagefalse}{}
\renewcommand{\bvtopofpage}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\bvendofpage}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\linenumberfrequency}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\resetbvlinenumber}{}
\renewcommand*{\setbvlinenums}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\linenumberfont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\bvnumbersinside}{}
\renewcommand*{\bvnumbersoutside}{}
```

§ 593.16 Cross referencing

```
\renewcommand*{\fref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\tref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\pref}[1]{\cpageref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Aref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Bref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Pref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\Sref}[1]{\cref{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\figurerefname}{Figure}
\renewcommand*{\tablerefname}{Table}
\renewcommand*{\pagerefname}{page}
\renewcommand*{\bookrefname}{Book~}
\renewcommand*{\partrefname}{Part~}
\renewcommand*{\chapterrefname}{Chapter~}
\renewcommand*{\sectionrefname}{\S}
\renewcommand*{\appendixrefname}{Appendix~}
\LetLtxMacro\titleref\nameref
\renewcommand*{\headnameref}{}
\renewcommand*{\tocnameref}{}

\providecounter{LWR@currenttitle}

\renewcommand*{\currenttitle}{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@currenttitle}{1}%
    \label{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
    \nameref{currenttitle\arabic{LWR@currenttitle}}%
}

\renewcommand*{\theTitleReference}[2]{}
\renewcommand*{\namerefon}{}
\renewcommand*{\namerefoff}{}
```

§ 593.17 Back matter

`\@@wrindexhyp` Redefined to write the `LWR@autoindex` counter instead of page. Note that memoir has two versions, depending on the use of hyperref.

```
\AtBeginDocument{
```

```
\def\@@wrindexhyp#1||\\{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
    \LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
%     \ifshowindexmark\@showidx{#1}\fi
    \protected@write\@auxout{}%
%         {\string\@@wrindexm@m{\@idxfile}{#1}{\thepage}}%
        {\string\@@wrindexm@m{\@idxfile}{#1}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
    \endgroup
    \@esphack}%
```

\@@wrspindexhyp

\specialindex behaves like a regular \index, pointing to where \specialindex is used. If \specialindex is used inside a figure or table after the \caption, then the hyperlink will be given the name of that particular figure or table.

```
\def\@@wrspindexhyp#1||\\{%
    \addtocounter{LWR@autoindex}{1}%
    \LWR@new@label{LWRindex-\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}%
%     \ifshowindexmark\@showidx{#1}\fi
    \protected@write\@auxout{}%
%         {\string\@@wrindexm@m{\@idxfile}{#1}{\@nameuse{the\@sptheidx}}}%
        {\string\@@wrindexm@m{\@idxfile}{#1}{\arabic{LWR@autoindex}}}%
    \endgroup
    \@esphack}%

}% \AtBeginDocument
```

\@spindex

Patched to append _html to the file:

```
\renewcommand{\@spindex}[2]{%
  \@ifundefined{#1@idxfile}%
  {\ifreportnoidxfile
     \@memwarn{Undefined index file #1}%
    \fi
    \begingroup
    \@sanitize
    \@nowrindex}%
  {\def\@idxfile{#1_html}%
   \def\@sptheidx{#2}%
   \begingroup
   \@sanitize
   \@wrspindex}}
```

\makeindex

Patched to use _html filename and \BaseJobname:

```
\catcode`\_=12%
\renewcommand*{\makeindex}[1][\BaseJobname]{%
  \if@filesw
    \def\gindex{\@bsphack%
      \@ifnextchar [{\@index}{\@index[\BaseJobname]}}
    \def\specialindex{\@bsphack\@spindex}%
    \makememindexhook
    \expandafter\newwrite\csname #1@idxfile\endcsname
   \expandafter\immediate\openout \csname #1@idxfile\endcsname #1_html.idx\relax
    \typeout{Writing index file #1_html.idx }%
```

```
  \fi}
\catcode`\_=8%
```

\printindex Patched to use _html filename and \BaseJobname. This will later be patched by the lwarp core.

```
\catcode`\_=12%
\renewcommand{\printindex}[1][\BaseJobname]{\@input@{#1_html.ind}}
\catcode`\_=8%

\DeclareDocumentCommand{\newblock}{}{}
%
\renewcommand*{\showindexmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\hideindexmarks}{}

\renewcommand*{\xindyindex}{}
```

§ 593.18 Miscellaneous

```
\renewcommand*{\changemarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\nochangemarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\added}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\deleted}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\changed}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\showtrimsoff}{}
\renewcommand*{\showtrimson}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimXmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimLmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimFrame}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimNone}{}
\renewcommand*\trimmarkscolor{}
\renewcommand*{\trimmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktl}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbl}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarktm}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkmr}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkbm}{}
\renewcommand*{\tmarkml}{}
\renewcommand*{\trimmark}{}
\renewcommand*{\quarkmarks}{}
\renewcommand*{\registrationColour}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\leavespergathering}[1]{}

\renewcommand*{\noprelistbreak}{}

\renewcommand*{\cleartorecto}{}
\renewcommand*{\cleartoverso}{}

\renewenvironment{vplace}[1][]{}{}
```

§ 593.19 ccaption emulation

```
\renewcommand*{\captiondelim}[1]{\renewcommand*{\CaptionSeparator}{#1}}
\renewcommand*{\captionnamefont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\captiontitlefont}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\flushleftright}{}
\renewcommand*{\centerlastline}{}
\renewcommand*{\captionstyle}[2][]{}
\DeclareDocumentCommand{\captionwidth}{m}{}
\renewcommand*{\changecaptionwidth}{}
\renewcommand*{\normalcaptionwidth}{}
\renewcommand*{\hangcaption}{}
\renewcommand*{\indentcaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand*{\normalcaption}{}
\renewcommand{\precaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\postcaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\midbicaption}[1]{}
\renewcommand{\contcaption}[1]{%
%   \ContinuedFloat%
%   \caption{#1}%
    \begin{LWR@figcaption}% later becomes \caption*
    \LWR@isolate{\@nameuse{\@captype name}}~%
    \thechapter.\the\value{\@captype}\CaptionSeparator\LWR@isolate{#1}%
    \end{LWR@figcaption}%
}

\newlength{\abovelegendskip}
\setlength{\abovelegendskip}{0.5\baselineskip}
\newlength{\belowlegendskip}
\setlength{\belowlegendskip}{\abovelegendskip}
```

The extra \\ here forces a <br> in HTML when \legend is used in a \marginpar.

```
\renewcommand{\legend}[1]{\begin{center}#1\\\end{center}}

\renewcommand{\namedlegend}[2][]{%
    \begin{center}
    \@nameuse{fleg\@captype}\CaptionSeparator#2\\
    \end{center}
    \@nameuse{flegtoc\@captype}{#1}
}

\renewcommand{\newfixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \renewcommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}
\renewcommand{\renewfixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \renewcommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}
\renewcommand{\providefixedcaption}[3][\caption]{%
  \providecommand{#2}{\def\@captype{#3}#1}}

\renewcommand{\bitwonumcaption}[6][]{%
    \ifblank{#2}{\caption{#3}}{\caption[#2]{#3}}%
    \addtocounter{\@captype}{-1}%
    \begingroup%
    \csdef{\@captype name}{#4}%
    \ifblank{#5}{\caption{#6}}{\caption[#5]{#6}}%
    \endgroup%
```

```
    \ifblank{#1}{}{\label{#1}}%
}

\LetLtxMacro\bionenumcaption\bitwonumcaption% todo

\renewcommand{\bicaption}[5][]{%
    \ifblank{#2}{\caption{#3}}{\caption[#2]{#3}}%
    \begin{LWR@figcaption}% later becomes \caption*
    \LWR@isolate{#4} % space
    \thechapter.\the\value{\@captype}\CaptionSeparator\LWR@isolate{#5}%
    \end{LWR@figcaption}%
    \ifblank{#1}{}{\label{#1}}%
}

\renewcommand{\bicontcaption}[3]{%
    \contcaption{#1}%
    \begingroup%
    \csdef{\@captype name}{#2}%
    \contcaption{#3}%
    \endgroup%
}

% only in ccaption, not in memoir:
% \LetLtxMacro\longbitwonumcaption\bitwonumcaption%
% \LetLtxMacro\longbionenumcaption\bitwonumcaption%
% \LetLtxMacro\longbicaption\bicaption%
```

Patches for subfloats to support additional lwarp labels:

```
\renewcommand{\@memsubbody}{%
  \bgroup
  \let\label=\memsub@label
  \ifdonemaincaption\else
    \advance\csname c@\@captype\endcsname\@ne
  \fi
  % \refstepcounter{sub\@captype}\@contkeep%
%   \leavevmode%            lwarp
  \@ifnextchar [%
    {\@memsubfig}%
    {\@memsubfig[\@empty]}}

\renewcommand{\@memcontsubbody}{%
  \bgroup
  \let\label=\memsub@label
  \@contset
  % \refstepcounter{sub\@captype}\@contkeep%
%   \leavevmode%            lwarp
  \@ifnextchar [%
    {\@memsubfig}%
    {\@memsubfig[\@empty]}}


\long\def\@memsubfloat#1[#2][#3]#4{%
%   \@tempcnta=\@ne
%   \if@tightsubcap
%     \if@minipage
```

```
%       \@tempcnta=\z@
%     \else
%       \ifdim\lastskip=\z@
%         \@tempcnta=\@ne
%       \else
%         \@tempcnta=\tw@
%       \fi
%     \fi
%   \fi
%   \if@contbotsub
%     \def\subfig@top{\subfloattopskip}%
%     \def\subfig@bottom{\subfloatbottomskip}%
%   \else
%     \def\subfig@top{\subfloatbottomskip}%
%     \def\subfig@bottom{\subfloattopskip}%
%   \fi
%   \setbox\@tempboxa \hbox{#4}%
%   \@tempdima=\wd\@tempboxa
%   \vbox
  \bgroup%
    \mem@step@subcounter%
%     \vbox
    \LWR@stoppars%
    \minipagefullwidth%                 lwarp
    \begin{minipage}{\linewidth}%       lwarp
    \bgroup
%     \ifcase\@tempcnta
%       \@minipagefalse
%     \or
%       \vspace{\subfig@top}
%     \or
%       \ifdim \lastskip=\z@ \else
%         \@tempskipb\subfig@top\@xaddvskip
%       \fi
%     \fi
    \if@contbotsub
      #4% \box\@tempboxa
      \egroup
      \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
%         \vskip\subfloatcapskip
        \@memsubcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
      \fi
    \else
      \ifx \@empty#3\relax \else
        \@memsubcaption{#1}{#2}{#3}%
%         \vskip\subfloatcapskip
%         \vskip\subfloatcaptopadj
      \fi\egroup
      #4% \box\@tempboxa
    \fi
%     \vspace{\subfig@bottom}
    \end{minipage}%                     lwarp
    \LWR@startpars%                     lwarp
  \egroup
\egroup
```

```
1289 }
```

§ 593.20 Final patchwork

```
1290 \newlistof{tableofcontents}{toc}{\contentsname}
1291 \newlistof{listoffigures}{lof}{\listfigurename}
1292 \newlistof{listoftables}{lot}{\listtablename}
```

File 492 **lwarp-common-multimedia.sty**

§ 594 Package common-multimedia

Pkg lwarp-common-multimedia

Common code for multimedia, movie15, and media9.

The packages multimedia, movie15, and media9 are supported.

HTML5 <audio> and <video> objects are created for .mp3 and .mp4 files.

HTML5 <embed> objects are created for http and ftp links.

\href links are created for other media types. (Unfortunately, there is not much overlap between the file types supported for print output and the file types supported by HTML5.)

For media9, a multimedia object is inserted for each addresource=, as well as each flashvars source= and src=. This may result in duplicate objects.

Undesired objects may be nullified by placing them inside \warpprintonly or the warpprint environment.

Each HTML multimedia object includes the poster text, except for <embed> objects. For movie15, the text option is supported to specify the poster text.

The width, height, and totalheight options are supported. The HTML object is scaled according to the display width, correctly compensating for either tall or wide viewports.

Other options are ignored.

media9 \addmediapath is supported. It is assumed that the same path structure will exist for the HTML document.

HTML5 media controls are always specified for each <audio> and <video> object.

media9 slideshows are not supported.

\hyperlinkmovie, \movieref, and \mediabutton are not supported.

3D objects are not supported.

If using a YouTube™ video, use an "embedded" URL with .../embed/... instead of .../v/...

for HTML output:

```
1 \ProvidesPackage{lwarp-common-multimedia}[2019/04/22]
```

```
\RequirePackage{xkeyval}

\define@key{LWR@multimedia}{width}{\setlength{\LWR@multimedia@width}{#1}}
\define@key{LWR@multimedia}{height}{\setlength{\LWR@multimedia@height}{#1}}
\define@key{LWR@multimedia}{totalheight}{\setlength{\LWR@multimedia@height}{#1}}

\newlength{\LWR@multimedia@width}
\newlength{\LWR@multimedia@height}
\newlength{\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}
```

\LWR@multimedia@printsize

Proportional to \linewidth and the viewport's smaller dimension. This scales each object such that it will always fit on the screen, even if a tall or wide object inside a tall or wide viewport.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@printsize}{%
    \setlength{\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}{%
        \maxof%
            {\linewidth}%
            {\maxof{\LWR@multimedia@width}{\LWR@multimedia@height}}%
    }%
    \setlength{\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}{1.1\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}%
    \ifdimgreater{\LWR@multimedia@width}{0pt}{%
        width:%
            \LWR@printpercentlength%
                {\LWR@multimedia@width}%
                {\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}vmin ; % space
    }{}%
    \ifdimgreater{\LWR@multimedia@height}{0pt}{%
        height:%
            \LWR@printpercentlength%
                {\LWR@multimedia@height}%
                {\LWR@multimedia@maxdimension}vmin ; % space
    }{}%
}
```

\LWR@multimedia@fileAV {⟨*poster text*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩} {⟨*audio/video*⟩} {⟨*mimetype*⟩}

Creates a video or audio from a file. The 2019/10 update of the LaTeX kernel may cause extra quotes to be added in the filenames. They are removed here.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@fileAV}[4]{%
\IfFileExists{#2}{% also sets \@filef@und
\StrSubstitute[100]{\@filef@und}{"}{}[\LWR@parsedfilename]%
```

The container is sized as desired.

```
    \ifstrequal{#3}{audio}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{AVviewport}
    }{%
        \begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@multimedia@printsize\ margin:auto]{AVviewport}
    }
```

Paragraph tags are unnecessary for the A / V tags.

```
    \LWR@stoppars
```

The A / V element is 100% of the container.

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        #3\ % space
        \ifstrequal{#3}{audio}{}{%
            width=\textquotedbl{}100\%\textquotedbl\ % space
            height=\textquotedbl{}100\%\textquotedbl\ % space
        }%
        controls%
    }\LWR@orignewline
```

The file source and type:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        source % space
        src=\textquotedbl%
        \LWR@parsedfilename\unskip\textquotedbl\ % space
        type=\textquotedbl{}#4\textquotedbl}
```

The poster text inside paragraph tags, along with a reference to the file.

```
    \LWR@startpars
    \href{\LWR@parsedfilename}{#1}
    \LWR@stoppars
```

Finish.

```
    \LWR@htmltag{/#3}\LWR@orignewline
    \end{BlockClass}
}{%
    \PackageError{lwarp-common-multimedia}
        {File '#2' not found}
        {Perhaps an incorrect path?}
}%
}
```

`\LWR@multimedia@httpAV` {⟨*poster text*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩} {⟨*audio/video*⟩} {⟨*mimetype*⟩}

Creates a video or audio from a URL link.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@httpAV}[4]{%
```

The container is sized as desired.

```
    \ifstrequal{#3}{audio}{%
        \begin{BlockClass}{AVviewport}
    }{%
        \begin{BlockClass}[\LWR@multimedia@printsize\ margin:auto]{AVviewport}
    }
```

Paragraph tags are unnecessary for the A / V tags.

```
    \LWR@stoppars
```

The A / V element is 100% of the container.

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        #3\ % space
        \ifstrequal{#3}{audio}{}{%
            width=\textquotedbl{}100\%\textquotedbl\ % space
            height=\textquotedbl{}100\%\textquotedbl\ controls%
        }%
    }\LWR@orignewline
```

The file source and type:

```
    \LWR@htmltag{%
        source % space
        src=\textquotedbl#2\textquotedbl\ % space
        type=\textquotedbl#4\textquotedbl}
```

The poster text inside paragraph tags, along with a reference to the URL.

```
    \LWR@startpars
    \href{#2}{#1}
    \LWR@stoppars
```

Finish.

```
    \LWR@htmltag{/#3}\LWR@orignewline
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

\LWR@multimedia@AV {⟨*poster text*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩} {⟨*audio/video*⟩} {⟨*mimetype*⟩}

Creates an audio or video from a file or a URL.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@AV}[4]{%
    \IfBeginWith{#2}{http}%
        {\LWR@multimedia@httpAV{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
        {%
            \IfBeginWith{#2}{HTTP}%
                {\LWR@multimedia@httpAV{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
                {\LWR@multimedia@fileAV{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
        }%
}
```

\LWR@multimedia@embed {⟨*poster text*⟩} {⟨*URL or filename*⟩} {⟨*mime type*⟩}

Embeds multimedia of an arbitrary type. The poster text is not used, as it would appear along with the video if the <embed> element is supported.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@embed}[3]{%
    \begin{BlockClass}[width:100\%]{AVviewport}%
    \LWR@stoppars
        \LWR@htmltag{%
            embed % space
            \ifblank{#3}{}{type=\textquotedbl#3\textquotedbl\ }%
        style=\textquotedbl\LWR@multimedia@printsize\ margin:auto\textquotedbl\ % space
            src=\textquotedbl#2\textquotedbl\ % space
        }%
    \LWR@startpars
    \end{BlockClass}
}
```

\LWR@multimedia@percenterror

Error message if the comment character is used among the arguments of \LWR@multimediab.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimedia@percenterror}{%
    \PackageError{lwarp-media9}
    {%
        Do not use a percent comment between\MessageBreak
        \protect\includemedia\space arguments%
```

```
    }
    {%
        Percent is changed to a regular character\MessageBreak
        to allow its use inside a URL.%
    }
}
```

\LWR@multimediab [⟨*options*⟩] {⟨*poster text*⟩} {⟨*filename*⟩}

Creates multimedia. Examines the file extension to determine the type. If not a supported type, creates an embedded object if it has a URL. If neither, create a link to the unsupported object.

```
\newcommand*{\LWR@multimediab}[3][]{%
```

Error if the percent character appears among the arguments. This could happen since the comment character has been temporarily disabled, for use in a URL.

```
    \if#1\@percentchar\LWR@multimedia@percenterror\fi%
    \if#2\@percentchar\LWR@multimedia@percenterror\fi%
    \if#3\@percentchar\LWR@multimedia@percenterror\fi%
```

Paragraph handling:

```
    \LWR@stoppars%
```

Record the desired size.

```
    \setlength{\LWR@multimedia@width}{0pt}%
    \setlength{\LWR@multimedia@height}{0pt}%
    \setkeys*{LWR@multimedia}{#1}%
```

If a known A / V type, create an HTML5 <video> or <audio>.

```
    \IfEndWith{#3}{.mp4}{\LWR@multimedia@AV{#2}{#3}{video}{video/mp4}}{%
    \IfEndWith{#3}{.MP4}{\LWR@multimedia@AV{#2}{#3}{video}{video/mp4}}{%
    \IfEndWith{#3}{.mp3}{\LWR@multimedia@AV{#2}{#3}{audio}{audio/mpeg}}{%
    \IfEndWith{#3}{.MP3}{\LWR@multimedia@AV{#2}{#3}{audio}{audio/mpeg}}{%
```

If an arbitrary URL, embed it.

```
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{http}{\LWR@multimedia@embed{#2}{#3}{}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{HTTP}{\LWR@multimedia@embed{#2}{#3}{}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{ftp}{\LWR@multimedia@embed{#2}{#3}{}}{%
    \IfBeginWith{#3}{FTP}{\LWR@multimedia@embed{#2}{#3}{}}{%
```

If unknown, create a link to it.

```
        \href{#3}{#2}% unknown format
    }}}}}}}%
```

Paragraph handling:

```
    \LWR@startpars%
    \endgroup%
}
```

Catcodes which may apper in a URL.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\LWR@multimedia}{%
    \begingroup%
```

```
    \LWR@linkmediacatcodes%
    \LWR@multimediab%
}
```

Change History

§ 595 ## Chg Hist

For the most recent changes, see page 1195.

v0.10
General: 2016/03/08 Initial version . . 1
v0.11
General: 2016/03/11 1
Added section: Operating-System portability. 214
Added section: Selecting the operating system. 112
Test Suite: MS-WINDOWS in README.txt 1
Test Suite: limages and index in README.txt 1
v0.12
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Bugfix: TOC with numbered files. 373
General: 2016/03/14 1
Global: Uses \p@(type) in float captions. 1
Test Suite: Sub-figures 1
v0.13
\CaptionSeparator: Fix for newer babel package. 497
\LWR@LwarpStart: \up and \fup . . . 392
General: 2016/03/24 1
Fix dollar-redefined bug for newer package. 1054
Removed package: subfig 1
Test Suite: Ordinals, Subcaption . . . 1
v0.14
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Fix: Links to home page. 327
General: 2016/03/31 1
floatrow: Added. 764
Docs: Commands for a successful HTML conversion. 116
Docs: Commands into a warpprint environment. 113
Docs: Newclude limitations. . . . 165
Docs: Table: Cross-referencing data structures. 481
Docs: Table: Float data structures. 493
Docs: Trademarks section. 191
Docs: Troubleshooting cross-references. 186
Test Suite: Assigned cleveref name for Test Float. 1
Test Suite: Floatrow 1
v0.15
General: 2016/04/06 1
Added. 769
Ampersand (&): Fixed handling when passed as an argument. . . 427
Docs: Added warning icons for items needing special attention. 194
Docs: Clarify print/HTML output. 112
Docs: Moved the supported features table to the introduction. 61
Files: lwarp_formal.css added. 1
Fix: steps counter 768
Fixed & handling. 767
Test Suite: test_suite_formal.css file added. 1
v0.16
General: 2016/04/11 1
\titlingpage: Improved print-output spacing. 400
xfrac: Adjusted for the use of any font: 1114
Added XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX support. 195
Docs: Font and UTF-8 support. . . 95
Docs: Moved location of \usepackage{lwarp}. 98
Docs: Text not converting. 186
Lwarp no longer selects fonts. 95, 224
Removed package: suffix 1
Test Suite: Improved titlingpage. 400
Test Suite: Lwarp no longer selects fonts. 1
Test Suite: Supports XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX. 1
v0.17
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Fix: Links when entire doc is one HTML page. 327
General: 2016/04/14 1
mdframed: Added. 864

Test Suite: Fix: Print-version front-matter page numbers. 1
Test Suite: Mdframed 1
v0.18
\LWR@myshorttoc: Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. 502
\LWR@newhtmlfile: sideTOC after title, improving responsive design. . . 372
\LWR@requesttoc: Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. 394
\LWR@subhyperref: Improved HTML output linebreaks. 490
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Improved HTML output linebreaks. 490
\LWR@subinlineimage: Suppress extra space. 492
\hspace: \hspace supported. 592
General: 2016/05/19 1
graphics: Add: svgz file extension. 795
graphics: Fix: \linewidth, \textwidth, \textheight inside a minipage. 795
graphics: Improved HTML output linebreaks. 795
graphics: em, ex, %, px dimensions preserved. 795
File: lwarp.css: Improved TOC outline display. 1
Files: lwarp.css and lwarp_formal.css: Improved responsive design. 1
Microtype disabled during HTML generation 224
PDF Unicode input characters. . 210
Test Suite: Verse package 1
lateximage: pdfcrop: --hires added. 549
Reorganize \HomeHTMLFilename logic. 549
Suppress extra space. 549
verse: Supports verse, memoir packages. 1091
minipage: Fix: \linewidth, \textwidth, \textheight inside a minipage. 571
v0.19
\HTMLFilename: Docs: Escape filename underscores. 326
\HomeHTMLFilename: Docs: Escape filename underscores. 326
\LWR@LwarpStart: Enabled \\ equal to \newline. 391
\LWR@doequation: MathJax support. 536
\LWR@doubledollar: MathJax support. 530
\LWR@filestart: lwarp_mathjax.txt loaded. 388
\LWR@minipagestartpars: Suppresses paragraph tags between minipages. 591
\LWR@subsingledollar: MathJax support. 528
\LateximageFontSizeName: Add: User-adjustable math/lateximage font size. 546
\hspace: Fix: \hspace length computations. 592
\minipagefullwidth: Added: No width tag for the next minipage in HTML. 571
\warpHTMLonly: Added. 223
\warpprintonly: Replaces \rowprintedonly. 223
\xfracHTMLfontsize: Added. . . . 1113
General: 2016/06/08 1
CSS for table note item. 1051
MathJax support added. 533, 540, 542
multirow: Added optional args. . . 894
Adapts to tikz version. 1054
Avoids MathJax. 521
cleveref: Loaded \AtEndPreamble. 566
Docs: Math options. 98
Docs: Table: Cross-referencing data structures, updated. 481
File: lwarp.css: tnoteitemheader added. 1
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt added. . . 1
Introduction: MathJax support mentioned. 58
Options: mathsvg and mathjax . 217
Supports colored \rule. 1104
titleps: null \pagestyle and \thispagestyle for HTML. . . . 1055
v0.20
\BlockClassSingle: Renamed from "LWR@htmldivclassline". 342
\HTMLDescription: Added \NewHTMLdescription. (Renamed in v0.30.) 353
\HTMLFilename: No longer escape underscores. 326
\HomeHTMLFilename: No longer escape underscores. 326
\InlineClass: Renamed from "inlineclass". 342
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: math cross references. 392
\LWR@closeparagraph: \unskip extra spaces. 346

No break tags in the start/end of a tabular. 346
\LWR@endofline: Fix: \\ 590
\LWR@filestart: Adds meta description. 388
\LWR@htmldivclass: Added optional style. 340
\LWR@htmlelementclass: Added optional style. 340
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: HTMLFilename: removed additional trailing '-', and may be empty. 327
Sections called "Index" or "index" have an underscore prepended to their filenames if no prefix. 327
\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag: Fix: Pars in captions. 464
\LWR@section: Combined higher-level sections together into files. 379
\LWR@setOSWindows: Auto-detects operating system. 216
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass: Factored code. 340
\SetHTMLFileNumber: Add: Control file numbers. 326
\cpagerefFor: User-redefinable word for page references. 567
\dotfill: Inserts an ellipsis. 590
\hfill: Inserts a \qquad. 590
\hrulefill: Inserts a short rule. . . 590
\hspace: Add: Supports HTML thin breakable space. 592
\hyperindexref: Print mode provided in case hyperref not used. 512
\pageref: Added. 488
\tracinglwarp: Added. 238
General: 2017/02/09 1
afterpage: Added. 612, 618
alltt: Added. 623
bookmark: Added. 658
caption and subcaption supported. . 1
cleveref and referencing patches: Applied \AfterEndPreamble. . . . 566
draftwatermark: Added. 717
eso-pic: Added. 738
everypage: Added. 742
extramarks: Added. 743
fancyhdr: Added. 749
float: Improved float caption type handling. 761
graphics: Fix: Expands filename. . 795
graphics: Fix: \linewidth in a floatrow. 795
hyperref: Additional user macros. 806
keyfloat: Added. 822
letterspace: User-interface emulated. 832
listings: Added. 836
ltcaption: Added. 845
lwarp-newproject: Added. 250
microtype: User-interface emulated. 880
needspace: Added. 905
nowidow: Added. 916
placeins: Added. 956
ragged2e: Added. 964
setspace: Improved support. . . . 987
textpos: Added. 1045
titleps: Added. 1055
titlesec: Added. 1058
titletoc: Added. 1060
titling: Improved compatibility. 1061
tocloft: Added. 1070
wallpaper: Added. 1096
wrapfig: Added. 1099
xetexko-vertical: Added. 1112
Added @, <, > columns. 420
Added single-expansion data arrays. 322
Code factored into independent lwarp_html files. 607
Docs: Examples for generating HTML file names. 109
Docs: Improved index. 1
Enhanced titling support. 398
File: lwarp.css: Minor fixes for validation. 1
File: lwarpmk used to compile print, HTML, indexes, and latexmages. 1
Fix: \linewidth in a floatrow. . . 767
Moved sidebar and example code to test suite. 1
Page geometry set to 6in wide with large margins. 225
Parallel versions of aux files for print/HTML. 1
Removed reliance on make, grep, gawk. 1
Tabular: \unskip extra spaces. . . 420
Test Suite: HTML meta descriptions. 1
verbatim: Added. 409
BlockClass: Added optional style. . 342
Renamed from "blockclass". . . . 342
LWR@nestspan: Fix: Minipages inside a span. 337
v0.21
\LWR@LwarpStart: Changed latexmages to a .txt file. 391

\LWR@filestart: Skip title if not given. 388
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Skip title if not given. 372
\marginpar: Fixed source listing. . . 360
\marginparBlock: Fixed source listing. 361
General: 2017/02/23 1
fontenc: Added. 774
lwarpmk: Fix: **lwarpmk again** for WINDOWS. 302
lwarpmk: Fix: **lwarpmk limages** for WINDOWS. 302
lwarpmk: Fix: *lwarpmk* uses lateximages text file instead of shell script. 302
Add: Errors for misplaced packages. 195
Docs: Added internet class. 67
Docs: Added TeX2page, GladTeX. . 67
Docs: Installing on WINDOWS. . . . 73
File: lwarp_tutorial.txt added. . 77
v0.22
\LWR@parseDcolumn: Added tabular D column. 436
\LWR@parsebangcolumn: Added tabular ! column. 432
\LWR@parsetablecols: Unknown table column types become l. Added tabular D, !, X columns. . 440
\LWR@printmccoldata: Added tabular D, !, and X columns. 459
General: 2017/03/02 1
abstract: Added. 609
changepage: Added. 671
dcolumn: Added. 712
ftnright: Added. 781
geometry: Nullified commands. . 783
layout: Added. 828
lscape: Added. 844
mcaption: Added. 864
nameref: Added. 901
nextpage: Added. 905
parskip: Added. 937
showkeys: Added. 989
sidecap: Added. 989
tabularx: Added. 1036
varioref: Supported. 124
verse: Added. 1090
v0.23
\LWR@parsetablecols: Fix for vert bar column type. 440
\LWR@printmccoldata: Fix for vert bar column type. 459
General: 2017/03/02 1
v0.24
\LWR@htmlfileref: Fix: Index links while \tracinglwarp. 484
\hspace: Add: \hspace \fill converts to 2em 592
\hypertocfloat: List of floats responds to lofdepth, lotdepth. 508
General: 2017/03/15 1
floatrow: Support for subfig. . . . 764
subfig: Added. 1027
tikz: For tikz v3.0.0 or later, auto-loads tikz babel library if necessary. 1053
Docs: Filename underscore. 103, 118
Fix for inline images. 1054
No longer preloads subcaption; conflicted with subfig. 229
picture: Fix for inline images. . . . 568
v0.25
\LWR@loadnever: Added the ability to prevent conflicting packages. . . 197
\addcontentsline: Handles theorems. 500
General: 2016/03/22 1
amsthm: Added. 627
ellipsis: Added. 724
emptypage: Added. 725
framed: Added. 779
lips: Added. 835
mdframed: Help avoid hyphenation. 866
ntheorem: Added. 916
showidx: Added. 988
theorem: Added. 1046
Basic LaTeX theorems: improved css. 411
Docs: Adds credits for patched code. 1
Docs: Testing lwarp. 182
Fix: Allows XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX to preload graphics and graphicx. 199
v0.26
General: 2017/03/31 1
lwarp.css: Improved responsive marginpar and marginblock. . . 258
cutwin: Added. 711
endnotes: Added. 727
floatflt: Added. 763
footmisc: Added. 774
footnotehyper: Added. 777
footnote: Added. 776
marginfix: Added. 856
marginnote: Added. 857
mparhack: Added. 889
pagenote: Supported as-is. 931

sidenotes: Added. 990
Docs: Improved MiKTEX install instructions. 72, 74
Dollar span avoided in a lateximage. 521
Footnotes now are LATEX boxes instead of pagenotes. 355
lateximage: Labels track page numbers of lateximages. 549
Print mode now uses a minipage of \linewidth. 549
picture: Fix for \makebox in picture. 568
v0.27
\LWR@@footnotetext: Fix for table footnote par tags. 356
General: 2017/04/04 1
lettrine: Added. 832
microtype: Fix with XeLATEX, LuaLATEX. 880
soul: Added. 1011
ulem: Added. 1084
Docs: Installing utilities for MACOS. 75
Docs: Limitations of saveboxes. . 119
Page geometry modified to reduce line overflow. 225
v0.28
\@wrindex: Improved indexing. . . . 511
\HTMLAuthor: Added \HTMLauthor. (Renamed in v0.30.) 353
\LWR@LwarpEnd: If FormatEPUB or FormatWP, no bottom nav. 394
\LWR@LwarpStart: FormatWordProcessor forces single-file output. 391
\LWR@filestart: Adds HTML meta author. 388
\LWR@forcenewpage: Forces new PDF page before major environments. 333
\LWR@htmlcomment: Breaks ligatures in HTML comments. 339
\LWR@newhtmlfile: If FormatEPUB or FormatWP: skips headers, footers, nav. 372
\LWR@parsetablecols: Added L, C, R, J column types. 440
\LWR@startref: Removed space. . . 486
\chapter: If EPUB, prints footnotes before each section. 386
\hyperindexref: Improved indexing. 512
\textup: Fixed span class. 582
General: 2017/04/14 1
glossaries: Added. 786
graphics: Adapts to graphics syntax. 795
graphics: Added. 788
tabularx: Fix for optional pos. . . 1036
tabulary: Added. 1037
lwarpmk: Add: **printglossary** and **htmlglossary** commands. 302
Added boolean FormatEPUB. . . . 244
Added boolean FormatWP. 244
Added boolean HTMLDebugComments. 239
Added boolean HTMLMarkFloats, changed to WPMarkFloats as of v0.42. 244
Docs: Modfying lwarpmk and index processing. 182
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated CDN repository. 299
Forced oneside to maintain large right margin. 225
v0.29
General: 2017/04/15 1
*.lwarpmkconf: Add: language option for config files. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Add: language option for config files. 257
graphics: Fix: Error when no optional arguments. 795
lwarpmk: Add: language option for config files. 302
Add: lwarpmklang option for lwarp. 219
Docs: Using a glossary 88
v0.30
\CSSFilename: Renamed from \NewCSS. 352
\HTMLAuthor: Renamed from \HTMLauthor. 353
\HTMLDescription: Renamed from \NewHTMLdescription. 353
\HTMLFirstPageTop: Renamed from \SetFirstPageTop. 351
\HTMLLanguage: Renamed from \MetaLanguage. 387
\HTMLPageBottom: Renamed from \SetPageBottom. 351
\HTMLPageTop: Renamed from \SetPageTop. 351
General: 2017/04/29 1
lwarp-newproject removed, and combined with lwarp. 250
lwarpmk: Add: xdyfile configuration option. 302
lwarpmk: Fix: *xindy* and *texindy* adjusted for *pdflatex*, *xelatex* and *lualatex*. 302

lwarpmk: Fix: *xindy* now used for print index generation with *latexmk*. 302
lwarpmk: `language` now used for both index and glossary generation. 302
File: `lwarp_html.xdy` renamed to `lwarp.xdy`. 298
Fix: `*.css` files only written in print mode. 258
Fix: `lwarp.xdy` only written in print mode. 298
Fix: `lwarp_mathjax.txt`: Only written in print mode. 299
Option `lwarpmklang` changed to `IndexLanguage`. 219
Option `OSWindows` replaces macro `\warpOSwindows`. 219
Option `xdyFilename` added. 218
Option *latexmk* replaces macro `\UseLatexmk`. 220
Options `HomeHTMLFilename` and `HTMLFilename` replace macros `\HomeHTMLFilename` and `\HTMLFilename`. 219
v0.31
General: 2017/05/15 1
keyfloat: Improved compatibility. 822
v0.32
`\RequirePackage`: Fix: Ignores blanks in package list. 233
General: 2016/06/09 1
glossaries: Prevent error with `\glo@name` not defined. 513
lwarpmk: Fix: **`io.lines()`** changed to **`file:lines()`** due to *luatex* changes. 302
v0.33
`\HTMLAuthor`: Fix: Provides empty default author if none given. . . . 353
`\LWR@loadbefore`: Fix: No `\PackageError` if already loaded. 197
`\LWR@parseatcolumn`: Fix: Column alignment with leftmost `@`. . . . 431
`\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag`: Fix: Macros in tabular could cause extra data cell. 447
`\LWR@vspace`: Add: `\vspace` nullified. 593
`\StartDefiningTabulars`: Add: Avoids error: `Misplaced alignment tab character &`. . . 323
General: 2017/07/10 1
amsmath: Removed `fleqn` option. 623
fancyhdr: Fix: Optional args for `\lhead`, etc. 749
Add: Tabular at and bang columns now have their own HTML columns. 420
cleveref: Fix: Loaded `\AtEndPreamble`. 566
Fix: Incorrectly-inline math environments. 542
New handling of `&` to localize catcode changes. 420
v0.34
`\@fnsymbol`: Text symbols instead of math. 401
`\InlineClass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 342
`\LWR@htmldivclass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 340
`\LWR@htmlelementclass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 340
`\LWR@htmlelementclassline`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 341
`\LWR@htmlspanclass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 338
`\LWR@nullfonts`: Improved font control. 516
`\LWR@restoreorigformatting`: booktabs: Works inside `lateximage`. 514
Improved font control. 514
`\LWR@subhtmlelementclass`: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 340
`\LWR@tabledatacolumntag`: booktabs: Works inside `lateximage`. 471
`\fboxBlock`: Added. 577
`\makebox`: Fix: Handles paren arg. . 575
General: 2017/08/08 1
babel-french: Adds fixed-width HTML spaces to punctuation. . . 334
balance: Added. 647
booktabs: Works inside `lateximage`. 474, 658
boxedminipage2e: Added. 661
crop: Added. 707
enumerate: Added. 732
enumitem: Added, no longer required. 732
everyshi: Added. 742
fancybox: Added. 745
fancyvrb: Added, no longer required. 751
figcaps: Added. 757
filecontents: Required. Patched for morewrites. 228

floatpag: Added. 764
flushend: Added. 770
fullpage: Added. 782
hyperxmp: Added. 811
idxlayout: Added. 812
marginfit: Added. 856
mdframed: Improved mdtheorem patch. 871
moreverb: Added. 886
paralist: Added. 931
pdflscape: Added. 941
pdfsync: Added. 944
prelim2e: Added. 958
rotfloat: Added. 973
savetrees: Added. 974
shadow: Added. 988
syntonly: Added. 1035
titleps: No longer required. . . . 1055
titleref: Prevented. 1057
xmpincl: Added. 1117
Added. 1108
Docs: Horizontal space limitations. 1
Docs: Misplaced alignment character. 186
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Version change. 299
File: README.txt: updated. 1
Fix: Added the eqnarray environments. 542
Improved font control. 580
Lists refactored to remove enumitem requirement. 412
Verbatim refactored to remove fancyvrb requirement. 408
tabular: booktabs: Works inside lateximage. 476
lateximage: Fix: lateximage with minipage, \parbox, \makebox, \fbox, \framebox, \raisebox, \scalebox, \reflectbox. 549
BlockClass: Moved optional argument in front of mandatory. 342
fminipage: Added. 577
LWR@nestspan: Fix: Minipages, BlocksClass, and lists inside a span. 337
v0.35
General: 2017/08/08 1
Fix: \textbf and related. 580
v0.36
\LWR@@footnotetext: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. . 356
Force HTML superscripts. 356
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand: Fix for babel-french. 368
\LWR@closeparagraph: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. . 346
\LWR@currenttextcolor: Fix for \rule when xcolor not loaded. . 588
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: Filenames while using MathJax. 516
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: siunitx: Improved super/subscripts in a lateximage. 514
\LWR@section: Improved spacing. . 379
\LWR@stoppars: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 349
\LWR@subHTMLsanitize: Fix for babel-french. 367
\fbox: Fix: Uses \fboxrule and \fboxsep. 576
\framebox: Fix: Handles width and horiz position. 576
\makebox: Fix: Handles width and horiz position. 575
General: 2017/08/17 1
babel-french: Adjustements for French variants, load order, footnotes, ellipses. 334
footnote: Extra HTML source space after paragraphs. 776
siunitx: Fix for babel-french. . . 559
siunitx: Improved symbol support. 1000
transparent: Added. 1080
upref: Added. 1089
xcolor: Added \fcolorboxBlock, \colorboxBlock. 1101
xcolor: Fix: Background none in print mode. 1101
xcolor: Refactored \LWR@colorstyle. 1104
xcolor: Uses \fboxrule and \fboxsep. 1101
xcolor: \fcolorbox etc. now work inside lateximage. 1101
Docs: Reorganized: Special cases and limitations. 116
Source: Improved formatting. . . . 1
tabular: Fix for babel-french. . . . 476
lateximage: Footnotes appear in regular text instead of the lateximage minipage. 549
v0.37
\@include: Maintains independent aux files for HTML. 237
General: 2017/08/19 1
LaTeX accents: Added. 248

babel-french: Adjustment for load order. 334
color: Prevented. 704
siunitx: Improved symbol support. 1000
textcomp: Improved support. . 1042
lwarpmk: Removes additional HTML aux files. 302
File handles reorganized. 236
v0.38
\@seccntformat: Added for appendix. 378
\ForceHTMLPage: Added. 376
\ForceHTMLTOC: Added. 376
\LWR@section: \part* starts a new HTML page, for appendix. 379
Modified spacing, uses \numberline. 379
\numberline: Added trailing \quad. 507
\part: Fix with article class. 385
General: 2017/08/27 1
appendix: Added. 632
arabicfront: Added. 634
chappg: Added. 674
color: Forces xcolor as well. . . . 704
fix2col: Added. 759
fncychap: Added. 770
grffile: Added. 801
metalogo: Added. 876
nonumonpart: Added. 914
nopageno: Added. 915
pagenote: Option page disabled. 931
realscripts: Added. 964
relsize: Added. 969
romanbarpagenumber: Added. . . 973
romanbar: Added. 972
scalefnt: Added. 975
siunitx: Removed from lwarp core. 1000
textcomp: Removed from lwarp core. 1042
tocbibind: Added. 1067
xltxtra: Added. 1116
lwarpmk: Added **print1** and **html1** actions. 302
Added \markboth, \sloppy, etc. . 333
Docs: Enhanced *Supported Features* table. 61
Docs: Index, tocbibind. 131
Docs: Starred sections. 127
v0.39
\@maketitle: titling version. . . . 1064
Native LaTeX version. 402
Removed minipages. 402, 1064
Supports authblk with s of class oneauthor instead of tabular. 402, 1064
\AddSubtitlePublished: Added. . . 404
\LWR@domulticolumn: Add: Optional vpos and # rows. 462
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Appended with \appto instead of calling various macros. 514
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Don't start a data cell if see \TabularMacro. 471
\ResumeTabular: Added. 470
\TabularMacro: Added. 470
\multicolumnrow: Added. . . . 468, 895
\printauthor: Removed minipages. 399
Supports authblk with s of class oneauthor instead of tabular. 399
\thanksmarkseries: Removed minipage footnotes. 1065
General: 2017/09/05 1
a4wide: Added. 609
a4: Added. 608
a5comb: Added. 609
addlines: Added. 617
anysize: Added. 631
authblk: Added. 641
bigdelim: Added. 654
bigstrut: Added. 656
ebook: Added. 719
fullwidth: Added. 782
midpage: Added. 881
multirow: Add: New optional vpos argument. 894
multirow: Add: Supports left/right border for bigdelim. 894
multirow: Fix: Long text argument. 894
supertabular: Added. 1033
textarea: Added. 1041
titling: Improved compatibility. 1061
titling: Removed extraneous center environments. 1062
typearea: Added. 1082
xtabular: Added. 1120
zwpagelayout: Added. 1124
Docs: Reorganized tabular discussion. 155
Titlepage \published and \subtitle removed. \AddSubtitlePublished restores. 403
titlepage: Clear pending footnotes. 398
Removed minipages. 398
titlingpage: Clear pending footnotes. 1062

v0.40
\@chapcntformat: Added for tocbibind, anonchap. 379
\LWR@HTMLhline: Added. 475
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: Long arguments for expandable command. 516
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Improved LaTeX logos inside a lateximage. 514
Improved symbols inside a lateximage. 514
Nullified \InlineClass, etc. inside a lateximage. 514
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Fix for bigdelim: \ldelim, \rdelim. . . . 471
\chapter: Added support for quotchap. 386
\multicolumnrow: Fix: Adapts to older multirow and xparse. 468
\simplechapterdelim: Added for tocbibind, anonchap. 379
\underline: Added. 587
General: 2017/09/25 1
adjmulticol: Added. 616
anonchap: Added. 631
bigdelim: Improved documentation. 654
cuted: Added. 710
dblfnote: Added. 712
fnpos: Added. 771
graphics: Add: Full \graphicspath support. 795
graphics: Moved out of the lwarp core. 788
graphics: Restores \includegraphics and \DeclareGraphicsExtensions in a lateximage. 788
graphicx: Moved out of the lwarp core. 800
grffile: Directly supported. 801
midfloat: Added. 881
multirow: Improved bigdelim borders. 894
pfnote: Added. 947
quotchap: Added. 962
sectsty: Added. 985
stabular: Added. 1015
tabls: Added. 1036
textcomp: Additional symbols, improved XeLaTeX and LuaLaTeX support. 1042
tocbibind: Improved for \simplechapter. 1067
xfrac: No longer preloaded. 229
xltxtra: Fix for \showhyphens with XeLaTeX. 1116
v0.41
\LWR@addcmidruletrim: Add: \cmidrule trims. 452
\LWR@clearmidrules: Add: \cmidrule trims. 449
\LWR@closetabledatacell: Add: Mute > for \bottomrule. 426
Fix: At/bang column with \multirow. 426
Fix: Cancel < for \multicolumn. . 426
\LWR@domulticolumn: Add: \cmidrule trims. 462
Added vertical rules. 463
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing: babel-french: Fix: \NoAutoSpacing in a tabular. . . . 476
\LWR@parsebarcolumn: Added vertical rules. 434
\LWR@printatbang: Add: \cmidrule trims. 445
Add: Mute at and bang columns for \bottomrule. 445
\LWR@printbartag: Added vertical rules. 445
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim: Added. 451
\LWR@subcmidrule: Add: \cmidrule trims. 450
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: Add: \cmidrule trims. 447
Add: Mute < for \bottomrule. . . 447
\LWR@tabularfinishrow: Unfinished tabular rows automatically filled. 428
\mcolrowcell: Added for \multicolumnrow cells. 474
General: 2017/10/07 1
booktabs: Improved rules. 659
multirow: Add: \cmidrule trims. 894
Added vertical rules. 894
Fix: < spec. 895
tabular: Fix: \NoAutoSpacing in a tabular with babel-french. . . . 477
v0.42
\@ensuredmath: Improved \ensuremath. 531
\@textsubscript: Added. 587
\@textsuperscript: Added. 587
\LWR@HTMLhline: If FormatWP force explicit border. 475
\LWR@addformatwpalignment: If FormatWP add explicit style for cell alignment. 453
\LWR@addrulewidth: If FormatWP force explicit border. 452

\LWR@amsmathbody: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 548
\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 548
\LWR@doequation: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 536
\LWR@domulticolumn: If FormatWP add cell alignment. 463
\LWR@doubledollar: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 530
Improved \ensuremath. 530
Improved line spacing with mathjax. 530
\LWR@floatbegin: If FormatWP add a text frame. 494
\LWR@floatend: If FormatWP add a text frame. 495
\LWR@htmlmathlabel: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 541
\LWR@rememberbtag: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 547
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Improved \ensuremath. 515
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim: 0pt if no rule given. 451
\LWR@subsingledollar: If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 528
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: If FormatWP add cell alignment. . . 447
\LaTeX: If FormatWP use explicit style. 598
\TeX: If FormatWP use explicit style. 598
\hspace: If FormatWP add \quads. . . 593
\listoffigures: Added boolean WPMarkLOFT. 504
\listoftables: Added boolean WPMarkLOFT. 504
\marginpar: If FormatWP emulate a wrapfig. 360
\marginparBlock: If FormatWP emulate a wrapfig. 361
\rule: If FormatWP add \quads. . . . 596
\tableofcontents: Added boolean WPMarkTOC. 504
\underline: If FormatWP, use explicit styles for \underline, etc. 587
General: 2017/10/30 1
\textbf and related: If FormatWP, use explicit styles for \textsc, etc. 580
algorithmicx: If FormatWP add \quads. 622
booktabs: If FormatWP force explicit border. 659
epigraph: If FormatWP add HTML styles. 733
fancybox: If FormatWP add HTML styles. 745
floatflt: Added width. 763
graphics: Fix: Class key. 792
graphics: Fix: Filename expansion. 795
graphics: If FormatWP, use explicit size. 793
keyfloat: If FormatWP add explicit HTML style. 827
moreverb: Simplified formatting of listings. 886
multirow: If FormatWP add cell alignment. 894
overpic: Added. 930
realscripts: Fix for subscripts in a lateximage. 964
sidenotes: If FormatWP add explicit HTML style. 991
siunitx: Improved \ensuremath. 1000
soul: If FormatWP, add explicit styles. 1011
textcomp: Improved \interrobangdown. 1042
wrapfig: If FormatWP add explicit HTML style. 1099
Added boolean WPMarkLOFT. . . . 245
Added boolean WPMarkMath. . . . 245
Added boolean WPMarkMinipages. 244
Added boolean WPMarkTOC. 244
Added boolean WPTitleHeading. 245
Docs: Added support page. 2
Docs: Improper \prevdepth. . . . 186
Docs: Reorganized math limitations 143
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated siunitx script. 299
Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 547
If FormatWP, shift section headings. 245
tabbing: Added. 410
lateximage: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 550
center: If FormatWP use explicit text-align. 555
minipage: Added boolean WPMarkMinipages. 573
If FormatWP add a text frame. . . . 572
eqnarray: Fix: Numbering and naming AMS math environments. 543
If FormatWP print LaTeX expression. 542

LWR@BlockClassWP: Added to factor code. 343
LWR@figcaption: If FormatWP forces italic captions. 499
v0.43
\LWR@domulticolumn: Fix for vertical rules. 463
Fix: Multicolumn trim. 462, 463
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes: Added FootnoteDepth. 359
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: Nullify dollar inside filesnames. 516
\LWR@parsetablecols: Ignore spaces in col spec. 440
\LWR@printmccoltype: Added vertical rules. 458
\LWR@section: Fix: Expansion in comparison. 380
Fix: Math in section name. . 381, 384
Fix: Nullify fonts inside HTML comment. 381
\TabularMacro: \newcommand instead of \relax to fix supertabular and xtab. 470
\href: Made robust. 491
\nameref: Made robust. 488
\nolinkurl: Made robust. 491
\url: Made robust. 491
General: 2017/11/08 1
LWR@currentautosec: Added. . . . 379
breakurl: Added. 662
hyperref: Made robust. 806, 808, 809
hyperref: \Gauge added. 810
luatodonotes: Added. 849
todonotes: Added. 1077
Added FootnoteDepth. 355
Docs: HTML settings table. 103
Docs: Reorganized HTML customization. 103
v0.44
\@currentlabelname: Adjustment for koma-script. 483
\HTMLTitle: Added. 353
\LWR@addformatwpalignment: Fix for multicolumn alignment if FormatWP. 453
\LWR@backgroundcolor: Added. . . 1105
\LWR@filestart: Add \HTMLTitle. . 390
Fix \HTMLAuthor. 389
\LWR@listitem: Added list and trivlist. 414
\LWR@patchlists: Added list and trivlist. 417
\LWR@strresult: Fix: \providecommand. 424
\LWR@textcurrentcolor: xcolor: Added \LWR@textcurrentcolor. 1104
\addcontentsline: Automatic \LWR@newfloatanchor. 500
\chapter: Add preamble for koma-script. 386
\marginparBlock: Added. 361
\nopagecolor: xcolor: Fix for \nopagecolor. 1106
\part: Add preamble for koma-script. 385
\title: Added \thetitle. 352
General: 2017/11/22 1
algorithmicx: Improved comment symbol. 622
atbegshi: Added. 638
cancel: Added. 665
changepage: Additional options. 672
easy-todo: Added. 718
fancyref: Added. 749
fixmetodonotes: Added. 760
fixme: Added. 759
fontenc: Allowed after lwarp. . . . 774
hang: Added. 802
ifoddpage: Added. 812
ltxtable: Added. 845
luatodonotes: Improved. 849
lwarp-patch-komascript: Added. 1126
overpic: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 930
pdfsync: Fixes. 944
preview: Added. 958
scrextend: Added. 976
scrhack: Added. 979
scrlayer-notecolumn: Added. . . . 981
scrlayer-scrpage: Added. 982
scrlayer: Added. 980
section: Added. 984
soulpos: Added. 1012
soulutf8: Added. 1013
supertabular: Fix for caption. . . 1034
tikz: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 1054
tocbasic: Added. 1066
tocloft: Added \newlistentry. . 1074
tocloft: Improved \newlistof. . 1075
tocstyle: Added. 1076
todonotes: Improved. 1077
todo: Added. 1076
typearea: Added expert commands. 1082
watermark: Added. 1097
xcolor: Added \LWR@currenttextcolorstyle. 1104
xcolor: Added \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor. . 1104
xtab: Fix for caption. 1121

Adjustment for koma-script. . . . 207
AMS environments: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 624
If pdfLaTeX, require T1 and UTF-8 encoding. 209
picture: overpic: Fix: Groups for lateximages. 568
list: Added list and trivlist. . . 415
LWR@nestspan: Added list and trivlist. 337
v0.45
\@currentHref: Added. 489
\@donoparitem: Modified for HTML. 412
\@item: Modified for HTML. 413
\@mklab: Modified for HTML. 412
\CSSFilename: Improved filenames with underscores. 352
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: Lateximages on incorrect pages with Mathjax. 392
\LWR@label@createtag: Fix: Labels with underscores. 485
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: No anchor if frozen autoid. 496
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter: Added. 196
\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes: Added. 360
\LWR@startref: Fix: Labels with underscores. 487
\LWR@subhyperref: Improved URLs with underscores. 490
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Improved URLs with underscores. 490
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag: Fix: Empty line between rows. 473
\chapter: Add optional heading title for memoir. 386
\newpage: Added. 590
\nolinkurl: Fix: Underscore in URL. 491
\normalmarginpar: Added. 361
\reversemarginpar: Added. 361
\section: Add optional heading title for memoir. 386
\tableofcontents: Fix: Empty sidetoc. 503
Fix: Patch \AtBeginDocument. . . 503
\url: Improved URLs with underscores. 491
General: 2018/01/14 1
array: Added. 634
babel-french: Robust commands. 334
backref: Added. 646
breakurl: Fix: Underscore in URL. 662
changebar: Added. 670
cite: Added. 702
continue: Added. 706
endfloat: Added. 725
fancyvrb: Improvements. . . . 751, 752
flafter: Added. 761
fltrace: Added. 769
footnpag: Added. 777
fwlw: Added. 782
graphics: Improved URLs with underscores. 795
hanging: Added. 803
hyperref: Fix: Underscore in URL. 806, 807
lwarp-patch-memoir: Added. . . 1129
memhfixc: Added. 876
memoir: Added. 601
natbib: Added. 901
pagesel: Added. 931
prettyref: Added. 958
subfigure: Added. 1031
subfig: Fix for subcaption end tag. 1029
subfig: Fix: Math in subcaptions. 1028
textfit: Added. 1045
titleref: Added. 1057
turnthepage: Added. 1082
Allows memoir's preloaded packages. 199
Docs: xparse warnings. 166
Docs: Fix for double hyphens. . . . 75
Docs: Improved install instructions. 76
Docs: Improved MiKTEX install instructions. 72
Docs: Moved table so doesn't interfere with install docs. 71
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Allow MathJax inside tabbing. 299
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Allow MathJax inside verse. 299
Fix: Empty sidetoc. 503
Improved: Robust \, , \ , and \textellipsis commands. 589
Separate LWR@thisautoidWP for word processor s. 496
thebibliography: Patched to emphasize titles. 514
minipage: Fix: Improper \prevdepth. 573
v0.46
\LWR@closeparagraph: Fix: Tabular empty lines. 347
\LWR@closeprevious: Fix: Stack unnesting. 332
\LWR@forcenewpage: Fix: Improper \prevdepth. 333
\LWR@lookforpackagename: Fix: Spaces in \usepackage. 233
\LWR@popclose: Fix: Stack unnesting. 322
\LWR@providelength: Added. 211

\LWR@pushclose: Fix: Stack unnesting. 321
\LWRPrintStack: Name changed from \PrintStack. 331
General: 2018/01/23 1
LWR@tabularpardepth added. . . 423
amsthm: Adapted to trivlist changes. 629
mdframed: Fixes for SVG math or lateximage in title. 868
mdframed: Fixes for footnotes. . 868
ntheorem: Adapted to trivlist changes. 916
theorem: Adapt to trivlist changes. 1048, 1049
tabular: Fix: Tabular empty lines. 479, 480
list: Fix: Stack unnesting. 415
v0.47
\LWR@HTML@caption@begin: Fix: Argument passed to \LWR@origcaption@begin. . . . 499
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix for SVG math in \nameref. 393
\LWR@WPcell: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 453
\LWR@createautosec: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 378
\LWR@domulticolumn: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 463
\LWR@floatbegin: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 494
\LWR@htmlclosecomment: Add \mbox to prevent line breaks. 339
\LWR@label@createtag: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 485
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 496
\LWR@printopenlist: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 412
\LWR@startref: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 486
\LWR@subsingledollar: Added SVG math image baseline adjust and em sizing. 528
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 526
\captionlistentry: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 500
\hypertoc: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 507
\hypertocfloat: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 508
General: 2018/01/30 1
adjmulticol: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 617
blowup: Added. 657
caption: Added. 666
changepage: Fix for pagecheck macros. 672
endheads: Added. 726
epigraph: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 733
hanging: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 804
hang: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 802
keyfloat: Fix for SVG math in captions. 824
midpage: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 881
multirow: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 894
multitoc: Added. 896
ntheorem: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 921
realscripts: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 964
scrextend: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 976
sectionbreak: Added. 985
sidenotes: Fix for SVG math in captions. 990
subfig: Fix for SVG math in captions. 1027
subfig: Fix: Support \nameref. . 1027
xurl: Added. 1122
lwarpmk: *pdfcrop*: Removed hires option for improved crop accuracy. 302
lateximage: Added CSS style option. 549
Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. . 554
center: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 555
minipage: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 572
flushleft: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 555
flushright: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 555
enumerate: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 416
itemize: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 416
LWR@BlockClassWP: Fix: Line wrap at HTML hyphen. 343
v0.48
\@@@setcpageref: Fix for new v0.21 of cleveref. 567

\@@@setcref: Fix for new v0.21 of cleveref. 566
\@@@setcrefrange: Fix for new v0.21 of cleveref. 566
\@biblabel: Improved bibliography label. 513
\@item: Honors \makelabel. 413
\@maketitle: Fix: Errors with IEEEtran class. 402
\LWR@LwarpStart: Adjusted space around captions. 392
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB: Fix: Options with braces. 235
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor: colortbl: Added. 454
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors: colortbl: Added. 455
\LWR@closetabledatacell: colortbl: Added. 426, 427
\LWR@lookforpackagename: Fix: Parsing similar package names. . 232
\LWR@newautopagelabel: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 367
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 374
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: \newline in title. 516
\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames: Fix: Parsing similar package names. 230
\LWR@parsetablecols: Fix: Ignore optional tabular column arguments. 441
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Fix: Spacing in SVG math, lateximage, Ti*k*z. 515
\LWR@section: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 384
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: colortbl: Added. 448
\LWR@textcurrentfont: Added. Improves font control. 584
\bibliography: Fix: \BaseJobname for bibliography. 513
\centerline: Added. 556
\l@part: Adapts to classes without \part. 509
\leftline: Added. 556
\mbox: Nullified for HTML. 574
\rightline: Added. 556
\thempfootnote: Removed \itshape. 359
General: 2018/02/14 1
acronym: Added. 616
acro: Added. 613
chapterbib: Added. 675
colortbl: Added. 443, 454, 705
fancyref: Now directly supported. 749
graphics: Fix: Virtual page size limited to a group. 795, 796
hypcap: Added. 805
hypernat: Added. 805
hyperref: \texorpdfstring now uses the TEX string. 809
luatodonotes: Improved \todototoc. 849
siunitx: Changes fraction to symbol. 1003
siunitx: Improved SVG math. 1000, 1002
siunitx: Improved color output. 1000
stfloats: Added. 1025
todonotes: Improved \todototoc. 1077
vmargin: Added. 1093
xfrac: Fix: Added groups around super/subscripts to localize LWR@nestspan changes. 1114
Docs: Converting an existing document. 92
Improved font control. 584
tabular: colortbl: Added. 478
lateximage: Print mode boxed to natural width. 554
abstract: Allow optional name. . . 405
v0.49
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor: xcolor: Added tabular row colors. 457
\LWR@domulticolumn: xcolor: Added tabular row colors. 463
\LWR@printlength: Fix: Group printlen changes. 230
\affiliation: Fix: Adapts to classes which already provide. 397
\href: Fix: Adapt to classes. 491
\noalign: Fix: \noalign inside tabular. 475
\url: Fix: Adapt to classes. 491
General: 2018/02/19 1
amsmath: Fix: Patches for \eqref. 623
eso-pic: Fix for \AddToShipoutPicture. 739
figsize: Added. 758
fnlineno: Added. 771
hypdestopt: Added. 805
hyphenat: Added. 811
lineno: Added. 833
luacolor: Added. 846
pagegrid: Added. 930
pdfrender: Added. 944
resizegather: Added. 971
vertbars: Added. 1092

vwcol: Added. 1094
xcolor: Added tabular row colors. 443, 1110
Fix: Adapt to classes. 590
v0.50
\@ensuredmath: Fix: Use lateximage even if MathJax. 531
Improved SVG math alt tags. . . . 531
\LWR@@footnotetext: Robustify macros. 357
\LWR@atbeginverbatim: Improved column alignment. 408, 409
\LWR@doequation: Improved SVG math display. 536
\LWR@doubledollar: Improved SVG math alt tags. 530
Improved SVG math display. 530
\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename: Fix: SVG math in a section name. . . 328
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Fix: SVG math in a section name. 374
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: \underline in sectioning file name. 518
\LWR@overline: Added. 588
\LWR@subsingledollar: Fix: Use lateximage even if MathJax. . . . 528
Improved SVG math alt tags. . . . 528
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 526
\LWR@vspace: Robustify macros. . . . 593
\newline: Robustify macros. 590
\textsubscript: Robustify macros. 587
\textsuperscript: Robustify macros. 587
General: 2018/03/03 1
lwarp.css: Improved SVG display math centering. 258
lwarp_one_limage.txt: Added. . 299
amsmath: Fix: Upright tags for SVGmath. 623
axodraw2: Added. 646
bytefield: Added. 665
dblfloatfix: Added. 711
diagbox: Added. 713
epstopdf: Added. 734
listings: Force flexible columns. . 836
morefloats: Added. 886
nonfloat: Added. 914
ntheorem: Fix: Not standard nor amsthm selected. 924
pbox: Added. 937
phfqit: Added. 947
schemata: Added. 975
siunitx: Fix: Loads xcolor. 1000
siunitx: Improved SVG math alt tags. 1002
siunitx: Improved units. 559, 1000, 1003
xy: Added. 1123
lwarpmk: Error if lateximages.txt does not exist. 302
lwarpmk: Error if lwarpmk.conf points to lwarp. 302
lwarpmk: Improved error messages. 302
lwarpmk: MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 302
lwarpmk: Multiprocess support making lateximages. 302
AMS environments: Improved SVG math display. 624
Fix: Load fontspec if necessary. . 224
Robustify macros. 584
lateximage: Fix: SVG math in a section name. 552
MD5 hash avoids duplicate SVG math. 551, 554
eqnarray: Improved SVG math display. 543
v0.51
\@ensuredmath: Hashes \ensuremath. 531
\@item: Restored list label space. . . 414
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand: Fix: Escapes double quotes. 368
\LWR@LwarpStart: MathJax: Nullifies \ensuremath. 393
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Improved SVG math baseline. 522
\LWR@atbeginverbatim: Adds vertical offset. 408
\LWR@doequation: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 536
\LWR@doubledollar: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 530
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor: Added \LWR@findcurrenttextcolor when no xcolor. 588
\LWR@newautoidanchor: Fix: No autoid is inside a lateximage. . . 496
\LWR@singledollarmeasure: Fix: lateximage inside $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text. . 524
Fix: Honors text font around SVG math. 523
Improved SVG math baseline. . . . 524
Typeset SVG math only once during measurement. 524

\LWR@subHTMLsanitize: Fix: Escapes double quotes. 367
\LWR@subsingledollar: Fix: \ensuredmath inside SVG image. 528
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: Fix: SVG math with enclosed lateximage. 525
SVG math baseline improved with invisible rule at corner. 527
\LWR@textcurrentcolor: xcolor: \LWR@textcurrentcolor if xcolor not loaded. 588
\addcontentsline: Add missing support for float mechanism if necessary. 501
No anchor ID if inside SVG image. 501
\displaymathnormal: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 539
\displaymathother: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 540
General: 2018/03/24 1
MathJax: Nullifies \ensuremath. 370
lwarp_one_limage.txt: *pdftocairo* -noshrink added. 299
afterpackage: No longer required. 227
chemfig: Added. 675
chemformula: Added. 677
chemgreek: Added. 682
chemmacros: Added. 683
chemnum: Added. 701
epstopdf-base: Added. 735
fancybox: Fix: Optional tag for \item in a span. 747
grid: Added. 801
listings: Forces cleared options. . 836
ltxgrid: Added. 845
mhchem: Added. 878
tikz: Fix for \tikz macro. 1054
tikz: Fix for tikz with optional argument. 1054
titling: Fix for \thanks mark. . . 1063
lwarpmk: *pdfcrop*: Restored hires option. 302
lwarpmk: *pdftocairo* -noshrink added. 302
AMS environments: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 624
Docs: tikz limitations. 152
Docs: Multiple authors and affiliations. 127
Docs: Things to avoid. 116
Docs: Updated Converting an existing document. 92
Fix: Remember original \# in case is redefined. 247
Named HTML entity used for text dollar. 521
lateximage: Added additional hashing option. 549
Fix: lateximage inside $\mathcal{AMS}$ \text. 550
Processing for complicated display math. 553
alignat: Fix: Added. 626
eqnarray: Fix: \addcontentsline inside SVG math. Provides an autoid anchor. 543
LWR@displaymathother: Processing for complicated display math. . . 533
LWR@equationother: Processing for complicated display math. . . . 533
v0.52
\@ensuredmath: Improved hashing expansion. 531
\@mpfootnotetext: Fix: Paragraph handling. 359
\CustomizeMathJax: Added. 369
\LWR@@footnotetext: Fix: Paragraph handling. 357
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Warnings if lwarp_baseline_marker.png is not present or if graphicx/s not loaded. 522
\LWR@customizedMathJax: Added. . 369
\LWR@doequation: Fix: equation* now based on equation instead of displaymath. 536
Fix: equation* with split. . . . 536
\LWR@filenamenoblanks: Fix: \FileDepth with non-utf8 encoding. 366
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: \texorpdfstring in section names. 519
\LWR@section: Fix: Footnote numbering: Limited HTML comment if starred. 381
Fix: Footnote numbering: Use short TOC entry for HTMLDebug comments. 381
\LWR@singledollarmeasure: Added user-adjustable SVG math font scaling. 524
\LateximageFontScale: Added user-adjustable SVG math font scaling. 546
\href: Fix: #, %, &, ~, _ in URL. . . . 491
\nolinkurl: Fix: #, %, &, ~, _ in URL. 491

\theHTMLTitleSeparator: Fix: \FileDepth with non-utf8 encoding. 387
\url: Fix: #, %, &, ~, _ in URL. 491
General: 2018/04/01 1
breakurl: Fix: #, %, &, ~, _ in URL. . 662
endfloat: Updated for v2.6. 725
fancyvrb: Initial support for \VerbatimFootnotes. 745, 751
graphics: Added defaults. . . . 790, 791
graphics: Updated for v1.1a. 791
graphics: Updated for v1.1b. 791
hyperref: Fix: #, %, &, ~, _ in URL. 806–808
nicefrac: Added. 912
url: Added. 1090
lwarpmk: Fix: Memory overflow when spawning tasks. 302
lwarpmk: Fix: Skip image generation if from page 0. 302
Changed FootnoteDepth default to \subsbusection. 355
Docs: Improved install instructions. 73
Fix: MathJax script line wraps. Reduced right margin. 225
If pdfLaTeX, allow other input encoding. 209
Restore \kill in a lateximage. . 844
tabbing: Fix to allow inside lateximage. 410
lateximage: Fix for hash expansion. 551
v0.53
General: 2018/04/01 1
lwarpmk: Added **lwarpmk cleanlimages**. 302
lwarpmk: Added warning for corrupted images. 302
Docs: **lwarpmk cleanlimages**. . . . 89
Docs: **lwarpmk pdftohtml**. 89
v0.54
\@xdlbfloat: Honor \centering, etc. in floats. 495
\LWR@afterendverbatim: Added vspace argument. 409
\LWR@atbeginverbatim: Improved column alignment. 409
\LWR@earlyloadnever: Added. 198
\LWR@endfloatalignment: Honor \centering, etc. in floats. 497
\LWR@floatalignment: Honor \centering, etc. in floats. 496
\LWR@floatend: Honor \centering, etc. in floats. 495
\LateximageFontSizeName: Defaults to normalsize. 546
\centering: Added debug comment. 556
\raggedleft: Added debug comment. 556
\raggedright: Added debug comment. 556
General: 2018/04/22 1
*.lwarpmkconf: Option IndexLanguage changed to xindyLanguage. 257
*.lwarpmkconf: Option pdftotextEnc added. 257
*.lwarpmkconf: Option xdyFilename changed to xindyStyle. 257
*.lwarpmkconf: Option xindyCodepage added. 257
lwarp.css: Fix: Text-decoration-skip: auto. . . . 258
lwarpmk.conf: Option IndexLanguage changed to xindyLanguage. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Option pdftotextEnc added. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Option xdyFilename changed to xindyStyle. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Option xindyCodepage added. 257
bibunits: Added. 653
chngpage: Added. 702
forest: Added. 778
glossaries: Fix when not using babel or polyglossia. 787
gridset: Added. 801
hyperref: Fix: \hyperref and \hyperlink with special chars in text. 808
hyperref: Fix: \ref in \hyperref and \hyperlink caused nested link. 808
lwarp-patch-memoir: Update for v3.7g. 1134
magaz: Added. 853
ragged2e: Fix: \centering, etc. . 964
textcomp: Fix for \textperthousand. 1042
tikz: Fixes for \pgfpicture, minipages, fit, align, font. . . . 1054
lwarpmk: Added pdftotextenc. . 302
lwarpmk: Added xindycodepage. 302
lwarpmk: Changed language to xindylanguage. 302
lwarpmk: Changed xdyfile to xindystyle. 302

lwarpmk: Improved error if configuration file does not exist. 302
lwarpmk: Increased prominence for error for an unknown command. 302
lwarpmk: Verifies HTML version exists before `lwarpmk limages`. . 302
lwarpmk: Verifies image references before `lwarpmk limages`. 302
Add: `pdftotextEnc`. 219
Add: `xindyCodepage`. 219
Added early check for disallowed packages. 198
Docs: BibTeX. 129
Docs: Macros in sectioning names. 116
Never load aecompl. 198
Option `IndexLanguage` changed to `xindyLanguage`. 219
Option `xdyFilename` changed to `xindyStyle`. 218
`verse`: Fix: Line spacing. 407
v0.55
`\@xdlbfloat`: Fix: Float optional args. 495
`\LWR@LwarpStart`: Fix: Overfull boxes in `lateximages`. 391
`\LWR@nullfonts`: Removed extraneous space which appeared in file links. 518
`\phantomsection`: Fix: `\ForceHTMLTOC` with `\phantomsection`. 597
General: 2018/04/26 1
clrdblpg: Added. 703
Fix: `\centering`, etc. for koma-script. 494
Fix: QED symbols in `lateximage`. 630, 928
v0.56
`\LWR@addcdashline`: arydshln: Added. 453
`\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor`: Adds support for dashed vertical rules. 461
Adds support for double vertical rules. 461
`\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor`: Adds support for arydshln dashed rules. 454
Adds support for double `\hlines` and `\midrules`. 454
`\LWR@addtabularrulecolors`: Adds support for dashed vertical rules. 455
Adds support for double vertical rules. 455
`\LWR@closeparagraph`: Added support for parnotes. 347
`\LWR@domulticolumn`: Adds support for dashed vertical rules. 463
Adds support for double vertical rules. 463
`\LWR@floatbegin`: Adds a `<class>` per float package style. 494
`\LWR@multicolpartext`: Fix: `\multicolumn` parameters. . . . 458
`\LWR@openparagraph`: Added support for parnotes. 346
`\LWR@parsebarcolumn`: Adds support for double vertical rules. 434
`\LWR@parsecoloncolumn`: arydshln: Added. 434
`\LWR@parsesemicoloncolumn`: arydshln: Added. 435
`\LWR@parsetablecols`: Added array `W` column. 442
`\LWR@printmccoldata`: Added array `W` column. 460
Fix: `\multicolumn` parameters. . . 459
`\LWR@printmccoltype`: Added array `W` column. 458
Adds support for dashed vertical rules. 458
Adds support for double vertical rules. 458
`\LWR@tabledatacolumntag`: Fix: `\morecmidrules` 472
`\LWR@textcurrentfont`: Added `span.textbf`, etc. 584
General: 2018/05/12 1
`*.lwarpmkconf`: Records `--shell-escape`. 257
`lwarp.css`: Added `div.textbf`, etc. 258
`lwarp.css`: Added `span.textbf`, etc. 258
`lwarpmk.conf`: Records `--shell-escape`. 257
arydshln: Added. 420, 635
lua-check-hyphen: Added. 846
paralist: Fixes for `compactenum`, `compactitem`, `compactdesc`. . . . 931
parnotes: Added. 936
quoting: Added. 963
tocenter: Added. 1069
underscore: Added. 1086
lwarpmk: Added `lwarpmk pdftosvg`. 302
lwarpmk: Supports `--shell-escape`. 302
Added `\thinspace`. 589
Docs: **`lwarpmk pdftosvg`**. 89

LWR@blocktextcurrentfont: Added div.textbf, etc. 584
v0.57
\BlockClassSingle: Improved print/HTML output selection. . . 342
\InlineClass: Improved print/HTML output selection. 342
\LWR@ref@ignorestar: subcaption: Fix: \subref. 488
\LWR@singledollarmeasure: Fix: Dynamic inline math expressions. 524
\LWR@subhyperref: Fix: Text catcodes. 490
\LWR@subhyperreftext: Fix: Text catcodes. 490
\LWR@subsingledollar: Fix: Dynamic inline math expressions. 528
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: Fix: Dynamic inline math expressions. 526
\LWR@vspace: Improved print/HTML output selection. 593
\MathImageAltText: Added. 520
\PackageDiagramAltText: Added. . 520
\StartDefiningMath: Added. 324
\boxframe: xcolor: Fix: Colored \boxframe. 1109
\colorbox: xcolor: New system for switching print and HTML outputs. 1106
\colorboxBlock: xcolor: New system for switching print and HTML outputs. 1106
\fboxBlock: Improved print/HTML output selection. 577
\fcolorbox: xcolor: New system for switching print and HTML outputs. 1107
\framebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 576
\href: Fix: Text catcodes. 491
\inlinemathother: Added. 324
\listof: Fix: Provide \l@name if not defined. 505
\makebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 575
\mbox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 574
\multicolumnrow: multirow: Improved print/HTML output selection. 895
Improved print/HTML output selection. 468
\newfloat: rotfloat: Added float styles. 974
rotfloat: Fix for listof sideways floats. 974
\parbox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 574
\raisebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 579
\reflectbox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 800
\resizebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 800
\rotatebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 798
\rule: Fix: Colored rules. 595
\scalebox: Improved print/HTML output selection. 799
\textcolor: xcolor: New system for switching print and HTML outputs. 1105
General: 2018/06/06 1
MathJax: Supports \footnote, \footnotemark. 370
lwarp.css: Added ruled, boxed, boxruled floats. 258
lwarp.css: Increased float vertical margins. 258
algorithm2e: Added. 618
bigdelim: Improved print/HTML output selection. 654
breakurl: Fix: Text catcodes. . . . 662
colortbl: New system for switching print and HTML outputs. . . 705, 706
ellipsis: Added \midwordellipsis. 724
errata: Added. 737
float: Added float styles. 762
float: Fix: Do not pre-define \l@name. 762
ltablex: Added. 844
marginnote: Fix: Long optional argument. 857
multirow: Improved print/HTML output selection. 894
register: Added. 968
subcaption: Fix: \subref. 807
trimclip: Added. 1080
vowel: Added. 1093
xellipsis: Added. 1111
xfrac: Improved print/HTML \scalebox control. 1114
xltabular: Added. 1115
xpiano: Added. 1117
lwarpmk: Improved code factoring. 302
lwarpmk: Improved error handling. 302
Docs: Recompiling *lwarpmk* or CSS files. 182

Docs: Recreating the index for lwarp source. 179
New system for switching print and HTML outputs. 242
minipage: Improved print/HTML output selection. 571
BlockClass: Improved print/HTML output selection. 342
fminipage: Improved print/HTML output selection. 577
LWR@BlockClassWP: Improved print/HTML output selection. . . 343
v0.58
\LWR@HTML@caption@begin: Improved print/HTML output selection. . . 499
\LWR@HTML@caption@end: Improved print/HTML output selection. . . 499
\LWR@HTML@ref: Improved print/HTML output selection. 488
\LWR@doindexentry: Adds support for \see, \seealso, \emph, \textbf, etc. 512
\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified: Adds support for \see, \seealso, \emph, \textbf, etc. 512
\LWR@indexitem: Accepts optional arg for repeatindex. 511
\dotfill: Improved print/HTML output selection. 590
\hfill: Improved print/HTML output selection. 590
\hrulefill: Improved print/HTML output selection. 590
\hyperindexref: Adds support for \see, \seealso, \emph, \textbf, etc. 512
\printindex: Fix: Extra \newpage to flush pending \index writes. . . . 854
General: 2018/07/07 1
*.lwarpmkconf: Added option makeindexstyle. 257
*.lwarpmkconf: Added options makeindex and xindy. 257
*.lwarpmkconf: Generated \AtBeginDocument. 257
lwarp.xdy: Requires makeindex.xdy. 298
lwarp.xdy: Supports bold, italic. 298
lwarp_html.ist: Added. 297
lwarpmk.conf: Added option makeindexstyle. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Added options makeindex and xindy. 257
lwarpmk.conf: Generated \AtBeginDocument. 257
array: Improved print/HTML output selection. 634
attachfile2: Added. 639
attachfile: Added. 638
cases: Added. 669
imakeidx: Added. 813
index: Added. 817
intopdf: Added. 819
lwarp-patch-komascript: Modified indexing. 1126
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fix for \specialindex. 1151
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fix for multiple indexes. 1151, 1152
makeidx: Added. Moved from lwarp core. 853
memoir: Fix for \firsthlline, \lasthline. 470
memoir: Fix for booktabs. 474
pdfpages: Added. 941
pdfx: Added. 945
repeatindex: Added. 971
splitidx: Added. 1013
textcomp: Improved print/HTML output selection. 1042
lwarpmk: Added makeindex and xindy options. 302
lwarpmk: Added -p option for project name. 302
lwarpmk: Added optional list of names for **lwarpmk printindex** and /cmdslwarpmk htmlindex. . 302
lwarpmk: Glossary generation now uses *makeglossaries*. 302
lwarpmk: **lwarpmk clean** removes all *.ind and *.idx files. 302
Added makeindex option. 220
Added xindy option. 220
Added option makeindexStyle. . 218
Docs: Index, *makeindex*, imakeidx. 131
Docs: Misplaced \omit. 186
Fix: memoir and ccaption. 199
Improved print/HTML output selection. 589
Replaced each \csuse with \@nameuse to force error if undefined. 1
tabbing: Improved print/HTML output selection. 410
v0.59
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Uses .eps if DVI *latex*. 522
\LWR@latexmkcmd: Fix: --shell-escape with *latexmk*. . . 252

\LWR@writeconf: Compilation commands now preassigned by lwarp instead of being computed by *lwarpmk*. 256
\[: Fix with \displaymathnormal. . 531
General: 2018/09/07 1
Slunits: Added. 992
accsupp: Added. 613
amsmath: Moved from the lwarp core. 623
asymptote: Added. 637
axessibility: Added. 645
breqn: Added. 663
bxpapersize: Added. 664
canoniclayout: Added. 666
chemformula: Fix for \NMR. . . . 698
draftcopy: Added. 716
epstopdf-base: Improved. 735
epstopdf: Improved. 734
fnbreak: Added. 770
graphics: Fix: Expand filename. . 796
graphics: Now works with .pdf and .eps filename extensions. 795
nccfancyhdr: Added. 902
pdftricks: Added. 945
pst-eps: Added. 960
pstricks: Added. 961
units: Added support for MathJax. 1088
xunicode: Added. 1121
lwarpmk: Added **lwarpmk epstopdf**. 302
lwarpmk: Consolidated compiling options into printlatexcmd and HTMLlatexcmd. 302
lwarpmk: Double insead of single-dashed --shell-escape option. 302
lwarpmk: Error if lwarpmk.conf format changed. 302
lwarpmk: Warning if operating system changed. 302
Added option dvipdfmx. 221
Added option dvipdfm. 220
Added option dvips. 220
Docs: **lwarpmk epstopdf**. 89
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Fix: Removed chapter number from tagged non-numeric MathJax equations. 299
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated to MathJax v2.7.4. 299
picture: Added an alt tag. 568
v0.60
\LWR@clearmidrules: tabular: Fix for midrules. 449
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn: tabular: Improved memory management: Not using xstring. 435
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag: tabular: Improved memory management: Not using xstring. 447
\LWR@tabularendofline: Fix: Slowdown for long tables. 430
General: 2018/09/19 1
tabular: Improved memory management: Global boolean. 421, 422
tabular: Improved memory management: Not using xstring. 423, 894
2up: Added. 608
booklet: Added. 657
bophook: Added. 660
diagbox: Fix for par tags. 714
draftfigure: Added. 717
fancytabs: Added. 750
fullminipage: Added. 781
grid-system: Added. 801
layaureo: Added. 828
leading: Added. 831
listings: Fix for HTML entities. . . 836
listings: Fix if inside a list. . . 837, 839
thumbs: Added. 1053
thumb: Added. 1052
widows-and-orphans: Added. . 1097
v0.61
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions: Fix: EPS for DVI LaTeX. 788
\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd: Added HTMLLatexCmd option. 256
Added PrintLatexCmd option. . . 256
\LWR@addcompilecmd: Removed spaces. 252
\LWR@closetabledatacell: Fix: Par tags in tabular. 426
\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified: Made robust, ... 512
\LWRopseq: Added spaces. 216
\RequirePackage: Support up to 20 packages. 233
\inlinemathnormal: Changed name from \StopDynamicMath to \inlinemathnormal. 325
\inlinemathother: Changed name from \StartDynamicMath to \inlinemathother. 324
\listof: Fix: newfloat lists. 505
\lwarpsetup: Added. 217
General: 2018/10/13 1

lwarp.css: Footnotes text align left. 258
lwarp.css: Minipage table and footnotes: tighter margin. 258
chkfloat: Added. 702
cmdtrack: Added. 703
copyrightbox: Added. 707
dprogress: Added. 716
epsfig: Added. 734
graphics: Fix: EPS for DVI LaTeX. . 793
graphics: Set keys before using filename, for epsfig. 796
lua-visual-debug: Added. 846
pdfprivacy: Added. 944
psfragx: Added. 959
psfrag: Added. 959
pstool: Added. 960
refcheck: Added. 968
srcltx: Added. 1015
srctex: Added. 1015
supertabular: Fix for caption w/o opt arg. 1033
thinsp: Added. 1050
threadcol: Added. 1050
uspace: Added. 1090
vpe: Added. 1094
xbmks: Added. 1100
xtab: Fix for caption w/o opt arg. 1120
Added HTMLLatexCmd option. . . . 220
Added PrintLatexCmd option. . . 220
Docs: \tracinglwarp 238
Docs: HTML entities. 117
Docs: Compiling using custom shell commands. 168
Docs: Fonts. 95
Docs: HTMLDebugComments 103, 238
Docs: Multiple indexes. 191
Don't write configuration files if processing pstool image. 250
Spaces redefined \AtBeginDocument. 589

v0.62

\@partcntformat: Added for ctex. . 379
\@partnameformat: Added for ctex. 379
\InlineClass: Added optional word-processing style. Replaces \LWR@HTMLtextstyle. 342
\LWR@PreloadedPackage: Added. . . 557
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass: Fix: Unknown option error. 235
\LWR@endofline: Extra space if optional arg. 591
\LWR@filestart: Refactored. 390
\LWR@isolate: Added. 212
\LWR@textcurrentfont: Added print version. 588
Tracks depth to avoid nesting repeated font changes. 584
\colorboxBlock: Fix: Horiz white space. 1106, 1107
\fcolorbox: Fix: No longer requires xifthen. 562
\fcolorboxBlock: Fix: Horiz white space. 1108
\l@chapter: Don't define if no \chapter. Fix for algorithm2e. . . 509
\slshape: Added. 586
\textup: Fixed WP span class. . . . 582
\theHTMLSection: Added. 388
\theHTMLTitleSection: Added. . . . 388
\theHTMLTitleSeparator: Refactored. 387
General: 2018/11/19 1
\textbf and related: Improved font detection. 580
lwarp.css: Added CSS for xfrac, nicefrac. 258
lwarp.css: Fixed CSS for \textup. 258
lwarp.css: Reduced margins in titlepage. 258
lwarp_formal.css: Fix: Font for verse. 293
2in1: Added. 608
CJKutf8: Prevented unless xeCJK. 703
CJK: Prevented unless xeCJK. . . . 703
asymptote: Improved alt tags. . 637
bitpattern: Added. 656
calc: Fix: Required for print version. 227
chngpage: Fix: Loads lwarp-chngpage. 702
ctexpatch: Added patch. 603
flippdf: Added. 761
graphics: Fix: Filename expansion. 794
graphics: Fix: FormatWP. 793
musicography: Added. 897
nicefrac: Improved font control and CSS, honors nice, ugly. 912
notespages: Added. 915
octave: Added. 928
pdfcomment: Added. 940
pdfmarginpar: Added. 941
register: Updated to v1.8. 968
rviewport: Added. 974
semantic-markup: Added. 986
textcomp: Fix conflict with xunicode. 1044
tram: Added. 1079
twoup: Added. 1082

ulem: Improved compatibility with CJKulem. 1084
ulem: Now works in a lateximage. 1084
unitsdef: Added. 1089
units: Improved font control and css, honors loose, tight. 1088
xechangebar: Added. 1111
xfrac: Improved css. 1114
xunicode: Fix conflict with textcomp. 1121
Added early checks for CJK, CJKutf8. 198
Docs: asymptote. 154
Docs: miktex-poppler-bin-* 76
Docs: *MiKTeX Console* 72
Docs: Improved MiKTEX install instructions. 72
Docs: UTF-8 locale. 171
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Removed inoperable siunitx extension. . . . 299
Fix: Horiz white space. 1108
Logos: CSS instead of <sup>, <sub>. 597
Logos: Fix for XƎTEX logo if graphics is not loaded. 597
Logos: Improved CSS. 597
Logos: Made robust. 597
fcolorminipage: Fix: Horiz white space. 1109
Fix: No longer requires xifthen. . 564
fminipage: Fix: Horiz white space. . 579
LWR@blocktextcurrentfont: Added print version. 588
v0.63
\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd: ujarticle and related: Compile options. 256
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fixes for xeCJK. . 391
\LWR@atbeginverbatim: Fix for xeCJK. 408
\LWR@checkloadbefore: Added. . . . 197
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Added to reduce number of lwarp-* files. 231
\LWR@checkloadnever: Added. 197
\LWR@compileuplatex: Added. 253
\LWR@createautosec: Fix for xeCJK. 378
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever: Added. 198
\LWR@filestart: Fix: Break ligature for luatexko. 389
\LWR@firstoffour: Added. 213
\LWR@htmlclosecomment: Fix: Break ligature for luatexko. 339
\LWR@isolate: Fix for xeCJK. 212
\LWR@notltjloadafter: Added more classes. 196
Added. 196
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass: Fix for xeCJK. 340
\LinkHome: Fix: Print version. . . . 329
\linkhomename: Added. 329
General: 2018/12/03 1
lwarp.css: Added css for vertical writing. 258
lwarp.css: Improved css for mdframed. 258
amsthm, mdframed: Fix for enforced load order. 627
emumitem: v3.6: Nullifiy \DrawEnumitemLabel. 732
everyhook: Fix for bxjs* classes. . 228
geometry: Fix for bxjs* classes. . . 226
mdframed: Avoid thin rules. . . . 866
mdframed: Improved font control. 869–871
stfloats: Adapted to ltj* classes. 1025
xpinyin: Added. 1117
zhlineskip: Added. 1124
Added pTEXsupport. 195
Docs: \linkhomename. 105
Docs: \sidetocname. 105
Fix: Default \LWR@mdfive. 209
Improved titles. 869
pTEX: Encoding. 209
pTEX: Load upquote. 211
pTEX: No newunicodechar. . . . 210
LWR@BlockClassWP: Fix for xeCJK. . . 343
v0.64
\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd: utarticle and related: Added. 256
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented bitfield, doublespace, newthm, rplain, si. 231
\LWR@section: Support for ujarticle and related. 382
\enskip: Made robust. 591
\qquad: Made robust. 591
\quad: Made robust. 591
\theHTMLTitleSeparator: Added utarticle and related. 387
General: 2018/12/08 1
addlines: Updated to v0.3. 617
biblatex: Added patch for CTEX. . 652
bsheaders: Added. 664
gmeometric: Added. 787
marginal: Added. 856
rmpage: Added. 972
scrlayer-scrpage: Fixes. 982
scrlayer: Fixes. 981
scrpage2: Added. 983

ujarticle and related: Improved \today. 601
Added utarticle and related. 601
v0.65
\LWR@LwarpEnd: Improved css for page layout. 394
\LWR@LwarpStart: Improved css for page layout. 393
\LWR@PreloadedPackage: \AtBeginDocument to avoid option clashes. 557
\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified: Added \textsi. 512
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Error if duplicate file name. 373
Improved css for page layout. 372, 375
\LWR@nullfonts: Added \textsi. . . 516
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Fix: tabular*. 515
\enskip: Changed to Unicode EN SPACE. 591
\quad: Changed to Unicode EM SPACE. 591
\sishape: Added \sishape. 586
\textsi: Added. 582
General: 2018/12/22 1
lwarp.css: Added \sishape, \textsi. 258
lwarp.css: Improved css for page layout. 258
lwarp.css: Improved css for quotations. 258
lwarp.css: SideTOCto left for improved \marginpars. 258
lwarp_formal.css: SideTOCto left for improved \marginpars. . . . 293
lwarp_sagebrush.css: SideTOCto left for improved \marginpars. . 288
bounddvi: Added. 661
embrac: Added. 724
footnoterange: Added. 777
gentombow: Added. 783
geometry: Fix for bxjs* classes. . . 226
graphics: Added \includegraphics alt key. 561, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796
lltjext: Added. 840
multicolrule: Added. 890
multicol: Added \docolaction. . 890
plarydshln: Added. 956
plextarydshln: Added. 957
plextcolortbl: Added. 957
plext: Added. 956
pxatbegshi: Added. 961
pxeveryshi: Added. 961
pxftnright: Added. 962
pxjahyper: Added. 962
tascmac: Added. 1039
versonotes: Added. 1092
Added early checks for jarticle, tarticle, and related. 198
Fix for \rensuji. 601
Fix space between class and id. . 343
tabular: Added support for plext. . 476
Fix: tabular*. 476
Fix: Rule color. 478
minipage: Refactored to later allow Japanese <t/y> argument. 571
LWR@figcaption: Uses <figurecaption> instead of <figcaption>. 499
v0.66
\@mpfootnotetext: Improved HTML formatting. 358
\IgnoreMinipageWidths: Added, . . 571
\LWR@@footnotetext: Improved HTML formatting. 357
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 393
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented colortab, epsf, hyper, picinpar, picins, sistyle, ucs. 231
\LWR@closeparagraph: Fix: Combined span, tabular, and lateximage. 347
Improved HTML formatting. . . . 347
\LWR@closeparagraph@br: Factored. 346
\LWR@fboxstyle: Use current text color. 576
\LWR@filenamenoblanks: Fix: Section names detokenized. 364
Fix: Section names with macros. 365
Fix: Section names with percent. 365
Improved file name generation. . 363
Limits filename length. 366
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor: Fix: Color if xcolor not loaded. 588
\LWR@htmlfileref: No longer use zref. 484
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Sanitize underscores. 327
\LWR@indentHTML: Added. 336
\LWR@lateximagedepthref: No longer use zref. 484
\LWR@lateximagenumberref: No longer use zref. 484
\LWR@nameref: No longer use zref. . 484
\LWR@nullfonts: Logos. 518
\LWR@openparagraph: Improved HTML formatting. 346
\LWR@section: Fix: TOC, LOF, LOT links. 384

Improved HTML formatting. . 383, 384
\LWR@setexparray: Fix with \par. . 322
\LWR@setref: No longer use zref. . . 483
\LWR@simplifyname: Added. 362
\LWR@startref: No longer use zref. 486
\LWR@stoppars: Improved HTML formatting. 349
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass: Improved HTML formatting. . . . 340
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Improved HTML formatting. 490
\LWR@subinlineimage: Improved HTML formatting. 492
\LWR@write@lwarplabel: No longer use zref. 484
\LWR@writeconf: Added ImagesDirectory and ImagesName. 256
\LinkHome: Fix: Document cross-references. 329
\UseMinipageWidths: Added, ... 571
\fbox: Fix: Removed extra space. . . 576
\hyperindexref: Fix: Long index entries. 512
\minipagefullwidth: Made \global. 571
\rotatebox: Improved HTML formatting. 798
\rule: Improved HTML formatting. . 595
\scalebox: Improved HTML formatting. 799
\textgreater: Made robust. 325
\textless: Made robust. 325
General: 2019/02/08 1
LWR@currentautosec: Fix for LOF, LOTfloat in home page. 379
lwarp.css: Added niceframe. . . . 258
lwarp.css: Improved CSS for definition lists. 258
lwarp_formal.css: Improved CSS for table notes. 293
lwarp_one_limage.txt: Image directory and prefix. 299
acronym: Fix for acronym in caption. 616
acronym: No longer uses zref. . . 616
ar: Added. 632
ed: Added. 723
extramarks: Updated to v3.10. . . 743
fancyhdr: Updated to v3.10. 749
fancyvrb: Improved HTML formatting. 745
graphics: Improved HTML formatting. 795
kotexutf: Patch for references. . . 603
memoir: Docs re: version numbers. 162
multicolrule: Updated for v1.2. . . 890
nameauth: Added. 900
register: Verified for v1.9. 968
subcaption: Added. 1026
tocbasic: Updated to v3.26a. . . 1066
truncate: Added. 1082
zref: No longer used. 229
lwarpmk: Added ImagesDirectory and ImagesName. 302
lwarpmk: Fix for **cleanlimages**. . 302
Added early checks for colortab, epsf, hyper, picinpar, picins, sistyle, ucs. 198
Added option ImagesDirectory. 218
Added option ImagesName. 218
Added support for indentfirst. . . 350
Docs: Updated Converting an existing document. 92
Fix: Minipages inside multicols. 890
Improved HTML formatting. 752
Package dates added where possible. 608
Sanitize filenames. 221
tabular: Fix: Minipages inside tabular. 479
lateximage: Added \BaseJobname for multiple projects. 549
Improved HTML formatting. 551
minipage: Honor \LWR@forceminipagefullwidth. 572
v0.67
\FilenameNullify: Added. . . . 519, 589
\FilenameSimplify: Added. . . 363, 371
\LWR@doequation: xfakebold: Added support. 537
\LWR@doubledollar: xfakebold: Added support. 530
\LWR@filenamenoblanks: Improved file name generation. 363
\LWR@lookforpackagename: easyReview: Supported. 232
\LWR@nullfonts: Add'l symbols. . . 516
\LWR@simplifycustom: Added. 363
\LWR@subsingledollar: xfakebold: Added support. 528
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: xfakebold: Added support. 526, 527
General: 2019/02/23 1
academicons: Added. 611
bbding: Added. 647
changes: Added. 672
color: Fix for version number. . . 704
dingbat: Added. 714

eurosym: Added. 741
fitbox: Added. 758
fontawesome5: Added. 773
fontawesome: Added. 772
foreign: Added. 777
gloss: Added. 785
karnaugh-map: Added. 819
marvosym: Added. 858
multicap: Added. 889
nomencl: Added. 914
notes: Added. 915
pifont: Added. 955
struktex: Added. 1025
textcomp: Nullify in filenames. 1044
typicons: Added. 1083
umoline: Added. 1085
xfakebold: Added support. 520
xfakebold: Added. 1113
xunicode: Nullify in filenames. . 1122
AMS environments: Added xfakebold support. 624
eqnarray: xfakebold: Added support. 543, 544
v0.68
\LWR@@footnotetext: Factored for multiple foot boxes. 356
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented alg, algorithmic, fncylab, pdfcprot. 231
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes: Factored for multiple footnote boxes. 359
\LWR@tabular@warpprintonly: Added. 475
General: 2019/03/05 1
bigfoot: Added. 655
fnpara: Added. 771
footnotebackref: Added. 776
hyperref: Fix for options with braces. 806
layouts: Added. 828
listings: Fix for listings v1.7. . . . 839
longtable: Improved error handling. 843
manyfoot: Added. 854
niceframe: Added. 913
perpage: Added. 946
showtags: Added. 989
tablefootnote: Added. 1036
threeparttablex: Added. 1052
threeparttable: Fix for caption type. 1051
lwarpmk: Improved error handling if incomplete compile. 302
Prevented alg, algorithmic, fncylab, pdfcprot. 198
tabular: Fix: \warpprintonly inside tabular. 477
v0.69
\LWR@maybetocdata: Added support for tocdata. 507
\framebox: Fix: Handle paren arg. . 576
\hypertoc: Added support for tocdata. 507
\hypertocfloat: Added support for tocdata. 509
\makebox: Fix: Handle paren arg. . . 575
\multicolumnrow: multirow: Error if \multirow without \mrowcell. . 895
General: 2019/03/21 1
array: Fix for \tabularnewline. 634, 843
ctable: Added. 708
eqlist: Added. 736
eqparbox: Added. 736
ftcap: Added. 781
graphics: Warning if using scale option. 790
keyfloat: Updated for v2.00. . . . 822
listliketab: Added. 840
minitoc: Added. 882
multirow: Error if \multirow without \mrowcell. 894
rotfloat: Requires graphicx. . . . 973
supertabular: Fix: Clear caption after use. 1034
tabularx: Require array. 1036
tabulary: Require array. 1037
tocdata: Added. 1068
topcapt: Added. 1079
xtab: Fix: Clear caption after use. 1121
tabular: Error if \multirow without \mrowcell. 477, 479, 480
lateximage: Fix for *pdftotext* errors from font size change. 553
fminipage: Honors \minipagefullwidth. 578
v0.70
\LWR@closeparagraph: Reduced underfull \hbox warnings. 347
\LWR@lookforpackagename: changes: Updated to v3.1.2. 232
\LWR@mathjaxfilename: Added. . . . 352
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Fix: \& in a lateximage. 515
\MathJaxFilename: Added. 352
\enddocument: If labels changed, require recompile before making limages. 395

\framebox: Fix: Accept long arg. . . 576
\makebox: Fix: Accept long arg. . . . 575
Fix: Ignore width of 0pt. 575
Fix: No width given. 575
General: 2019/04/03 1
autonum: Added. 643
changelayout: Added. 671
changes: Updated to v3.1.2. 672
inputtrc: Added. 818
mathtools: Added. 860
metalogox: Added. 876
metalogo: Used in print mode. . 876
textcomp: Fix for \textinterrobang. 1042
textpos: Added optional arg to textblock. 1045
xunicode: Fix for \textinterrobang. 1122
AMS environments: Refactored. . 624
Ensure vector font. 210
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Loads autoload-all.js extension. . . . 299
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated to MathJax v2.7.5. 299
Logos: Improved for metalogox, lateximages. 597
LWR@nestspan: Improved minipage, \parbox inside a span. 337
v0.71
\@mpfootnotetext: Improved HTML formatting. 358
Reduced underfull \hbox warnings. 358
\LWR@closeparagraph: Flush left captions. 347
\LWR@closetabledatacell: Fix: Tabular par tags. 426
\LWR@stoppars: Reduced underfull \hbox warnings. 350
\expandcolspec: Added support for tabular '*' column. 437
General: 2019/04/29 1
caption: Reduced underfull \hbox warnings. 668
chemfig: Updated to v1.4. 675
endfloat: Updated for v2.7. . . . 725
lwarp-common-multimedia: Added. 1156
media9: Added. 874
movie15: Added. 888
multimedia: Added. 891
textpos: Updated for v1.9.1. . . . 1045
lwarpmk: If wrong lwarpmk.conf version, or wrong OS, displays the print command to recompile. . . 302
Docs: Error testing. 184
quotation: Fix: blockquotation tag. 406
v0.72
\LWR@newautopagelabel: Fix: References for xr, xr-hyper. . . . 367
\LWR@printmccoldata: Fix: \multicolumn parameters. . . . 459
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Use \LWR@formatted for \bfseries, etc. 515
\chapter: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\ebweight: nfssext-cfr: Added. . . . 585
\hypertoc: Fix: References for xr, xr-hyper. 507
\hypertocfloat: Fix: References for xr, xr-hyper. 508
\lgweight: nfssext-cfr: Added. . . . 585
\paragraph: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\part: Added support for hypbmsec. 385
\section: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\subparagraph: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\subsection: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\subsubsection: Added support for hypbmsec. 386
\texteb: nfssext-cfr: Added. 581
\textlg: nfssext-cfr: Added. 581
\textulc: fontaxes: Added. 582
\ulcshape: fontaxes: Added. 586
General: 2019/06/08 1
lwarp.css: Added backnaur. . . . 258
lwarp.css: Removed unneeded support for \sishape, \textsi. . 258
backnaur: Added. 646
boxedminipage2e: Added support for lateximages. 661
changes: Fix references for xr, xr-hyper. 672
fontaxes: Added. 584, 774
gloss: Fix references for xr, xr-hyper. 785
hypbmsec: Added. 805
minibox: Added. 881
nfssext-cfr: Added. 905
nomencl: Fix references for xr, xr-hyper. 914
pdfcrypt: Added. 940
shapepar: Added. 988
slantsc: Added. 1010
soulutf8: Fix: Loads soul. 1013
tabfigures: Added. 1035
xr-hyper: Added. 1119

xr: Added. 1119
zhlineskip: Updated to v1.0e. . . 1124
Use \LWR@formatted for \bfseries, etc. 247, 584
v0.73
\@include: Fix: \newpage instead of \clearpage. 237
\HTMLTitle: Added default title if none specified. 353
\LWR@LwarpStart: Fix: Empty header/footer. 392
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Improved warning messages. 522
\LWR@createfooter: Fix: Empty header/footer. 372
\LWR@descitem: Fix: HTML tags. . . . 416
\LWR@forceemptyline: Added. 213
\LWR@gsavebox: Added global save boxes. 213
\LWR@htmlelementclass: Vertical space. 340
\LWR@htmlelementclassline: Vertical space. 341
\LWR@indentHTMLtwo: Added. 336
\LWR@indexitem: Fix: Avoid empty 511
\LWR@indexsubitem: Fix: Avoid empty 511
\LWR@indexsubsubitem: Fix: Avoid empty 511
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Fix: Empty header/footer. 375
\LWR@nullfonts: Fix: \hspace in sectioning file name. 518
\LWR@titlingmaketitle: titling: Fix: Paragraph tags. 403, 1065
Fix: Paragraph tags. 403
\attribution: Fix: Paragraph tags. . 405
\color: Added HTML support. . . . 1105
\fboxBlock: Fix: Paragraph tags. . . 577
\hspace: Fix: Avoid empty . . 593
\l@book: Added \book for memoir. . 509
\maketitle: titling: Fix: Paragraph tags. 1064
Fix: Paragraph tags. 402
\marginparBlock: Fix: Paragraph tags. 361
\postbookname: Added \book for memoir. 385
\printthanks: Fix: Paragraph tags. . 398
\rule: Fix: Avoid empty . . . 596
General: 2019/07/11 1
lwarp.css: Added \book for memoir. 258
lwarp.css: Improved pkgtocdata formatting. 258
lwarp_formal.css: Added \book for memoir. 288, 293
boxedminipage2e: Fix: Paragraph tags. 661
epigraph: Fix: Paragraph tags. . . 733
fancyvrb: Fix: Nested /<pre>. 753, 756
fancyvrb: Btrivlist: Fixed paragraph tags. 747
intopdf: Updated to v0.2.1. 819
listings: Fix: Paragraph tags. 839
lwarp-common-multimedia: Fix: No size for audio file. . . . 1157, 1158
lwarp-common-multimedia: Fix: Paragraph tags. 1160
lwarp-patch-komascript: Fix for captions. 1127
lwarp-patch-memoir: Added \book. 1134
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fix for \frontmatter* and \mainmatter*. 1135
lyluatex: Added. 851
musicography: Updated to 2019/05/28. Now supports lateximages. 897
quotchap: Fix: Paragraph tags. . . 963
quotchap: Updated to v1.2. 962
quoting: Fix: Paragraph tags. . . . 963
scrextend: Fix: Paragraph tags. 978, 979
stackengine: Added. 1016
threeparttable: Added measuredfigure. 1051
tocdata: Honors \tocdataformat. 1068
tocdata: Improved formatting. . 1068
tocdata: Updated to v2.03. 1068
versonotes: Updated to v0.4. . . 1092
vwcol: Fix: Paragraph tags. 1095
xy: Fix for \xybox. 1123
xy: Improved xy, reverted \xymatrix, for qcicuit. 1123
Added \book for memoir. . . 320, 334
AMS environments: Fix: alt tags. 624
AMS environments: Fix: Paragraph tags. 624, 625
Numbered HTML entity used for text dollar. 521
tabular: Fix and warning for tabular inside a 476
LWR@blocktextcurrentfont: Fix: Paragraph tags. 584
LWR@nestspan: Fix: quote, quotation inside a span. 337

v0.74
\@ensuredmath: Add \ThisAltText. 532
\AltTextClose: Added. 519
\AltTextOpen: Added. 519
\ImageAltText: Added. 519
\LWR@ThisAltText: Add \ThisAltText. 520
\LWR@addlinktitle: Added. 486
\LWR@doequation: Add \ThisAltText. 537, 538
\LWR@doubledollar: Add \ThisAltText. 530
\LWR@lateximage@oneimage: Factored from lateximage. 548
\LWR@lateximage@oneimageb: Factored from lateximage. . . . 548
\LWR@setcurrentfont: Factored. . . 521
\LWR@singledollar: Add \ThisAltText. 531
\LWR@singledollarmeasure: Fix: Font control. 523
\LWR@subinlineimage: Add \ThisAltText. 492
\LWR@subsingledollar: Add \ThisAltText. 529
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: Adds star argument for lateximage. 526
\LateximageFontScale: Adjusted SVG math font scaling default to 1. . . 546
\MathImageAltText: Renamed from \mathimage. 520
\PackageDiagramAltText: Renamed from \packagediagramname. . . . 520
\ThisAltText: Add \ThisAltText. . 520
\hspace: Ignore negative space. . . . 592
General: 2019/09/02 1
lwarp.css: Added lyluatex. 258
forest: alt text. 778
geometry: Remembers user's geometry. 783
graphics: Add \ThisAltText. 790, 796, 797
lyluatex: Adapts to user's geometry. 852
lyluatex: Preserves left margin. . . 852
lyluatex: Renamef \lyluateximagename. 851
lyluatex: Split system images, assign class. 852
mhchem: Modified for new lateximage. 878
pdfpages: Adjust to user's paper size. 943
stackengine: alt tags. 1016
struktex: alt text. 1025
tikz: Added alt text. 1054
lwarpmk: **lwarpmk clean** removes add'l files. 302
lwarpmk: **lwarpmk epstopdf** and **pdftosvg** honor directories. . . . 302
Add \ThisAltText. 625
Remembers user's geometry. . . . 225
lateximage: Add \ThisAltText. . . 554
Added second starred argument. 549, 554
Improved alt text. 551
New syntax for \LWR@subinlineimage. 554
eqnarray: Add \ThisAltText. . . . 544
LWR@displaymathother: Uses \MathImageAltText. 533
LWR@equationother: Uses \MathImageAltText. 533
v0.75
\normalcolor: Added for HTML. . . 1104
General: 2019/09/23 1
lwarp.css: Improved marginblock. 258
keyfloat: Fix: \normalcolor. 823
wrapfig: Fix for \linewidth. . . . 1099
wrapfig: Fix for width. 1099
minipage: Fix: \linewidth. 573
v0.76
General: 2019/10/08 1
lwarp.css: Fix for small caps. . . 258
acro: Updated for v2.10. 614
xr-hyper: Updated for v6.1. . . . 1119
xr: Updated for v5.05 and xr-hyper v6.1. 1119
Docs expanded: Multiple projects. 89
File: lwarp_mathjax.txt: Updated to MathJax v2.7.6. 299
v0.77
General: 2019/10/15 1
booktabs: Updated to v1.6180339. 659
chemformula: Updated to v4.15. 678
v0.78
\LWR@linkcatcodes: babel-french: Fix: Hyperlinks. 489
Factored. 489
\LWR@linkmediacatcodes: babel-french: Fix: Hyperlinks. . . 490
Factored. 489
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing: babel-french: Fix: Hyperlinks. . . 476
\LWR@subhyperrefclass: Remove extra space. 490
\normalfont: Uses \LWR@formatted. 586
General: 2019/11/07 1
accessibility: Added. 612
babel-french: Fix: Hyperlinks. . . 335

caption: Added warning regarding passing options. 666
filecontents: Fix to overwrite existing files using new filecontents environment. . . . 228
geometry: Cleaner option handling. 784
graphics: Fix: alt tag expansion. 796
lwarp-common-multimedia: Fix links with new LaTeX kernel. 1157, 1158
titlesec: Fix for \titleclass. . . 1059
v0.79
\CustomizeMathJax: Fix: Sanitize for HTML. 369
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand: Fix: \&. 368
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass: Fix: catoptions. 234
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented bxcjkjatype, hangul. 231
\LWR@closetabledatacell: Fix: Nested tabulars. 427
\LWR@customizeMathJax: MathJax: Hide definitions. 371
\LWR@earlyloadnever: Factored. . . 198
\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor: Factored. 496
\LWR@mathjaxwarn: Warn if using packages not supported by MathJax. 605
\LWR@parseaftercolumn: Remove outermost braces. 433
\LWR@parseatcolumn: Remove outermost braces. 432
\LWR@parsebangcolumn: Remove outermost braces. 432
\LWR@parsebeforecolumn: Remove outermost braces. 433
\LWR@setexparray: Fix: Nested tabulars. 322
\LWR@singledollarmeasure: Factored. 523
\LWR@subHTMLsanitize: Fix: \&. Factored. 367
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg: Adjust for unknown size. 526
Factored. 525
\LWR@tabularendofline: Fix: Nested tabulars. 430
\captionlistentry: Fix: Duplicate auto-id. 500
\macrotocsname: Added. 214
\makebox: Fix: Adjust for virtual page size. 575
\multicolumnrow: multirow: Fix: Nested tabulars. 895
\noalign: Fix: Nested tabulars. . . 475
General: 2020/02/01 1
MathJax: Additional macros. . . . 370
lwarp.css: Fix: Nested tabulars. 258
amsmath: Added MathJax emulation. 626
arydshln: Added MathJax emulation. 636
ar: Added MathJax emulation. . . 634
awesomebox: Added. 644
babel and polyglossia: Added info messages. 604
bigdelim: Added MathJax emulation. 655
bigstrut: Added MathJax emulation. 656
bm: Added. 657
booktabs: Added MathJax emulation. 660
booktabs: Fix for memoir with lateximage. 474, 659
braket: Added. 662
floatflt: Improved width control. 763
fontawesome5: Supports font size, color. 773
fontawesome: Refactored with fix for \FAthree. 772
fontawesome: Supports font size, color. 772
geometry: Also save \textwidth, \textheight. 226
graphics: Factored from \LWR@includegraphicsb. . 793, 794
graphics: Fix for negative angles. 791
ifpdf, ifptex: Provided by iftex. . . 195
ltablex: Fix: Require longtable. . . 844
ltxtable: Fix: Required packages. . 845
luatex85: Removed. 195
mathtools: Added MathJax emulation. 860
multirow: Add: MathJax emulation. 896
multirow: Fix: Centered vertical alignment. 894
niceframe: Fix: Adjust for virtual page size. 913
parallel: Added. 932
parcolumns: Added. 934
pdfcolfoot: Added. 938
pdfcolmk: Added. 938
pdfcolparallel: Added. 939
pdfcolparcolumns: Added. 939
pdfcol: Added. 938

physics: Added. 948
siunitx: Fix: \square, \cubed. . . 1004
siunitx: Improved MathJax. . . . 1002
slashed: Added. 1010
steinmetz: Added. 1025
svg: Added. 1034
transparent: Supports lateximages. 1080
unicode-math: Added. 1086
widetable: Added. 1097
witharrows: Added. 1098
xcolor: Fix: Nested tabulars. 1110, 1111
xltabular: Fix: Require ltablex. . 1115
xurl: Updated to v0.08. 1122
AMS environments: Fix: Nested. 624, 625
Factored to \LWR@setvirtualpage. 767, 795, 827
Fix: Use newfloat instead of float. 768
Fix: Use full \linewidth. 767
Remember HTML font size. . . . 589
tabular: colortbl: Fix: Nested tabulars. 478
Fix: Nested tabulars. 480
warpMathJax: Added. 224
lateximage: Improved \linewidth. 552
minipage: Fix: \linewidth frame padding. 573
Fix: Adjust for virtual page size. . 571
fminipage: Fix: Adjust for virtual page size. 579
LWR@setvirtualpage: Factored. . . . 570
v0.80
\CustomizeMathJax: Fix: Made \@onlypreamble. 369
Warn of slow compile. 369
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented formula, shadethm, slashbox. . . 231
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax: Add: Info message. 370
\LWR@restoreorigformatting: Improved math, displaymath. . . 515
\fcolorbox: Made robust. 563
\fcolorboxBlock: Made robust. . . 563
\includegraphics: Made robust. . . 797
General: 2020/02/19 1
\textbf and related: Use HTML series, etc. 580
accessibility: Added MathJax emulation. 612
accsupp: Added MathJax emulation. 613
autobreak: Added. 642
biblatex: Creates hyperlinks. . . . 652
centernot: Added. 670
chemmacros: Updated to v5.10. . . . . 689, 697
extarrows: Added. 742
fewerfloatpages: Added. 757
fouridx: Added. 778
gensymb: Added. 783
ghsystem: Added. 784
gmeometric: Requires geometry. 787
hhline: Added. 804
leftidx: Added. 831
mathcomp: Added. 858
mathdots: Added. 858
mathfixs: Added. 859
mismath: Added. 883
nccmath: Added. 903
noitcrul: Added. 913
pdfcomment: Added MathJax emulation. 940
relsize: Added MathJax emulation. 970
rmathbr: Added. 972
subsupscripts: Added. 1032
tagpdf: Added. 1037
unicode-math: Improved MathJax. 1086
url: Creates hyperlinks. 1090
xfrac: Added MathJax emulation. 1115
AMS environments: Fix: Centering starred envs. 624, 625
Improved math, displaymath. . . 532
Prevented formula, shadethm, slashbox. 198
lateximage: Fix: Rule color in lateximage. 552
fcolorminipage: Made robust. . . . 564
eqnarray: Fix: eqnarray*. 544
v0.81
\LWR@addbaselinemarker: Improved warning messages. 522
\LWR@checkloadfilename: Prevented statex. 231
\LWR@replacestrings: Added. . . . 367
\LWR@subHTMLsanitize: Faster. . . . 367
\textcolor: xcolor: \textcolor: Spurrious space. 1105
General: 2020/03/04 1
lwarp.css: Added nolbreaks. . . . 258
DotArrow: Added. 715
Slunits: Improved \unit. Fixed in math mode. Added MathJax emulation. 992
axessibility: Added MathJax emulation. 645
axessibility: Updated to 2020/01/08 version. 645

colonequals: Added. 704
decimal: Added. 712
dotlessi: Added. 716
econometrics: Added. 719
engtlc: Added. 727
gridset: Updated to v0.3. 801
hyperref: Added \pdfstringdefDisableCommands. 809
luamplib: Added. 846
multiobjective: Added. 892
nolbreaks: Added. 913
physunits: Added. 953
returntogrid: Added. 971
stackrel: Added. 1018
statex2: Added. 1019
statmath: Added. 1022
lwarpmk: Improved error if in lwarp source directory. 302
Prevented statex. 198
v0.82
\LWR@disablepinyin: Added. . . . 213
\LWR@doequation: MathJax: Improved footnotes. 537
\LWR@syncmathjax: Removed <par> tags. 534
General: 2020/03/25 1
MathJax: Improved footnotes. 370, 538
amsmath: Fixed: \intertext for MathJax. 626
chemfig: Updated to v1.5. 675
draftwatermark: Updated to v2.0. 717
endnotes: Added MathJax emulation. 727
endnotes: Fix: Mark in print mode. 727
etoc: Added. 739
luatexko: Added. 847
lwarp-patch-memoir: Supports tocvsec2. . . . . 1135, 1139
marginnote: Added MathJax emulation. 857
marginnote: Fix: Neutralize in print mode. 857
nccfoots: Added MathJax emulation. 903
pagenote: Added MathJax emulation. 931
parnotes: Added MathJax emulation. 937
sidenotes: Added MathJax emulation. 991
soul: Fixed: \<. 1011
syntonly: Added \nopages@. . . . 1035
syntonly: Added to \LWR@loadafter. 199
ulem: Fixed: \dashuline. 1084
xpinyin: Added full pinyin support. 1117
v0.83
General: 2020/03/27 1
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fixed framed. 1129
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fixed: \specialindex. 1151
lwarp-patch-memoir: No longer requires subfigure. 1129
lwarp-patch-memoir: Updated for new sizes. 1130
lwarp-patch-memoir: Updated. 1133, 1134
physunits: Updated to v1.0.4. . . . 953
v0.84
\@currentHref: backref: Fixed from lwarp v0.72 changes. 489
\@currentlabelname: Default name for previous/next links. 483
\@fnsymbol: \LWR@formatted, fixed double bar. 401
\@makecaption: caption now optional. 497
Warn inside a 497
\@textsubscript: Use \LWR@formatted. No longer \AtBeginDocument. 587
\@textsuperscript: Use \LWR@formatted. 587
\@xdlbfloat: caption now optional. 495
\AddSubtitlePublished: Added \subtitle, \published for koma*. 404
Fixed \subtitle, \printsubtitle if no titling. 404
\HTMLFirstPageBottom: Added \FirstPageBottom. 351
\LWR@LwarpEnd: Added prev/next links. 394
Fix: No footer for epub 394
\LWR@LwarpStart: Added prev/next links. 393
\LWR@createfooter: Added \FirstPageBottom. 372
\LWR@domulticolumn: Fix: Multicolumn style. 462
\LWR@excludecomment: Independent cut files. 223
\LWR@filenamenoblanks: Fix: Dashes in filename. 366
\LWR@filestart: Improved html title. 388
\LWR@floatbegin: Warn inside a 493

\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor: <par> handling. 496
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename: Fix: Sections called “Index” or “index” have -0 appended to their filenames if no prefix. 327
\LWR@new@label: Removed optional args. 486
\LWR@newhtmlfile: Added prev/next links. 373, 375
\LWR@nullfonts: Add'l symbols. . . 516
Factored out redefinitions. 516
Fix: Accents. 516
Revised \texorpdfstring. 519
\LWR@section: Added prev/next links. 384
Warn inside a 379
\LWR@startpars: Ignore if in lateximage. 348
\LWR@stoppars: Ignore if in lateximage. 349
\LinkNext: Added prev/next links. . 331
\LinkPrevious: Added prev/next links. 331
\attribution: Added print mode. . 405
\caption@end: caption now optional. 500
\captionlistentry: caption now optional. 500
\captionof: caption now optional. . 501
\end@dlbfloat: caption now optional. 495
\linknextname: Added prev/next links. 330
\linkpreviousname: Added prev/next links. 330
\printthanks: Fix: \printthanks in print mode. 398
\sscshape: Moved to core. 586
\textssc: Moved to core. 583
\textsubscript: Use \LWR@formatted. No longer \AtBeginDocument. 587
\textsuperscript: Use \LWR@formatted. 587
\theHTMLTitleSeparator: Improved spacing for xeCJK. 387
\verbatiminput: Added print mode. 409
General: 2020/04/24 1
LaTeX accents: Add'l symbols. . . . 248
lwarp.css: Added koma-* subject. 258
lwarp.css: Fix: Minipage tex align. 258
lwarp.css: Fix: Top nav if narrow window. 258
lwarp.css: Improved nfssext-cfr. 258
lwarp.css: Improved realscripts. 258
abstract: Updated for memoir. . . 610
alltt: Added print mode. 623
amsthm: Fix for \nameref. 629
backref: Fixed from lwarp v0.72 changes. 646
biblatex: Fixed: Requires hyperref. 652
boxedminipage: Renamed from boxedminipage2e per author. . . 661
caption: Improved integration. . . 668
caption: Non-width \parboxes. . 666
caption: Simplified. 666
epigraph: Added print mode. . . . 733
fixme: Added section name. 759
float: Fix: Recursive name. 762
fontaxes: Moved sscshape to core. \FilenameNullify. 774
lwarp-patch-memoir: Creates mark macros. 1138
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fix: \label. 1130
lwarp-patch-memoir: Fixed pagenotes. 1148
lwarp-patch-memoir: Improved cleveref support. 1148
lwarp-patch-memoir: No longer requires subcaption. 1129
lwarp-patch-memoir: No longer uses subcaption. 1145
lwarp-patch-memoir: Use LaTeX captions. 1143
lwarp-patch-memoir: Uses memoir's \newcomment, \commentsoff, \commentson. . . 1149
lwarp-patch-memoir: \contsubtop, etc. now as-is. 1156
lwarp-patch-memoir: caption now optional, removed dup caption. 1145
mdframed: Warn inside a . 866
memoir: Preloads xcolor. 601
nfssext-cfr: Improved. 905
nfssext-cfr: \FilenameNullify. 908, 911
ntheorem: Warning if thref. . . . 917
parcolumns: Fixed: Missing \colplacechunks. 935
realscripts: Added print mode. . . 964
realscripts: Fixed starred \textsuperscript, \textsubscript. 964
realscripts: Improved supersub scripts. 964
rotfloat: Fix: Requires rotating. . . 973
scrextend: Added \titlehead, \subject, \subtitle, \published. 976
scrextend: Updated to v3.29. . . . 976

sidenotes: \sidecaption not long arg. 990
slantsc: \FilenameNullfiy. . . . 1010
titling: \AtBeginDocument. 1062
xpinyin: Disables pinyin when null fonts. 1119
lwarpmk: clean also removes comment_*.cut 302
Added \FirstPageBottom. 351
Added prev/next links. 327
Docs: JetBrain Mono font. 96
Docs: \linkpreviousname. 105
Fix: Multirow style. 894
Fixed: textcomp now in kernel. . 601
Logos: Only warn about graphics if actually use \Xe. 597
tabbing: Restore spacing. 410
center: Added print mode. 555
verbatim: Added print mode. 409
verse: Added print mode. 407
flushleft: Added print mode. . . . 555
flushright: Added print mode. . . . 555
longtable: caption now optional. . 842
quotation: Added print mode. . . . 406
quote: Added print mode. 406
LWR@nestspan: Issue warnings inside a span. 337
Nullified minipage, \parbox inside a span. 337

Index of Objects

This is an index of macros, environments, booleans, counters, lengths, packages, classes, options, keys, files, and various other programming objects. Each is listed by itself, and also by category. In some cases, they are further subdivided by [class].

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition.

Symbols

\$ *521*
\& *325*, 7937
\(. 10734
*-images.txt (file) *549*
*_html.aux (file) *366*, *481*, *483*, *549*
*_html.lof (file) *498*
*_html.lot (file) *498*
*_html.tex (file) *251*
\, ... *117*
--shell-escape (option) *95*
\@@@setcpageref 11556
\@@@setcref 11519
\@@@setcrefrange 11534
\@author *396*
\@begintheorem 7570
\@biblabel 10203
\@caption 9787
\@captype 9764
\@chapcntformat 6737
\@currentHref 9581
\@currentlabelname 9416
\@date *396*
\@donoparitem 7596
\@endtheorem 7582
\@ensuredmath 10744
\@fnsymbol 7323
\@footnotetext 6137
\@include 1338
\@item 7609
\@makecaption 9787
\@makefnmark 6103
\@makefntext 6102
\@maketitle 57, 7355
\@mklab 7590
\@mpfootnotetext 6139
\@nbitem 7676
\@opargbegintheorem 7576
\@partcntformat 6738
\@partnameformat 6739
\@rowc@lors 8308
\@rowcolors 8307
\@seccntformat 6735
\@starttoc 9930
\@textsubscript 12177
\@textsuperscript 12173
\@title *396*
\@wrglossary 10143
\@wrindex 10131
\@xdlbfloat 9719
\@xfloat 9719
\[. 10734
\\ *590*
$ *529*
$$ *529*
2in1 (package) *608*
2up (package) *608*

A

a4 (package) *608*
a4wide (package) *609*
a5comb (package) *609*
abstract (environment) 7422
abstract (package) *128*, *609*
\abstractname *106*, 7421
academicons (package) *611*
accessibility (package) *612*
accsupp (package) *613*
acro (package) *613*
acronym (package) *615*
\addcontentsline 9878
addlines (package) *617*
\AddSubtitlePublished 7385
adjmulticol (package) *616*
Adobe (program) *68*
\affiliation 7223
afterpage (package) *612*, *618*
algorithm2e (package) *618*
algorithmicx (package) *160*, *622*
align (environment) 83
align* (environment) 86
alignat (environment) 95
alignat* (environment) 98

alltt (package) 623
\AltTextClose 109, 10414
\AltTextOpen 109, 10413
\AmS 12518
amsmath (package) 623
amsthm (package) 627
\and 396
anonchap (package) 631
anysize (package) 631
appendix (package) 128, 632
ar (package) 632
arabicfront (package) 634
array (package) 634
\arrayrulecolor 8315
\arrayrulecolornexttoken 8315
arydshln (package) 635
AsciiDoc (program) 68
AsciiDoctor (program) 68
Asciidoctor-LaTeX (program) 68
asymptote (package) 154, 637
atbegshi (package) 638
attachfile (package) 638
attachfile2 (package) 639
\attrib 164, 406, 1090
\attribution 7432
authblk (package) 128, 641
\author 114, 396
autobreak (package) 642
autonum (package) 643
autosec 377
awesomebox (package) 644
axessibility (package) 645
axodraw2 (package) 646

B

babel (package) 165
\backmatter 6713
backnaur (package) 646
backref (package) 646
balance (package) 647
\BaseJobname 5333
BaseJobname (option) 102, 218
bbding (package) 647
\bfseries 12115
biblatex (package) 652
\bibliography 10194
\BibTeX 12511
bibunits (package) 653
bigdelim (package) 160, 654
bigfoot (package) 655
bigstrut (package) 656
bitpattern (package) 656
BlockClass (environment) 111, 5791
\BlockClassSingle 5804
blowup (package) 657
bm (package) 657
booklet (package) 657
bookmark (package) 658
booktabs (package) 658
boolean:
CombineHigherDepths 105, 362
FileSectionNames 106, 326
FormatEPUB 172, 244
FormatWP 174, 244
HTMLDebugComments 106, 239
LWR@allowanothergeometry 226
LWR@amsmultline 540
LWR@copiedsidetoc 503
LWR@doingapar 345
LWR@doingcmidrule 422
LWR@doingstartpars 345
LWR@doingtbrule 422
LWR@dynamicmath 324
LWR@emptyatbang 422
LWR@exitingtabular 423
LWR@forceminipagefullwidth 570
LWR@foundmrowcell 422
LWR@freezethisautoid 496
LWR@indisplaymathimage 520
LWR@intabularmetadata 423
LWR@isstartingequation 547
LWR@mathmacro 323
LWR@minipagefullwidth 570
LWR@minipagethispar 571
LWR@opttablecol 423
LWR@origmathjax 217
LWR@setseqfilelabel 327
LWR@skipatbang 422
LWR@skippingmcolrowcell 422
LWR@skippingmrowcell 422
LWR@starredlongtable 425
LWR@startedrow 421
LWR@tableparcell 422
LWR@tabularcelladded 421
LWR@tabularmutemods 423
LWR@tracinglwarp 238
LWR@unknownmathsize 523
LWR@usedmultirow 422
LWR@validtablecol 423
LWR@verbtags 408
LWR@warnbaselinemarker 523
LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax 369
LWR@xfakebold 520
mathjax 217
usingOSWindows 216
warpingHTML 217
warpingprint 217
WPMarkFloats 175, 244
WPMarkLOFT 176, 245
WPMarkMath 176, 245
WPMarkMinipages 176, 244

WPMarkTOC 176, 244
WPTitleHeading 177, 245
bophook (package) 660
bounddvi (package) 661
boxedminipage (package) 661
boxedminipage2e (package) 661
\boxframe 194
braket (package) 662
breakurl (package) 662
breqn (package) 663
bsheaders (package) 664
BVerbatim (environment) 247
bxpapersize (package) 664
bytefield (package) 665

C

calc (package) 227
cancel (package) 665
canoniclayout (package) 666
capt-of (package) 501
caption (package) 160, 501, 666
\caption@begin 9846
\caption@end 9846
\captionlistentry 9853
\captionof 9894
\CaptionSeparator 9786
cases (package) 669
center (environment) 11303
\centering 11333
\centerline 11352
centernot (package) 670
changebar (package) 670
changelayout (package) 671
changepage (package) 671
changes (package) 672
chappg (package) 674
\chapter 6945
chapterbib (package) 675
chemfig (package) 675
chemformula (package) 677
chemgreek (package) 682
chemmacros (package) 683
chemnum (package) 701
chkfloat (package) 702
chngpage (package) 702
cite (package) 702
CJK (package) 703
CJKutf8 (package) 703
class (key) [Gin] 792
class:
internet 67
komascript 162
memoir 162, 164, 1091
\cleardoublepage 12339
\clearpage 12339
cleveref (package) 124, 565
clrdblpg (package) 703
cm-super (package) 95
cmap (package) 96
cmdtrack (package) 703
colonequals (package) 704
\color 51
color (package) 152, 704
\colorbox 77
\colorboxBlock 90, 11418
colortbl (package) 159, 705
CombineHigherDepths (boolean) . . 105, 362
comment (package) 223
\ConTeXt 12506
continue (package) 706
copyrightbox (package) 707
counter:
FileDepth 105, 362
FootnoteDepth 106, 355
footnoteReset 355
lofdepth 508
lotdepth 508
LWR@cellcolordepth 424
LWR@currentautosec 379
LWR@externalfilecnt 520
LWR@hdashedlines 422
LWR@hlines 422
LWR@htmlfilenumber 327
LWR@htmlseqfilenumber 327
LWR@latestautopage 498
LWR@lateximagedepth 546
LWR@lateximagenumber 546
LWR@LIpage 546
LWR@midrulecounter 425
LWR@nextautoid 498
LWR@nextautopage 498
LWR@nextequation 533
LWR@prevFileDepth 378
LWR@previousautopagelabel 366
LWR@spandepth 344
LWR@splitstarcopies 437
LWR@splitstarindex 437
LWR@starcount 437
LWR@startingequation 547
LWR@tablecolspecindex 424
LWR@tablecolspecwidth 424
LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex 424
LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols 424
LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext . . . 424
LWR@tabularDepth 423
LWR@tabularpardepth 423
LWR@thisautoid 496
LWR@thisautoidWP 496
LWR@virtualpagedepth 570
SideTOCDepth 105, 505
tocdepth 105

\cpagerefFor 11555
crop (package) 707
\CSSFilename 106, 110, 6045
ctable (package) 708
\CustomizeMathJax 6485, 6567
cuted (package) 710
cutwin (package) 711

D

\date 114
dblfloatfix (package) 711
dblfnote (package) 712
dcolumn (package) 712
decimal (package) 712
\DeclareGraphicsExtensions 2
\defaddtocounter 738
dejavu (package) 95
description (environment) 7757
diagbox (package) 713
dingbat (package) 714
\displaymathnormal 147, 539, 10958
\displaymathother 147, 539, 10969
ditaa (package) 171
DotArrow (package) 715
\dotfill 12257
dotlessi (package) 716
\doublerulesepcolor 8317
\doublerulesepcolornexttoken 8317
dprogress (package) 716
draftcopy (package) 716
draftfigure (package) 717
draftwatermark (package) 717
dvipdfm (option) 98, 220
dvipdfmx (option) 98, 221
dvips (option) 98, 220

E

easy-todo (package) 718
ebook (package) 719
\ebweight 12117
econometrics (package) 719
ed (package) 723
ellipsis (package) 724
embrac (package) 724
\emph 11934
emptypage (package) 725
\end@dlbfloat 9744
\end@float 9744
\enddocument 7186
endfloat (package) 725
endheads (package) 726
endnotes (package) 129, 726
engtlc (package) 727
\enlargethispage 12338
\enskip 591, 12283
enumerate (environment) 7732
enumerate (package) 732
enumitem (package) 732
environ (package) 229
environment:
BlockClass 111
fminipage 120
lateximage 544
picture 568
titlepage 114
titlingpage 114
warpall 113
warpHTML 109, 112
warpMathJax 113
warpprint 109, 112
environments:
abstract 7422
align 83
align* 86
alignat 95
alignat* 98
BlockClass 5791
BVerbatim 247
center 11303
description 7757
enumerate 7732
eqnarray 11018
equation 10936
equation* 10944
fcolorminipage 170, 11458
flalign 89
flalign* 92
flushleft 11323
flushright 11313
fminipage 11864
gather 77
gather* 80
itemize 7726
lateximage 11161, 11298
list 7696
longtable 4
LWR@BlockClassWP 5830
LWR@blocktextcurrentfont 12104, 12204
LWR@displaymathnormal 10782
LWR@displaymathother 10787
LWR@equationother 10801
LWR@figcaption 9816
LWR@glrbox 781
LWR@nestspan 5633
LWR@setvirtualpage 11624
LWRcreatelwarpmk 1001
math 10781
minipage 11650
multline 70
multline* 73
picture 11615

quotation 7459
quote 7451
tabbing 7548
tabular 9260
thebibliography 10204
theindex 10104
titlepage 7240
titlingpage 14
verbatim 7530
verse 2, 7469
warpall 985
warpHTML 986
warpMathJax 992
warpprint 989
epigraph (package) *733*
epsfig (package) *734*
epstopdf (package) *153*, *734*
epstopdf (program) *151*, *560*
epstopdf-base (package) *735*
eqlist (package) *736*
eqnarray (environment) 11018
eqparbox (package) *736*
equation (environment) 10936
equation* (environment) 10944
errata (package) *737*
eso-pic (package) *738*
\etalchar *129*
etoc (package) *739*
etoolbox (package) *195*
eurosym (package) *741*
everyhook (package) *228*
everypage (package) *742*
everyshi (package) *742*
\expandcolspec 8193
expl3 (package) *227*
extarrows (package) *742*
extramarks (package) *743*

F

fancybox (package) *121*, *743*
fancyhdr (package) *749*
fancyref (package) *749*
fancytabs (package) *750*
fancyvrb (package) *751*
\fbox *120*, 11835
\fboxBlock *120*, 11844
\fcolorbox 107, 11420
\fcolorboxBlock 130, 11456
fcolorminipage (environment) . 170, 11458
fewerfloatpages (package) *757*
figcaps (package) *757*
figsize (package) *758*
file:
*-images.txt *549*
*_html.aux *366*, *481*, *483*, *549*
*_html.lof *498*
*_html.lot *498*
*_html.tex *251*
glyphtounicode.tex *96*
lwarp.css *111*, *257*
lwarp.ist *140*, *297*
lwarp.xdy *141*, *298*
lwarp_baseline_marker.eps *521*
lwarp_baseline_marker.png *521*
lwarp_formal.css *293*
lwarp_mathjax.txt *299*
lwarp_one_limage.cmd *298*
lwarp_sagebrush.css *288*
lwarp_tutorial.txt *77*
lwarpmk.conf *257*
lwarpmk.lua *182*
project.css *111*
project.lwarpmkconf *257*
sample_project.css *111*, *297*
tutorial.tex *77*
filecontents (package) *228*
FileDepth (counter) *105*, *362*
\FilenameLimit *106*, 6249
\FilenameNullify *123*, 10408, 12205
\FilenameSimplify *123*, 6270, 6568
FileSectionNames (boolean) *106*, *326*
fitbox (package) *758*
fix2col (package) *759*
fixme (package) *166*, *759*
fixmetodonotes (package) *760*
flafter (package) *761*
\flagverse *1091*
flalign (environment) 89
flalign* (environment) 92
Flare (program) *68*
flippdf (package) *761*
float (package) *160*, *761*
floatflt (package) *763*
floatpag (package) *764*
floatrow (package) *161*, *764*
fltrace (package) *769*
\flushbottom 5523
flushend (package) *770*
flushleft (environment) 11323
flushright (environment) 11313
fminipage (environment) *120*, 11864
fnbreak (package) *770*
fncychap (package) *770*
fnlineno (package) *771*
fnpara (package) *771*
fnpos (package) *771*
fontawesome (package) *772*
fontawesome5 (package) *773*
fontaxes (package) *774*
fontenc (package) *96*, *774*
fontspec (package) *96*

footmisc (package) 775
footnote (package) 776
footnotebackref (package) 776
FootnoteDepth (counter) 106, 355
footnotehyper (package) 777
footnoterange (package) 777
footnoteReset (counter) 355
footnpag (package) 777
\ForceHTMLPage 128, 6688
\ForceHTMLTOC 128, 6694
foreign (package) 777
forest (package) 778
FormatEPUB (boolean) 172, 244
FormatWP (boolean) 174, 244
fouridx (package) 778
\framebox 11813
framed (package) 779
FrameMaker (program) 68
\frontmatter 6710
ftcap (package) 781
ftnright (package) 781
fullminipage (package) 781
fullpage (package) 782
fullwidth (package) 782
\fup 12180
\fussy 5525
fwlw (package) 782

G

gather (environment) 77
gather* (environment) 80
GELLMU (program) 67
gensymb (package) 783
gentombow (package) 783
geometry (package) 225, 783
gettitlestring (package) 227
ghsystem (package) 784
[Gin]:
  class (key) 792
GladTeX (program) 67
gloss (package) 129, 785
glossaries (package) 130, 785
GlossaryCmd (option) . . . 101, 130, 220, 785
glyphtounicode.tex (file) 96
gmeometric (package) 787
graphics (package) 150, 788
graphicx (package) 150, 800
grffile (package) 152, 800
grid (package) 801
grid-system (package) 801
gridset (package) 801

H

hang (package) 802
hanging (package) 803
Hevea (program) 67
\hfill 12253
hhline (package) 804
\HomeHTMLFilename 5335
HomeHTMLFilename (option) . . 98, 103, 219
\href 9625
\hrulefill 12255
\hskip 117
\hspace 117, 591, 12291, 12322, 12328
htlatex (program) 67
\HTMLAuthor 107, 115, 6082
HTMLDebugComments (boolean) 106, 239
\HTMLDescription 107, 115, 6087
\HTMLentity 5317
\HTMLFilename 5334
HTMLFilename (option) 98, 103, 219
\HTMLFirstPageBottom 107, 6033
\HTMLFirstPageTop 107, 6030
htmlglossary (option) [lwarpmk] . 130, 785
HTMLIndexCmd (option) 100, 220
\HTMLLanguage 107, 6978
HTMLLatexCmd (option) 98, 168, 220
\HTMLleftmargini (length) 164, 406, 407, 1091
\HTMLPageBottom 107, 396, 6039
\HTMLPageTop 107, 6036
\HTMLTitle 107, 115, 6077
\HTMLTitleAfterSection 107, 7001
\HTMLTitleBeforeSection 107, 6996
\HTMLunicode 5325
\HTMLvleftskip (length) 164, 406, 407, 1091
hypbmsec (package) 805
hypcap (package) 805
hypdestopt (package) 805
\hyperindexref 10172
hypernat (package) 805
hyperref (package) 125, 489, 806
\hypertoc 10039
\hypertocfloat 10062
hyperxmp (package) 811
hyphenat (package) 811

I

idxlayout (package) 812
\if@titlepage 7218
ifoddpage (package) 812
ifplatform (package) 195
\IgnoreMinipageWidths . . . 120, 569, 11640
\ImageAltText 108, 10415
ImagesDirectory (option) 98, 218
ImagesName (option) 98, 218
imakeidx (package) 813
\includegraphics 315
indentfirst (package) 350
InDesign (program) 68
index (package) 817
\InlineClass 111, 5814
\inlinemathnormal 147, 5310

\inlinemathother 147, 5306
inputenc (package) 96
inputenx (package) 96
inputtrc (package) 818
internet (class) 67
intopdf (package) 819
itemize (environment) 7726
\itshape 12129

K

karnaugh-map (package) 819
\kern 117
key:
  [Gin]:
    class 792
keyfloat (package) 162, 822
komascript (class) 162
kotex (package) 167
kvoptions (package) 217

L

\l@book 10082
\l@chapter 10084
\l@figure 10095
\l@paragraph 10093
\l@part 10083
\l@section 10090
\l@subparagraph 10094
\l@subsection 10091
\l@subsubsection 10092
\l@table 10096
\LaTeX 12460
LaTeX2HTML (program) 67
\LaTeXe 12460
lateximage (environment) 544, 11161, 11298
\LateximageFontScale 11091
\LateximageFontSizeName 11090
latexmk (option) 98, 103, 220
latexmk (program) 169
LatexmkIndexCmd (option) 101, 220
LaTeXML (program) 67
layaureo (package) 828
layout (package) 828
layouts (package) 828
leading (package) 831
leftidx (package) 831
\leftline 11351
length:
  \HTMLleftmargini . 164, 406, 407, 1091
  \HTMLvleftskip . . . 164, 406, 407, 1091
  \LWR@cmidrulewidth 449
  \LWR@heavyrulewidth 449
  \LWR@lightrulewidth 449
  \LWR@minipageheight 569
  \LWR@minipagewidth 569
  \LWR@tempheight 592
  \LWR@tempraise 592
  \LWR@tempwidth 592
  \LWR@thiscmidrulewidth 449
  \VerbatimHTMLWidth 408
  \vleftmargini 164, 406, 1091
  \vleftskip 164, 406, 1091
letltxmacro (package) 195
letterspace (package) 832
lettrine (package) 832
\lgweight 12119
LibreOffice (program) 68
\linebreak 12332
lineno (package) 833
\LinkHome 108, 5404, 5409
\linkhomename 105, 5401
\LinkNext 108, 5437, 5450
\linknextname 105, 5433
\LinkPrevious 108, 5436, 5440
\linkpreviousname 105, 5432
Linux (program) 112, 214
lips (package) 835
list (environment) 7696
listings (package) 836
listliketab (package) 840
\listof 9986
\listoffigures 9960
\listoftables 9973
lltjext (package) 840
lmodern (package) 95, 96
lofdepth (counter) 508
longtable (environment) 4
longtable (package) 158, 841
lotdepth (counter) 508
lscape (package) 844
ltablex (package) 844
ltcaption (package) 845
ltxgrid (package) 845
ltxtable (package) 845
lua-check-hyphen (package) 846
lua-visual-debug (package) 846
luacolor (package) 846
\LuaLaTeX 12489
LuaLaTeX (program) [requirement] 71
luamplib (package) 846
\LuaTeX 12489
luatexko (package) 847
luatodonotes (package) 166, 849
lwarp (package) 98
lwarp-common-multimedia (package) . 1156
lwarp-patch-komascript (package) . 1125
lwarp-patch-memoir (package) 1127
lwarp.css (file) 111, 257
lwarp.ist (file) 140, 297
lwarp.xdy (file) 141, 298
lwarp_baseline_marker.eps (file) 521

lwarp_baseline_marker.png (file) 521
lwarp_formal.css (file) 293
lwarp_mathjax.txt (file) 299
lwarp_one_limage.cmd (file) 298
lwarp_sagebrush.css (file) 288
lwarp_tutorial.txt (file) 77
[lwarpmk]:
htmlglossary (option) 130, 785
printglossary (option) 130, 785
lwarpmk (option) 101, 219, 301
lwarpmk (program) 182, 301
lwarpmk epstopdf (program) 151, 560
lwarpmk pdftosvg (program) 151, 560
lwarpmk.conf (file) 257
lwarpmk.lua (file) 182
\lwarpsetup 841
\LWR@@footnotetext 6106
\LWR@@makebox@align 11769
\LWR@@makebox@paren 11754
\LWR@@printpendingfootnotes 6173
\LWR@addbaselinemarker 10448
\LWR@addcdashline 8583
\LWR@addcmidruletrim 8549
\LWR@addcmidrulewidth 8580
\LWR@addcompilecmd 1725
\LWR@addformatwpalignment 8599
\LWR@addleftmostbartag 8387
\LWR@addlinktitle 9509
\LWR@addmathjax 10853
\LWR@addmulticolvertrulecolor . . . 8851
\LWR@addrulewidth 8554
\LWR@addtabularcellcolor 8726
\LWR@addtabularhrulecolor 8627
\LWR@addtabularrowcolor 8612
\LWR@addtabularrulecolors 8673
\LWR@afterendverbatim 7513
LWR@allowanothergeometry (boolean) . 226
\LWR@amsmathbody 11124
\LWR@amsmathbodynumbered 11130
LWR@amsmultline (boolean) 540
\LWR@applyxfakebold 10430
\LWR@atbeginverbatim 7494
\LWR@avoiddupfilenames 6281
\LWR@backgroundcolor 39
\LWR@beginhideamsmath 11003
LWR@BlockClassWP (environment) . . . 5830
LWR@blocktextcurrentfont (environment) 12104, 12204
\LWR@botnavigation 5427
LWR@cdashlines 449
LWR@cellcolordepth (counter) 424
\LWR@cellHTMLcolor 8312
\LWR@checkloadbefore 63
\LWR@checkloadfilename 1158
\LWR@checkloadnever 82
\LWR@clearmidrules 8468
\LWR@closeparagraph 5930
\LWR@closeparagraph@br 5920
\LWR@closeprevious 5492
\LWR@closetabledatacell 7890
\LWR@cmidrulewidth (length) 449
LWR@colafterspec 424
LWR@colatspec 424
LWR@colbangspec 424
LWR@colbarspec 424
LWR@colbeforespec 424
\LWR@columnHTMLcolor 8310
\LWR@columnspeclookahead 8021
\LWR@compilecmd 1722
\LWR@compileuplatex 1757
\LWR@convertto 733
LWR@copiedsidetoc (boolean) 503
\LWR@copyfile 1373
\LWR@createautosec 6719
\LWR@createfooter 6571
LWR@currentautosec (counter) 379
\LWR@currentcss 6044
\LWR@currenttextcolor 12191
\LWR@customizedMathJax 6468
\LWR@customizeMathJax 6546
\LWR@descitem 7738
\LWR@disablepinyin 758
LWR@displaymathnormal (environment) 10782
LWR@displaymathother (environment) 10787
\LWR@docdashline 8517
\LWR@docmidrule 8501
\LWR@doequation 10866
\LWR@doindexentry 10152
LWR@doingapar (boolean) 345
LWR@doingcmidrule (boolean) 422
LWR@doingstartpars (boolean) 345
LWR@doingtbrule (boolean) 422
\LWR@domulticolumn 8889
\LWR@doubledollar 10685
LWR@dynamicmath (boolean) 324
\LWR@earlyclassloadnever 93
\LWR@earlyloadnever 88
LWR@emptyatbang (boolean) 422
\LWR@endfloatalignment 9780
\LWR@endhideamsmath 11011
\LWR@endofline 12264
\LWR@ensuredoingapar 5896
LWR@equationother (environment) . 10801
\LWR@equationtag 11110
\LWR@excludecomment 970
LWR@exitingtabular (boolean) 423
\LWR@expandableformatted 1435
\LWR@expandableformattedenv 1464
\LWR@expcolspec 8189

LWR@externalfilecnt (counter) 520
\LWR@fboxstyle 11829
LWR@figcaption (environment) 9816
\LWR@filenamenoblanks 6294
\LWR@filestart 7010
\LWR@findcurrenttextcolor 12194
\LWR@findword 1155
\LWR@firstoffour 763
\LWR@floatalignment 9766
\LWR@floatalignmentname 9765
\LWR@floatbegin 9684
\LWR@floatend 9729
\LWR@floatstyle 2
\LWR@footnotebox 6101
\LWR@footnotetext 6136
\LWR@forceemptyline 759
LWR@forceminipagefullwidth (boolean) 570
\LWR@forceminwidth 11818
\LWR@forcenewautoidanchor 9752
\LWR@forcenewpage 5512
\LWR@formatted 1420
\LWR@formattedenv 1450
\LWR@formatting 1419
LWR@foundmrowcell (boolean) 422
\LWR@fourthoffour 763
LWR@freezethisautoid (boolean) 496
\LWR@futurenonspacelet 7816
\LWR@FVstyle 56
\LWR@getexparray 5279
\LWR@getmynexttoken 7826
LWR@glrbox (environment) 781
\LWR@gsavebox 767
LWR@hdashedlines (counter) 422
\LWR@heavyrulewidth (length) 449
\LWR@hidelatexequation 10839
LWR@hlines (counter) 422
\LWR@HTML@caption@begin 9826
\LWR@HTML@caption@end 9837
\LWR@HTML@ref 9552
\LWR@htmlblockcomment 5728
\LWR@htmlblocktag 5730
\LWR@HTMLcline 9241
\LWR@htmlclosecomment 5700
\LWR@htmlcomment 5721
\LWR@htmldivclass 5767
\LWR@htmldivclassend 5770
\LWR@htmlelement 5781
\LWR@htmlelementclass 5753
\LWR@htmlelementclassend 5759
\LWR@htmlelementclassline 5773
\LWR@htmlelementend 5784
LWR@htmlfilenumber (counter) 327
\LWR@htmlfileref 9435
\LWR@HTMLhline 9222
\LWR@HTMLLatexCmd 1767
\LWR@htmlmathlabel 10988
\LWR@htmlmulticolumn 8955
\LWR@htmlopencomment 5700
\LWR@htmlrefsectionfilename 5391
\LWR@HTMLsanitize 6448
\LWR@HTMLsanitizeexpand 6458
\LWR@htmlsectionfilename 5351
LWR@htmlseqfilenumber (counter) . . . 327
\LWR@htmlspan 5677
\LWR@htmlspanclass 5685
\LWR@htmltag 5695
\LWR@htmltagc 5607
\LWR@hyperindexrefnullified 10157
\LWR@includecomment 970
\LWR@indentHTML 5601
\LWR@indentHTMLtwo 5604
\LWR@indexitem 10119
\LWR@indexnameref 10151
\LWR@indexsubitem 10123
\LWR@indexsubsubitem 10127
LWR@indisplaymathimage (boolean) . . 520
\LWR@infoprocessingmathjax 6505
\LWR@instertatbangcols 7882
LWR@intabularmetadata (boolean) . . . 423
\LWR@isolate 749
LWR@isstartingequation (boolean) . . 547
\LWR@itemizeitem 7719
\LWR@label@createtag 9463
LWR@latestautopage (counter) 498
\LWR@lateximage@oneimage 11146
\LWR@lateximage@oneimageb 11137
LWR@lateximagedepth (counter) 546
\LWR@lateximagedepthref 9438
LWR@lateximagenumber (counter) 546
\LWR@lateximagenumberref 9441
\LWR@lateximagesfile 1335
\LWR@latexmkcmd 1743
\LWR@latexmkdvipdfm 1748
\LWR@latexmkvar 1737
\LWR@lightrulewidth (length) 449
\LWR@linkcatcodes 9584
\LWR@linkmediacatcodes 9592
LWR@LIpage (counter) 546
\LWR@listitem 7681
\LWR@loadafter 18
\LWR@loadbefore 51
\LWR@loadnever 69
\LWR@longtabledatacaptiontag 8964
\LWR@lookforpackagename 1208
\LWR@lwarpconfversion 1716
\LWR@LwarpEnd 7166, 12537
\LWR@LwarpStart 7098, 12537
\LWR@maketitlesetup 34, 7315
\LWR@mathjaxfilename 6055
\LWR@mathjaxwarn 12681

LWR@mathmacro (boolean) 323
\LWR@maybenewtablerow 8319
\LWR@maybeprintpendingfootnotes . 6192
\LWR@maybetocdata 10038
LWR@midrulecounter (counter) 425
LWR@midrules 448
LWR@minipagefullwidth (boolean) . . . 570
\LWR@minipageheight (length) 569
\LWR@minipagestartpars 12271
\LWR@minipagestoppars 12274
LWR@minipagethispar (boolean) 571
\LWR@minipagewidth (length) 569
\LWR@multicolother 8791
\LWR@multicolpartext 8785
\LWR@multicolskip 8797
\LWR@multirowborder 3
\LWR@mynexttoken 7815
\LWR@myshorttoc 9906
\LWR@nameref 9432
LWR@nestspan (environment) 5633
\LWR@new@label 9489
\LWR@newautoidanchor 9759
\LWR@newautopagelabel 6408
\LWR@newhtmlfile 6590
LWR@nextautoid (counter) 498
LWR@nextautopage (counter) 498
LWR@nextequation (counter) 533
\LWR@notltjloadafter 38
\LWR@notmemoirloadafter 35
\LWR@nullfonts 10275
\LWR@nullifycomment 1149
\LWR@nullifyNoAutoSpacing 9247
\LWR@nulllistfills 7688
\LWR@openparagraph 5902
LWR@opttablecol (boolean) 423
\LWR@orig@setBold 10428
\LWR@orig@unsetBold 10429
\LWR@origcolspec 7865
LWR@origmathjax (boolean) 217
\LWR@overline 12186
\LWR@parseaftercolumn 8098
\LWR@parseatcolumn 8031
\LWR@parsebangcolumn 8060
\LWR@parsebarcolumn 8110
\LWR@parsebeforecolumn 8086
\LWR@parsecoloncolumn 8135
\LWR@parseDcolumn 8184
\LWR@parsedrequirepackagenames . . 1148
\LWR@parsenormalcolumn 8160
\LWR@parsepcolumn 8172
\LWR@parsesemicoloncolumn 8156
\LWR@parsestarcolumn 8181
\LWR@parsetablecols 8221
\LWR@parsewcolumn 8176
\LWR@patcherror 741
\LWR@patchlists 7763
\LWR@pdfencoding 659
\LWR@popclose 5243
\LWR@PreloadedPackage 11356
LWR@prevFileDepth (counter) 378
LWR@previousautopagelabel (counter) 366
\LWR@printatbang 8362
\LWR@printbartag 8352
\LWR@printcloselist 7588
\LWR@PrintLatexCmd 1767
\LWR@printlength 1129
\LWR@printmccoldata 8800
\LWR@printmccoltype 8743
\LWR@printopenlist 7589
\LWR@printpendingfootnotes 6189
\LWR@printpendingmpfootnotes 6201
\LWR@printpercentlength 734
\LWR@printthetitle 7267
\LWR@providelength 730
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDrop 1325
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropA 1310
\LWR@ProvidesPackageDropB 1319
\LWR@ProvidesPackagePass 1279
\LWR@pushclose 5216
\LWR@pushoneclose 6725
\LWR@quickfile 1332
\LWR@ref@ignorestar 9560
\LWR@remembertag 11114
\LWR@replacestrings 6416
\LWR@requesttoc 7159
\LWR@requirepackagenames 1147
\LWR@restoreorigaccents 1665
\LWR@restoreorigformatting 10227
\LWR@restoreoriglists 7791
\LWR@rowHTMLcolor 8311
\LWR@ruleHTMLcolor 8313
\LWR@sanitize 912
\LWR@sanitized 911
\LWR@secondoffour 763
\LWR@section 6742
\LWR@sectionumber 6716
\LWR@select@html@hspace 12291
\LWR@select@html@nohspace 12322
\LWR@select@print@hspace 12325
\LWR@setcurrentfont 10431
\LWR@setexparray 5270
\LWR@setlatestname 9418
\LWR@setOSWindows 829
\LWR@setref 9426
LWR@setseqfilelabel (boolean) 327
LWR@setvirtualpage (environment) 11624
\LWR@shellescapecmd 1717
\LWR@sidetoc 10012
\LWR@simplifycustom 6269
\LWR@simplifyname 6258

\LWR@singledollar 10712
\LWR@singledollarmeasure 10503
LWR@skipatbang (boolean) 422
LWR@skippingmcolrowcell (boolean) . . 422
LWR@skippingmrowcell (boolean) 422
LWR@spandepth (counter) 344
\LWR@spanwarnformat 5617
\LWR@spanwarninvalid 5625
\LWR@splitstarcontents 8192
LWR@splitstarcopies (counter) 437
LWR@splitstarindex (counter) 437
LWR@starcount (counter) 437
LWR@starredlongtable (boolean) 425
LWR@startedrow (boolean) 421
LWR@startingequation (counter) 547
\LWR@startingequationtag 11109
\LWR@startnewdepth 6729
\LWR@startpars 5972
\LWR@startref 9515
\LWR@stoppars 5993
\LWR@stripperiod 9417
\LWR@strresult 7863
\LWR@subaddcmidruletrim 8536
\LWR@subaddtabularcellcolor 8720
\LWR@subcdashline 8504
\LWR@subcmidrule 8486
\LWR@subcustomizedmathjax 6471
\LWR@subhtmlelementclass 5735
\LWR@subHTMLsanitize 6435
\LWR@subhyperref 9600
\LWR@subhyperrefclass 9614
\LWR@subhyperreftext 9609
\LWR@subinlineimage 9663
\LWR@subnewref 9546
\LWR@subsingledollar 10628
\LWR@subsingledollarsvg 10549
\LWR@subtableofcontents 9920
\LWR@subtabularhtmlcolumns 9035
\LWR@syncmathjax 10815
\LWR@syncnotenames 10929
\LWR@syncnotenumbers 10923
\LWR@synconenotename 10924
\LWR@synconenotenumber 10918
LWR@tablecolspec 423
LWR@tablecolspecindex (counter) . . . 424
LWR@tablecolspecwidth (counter) . . . 424
\LWR@tabledatacolumntag 9124
\LWR@tabledatasinglecolumntag . . . 8401
LWR@tableLaTeXcolindex (counter) . . . 424
LWR@tableparcell (boolean) 422
LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcols (counter) . . 424
LWR@tabletotalLaTeXcolsnext (counter) 424
\LWR@tabular@warpprintonly 9243
LWR@tabularcelladded (boolean) 421
LWR@tabularDepth (counter) 423
\LWR@tabularendofline 8000
\LWR@tabularfinishrow 7951
\LWR@tabularhtmlcolumns 9045
\LWR@tabularleftedge 8392
LWR@tabularmutemods (boolean) 423
LWR@tabularpardepth (counter) 423
\LWR@tdaddstyle 8523
\LWR@tdendstyles 8529
\LWR@tdstartstyles 8522
\LWR@tempcolor 12192
\LWR@tempcolortwo 12192
\LWR@tempheight (length) 592
\LWR@tempraise (length) 592
\LWR@tempwidth (length) 592
\LWR@textcurrentcolor 22, 12197
\LWR@textcurrentfont 12082, 12203
\LWR@thirdoffour 763
\LWR@ThisAltText 10417
LWR@thisautoid (counter) 496
LWR@thisautoidWP (counter) 496
\LWR@thiscmidrulewidth (length) 449
\LWR@thiscolspec 8400
\LWR@thisfilename 6252
\LWR@thisnewfilename 6257
\LWR@titlingmaketitle 84, 7377
\LWR@topnavigation 5424
\LWR@traceinfo 1401
LWR@tracinglwarp (boolean) 238
LWR@trimlrules 448
LWR@trimrrules 449
\LWR@unknownengine 1729
LWR@unknownmathsize (boolean) 523
LWR@usedmultirow (boolean) 422
LWR@validtablecol (boolean) 423
LWR@verbtags (boolean) 408
LWR@virtualpagedepth (counter) 570
\LWR@vspace 12329
LWR@warnbaselinemarker (boolean) . . 523
LWR@warnedcustomizemathjax (boolean) 369
\LWR@WPcell 8595
\LWR@write@lwarplabel 9444
\LWR@writeconf 1869
\LWR@xcolorrowHTMLcolor 8309
LWR@xfakebold (boolean) 520
LWRcreatelwarpmk (environment) . . . 1001
\LWRopquote 824
\LWRopseq 825
\LWRPrintStack 5470
\LWRsetnextfloat 9810
lyluatex (package) 851
\LyX 12533

M

Mac OS (program) 112, 214
\macrotocsname 793
Madcap (program) 68

magaz (package) *853*
\mainmatter 6706
make (program) *171*
\makebox 11778
makeidx (package) *142*, *853*, *1066*, *1067*
\MakeIndex 12511
makeindex (option) *98*, *103*, *220*
makeindex (program) *140*
makeindexStyle (option) . . . *100*, *140*, *218*
\makelabel *412*
\maketitle 48, *114*, 7336
manyfoot (package) *854*
marginal (package) *856*
marginfit (package) *856*
marginfix (package) *856*
marginnote (package) *857*
\marginpar *119*, *360*, 6213
\marginparBlock *119*, *360*, 6224, 6242
\markboth 5520
\markright 5521
marvosym (package) *857*
math (environment) 10781
mathcomp (package) *858*
mathdots (package) *858*
mathfixs (package) *859*
\MathImageAltText *108*, 10416
MathJax (program) *144*, *146*
MathJax (program) [requirement] *71*
mathjax (boolean) *217*
mathjax (option) *98*, *103*, *218*
\MathJaxFilename *106*, 6056
mathsvg (option) *98*, *103*, *217*
mathtools (package) *148*, *859*
\mbox 11751
mcaption (package) *864*
\mcolrowcell 9201
mdframed (package) *122*, *864*
\mdseries 12113
media9 (package) *154*, *873*
memhfixc (package) *876*
memoir (class) *162*, *164*, *1091*
metalogo (package) *876*
metalogox (package) *876*
mhchem (package) *877*
microtype (package) *224*, *880*
midfloat (package) *881*
midpage (package) *881*
\MiKTeX 12531
minibox (package) *881*
minipage (environment) 11650
\minipagefullwidth 11638
minitoc (package) *882*
mismath (package) *882*
mmap (package) *96*
morefloats (package) *886*
moreverb (package) *886*
movie15 (package) *154*, *887*
mparhack (package) *889*
\mrowcell 9198
MS-Windows (program) *112*, *214*
multicap (package) *889*
multicol (package) *889*
multicolrule (package) *890*
\multicolumnrow 40, 9068
multimedia (package) *154*, *891*
multiobjective (package) *892*
\multirow *894*
multirow (package) *893*
multitoc (package) *896*
multline (environment) 70
multline* (environment) 73
musicography (package) *897*

N

nameauth (package) *900*
\Nameref 9578
\nameref 9569
nameref (package) *901*
natbib (package) *901*
nccfancyhdr (package) *902*
nccfoots (package) *903*
nccmath (package) *903*
needspace (package) *905*
newclude (package) *165*
\newfloat 5
newfloat (package) *229*
\newline 12262
\newpage 12259
\newtheorem *411*
newtxmath (package) *150*
newunicodechar (package) *96*
nextpage (package) *905*
nfssext-cfr (package) *905*
nicefrac (package) *149*, *912*
niceframe (package) *913*
\noalign 9211
noitcrul (package) *913*
nolbreaks (package) *913*
\nolinebreak 12333
\nolinkurl 9637
nomencl (package) *131*, *914*
nonfloat (package) *914*
nonumonpart (package) *914*
\nopagebreak 12337
\nopagecolor 76
nopageno (package) *915*
\normalcolor 9
\normalfont 12150
\normalmarginpar 6239
notes (package) *915*
notespages (package) *915*

nowidow (package) 916
ntheorem (package) 147, 916
\numberline 10033
numindex (option) [tocbibind] . . . 143, 1067

O

octave (package) 928
OpenOffice (program) 68
option:
  --shell-escape 95
  [lwarpmk]:
    htmlglossary 130, 785
    printglossary 130, 785
  [tocbibind]:
    numindex 143, 1067
  [tocloft]:
    titles 128
  BaseJobname 102, 218
  dvipdfm 98, 220
  dvipdfmx 98, 221
  dvips 98, 220
  GlossaryCmd 101, 130, 220, 785
  HomeHTMLFilename 98, 103, 219
  HTMLFilename 98, 103, 219
  HTMLIndexCmd 100, 220
  HTMLLatexCmd 98, 168, 220
  ImagesDirectory 98, 218
  ImagesName 98, 218
  latexmk 98, 103, 220
  LatexmkIndexCmd 101, 220
  lwarpmk 101, 219, 301
  makeindex 98, 103, 220
  makeindexStyle 100, 140, 218
  mathjax 98, 103, 218
  mathsvg 98, 103, 217
  OSWindows 101, 112, 214, 219
  pdftotextEnc 101, 219
  PrintIndexCmd 100, 220
  PrintLatexCmd 98, 168, 219
  warpHTML 101, 217
  warpprint 101, 217
  xindy 100, 103, 220
  xindyCodepage 100, 219
  xindyLanguage 100, 218
  xindyStyle 100, 141, 218
\OSPathSymbol 828
OSWindows (option) 101, 112, 214, 219
overpic (package) 154, 930

P

package:
  2in1 608
  2up 608
  a4 608
  a4wide 609
  a5comb 609
  abstract 128, 609
  academicons 611
  accessibility 612
  accsupp 613
  acro 613
  acronym 615
  addlines 617
  adjmulticol 616
  afterpage 612, 618
  algorithm2e 618
  algorithmicx 160, 622
  alltt 623
  amsmath 623
  amsthm 627
  anonchap 631
  anysize 631
  appendix 128, 632
  ar 632
  arabicfront 634
  array 634
  arydshln 635
  asymptote 154, 637
  atbegshi 638
  attachfile 638
  attachfile2 639
  authblk 128, 641
  autobreak 642
  autonum 643
  awesomebox 644
  axessibility 645
  axodraw2 646
  babel 165
  backnaur 646
  backref 646
  balance 647
  bbding 647
  biblatex 652
  bibunits 653
  bigdelim 160, 654
  bigfoot 655
  bigstrut 656
  bitpattern 656
  blowup 657
  bm 657
  booklet 657
  bookmark 658
  booktabs 658
  bophook 660
  bounddvi 661
  boxedminipage 661
  boxedminipage2e 661
  braket 662
  breakurl 662
  breqn 663
  bsheaders 664

bxpapersize 664
bytefield 665
calc 227
cancel 665
canoniclayout 666
capt-of 501
caption 160, 501, 666
cases 669
centernot 670
changebar 670
changelayout 671
changepage 671
changes 672
chappg 674
chapterbib 675
chemfig 675
chemformula 677
chemgreek 682
chemmacros 683
chemnum 701
chkfloat 702
chngpage 702
cite 702
CJK 703
CJKutf8 703
cleveref 124, 565
clrdblpg 703
cm-super 95
cmap 96
cmdtrack 703
colonequals 704
color 152, 704
colortbl 159, 705
comment 223
continue 706
copyrightbox 707
crop 707
ctable 708
cuted 710
cutwin 711
dblfloatfix 711
dblfnote 712
dcolumn 712
decimal 712
dejavu 95
diagbox 713
dingbat 714
ditaa 171
DotArrow 715
dotlessi 716
dprogress 716
draftcopy 716
draftfigure 717
draftwatermark 717
easy-todo 718
ebook 719
econometrics 719
ed 723
ellipsis 724
embrac 724
emptypage 725
endfloat 725
endheads 726
endnotes 129, 726
engtlc 727
enumerate 732
enumitem 732
environ 229
epigraph 733
epsfig 734
epstopdf 153, 734
epstopdf-base 735
eqlist 736
eqparbox 736
errata 737
eso-pic 738
etoc 739
etoolbox 195
eurosym 741
everyhook 228
everypage 742
everyshi 742
expl3 227
extarrows 742
extramarks 743
fancybox 121, 743
fancyhdr 749
fancyref 749
fancytabs 750
fancyvrb 751
fewerfloatpages 757
figcaps 757
figsize 758
filecontents 228
fitbox 758
fix2col 759
fixme 166, 759
fixmetodonotes 760
flafter 761
flippdf 761
float 160, 761
floatflt 763
floatpag 764
floatrow 161, 764
fltrace 769
flushend 770
fnbreak 770
fncychap 770
fnlineno 771
fnpara 771

fnpos 771
fontawesome 772
fontawesome5 773
fontaxes 774
fontenc 96, 774
fontspec 96
footmisc 775
footnote 776
footnotebackref 776
footnotehyper 777
footnoterange 777
footnpag 777
foreign 777
forest 778
fouridx 778
framed 779
ftcap 781
ftnright 781
fullminipage 781
fullpage 782
fullwidth 782
fwlw 782
gensymb 783
gentombow 783
geometry 225, 783
gettitlestring 227
ghsystem 784
gloss 129, 785
glossaries 130, 785
gmeometric 787
graphics 150, 788
graphicx 150, 800
grffile 152, 800
grid 801
grid-system 801
gridset 801
hang 802
hanging 803
hhline 804
hypbmsec 805
hypcap 805
hypdestopt 805
hypernat 805
hyperref 125, 489, 806
hyperxmp 811
hyphenat 811
idxlayout 812
ifoddpage 812
ifplatform 195
imakeidx 813
indentfirst 350
index 817
inputenc 96
inputenx 96
inputtrc 818
intopdf 819
karnaugh-map 819
keyfloat 162, 822
kotex 167
kvoptions 217
layaureo 828
layout 828
layouts 828
leading 831
leftidx 831
letltxmacro 195
letterspace 832
lettrine 832
lineno 833
lips 835
listings 836
listliketab 840
lltjext 840
lmodern 95, 96
longtable 158, 841
lscape 844
ltablex 844
ltcaption 845
ltxgrid 845
ltxtable 845
lua-check-hyphen 846
lua-visual-debug 846
luacolor 846
luamplib 846
luatexko 847
luatodonotes 166, 849
lwarp 98
lwarp-common-multimedia 1156
lwarp-patch-komascript 1125
lwarp-patch-memoir 1127
lyluatex 851
magaz 853
makeidx 142, 853, 1066, 1067
manyfoot 854
marginal 856
marginfit 856
marginfix 856
marginnote 857
marvosym 857
mathcomp 858
mathdots 858
mathfixs 859
mathtools 148, 859
mcaption 864
mdframed 122, 864
media9 . . . . . 154, 873
memhfixc 876
metalogo 876
metalogox 876
mhchem 877

microtype 224, 880
midfloat 881
midpage 881
minibox 881
minitoc 882
mismath 882
mmap 96
morefloats 886
moreverb 886
movie15 . . . . . 154, 887
mparhack 889
multicap 889
multicol 889
multicolrule 890
multimedia 154, 891
multiobjective 892
multirow 893
multitoc 896
musicography 897
nameauth 900
nameref 901
natbib 901
nccfancyhdr 902
nccfoots 903
nccmath 903
needspace 905
newclude 165
newfloat 229
newtxmath 150
newunicodechar 96
nextpage 905
nfssext-cfr 905
nicefrac 149, 912
niceframe 913
noitcrul 913
nolbreaks 913
nomencl 131, 914
nonfloat 914
nonumonpart 914
nopageno 915
notes 915
notespages 915
nowidow 916
ntheorem 147, 916
octave 928
overpic 154, 930
pagegrid 930
pagenote 129, 931
pagesel 931
paralist 931
parallel 932
parcolumns 934
parnotes 936
parskip 937
pbox 937
pdfcol 938
pdfcolfoot 938
pdfcolmk 938
pdfcolparallel 939
pdfcolparcolumns 939
pdfcomment 940
pdfcrypt 940
pdflscape 941
pdfmarginpar 941
pdfpages 941
pdfprivacy 944
pdfrender 944
pdfsync 944
pdftricks 153, 944
pdfx 945
perltex 170
perpage 945
pfnote 947
phfqit 947
physics 149, 947
physunits 953
pifont 955
placeins 956
plarydshln 956
plext 956
plextarydshln 957
plextcolortbl 957
polyglossia 165
prelim2e 958
prettyref 958
preview 958
printlen 229
psfrag 153, 959
psfragx 959
pst-eps 960
pstool 153, 960
pstricks 153, 961
pxatbegshi 961
pxeveryshi 961
pxftnright 962
pxjahyper 962
pythontex 170
quotchap 962
quoting 963
ragged2e 964
realscripts 964
refcheck 968
refcount 229
register 968
relsize 118, 969
repeatindex 970
resizegather 971
returntogrid 971
rmathbr 972
rmpage 972

romanbar 972
romanbarpagenumber 973
rotating 973
rotfloat 973
rterface 170
rviewport 974
sagetex 170
savetrees 974
scalefnt 975
schemata 975
scrextend 975
scrhack 979
scrlayer 980
scrlayer-notecolumn 981
scrlayer-scrpage 982
scrpage2 983
section 984
sectionbreak 985
sectsty 985
semantic-markup 986
setspace 987
shadow 988
shapepar 988
showidx 988
showkeys 989
showtags 989
sidecap 989
sidenotes 990
SIunits 992
siunitx 148, 558, 999
slantsc 1010
slashed 1010
soul 1011
soulpos 1012
soulutf8 1013
splitidx 1013
srcltx 1015
srctex 1015
stabular 1015
stackengine 1016
stackrel 1018
statex2 1018
statmath 1022
steinmetz 1025
stfloats 1025
struktex 1025
subcaption 160, 1026
subfig 161, 1027
subfigure 1031
subsupscripts 1032
supertabular 159, 1033
svg 1034
sympytex 170
syntonly 1035
tabfigures 1035
tablefootnote 1036
tabls 1036
tabularx 1036
tabulary 1037
tagpdf 1037
tascmac 1039
textarea 1041
textcomp 96, 118, 1041
textfit 1045
textpos 1046
theorem 1046
thinsp 1050
threadcol 1050
threeparttable 1051
threeparttablex 159, 1051
thumb 1052
thumbs 1053
tikz 152, 1053
titleps 1055
titleref 1057
titlesec 1058
titletoc 1060
titling 128, 1061
tocbasic 1066
tocbibind 142, 143, 1066, 1067
tocdata 1068
tocenter 1069
tocloft 128, 143, 631, 1070
tocstyle 1076
todo 1076
todonotes 166, 1077
topcapt 1079
tram 1079
transparent 1079
trimclip 1080
trivfloat 160, 1081
truncate 1082
turnthepage 1082
twoup 1082
typearea 1082
typicons 1083
ulem 1084
umoline 1085
underscore 1086
unicode-math 1086
units 149, 1088
unitsdef 1089
upref 1089
url 125, 1090
uspace 1090
varioref 124
varwidth 230
verbatim 229
verse 164, 1090, 1091
versonotes 1092

vertbars 1092
vmargin 1093
vowel 1093
vpe 1094
vwcol 1094
wallpaper 1096
watermark 1097
widetable 1097
widows-and-orphans 1097
witharrows 1098
wrapfig 1099
xbmks 1100
xcolor 152, 561, 1101
xechangebar 1111
xellipsis 1111
xetexko-vertical 1112
xfakebold 1112
xfrac 1113
xifthen 229
xltabular 1115
xltxtra 1116
xmpincl 1117
xparse 166, 227
xpatch 195
xpiano 1117
xpinyin 1117
xr 1119
xr-hyper 1119
xstring 229
xtab 159, 1120
xunicode 1121
xurl 1122
xy 1123
zhlineskip 1124
zwpagelayout 1124
\PackageDiagramAltText 109, 10421
\pagebreak 12334
\pagecolor 75
pagegrid (package) 930
pagenote (package) 129, 931
\pagenumbering 5526
\pageref 9564
\pagerefPageFor 9563
pagesel (package) 931
\pagestyle 5518
Pandoc (program) 68
\paragraph 6970
paralist (package) 931
parallel (package) 932
\parbox 11742
parcolumns (package) 934
parnotes (package) 936
\parsemulticolumnalignment 8836
parskip (package) 937
\part 6937
pbox (package) 937
pdfcol (package) 938
pdfcolfoot (package) 938
pdfcolmk (package) 938
pdfcolparallel (package) 939
pdfcolparcolumns (package) 939
pdfcomment (package) 940
pdfcrop (program) [requirement] 71
pdfcrypt (package) 940
pdfLaTeX (program) [requirement] 71
pdflscape (package) 941
pdfmarginpar (package) 941
pdfpages (package) 941
pdfprivacy (package) 944
pdfrender (package) 944
pdfseparate (program) [requirement] 71, 76
pdfsync (package) 944
pdftocairo (program) 151, 560
pdftocairo (program) [requirement] 71, 76
pdftotext (program) [requirement] . 71, 76
pdftotextEnc (option) 101, 219
pdftricks (package) 153, 944
pdfx (package) 945
perl (program) [requirement] 76
perltex (package) 170
perpage (package) 945
pfnote (package) 947
\phantomsection 12398
phfqit (package) 947
physics (package) 149, 947
physunits (package) 953
picture (environment) 568, 11615
pifont (package) 955
placeins (package) 956
plarydshln (package) 956
Plastex (program) 67
plext (package) 956
plextarydshln (package) 957
plextcolortbl (package) 957
\PN@parnotes@auto 5901
polyglossia (package) 165
\postbookname 6917
\postchaptername 6921
\postpartname 6919
\postsectionname 6923
\prebookname 6917
\prechaptername 6921
prelim2e (package) 958
\prepartname 6919
\presectionname 6923
prettyref (package) 958
preview (package) 958
\printauthor 396, 7275, 7294
\printdate 396, 7286, 7296
printglossary (option) [lwarpmk] 130, 785

\printindex 2
PrintIndexCmd (option) 100, 220
PrintLatexCmd (option) 98, 168, 219
printlen (package) 229
\printthanks 396, 7252
\printtitle 396, 7259, 7293
program:
  [requirement]:
    LuaLaTeX 71
    MathJax 71
    pdfcrop 71
    pdfLaTeX 71
    pdfseparate 71, 76
    pdftocairo 71, 76
    pdftotext 71, 76
    perl 76
    XeLaTeX 71
  Adobe 68
  AsciiDoc 68
  AsciiDoctor 68
  Asciidoctor-LaTeX 68
  epstopdf 151, 560
  Flare 68
  FrameMaker 68
  GELLMU 67
  GladTeX 67
  Hevea 67
  htlatex 67
  InDesign 68
  LaTeX2HTML 67
  latexmk 169
  LaTeXML 67
  LibreOffice 68
  Linux 112, 214
  lwarpmk 182, 301
  lwarpmk epstopdf 151, 560
  lwarpmk pdftosvg 151, 560
  Mac OS 112, 214
  Madcap 68
  make 171
  makeindex 140
  MathJax 144, 146
  MS-Windows 112, 214
  OpenOffice 68
  Pandoc 68
  pdftocairo 151, 560
  Plastex 67
  TeX2page 67
  TeX4ht 67
  TeXMaths 176
  TtH 67
  Unix 112, 214
  Windows 112, 214
  Word 68
  xindy 141
project.css (file) 111
project.lwarpmkconf (file) 257
psfrag (package) 153, 959
psfragx (package) 959
pst-eps (package) 960
pstool (package) 153, 960
pstricks (package) 153, 961
pxatbegshi (package) 961
pxeveryshi (package) 961
pxftnright (package) 962
pxjahyper (package) 962
pythontex (package) 170

Q

\qquad 591, 12282
\quad 591, 12277
quotation (environment) 7459
quotchap (package) 962
quote (environment) 7451
quoting (package) 963

R

ragged2e (package) 964
\raggedbottom 5522
\raggedleft 11339
\raggedright 11345
\raisebox 11927
realscripts (package) 964
\ref 9552
refcheck (package) 968
refcount (package) 229
\reflectbox 389
register (package) 968
relsize (package) 118, 969
repeatindex (package) 970
[requirement]:
  LuaLaTeX (program) 71
  MathJax (program) 71
  pdfcrop (program) 71
  pdfLaTeX (program) 71
  pdfseparate (program) 71, 76
  pdftocairo (program) 71, 76
  pdftotext (program) 71, 76
  perl (program) 76
  XeLaTeX (program) 71
\RequirePackage 1241
\resizebox 398
resizegather (package) 971
\ResumeTabular 9113
returntogrid (package) 971
\reversemarginpar 6238
\rightline 11353
rmathbr (package) 972
\rmfamily 12121
rmpage (package) 972
romanbar (package) 972

romanbarpagenumber (package) 973
\rotatebox 347
rotating (package) 973
rotfloat (package) 973
\rowcolor 8314
\rownum 8306
rterface (package) 170
\rule 12341
rviewport (package) 974

S

sagetex (package) 170
sample_project.css (file) 111, 297
savetrees (package) 974
\sb 12170
\scalebox 370
scalefnt (package) 975
schemata (package) 975
scrextend (package) 975
scrhack (package) 979
scrlayer (package) 980
scrlayer-notecolumn (package) 981
scrlayer-scrpage (package) 982
scrpage2 (package) 983
\scshape 12131
\section 6961
section (package) 984
sectionbreak (package) 985
sectsty (package) 985
semantic-markup (package) 986
\SetHTMLFileNumber 5336
setspace (package) 987
\sffamily 12123
\sfrac 1113
shadow (package) 988
shapepar (package) 988
showidx (package) 988
showkeys (package) 989
showtags (package) 989
sidecap (package) 989
sidenotes (package) 990
SideTOCDepth (counter) 105, 505
\sidetocname 105, 10009
\simplechapterdelim 6736
\sishape 12138
SIunits (package) 992
siunitx (package) 148, 558, 999
slantsc (package) 1010
slashed (package) 1010
\sloppy 5524
\slshape 12146
soul (package) 1011
soulpos (package) 1012
soulutf8 (package) 1013
\sp 12169
splitidx (package) 1013
srcltx (package) 1015
srctex (package) 1015
\sscshape 12148
stabular (package) 1015
stackengine (package) 1016
stackrel (package) 1018
\StartDefiningMath 5294
\StartDefiningTabulars 5284
statex2 (package) 1018
statmath (package) 1022
steinmetz (package) 1025
stfloats (package) 1025
\StopDefiningMath 5298
\StopDefiningTabulars 5288
struktex (package) 1025
subcaption (package) 160, 1026
subfig (package) 161, 1027
subfigure (package) 1031
\subparagraph 6973
\subsection 6964
\subsubsection 6967
subsupscripts (package) 1032
supertabular (package) 159, 1033
svg (package) 1034
sympytex (package) 170
syntonly (package) 1035

T

tabbing (environment) 7548
tabfigures (package) 1035
tablefootnote (package) 1036
\tableofcontents 108, 9939
tabls (package) 1036
tabular (environment) 9260
\TabularMacro 9111
tabularx (package) 1036
tabulary (package) 1037
tagpdf (package) 1037
tascmac (package) 1039
\TeX 12447
TeX2page (program) 67
TeX4ht (program) 67
TeXMaths (program) 176
textarea (package) 1041
\textbf 11950
\textcolor 63
textcomp (package) 96, 118, 1041
\texteb 11958
textfit (package) 1045
\textgreater 5329
\textit 12006
\textless 5327
\textlg 11966
\textmd 11942
\textnormal 12057
textpos (package) 1046

\textrm 11974
\textsc 12014
\textsf 11982
\textsi 12030
\textsl 12047
\textssc 12055
\textsubscript 12175
\textsuperscript 12171
\texttt 11990
\textulc 12022
\textup 11998
\tfl@chapter@fix *1081*
\thanks *114*
\thanksmarkseries 92
\theauthor *396*
thebibliography (environment) . . . 10204
\thedate *396*
\theHTMLSection 7007
\theHTMLTitleSection 7006
\theHTMLTitleSeparator 6983
theindex (environment) 10104
\thempfootnote 6170
theorem (package) *1046*
\thetitle *396*
thinsp (package) *1050*
\ThisAltText *108*, 10418
\thispagestyle 5519
threadcol (package) *1050*
threeparttable (package) *1051*
threeparttablex (package) *159*, *1051*
thumb (package) *1052*
thumbs (package) *1053*
tikz (package) *152*, *1053*
\title *114*, 6066
titlepage (environment) *114*, 7240
titleps (package) *1055*
titleref (package) *1057*
titles (option) [tocloft] *128*
titlesec (package) *1058*
titletoc (package) *1060*
titling (package) *128*, *1061*
titlingpage (environment) 14, *114*
tocbasic (package) *1066*
[tocbibind]:
  numindex (option) *143*, *1067*
tocbibind (package) . . *142*, *143*, *1066*, *1067*
tocdata (package) *1068*
tocdepth (counter) *105*
tocenter (package) *1069*
[tocloft]:
  titles (option) *128*
tocloft (package) *128*, *143*, *631*, *1070*
tocstyle (package) *1076*
todo (package) *1076*
todonotes (package) *166*, *1077*
topcapt (package) *1079*
\tracinglwarp *190*, 1400
tram (package) *1079*
transparent (package) *1079*
trimclip (package) *1080*
trivfloat (package) *160*, *1081*
truncate (package) *1082*
\ttfamily 12125
TtH (program) *67*
turnthepage (package) *1082*
tutorial.tex (file) *77*
twoup (package) *1082*
typearea (package) *1082*
typicons (package) *1083*

U

\ulcshape 12133
ulem (package) *1084*
umoline (package) *1085*
\underline 12181
underscore (package) *1086*
unicode-math (package) *1086*
units (package) *149*, *1088*
unitsdef (package) *1089*
Unix (program) *112*, *214*
\up 12179
upref (package) *1089*
\upshape 12127
\url 9650
url (package) *125*, *1090*
\UseMinipageWidths *120*, *569*, 11639
usingOSWindows (boolean) *216*
uspace (package) *1090*

V

varioref (package) *124*
varwidth (package) *230*
verbatim (environment) 7530
verbatim (package) *229*
\VerbatimHTMLWidth (length) *408*
\verbatiminput 7522
verse (environment) 2, 7469
verse (package) *164*, *1090*, *1091*
versonotes (package) *1092*
vertbars (package) *1092*
\vleftmargini (length) *164*, *406*, *1091*
\vleftskip (length) *164*, *406*, *1091*
vmargin (package) *1093*
vowel (package) *1093*
vpe (package) *1094*
vwcol (package) *1094*

W

wallpaper (package) *1096*
warpall (environment) *113*, 985
warpHTML (environment) *109*, *112*, 986

warpHTML (option) 101, 217
\warpHTMLonly 109, 113, 968
warpingHTML (boolean) 217
warpingprint (boolean) 217
warpMathJax (environment) 113, 992
warpprint (environment) . . . 109, 112, 989
warpprint (option) 101, 217
\warpprintonly 109, 113, 967
watermark (package) 1097
widetable (package) 1097
widows-and-orphans (package) 1097
Windows (program) 112, 214
witharrows (package) 1098
Word (program) 68
WPMarkFloats (boolean) 175, 244
WPMarkLOFT (boolean) 176, 245
WPMarkMath (boolean) 176, 245
WPMarkMinipages (boolean) 176, 244
WPMarkTOC (boolean) 176, 244
WPTitleHeading (boolean) 177, 245
wrapfig (package) 1099

X

xbmks (package) 1100
xcolor (package) 152, 561, 1101
xechangebar (package) 1111
\XeLaTeX 12494
XeLaTeX (program) [requirement] 71
xellipsis (package) 1111
\XeTeX 12494
xetexko-vertical (package) 1112
xfakebold (package) 1112
xfrac (package) 1113
\xfracHTMLfontsize 3
xifthen (package) 229
xindy (option) 100, 103, 220
xindy (program) 141
xindyCodepage (option) 100, 219
xindyLanguage (option) 100, 218
xindyStyle (option) 100, 141, 218
xltabular (package) 1115
xltxtra (package) 1116
xmpincl (package) 1117
xparse (package) 166, 227
xpatch (package) 195
xpiano (package) 1117
xpinyin (package) 1117
xr (package) 1119
xr-hyper (package) 1119
xstring (package) 229
xtab (package) 159, 1120
xunicode (package) 1121
xurl (package) 1122
xy (package) 1123

Z

zhlineskip (package) 1124
zwpagelayout (package) 1124

General Index

This is an index of instructions and concepts. Look here when wondering how to do something, and check the Troubleshooting Index when something goes wrong.

Symbols

\, ... 117
~ 117

A

accents
  in section & file names 376
accessibility 93
adapting
  class 181
  document 92
  package 180
affiliation
  multiple authors 127
algorithmicx
  with newfloat, trivfloat 1081
alt text 93
array
  mhchem 877
audio 154
author
  HTML meta tag 115, 353
  multiple 127

B

baseline
  tabular 438
bibliography
  HTML page and TOC 127
bitmapped fonts 95
bugs 184

C

Calibre 172
chemistry
  Greek symbols 682
class
  modifying for lwarp 181
code listings 117
compiling
  custom 168
Computer Modern 95
converting
  class 181
  document 92
  package 180
CSS
  class 111
  file selection 110
  lwarp.css 111
  per HTML page 110
  project-specific changes 111
  span 111
ctable 159

D

danger icon 194
debugging 184
  HTML debug comments 238
  tracing log 238
Deja Vu 95
description
  HTML meta tag 115, 353
display math
  complicated objects 147
document
  convert existing 92
DVI LaTeX 87, 95
dynamic math 147
dynamic math expressions 324

E

endnotes
  HTML page and TOC 127
EPS image
  converting 89
  using 150, 559
EPUB
  conversion software 172
  HTML conversion settings 172, 244
error messages 184
export
  to word processor 174

F

FAQ 184
filename
  accent in 376
  hashed 528, 549
  international languages 164
  length 106
  simplify 123

underscore in . . . 103, 118
unique . . . 106
font
Computer Modern . . . 95
Deja Vu . . . 95
ligatures . . . 96
packages . . . 96
selection . . . 95
size
lateximage . . . 144, 545
math, SVG . . . 144, 545
xfrac . . . 1113
type 1 vector . . . 95
type 3 bitmapped . . . 95
footnotes . . . 354
MathJax . . . 125
numbering . . . 125
foreign
section names . . . 164
framed objects . . . 120
Frequently Asked Questions . . . 184

G

generator
HTML meta tag . . . 389
GIF images . . . 151, 560
gloss . . . 129
glossaries
HTML page and TOC . . . 127
language . . . 130
options . . . 130
processing . . . 88
graphics
file formats . . . 150, 559
Greek
chemistry symbols . . . 682

H

hash
SVG image filename . . . 528, 549
heading, word processor . . . 177
horizontal space . . . 117
between minipages . . . 591
HTML
`alt` text . . . 93
`class` . . . 111
conversion settings . . . 103
debug comments . . . 238
EPUB . . . 172, 244
word processor . . . 174, 244
conversion suggestions . . . 116
`<div>` . . . 111
entities, conversion . . . 117
filename generation . . . 109
headings . . . 193
meta tag
author . . . 115, 353
description . . . 115, 353
generator . . . 389
title . . . 107, 115, 352, 353
viewport . . . 389
selecting print/HTML definitions . . . 239
`<span>` . . . 111
`style` . . . 111
tabular column conversion . . . 439
verbatim, in . . . 117
hyperref
and xindy . . . 131
`title` text . . . 93

I

icon
warning . . . 194
image
`alt` text . . . 93
file formats . . . 150, 559
GIF . . . 151, 560
graphicx package . . . 559
hashed filename . . . 528, 549
PDF or EPS
converting . . . 89, 151, 560
using . . . 150, 559
PNG and JPG . . . 151, 560
processing . . . 301
`\includegraphics`
using . . . 150, 559
index
custom makeindex style file . . . 140
custom xindy style file . . . 141
custom display styles . . . 142
formatting . . . 512
HTML page and TOC . . . 127
letter headings . . . 813
placement and TOC options . . . 142, 1066
processing . . . 81, 82, 131
see, seealso, ranges . . . 131
source code . . . 131
table of contents . . . 142, 1066
UTF-8 . . . 97
xindy and hyperref . . . 131
inline math
complicated objects . . . 147
international
section names . . . 164
item
empty . . . 412

J

JavaScript
MathJax . . . 143
JPG images . . . 151, 560

L

label
- in HTML . . . 392
- math environment . . . 541

language
- glossaries . . . 130
- localization . . . 93

language HTML metadata . . . 387
latexmage
- font size . . . 144, 545
- processing . . . 301

Latin Modern font . . . 95
LibreOffice
- conversion recommendations . . . 177
- import into . . . 174
- section headings . . . 177

ligatures . . . 96, 225
line numbers . . . 194
link
- `title` text . . . 93

list
- empty item . . . 412
- filename . . . 118

listings, program code . . . 117
locale . . . 171
localization . . . 93
LuaLaTeX
- detection . . . 195
- file & section names . . . 376

lwarp
- loading . . . 98
- options . . . 98

`lwarp.ist`
- customizing . . . 140

`lwarp.xdy`
- customizing . . . 141

lwarpmk
- customizing . . . 182

M

make utility . . . 171
makeindex
- customizing . . . 140

margin
- numbers . . . 194
- tags . . . 194

markup languages . . . 68
math
- `alt` text . . . 93
- display with complicated objects . . . 147
- dynamic . . . 147, 324
- font size — SVG . . . 144, 545
- inline with complicated objects . . . 147
- MathJax custom functions . . . 145
- MathJax summary . . . 144
- `mathjax` option . . . 218
- `mathsvg` option . . . 217
- mhchem . . . 877
- SVG summary . . . 144
- word processor conversion . . . 176

MathJax
- accessibility . . . 93
- custom functions . . . 145
- custom script . . . 299
- `mathjax` option . . . 218
- summary . . . 144

`\mcolrowcell` . . . 157
MD5 hash
- SVG image filename . . . 528, 549

memoir
- `framewithtitle`, `titledframe` . . . 163

meta tag, HTML
- author . . . 115, 353
- description . . . 115, 353
- generator . . . 389
- title . . . 115, 352, 353
- viewport . . . 389

minipage
- framed . . . 120
- horizontal space between . . . 591

modifying
- class . . . 181
- document . . . 92
- package . . . 180

`\mrowcell` . . . 157
`\multicolumn`
- with `\multirow` . . . 157

multimedia . . . 154
multiple projects in a directory . . . 89
`\multirow`
- with `\multicolumn` . . . 157

multirow
- `\mrowcell` and `\mcolrowcell` . . . 157

N

newfloat
- with trivfloat, algorithmicx . . . 1081

nomencl . . . 131
numbers
- left margin . . . 194

P

package
- modifying for lwarp . . . 180
- required . . . 224

`\par`
- hooks . . . 349

PDF image
- converting . . . 89
- using . . . 150, 559

Perl . . . 76
PNG images . . . 151, 560

POPPLER 71, 76
print
selecting print/HTML definitions . . 239
problems 184
program listings 117
programs
utility 70
projects 89
\published 403

S

section
depths 193
file names 123
heading, word processor 177
international languages 164
settings
accessibility 93
CSS project-specific 111
CSS selection 110
filenames 103
HTML conversion 103
language 93
lwarp package options 98
selecting print/HTML output 112
title page 114
shell escape 95
sidetoc
name 93
sidetoc
depth 103
siunitx
with *TeXMaths* 176
space
horizontal 117
between minipages 591
stack depths 193
\subtitle 403
SVG
converting from PDF or EPS 89
dynamic math 324
image processing 301
math summary 144
mathsvg option 217

T

tabular
baseline 438
HTML columnn conversion 439
macros inside 156, 419
\multicolumn with \multirow 157
multirow \mrowcell and \mcolrowcell 157
tikz
catcodes 1053
dollar redefined 1053
title
HTML meta tag 115, 352, 353
titlepage
\subtitle and \published 403
tracing log 238
trivfloat
with newfloat, algorithmicx 1081
troubleshooting 184
HTML debug comments 238
tracing log 238
type 1 vector fonts 95
type 3 bitmapped fonts 95

U

underscore
filename 103, 118
Unicode
enhanced coverage 95
file & section names 376
input characters 210
selection 95
UTF-8
enhanced coverage 95
file & section names 376
index 97
locale 171
selection 95
utility
programs 70

V

vector fonts 95
verbatim
code and HTML tags 117
video 154
viewport
HTML meta tag 389

W

warning icon 194
word processor
conversion recommendations 177
HTML conversion settings 174, 244
section headings 177

X

xcite 89
XeLaTeX
detection 195
file & section names 376
xindy
and hyperref 131
customizing 141
xparse
warnings 167
xr 89
xr-hyper 89

Troubleshooting Index

This index is a sorted reference of problems and solutions. In order to make it easier to locate a solution, the same issue may be addressed by more than one entry.

Entries with higher page numbers are often duplicates of entries with lower page numbers, as the same warning may occur within the user manual and again within the source code for a given package.

A

abstract
  missing TOC 128, 609
accents
  file names 376
acronym
  multiply-defined labels 616
\AddSubtitlePublished 403
affiliation 397
alt tags 147, 188
AMSmath
  ntheorem
    numbering 148, 917
appendix
  incorrect TOC link 128, 632
array
  chemformula 166
  MathJax 146
arydshln 635
audio 154
authblk
  \theauthor 396, 397
  titling 128, 395, 641, 1061
author
  affiliation 397
  formatting 114
autonum 643

B

babel
  French 165
backref 646
backref 125
bibliography
  HTML page and TOC 127
bibtex
  \etalchar 129
  Improper \prevdepth 129
bigdelim 160, 654
bigfoot 127, 854
booktabs 658
boxes 119
breqn
  darray 663

C

Calibre
  EPUB conversion 172
caption
  numbering 161
  options 116
chemfig 166
chemformula
  MathJax 166, 677
chemgreek
  fontspec mapping 682
  text-mode symbols 682
chemmacros
  \makepolymerdelims 683
  redox reactions 683
cleveref
  cref reference format 147, 917
colortbl 159, 705
comment 163, 1128
compiling
  slow MathJax 145
cref reference format 147, 917
cross reference
  incorrect link 188
  MathJax 146
  missing 188
CSS 189
ctable 159

D

ditaa 171
dotless j 96
dotlessj 186
duplcate filename 124

E

\endhead, etc. 158
endnotes
  HTML page and TOC 127

numbering 129
\ensuremath 187
epstopdf 153, 735
EPUB
encoding 172
page order 172
search order 172
section breaks 173
error messages 184
\etalchar 129

F

fancybox
\VerbatimFootnotes . . . 126, 744, 751
fancyvrb
\VerbatimFootnotes . . . 126, 744, 751
figure
macro in name 187
file
inaccessible 105
multiple projects in directory 89
File ended while scanning use of \next 186
filename
accents 376
corrupted 123, 164
duplicate 124
international, UTF-8 164
Korean 167
macro in name 123
math in 92, 124, 143
Missing $ inserted 187
fixme 166, 759
float
alignment 117, 160
numbering 161
out of sequence 189
floatrow
\FBwidth and \FBheight 161, 764
with subfig 161, 764
floatrow
\ttabbox 156, 419
font
JetBrain Mono 96
ligatures 96
missing symbols 118, 1042
monospace 96
package conflicts 95
selection 95
UTF-8 95
fontspec
with monospaced fonts 96
with XeLaTeX, LuaLaTeX. 95
footmisc 126, 354
footnote
displaymath 126, 744, 751
in math 126
in sectioning command 125
MathJax 125
memoir 126, 354
numbering 125
paragraph tags 126, 744, 751
sectioning, footmisc 126, 354
sectioning, verbatim 126, 744, 751
title 396
verbatim 126
\VerbatimFootnotes . . . 126, 744, 751
forest 778
formatting
\bfseries etc. 117, 580
frames 120
framewithtitle 163

G

gloss 129
glossaries
HTML page and TOC 127
makeglossaries not found 130, 785
page numbers 130, 786
style 130, 786
graphics
\rotatebox, \scalebox, \reflectbox 152, 561
image format priorities 151, 560
images out of order 83, 189
multimedia 154
optional arguments 151, 560
scale option 92, 150, 559
scaled 789
viewport 151, 560
Greek packages 682
grffile 152, 801

H

horizontal spacing 161, 1027
HTML
&, <, > 117, 580
alt tags 147
author 353
corrupted 96, 114, 119, 186, 189
entities 117, 580
image appear as HTML code . . . 83, 189
inaccessible pages 105, 108
starred section 128
invalid 117
missing pages
filename not unique 106
recompile 190
SideTOCDepth and FileDepth . . 105
SideTOCDepth and tocdepth . . . 106
page did not update 106, 190
settings
changed 103

undefined 186
validation 117
\HTMLAuthor 353
HTMLIndexCmd
filenames 100
hyperref
backref 125
comments between arguments . . . 125
incorrect link 188
Token not allowed in a PDF string . 187

I

image
appears as HTML code 83, 189
format priorities 151, 560
incorrect 83, 189
SVG math size and baseline 144
viewport 151, 560
Improper \prevdepth
bibtex 129
boxes 187
\includegraphics
optional arguments 151, 560
scale 92, 150, 559
index
empty 141
empty link 124, 188
formatting 512
HTML page and TOC 127
missing entries 131
numbers, not links 229
reference ranges 141
see and seealso 141
styling references 141
xindy and hyperref 141
xstring bug 229

J

\j 96
JETBRAIN MONO 96

K

keyfloat 162, 822

L

label
\nameref empty 124, 188
characters 124, 188
Label(s) may have changed 187
\LateximageFontSizeName 546
Leaders not followed by proper glue . . 187
LibreOffice
import 174
ligatures 96
LINUX 112, 214
list
empty item 118, 412
listings 189
lists
label formatting 412
locale 171
longtable
\endhead, etc. 158
\lrbox 119
ltxtable
numbering 845
luaLaTeX 95
\LWRbackslash 168
\LWRdollar 168
\LWRhash 168
\LWRopquote 168
\LWRopseq 168
\LWRpercent 168

M

MAC OS 112, 214
makeglossaries
not found 130, 785
\makelabel 412
manyfoot 127, 854
\marginpar 119, 360
math
alt tags 188
appears as HTML code 83, 189
baseline incorrect 144
chemformula 166
custom macros 187
dynamic 324
equation numbering
ntheorem 148, 917
file name 92, 124, 143
footnote 126
MATHJAX 125
in TeX boxes 144
incorrect 83, 189, 324
non-math contents 188
section name 92, 124, 143
size incorrect 144
slow or failed compile 188
MATHJAX 146
subequations 146
tabbing 155, 410
Ti*k*z 147
MATHJAX
arydshln 635
booktabs 658
chemformula 166, 677
custom script 299
errors 147, 188, 324
footnotes 125
mathtools 148, 859

mhchem 877
\multicolumn 146
\multirow 146, 158, 893
physics 149
references 146
siunitx 149, 558, 999
slow compilation 145
starred macros 146
subequations 146
unsupported packages 146, 188
mathtools 148, 859
\mcolrowcell 157
media9 154
memoir
framewithtitle, titledframe 163
captions 162, 1128
comment 163, 1128
footmisc 126, 354
options clash 162, 1128
page notes 163, 1128
verse
margin 165, 407, 1091
version clash 162, 1128
mhchem
MathJax 877
nested dollar signs 877
minipage
alignment 120, 569
horizontal space between 591
in a span 119, 569
inline 119, 568
multicols, width in 120, 569
size 119, 569
tabular, width in 120, 569
Misplaced \noalign 158, 841
tabular
rules 157, 420
Misplaced \omit
tabular 241
Misplaced alignment tab character &
ctable 159, 708
floatrow 161, 764
frames 121
supertabular 159, 1033, 1120
tabular
macros 155, 323, 418
Missing $ inserted
filename or URL 187
Missing \begin{document}
package options 116
morewrites 141, 187
movie15 154
\mrowcell 157
MS-Windows 112, 214
multicol
\linewidth 120, 569
\multicolumn
MathJax 146
multimedia 154
multiple projects in a directory 89
multiply-defined labels
acronym 616
\multirow and \multicolumn 158, 893
multirow
MathJax 146, 158, 893
\mrowcell and \mcolrowcell 157

N

newclude 165
newtxmath 150
nicefrac 149
No room for a new \write 187
nomencl 131
ntheorem 917
cref reference format 147, 917
font 147, 917
numbering 148, 917

O

operating system 112, 214
options
clash with memoir 162, 1128
with braces 116
overpic 154, 930

P

package
options with braces 116
version numbers with memoir 162, 1128
page
inacessible 105
page counter
references 124
SVG images 83, 189
page numbers 124, 188, 565
pagenote 129, 931
pdftricks 153, 945
perltex 170
pfnote
numbering 126, 947
physics
MathJax 149
polyglossia
Undefined control sequence . . 165, 604
poppler
Syntax Warning (ligature) 772
PrintIndexCmd 100
projects
multiple 89
psfrag 153

pstool 153, 960
pstricks 153, 961
pythontex 170

R

reference
  % character between arguments . . 188
  empty link 124, 188
  incorrect link 188
  label characters 124, 188
  MathJax 146
  missing or incorrect 188
  page number 124, 188, 565
repeatindex 970
rterface 171
Runaway argument? File ended … . . . 186

S

sample_projects.css
  overwritten 111
\savebox 119
\sbox 119
scale (\includegraphics option) 92, 150, 559
sectioning
  accents 376
  duplicate name 124
  international language 164
  macro in name 123, 187
  math in name 92, 124, 143
  missing 105
  starred section 128
  word processor import 177
sidenotes
  numbering 125
siunitx 149, 558, 999
  MathJax 149, 558, 999
  S column 157, 420
  tabular S and s columns . 149, 558, 999
  with *TeXMaths* 176
splitidx
  \thepage and \AtWriteToIndex 133, 1013
starred macros
  MathJax 146
subcaption
  numbering 161
subfig
  options 161, 1027
  with floatrow 161, 764
SVG image
  appears as HTML code 83, 189
  incorrect 83, 189
  math incorrect 324
  math size and baseline 144
  out of order 83, 189
sympytex 171
Syntax Warning (ligature) 772

T

tabbing
  math 155, 410
table
  macro in name 187
  numbering 845
Table of Contents
  missing 108
tabular
  baselines 438
  corrupt rows 156, 419, 470
  \endhead, \endfoot, \endlastfoot 158, 841
  inside an environment . . 156, 419, 470
  \kill 158, 841
  macro inside 156, 419
  Misplaced \noalign 157, 420
  Misplaced alignment tab character &
    macros 155, 418
    rules 323
  \multicolumn with \multirow 157
  multirow \mrowcell and \mcolrowcell 157
  \newcolumntype 156, 419
  numbering 1116
  row corruption 156, 419
  rules 157, 420
  S column 157, 420
TeX capacity exceeded
  Text input levels equals 15 187
TeXMaths 176
text
  &, <, > 117, 580
  \bfseries etc. 117, 580
  corrupted 95
Text input levels equals 15 187
textcomp
  missing symbols 118, 1042
\theauthor and authblk 396, 397
threeparttablex 159
tikz
  in math 147
  matrices, & 152, 1053
title
  affiliation 397
  newlines 114
  \thanks 396
titledframe 163
titling
  authblk 128, 395, 641, 1061
  hooks 403
tocloft
  chapter titles 128, 143, 631, 1070
todonotes 166, 849, 1077
Token not allowed in a PDF string 187

tracing lwarp 190
tram 1079
transparent 1080

U

Undefined control sequence
    polyglossia 165, 604
Unicode
    fonts 95
    UTF-8 locale 171
units 149
UNIX 112, 214
URL
    Missing $ inserted 187
\usebox 119
UTF-8
    locale 171

V

varioref 125
verbatim
    footnote 126
    framed 122, 744
VerbatimFootnotes 126, 744, 751
verse
    spacing 164, 407, 1091
verse
    margin 165, 407, 1091
version numbers
    with memoir 162, 1128
video 154
viewport 151, 560

W

warning messages 184
warpall 113, 186
warpHTML 112, 186
warpMathJax 113, 186
warpprint 113, 186
WINDOWS 112, 214
word processor
    import 174
    sectioning headings 177

X

xcite 89
xeLaTeX 95
xfakebold 1113
xfrac 1113
xindy
    hyperref 141
    options
        HTMLIndexCmd 101
        LatexmkIndexCmd 101
        PrintIndexCmd 100
xltabular
    numbering 1116
xparse 166
xr 89
xr-hyper 89
xstring 229

Index of Indexes

C

Change History 1162

G

General Index 1218

I

Index of Objects 1196

T

Troubleshooting Index 1222